NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-675

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972 Part 1. Report of the Symposium

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

SEATTLE, WA

March 1975

NOAA NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION / National Marine Fisheries Service

NOAA TECHNICAL REPORTS

National Marine Fisheries Service, Special Scientific Report—Fisheries Series

The major responsibilities of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are to monitor and assess the abundance and geographic distribution of fishery resources, to understand and predict fluctuations in the quantity and distribution of these resources, and to establish levels for optimum use of the resources. NMFS is also charged with the development and implementation of policies for managing national fishing grounds, development and enforcement of domestic fisheries regulations, surveillance of foreign fishing off United States coastal waters, and the development and enforcement of international fishery agreements and policies. NMFS also assists the fishing industry through marketing service and economic analysis programs, and mortgage insurance and vessel construction subsidies. It collects, analyzes, and publishes statistics on various phases of the industry.

The Special Scientific Report—Fisheries series was established in 1949. The series carries reports on scientific investigations that document long-term continuing programs of NMFS, or intensive scientific reports on studies of restricted scope. The reports may deal with applied fishery problems. The series is also used as a medium for the publication of bibliographies of a specialized scientific nature.

NOAA Technical Reports NMFS SSRF are available free in limited numbers to governmental agencies, both Federal and State. They are also available in exchange for other scientific and technical publications in the marine sciences. Individual copies may be obtained (unless otherwise noted) from D83, Technical Information Division, Environmental Science Information Center, NOAA, Washington, D.C. 20235. Recent SSRF's are:

619. Macrozooplankton and small nekton in the coastal waters off Vancouver Island (Canada) and Washington, spring and fall of 1963. By Donald S. Day. January 1971, iii + 94 pp., 19 figs., 13 tables.

620. The Trade Wind Zone Oceanography Pilot Study. Part IX. The sea-level wind field and wind stress values, July 1963 to June 1965. By Gunter R. Seckel. June 1970, iii + 66 pp., 5 figs.

621. Predation by sculpins on fall chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscho*, fry of hatchery origin. By Benjamin G. Patten. February 1971, iii + 14 pp., 6 figs., 9 tables.

622. Number and lengths, by season, of fishes caught with an otter trawl near Woods Hole, Massachusetts, September 1961 to December 1962. By F. E. Lux and F. E. Nichy. February 1971, iii + 15 pp., 3 figs., 19 tables.

623. Apparent abundance, distribution, and migrations of albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, on the North Pacific longline grounds. By Brian J. Rothschild and Marian Y. Y. Yong. September 1970, v + 37 pp., 19 figs., 5 tables.

624. Influence of mechanical processing on the quality and yield of bay scallop meats. By N. B. Webb and F. B. Thomas. April 1971, iii + 11 pp., 9 figs., 3 tables.

625. Distribution of salmon and related oceanographic features in the North Pacific Ocean, spring 1968. By Robert R. French, Richard G. Bakkala, Masanao Osako, and Jun Ito. March 1971, iii + 22 pp., 19 figs., 3 tables.

626. Commercial fishery and biology of the freshwater shrimp, *Macrobrachium*, in the Lower St. Paul River, Liberia, 1952-53. By George C. Miller. February 1971, iii + 13 pp., 8 figs., 7 tables.

627. Calico scallops of the Southeastern United States, 1959-69. By Robert Cummins, Jr. June 1971, iii + 22 pp., 23 figs., 3 tables.

628. Fur Seal Investigations, 1969. By NMFS, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory. August 1971, 82 pp., 20 figs., 44 tables, 23 appendix A tables, 10 appendix B tables.

629. Analysis of the operations of seven Hawaiian skipjack tuna fishing vessels, June-August 1967. By Richard N. Uchida and Ray F. Sumida. March 1971, v + 25 pp., 14 figs., 21 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

630. Blue crab meat. I. Preservation by freezing. July 1971, iii + 13 pp., 5 figs., 2 tables. II. Effect of chemical treatments on acceptability. By Jurgen H. Strasser, Jean S. Lennon, and Frederick J. King. July 1971, iii + 12 pp., 1 fig., 9 tables.

631. Occurrence of thiaminase in some common aquatic animals of the United States and Canada. By R. A. Greig and R. H. Gnaedinger. July 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 tables.

632. An annotated bibliography of attempts to rear the larvae of marine fishes in the laboratory. By Robert C. May. August 1971, iii + 24 pp., 1 appendix I table, 1 appendix II table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

633. Blueing of processed crab meat. II. Identification of some factors involved in the blue discoloration of canned crab meat *Callinectes sapidus*. By Melvin E. Waters. May 1971, iii + 7 pp., 1 fig., 3 tables.

634. Age composition, weight, length, and sex of herring, *Clupea pallasii*, used for reduction in Alaska, 1929-66. By Gerald M. Reid. July 1971, iii + 25 pp., 4 figs., 18 tables.

635. A bibliography of the blackfin tuna, *Thunnus atlanticus* (Lesson). By Grant L. Beardsley and David C. Simmons. August 1971, 10 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

636. Oil pollution on Wake Island from the tanker *R. C. Stoner*. By Reginald M. Gooding. May 1971, iii + 12 pp., 8 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

637. Occurrence of larval, juvenile, and mature crabs in the vicinity of Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. By Donnie L. Dudley and Mayo H. Judy. August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 1 fig., 5 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

638. Length-weight relations of haddock from commercial landings in New England, 1931-55. By Bradford E. Brown and Richard C. Hennemuth. August 1971, v + 13 pp., 16 figs., 6 tables, 10 appendix A tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

639. A hydrographic survey of the Galveston Bay system, Texas 1963-66. By E. J. Pullen, W. L. Trent, and G. B. Adams. October 1971, v + 13 pp., 15 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

640. Annotated bibliography on the fishing industry and biology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. By Marlin E. Tagatz and Ann Bowman Hall. August 1971, 94 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

641. Use of threadfin shad, *Dorosoma petenense*, as live bait during experimental pole-and-line fishing for skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, in Hawaii. By Robert T. B. Iversen. August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 3 figs., 7 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

642. Atlantic menhaden *Brevoortia tyrannus* resource and fishery—analysis of decline. By Kenneth A. Henry. August 1971, v + 32 pp., 40 figs., 5 appendix figs., 3 tables, 2 appendix tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

643. Surface winds of the southeastern tropical Atlantic Ocean. By John M. Steigner and Merton C. Ingham. October 1971, iii + 20 pp., 17 figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

644. Inhibition of flesh browning and skin color fading in frozen fillets of yelloweye snapper (*Lutzanus vivanus*). By Harold C. Thompson, Jr., and Mary H. Thompson. February 1972, iii + 6 pp., 3 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

645. Traveling screen for removal of debris from rivers. By Daniel W. Bates, Ernest W. Murphey, and Martin G. Beam. October 1971, iii + 6 pp., 6 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

646. Dissolved nitrogen concentrations in the Columbia and Snake Rivers in 1970 and their effect on chinook salmon and steelhead trout. By Wesley J. Ebel. August 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 figs., 6 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

647. Revised annotated list of parasites from sea mammals caught off the west coast of North America. By L. Margolis and M. D. Dailey. March 1972, iii + 23 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

Continued on inside back cover

NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-675

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972 Part 1. Report of the Symposium

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

SEATTLE WA

March 1975

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Frederick B. Dent, Secretary

NATIONAL OCEANIC AND
ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
Robert M. White, Administrator

National Marine
Fisheries Service
Robert W. Schoning, Director

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government
Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

CONTENTS

Annexes

DEDICATIONS

John K. Howard

1891-1965

John K. Howard was an outstanding example of a man whose interest in ocean science led to a second career after retirement from law practice. His many friends throughout the world remember his great enthusiasm, combining a passion for sport fishing with a desire to increase our knowledge of the big-game fishes, in particular the billfishes. He sponsored and directed a research program at the Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami, and also gave much logistic aid to ichthyologists around the world. His travels took him to East Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and Japan. He also visited Portugal, Spain, and Italy, where he collected large numbers of spearfish and white marlin in an attempt to solve the specific identity of the Mediterranean spearfish.

Shortly before his death he completed, with Dr. Shoji Ueyanagi of Japan, a large report on the seasonal and geographic distribution of billfishes in the Pacific Ocean. His similar work on these fishes in the Indian Ocean was completed by Dr. Walter A. Starck II.

John K. Howard was born in Paris, France, on 4 April 1891. He received his undergraduate degree from Harvard College in 1915 and his law degree from Harvard College in 1917. After retiring from law practice he studied ichthyology at the University of Miami. He served in both World Wars as an army officer, achieving the rank of colonel.

Oscar Elton Sette

1900-1972

Dr. Sette's contributions to fisheries science are manifold and cover more than half a century of active work as a fishery biologist and administrator.

From 1949 to 1955 he acted as chief of the newly established Pacific Oceanic Fishery Investigations (POFI), a Honolulu-based research facility of the Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior (presently the Honolulu Laboratory of the Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, U.S. Department of Commerce). Here he was responsible for the development of a high-seas fisheries program in the central Pacific Ocean, a program that laid the groundwork for much of what is known today of the tunas, sharks, and billfishes of this expansive body of water. Although much of the research effort of his staff at POFI was devoted to tunas as the principal pelagic species of commercial interest, Dr. Sette was among the first to recognize the need to study the full spectrum of the food web in order to understand the various biological resources of the ocean. The research on billfishes undertaken during and after his tenure in Honolulu is a result of his appreciation of the need to collect data from all levels of the ecosystem. Dr. Sette was also one of the first to advocate integrating the field of biology with those of oceanography and meteorology.

Oscar Elton Sette was born in Clyman, Wis., on 29 March 1900. In 1910 his family moved to southern California, where he completed his intermediate and high school education. He received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Stanford University in 1922, a Master's degree in Biology from Harvard University in 1930, and a Doctorate in Biology from Stanford University in 1957.

During a career which extended over 50 years, Dr. Sette served in various research and administrative capacities with the California State Fisheries Laboratory, and the National Marine Fisheries Service and its predecessor agencies. Beginning in 1924 with the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, he held positions as Chief, Division of Fishery Industries in Washington, D.C.; Chief of the North Atlantic Fishery Investigations; Chief of the South Pacific Fishery Investigations; Chief, Pacific Oceanic Fishery Investigations; and Director, Ocean Research Laboratory, on the campus of Stanford University.

De. Sette "retired" in 1970, but continued his research as an "annuitant" employee of the Federal Government until his death in July 1972.

GENERAL REPORT

Introduction

The Symposium was sponsored by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, and was held at Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, from 9 to 12 August 1972. The Symposium was cosponsored by the County of Hawaii, the Hawaii State Division of Fish and Game, the Marine Affairs Coordinator of the State of Hawaii, and the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament (HIBT). The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) also actively supported the Symposium.

Background

Since the mid-1960's the pelagic waters of the world's oceans extending from about lat. 40°N to 40°S have been fished with longline gear for fish species of commercial importance. The principal species sought have been the tunas; thus, these pelagic fishes have received considerable attention from biologists and fishery administrators. Tunas have been the subject of discussions at the Scientific Meeting on the Biology of Tunas and Related Species held in La Jolla, Calif., 2-14 July 1962; the Symposium on Scombroid Fishes held in Mandapam Camp, India, 12-15 January 1962; and the Governor's Conference on Central Pacific Fishery Resources held in Hawaii, 28 February-12 March 1966. Further, those tuna species of commercial importance have been the focus of attention in recent years and have been the subject of review at annual international meetings, e.g., Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) and International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT), and domestic meetings, e.g., Pacific Tuna Conferences.

Unlike the tunas, the other major group of pelagic fishes taken by longline gear—the billfishes—has received very little attention. The relatively large size attained and the difficulty in obtaining adequate numbers of specimens for examination have kept our knowledge of billfishes to a low level. Studies undertaken by individual scientists have been based on few specimens, specimens principally collected at the centers of sport fisheries. Access to data and specimens collected by the extensive longline fisheries has been limited primarily because the accommodations aboard commercial longline vessels are limited and fishing trips generally extend over periods of several months. The principal reason for this restricted information, however, has been the lack of urgency and priority expressed by administrators of the major fishing countries.

During the past 5 or 6 yr the need to assess the status of stocks of the various species of the billfishes has become apparent. This has been reflected in the concern expressed by sport fishermen throughout the world regarding the declining catches of billfishes and the increased importance of billfishes noted by the commercial interests. The sport fishery catch rates of sailfish in the Pacific waters off Mexico have declined dramatically in the last decade. This decline has been attributed to the intensive longline fishery which started in 1963.

In 1970, NMFS held a workshop at the Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory to: 1) review briefly the available background knowledge of billfish biology, 2) evaluate data relating to the assessment of billfish resources, and 3) explore the types of cooperative research needed in order to accomplish objectives outlined in 1) and 2).

In order to highlight their importance, a special session on billfishes was held at the 22d Tuna Conference (October 1971) at Lake Arrowhead, Calif. At the conference a series of papers presented on billfishes again reiterated the need for a major symposium to bring together all known information on the subject.

On the basis of these preliminary meetings, NMFS decided to sponsor an international billfish symposium. This was to be the first major symposium organized by the newly created NMFS. In selecting a location for the symposium, the organization committee decided to hold it in conjunction with the HIBT, which is held annually at Kailua-Kona, Hawaii. This joint arrangement had the advantages of 1) having available at the symposium sport fishermen from a number of countries, and 2) permitting billfish specimens to be made available to scientists for research purposes.

Opening Session

Mr. Richard S. Shomura, Cochairman of the Symposium, called the meeting to order and introduced the Honorable Shunichi Kimura, Mayor of the County of Hawaii. Mayor Kimura in his address[1] welcomed the Symposium participants to the Island of Hawaii. He stressed that in developing the islands' resources there is a need for a well balanced mix of indigenous basic industries and scientific research in complementary disciplines. Mayor Kimura mentioned how appropriate in this respect were some of the research projects located on Hawaii, such as those in tropical agriculture, astronomy, geothermal energy, volcanology, and atmospheric sciences. He was delighted that fisheries expertise, in the form of the Symposium and its participants, had come to Kailua-Kona where sport fishing, especially the annual HIBT, is such a valuable part of the recreational and tourist activities.

Mr. Shomura then introduced Mr. Philip M. Roedel, Director, NMFS. Mr. Roedel, in his opening

[1]See Annex 2.

address[2], brought greetings from Dr. Robert M. White, Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. This was the first scientific symposium organized by NMFS since its formation in October 1970. The two primary reasons for holding the Symposium were 1) scientific studies of billfishes on a global scale were very limited, and 2) it would provide a forum for interactions between sport fishermen and scientists with regard to a high-seas fishery. Mr. Roedel noted that notwithstanding the long recognized importance of billfishes in worldwide sports and commercial fisheries, we have very little idea of the size of the resource. Published data on the various species are sparse and scattered, and much in Japanese, and thus the Symposium Proceedings would provide the basic background information essential for further detailed studies of the billfishes. Though there are considerable biological, socioeconomic, and politico-legal problems to be solved with regard to billfishes, they are included in only one international group concerned with management, i.e., the ICCAT. Mr. Roedel referred to the occurrence of heavy metals in billfishes and the intense public interest in this aspect, which had prompted the special symposium evening session on the subject. In conclusion, he noted the success of the various cooperative programs between sport fishermen and scientists, especially in tagging, which is important in migration studies of billfishes.

Further addresses[3] of welcome were made by Mr. Michio Takata, Director, Hawaii State Division of Fish and Game, Mr. J. Thomas Stuart III representing Dr. John P. Craven, Hawaii State Marine Affairs Coordinator, and Mr. Peter S. Fithian, Chairman, Board of Governors, HIBT. Mr. Shomura then read the text of a cable[4] received from Mr. F. E. Popper, Assistant Director-General, Department of Fisheries, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy.

Dr. F. Williams, Symposium Cochairman, in opening the scientific part of the Opening Session indicated that the intention of the organizing committee was to commence with comprehensive and up-to-date reviews, on a worldwide basis, of the commercial and sport fishing fisheries activities for billfish. The two scientists chosen for this task, respectively Dr. Shoji Ueyanagi and Dr. Donald P. de Sylva, are experts in these fields and share a common linkage with the late John K. Howard with whom they worked closely. Dr. Williams then introduced the speakers, whose presentations are given in full in Part 2 of the Proceedings.

In his review of the commercial fisheries for billfishes, Dr. Ueyanagi stated that the present world production of billfishes is approximately 100,000 tons per year, of which more than 90% is taken by the tuna longline fishery. Japan alone produces about 70% of the world's catch of billfishes and is the principal consumer nation of these fish.

Although billfishes account for only about 18% of the longline catches, they are presently of considerable importance, especially among the fishery products utilized in Japan. Dr. Ueyanagi discussed the value and utilization of billfishes in Japan and described how billfishes have gained status as a quality fish, commanding prices comparable to the tunas. In addition, he described the expansion of the longline fishery, showing that by 1965 the fishery had covered the entire distributional range of the billfishes. Catch and effort data for billfishes indicate that swordfish is the only species which has shown an increase in landings in recent years; blue marlin landings have decreased in the South Pacific, Atlantic, and also, to a slightly lesser degree, in the Indian Ocean, while the catch of the striped marlin has fluctuated greatly from year to year.

Dr. de Sylva stated that sport fishing for billfishes takes place in nearly all warm waters, primarily in tropical and subtropical seas. In probable descending order of relative abundance, the principal species caught by anglers are: sailfish, white marlin, blue marlin, striped marlin, black marlin, swordfish, and spearfish. He then indicated the areas of the world ocean where the most important sport fisheries are presently located. In some regions maximum angling effort coincides with maximum availability of billfish, while in other regions, especially in the western North Atlantic Ocean, Dr. de Sylva stated that maximum angling pressure is correlated with angling tournaments which in turn relate to summer vacations and the tendency of most anglers to fish only during good weather. Angling for billfish during the "off season" may well produce good results in areas which are heavily fished only at certain periods. It seems likely that new billfishing regions can be developed, but this requires the assistance of local governments to provide or insure adequate sport fishing vessels, docks, bait, and, especially, qualified captains and crew.

Dr. de Sylva believes that the relative inefficiency of the gear used by anglers to catch billfish makes it unlikely that angling can seriously deplete the stocks, other factors such as natural environmental fluctuations, pollution, or commercial fishing being equal. There is little evidence that commercial fisheries are seriously affecting the sport catches. An exception is in the eastern Pacific Ocean, where the mean size of sailfish and striped marlin has decreased; these decreases may be attributed to heavy commercial fishing pressure from longline fleets.

The economic value of the billfish sport fishery is extremely important to local communities which support angling activities. In spite of some conservationist feelings promoting release of billfish which are not tagged, Dr. de Sylva noted that catches could

[2]See Annex 3.

[3]See Annexes 4, 5, and 6.

[4]See Annex 7.

be retained for human consumption without seriously depleting the stocks, thus further contributing to local economics.

Officers and Organization of Work

Officers of the Symposium

Cochairmen:
Richard S. Shomura
F. Williams
Sectional Officers:
Section 1. Species Identification
Chairman: William J. Richards
Rapporteur: Izumi Nakamura
Section 2. Life History
Chairman: C. Richard Robins
Rapporteur: Eugene L. Nakamura
Section 3. Distribution
Chairman: Nigel Merrett
Rapporteur: Witek Klawe
Section 4. Fisheries
Chairman: Shoji Ueyanagi
Rapporteur: James S. Beckett
Special Session:
Mercury in Billfishes
Chairman: Peter S. Fithian
Rapporteur: John Baxter
Panel Members: James S. Beckett
Albert C. Kolbye, Jr.
Richard E. Marland
Richard S. Shomura
Cynthia D. Shultz
Special Session:
Sportsmen - Scientists
Symposium Summary: Frank J. Hester
Panel Discussion
Chairman: Dudley C. Lewis
Rapporteur: Peter S. Fithian
Sportsmen: Peter Goadby
George Parker
Richard H. Stroud
Scientists: William L. Craig
C. Richard Robins
James L. Squire
Secretariat:
Robert Bonifacio
Robert T. B. Iversen
Marjorie C. Siu

Organization of Work.—Following the overview papers on commercial and sport fishing activities for billfishes given at the opening session, the Symposium was organized into four sections and two special sessions. The sections covered the fields of 1) Species Identification, 2) Life History, 3) Distribution, and 4) Fisheries. There were 6 papers contributed in Section 1, 13 in Section 2, 10 in Section 3, and 7 in Section 4. A discussion period concluded the presentation of the papers in each section. The first of the special sessions was devoted to consideration of the problems related to the mercury level in fishes and consisted of both formal presentations and a question-and-answer period open to the public. The second of the special sessions was a forum for the exchange of views between sport fishermen and scientists held at the end of the Symposium. It commenced with a summary of the scientific sessions of the Symposium, followed by informal presentations on various billfish topics by a mixed panel of sportsmen and scientists. A subsequent extensive discussion period was open to all.

Sectional Reports

Species Identification.—At this session six papers were presented covering various aspects of the identification of billfishes from young stages through adults, including the fossil record of these fishes. The fossil record is rather scant, with most of the material consisting of fossilized bills. Additional research in this area of study will add greatly to our knowledge of the phylogenetic relationships of these animals.

The identity of adults is quite well understood at this time with the exception of the so-called "hatchet marlin" which occurs in the Atlantic and possibly the Pacific Ocean. Evidence was presented that *Tetrapturus georgei* is a valid species in the Atlantic Ocean. The question of whether or not the blue marlins and the sailfishes in the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific Oceans are distinct species, subspecies, or subpopulations is still unresolved, as is the presence of black marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Research in the sea area off the tip of South Africa should resolve some of these problems.

Three papers on the identity of the young stages of billfishes emphasized the need for further research, especially the study of variations in morphology. Data were also presented on additional characters which are useful in the separation of the young of Indo-Pacific species. Fruitful avenues for future research were suggested. These included a need for additional material, particularly small juveniles, and a need to rear these animals in the laboratory. The young stages of swordfish are quite well understood and present no problems.

In conclusion, the absence of information on the anatomy of all life stages and of the eggs of istiophorids was commented upon. Further it was stressed that the scientific nomenclature and the common names for these species should remain stabilized and not be allowed to fall into disarray.

Life History.—Thirteen papers were presented in the session on life history. Four papers dealt with the general biology of billfishes: the Atlantic blue marlin around Jamaica (not included in Part 2); the Atlantic sailfish off south Florida; billfishes in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean; and swordfish in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. Another paper discussed present and future research on billfishes in Australia and New Zealand (abstract only, in Part 2). Three papers dealt with morphology: morphometrics of eastern Pacific billfishes; length-weight data of western Atlantic billfishes; and length-weight relations of central Pacific billfishes. Two papers were presented on mercury content in billfishes: one on northwest Atlantic swordfish and the other on billfishes from Hawaii and southern California. The remaining three papers dealt with various aspects of life history: food and feeding habits of swordfish in the northwestern Atlantic Ocean; maturation and fecundity of Hawaiian swordfish; and gastric ulcers in blue marlin and black marlin from Hawaii.

The papers, and the questions and discussions following the papers, reinforced the belief of biologists that although several aspects of the biology of billfishes are now known, much more must be learned. The life history of any one species is far from being completely known.

Much data have been obtained in the past from taxidermists. The bias of using such data for certain types of studies, such as growth, was explained.

Two papers referred to parasites. The existence of substantial literature on parasites of billfishes was pointed out, along with a need to collate this material.

Attempts at aging billfish by counting rings of hard parts such as spines was reported for Atlantic sailfish and Atlantic swordfish, but no success had yet been attained owing to the inability to determine what length of time a single ring represented.

Pollution was mentioned as a possible factor in decreased sailfish catches off south Florida. Sailfish occur closer inshore than other species of billfishes, and thus could be seriously affected. This was the only time pollution was mentioned.

Distribution.—During this section of the Symposium it became apparent that many facets of research on istiophorids and xiphiids are of interest, not only to the billfish biologists but also to a much wider scientific community. One report contained information which should be of particular interest to zoogeographers; another was concerned with oceanographic studies directed primarily towards billfish biology. In the latter study ocean temperatures were monitored by means of an airborne infrared sensor, and the data obtained proved to be of immediate use to meteorologists, environmental engineers, and other scientific and technical groups.

The Symposium audience was pleased to hear repeatedly just how much the sportsmen have been able to help the scientists. Billfish tagging illustrates this very well. A great deal has been learned about billfishes from recapture of marked fish. Although most of the billfish tagging has been done by sportsmen, the commercial fishery's role in tagging operations cannot be overlooked. Activities of the latter is limited mainly to tag returns, including accompanying data on the fish. Perhaps more billfish could be tagged during commercial operations; this possibility deserves attention from fishery biologists. During the presentation of reports, as well as during the discussion periods, some concern was expressed as to the need for careful planning prior to a tagging program. This is to assure not only maximum inflow of recapture data, but also inflow of data which would definitely aid in analysis of the movements and growth of the fish. An obvious need for better tags, perhaps more sophisticated tags, and better tagging techniques was stressed by several of the speakers. For example, incorporation of tetracycline, lead chelate, or some other compound in the tag could be used to mark time in the bones of the tagged fish and thus aid in age and growth studies by means of hard parts. Most of the participants were greatly impressed with the type of information which results from tracking billfish tagged with the sophisticated "sonic" device described by one speaker.

Billfish larvae caught during various scientific cruises provide us with valuable information of the spawning habits of the adults, as well as on the early life history of the istiophorids and xiphiids. Larval studies are hampered by the considerable difficulties encountered in separating the various billfish species. The only exception is the swordfish which, even at a very early life stage, can be separated readily from the other billfishes. The problem of identification of the billfishes is so great that at the conclusion of this Symposium a 2-day workshop to treat this subject will be held in Honolulu and be attended by several larval billfish experts (Working Party on the Early Life History of the Billfishes of the FAO Panel of Experts for the Facilitation of Tuna Research).

The problem of evaluating the fishing effort related to the sport fishery catch was raised. This is a difficult problem and will be discussed in the following session.

Fisheries.—The papers presented in this section dealt mainly with descriptive accounts of specific fisheries, e.g., the sport fishery in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico, the commercial longline fishery in Hawaii, and the commercial fisheries of Taiwan, and with the presentation and analyses of catch statistics. From the results presented it became apparent that major gaps in our knowledge of billfish biology and population dynamics exist, particularly with regard to age and growth, mortality rates, and stock structure.

One paper specifically examined the interrelationship of the environment and the distribution of striped marlin.

On the basis of data collected to date, much of what we know today of the time and space distribution of billfishes is based on catch statistics collected by the longline fisheries prosecuted by Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan. In addition to being far-ranging, the gear used by the various longline fisheries is essentially the same; thus, the indices of abundance are comparable. This comparability of data was not found to be true for the data collected by the sport fisheries. In the discussion that followed this session, it was recognized by participants that although the sport fisheries for billfishes represents a rich source of good data, biologists are not fully utilizing this source. With a few exceptions, the kinds of catch and effort data collected by individual fishermen, sport fishing clubs, and biologists vary so widely that the data cannot be pooled. One shortcoming noted in sport fisheries data is the lack of recorded zero catches. The importance of this information was discussed in some detail. The need to standardize the collection of billfish statistics from sport fisheries was apparent.

Although the billfish landings in some areas, e.g., Taiwan, showed increases in recent years (possibly reflecting increased effort), the general trends for the several species of billfishes noted in the catch statistics of the commercial and recreational fisheries are downward. In the eastern Pacific Ocean the decline in apparent abundance was especially noted for sailfish. The catch rate dropped from 80 fish per 1,000 hooks in 1963, the first year of substantial longline fishing in the major sailfish grounds of the eastern Pacific Ocean, to 11 fish per 1,000 hooks in 1970; a decline of 86%.

Similar declining trends of billfish catches were reported for other areas of the world by Dr. Ueyanagi in his review of the world commercial fisheries for billfishes presented during the opening day's session.

Special Session: Mercury in Billfishes

This special session began at 2000 on 10 August 1972, at the Hale Halewai in Kailua-Kona, Hawaii. Approximately 150 people attended; participants were mostly from the sport fishing fraternity. The purpose of the session was to provide participants in the HIBT and the interested public with the latest available information on the problem of mercury in fish and the opportunity to discuss the situation with experts on the subject. Presentations were made by the five panel members; two were summaries of scientific papers given at the International Billfish Symposium; two described work done in the State of Hawaii; and the fifth featured Dr. Kolbye, who described the effects of mercury on humans, the role of the FDA, and the rationale for its guideline level of 0.5 ppm mercury in fish.

Presentations

James S. Beckett
"Mercury in Northwest Atlantic Swordfish"

Mr. Beckett reported that Canada banned the sale of swordfish in 1970. Up until that time the annual swordfish landings in Canada amounted to about 8 million pounds valued at $4 million. Beginning in July 1971, a vessel of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada conducted longline fishing from Cape Hatteras to the Grand Banks to obtain swordfish for analysis of mercury levels. During cruises in July and August 1971, 210 swordfish (lengths ranging from 74 to 247 cm fork length) were taken. Samples of dorsal muscle analyzed for total mercury showed an average of 1.15 ppm and a range of 0.09-4.9 ppm. Differences in mercury level were noted between females and males as well as between tissues; liver and kidney had higher levels than brain tissue. Mr. Beckett reported that swordfish appeared to pick up mercury in southern areas and lose it during the summer on the feeding grounds in northern areas. His conclusion was that the source of mercury is volcanism in tropical areas and that mercury is being picked up by fish through the food chain. The full text of this paper is included in Part 2 of the Proceedings.

Richard S. Shomura
"Mercury in Several Species of Billfish Taken Off Hawaii and Southern California"

Mr. Shomura noted that since December 1970, when the subject of relatively high mercury levels in tunas and swordfish became news, NMFS has had an ongoing sampling program to determine the mercury content in several important sport and commercial fish and invertebrate species. The 56 striped marlin taken from waters off southern California and Hawaii and analyzed for total mercury ranged in size from 56 to 231 pounds (25.4 to 104.8 kg). The total mercury levels for white muscle tissue varied from 0.03 to 2.1 ppm; there was no obvious relationship with size of fish. Although the white muscle of 37 blue marlin also showed a wide variation, a trend of an increasing mercury level with increasing size of fish was noted. The mercury levels ranged from 0.19 to 7.86 ppm; fish size ranged from 96 to 906 pounds (43.6 to 411.0 kg). Mr. Shomura reported that the total mercury levels in blue marlin livers ranged from 0.13 ppm to a phenomenal high of 29.55 ppm. He stated that a comparative study of identical tissue samples analyzed by two laboratories showed wide variations in results; one laboratory reported higher values consistently. He concluded by stating that the NMFS program was collecting mercury data as it relates to the fishery resources and was not presently addressing itself to the effects of mercury on mankind. The full text of this paper is included in Part 2 of the Proceedings.

Cynthia D. Shultz
"Total and Organic Mercury in Marine Fish"

Ms. Shultz reported that a part of their mercury study was concerned with determining the proportion of methylmercury in billfishes. A large number of marlin samples obtained with the assistance of NMFS were analyzed at the University of Hawaii laboratory and also analyzed by an expert in Sweden; the results of the two sets of analyses agreed very closely. Mercury levels in the billfishes ranged from 0.35 to 14 ppm. Of the total mercury, organic (methyl) mercury constituted a small percentage (up to 10%). One example, a 155-pound (70.3-kg) fish, contained 4.1 ppm total mercury and of this 0.54 ppm was organic mercury. A regression analysis of all samples tested showed an asymptotic level of 1.55 ppm organic mercury. Ms. Shultz noted that their studies indicated an upper level to the amount of organic mercury accumulated and theorized that any amount over and above this level was transformed into inorganic mercury and excreted. She also theorized that mercury in billfishes originates from natural contamination, possibly of a volcanic origin; however, much more work needs to be done in this area. This paper authored by J. B. Rivers, J. E. Pearson, and C. D. Shultz has been published in the Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 8(5):257-266, 1972.

Albert C. Kolbye, Jr.
"Potential Health Hazards of Mercury in Fish"

The full text of this presentation appears as Annex 8 of this volume.

Richard E. Marland
"Status of Mercury Studies in Hawaii"

The full text of this presentation appears as Annex 9 of this volume.

Discussion.—The following includes some of the more significant questions asked of the panel by the audience, and the panel's answers.[5]

George Parker (Kailua-Kona, Hawaii):
Ms. Shultz referred to fish tolerating a certain amount of methylmercury and then possibly converting it to another form of mercury which is excreted. Might this follow with humans?

Ms. Shultz:
We don't know the answer. Our data merely indicate that biotransformation may be taking place.

Captain Parker:
Does methylmercury keep being accumulated?

Dr. Kolbye:
The biological half-life of methylmercury is 70 days; to stay below the safe blood level the intake of methylmercury should not exceed 30 micrograms per day.

James Delohery (Australia):
Would you comment on selenium detoxification?

[5]For purposes of brevity, the question and answer section has been abbreviated and in some cases paraphrased.

Mr. Beckett:
There was some work that suggested that selenium may reduce toxicity of mercury; however, more work is needed.

William F. Royce (NMFS, Wash., D.C.):
Why did FDA impose a prohibition on the sale of fish with mercury levels over 0.5 ppm rather than merely warn the public such as is done with other products containing poison?

Dr. Kolbye:
The public has a varying understanding, a varying consumption rate and therefore FDA determined that a guideline was necessary in the interest of protecting the public. With respect to swordfish, 95% of the samples exceed the guideline. There are also FDA guidelines for other food items and toxicants.

Witek Klawe (IATTC, La Jolla, Calif.):
Would you comment on various articles criticizing the mercury guideline?

Dr. Kolbye:
FDA is prepared to defend the guideline.

Dudley C. Lewis (Honolulu):
Why were there no public hearings held before the guideline was set? Were any of the deliberations made public? Was the guideline politically motivated?

Dr. Kolbye:
Many guidelines do not require hearings. The guideline was reviewed extensively within FDA and by a panel of 12 experts. Testimony was given before the U.S. Senate. Scientific documentation was presented in the Journal of Environmental Health. I don't know if this is considered making it public. The question as to whether the guideline was politically motivated is ridiculous.

Richard F. MacMillan (Honolulu):
People have been eating marlin in Kona for generations with no ill effects. Therefore, I question Dr. Marland's statement that years and years of work is needed to come up with an answer. What is your reaction to the situation in Kona?

Dr. Marland:
There is no evidence of damage from eating marlin in the United States. However, there has been no systematic search for subclinical symptoms. Studies by trained medical doctors to look for subtle symptoms would be highly desirable; however, it cannot be done quickly or cheaply.

Richard H. Stroud (Sport Fishing Institute, Wash., D.C.):
Is the 0.5 ppm guideline for total mercury? In view of recent findings regarding methylmercury not constituting 100% of the mercury present, shouldn't the standard be for methylmercury?

Dr. Kolbye:
The guideline is for total mercury. Methylmercury is the dangerous form, but much needs to be learned about the toxicity of all forms of mercury found in fish. It would be of interest to determine the exact chemical form of the nonmethylmercury part found in marlin.

Fred Rice (Kailua-Kona, Hawaii):
Regarding the University of Hawaii study—was mercury added to the feed of the swine? If the swine were fed marlin without the added mercury part, would there be any effects?

Dr. Marland:
Yes, mercury was added. No, they showed no effects if mercury wasn't added; however, controlled experiments are needed. It is not a question of just feeding marlin containing mercury without experimental controls.

Mr. Rice:
Is there any information available on what is being done with the marlin being caught? My guess is that probably 90% is being consumed by humans. Does the FDA have authority to intercede in cases where the fish is caught in Hawaiian waters and consumed in Hawaii?

Dr. Marland:
We don't know the disposition of the marlin caught. The guideline is a responsibility of the Director of Health for the State of Hawaii.

Question:
Has the economic impact of setting the guideline been considered?

Dr. Kolbye:
With the public health at stake it is necessary to act quickly. Severe cases in Japan showing diffuse brain damage give good cause for such a guideline.

Richard E. Young (University of Hawaii):
Would you comment on the case of the woman in New York who suffered mercury poisoning?

Dr. Kolbye:
Apparently this woman consumed swordfish daily; however, this cannot be fully documented.

Captain Parker:
Sweden made a mistake in calculating their guideline. Has anything been done to change it?

Dr. Kolbye:
They have not changed their guideline. Sweden has taken the following steps: (a) they close certain streams, (b) they advise that no more than one meal per week of fish from certain areas be eaten, and (c) they advise pregnant women not to eat certain fish.

Captain Parker:
How much trouble would it be to take samples of the dorsal muscle and determine the mercury level?

Mr. Beckett:
It would be extremely expensive—about $1,000 per sample.

Ms. Shultz:
The amount of money is not the problem—time is—it requires 45 h to process each sample.

Captain Parker:
Is it true that broadbill swordfish landed in California are sampled for mercury and can be sold if found safe? What is the form of the FDA ban?

Dr. Kolbye:
Regarding swordfish in California, as far as I know, they are being handled as you have noted. The tuna and other industry people are cooperating in conducting such monitoring programs. It may be possible to do this for marlin; however, it must be done by an accepted laboratory to assure that it is done correctly.

Captain Parker:
What did the general public hear with respect to marlin in Hawaii? Are we breaking the law if we give away fish?

Dr. Marland:
The Director of Health in Hawaii publicized the fact that the marlin contain unsafe levels of mercury, and received a voluntary withdrawal of billfish from the market. If fish are given away it breaks the gentlemen's agreement. If the fish are not fit for human consumption, they should not be given away or eaten under any circumstances.

Peter S. Fithian (Honolulu):
Throwing away fish is a philosophical problem. We have run out of time. Thank you all for attending and contributing to this most worthwhile discussion.

Special Session: Sportsmen—Scientists

Symposium Summary (Frank J. Hester, USA).—Dr. Hester provided the sportsmen-scientist gathering with a summary of the results presented at the scientific sessions and the special session covering mercury in billfishes. His presentation was made with the aid of a number of slides which were used by the various speakers. Since Sections 5 and 6 include summaries of the sessions, and the full text of the papers is given in Part 2, only Dr. Hester's closing statement will be included here. It follows:

I would like to make some general comments. Billfishes, because of their size and scarcity, are very difficult animals with which to work. It is very difficult to find fresh material and even more difficult to find living material. These are probably the main reasons why today the state of knowledge of billfish biology is really not very far advanced. We are certainly always very grateful for the opportunity to take advantage of a tournament like this, where one can actually see the fish when only a few hours old. This, along with the logbook recording, the cooperative tagging programs, and the information from the commercial fisheries probably is going to mean that in the next decade we will begin to understand these animals much better. To bring about this understanding will require considerable work on the part of the angler, who will have to be prepared to keep detailed records, and either mail them in or have them delivered at dockside. You will also have to put up with the occasional biologist "poking around" your fish. Finally, you should be prepared to change to the metric system of measurements in the very near future and this means you will have to rewrite the International Game Fish Association (IGFA) world records. Thank you very much.

Panel Presentation (R. S. Shomura, Symposium Cochairman).—I would like to start by stating that we are extremely fortunate—and I think this was excellent planning on our part—in having as Chairman of this morning's Sportsmen-Scientists Panel Session Mr. Dudley Lewis, who took the winning prize in this year's HIBT tournament. It is also fitting that he assumed the post as Session Chairman at this closing meeting, since he is the only sportsman-angler who has participated in all 14 of the HIBT tournaments. Mr. Lewis was born in Hawaii some few years ago and has been fishing all of his life. He is presently a practicing lawyer. It gives me great pleasure to introduce Mr. Dudley Lewis.

D. Lewis (Chairman)

Ladies and gentlemen, the format of the Symposium this morning is the following. We have with us three sportsmen and three scientists and I will call alternately on each of the scientists and sportsmen to make a short statement. At the conclusion of their remarks we will welcome questions either from the panel or from the audience. First, I will call on Dr. C. Richard Robins, University of Miami Professor, who has done a lot of research on billfishes, to give you some idea of his work and what can be done to further the dialogue between scientists and sportsmen.

C. R. Robins

I want to start not with an account of what I or my colleagues have done at the University of Miami, but with some of the problems that we run into in dealing with billfishes and what we need in the way of information.

Firstly, we have lost much valuable data from the photographic record that would have otherwise been available to us. If one goes to any of these tournaments, one cannot help but be impressed with the number and quality of the cameras but, from our standpoint, many of the photographs are of poor quality. Of course, we have nothing against the types of photographs that you want for your own records, but Don de Sylva and I very frequently are called upon to identify fish from photographs. It is extremely difficult to do so when the fish is hanging up and the cameraman is very close causing foreshortening, which jeopardizes our obtaining good body proportions. Very often the angler, the captain, or mate will have his hand over some very critical character such as the dorsal or pectoral fin. In taking photographs this is really what we need. First of all I think that every photograph should have a small identification tag with it—it can be just a piece of paper like we've had at this tournament—which indicates the locality of capture of the fish, the weight, and the length. Photographs have a habit of going astray for many years and then we get a whole pack from a person saying, "I think this is a fish I caught off Malindi, Kenya," when in fact it may have been one that was caught at Bay of Islands, New Zealand. This leads to difficulties, so if you have an identification tag as part of the photograph there is never any question about the origin of the fish. The next thing is to try to take the side view of the fish with as little distortion as possible. It is often very easy to get to the tower on your boat and shoot a picture of the fish in the cockpit with very little distortion. In other cases it is very simple to allow the fish to hang, as you often do here at Kona, then back off and take a telephoto shot of it and this reduces the distortion.

In addition to the side view, it would be very helpful to take a picture of the underside of the fish, at least from the area of the anus forward. The position of the anus relative to the anal fin is very different in the different kinds of marlins, especially in the Atlantic Ocean. In the spearfish the anus is very far forward, in the white marlin it is very far back, and in this new species we call *georgei* it is in a sort of in-between position.

This undershot can also show the very important shape of the pectoral fin. Marlins are wonderful machines, being really well adapted for high-speed swimming in the ocean. The blue marlin, as you know, maintains its depth a long way aft, so if you take the center of gravity of this fish, it is fairly far back. These animals can swim along very efficiently and they keep their pectoral fins pretty much back toward the socket. The black marlin has its weight far forward and really is front heavy. If you could cut the pectoral fins off this fish, it would pitch and go right down toward the bottom. Its pectoral fins are therefore actually stabilizers. If you look at the cross section of the pectoral fin of a black marlin it is very different from that of a blue marlin, being shaped like the cross section of an airplane wing. This fish really flies through the water and gets lift to compensate for pitch. The pectoral fin alone can distinguish the blue marlin from the black marlin, and yet in many photographs Don de Sylva and I are unable to tell anything about the pectoral fin because the fish is hanging up and the fin very commonly will flop down. The shape of the dorsal fin is also important.

I think it really doesn't cost very much to take three photographs, one of the whole fish, one from underneath, and one close-up view of either dorsal fin or the pectoral fin. But don't forget the identification plate with the geographic information on it as a permanent record.

I would like to direct this next remark mainly to the scientists. If you ask anglers to do something, then you should give them specific instructions as to what it is you want, and when you do this you assume certain responsibilities. Nothing makes me madder with scientists than to have one of my colleagues commit anglers to doing something and then never follow-up on it. I've seen the late Al Pfleuger of Miami spend a lot of money, and an awful lot of time, gathering data for some biologist and after he did all of this nobody would show up. I think this is the kiss of death in cooperation. If you ask anglers to do something, you have an ethical responsibility to pick up the information and to provide them with some sort of a report on what it is that you have done with it.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, Dick. I will call next on Peter Goadby, an outstanding sport fisherman and author who has traveled all over the world.

Peter Goadby (Australia)

Australia's offshore game fishermen have always been proud of the fact that they have cooperated actively with scientists. Being somewhat isolated, we have realized that the sport fisherman is in a unique position to help the scientist because they are the only ones that can help us with things we are unable to learn. If we record data accurately then the scientist can give us a lot of help. We are as proud of our contribution to the "establishment" with the capture of blue marlin at Cairns last season as with the 10 marlin we caught averaging 1,000 pounds each. We are fortunate in Australia at the moment that in addition to the various government agencies and institutions, there is a well-founded university coming into being at Townsville just 250 miles from the Cairns marlin grounds. There is every indication that some research on the black marlin will be undertaken at this institution.

The cooperative tagging program in Australia has had remarkable growth, and as an Australian fisherman I take my hat off to NMFS for the assistance they have given us. It gave us pleasure slamming a tag into a fish knowing that the tag had come from the United States and that the information would come back perhaps from a Japanese or Taiwanese longliner through the United States. This really made us feel we were part of a worldwide program. The growth of tagging in Australia is interesting as 10 yr ago there were probably no more than two or three fish released in any one season and recoveries were nil. As you have already heard, there have been two black marlin recoveries already. The first fish was out approximately 360 days and was returned only 100 miles from where it had been tagged. The second one, 1 of the 169 fish tagged at Cairns last season, was out only 110 days but had traveled something like 1,440 miles in that time. Tagging is now being started in New South Wales and later we will have the help of anglers even farther south. The program will be not only on marlin, as we are encouraging anglers to tag and release every kind of fish including offshore species of sharks like hammerheads, makos, and blue sharks. We are not really encouraging the release of white or tiger sharks, because we feel if someone got "chopped up" on the beach and a tagged shark was caught we would certainly be in trouble.

Anglers in Australia have long shown their interest in cooperating in any overseas programs. We were most happy to cut the pectoral girdles from black marlin to send to Dr. Robins, and to provide data on the blue marlin in the Pacific. We would be most happy to give any help we can on the size and movement of the black marlin, or anything else anyone wants to do on that species. The same applies to any studies on sharks. We still have a lot of dangerous species of sharks in Australia, and if anyone is interested in them we would be happy to help. As I said previously, this meeting of fishermen and scientists is really great, and I believe the best thing that has happened in sport fishing probably in the last 100 yr. We have always known the names of a lot of scientists, and I guess similarly the scientists have always known the names of a lot of interested charter captains and interested sport fishermen. Now we have got names to go with the faces and faces to go with the names, so let us all keep in contact and go forward from here on.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, Peter. I shall call on Mr. William Craig, formerly with the California Department of Fish and Game and now with NMFS.

W. Craig (USA)

I obtained my experience with the billfishes, primarily striped marlin and broadbill swordfish, during my time with the California Department of Fish and Game. My main responsibilities were to other major programs and moving around in the billfish fishery was quite incidental and confined simply to compilation of adequate catch statistics for these two species. The mercury problem last year finally gave me an opportunity to join the "blood-and-guts" detail and to see what a striped marlin looks like. I had, of course, every cooperation from the local sport fishing clubs in California, as otherwise it would have been a monumental task to try to gather all these specimens of striped marlin for determination of mercury content. I might go back and say it was a mandate from the big-game sport fishermen in southern California that made the Department undertake a program to try and clarify the situation with regard to mercury. We collected striped marlin samples and delivered the results of the mercury analyses to the sport fishing clubs. Cooperation can be obtained from sport fishing clubs by working with them but reiterating what Dick Robins said, do not ask for something unless you can follow up on it.

Additionally, I would like also to indicate the value of club yearbooks. Some clubs just report their annual catches and their annual buttons and awards, while others present historical data on catches and incidents that took place. One particular club yearbook contains a couple of articles by lawyer members that contribute much to our knowledge. I wish to call these types of publications to the attention of scientists because there is certainly a great deal of merit in what the sport fisherman has to offer from his on-the-spot observations. I brought these particular two yearbook issues for Dr. Ueyanagi, because they contain some data on the marlin weight-frequency distributions in the southern California fishery. These data were collected since the publication of his joint paper with Colonel Howard. My small mercury program last summer, which was just a "news note," was picked up and published in this little booklet. If club articles warrant it, and are called to our attention, perhaps we can see that they obtain wider distribution than the clubs themselves can provide.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, Bill. I next call on Mr. Richard Stroud, the Executive Vice-President of the Sport Fishing Institute, who will make some remarks on the role of that organization.

R. Stroud (USA)

It's a great pleasure to be here, first because it's the first time I have ever been to Hawaii and secondly, because I guess I am unique at this gathering since I am the only official "hybrid" to appear before you. Although I am sitting on the sportsmen side it is hard for me to determine whether I am really a sportsman or scientist—perhaps a little of both. I have worked in both areas and I enjoy and participate in sport fishing to a great degree. Nevertheless I would like to take a little time to acquaint you with my organization. On the table I have put some propaganda which explains the nature and purpose of our organization and also some application blanks. I have also prepared a few mimeographed comments on the role the Institute has played over a long period of time and I invite you to take a copy later.

The Sport Fishing Institute is the only national nonprofit, tax-exempt conservation organization devoted wholly to the conservation of fisheries resources, and it was designed to help fishing and, consequently, fishermen. It was established in 1949 and functions as a research, education, and professional service type Institute, and is staffed entirely by fisheries scientists. It was designed to be a catalyst for development and promotion of the application of all types of progressive fish conservation programs in order to enhance the sport of fishing.

In the course of general overviews of fish conservation it became very apparent, a couple of decades ago, that very little was being done in the inshore area between the seashore and the high seas. The existing institutional agencies were concerned either with inland types of resources or high-seas resources. There was real diversion of interest away from the very critical and sensitive area of the coastal zone and estuarine areas which are vitally important to the continued survival of many of our game fishes. Consequently, we attempted to stimulate a lot of activity in this area and founded a research program of our own, small in size but designed to stimulate interest. I think we were successful in doing that. We began making grants as early as 1952. Our first research grant in the billfish area was a small one made in 1958 to an investigator at Yale University to work at an east coast tournament similar to this one. We made a follow-up grant later to South Carolina University in 1959 to develop further studies on the life history of the blue marlin and white marlin. Then we became interested in the work that Frank Mather was doing at Woods Hole, the Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program, and for more than a decade have provided small but continuing annual support to that program.

Based on the research we have done, and the obvious problems and needs that existed, we felt it was necessary to enlist the support of the Federal and State governments as much as possible. We have great interest in the Dingell-Johnson Program, which is supported by an excise tax you pay when you buy a reel or big rod. These funds are channeled to the States, which were stimulated to use some of this money for marine game fish research, but there was nothing being done at the Federal Government level. The then Bureau of Commercial Fisheries was interested almost exclusively in the high seas. So we drafted a bill, which eventually became known as the Marine Game Fish Research Act and this was passed in 1959. This marked the formal entry of the Federal Government into this area of concern which had been previously neglected.

Early in the 1960's, as you are all well aware, Japanese longlining exerted fishing pressure on the stocks with an evident adverse impact on sport fishing. I am not going to go into that as the analyzed data and results are well known. In any event it was decided to hold a meeting in Rio de Janeiro in 1966 to consider the formation of a conservation organization to be concerned with research and management of the tunas and tuna-like fishes of the Atlantic Ocean. I was fortunate enough to be an advisory member of the U.S. delegation, together with a representative of the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (the late Albert Swartz).

Preceding the Rio conference, a series of meetings was held with representatives of sport fishing interests nationwide, at which we tried to determine the course of action we might possibly pursue in Rio. We decided there were several things we ought to do. First, and most important, we sought to have a separate meeting with representatives of the Japanese delegation, particularly the private individuals representing the commercial fishing industry. We sought four objectives: 1) recognition that there was a significant problem of mutual concern due to the longlining activity; 2) agreement that the longliners should remain a sufficient distance from billfish sport fishing centers to preclude direct conflict; 3) an agreement that eventually there would be convened an international scientific conference on billfish biology; and 4) management following not less than a decade for research.

The Rio conference resulted in the establishment of the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas and this also embraced responsibility for research and management of billfishes. The conference also provided the hoped-for opportunity to talk with Japanese commercial fisheries interests. As a result the objectives that I have outlined were substantially agreed to and, in return, the U.S. sport fisheries representatives agreed to promote cessation of destruction of Japanese longline gear.

Following the conference, we came back here and held a series of meetings across the United States with representatives of sport fishing groups promoting this latter part of the agreement. Obviously, if you are going to get something you have to give something in return and it seemed to us that this was a very reasonable arrangement. Until recently, aside from a few temporary minor relapses, matters seem to have worked out well since conclusion of the agreement at Rio. Several incidents have occurred, though, which underscore the usefulness of the agreement. In the spring of 1967 for example, my organization formally requested that the Japanese overseas trawlers association revise previously announced plans for exploratory trawling along the east coast of the United States. As a result of several exchanges of correspondence, these plans were substantially altered so as to operate in waters north of the Miami-West Palm Beach area in Florida, and offshore, well beyond the range of the 1-day charter trips out of the more important angling ports along the Atlantic Coast from Florida to Eastport, Maine. Last year several Japanese longliners commenced fishing in the Gulf of Mexico, and are continuing to do so this year, and have come into conflict with the long range, private charter sport fishing craft characteristic of that area. There was a flurry of excitement over an alleged mass harvest of billfishes based on shark fins, hung to dry in the superstructure of a Japanese ship being misidentified as marlin tails. I had it on the best of authority from NMFS people that these were indeed shark fins. This point was cleared up, but the longliners remained sufficiently close inshore to come into occasional contact. I understand that some of them have drifted even beyond the legal limit in the past few days, perhaps accidentally. Based on documented data provided by the Coast Guard on request, and also through the help of NMFS, we relayed this information to our Japanese contacts and suggested that they have a special problem in the Gulf of Mexico. We urged that they instruct their fishermen, if they intended to continue implementing our unofficial agreement, to move farther back offshore. As yet, nothing has been done but we have some information which suggests such instructions will be forthcoming.

It seems to me that it is highly desirable that "environmentally concerned" sport fishermen refrain from the destruction of Japanese longline gear. I cannot emphasize too strongly that if there is to be any kind of a quick settlement to the benefit of American sport fishermen, then we have to hold up our end of the bargain. If it turns out that the Japanese have decided to abrogate the agreement, then we will have to see what other measures may be taken. I am not convinced yet that the agreement is without viability at this time and I believe that we should do everything we can to show we are holding up our end of the bargain.

I want to put in a special plea in terms of the official role I am supposed to fill here. As far as sportsmen are concerned, I think one of the things you must do, if we are going to find out enough about billfishes to eventually hold out hope for a bilateral treaty conference with the Japanese and to work out an international rational management plan for these fishes, is to provide money for this research. I do not necessarily mean directly, but at least indirectly, through support of appropriations to the agencies who are doing work. Obviously this is very expensive research, and you have had examples of it here. For example, if we are going to build saltwater study lakes to support adult black marlin as we have heard suggested, I can see that it is going to be fantastically expensive! Even when we are talking about $120 tags, that also is pretty expensive. I think there is going to be a great effort made on the part of the Federal Government (NMFS) to show they are spending an awful lot of money right now on billfish research. They are going to take all the different pieces from existing programs with commercial fisheries activities and say "this is what we are doing and we are doing a good job." But what we want is additional research if we are going to have answers to these problems. We have got to have additional money to do it and that has got to come out of appropriations made by the Congress.

I can tell you right now that the Congress is not very sympathetic and this means you are going to have to get some political pull behind this thing. You are going to have to write your congressmen and tell them to give these boys (NMFS) the money. Our organization will try to spread the word when appropriations time comes around. From the standpoint of the scientists, obviously, I think we want them to do the work and provide the information that's necessary to come up with the rational management programs. However, I think I would suggest at this time that, philosophically, the scientists are going to have a very difficult problem. They have based most of their work in the past on the concept of maximum sustainable yield, having been trained this way, as this has been the cornerstone of commercial fisheries management. I submit to them that this has been an inadequate philosophy for rational management of sport fisheries.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, Dick. I now call on Mr. James Squire, who is a fishery research biologist with NMFS in La Jolla, Calif.

James Squire (USA)

I am with NMFS in La Jolla though formerly I was at the Tiburon Laboratory. You heard Dick Stroud state that about 1960 the Marine Game Fish Program was established and one of the laboratories that it had started was at Tiburon, Calif., with which I became associated in 1960. This laboratory was exclusively for marine game fish and this function shifted to NMFS in 1970, when there was a revision of programs. I moved down to La Jolla with a program to study billfish migrations through the tagging programs in the Pacific Ocean area.

There is concern for the billfishes in view of a new increase in the utilization of these resources as indicated by actual decline in the worldwide catch of billfishes. As Dick Stroud pointed out, if you are to attempt to manage this resource you must certainly take into account the needs of the users, both sport fishing and commercial. We manage these things in different ways, the commercial fishery on maximum sustainable yield and the sport fishery on large numbers of big fish. These two concepts are in conflict and will certainly have to be resolved in the future.

In 1961 we became involved in billfish research in the eastern Pacific Ocean, primarily life history work and the tagging program, looking forward to the day when such information will be needed to make rational management decisions. We indicated at this meeting the problem of obtaining good catch and effort data and this is a field where a sportsman can contribute greatly to research. We get good catch and effort data from the Japanese commercial longline fisheries throughout the world but the collection of similar data from sport fisheries is very poor. What is needed is better fishing logs, and people must be willing to carry them and fill them out to the best of their ability.

The purpose of all this catch and effort data is to show effectively the catch rate in the sport fishery and how this is possibly being affected by changes in the catch rates in the offshore commercial fisheries, which sample a greater number of fish throughout the eastern Pacific Ocean. I think we can say that the sport fishery probably takes about one twenty-sixth the amount of fish that the commercial fishery takes in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Despite these good data from the commercial fishery, one needs to know how it is affecting the sport fishery if one is involved in any international negotiations. You have to have the scientific proof. This is the reason for encouraging sportsmen and clubs to keep better records of catch and effort. Not only are we interested in the days of fishing with catches, but we are interested also in the number of days when people go out and do not catch fish. Using only days of effort which produce catches does not give a true measure of what is actually going on.

We certainly need more data on environmental factors such as temperature and water color. As F. Williams said here yesterday we are studying a living animal in a moving environment and everything is changing from day to day. We need to know how billfish move in relation to the environment because this may tell you why you are not catching fish. There are possibly two reasons, either the environment is not right for the fish, or the year class strength is low and there are not many fish around. To determine which of these factors is more important we must know something about both.

We need to know more about migration patterns which sportsmen have assisted us with in the past and are continuing to do. We must define the normal range of the fish in the ocean, as this has a very definite influence on the type of management you might use for the resource. For instance, in the albacore fishery of the North Pacific Ocean you can take fish off Catalina, Calif., and then some 5 mo later they will be south of Tokyo, Japan. You certainly cannot just manage the fish off California, as the resource is ocean wide. This is why migration studies are important. Another example would be the yellowfin tuna in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Scientists have tagged many thousands of them and found a north-south migration pattern with very little east or west movement, so they drew a boundary line at long. 130°W. Does this hold for billfish or are they transpacific migrators? This is one of the reasons for starting the tagging program.

I think sportsmen realize we have a high mortality rate with tagged billfishes, but they are still willing to tag these fish. I see a challenge here to the sportsmen to find better ways of hooking fish or getting them alongside so that they can be more easily tagged, thereby reducing mortality from this cause. At present the only way to catch billfish is by hook and line either with the longline or rod and reel. An exception is by harpooning them and that is not very satisfactory for our purposes.

We need to know the economic value of sport fisheries. The billfish catch by sportsmen is not great, but the sportsmen spend a lot to catch them.

The sportsmen, as Dick Robins said, assist us in the collection of biological data but there is one thing that I think they could collect in addition to weight, and that is length; of course, some do this routinely. We should also collect data on the sex of the fish and this is not so difficult. In summary, we should give a little training and urge the marine game fishermen to take an interest in the billfish resources and the future management of them. As Dick Stroud pointed out this needs funds not only from our country but from other countries around the Pacific Ocean (and worldwide). These countries or states should be encouraged to conduct additional work on the billfish resources off their coasts. I urge the marine game fishing world as a whole to get a copy of the Proceedings of this meeting and to read it, because I think you will find we have summarized just about all the knowledge on billfishes worldwide. Hopefully this will give us a better informed and enlightened marine game fisherman geared for the billfishes.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, Jim. Our last panelist is one that I am sure you all know. You have certainly heard about him, he is one of the pioneer charter captains of Kona, he's been at it a long time, he is knowledgeable, and it gives me great pleasure to present another good friend of mine, George Parker.

G. Parker

Thank you, Dudley. I am a charter boat skipper and I think I have been at this for 28 yr now. This year I am president of the Kona Charter Skippers Association which comprises some 18, possibly 17 boats now that we lost a boat last night in the Kona area. I have just thought of a real good reason for all of us being here, in addition to the reasons that are quite obvious. It is said that this globe is covered three-fourths by water and only one-fourth by land, and it is for sure the good Lord intended for us to spend three-fourths of our time fishing and the balance ploughing.

I cannot tell you how excited I am about this meeting. Kona is just bursting its seams with scientists and other people knowledgeable about billfish; all kinds of fish for that matter. I want to emphasize that Kona is certainly proud to have you all here from all over the world for what I understand is the first ever Billfish Symposium. The Charter Boat Association, which I represent here this morning, could not be happier about this event.

It has been said that it is important that the charter boat captains and crews, as well as the private sport fishermen, realize that they can be a very great help to the scientist. They should be alert and report the things they see, the things that happen aboard the boat relating to fish, water currents, temperature, and other conditions of interest. For example such facts that one day we see thousands of porpoises then the next day there isn't a porpoise near the boat. Or when the humpback whale comes down here what happens then? Does he scare off all the marlin? Do the currents make that much difference to our fishing? We all encounter these things when we're at sea but we don't record them, and although we talk over the Citizen Band (CB) radio to each other about what we think the current is doing and why we are, or are not, catching fish, it never seems to get beyond our association and our daily conversations.

Possibly one result of this meeting and what's been said here this morning might bring about a form that we could have aboard each charter boat to be filled out. We have plenty of time between strikes and it doesn't have to be something to be done after you get home when you're so tired and can't think straight. We all have writing space aboard our boats. We could have a pad of forms to fill in, even if it's virtually reduced to a form where you just check off the items as you go down a list. At least we have to do something more than we're doing at present. We've got to help the scientists with our firsthand knowledge. We're out there on the grounds rather like a weather ship out on the channel that reports the weather as it comes through, so we are the outposts and we have to respond about fishing. At the coming meeting of the Charter Skippers Association we are going to have some time devoted to the form of help we can offer to the scientists and in turn to ourselves. The realization of what we can do has been growing. Even before this Symposium some of our skippers have been recording certain types of information. It even occurred to me to put a tape recorder aboard my boat and tape what comes in over the CB. This could be one way of starting a record of daily fishing conversations; possibly some one on the shore, who has a good CB radio could tape record some of the fishing conversations that go on off the Kona coast.

We are so fortunate here to have a calm, comfortable sea to fish in and some days with a lot of fish. I wonder if we realize how lucky we are. Most good billfishing areas are so rough that you are standing on your beam ends and yet people still go out fishing for them. I would say we are spoiled here with our lee shore that extends out so far that 95% of the time we hardly have a whitecap. I think the 5 fishing days of this tournament have shown people what the Kona coast can be like and why it's so easy to enjoy a day at sea and land a billfish, if you're lucky enough to hook into one.

Lately we have heard a lot of discussion on conservation of fish and possibly the mercury in billfish scare has emphasized this. The belief is now that there is a dangerous level of mercury in the blue marlin and here in Kona we catch more blue marlin than anything else. As I have said before, and I will say again, part of the revenue in the charter service is the sale of fish, if and when the angler leaves it with the skipper. We depend on that sale and it has been some help in holding down our charter prices and without it we are seriously hurt. The blue marlin revenue is shared between the skipper and the crew and some of the boats have gone out of service because they could not take that decrease in the share of the profit. However, it is an ill wind that does not blow some good, and here the good is concerned with conservation of billfish.

I think it's a general trend at Kona that if a person catches a billfish and it is his first fish, we usually keep the fish because the ego has to be built up with a photograph of the fish hanging at the dock. We can well understand that and it is worthwhile, as well as a beautiful advertisement for the Hawaii tourist industry. So we take that first fish, but how about the second and subsequent fish? The skipper and crew ask the angler if it is just another fish as far as he is concerned or does he care to have the fish mounted. This may be a little expensive for him so they ask if he would like to release the fish and let him fight again. The angler often agrees. Of course there is always the person who can afford to have the fish mounted, so the fish is landed.

The next question relates to the type of tag we can put into the fish and how it can be found later. A tag, such as a small dart, can be put in the dorsal muscle of the fish and the time between the first and second capture will show the distance traveled, growth, and possibly conditions under which he is caught. I think we are all fairly familiar with the dart tag procedure, but the previous speaker, Mr. Squire, alluded to something which made me feel I should talk about a type of lure that is able to bring the fish to the boat without injury. Without any blood being shed, and without any interference with his swimming or breathing, the fish can be brought to the boat and kept almost stationary though you have to act quickly if you're going to tag and release the fish. A lure was developed here in Hawaii about 3 yr ago, and has been improved since then. The concept of taking a billfish with this lure is just the reverse of a normal lure in that this lure has no hooks at all. This new lure was developed with the idea that the billfish already provides the hooks on his bill. The bill in each billfish is covered with a lot of fine teeth and when proper material is applied to that bill you can hold him with the bill and bring him to the boat. As a matter of fact you hold him so well and can guide him to the boat much easier than if he is hooked in the mouth. You can use much lighter tackle to do it. I think that's what we're after.

I understand from a discussion last night with one knowledgeable person that probably it is not the hook or the dart tag which kills the fish or shortens his lifespan, but an accumulation of lactic acid from use of oxygen during the fight. I understand that oxygen is stored in the red muscle of the fish for an emergency. Then during the fight on rod and reel if he uses it all he is at the same point as the boxer when he is hanging on the ropes. Possibly this is what we have to avoid when we tag a fish, that is, we have to eliminate the fight on rod and reel. We go out purposely to tag a fish, possibly with a sonic transmitter in it, and then perhaps the fish will live no longer than 48 h. I believe when the last taggings were done here with sonic transmitter, the billfish did not survive long enough to get the information that was really wanted. We had a special boat down here with all the sonic gear and it seems a shame that these fish appeared to die so soon. I suggest that the new type of lure with a transmitter could be used to tag the fish without a fight; the leader would break after the fish had taken the lure and then the chase with the listening devices would go into effect.

Again I want to welcome you all to Kona on behalf of all the skippers, even those who aren't here this morning. I know they think sport fishing has developed to a very fine point, when these scientists will spend their time and their energy to come and hold a symposium on billfish. I think sometimes we underestimate the importance of the billfish here in Kona, and it was not until the international billfish tournament, originated by Peter Fithian, that we really started to make some strides and realize the importance of the billfish fishery. I take my hat off to Peter Fithian who has brought this to fruition.

D. Lewis

Thank you very much, George. The meeting is now open to questions from the floor.[6] Please identify yourself as this session is being recorded.

Discussion

Mr. Lewis:
In my privileged position as Chairman, I would like

[6]For purposes of brevity, the question and answer section has been abbreviated and in some instances paraphrased. Also, questions relating to the mercury problem were similar to those raised during the special session on mercury; thus these have been omitted.

to ask the first question. Why do scientists have different length criteria for billfishes?[7]

Dr. Robins:
Generally billfishes from commercial catches or those found in the market places around the world have their bills cut off. If you are dependent upon a measurement that includes the bill then a great deal is lost unless adjustment factors can be used to determine a given length. Also, the bills in two groups of billfishes grow differently.

Captain George Parker (Kona) (comment):
For a long time there has been some confusion on what constituted a black marlin and how it differed from a blue or striped marlin. In a black marlin the fin is stiff from the outset and you cannot lay it back to the body without breaking the joint; this is not true of the other species.

Mr. Goadby (Australia) (comment):
The pectoral fin of small (less than 100 pounds) east Australian black marlin can be moved, though they will not lie back completely flat as do those of the blue and striped marlins. Therefore, we must use other identifying characteristics.

Mr. Palmer (Australia):
During a day's fishing a fisherman is likely to see a varying number of fish, sometimes surfacing, and sometimes encountering a strike then a miss. To what extent must the data be collected to be useful to the scientist?

Mr. Squire:
The amount of useful data collected depends on the circumstances and the fishery. We have obtained good data on catch per angler day by use of the card mail-in system. In some fisheries more detailed data are collected by the logbook method. What is needed is a standardized log which will ensure receipt of the kind of statistics needed for the sport fishery.

Dr. J. Delohery (Australia):
A question to Mr. Stroud. The Atlantic Ocean tuna agreement includes billfishes, while the Indo-Pacific and Pacific Ocean agreements do not. How can we get billfishes included into those two agreements?

Mr. Stroud:
You would have to amend the articles of the Convention. In case of the ICCAT, the term "and tuna-like fishes" was included and defined so as to specifically include the billfishes.

[7]During the course of the Symposium sportsmen and scientists commented on the need for a standardized set of measurements for billfishes. There was a consensus agreement that the publication by L. Rivas entitled "Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae)" should be reproduced in this volume, since it is currently out of print. Rivas' paper appears as Annex 10.

Mr. Shomura:
A clarification of a point raised by Mr. Delohery. I believe the Indo-Pacific agreement quoted by him relates to the Indo-Pacific Fisheries Council. This is only an advisory body and I believe does not currently have any management responsibilities.

Mr. Lester Walls (Oahu):
I would like to know if the silver marlin is a definite species or a juvenile fish.

Dr. Robins:
As far as we know in the Pacific Ocean we have a black marlin, a blue marlin, a striped marlin, a sailfish, and a shortbill spearfish. We have no evidence that there is any other kind of marlin-like fish in the Pacific Ocean. The fact that this "roundscale" spearfish or "hatchet" marlin has been uncovered in the Atlantic Ocean indicates that an eye needs to be kept open for things like this.

Mr. Frank Moss (Sport Fishing Annual):
Most fishing tournaments generally follow the IGFA rules. These rules are predicated on the use of hooks, so the question arises about IGFA acceptance of a hookless lure.

Mr. Elwood Harry (IGFA, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla.):
The IGFA through its international committee and clubs has overwhelmingly voted down the use of any entangling devices.

Mr. Frank Mather (USA):
Question to Peter Goadby. Is a billfish which "lights up" more apt to strike than one that does not?

Mr. Goadby (Australia):
It appears that fish "light up" more in warm water than they do in cool water. One angler reported that of 11 marlin he caught that had followed the bait, only 1 was seen to "light up." On the other hand in Cairns, black marlin are observed "lit up" from the time they are first sighted. It is my personal belief that the phenomenon is like birds exhibiting their brightest plumage during the mating season.

Mr. Eugene Nakamura (USA):
I would like to direct a question to some of the sports fishermen here. Fishermen in the Gulf of Mexico do not use artificial lures when fishing for billfish, but use fresh or frozen fish. Yet in this area (Hawaii) just about all lures are artificial. Why?

Captain Parker (USA):
This question comes up frequently on the charter boats. If we need live bait we catch them on the fishing grounds. Anglers are surprised that we troll for so long with artificial lures. We troll at high speeds in order to cover the maximum area. At these speeds it is difficult to maintain a frozen fish or even a freshly caught fish on the hook for any length of time. Also, we consider that the sound of the propeller and the boat's wake, the sound that the lure makes "diving"

in the water, and the trail of air bubbles created by the lure, are all very important factors. In our experience, the artificial lure also has taken more of the large fish than the skipping bait or the live bait. Each area seems to have one favorite fishing method which is considered to catch the most fish.

Mr. R. Johnson (Sports Illustrated):
Question to Dr. Robins. Does the hookless lure extend the life of the fish after it has been released? This is apart from any questions of tournament rules.

Dr. Robins (USA):
I am not familiar with this particular lure. I am personally convinced that the reason a lot of fish, particularly blue and black marlins, die after release is the build up of lactic acid in the body after they have been "played" for a long time. To investigate this problem we need to use sonic lures and track the fish after release.

Mr. R. Johnson:
Does Captain Parker consider it possible to maintain a charter business with customers going out with the understanding that they are to use a hookless lure?

Captain Parker:
Yes. Trying to build a lure that will hold the fish on the end of the line has been the desire of man ever since fishing began. May I remind you of the advent of nylon lines, the glass fiber rod, and the two-hook lure.

Mr. Lewis:
As there appear to be no further questions, I will ask Peter Fithian to summarize this session.

Mr. Fithian:
Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Dr. Robins talked about the valuable information that could be derived from good photographs and how these should be taken to avoid distortion. An identification tag showing location and time of capture, and weight and length should be visible in the photograph. He said that scientists must follow up on what they request from the sport fishermen and I agree that this is a very important point.

Mr. Goadby spoke of the active manner in which Australian oceanic game fishermen have cooperated with marine scientists, especially in tagging programs. Results from these have already suggested some interesting migration patterns for the black marlin off the east coast of Australia.

Mr. Craig commented on the value of records and other data in fishing club files and how useful club yearbooks can be to the scientist. I know that Mr. Harry of the IGFA always asks clubs to send in their yearbooks and it occurs to me that this might be the simplest way for scientists to get hold of them.

Mr. Stroud spoke about the activities of the Sport Fishing Institute. In particular, he summarized the history of the conflicts between the Japanese commercial longline fishery for tunas and billfishes and the recreational fisheries in the Western Hemisphere, and how some of the problems were resolved. Finally, Mr. Stroud stated more funds were needed for game fish research and how this might be achieved.

Mr. Squire indicated the type of catch and effort data scientists need from the angler. He outlined the type of surveys he makes on an annual basis for the eastern Pacific Ocean area. He also emphasized the need to know how much effort (time) is deployed which results in no catch.

Captain Parker commented that he believed the charter boat captains and crew can provide a lot of good data for the scientists, both on the fish and the environment, if only they took the time to record it. He was also very concerned about the lack of revenue from the sale of the fish following the mercury problem, as this is a serious economic problem in the Hawaiian charter boat industry. There was a very interesting discussion of the hookless lure, which might be useful for tagging purposes as it causes no damage to the fish, apart from other conservation aspects.

The general discussion ranged widely, both on points raised by the panelists and from the floor. The most important related to requests for printed information on the correct way to measure billfishes and take photographs of them for scientific purposes; detailed standardized logs for sport fishing vessels; tagging methods; international fishery agreements and the billfishes; identification of rare species like the "hatchet" marlin or "roundscale" spearfish; and the "lighting up" of billfish at certain times. There was a long and lively discussion of the merits or otherwise of the hookless lure for angling and scientific purposes, and the official position of the IGFA with regard to this device from the sportsmanship standpoint.

Mr. Chairman, with your permission, I would like to advise this group of some resolutions which the Board of Governors of the HIBT intends to consider and present in a final form at a later date. The first, in draft form, is really addressed to NMFS, which has the authority and responsibility for matters dealing with marine sport fishing throughout the United States of America: "It has been established at the International Billfish Symposium that the successful work on billfishes to date has arisen as a by-product of other research, and whereas the billfish are generally conceded to be the ultimate fishing quarry though little is known about their biology and distribution, the Board of Governors of the HIBT resolves that the National Marine Fisheries Service be requested to focus attention on billfish research over the next 5-year period in order that a system for rational international management may be realized by a cooperative effort of all those parties involved."

The second will be a very self-serving resolution in which we suggest that the Secretary of Commerce consider appointing to the advisory committee of

NMFS a representative from the central Pacific Ocean area.

In relation to the mercury session, which we purposely put on in the evening and at which attendance was not as good as hoped, we are addressing a resolution to the Governor of Hawaii which discusses the problems, both economical and philosophical, brought about by State prohibition of the sale of marlin. The Governor is interested in what goes on around this coast; although he is not a fisherman, he is interested in this tournament and serves as Honorary Chairman. We will ask him to direct the appropriate department to undertake studies which may lead to an economic use of the carcasses and which might meet both the economical and philosophical requirements. There may be some additional things, Mr. Chairman, which we will put in the form of resolutions and present to the Board of HIBT at the appropriate time.

A final word, Mr. Chairman, to echo the words of Captain Parker this morning, to say what a pleasure it has been to the HIBT and myself to see you all gathered here in Hawaii.

Mr. Lewis:

Thank you, Peter. This concludes the proceedings here this morning. However, I do not think we should adjourn before I have had the opportunity to thank Richard Shomura for putting together this meeting. He did a lot of hard work with a fine result. Thank you very much. The meeting is adjourned.

Acknowledgment

The editors wish to extend their thanks and deepest appreciation to the many individuals who helped to put together this Symposium. Special thanks should be accorded Dr. Robert L. Edwards, who, as Associate Director for Resource Research, NMFS, Washington, D.C., provided initial guidance and support to this Symposium. Finally, the success of the Symposium could not have been achieved without the dedication and outstanding effort extended by Mr. Robert T. B. Iversen, Regional Representative in Hawaii for the Southwest Region, NMFS. Mr. Iversen was solely responsible for handling the many arrangements that needed to be done in Hawaii to prepare for the meeting.

ANNEX 1

List of Participants

Floyd S. Anders, Jr.
Deputy Regional Director
Southwest Region
National Marine Fisheries Service
Terminal Island, CA 90731

John L. Baxter
Staff Assistant
National Marine Fisheries Service
Washington, DC 20235

Grant L. Beardsley, Jr.
Fishery Biologist
Southeast Fisheries Center
National Marine Fisheries Service
Miami, FL 33149

James S. Beckett
Fishery Biologist
Biological Station
Fisheries Research Board of Canada
St. Andrews, N.B., Canada

Ed Biaggini, Jr.
P.O. Box 167
Cayucos, CA 93430

L. W. Bird
4729 E. 3rd St.
Tucson, AZ 85711

Robert Bonifacio
Illustrator, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Joseph W. Brooks, Jr.
Fishing Editor, Outdoor Life
2004 Prince George Road
Richmond, VA 23225

John G. Casey
Acting Director
Narragansett Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Narragansett, RI 02882

Gordyn Caughlan
26 Hatfield St.
Blakehurst NSW, Australia 2221

Mavis Caughlan
11 Centre St.
Blakehurst NSW, Australia 2221

Paul Caughlan
President, Port Hacking G.F.C.
26 Hatfield St.
Blakehurst NSW, Australia 2221

Terry Caughlan
President, Game Fishing Association of Australia
11 Centre St.
Blakehurst NSW, Australia 2221

John R. Chibnall
P.O. Box 1228
Auckland, New Zealand

Sandy Colvin
910 Ala Moana Blvd. #211
Honolulu, HI 96814

John Corbin
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

William L. Craig
Fishery Biologist/Extension Specialist
Southwest Region
National Marine Fisheries Service
Terminal Island, CA 90731

David Cupka
Fishery Biologist
South Carolina Marine Resources Center
Charleston, SC 29412

Donald P. de Sylva
Associate Professor of Marine Science
University of Miami
Miami, FL 33149

H. J. Delohery
International Representative
I.G.F.A.
265 Mona Vale Road
St. Ives 2073, Australia

James Delohery
32 Railway St.
Chatswood 2067, Australia

Harry L. Fierstine
Biological Sciences Department
California State Polytechnic College
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

Jack Fischer
P.O. Box 822
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Peter S. Fithian
Chairman, Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament
Honolulu, HI 96815

Harry Foehner
Outdoor Writer
Unofficial Representative
Texas International Fishing Tournament
Drawer 2626
Harlingen, TX 78550

Peter Goadby
Governor, Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament
Sydney NSW, Australia

Eugene M. Grabbe
Manager, Hawaii State
Center for Science Policy and Technology Assessment
Department of Planning and Economic Development
P.O. Box 2359
Honolulu, HI 96804

Doc Halliday
P.O. Box 1311
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Elwood K. Harry
Executive Vice-President
International Game Fish Association
Fort Lauderdale, FL

Frank J. Hester
Director, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

David H. Hopton
P.O. Box 1442
Cairns, Australia

John Iaea
98-263 Aiea Kai Place
Aiea, HI 96701

Robert T. B. Iversen
Southwest Region Representative
National Marine Fisheries Service
P.O. Box 3830
Honolulu, HI 96812

John H. Izatt
P.O. Box 610
Cairns, Queensland 4870, Australia

J. C. Johnston
27 Wootoona Tce, St. Georges
South Australia 5064

Richard W. Johnston
5575 Pia St.
Honolulu, HI 96821

John W. Jolley, Jr.
Florida Dept. Nat'l Resources
Marine Research Laboratory
P.O. Drawer "F"
St. Petersburg, FL 33731

James Joseph
Director, Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
La Jolla, CA 92037

Yoshiharu Kato
President, Asuka Industries, Inc.
Tokyo, Japan

Arthur G. Kay
No. 13 Belvedere St.
Epson Auckland 3, New Zealand

Hon. Shunichi Kimura
Mayor, County of Hawaii
Hilo, HI 96720

R. W. King
P.O. Box 890
Balboa, Canal Zone

W. L. Klawe
Senior Scientist
Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
La Jolla, CA 92037

Hiroyo Koami
President, Institute of Sea Sphere
Kanagawa-Ken, Japan

Albert C. Kolbye, Jr.
Deputy Director
Bureau of Foods
U.S. Food and Drug Administration
Washington, DC 20204

Sheila Koyama
RR #1, Box 364
Holualoa, HI 96725

Ritchie Kunichika
1453 B Glen Avenue
Wahiawa, HI 96786

Jeffrey M. Leis
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

Elizabeth W. Leis
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Kawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

Dudley C. Lewis
Governor, Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament
Honolulu, HI

Leo Longazamina
I.G.F.A.
Tahiti

Henry Lyman
Publisher, Salt Water Sportsman
10 High Street
Boston, MA 02110

Bill McGee
Box 826
Kealakekua, HI 96750

Richard E. Marland
Interim Director
Hawaii State Office of Environmental Quality Control
Honolulu, HI

Joaquin Arvizu Martinez
Biologist, Instituto Nacional De Pesca
Chiapas 121, Mexico 7 D.F.
Mexico

Charles O. Mather
Professor of Biology
Los Angeles City College
Los Angeles, CA 90029

Frank J. Mather III
Associate Scientist
Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution
Woods Hole, MA 02543

Walter M. Matsumoto
Fishery Biologist
Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Howard E. McHealy
P.O. Box 185
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Patricia Medvick
Department of Oceanography
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, HI 96822

Nigel R. Merrett
National Institute of Oceanography
Wormley, United Kingdom

John M. Miller
Assistant Professor
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

Frank T. Moss
Editor, Sportfishing Annual
New York, NY 10036

Eugene L. Nakamura
Director, Panama City Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Panama City, FL 32401

Izumi Nakamura
Acting Director, Fisheries Research Station
Kyoto University
Kyoto, Japan

John J. Naughton
Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Daphne Nielsen
International Representative
I.G.F.A.
P.O. Box 808
Cairns N.Q., Australia 4870

Ed Nuchley
457 Puahuula Pl.
Kaneohe, HI 96744

George S. Paika
P.O. Box 38
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Ernest William Palmer
I.G.F.A. Rep.—Australia
Judge, Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament
Member, Deep Sea Mining Committee of U.N.
29 Tarlton St., Somerton Park
South Australia 5044

George Parker
P.O. Box 38
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

William J. Richards
Fishery Biologist
Southeast Fisheries Center
National Marine Fisheries Service
Miami, FL 33149

Vicky Lynn Ridge
Research Assistant
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Box 1067
Kaneohe, HI 96744

Luis R. Rivas
Fishery Biologist
Panama City Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Panama City, FL 32401

Jim Rizzuto
Kamuela, HI 96743

C. Richard Robins
Professor of Marine Science
University of Miami
Miami, FL 33149

Catherine H. Robins
University of Miami
Miami, FL 33149

Philip M. Roedel
Director, National Marine Fisheries Service
Washington, DC 20235
[Presently Coordinator of Marine Recreation
Programs for NOAA]

William F. Royce, Assoc. Dir.
Office of Resource Research
National Marine Fisheries Service
Washington, DC 20235

Michael Santerre
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

Bud Sennett
Box 1104
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Richard S. Shomura
Director, Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Tiburon, CA 94920
[Present address:
Director, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812]

Marjorie C. Siu
Secretary, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Robert A. Skillman
Fishery Biologist, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Albert C. Smith
Assoc. Prof. of Biology
Div. of Natural Science
Univ. of Hawaii at Hilo, Hilo College
P.O. Box 1357
Hilo, HI 96720

Valentin Sokolov
Fishery Biologist, Instituto Nacional de Pesca
Chiapas 121, Mexico 7 D.F.
Mexico

Michelle Rufus Spalding
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

James L. Squire, Jr.
Fishery Biologist, La Jolla Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
La Jolla, CA 92037

H. C. Stecker
P.O. Box 400
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

Richard H. Stroud
Executive Vice-President
Sport Fishing Institute
Washington, DC 20005

Paul J. Struhsaker
Fishery Biologist, Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

J. Thomas Stuart III
Special Asst. to the Marine Affairs Coordinator, Governor's Office
State Capitol
Honolulu, HI 96813

Michio Takata
Director, Hawaii State Division of Fish and Game
Dept. of Land and Natural Resources
Honolulu, HI 96813

Curtis A. "Bud" Thompson
75 Kailea Place
Kailua, HI 96734

S. Noel Tibbo
Acting Assistant Director
Biological Station
Fisheries Research Board of Canada
St. Andrews, N.B., Canada

Shoji Ueyanagi
Fishery Biologist
Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory
Shimizu, Japan

Dan Wallace
3015 Kiele Avenue
Honolulu, HI 96815

Les Walls
P.O. Box 278
Haleiwa, HI 96712

W. B. Wardily
P.O. Box 326
Wahiawa, HI 96786

Paul G. Wares
Fishery Biologist
Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Tiburon, CA 94920

Billy Watson
868 Center
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

William Watson
Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology
University of Hawaii
Kaneohe, HI 96744

F. Williams
STOR Scripps Institution of Oceanography
P.O. Box 109
La Jolla, CA 92037
[Present address:
Division of Fisheries and Applied Estuarine Ecology
Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science
University of Miami
10 Rickenbacker Causeway
Miami, FL 33149]

Peter Wilson
P.O. Box 75
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740

George A. Wooller
P.O. Box 28-159
Auckland 5, New Zealand

C. Yap
1136-A — 20th Avenue
Honolulu, HI 96816

E. Yee
801 Kaheka Street
Honolulu, HI 96814

Howard O. Yoshida
Fishery Biologist
Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

Richard E. Young
Asst. Prof., University of Hawaii
2525 Correa Road
Honolulu, HI 96822

Heeny S. H. Yuen
Fishery Biologist
Honolulu Laboratory
National Marine Fisheries Service
Honolulu, HI 96812

ANNEX 2

Welcoming Address
by
The Honorable Shunichi Kimura
Mayor, County of Hawaii

Thank you very much, Dick. This must be a very competent kind of gathering, because for once they got me a maile lei short enough to fit my stature.

But you know I'm particularly happy to have Mr. Roedel and Dick and all of you here at this very distinguished gathering of scientists and environmentalists and sportsmen. I do want to make a confession to all of you though, that the only knowledge that I have about fishing is that I do get seasick and by the food that I eat; I eat raw fish by the tons and I have a 10-gallon aquarium in my house and this is the extent of my abilities as far as the fisheries are concerned.

But I do want to, like all of the others, extend a very warm welcome to all of you on this Island; we're very privileged to have this kind of distinguished group of experts in the marine billfish area. However, I'm going to leave to Mr. Roedel the overview and the technical side because I know absolutely nothing about this area. But I do want to share with you some of the folks that the Island of Hawaii has in the areas of research and scientific endeavor.

I have a strong feeling that if this Island is going to depend upon agriculture and the visitor industry, I suspect many of us would be leaving this Island to live in San Francisco or La Jolla or some other swinging place throughout the country; what we really want on this Island is a combination. If we want agriculture, we want agriculture plus the expertise in tropical research in the agricultural area; if we have the visitor industry, we want the visitor industry not solely for itself but because we think that we can combine a very unique destination area. For instance, in this Kona area with Peter Fithian's imaginative leadership and the big-game fishing area, combined with the things such as Mr. Roedel and Dick and Bob are doing here on the Symposium I think creates a particularly unique and particularly exciting kind of a visitor destination area. And so we'd like to extend all of the best of resources that we have to develop that kind of scientific and research capability. As you know, NOAA already has a major facility up on Mauna Loa with the Atmospheric Research group. Up on Mauna Kea, the tallest mountain that we have, we also have the NASA people with their 85-inch telescope and the French coming in with their 150-inch telescope within a few years. In terms of geothermal kinds of research we obviously have a great expertise in volcanology; we'll try to extend this and participate with the Atomic Energy people and the people in the National Science Foundation and the other agencies so that we can have major research in the area of geothermal power and energy. We have approximately about one quarter million dollars in appropriations from the State and County governments for this particular kind of energy research. And if we look at the rains that fall on these Islands we have a fairly competent area in terms of cloud physics kinds of research at the University of Hawaii Hilo Campus. And we can go on and on. What we've done really is take all of the natural resources that are found on this Island and tried to develop them so that we can have fairly substantial research and development kinds of facilities on this Island. As I welcome you here I'd like to also ask your support, your help, and your counsel in how to develop the fisheries kind of expertise on this Island, in terms of developing facilities, in terms of inviting you people back again when you have additional information and additional need to get together. I've already asked Mr. Roedel for his assistance and he's already given me advice as to how we can go about it to try to extract field station and field facilities and possibilities of a common research station here on the corner area on the Island of Hawaii. We're pushing for a retreat, a scientific retreat area up on the northern part of this Island, so that we can have scientists come here to do research and, of course, to have a retreat in an area where they can quietly work on their cases and their particular kinds of endeavors.

So what we hope to do really on this Island, then, is to create a tremendous expertise in tropical agriculture, both in the business end and in the area of research. We also want to create a very unique visitor area, an area that's not only wonderful in terms of recreational visits, but also in this kind of a tremendous combination of the Peter Fithians and the National Marine Fisheries Service. Of course, we want to extend our research and development abilities throughout the Island of Hawaii and make these indeed one of four major industries. But in trying to achieve all of these very lofty and great expectations for this Island, we are going to need the help, the expertise, and the counsel of all of you. I hope that I can ask your help in trying to attract to these Islands various scientific conferences and symposiums and retreats because we do not have that much expertise or that much capacity in reaching all of the scientific and research groups that we need to come to this Island to hold their deliberations.

So again I want to thank you very much; we're very happy to have all of you here. It is a great privilege for all of us to have such a gathering of all of the experts in the areas of billfish and marine fisheries. I hope that if there is anything that we can do to make your stay here that much more pleasant or enjoyable please do not hesitate at anytime to call upon myself. Thank you very much.

ANNEX 3

Opening Address
by
Philip M. Roedel
Director, National Marine Fisheries Service
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC

Mr. Chairman, Mayor Kimura, distinguished guests, participants in the First International Billfish Symposium. It is a great pleasure to be with you today, for the opening of what I am sure will be a most eventful Symposium.

I want first to bring you greetings from the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Dr. Robert M. White, who asked that I extend his best wishes to all of you.

This is a particularly happy occasion for me. I have many pleasant memories of Hawaii, extending back to the Pacific Tuna Biology Conference held in Honolulu in 1961 and including the Hawaii Governor's Conference on Central Pacific Fishery Resources in Hilo in 1966 in which, I recall, Mayor Kimura participated. There have been others as well, but these two meetings illustrate the importance attached to fishery resources both by officials of the State of Hawaii and by the Federal Government. The Symposium we are opening today is, I believe, a worthy successor to its forerunners.

This is the first scientific Symposium sponsored by the National Marine Fisheries Service since its founding nearly 2 yr ago. I think it is especially appropriate that the subject is a group of fishes of primary concern in the United States to sport fishermen. I say this because of the origin of NMFS, which was formed in 1970 as a component of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1970, 84 Stat. 2090). The constituent parts of the new service came primarily from the former Bureau of Commercial Fisheries in the Department of the Interior. The service also includes, however, the migratory marine game fish program of the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and this gives the new organization a far different role from that of its chief predecessor. The Symposium helps emphasize this: The concern of NMFS for the resource as a whole, and its responsibility to all user groups, be they sportsmen, commercial fishermen, or someone else.

The idea of an International Billfish Symposium actually dates back to the late 1960's when Richard Shomura was stationed at our Honolulu Laboratory. He maintained his interest when he transferred to the mainland in 1970, and he organized a workshop on billfishes which was held at the Tiburon (California) Fisheries Laboratory in 1971. Final plans for the Symposium were developed at that workshop.

The Symposium agenda is comprehensive and substantive, and I want to congratulate Mr. Shomura, who served as Chairman of the Organization Committee, and the other committee members, Messrs. Iversen, Squire, and Williams, for a job well done.

I want at the same time to express my appreciation to the cosponsors (the County of Hawaii, the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament, and the State of Hawaii) for all they have done to make this event possible, and to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for its support.

Why a symposium? There are two primary reasons. First, billfish research in most parts of the world is a by-product of other activities primarily in areas where there is an active tuna research program. Scientific study of the billfishes has thus been relatively limited. Most of what we know about the size and distribution of stocks, and effects of fishing upon them must be inferred from catch statistics from the fishing nations, primarily Japan.

Because of this generally secondary role, communication among scientists on a worldwide basis has been something less than adequate. This Symposium is a step in the right direction toward meeting what we regard as an urgent need for scientists to exchange ideas and viewpoints. Second, and of equal importance, the Symposium will permit interaction, also on a worldwide basis, between scientists and sport fishermen with respect to a major high-seas fishery, something that appears to be both unique and long overdue.

Let me turn now to the fishery. While man has harvested billfish since before recorded history and has taken them recreationally for many decades, the total catch has been relatively small until fairly recently.

We have, since World War II, seen a marked expansion of longline fishing for hitherto relatively unexploited high-seas stocks. Before that time, billfish had been harvested lightly, primarily because they are nonschooling species scattered over wide areas, and hence were not taken efficiently before the advent of longline gear.

The most recent statistics published by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations show that the global commercial catch in 1970 was about 101 thousand metric tons (Table 1). Of this, about 70 thousand were taken in the Pacific Ocean, 20 thousand in the Atlantic Ocean, and 10 thousand in the Indian Ocean. While some 20 nations reported billfish catches in 1970, Japan continued to dominate with some two-thirds (67 thousand metric tons) of the total. Taiwan ranked second, with over 15 thousand. Canada, in third place, took under 5 thousand. The United States was eighth, with about 700 metric tons. The U.S. commercial fishery is relatively insignificant; it is sport fishing that is the critical item in this country. The total sport fishing catch is unknown, but it unquestionably adds considerably to the total harvest.

Sport fishing for billfishes takes place in many parts of the world: East Africa, Australia, American Samoa, Hawaii, California, the Pacific Ocean waters of Mexico, the Gulf of Mexico, and several areas in the Atlantic Ocean. Commercial fishing is even more widespread but it is basically a high-seas fishery. The sportsmen generally operate much closer to shore. This is not to say there is not or has not been conflict for there has, particularly off the west coast of Mexico and in the Gulf of Mexico, where the longline fishery did intrude into some prime big-game fishing grounds. The big-game anglers watched this incursion and noted the reports of increased catches of billfishes. They understandably became alarmed for the future of their sport, and indeed for the future of the resource itself.

What about economics? Hawaii offers a good example of the relative magnitude of sport versus commercial fishing for billfishes in the United States. In 1968 some 35 charter boats earned an estimated $700,000 in charter fees. The commercial value of billfishes landed by the small longline fleet operating in Hawaii that year was about $225,000. In 1970, the value of commercial landings of billfishes was about $290,000, but in 1971 it fell to less than $150,000. In 1971, the charter boats numbered about 48, and the earnings from sport fishing for billfishes were about $1.3 million. Obviously in Hawaii, revenue from recreational fishing for billfishes far exceeds the economic gains from conventional commercial fishing enterprises. Similar circumstances likely prevail elsewhere. (The marinas and vessels supporting a charter fishery are also commercial enterprises, but they are not identified as commercial *fishing* enterprises in the usual sense of that term.)

We are thus dealing with a group of oceanic fishes prized equally by sportsmen and by commercial fishermen. They comprise a resource of unknown size, but the rapid growth of the global fishery in itself is enough to give us cause for concern. Through this Symposium, we hope to get a better fix on the present state of knowledge and where we should devote our major efforts in the next few years, if we are to understand the dynamics of these several species.

Assuming we have or can soon attain sufficient knowledge of the status of the stocks to permit rational recommendations for management, what then? If analyses of available data indicate a need for reduction in fishing effort on some or all of the stocks, how does one proceed? We are faced with the need to understand some extremely complex biological systems, and with the equally difficult matter of solving political and social problems of allocation among nations and among user groups within nations. Except in the Atlantic Ocean, where billfishes are included in the frame of reference of the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT), no mechanism for international action exists.

There is, of course, a Law of the Sea Conference (LOS) scheduled for Geneva in 1973. A number of preliminary meetings have been held, and as a matter of fact, a preparatory meeting is now taking place there with strong representation by knowledgeable fisheries people. On the U.S. side, industry

Table 1.—World catch of billfishes by waters, 1970.

Species	Pacific	Atlantic	Indian Ocean	Total
	Thousands of Metric Tons			
Sailfish	9.1	1.0	1.1	11.2
Blue marlin / Black marlin	18.8	3.0	4.1	25.9
Striped marlin	22.1	0	3.1	25.2
White marlin	0	1.0	0	1.0
Broadbill swordfish	20.4	15.7	2.2	38.3
Total	70.4	20.7	10.5	101.6

Source: FAO Fisheries Yearbook 1970

(not sportsmen) has had considerable input into the preparatory meetings, and NOAA and NMFS have had top level people on the U.S. Delegation.

The present U.S. position on fisheries was articulated most forcefully by Ambassador Donald L. McKernan at last spring's preparatory meeting held at the United Nations in New York.

To quote Mr. McKernan, this position is " . . . based on a species approach, that is, on the principle that the management and harvesting of fisheries should be governed by the biological distribution and migration of fish stocks, rather than by arbitrary jurisdictional boundaries." The position thus depends on the fact that some species are distributed along coastlines, others are principally migratory on the high seas, while still others are spawned in freshwater and migrate to the coastal areas and onto the high seas. These three categories of coastal, high seas, and anadromous stocks form the basis for the species approach to international management.

Marine species in general and billfishes and tunas in particular do not respect the lines drawn in the ocean by governments about their coastlines to delineate their territorial seas or contiguous fishing zones. This is one of the reasons fisheries is probably the thorniest of all the LOS issues.

The United States species approach calls for the coastal fishes, such as anchovies, cod, and hake, to be managed by the adjoining country, with that country having a preference in harvesting those stocks. If the adjoining country did not catch all the harvestable surplus of a given stock, other countries could take the remainder. The anadromous species, such as salmon, would be managed throughout their migratory range by the coastal country.

The high-seas species, such as tunas and billfishes, would be managed through an international arrangement, either of a regional or worldwide nature, perhaps similar to or based upon existing international conventions for conservation and management of high-seas resources. Existing conventions of this nature include the very successful Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission in the eastern Pacific Ocean, and the more recently established ICCAT (which includes billfishes and to which I have already alluded).

The whole question of how best to manage high-seas stocks thus remains unresolved, and we cannot hope for resolution until we know the outcome of Geneva. We can hope that a rational scheme will be forthcoming and that by the time it is effective we will be well on the road toward obtaining the scientific knowledge basic to its implementation.

I want to turn briefly to a serious problem facing us particularly in the United States. I refer to heavy metals found in small amounts in many fishes, and for one of which, mercury, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has established a guideline of 0.5 parts per million. Certain fish, among them billfish and particularly swordfish, frequently exceed this tolerance. Hawaii offers a good example of the impact of mercury on fishing.

Until the heavy metal problem arose in 1970, Hawaii had no difficulty in disposing of the billfish sport catch, for the fish were used as food ashore. Mercury at levels above the FDA guidelines changed this, and both sport and commercial fishermen are now faced with determining how to dispose of the catch.

Because of the intense local and worldwide interest in the subject, the scientific papers bearing on it will be summarized at a special public evening session at which Dr. Albert C. Kolbye, Deputy Director, Bureau of Foods, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, will speak.

While this is the first time a scientific meeting has been held in concert with the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament, it is the 14th year for the tournament. Mr. Peter Fithian, its chairman and a participant in the Symposium, is one of the founders of the tournament which has done so much to further sport fishing in Hawaii.

Tournaments of this sort are becoming even more popular and more numerous. On the Pacific coast, we have the San Diego Marlin Club Invitational Light Tackle Tournament. A swordfish tournament will be held for the first time this September near Santa Barbara, Calif. Several southern California billfish clubs stage tournaments about the tip of Baja California, which with the west coast of Mexico from Acapulco to Guaymas, has long been an internationally famous billfish area. One of the pioneer tournaments is that conducted by the Tuna Club of Avalon, the world's oldest billfishing club. It was founded in 1898 by Dr. Charles F. Holder, the originator of the Tournament of Roses in Pasadena, Calif. The organization began as a bluefin tuna club and held its first tournament in 1899. It expanded to include striped marlin in 1903, and recorded its first swordfish on rod and reel in 1913.

All along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, major billfish tournaments are held annually: from Nantucket and Cuttyhunk, Mass.; Cape May, N.J.; Hatteras, N.C.; Cape Canaveral, Palm Beach, Miami, and Panama City, Fla.; New Orleans, La.; Galveston, Tex.; San Juan, P.R.; and the islands of Cozumel and Mujeres off Yucatan, Mexico. This does not pretend to be a complete list, but it does show the widespread popularity of these tournaments.

No such recitation would be complete without mention of the International Game Fish Association (IGFA), founded over 20 yr ago by Mr. Michael Lerner, who is today its chairman. One of the objectives of this organization is to keep world records of saltwater game fish. The IGFA has as members the competitive clubs around the world and is governed by an international committee. Its contributions to marine game fishing are legendary.

I want to touch on cooperative research efforts. We have for several years been conducting a cooperative tagging project off the west coast of Mexico in an effort to monitor the impact of fishing, including the Japanese longline fishery, on billfish stocks. We have expanded our studies this year to utilize the catches made during tournaments to give us additional information on stock and recruitment in the South Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico. The cooperative game fish tagging program that Mr. Frank Mather of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute has fathered for more than 20 yr, will be supported substantially by NMFS as a part of our expanded game fish program. Information to be gained from these studies is vital to our mission of representing all U.S. fishery interests, sport and commercial, in negotiations with other high-seas fishing nations.

In closing, I want to propose that this Symposium be dedicated to the memory of two men, one a scientist, one a sportsman, who did much to further our knowledge of the ocean and of fisheries: Dr. O. E. Sette and Col. John K. Howard.

Mr. Chairman, Mayor Kimura, I believe we are opening a Symposium that will have a lasting value. I appreciate the opportunity to be a participant.

Aloha and mahalo.

ANNEX 4

Address
by
Michio Takata
Director, Division of Fish and Game

Mr. Chairman, it is certainly a pleasure to see such an array of scientists and sportsmen from all corners of the earth assembled here for this Symposium. I would like to merely add our welcome to that extended by Tom Stuart, on behalf of the Division of Fish and Game of the Department of Natural Resources. I extend my warm welcome and aloha to you all and although we are cosponsors of this Symposium, I must admit that the National Marine Fisheries Service did most of the hard work that went into organizing the Symposium. The National Marine Fisheries Service has put together a fine looking program and I look forward with you to a very interesting and productive 3 days of discussion and exchange of ideas and information about the billfishes. I wish you all a very pleasant visit. Mahalo.

ANNEX 5

Address
by
J. Thomas Stuart III
Special Assistant to the Marine Affairs Coordinator
State of Hawaii

I am happy to be representing Dr. John Craven and the Office of the Marine Affairs Coordinator here today.

Increasingly we are aware of the importance of oceanic studies in the future of all nations, but especially those that border the great oceans of our planet.

This week's Symposium is a strong reflection of Hawaii's deepening involvement in our total understanding of one of man's least understood frontiers.

Hopefully, the future will see many more such gatherings as today's. For no matter how specific the subject area, all new findings will benefit more than a few in our continuing quest to find the solutions to problems of pollution, new food resources, better use of *all* marine resources—not least of all the more effective and pleasurable use of our leisure time.

Thank you.

ANNEX 6

Address
by
Peter Fithian, Chairman
Board of Governors, Hawaiian International
Billfish Tournament

Aloha. I cannot tell you how delighted the billfish tournament is that you are all here. I do not think that you should all stay in one room at one time because if anything happened I do not know who else would be working on the billfishes. Believe me this is very important to a lot of sportmen like myself. I am sure in this room on Saturday morning that you will get many questions and ask many questions that could throw a lot of light on a lot of subjects which I am sure are near and dear to your hearts and ours. I sincerely hope that as a result of the meetings here between scientists and sportsmen, we will be able to provide all the channels of communication which I think have been sorely lacking in this field. I have no background in science at all. I managed normally to flunk chemistry and physics annually for a number of years, but I do have some feel of how sport fisheries are organized in this part of the world. I am delighted that so many of you have come to Kona. I extend you a warm welcome to come to the pier, wearing your badge please, as it gets a little hectic down there. If there are things you want to do with the fish, please let us know so that we can make arrangements. After all we are told you do not get them every day in your laboratory. We had nine marlin as of noon today, so that means possibly we will have another half dozen before the afternoon is over. Enjoy yourself, this is one of the great fishing areas in the world and one of the very pleasantest places to be located. Aloha.

ANNEX 7

Text of Cable
from
F. E. Popper, Assistant Director-General
Department of Fisheries
Food and Agriculture Organization
of the United Nations
Rome, Italy

"FAO extends best wishes for successful symposium which will contribute greatly to improve knowledge on billfish biology and resources signed Popper Assistant Director-General (Fisheries)."

ANNEX 8

Potential Health Hazards of Mercury in Fish
by

Albert C. Kolbye
Deputy Director, Bureau of Foods
and
Acting Director, Office of Science,
Food and Drug Administration
Washington, DC

At the outset, I should like to emphasize several points that I would like you to keep in mind throughout my presentation. I will be talking initially about the effects on health caused by *excessive* exposures to methylmercury. In the normal course of events there is very little, if any, likelihood that people living in the United States would receive exposures comparable to the Japanese villagers later described. However, it is necessary to describe what can occur in the extreme if we are to understand the present perspective on mercury as a potential health problem in the United States and why the FDA has set a guideline for mercury in fish.

There is no reason for public alarm or distortion of risk by magnification beyond the true perspective, because no health crisis is imminent from mercury in fish. We should understand, however, that there is reason to exercise prudence and caution, hence the existence of the FDA guideline. Towards the end of my talk I will go into the guideline itself and explain some of the reasoning behind it. I would also like to emphasize that there has been no fully documented instance of a U.S. resident suffering clinically evident mercury poisoning from exposures to mercury in fish. However, the occasional presence of subclinical brain damage from *excessive* exposures to mercury in fish has not been excluded, particularly in relation to children of mothers who eat *unusually high* amounts of fish containing *substantial* amounts of mercury in the form of methylmercury. One reason for the guideline is to protect pregnant women from inadvertently damaging their unborn children.

The potential health hazards of *excessive* exposures to mercury in fish primarily relate to the particularly toxic form of mercury most frequently encountered in both freshwater and pelagic fish. Methylmercury is the particularly toxic organic form which, because of its biochemical characteristics, is almost totally absorbed from the human gastrointestinal tract and circulated through the blood to the various organs and tissues where a range of harmful effects can potentially occur. In contradistinction to either inorganic or other organic forms of mercury when ingested, methylmercury can more readily penetrate the "blood-brain barrier," enter the brain tissue, and cause irreversible damage to brain cells. If methylmercury were easily and quickly excreted from the human body, then occasional exposures to foods containing higher than normal background levels of methylmercury would present little reason for public health concern. However, such is not the case with methylmercury.

When we speak of the biological half-life of a substance, we refer to that period of time necessary before the body can rid itself of 50% of the initial amount present. The biological half-life of methylmercury in humans has been determined by observational studies on exposed humans and by direct experimentation on human volunteers with orally administered radioactively labeled methylmercury. The observational results indicate that 69-70 days and 76-83 days represent the biological half-life for red blood cells and plasma, respectively, after ingestion of fish contaminated with methylmercury. The biological half-life of methylmercury-203 as determined by total body measurement of the volunteers was 70-74 days.

Why should we be concerned with this biological half-life of 70 days? The practical significance relates to the problem of accumulation in the body if intake exposures are significantly greater than excretion. Please note that various organs such as brain tissue may have a longer half-life than 70 days, while other tissues may have a shorter half-life, thus resulting in the average net half-life of 70 days. Our primary concern is with accumulation of methylmercury in the brain and at this point I should stress not only the adult human brain but more importantly the developing fetal brain. Methylmercury easily crosses the human placenta into the blood of the human embryo as it develops in utero. As the human embryo goes through the various stages of development before birth of the infant, its developing tissues are much more sensitive to damage from toxic substances than are adults. This is especially true for fetal brain tissue which can be exquisitely sensitive by comparison.

Accumulation of methylmercury in the human body has been documented many times as to the occurrence of the phenomenon and the brain damage it has caused in humans unfortunately exposed to highly contaminated foods. Additionally, we have other information from accidents and industrial exposures of pesticide workers. The results of experimental exposures of test animals, including monkeys, corroborate the cause-effect relationships of methylmercury to brain damage in human adults and infants. I will try to summarize the most significant points of information for you.

Two episodes occurred in Japan involving fairly large numbers of people and the opportunity to perform in-depth studies. The villages of Minimata and Niigata suffered similar problems during the 1950's and early 1960's. Fish and shellfish in the areas contained high levels of mercury (almost entirely in the form of methylmercury) resulting from local pollution by industrial sources. As you know, the Japanese consume more seafood in their average diet than we do. There were 121 cases of human methylmercury poisoning reported in Minimata of whom 46 died. Among the 121 patients, there were 23 infants and children who were affected with a severe cerebral palsy-like disease from 1954 to 1959. The important thing to remember here is that none of these infants and children so affected had consumed any of the contaminated seafood themselves. Most were born with the affliction not only being clinically obvious but in many cases, severe. Some of the severely afflicted have never seen, heard, spoken, or made a purposeful motion in their lives and in the figurative sense they exist as human vegetables. Others are less affected but still severely handicapped. Now comes the "hooker"—their mothers appeared to be normal. There were no clinically obvious signs of poisoning among the mothers at that time, yet their bodies had acted to accumulate methylmercury which was transferred through the placenta to their own children while the children were developing embryos in the womb.

An additional 47 people, 6 of whom died, were reported from the Niigata episode. I visited Japan in 1971 to perform a follow-up evaluation on the Minimata villagers and learned that more cases have been recognized than had been reported earlier, apparently due to the delayed effects of methylmercury poisoning not being recognized earlier in some of these patients. One case was of particular interest. It involved a physician who obviously would be more likely to recognize the early symptoms of mercury poisoning which include tremor, nervousness, and impairment of both vision and coordination. He celebrated one evening and drank too much. Instead of waking up with a hangover, he awoke the next morning with clinically obvious symptoms of mercury poisoning and died 10 days later from the disease. At autopsy, his brain showed advanced tissue damage with all the typical brain tissue pathologic findings of mercury poisoning. Apparently, he had been able to compensate partially for the damage in brain function. Since the onset of the disease in adults can be gradual he was able to compensate enough to live a fairly normal life until additional brain damage from high alcohol consumption tilted the delicate balance of compensation and his brain could no longer function well enough.

Similar advanced brain damage has been noted to result in Scandinavia after accidental short-term industrial exposure to alkyl mercuric pesticides in which the worker involved died 20 yr later from an unrelated cause without additional mercury exposures. There have been other unfortunate human experiences with methylmercury poisoning dating as far back as the original laboratory workers who first synthesized the compound and as recently as the current massive poisoning outbreak in Iraq due to the wrongful diversion of methylmercury treated seed wheat by farmers into bread.

The ability to compensate partially for damaged brain tissue has also been noted in Swedish studies of monkeys experimentally exposed to methylmercury. Some of the monkeys apparently were largely unaffected as far as their normal patterns of brain function were concerned, while others showed gross deterioration of brain function much earlier during the course of the experiment even though the exposures to doses of methylmercury were similar. Generally speaking, however, once a monkey showed signs of brain damage, further deterioration was very rapid with death usually following shortly. When some monkeys showed signs of advanced damage, the Swedish investigators then sacrificed several other monkeys apparently unaffected by similar exposures to methylmercury and found extensive brain damage at autopsy. Also, when monkeys apparently unaffected were allowed to live longer, symptoms then occurred with unpredictable sudden rapidity and a quick demise. Similar findings have been noted when cats and rats were studied. These were all adult animals.

There are several points that these findings bring to our attention. Severe brain damage from excessive exposures to methylmercury may go undetected in some adults for a while but the damage has occurred even though the time of onset of clinically obvious symptoms may vary with the particular individual. The brain damage is irreversible although partial compensation may temporarily delay onset of obvious disease. Excessive exposure to methylmercury may also contribute to early demise of brain function without being recognized unless specific examinations are performed by pathologists. Excessive exposures to other toxic substances that can damage brain tissue can produce interactive effects and potentially reduce the ability of the human body to tolerate subclinical exposures to methylmercury.

Also of interest in Minimata was the observation by public health officials that a number of teenage children in the village who were born around the time of the original episode are now experiencing difficulty in coordination when they attempt to play baseball and basketball. Others have visual impairment and more obvious signs. It would appear that subclinical brain damage had occurred earlier in their lives, probably before they were born, but signs of brain damage were delayed and are now beginning to be seen.

In Niigata, the lowest blood methylmercury level associated with toxic symptoms was 0.2 ppm. This level has been exceeded by certain Swedish fishermen eating freshwater pike from streams contaminated by mercury effluents from pulp-paper operations. So far, they have not shown any obvious symptoms but further investigation is indicated and we hope autopsies are obtainable in the future.

However, the blood level at 0.2 ppm mercury has been made the reference point that both Swedish and American health authorities use as the threshold of toxicity. Using the biologic half-life data to perform steady-state calculations, it has been determined that a daily intake not to exceed 0.3 mg would permit a 70-kg (150-pound) individual to remain at or below a blood level of 0.2 ppm. Both the Swedes and the Americans determined that a 10-fold safety factor was necessary and appropriate to protect individuals with unusual susceptibilities and infants from subclinic brain damage.

Accordingly, to maintain blood methylmercury levels at or below 0.02 ppm, average total dietary intake of methylmercury should not exceed 30μ g per day. This permits an individual to eat 60 g of fish at maximum permissible mercury levels (approximately 0.5 ppm) each day over a long period of time, without invading the safety factor and accumulating methylmercury in the body such that blood levels would exceed 0.02 ppm. We know that Americans eat less fish than do the Japanese, consequently since the average serving of fish in America approximates 210 g, which is a little less than ½ pound, this means that two meals of fish at guideline would use up 1 week's "ration" of methylmercury (additional exposure to inorganic mercury). Or said another way, one meal of swordfish with average mercury content at 1 ppm uses up a week's ration of methylmercury. Fortunately, most fish from both fresh and salt waters are well below guideline. Since many people who eat fish eat several meals per week, especially "weight-watching" women during their child-bearing years, the FDA guideline exists to protect people who like to eat fish from the potential hazards of accumulating *excessive* methylmercury in their bodies, and especially to protect children from in utero exposures to methylmercury that could cause clinical or subclinical brain damage.

ANNEX 9

Status of Mercury Studies in Hawaii
by
Richard A. Marland
Interim Director
Office of Environmental Quality Control

The State of Hawaii became concerned with the methylmercury in fish products in the month of April last year. By May of last year we had conducted sufficient analyses under the auspices of the State Department of Health to show that the average total mercury content of marlin entering the market in Hawaii was just over 4 ppm. These results were corroborated by the laboratory which Ms. Shultz represents here, the Pesticide Study Laboratory. At that point we asked the fishing industry of Hawaii to withhold sale of the blue marlin on a voluntary basis. This has been done ever since the request was made. It was only fair that having had this kind of cooperation from the fishing industry, the State of Hawaii should exert all possible efforts to establish whether removal of this species from the market was justified or to establish the conditions under which it could be sold. The Pesticide Laboratory of the University has been conducting analyses to determine the extent to which methylmercury is present as part of the total mercury value. There are two other efforts now going on, sponsored by the State. One of them is of such size and importance that we have requested funding from the National Science Foundation. We have not yet had an affirmative response, but this would be a 3-yr study at a cost of over $500,000. It will include the evaluation of some 9,000 people in Hawaii who are known to have a fish-eating habit. You've heard Dr. Kolbye point out that one serving of fish on the order of 7 ounces per week at 1 ppm gives you a full week's quota of methylmercury. If you're talking about a fish of 4 ppm, you get down to something under 2 ounces a week. It is not unusual for people of Japanese ancestry in Hawaii to eat a third of a kilogram of fish a day. On this basis it becomes very important that the fish being consumed to that extent does indeed contain the lowest possible levels of organic mercury. So the study of these 9,000 people of Japanese ancestry would be conducted as an historical study to determine if there is any evidence in their medical history of an effect of mercury poisoning. There would also be another study of some 300 people of Japanese ancestry. This 3-yr study will involve a very careful monitoring of the diet of these people, examination of their medical history, and observations made by physicians. The participants would all be residents of Lanai; they are already being studied for medical deficiencies. This study, which is an extensive study planned for 3 years' duration, has not yet been started because the cost of the project cannot be met at the local level.

Recognizing that we might not be able to get a human epidemiological study mounted immediately, the University of Hawaii, Department of Animal Sciences, started a program of research in the winter in which they used swine as an experimental animal. Swine, in this case, is an excellent animal because the metabolic system of swine is almost identical to that of human beings. There are some preliminary data available now from this swine-feeding experiment. Substantially there were five groups of swine, one on a control ration of feed, another on normal feed plus 1 pound of raw fish a day, and three experimental groups in which this 1 pound of fish had added mercury of 0.5 ppm, 5.0 ppm, or 50 ppm. These pigs were again subdivided because of the interesting results coming from Ms. Shultz's work so that we had half of them on organic mercury and half of them on inorganic mercury. Not too surprisingly, of those pigs that were receiving 50 ppm of organic mercury, or methylmercury, none lived past 26 days. They were the only pigs on trial that died during the experiment. Pigs that were fed 50 ppm of inorganic mercury showed liver damage and lymph node damage, and as yet we have not conducted the pathological examination of these tissues so we do not know if there was further damage. Pigs that were fed 5 ppm of organic mercury in marlin appeared perfectly normal. Upon slaughter, hemorrhage on the periphery of the lymph nodes was noted, the lymph nodes were enlarged, and the livers had developed fatty tissue above them. There seemed, therefore, to be some gross pathology in the pigs that were fed marlin with 5 ppm of organic mercury. Pigs fed 5 ppm of inorganic mercury showed no symptoms or any type of pathology other than perfectly normal growth. Those that were fed the lowest level were perfectly normal, even in the case of 0.5 ppm organic mercury. The reason for selecting these levels, of course, is to establish, as Dr. Kolbye has pointed out, the validity of a 10-fold safety factor. Dr. Kolbye will be pleased to hear that from each of these trials two of the females are being retained for breeding purposes and they will be studied for three generations to see whether or not there is a placental transfer of mercury to the offspring. These experiments, we hope, will lead to some type of recognition of the hazard of mercury. We hope the human epidemiology experiment will lead to some type of recognition of the risk, these data again to form a base upon which decisions can be made. We wish that we could say at this time that the data are sufficient to make decisions; they are not. We don't know whether there will be sufficient data. We hope, of course, it will be soon.

ANNEX 10

Definitions and Methods of Measuring and Counting
in the Billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae)[1,2]
by
Luis Rene Rivas

Abstract

The need for definition and standardization of methods of measuring and counting in ichthyology is discussed, with special reference to billfishes. A series of measurements and counts for the latter group is proposed and methods and definitions for each are given. The body length is discussed in more detail in connection with its importance as a base length and attention is called to the need for dissection in order to ascertain accurately the number of spines in the first dorsal and first anal fins.

Introduction

The need for accurate definition and standardization in the use of biometric and meristic characters in systematic ichthyology has long been recognized (Ricker and Merriman, 1945). It is obvious that with the exception of truly self-explanatory characters, most measurements and counts must be defined in order to enable other workers to interpret the data. The need for standardization arises from the fact that in most cases, different methods (as applied to a given group), no matter how well defined, cannot be equalized for comparative purposes.

Owing to the high precision required, lack of definition and standardization of methods becomes quite a problem in the study of closely related species or infraspecific categories, and especially in the biometric analysis of populations where several independent workers using different methods may be working on the same group. Furthermore, the marked differences in structure existing among certain families of fishes usually prevent the application of a method to groups other than the one for which it was designed.

In recent years, the increasing interest in the biometric analysis of populations of tunas by various independent workers, has brought about the necessity to define and standardize the methods used in measuring and counting. The various methods which have been proposed are essentially in agreement (Godsil and Byers, 1944:125-129; Marr and Schaefer, 1949; Rivas, 1955) and have been successfully adopted by practically all workers in the field.

Also recently, new interest has developed in the taxonomy and population analysis of the sailfishes, spearfishes, marlins (Istiophoridae) and broadbill swordfish (Xiphiidae), a most confused group collectively known as "billfishes."

As far as can be ascertained, no formal methods of measuring and counting have ever been proposed for the billfishes. A survey of the literature shows that most of the methods used vary among the different workers and that lack of definitions renders the measurements and counts difficult or impossible to interpret. In addition, certain methods of measuring and counting employed in the past appear to be unsatisfactory and have resulted in questionable taxonomic interpretations.

For reasons already indicated above, the methods employed in the tunas cannot be applied to the billfishes. It is the purpose of the present paper to propose a series of measurements and counts for the latter group, based on previous field and laboratory experience as a result of studies conducted under sponsorship of the Charles F. Johnson Foundation. New characters not previously used in connection with billfishes are also included.

All the measurements described (excepting body girth) are straight-line distances and are made in metric units to the nearest millimeter, with slide calipers or dividers according to the size of the fish and the distance to be measured. (See also Godsil and Byers, 1944:125, and Marr and Schaefer, 1949:241, 242). In large fish, long measurements beyond the range encompassed by the larger calipers may be made with a steel tape graduated in metric units. For this purpose sliding metal or wooden arms similar to those used in the calipers should be attached to the tape, taking care that the tape remains straight during the measurement, with the arms perpendicular to it. As already pointed out by Morrow (1952:53, 54), measurements taken with a tape alone are not satisfactory, since a straight line distance can seldom be obtained.

Also, in order to avoid error in the longitudinal measurements, the axis of the body should be maintained as straight as possible. This may be accomplished by placing the specimen on a flat surface and properly propping up the head, the caudal peduncle and the caudal fin. Although it is conventional in ichthyology to use the left side of the fish for the lateral measurements, the best, or either side should be selected, according to the condition of the part to be measured. The jaws should be tied closed, especially in connection with measurements involving the tip of the mandible as a point of reference.

The numbers in the text for each measurement correspond to the numbers in the figure.

Measurements

1.—*Body length.*—A survey of the literature shows a great deal of inconsistency as to the selection of a body length in billfishes and lack of definition whereby the points of reference of this measurement can be accurately established. With very few exceptions, the instrument employed is not mentioned and there is no statement as to whether or not the measurement follows the curvature of the body (tape) or constitutes a straight-line distance (calipers or dividers).

It must be emphasized that since most, or all, other (relative) body measurements are referred to the body length as a base length, regardless of the method used in expressing proportions (ratios, regressions, etc.), this character must be defined with great care. It is obvious that if the base length is in error, all body proportions will also be in error regardless of how accurately the body parts may have been measured.

The "standard length" or "body length" for billfishes as used by most workers in the past does not seem to be satisfactory for various reasons. There has been agreement in the selection of the anterior end-point (tip of bill) but the posterior end point is variously interpreted as " . . . tail base" or " . . . mid-point of the peduncle . . ." (Conrad and LaMonte, 1937, table 1 and p. 209); or " . . . the midpoint of the shallowest vertical diameter of the caudal peduncle," (Gregory and Conrad, 1939:444), etc. Other workers offer no definitions or simply refer to "standard length" (deBuen, 1950:171) without further comment.

Despite lack of absolute standardization (Ricker and Merriman, 1945), most ichthyologists agree in that "standard length" is the straight line measurement taken between the tip of the snout and the middle of the caudal base, where the middle caudal ray joins the last (hypural) vertebra. In the billfishes, however, the middle of the caudal base cannot be determined without involved dissection, and the structure of the hypural vertebra and the caudal fin do not permit the determination of an accurate point of reference. Even after performing dissection, the point cannot be estimated from external form. For obvious reasons, the middle point on the posterior margin of the middle caudal rays (crotch of tail) constitutes a much better point of reference from the point of view of accuracy and convenience. In addition, the median caudal rays in billfishes are well protected by the upper and lower lobes of the fin, and are very seldom damaged.

As to the anterior point of reference, the tip, or a considerable portion of the distal end of the bill is frequently broken off, or the bill itself may be malformed and not attain its true length. For this reason, many otherwise valuable specimens have to be discarded or an inaccurate body length will result if the tip of the bill is used for the anterior point of reference. The mandible, on the other hand, is well protected by the bill and its tip is very seldom broken off or malformed.

In the light of the above discussion, it is therefore proposed that the body length in billfishes be measured between the tip of the mandible (with the jaws closed) and the middle point on the posterior margin of the middle caudal rays.

2.—*Body girth.*—Measured with a tape on one side of the body following its curvature from the uppermost point on the edge of the dorsal groove, vertically to the edge of the pelvic groove (midline of belly in the swordfish); the resulting figure is then multiplied by two. This character, when expressed as a proportion of the base length, serves as a good indicator of the degree of robustness of the body.

3.—*First predorsal length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin of the first dorsal fin. The latter point is the intersection of the anterior margin of the fin with the contour of the back when the fin is held erect.

4.—*Second predorsal length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin (as defined above) of the second dorsal fin. The origin of the second dorsal is not as clearly defined as that of the first, and the point must be estimated as accurately as possible. Since this is a long measurement, the error, if any, is negligible.

5.—*Prepectoral length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin of the pectoral fin. The origin of the pectoral fin is the intersection of its anterior basal margin with the side of the body, when the fin is held erect.

[1]Contribution No. 149 from the Marine Laboratory, University of Miami. This constitutes a technical report to the Charles F. Johnson Foundation.

[2]From Bulletin of Marine Science of the Gulf and Caribbean 6(1):18-27, 1956. Reprinted with permission of editor.

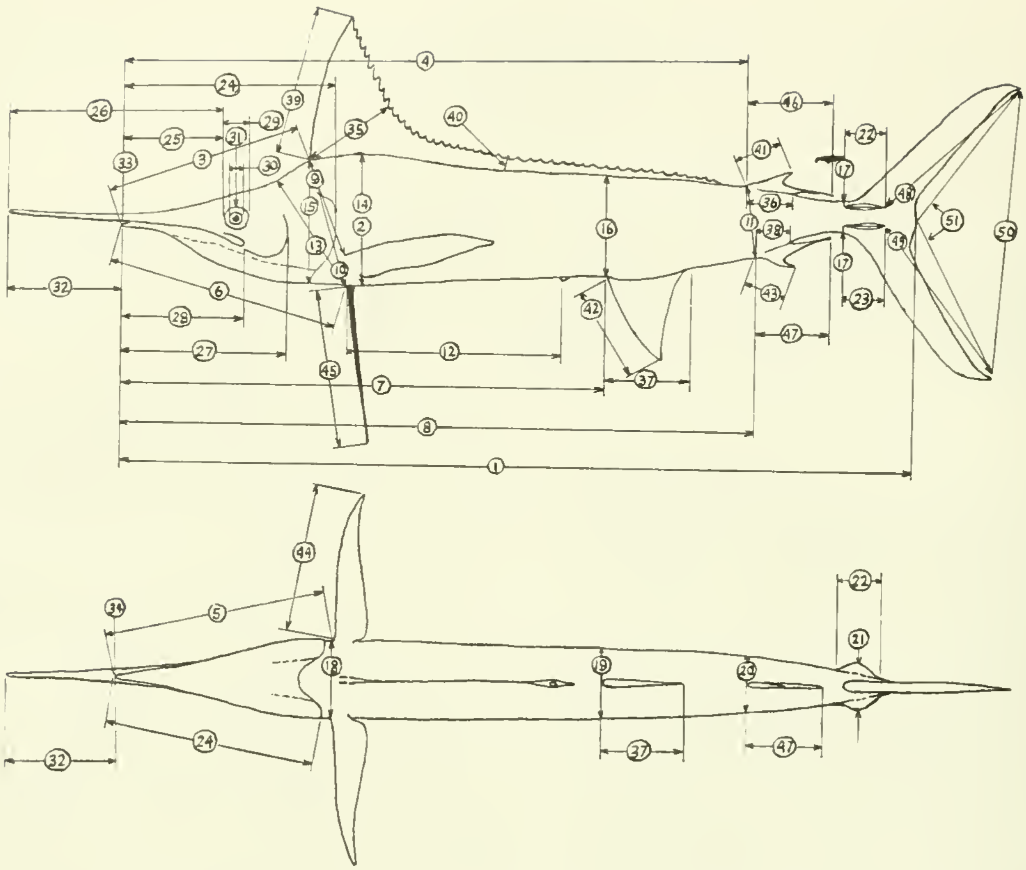


Figure 1.—Lateral and ventral views of a marlin, showing location of measurements. The numbers correspond to the numbers in the text.

6.—*Prepelvic length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin of the pelvic fin. The latter point is the intersection of the anterior basal margin of the pelvic fin with the belly when the fin is held erect.

7.—*First preanal length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin of the first anal fin. The latter point is determined in the same manner as the origin of the first dorsel fin (See above).

8.—*Second preanal length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the origin of the second anal fin. The latter point is determined in the same manner as the origin of the second dorsal fin (See above).

9.—*Origin of first dorsal to origin of pectoral.*—This character is self-explanatory according to descriptions of these fin origins as given above (See first predorsal length and prepectoral length).

10.—*Origin of first dorsal to origin of pelvic.*—This character is self-explanatory according to descriptions of these fin origins as given above (See first predorsal length and prepelvic length). It constitutes a good indicator of the anterior depth of the body.

11.—*Origin of second dorsal to origin of second anal.*—The character is self-explanatory according to descriptions of these fin origins as given above (See second predorsal length and second preanal length). It constitutes a good indicator of the posterior depth of the body.

12.—*Origin of pelvic to vent.*—Measured from the origin of the pelvic fin (See prepelvic length) to the anterior border of the anus.

13.—*Origin of pelvic to nape.*—Measured from the origin of the pelvic fin (See prepelvic length) to the nearest point on the midline of the nape. This character gives good quantitative expression of the "hump" associated with ontogenetic stages of certain species.

14.—*Greatest depth of body.*—This character is self-explanatory. Its points of reference correspond with those for body girth as described above.

15.—*Depth of body at origin of first dorsal.*—Measured from the origin of the first dorsal (See first predorsal length), vertically to the midline of the isthmus, not including the branchiostegal membrane if it extends to the latter point. This character is a good indicator of the posterior depth of the head and may be used in connection with origin of pelvic to nape, to obtain a quantitative interpretation of the magnitude of the "hump."

16.—*Depth of body at origin of first anal.*—Measured from the origin of the first anal fin (See first preanal length), vertically to the edge of the dorsal groove. This character is a good indicator of the middle depth of the body.

17.—*Least depth of caudal peduncle.*—Measured at the precaudal transverse grooves.

18.—*Width of body at origin of pectorals.*—Measured between the origins of both pectoral fins (See prepectoral length). This character is a good indicator of the anterior width of the body and may be more accurately and conveniently obtained with the fish hanging by the tail.

19.—*Width of body at origin of first anal.*—Measured at the widest point on the vertical from the origin of the first anal fin. This character is a good indicator of the middle width of the body and may be more accurately and conveniently obtained with the fish hanging from the tail.

20.—*Width of body at origin of second anal.*—Measured according to the same procedure described for the above character. This character is a good indicator of the posterior width of the body.

21.—*Width of caudal peduncle at keel.*—Measured between the outermost point on the edge of each caudal keel (swordfish). Upper caudal keels in sailfish, spearfish and marlin.

22.—*Length of upper caudal keel.*—Measured between the points where the keel merges with the caudal peduncle anteriorly and with the caudal fin posteriorly. These points, although not well defined, may be estimated fairly accurately. Same procedure for single keel of swordfish.

23.—*Length of lower caudal keel.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the upper caudal keel.

24.—*Head length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the most distant point on the margin of the opercle.

25.—*Snout length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the most anterior point on the fleshy margin of the orbit.

26.—*Bill length.*—Measured from its tip to the most anterior point on the fleshy margin of the orbit.

27.—*Preopercular length.*—Measured from the tip of the mandible to the most distant point on the margin of the preopercle.

28.—*Maxillary length.*—Measured from the tip of mandible to the posterior end of the maxillary.

29.—*Orbit diameter.*—Measured as a horizontal distance from the most anterior point on the fleshy margin of the orbit.

30.—*Iris diameter.*—Measured as a horizontal distance from the most anterior point on the margin of the (ossified) sclera.

31.—*Interorbital width.*—Measured as the shortest distance between the uppermost point on the fleshy margin of the orbits.

32.—*Tip of mandible to tip of bill.*—This character is self-explanatory. Care must be taken that the jaws are well closed.

33.—*Depth of bill.*—Measured on the vertical passing through the tip of the mandible.

34.—*Width of bill.*—Measured on the vertical passing through the tip of the mandible.

35.—*Origin of first dorsal to edge of fin.*—Measured from the origin of the first dorsal fin (See first predorsal length) to the nearest tip (on dorsal edge) of a dorsal spine. This measurement is connection with the anterior height of the fin (see below) gives a good quantitative interpretation of the magnitude of the anterior dorsal lobe.

36.—*Length of second dorsal base.*—Measured from the origin of the second dorsal fin (See second predorsal length) to the end of the fin base. The latter point is the intersection of the oosterior basal margin of the last ray with the back.

37.—*Length of first anal base.*—Measured from the origin of the first anal fin (See first preanal length) to the end of the anal groove. To the last (very short) discernible spine in the swordfish.

38.—*Length of second anal base.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the length of the second dorsal base.

39.—*Anterior height of first dorsal.*—Measured from the origin of the first dorsal fin (See first predorsal length) to the tip of the lobe.

40.—*Length of middle dorsal spine.*—The 25th dorsal spine measured (erect) from its intersection with the dorsal groove to its tip. This character is a good quantitative indicator of the ontogenetic changes in height undergone hy the first dorsal fin.

41.—*Anterior height of second dorsal.*—Measured from the origin of the second dorsal fin (See second predorsal length) to the tip of its anterior lobe.

42.—*Height of first anal.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the anterior height of first dorsal.

43.—*Anterior height of second anal.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the anterior height of second dorsal.

44.—*Length of pectoral.*—Measured from the origin of the pectoral fin (See prepectoral length) to its tip, with the anterior basal margin of the fin perpendicular to the body.

45.—*Length of pelvic.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the length of the pectoral. The fin should be held straight and stretched to its full length.

46.—*Length of second dorsal.*—Measured from the origin of the second dorsal fin (See second predorsal length) to the tip of the last (suctorial) ray held straight and against the middorsal line of the back.

47.—*Length of second anal.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the length of second dorsal.

48.—*Length of upper caudal lobe.*—Measured from the posterior end of the upper caudal keel to the tip of the upper caudal fin lobe.

49.—*Length of lower caudal lobe.*—Measured according to the same procedure described above for the length of upper caudal lobe, but using the end of the lower keel as point of reference.

50.—*Caudal spread.*—Measured between the tips of the caudal fin lobes.

51.—*Caudal angle.*—Measured by joining three points of reference represented by the tips of the caudal fin lobes and the middle point on the posterior margin of the middle caudal ray. This character is a good quantitative indicator of the change of angulation and concavity of the caudal fin among species and ontogenetically within a species.

Counts

1.—*Dorsal spines.*—The number of dorsal spines has not been widely used as a taxonomic character in billfishes and there is reason to believe that most of the few counts reported in the literature are not accurate.

Careful inspection of the anterior part of the dorsal fin will show that the first two or three spines are very close together, and therefore difficult or impossible to count without dissection. Very often the first and even the second spine is extremely short. They are easily missed if the skin covering is not peeled off to the base of the fin and the spines separated with the point of the knife. Posteriorly, and especially in adult marlins, the dorsal spines gradually decrease in length and become very short or obsolete as the second dorsal fin is approached. This condition appears to be correlated with growth, since in the post-larval and juvenile stages of billfishes (Beebe, 1941; Arata, 1954) the first dorsal fin is continuous with the second, but in the young adult stages a gap appears externally between these two fins. This gap becomes progressively longer as the fish becomes older and is quite extensive in very large specimens.

Dorsal spine counts in billfishes without consideration of the above facts, would be inaccurate and lead to false taxonomic interpretations, when samples of widely differing age groups are compared. Dissection of the anterior part of the fin obviously should always be made, and posteriorly, attention should be paid to the magnitude of the gap and the resulting degree of external discontinuity between the first and second dorsal fins. If the distance between the last dorsal spine and the origin of the second dorsal fin is about equal to or somewhat greater than the distance between the last dorsal spine and the preceding one, no obsolete spines are then present. It is recommended that if the gap is of a magnitude indicating the existence of one or more obsolete spines the dorsal spine count be followed by the sign plus (+).

2.—*Dorsal rays.*—All rays are counted. In this fin the rays are easily made out without dissection.

3.—*Anal spines.*—Counted according to the same procedure described above for the dorsal spines. The discussion given above in connection with the dorsal spines also applies to the anal spines.

4.—*Anal rays.*—Same procedure as described above for the dorsal rays.

5.—*Pectoral rays.*—All rays are counted. Although all rays are made out in this fin without dissection, care must be taken that the posterior part of the fin is well spread out so that the very small posterior rays are not missed.

References

ARATA, G. F., JR.
1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, from the south Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf and Caribbean, *4* (3):183-243, figs. 1-19.

BEEBE, W.
1941. A study of young sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Zoologica, N.Y., *26*(20): 209-227, figs. 1-9, pls. 1-5.

BUEN, F. DE
1950. Contribuciones a la Ictiologia, III. La familia Istiophoridae y descripcion de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezi* de Buen). Publ. Cient. S.O.Y.P. Montevideo, (5):163-178, figs. 1-4.

CONRAD, G. M. and F. LAMONTE
1937. Observations on the body form of the blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans ampla*, Poey). Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist., *74* (4):207-220.

GODSIL, H. C. and R. D. BYERS
1944. A systematic study of the Pacific tunas. California Div. Fish and Game, Fish Bull. (60):1-131, figs. 1-76.

GREGORY, W. K. and G. M. CONRAD
1939. Body-forms of the Black marlin (*Makaira nigricans marlina*) and Striped marlin (*Makaira mitsukurii*) of New Zealand and Australia. Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist., *76* (8):443-456, figs. 1-2, pls. 3-6.

MARR, J. C. and M. B. SCHAEFER
1949. Definitions of body dimensions used in describing tunas. Fish. Bull. U.S., *51* (47):241-244, fig. 1.

MORROW, J. E., JR.
1952. Allometric growth in the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand, Pacif. Sci., *6* (1):53-58.

RICKER, W. E. and D. MERRIMAN
1945. On the methods of measuring fish. Copeia, (4):184-191.

RIVAS, L. R.
1955. A comparison between giant bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) from the Straits of Florida and the Gulf of Maine, with reference to migration and population identity. Proc. Gulf & Carib. Fish. Inst., 1954 (1955):133-149, fig. 1.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. 1975—698-164/23 REGION 10

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS STAFF
ROOM 450
1107 N E 45TH ST
SEATTLE WA 98105
OFFICIAL BUSINESS

FOURTH CLASS

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
COM 210

U.S.MAIL

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL
1776-1976

NOAA TR NMFS SSRF-675

[redacted]

A UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PUBLICATION

NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF - 675

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972 Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

Seattle, Wa
July 1974

NOAA TECHNICAL REPORTS

National Marine Fisheries Service, Special Scientific Report—Fisheries Series

The major responsibilities of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are to monitor and assess the abundance and geographic distribution of fishery resources, to understand and predict fluctuations in the quantity and distribution of these resources, and to establish levels for optimum use of the resources. NMFS is also charged with the development and implementation of policies for managing national fishing grounds, development and enforcement of domestic fisheries regulations, surveillance of foreign fishing off United States coastal waters, and the development and enforcement of international fishery agreements and policies. NMFS also assists the fishing industry through marketing service and economic analysis programs, and mortgage insurance and vessel construction subsidies. It collects, analyzes, and publishes statistics on various phases of the industry.

The Special Scientific Report—Fisheries series was established in 1949. The series carries reports on scientific investigations that document long-term continuing programs of NMFS, or intensive scientific reports on studies of restricted scope. The reports may deal with applied fishery problems. The series is also used as a medium for the publication of bibliographies of a specialized scientific nature.

NOAA Technical Reports NMFS SSRF are available free in limited numbers to governmental agencies, both Federal and State. They are also available in exchange for other scientific and technical publications in the marine sciences. Individual copies may be obtained (unless otherwise noted) from D83, Technical Information Division, Environmental Science Information Center, NOAA, Washington, D.C. 20235. Recent SSRF's are:

619. Macrozooplankton and small nekton in the coastal waters off Vancouver Island (Canada) and Washington, spring and fall of 1963. By Donald S. Day. January 1971, iii + 94 pp., 19 figs., 13 tables.

620. The Trade Wind Zone Oceanography Pilot Study. Part IX. The sea-level wind field and wind stress values, July 1963 to June 1965. By Gunter R. Seckel. June 1970, iii + 66 pp., 5 figs.

621. Predation by sculpins on fall chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, fry of hatchery origin. By Benjamin G. Patten. February 1971, iii + 14 pp., 6 figs., 9 tables.

622. Number and lengths, by season, of fishes caught with an otter trawl near Woods Hole, Massachusetts, September 1961 to December 1962. By F. E. Lux and F. E. Nichy. February 1971, iii + 15 pp., 3 figs., 19 tables.

623. Apparent abundance, distribution, and migrations of albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, on the North Pacific longline grounds. By Brian J. Rothschild and Marian Y. Y. Yong. September 1970, v + 37 pp., 19 figs., 5 tables.

624. Influence of mechanical processing on the quality and yield of bay scallop meats. By N. B. Webb and F. B. Thomas. April 1971, iii + 11 pp., 9 figs., 3 tables.

625. Distribution of salmon and related oceanographic features in the North Pacific Ocean, spring 1968. By Robert R. French, Richard G. Bakkala, Masanao Osako, and Jun Ito. March 1971, iii + 22 pp., 19 figs., 3 tables.

626. Commercial fishery and biology of the freshwater shrimp, *Macrobrachium*, in the Lower St. Paul River, Liberia, 1952-53. By George C. Miller. February 1971, iii + 13 pp., 8 figs., 7 tables.

627. Calico scallops of the Southeastern United States, 1959-69. By Robert Cummins, Jr. June 1971, iii + 22 pp., 23 figs., 3 tables.

628. Fur Seal Investigations, 1969. By NMFS, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory. August 1971, 82 pp., 20 figs., 44 tables, 23 appendix A tables, 10 appendix B tables.

629. Analysis of the operations of seven Hawaiian skipjack tuna fishing vessels, June-August 1967. By Richard N. Uchida and Ray F. Sumida. March 1971, v + 25 pp., 14 figs., 21 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

630. Blue crab meat. I. Preservation by freezing. July 1971, iii + 13 pp., 5 figs., 2 tables. II. Effect of chemical treatments on acceptability. By Jurgen H. Strasser, Jean S. Lennon, and Frederick J. King. July 1971, iii + 12 pp., 1 fig., 9 tables.

631. Occurrence of thiaminase in some common aquatic animals of the United States and Canada. By R. A. Greig and R. H. Gnaedinger. July 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 tables.

632. An annotated bibliography of attempts to rear the larvae of marine fishes in the laboratory. By Robert C. May. August 1971, iii + 24 pp., 1 appendix I table, 1 appendix II table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

633. Blueing of processed crab meat. II. Identification of some factors involved in the blue discoloration of canned crab meat *Callinectes sapidus*. By Melvin E. Waters. May 1971, iii + 7 pp., 1 fig., 3 tables.

634. Age composition, weight, length, and sex of herring, *Clupea pallasii*, used for reduction in Alaska, 1929-66. By Gerald M. Reid. July 1971, iii + 25 pp., 4 figs., 18 tables.

635. A bibliography of the blackfin tuna, *Thunnus atlanticus* (Lesson). By Grant L. Beardsley and David C. Simmons. August 1971, 10 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

636. Oil pollution on Wake Island from the tanker *R. C. Stoner*. By Reginald M. Gooding. May 1971, iii + 12 pp., 8 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

637. Occurrence of larval, juvenile, and mature crabs in the vicinity of Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. By Donnie L. Dudley and Mayo H. Judy. August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 1 fig., 5 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

638. Length-weight relations of haddock from commercial landings in New England, 1931-55. By Bradford E. Brown and Richard C. Hennemuth. August 1971, v + 13 pp., 16 figs., 6 tables, 10 appendix A tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

639. A hydrographic survey of the Galveston Bay system, Texas 1963-66. By E. J. Pullen, W. L. Trent, and G. B. Adams. October 1971, v + 13 pp., 15 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

640. Annotated bibliography on the fishing industry and biology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. By Marlin E. Tagatz and Ann Bowman Hall. August 1971, 94 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

641. Use of threadfin shad, *Dorosoma petenense*, as live bait during experimental pole-and-line fishing for skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, in Hawaii. By Robert T. B. Iversen. August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 3 figs., 7 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

642. Atlantic menhaden *Brevoortia tyrannus* resource and fishery—analysis of decline. By Kenneth A. Henry. August 1971, v + 32 pp., 40 figs., 5 appendix figs., 3 tables, 2 appendix tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

643. Surface winds of the southeastern tropical Atlantic Ocean. By John M. Steigner and Merton C. Ingham. October 1971, iii + 20 pp., 17 figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

644. Inhibition of flesh browning and skin color fading in frozen fillets of yelloweye snapper (*Lutzanus vivanus*). By Harold C. Thompson, Jr., and Mary H. Thompson. February 1972, iii + 6 pp., 3 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

645. Traveling screen for removal of debris from rivers. By Daniel W. Bates, Ernest W. Murphey, and Martin G. Beam. October 1971, iii + 6 pp., 6 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

646. Dissolved nitrogen concentrations in the Columbia and Snake Rivers in 1970 and their effect on chinook salmon and steelhead trout. By Wesley J. Ebel. August 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 figs., 6 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

647. Revised annotated list of parasites from sea mammals caught off the west coast of North America. By L. Margolis and M. D. Dailey. March 1972, iii + 23 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

Continued on inside back cover

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Frederick B. Dent, Secretary
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
Robert M. White, Administrator
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Robert W. Schoning, Director

NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-675

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972 Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

Seattle, Wa
July 1974

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

CONTENTS

Section 3. Distribution.

Section 4. Fisheries.

A Review Of The World Commercial Fisheries For Billfishes

SHOJI UEYANAGI[1]

ABSTRACT

This report gives a general "overview" of the commercial fisheries for billfishes. The present world production of billfishes is approximately 100,000 tons per year, of which more than 90% is taken by the tuna longline fishery. Japan alone produces about 70% of the world's catch of billfishes and is the principal consumer nation of these fish.

Although billfishes account for only about 18% of the longline catches, they are presently of considerable importance, especially among the fishery products utilized in Japan. This report discusses the value and utilization of billfishes in Japan, and describes how billfishes have gained status as a quality fish, commanding prices comparable to the tunas. In addition, the expansion of the longline fishery is described, showing that by 1965 the fishery had covered the entire distributional range of the billfishes. Catch and effort data for billfishes indicate that 1) swordfish is the only species which has shown an increase in landings in recent years, 2) blue marlin landings have decreased in recent years in the South Pacific, Atlantic, and to a slightly lesser degree, also in the Indian Ocean, and 3) the catch of the striped marlin has fluctuated greatly from year to year.

Billfishes[2] have been known to man since ancient times. Bones of billfishes—fragments of vertebrae and spears of sailfish, striped marlin, and swordfish—have been found among relics discovered in a shoreside cave at the tip of the peninsula bordering Tokyo Bay (Kaneko et al., 1958). These remains date back to the Jomon Era, some 3,000 to 4,000 years ago.

Since such ancient times billfishes have been taken in Japanese coastal waters, albeit in small numbers, by harpoon fishing. It was with the development of the tuna longline fishery that these fish have emerged as an important world resource of today's magnitude.

The present world production of billfishes, according to FAO statistics (FAO, 1971), is approximately 100,000 metric tons per year, of which more than 90% is taken by the tuna longline fishery. Japan produces about 70% of the world's catch of billfishes and is the principal consumer nation for these fish.

Japan's average annual total catch of billfishes during 1968-70 amounted to 69,000 tons (Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Japan, 1972). Combining the longline catches of tunas and billfishes, the billfish catch comprised 18% of the total landings (Figure 1). The proportion contributed by billfishes is about the same as that of the albacore *(Thunnus alalunga)* and both fall below the catches of yellowfin tuna *(T. albacares)* and bigeye tuna *(T. obesus)*. These statistics suggest that billfishes are only an incidental by-product of the longline fishery, and to a certain extent, this is true. Nevertheless, billfishes are presently of considerable importance among the fishery products utilized in Japan.

Among the billfishes, the striped marlin and swordfish predominate, each accounting for approximately 30% of the total catch (Figure 2). Blue marlin and black marlin together make up 25% of the landings, and the sailfish, 14%.

VALUE AND UTILIZATION OF BILLFISHES IN JAPAN

Figure 3 shows the average annual prices for billfishes for the 10-year period from 1961 to 1970.

[1]Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan.

[2]No distinction is made in this report between the different species which may exist in the various oceans, as for example between the Atlantic blue marlin and the Indo-Pacific blue marlin. Only the generally applied common names are used throughout this report.

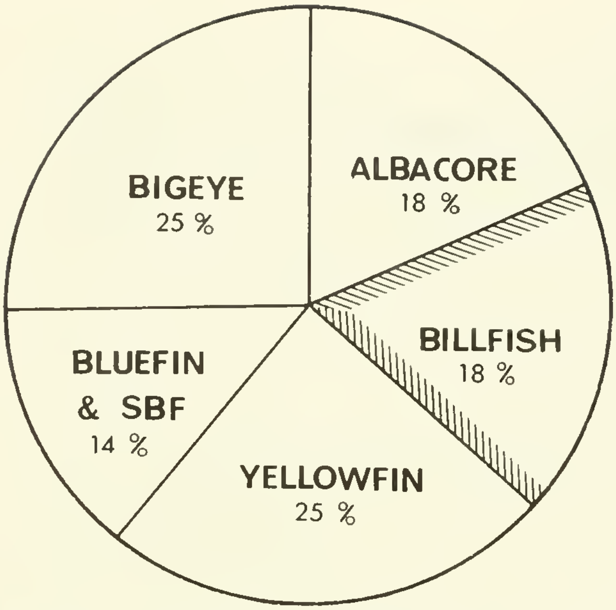


Figure 1.—Average species composition of Japanese tuna fishery catches 1968-70.

Figure 2.—Species composition of billfish landings in the Japanese tuna fishery, 1968-70.

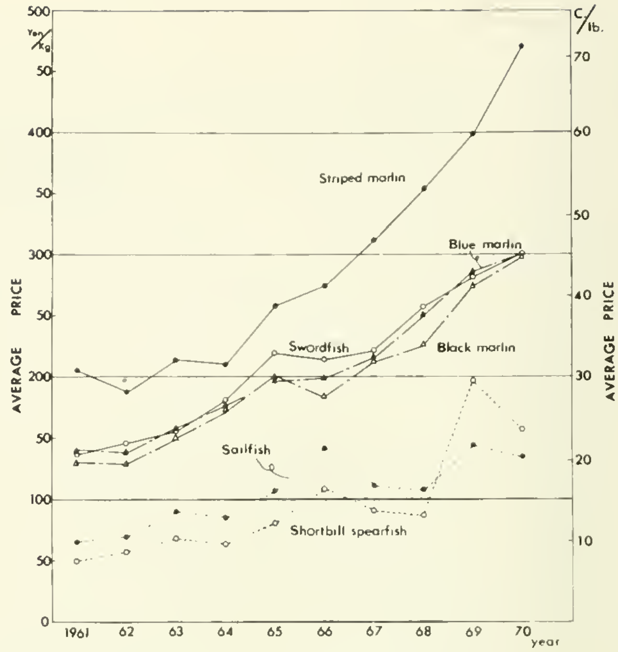


Figure 3.—The average prices of billfishes at the Tokyo fish market, 1961-70.

These are prices at the Tokyo Fish Market where about one-third of all billfishes in Japan are landed. Three classes are evident: the highest priced striped marlin, the intermediate priced blue marlin, black marlin, and swordfish, and the lowest priced sailfish and shortbill spearfish. Billfish prices have generally increased over the years, but the increases were much more rapid after 1966, particularly for striped marlin and, to a slightly lesser degree, for blue marlin, black marlin, and swordfish. The prices for tunas are not shown but for comparative purposes, bluefin tuna *(T. thynnus)* and southern bluefin tuna *(T. maccoyii)* are even more expensive than the striped marlin; bigeye tuna are somewhere between the striped marlin and the intermediate priced group of billfishes, and yellowfin tuna and albacore are between the intermediate and lowest priced groups. In recent years the billfish prices have become comparable with those of tunas because of the way they have come to be used in Japan.

Although the billfishes are not used in canning as are some of the tunas, their uses are very similar to the highly valued tunas: as sashimi,[3] sushi,[4] fish steaks, and as ingredients for fish sausages and hams. Because they are taken along with the tunas in the longline fishery and are utilized in much the same way as the tunas, these fish are frequently referred to in Japan as the "kajiki-maguro" or "billfish tuna."

The billfishes gained status as quality fish in Japan following the 1954 Bikini bomb test. After the test

[3]Thin slices of tuna, billfish or other seafood eaten raw.
[4]Ball of rice marinated in a weak solution of vinegar, salt and sugar; often topped by small amounts of seafood.

the tunas were found to be contaminated with radioactivity. When this became widely known the market for tunas was seriously affected. In order to avoid a drastic drop in tuna prices, the processors discovered new uses for the fish, including their use in manufacturing tuna sausages and hams. These products gained wide popularity over the next decade. Along with tunas, the blue marlin and black marlin were also utilized in this manner. The price of blue marlin and black marlin increased steadily through 1965 when the production of fish sausage and ham reached its peak. The price then leveled off between 1965 and 1967, but began increasing again after 1967. The latter increase was related to new developments in the tuna longline fishery.

Beginning around 1967, Japanese tuna longliners fishing for southern bluefin tuna were equipped with refrigeration facilities which permitted fish to be frozen rapidly to temperatures of −55°C or lower, and also with fishholds capable of holding fish at temperatures below −40°C. Fish could then be brought back to Japan from distant grounds in excellent condition. Billfishes brought back under such refrigeration were acceptable as sashimi and fish steaks. This new use gained wide popularity and presently is the common form of utilization in Japan. The striped marlin is particularly valued as sashimi and, like the southern bluefin tuna, commands very high prices.

In general, billfishes larger than about 30 kg are used as sashimi. One of the advantages of billfish flesh is that it does not undergo as much color change as that of tunas. It can thus withstand longer periods of transportation and possesses a longer market shelf-life than tuna.

The principal utilization of billfishes, by species, is as follows:

Striped marlin	—virtually all used as sashimi; remainder in sushi.
Blue and black marlins	—virtually all as sashimi.
Swordfish	—steak, sashimi.
Sailfish	—those over 30 kg as sashimi; others in sausages and hams.
Shortbill spearfish	—fillets for use as steak; broiled or baked.

Of all the billfishes landed at the Tokyo Fish Market, roughly one-half are consumed in the city of Tokyo; the remainder is distributed throughout Japan from Hokkaido to Kyushu.[5]

[5] Information on value and utilization of billfishes was provided by Mr. Hiroyo Koami of the Tsukiji Fish Market Co. Ltd., Tokyo.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE LONGLINE FISHERY

As described earlier, virtually all of the commercial catches of billfishes are made by the longline method; only a negligible amount of surface-swimming billfish is taken by the harpoon fishery. The longline gear seem most effective in capturing the deep-swimming billfishes.

The regular longline operation involves a set of gear whose mainline extends over a distance of 25-75 km at the surface of the ocean. Branch lines with baited hooks, numbering about 2,000 per set, hang vertically from the mainline, which is suspended at the surface by float lines and buoys. The baited hooks usually hang at depths of 100-150 m. The gear is set very early in the morning and its retrieval, which begins around noon, takes many hours, with completion frequently well past midnight.

There is a special type of "night longlining" which is aimed principally at catching swordfish. This is, as the name implies, an operation in which the gear is set at night. Compared to the typical tuna longline, the night longline gear is set to fish much shallower by the use of additional floats and shorter gear elements. Another difference is in the use of squid as bait rather than the saury, *Cololabis saira,* which is preferred for regular longlining.

Longlining has the advantage of not having to rely on live bait. This gives the fishery a great deal of mobility. The tuna longliners can roam the world's oceans, fishing distant waters in pursuit of the desired species of fish. Another advantage is that there is a minimum amount of gear selectivity, in that small to large fish of various species can be taken by this method.

The longline fishing grounds have rapidly expanded over the years. Although the longline fishery was aimed principally at the various species of tunas, with the expansion of the grounds, more and more billfishes came within range of the fishery. The fishing ground expansion is shown in Figures 4, 5, and 6.

Pacific Ocean

Before 1955 the fishery was centered in the central and western Pacific Ocean (Fig. 4), where it exploited the striped marlin of the northwestern Pacific and the blue marlin in the equatorial region. This fishery also began to catch striped marlin of the southwestern Pacific and the black marlin in the

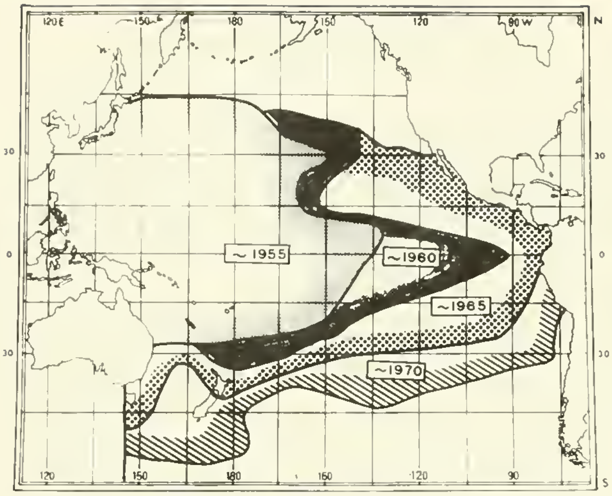


Figure 4.—The expansion of Japanese longline fishing grounds in the Pacific Ocean shown at 5-year intervals (from Kume, in press).

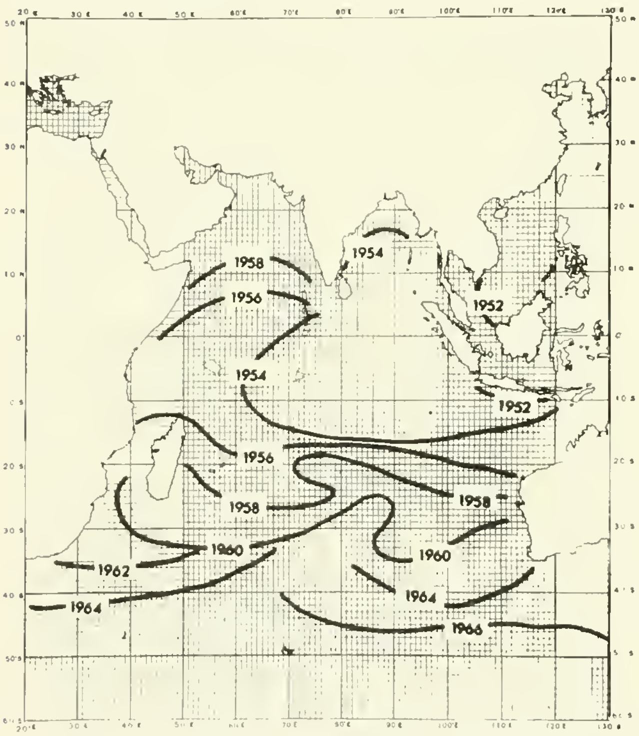


Figure 5.—The expansion of Japanese longline fishing grounds in the Indian Ocean (adapted from Kikawa et al., 1969).

Coral Sea. In the next 5-year period, 1956-60, the fishing grounds expanded eastward along the equator to near the Central American coast, with yellowfin tuna and bigeye tuna as the principal species being taken. The fishery also extended the bigeye tuna fishing grounds in waters northeast of

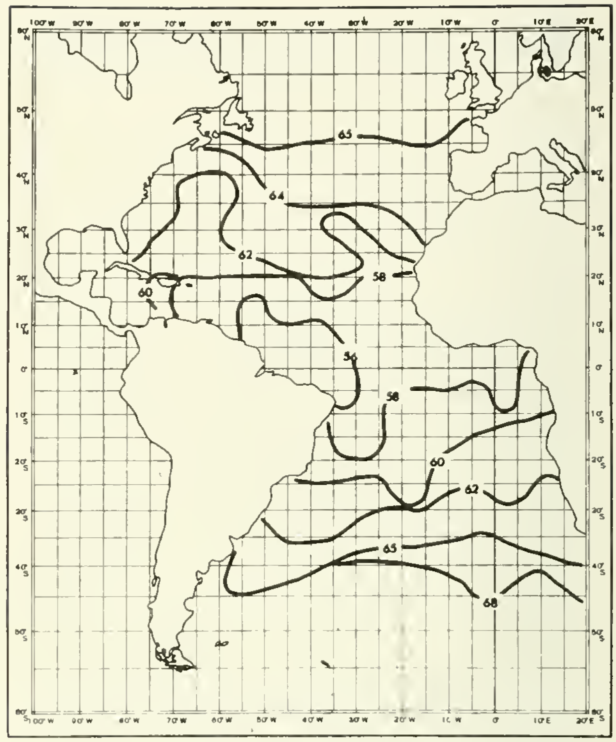


Figure 6.—The expansion of Japanese longline fishing grounds in the Atlantic Ocean.

Hawaii and at this time began taking striped marlin of the northeastern Pacific.

Between 1961 and 1965, the fishing grounds moved farther eastward into the American coastal waters. There was also an expansion in the northeastern and southern directions. This expansion resulted in complete coverage of the distribution of striped marlin in the Pacific Ocean. The blue marlin of the southeastern Pacific, along lat. 20°S and between long. 130° and 150°W also began to be taken. The expansion of grounds after 1965 was largely for southern bluefin tuna in the higher latitudes of the South Pacific.

As for future developments in the Pacific, we may be able to look forward to further developments of the swordfish resources along the coasts of South America and Australia.

Indian Ocean

The expansion of the longline fishing grounds in the Indian Ocean is shown by 2-year intervals (Fig. 5). In 1952 the yellowfin tuna grounds around the Lesser Sunda Islands began to expand westward and by 1956 had reached the African coast. By 1958 the

Indian Ocean to the north of lat. 20°S was virtually covered. Since then, the grounds have spread southward, with albacore in waters off Madagascar as the primary objective. In the eastern Indian Ocean the fishery spread southward in pursuit of the southern bluefin tuna, and by 1964, reached lat. 40°S. The distributional range of the several species of billfishes was completely covered at this time. Southerly movements since 1964 were related to southern bluefin tuna exclusively, and not to billfishes.

Atlantic Ocean

The longline fishery in the Atlantic Ocean began in 1956 (Fig. 6) in waters north of Brazil for yellowfin tuna. Within 2 or 3 years it expanded in equatorial waters to the African coast.

Since 1958 the fishery has spread both to the north and south in pursuit of albacore, and by 1965, had covered the area between lat. 45°N and 45°S. It then became continuous with the Indian Ocean grounds by moving around the southern tip of Africa. In the Atlantic, as in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, the fishing grounds cover the entire distributional range of the billfishes.

In summary, it is seen that by 1965 virtually the entire distributional range of billfishes in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans had been covered by the Japanese longline fishery. In this regard, it can be said that with this coverage it has become possible to view the entire distributional picture of the billfishes through the activities of the longline vessels.

THE DISTRIBUTION OF FISHING EFFORT AND THE CATCH OF BILLFISHES BY THE JAPANESE LONGLINE FISHERY[6]

The distribution of fishing effort of the Japanese longline fishery, in terms of numbers of hooks fished, has been plotted for 1970 by 5° quadrangles (Fig. 7). It is seen that fishing effort was particularly large in such areas as the northwestern Pacific, equatorial Pacific, and certain areas around lat. 40°S, especially south of Australia and around New Zealand. If fishing effort of the vessels from Taiwan and South Korea is included, it will show considerable effort in all oceans, particularly in the equatorial regions.

Although the fishing effort is aimed principally at the tuna resources, there are areas where the effort is primarily for certain species of billfishes.

Fishing effort for albacore, bigeye tuna, striped marlin and swordfish is concentrated in the northwestern Pacific, that for bigeye tuna and striped marlin in the northeastern Pacific. In the central equatorial Pacific region effort is concentrated on yellowfin tuna and bigeye tuna as well as the blue marlin. Bigeye tuna and striped marlin are the principal species sought in the eastern equatorial region. In Mexican waters the effort is exclusively for striped marlin, and such exclusive fishing effort for billfish is seen nowhere else, except for sailfish in the coastal waters of Central America.

In waters south of Australia fishing effort is concentrated on the southern bluefin tuna.

The 1970 catch of striped marlin (Fig. 8), and blue marlin (Fig. 9), in numbers, is shown by 5° quadrangles. The striped marlin catches are relatively high in the central North Pacific and in the eastern Pacific. Other areas of good catches are in the waters east of Australia, northwest of Australia, Bay of Bengal, and the Arabian Sea. There are also some good catches in the western North Pacific.

As for the blue marlin (Fig. 9), the areas of good catches range from the western equatorial to the central equatorial Pacific Ocean.

THE HARPOON FISHERY

Although the harpoon fishery primarily seeks billfishes, the catch is very small compared to that made by the longline fishery. The catch of Japan's harpoon fishery in 1970 was approximately 3,000 tons of billfishes, or less than 5% of the total Japanese billfish landings.

The vessels of the harpoon fishery are of wooden construction and range in size from about 10 to 40 tons. All catches made by these vessels are iced for delivery to the markets. Because of shorter trips, the fish are relatively fresh when landed and thus command good prices at the market. The fish are suitable for use as sashimi.

The harpoon fishery operates in coastal waters, and in Japan, takes largely the striped marlin and swordfish. The fishing grounds are located in waters off Sanriku (northeastern Honshu), around Izu Island, and in the East China Sea. The seasons are from July through October in the Sanriku grounds,

---

[6]Data source from Fisheries Agency (of Japan), 1972.

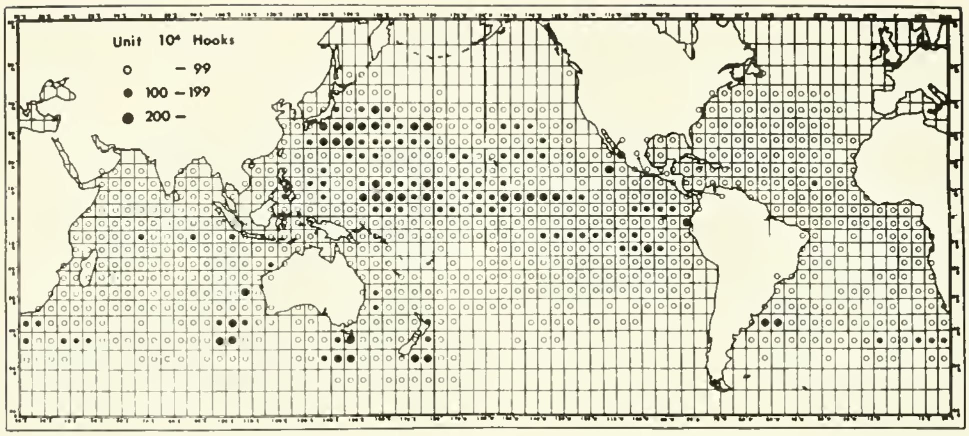


Figure 7.—The estimated total fishing effort (number of hooks per unit area) in the Japanese longline fishery during 1970 (from Fisheries Agency of Japan, 1972).

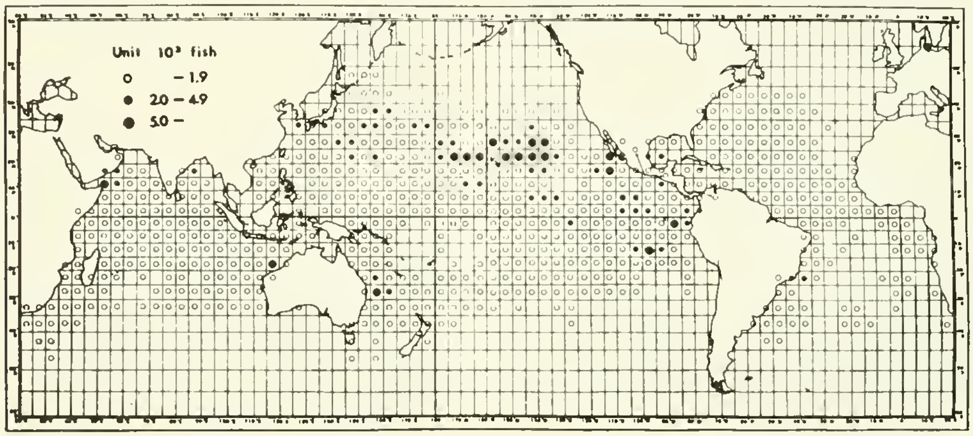


Figure 8.—The catch of striped marlin shown as numbers of fish taken per unit area during 1970 (from Fisheries Agency of Japan, 1972).

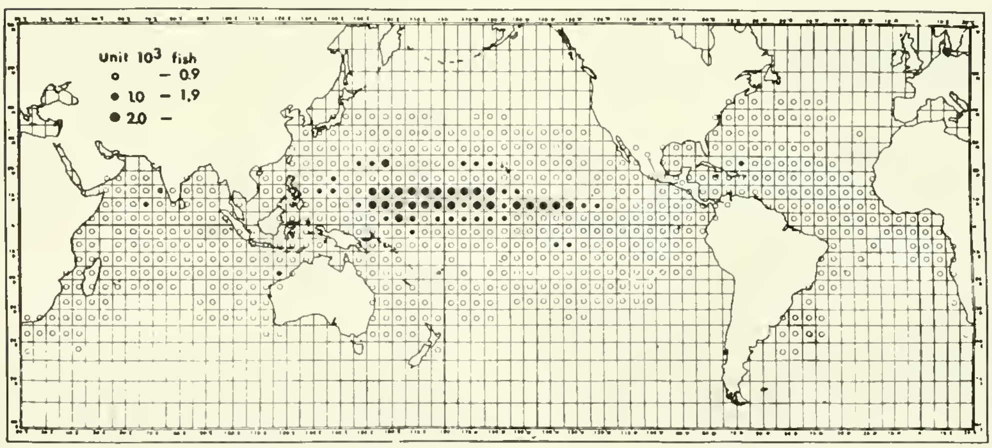


Figure 9.—The catch of blue marlin shown as numbers of fish taken per unit area during 1970 (from Fisheries Agency of Japan, 1972).

February through April off Izu Island, and from December to February in the East China Sea. Fishing conditions seem to be greatly affected by the position of the Kuroshio Current in coastal waters.

RECENT STATUS OF BILLFISH PRODUCTION

The average annual world catch of billfishes during 1968-70 amounted to approximately 103,000 tons (FAO, 1971). Of this total, swordfish comprised roughly 30%, striped marlin 25%, and blue and black marlins, combined, 25% (Fig. 10).

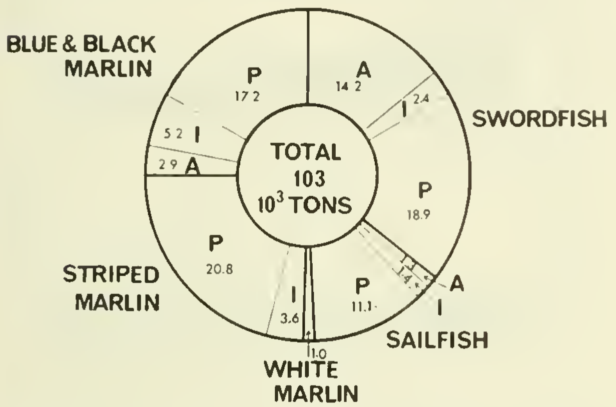


Figure 10.—Average percentage composition of world billfish catch, by species and by ocean, 1968-70. (I—Indian Ocean, P—Pacific Ocean, and A—Atlantic Ocean.)

Japan produced approximately 55% (about 20,000 tons) of the total swordfish landings. Canada, Spain, Taiwan, Peru, and Italy each landed from 1,000 to 5,000 tons, and together with Japan accounted for more than 90% of the total catch.

Excluding swordfish, the combined longline fisheries of Japan and Taiwan produced 94% of the total landings. The Japanese longline fishery alone was responsible for about 75% of the total world catch of these several species.

The 1961-70 world catches of billfishes (all species combined) and of swordfish alone, are shown in Figure 11. With the expansion of the Japanese longline fishing grounds, the total catch of billfishes increased from about 80,000 tons in 1961 to a peak of about 110,000 tons in 1964-65. This peak corresponded to the time when the fishery first covered the entire distributional range of the billfishes in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans.

Total annual landings have slightly decreased since 1966, leveling off at around 100,000 to 105,000 tons. The swordfish, which makes up about 30% of the billfish catches, did not show a similar decrease after 1966. Rather, the catches tended to increase gradually.

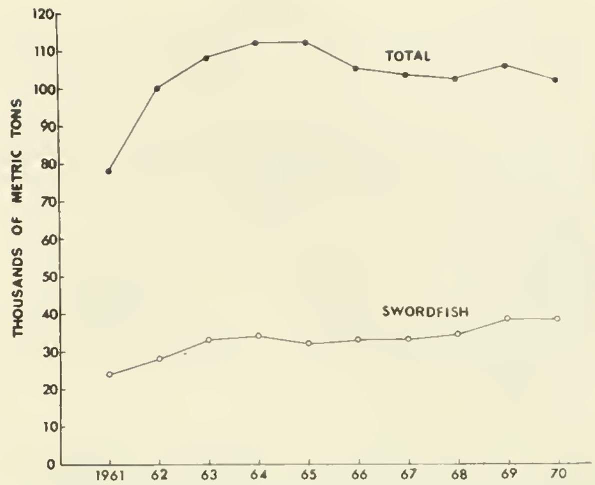


Figure 11.—Annual world catch of billfishes (all species combined) and of swordfish (exclusively), 1961-70.

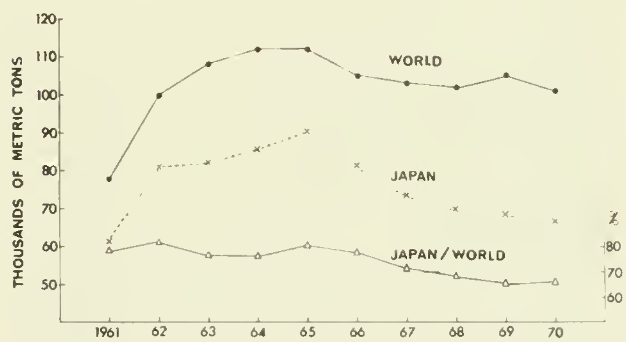


Figure 12.—Annual world production and Japanese production of billfishes, 1961-70.

In Figure 12 is shown Japan's catch of billfishes in relation to the world catch for the years 1961-70. Japan's catch began increasing in 1961 and reached a peak of 90,000 tons in 1965. Thereafter, the catches decreased yearly. This decrease was reflected in the trend in world catch. However, the decrease after 1967 in the Japanese catch was partially offset by an increase in landings of the longliners from Taiwan.

The decrease in billfish landings by the Japanese vessels after 1967 was caused by a combination of reduced fishing effort in the Atlantic Ocean and the shifting of vessels into the Indian Ocean. Here a large part of the effort went to fishing southern

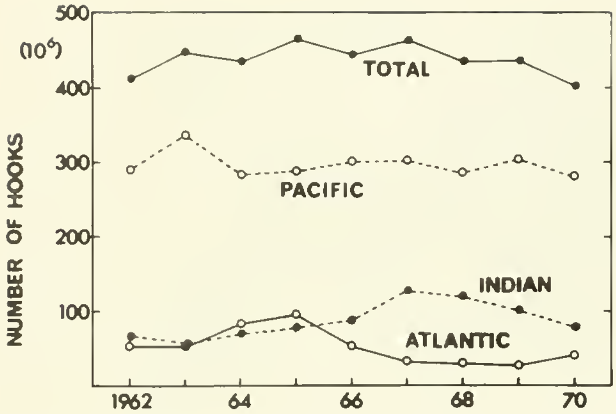


Figure 13.—Annual fishing effort (number of hooks), by ocean, of the Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1962-70.

bluefin tuna in the higher latitudinal waters where billfishes are generally not found.

The general leveling of the yield of billfishes following the full coverage of the billfish distributional range by the longline fishery may be indicative, as in the case of the larger tunas, that some of these species are already being fished near the level of maximum sustainable yield.

The relationship between catch and effort for the various species, based on Japanese longline data (Fisheries Agency of Japan, 1972), is next examined. The annual Japanese longline fishing effort in terms of numbers of hooks fished, for the years 1962-70, is shown in Figure 13. The total fishing effort for all oceans remained relatively stable at around 450 million hooks. This is the result of the Japanese fishery policy (in effect since 1963) of controlling fleet size in order to effect the rational utilization of the tuna resources and to maintain the tuna fishing industry on a sound foundation.

Of the total 450 million hooks, roughly two-thirds of the effort, or 300 million hooks, was expended in the Pacific Ocean. This level of effort has remained relatively steady in the Pacific since 1964.

The fishing effort was about the same in the Indian and Atlantic Oceans in 1963, but became slightly greater in the Atlantic in 1964-65. Since 1965 it has been considerably greater in the Indian Ocean. This shift in effort was due to a decrease in catch in the Atlantic Ocean and the subsequent movement of vessels into the southern bluefin tuna grounds of the Indian Ocean. Since 1968 there appeared to be a trend toward decreasing effort in the Indian Ocean and increasing effort in the Atlantic Ocean.

The catch of billfishes, by species, by the Japanese longline fishery from 1962 to 1970 is shown in Figures 14, 15, and 16.

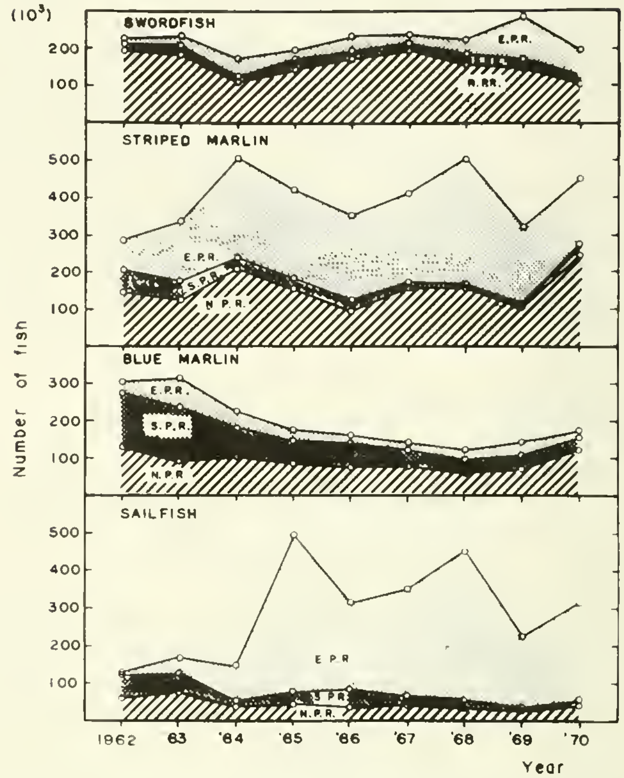


Figure 14.—Annual catch, in numbers, of the four major billfish species in the Pacific Ocean, 1962-70 (from Kume, in press). EPR, SPR, and NPR denote eastern Pacific region (east of long. 130°W), South Pacific region (south of lat. 5°N, west of long. 130°W), respectively.

Pacific Ocean

The Pacific Ocean was subdivided into the following three regions (Fig. 14): the eastern Pacific region (east of long. 130°W), the North Pacific region (north of lat. 5°N, west of long. 130°W), and the South Pacific region (south of lat. 5°N, west of long. 130°W).

Swordfish—The yearly catches of swordfish varied little, numbering about 200,000 per year on a Pacific-wide basis. However, taken by regions, a slight decrease was noted in the North Pacific region, particularly after 1967. The catch in the eastern Pacific region increased after 1968 as a result of fishing in swordfish waters of Baja California and Ecuador.

Striped marlin—Since 1963 the eastern Pacific region has been the most productive of striped marlin fishing grounds, followed by the North Pacific region. The catch in the North Pacific region has fluctuated from year to year and the 1970 catch in that region was particularly high.

Blue marlin—There has been a trend toward decreased landings of blue marlin between 1963 and 1968. This trend was particularly marked in the South Pacific region. The increased catches in the North Pacific region in 1969 and 1970 were responsible for reversing the downward trend.

Sailfish—A negligible amount of shortbill spearfish is included in the catch statistics for this category. Since 1965, the catches of sailfish have largely been made in the eastern Pacific region. The landings have been marked with considerable fluctuations from year to year.

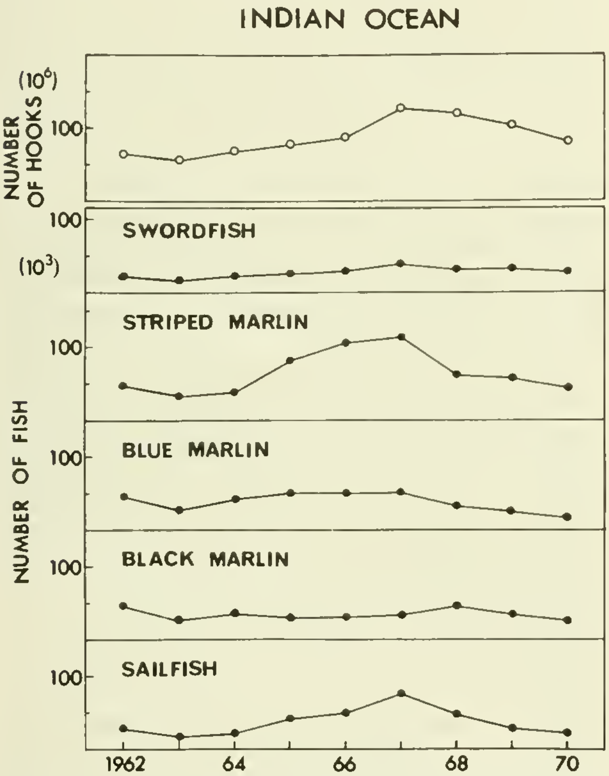


Figure 15.—Annual total longline fishing effort (upper panel) and annual catch of billfishes (lower panel) from the Indian Ocean, 1962-70.

Indian Ocean

The catch and effort data of billfishes from the Indian Ocean are shown in Figure 15.

Swordfish—The slight increase in swordfish landings after 1966 seems to reflect increased fishing effort.

Striped marlin—The catches have varied considerably but were relatively high during 1965-67.

Blue marlin—The catch of blue marlin tended to correspond with the amount of fishing effort expended until about 1966. Beginning in 1967, the catch decreased in spite of increased fishing effort.

Black marlin—The average annual catch was approximately 36,000 fish. The catches remained relatively steady from year to year.

Sailfish—The catch of sailfish varied considerably from year to year and resembled the catch trend for the striped marlin.

Atlantic Ocean

The catch and effort data of billfishes from the Atlantic Ocean are shown in Figure 16.

Swordfish—The catches generally corresponded with fishing effort through 1968 but increased in 1969

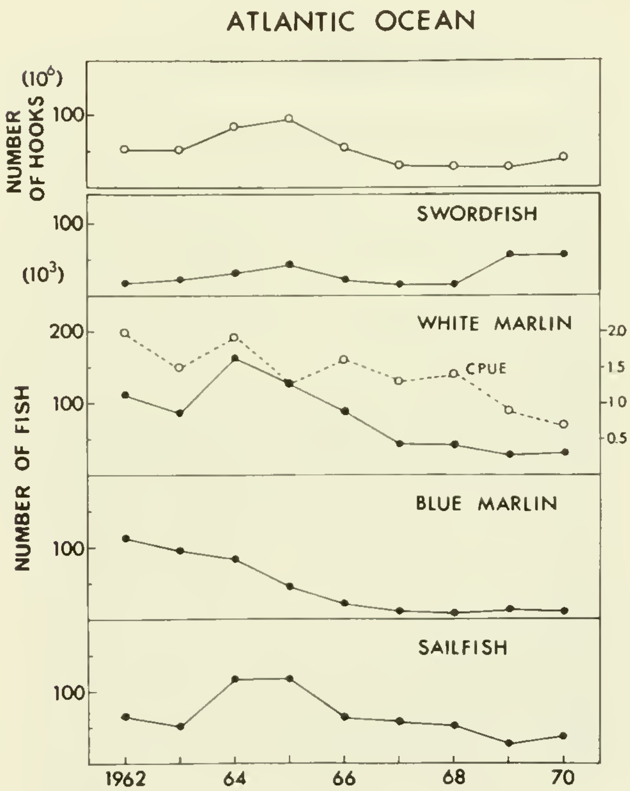


Figure 16.—Annual total longline fishing effort (upper panel) and annual catch of billfishes (lower panel) from the Atlantic Ocean, 1962-70. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) is shown for white marlin only.

and 1970 in spite of relatively low effort. This increase was due to good catches made in higher latitudinal waters off the South American coast.

White marlin—The catch of white marlin decreased markedly after 1964. The average density, shown by the catch per unit effort, also decreased over the years.

Blue marlin—The blue marlin showed a clearly downward trend since 1962. The average density of this species after 1965 fell to about one-fourth the level in 1962 (Ueyanagi et al., 1970).

Sailfish—The catch statistics also included some longbill spearfish in this category. The yearly fluctuations in catches have generally corresponded to the Atlantic Ocean fishing effort.

Some significant observations from the above are: 1) swordfish is the only species which has shown an increase in the landings in recent years, 2) blue marlin landings have decreased annually in the South Pacific, Atlantic, and to a slightly lesser degree, also in the Indian Ocean, and 3) the catch of the striped marlin has fluctuated greatly from year to year.

FUTURE PROBLEMS IN BILLFISH RESEARCH

The above-mentioned views on the trends of catch for billfish species in relation to effort are based on total hooks and not on the standardized fishing efforts for the species. For this reason, the status of billfish resources might not be reflected accurately. Nevertheless, the catch trends suggest that some species or stocks of billfishes are being rather heavily fished. It is imperative that stock assessment studies be pursued vigorously on these species.

Other than in the eastern Pacific striped marlin fishing grounds, the billfishes are being taken by the longline fishery incidental to the major tuna species. The fishery shifts according to the distribution of the tunas, and for this reason, it is difficult to compile adequate data on billfishes for analysis of the relationship between catch and effort. Since the longline fisheries of Taiwan and Korea are becoming increasingly significant, it is necessary that catch and effort data from these countries be used along with Japanese data for reliable stock assessment studies. In other words, it is important to compile adequate data on catch and effort for these fish, and also, along with these studies, to clarify the population structure of the various species.

At this point, we might emphasize the importance of studying the population structure of the striped marlin, not only because of its dominance in the commercial landings, but also because of its importance in the sport fishery (FAO, 1972). Furthermore, from the biological point of view, several characteristics encourage further study of this species:

1. The large fluctuations in striped marlin landings in the Pacific and Indian Oceans are believed to be due to certain biological characteristics of the species. For example, from studies of the striped marlin in the northwestern Pacific it was found that the average density tended to undergo biennial fluctuations, probably caused by variations in recruitment. A detailed study of such fluctuations can be expected to contribute towards the understanding of the population structure of the species.

2. The distribution of the striped marlin in the Pacific takes on a horseshoe-shaped pattern, circumscribing the tropical areas. This species, however, is distributed both in the tropical and subtropical waters of the Indian Ocean. Thus, while most species of tuna and billfishes are distributed in the same pattern in the major oceans, the striped marlin seems to be an exception.

The spawning areas are centered in subtropical waters of both the North and South Pacific while in the Indian Ocean, spawning seems to be centered in tropical waters (Fig. 17).

3. The differences in the distribution of the adult striped marlin and in their spawning areas in the Pacific and Indian Oceans may be indicative of a process of speciation. This presents an interesting problem in relation to studies on the billfish phylogeny and hierarchy.

For population identification, various approaches such as tagging, morphometrics, genetics, and parasitology may be necessary. It is also important to consider different and new approaches to this problem. I discuss in greater detail in a separate paper at this symposium (Ueyanagi, 1974) the possibility that studies in larval morphology can contribute towards population identification.

Because of the importance of the tuna fishery, scientists have devoted their attention to the studies of tunas in the past 10 years. Consequently, research on billfishes is lagging considerably behind the tunas. This International Billfish Symposium, however, may well be the turning point and we may be able to look forward to increased effort towards the study of billfishes.

The billfishes, needless to say, are important both to the commercial and sport fisheries. We must ac-

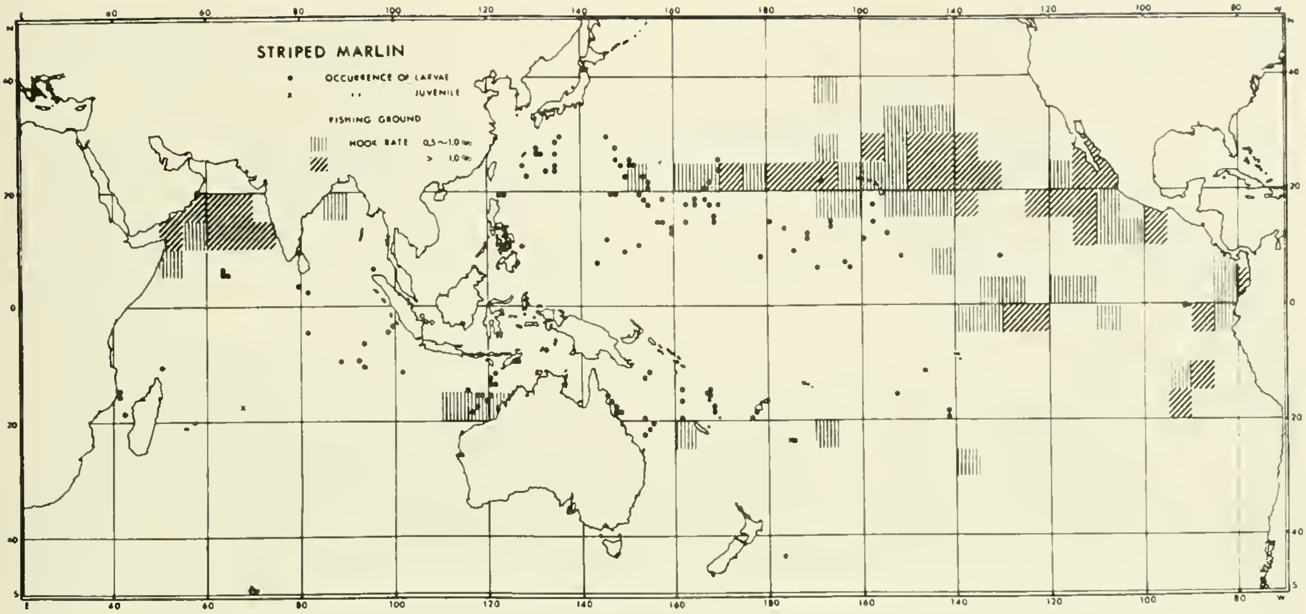


Figure 17.—Larval distribution and fishing grounds for striped marlin in the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

quire a thorough knowledge of these fish if we are to assure their continued and rational utilization. To attain this goal, mutual cooperation between commercial and sport fishing interests is necessary.

Finally, in closing, I would like to express my hope that this international gathering will serve to deepen the understanding between scientists and fishermen of the various nations regarding the future of the billfish resources, and will bring about cooperative effort to advance research as well as fishery endeavors to our mutual advantage.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I sincerely thank Tamio Otsu of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, who helped me with the English translation and critical review of the manuscript. I am also grateful to Hiroyo Koami of the Tsukiji Fish Market Co. Ltd. who provided me with the information on value and utilization of billfishes.

LITERATURE CITED

FAO
1971. Yearbook of fishery statistics. 1970. Vol. 30.
1972. Report of the fourth session. FAO expert panel for the facilitation of tuna research. La Jolla, California, U.S.A., 8-12 November 1971. FAO Fisheries Rept., No. 118.

FISHERIES AGENCY OF JAPAN, RESEARCH DIVISION.
1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery. 1970.

KANEKO, ET AL.
1958. Archaeological researches of the Tateyama Natagiri cave. *In:* Report of the Archaeology Laboratory of the Waseda University, Vol. 6.

KIKAWA, S., T. KOTO, C. SHINGU, and Y. NISHIKAWA
1969. Status of tuna fisheries in the Indian Ocean as of 1968. S. Series (2), Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. 28 pp.

KUME, S.
In press. Tuna fisheries and their resources in the Pacific Ocean. (Submitted to the 15th IPFC session, Symposium on coastal and high seas pelagic resources.)

MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY, STATISTICS AND SURVEY DIVISION, JAPAN.
1972. Yearbook of production statistics for fisheries and aquaculture. 1970.

UEYANAGI, S.
1974. On an additional diagnostic character for the identification of billfish larvae with some notes on the variations in pigmentation. *In* Shomura, Richard S., and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, U.S.A., 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Technical Report NMFS-675, p. 73-78.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab., (3): 15-55.

A Review of the World Sport Fishery for Billfishes (Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae)[1]

DONALD P. DE SYLVA[2]

ABSTRACT

Sport fishing is conducted for billfishes (Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae) in nearly all warm oceans, primarily in tropical and subtropical seas. In probable order of descending catch rate, the principal species caught by anglers are sailfish, white marlin, blue marlin, striped marlin, black marlin, swordfish, and longbill spearfish; the shortbill and Mediterranean spearfishes are rarely taken by anglers. Important sport fisheries are presently concentrated from Massachusetts to North Carolina and about Bermuda, southeastern Florida, the northern and northeastern Gulf of Mexico, the Bahamas, the larger islands of the Caribbean, Venezuela, the eastern tropical Pacific between southern California and Chile, Hawaii, New Zealand and eastern Australia, Kenya to Cape Town, South Africa, Ivory Coast to Senegal, West Africa, and off Portugal, Spain, and Italy.

In some regions maximum angling effort coincides with maximum availability of billfish, while in others, especially in the western North Atlantic, maximum angling pressure is correlated with angling tournaments which in turn relate to summer vacations of tourists and the tendency of most anglers to fish only during the day and when the weather is favorable. Angling for billfish during the "off-season" may well produce good results in areas which usually are heavily fished only at certain periods. New billfishing regions probably can be developed, but this requires the assistance of local governments to provide or ensure adequate sportfishing vessels, docks, bait, and, especially, qualified captains and crews.

Because of the relative inefficiency of the gear used by anglers to catch billfish, it is unlikely that angling can deplete the billfish stocks, other factors such as natural environmental fluctuations, pollution, or commercial fishing being equal. There is evidence that commercial fishing in the eastern Pacific is affecting the sport catches of sailfish and striped marlin. Based on commercial catch data, the mean size of sailfish and striped marlin and their hooking rate have decreased. In the Caribbean the catch rate of blue marlin and white marlin by commercial fishermen has decreased; this phenomenon may be attributed to heavy commercial fishing pressure from longline fleets.

The economic value of the billfish sport fishery is extremely high to local communities which support angling activities. In spite of some aesthetic feelings which promote releasing of billfish which are not tagged, it would appear that catches by anglers could be retained for human consumption without seriously depleting the stocks, thus further contributing to local economy.

Sport fishing for billfishes poses special problems because of the complexity, expense, expertise required, and lack of basic information on the fisheries and the fishermen. Possible solutions to these are discussed.

Since the end of World War II, the sport fishery for billfishes (Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae) has developed markedly geographically and in effort expended. Better and cheaper air travel, fast sportfishing boats equipped with excellent tackle and fish-finding devices, and increased leisure time in many countries have enabled the average man to make dreams of catching giant marlin—which he once could only read about in magazines such as *Field and Stream*—become a reality. The increase in size and scope of the billfish sportfishing industry, for it *has* become a virtual industry, has more than paralleled the expansion of the commercial fishery for billfishes on the high seas of the world. Each interest is legitimate, but because both industries are seeking the same resource, including the ecologically and economically related tunas, legitimate

---

[1] Scientific Contribution No. 1695, University of Miami, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science.

[2] Associate Professor of Marine Science, University of Miami, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, Miami, Fl. 33149.

concern is expressed by each interest that his own kind of fishing may eventually be excluded.

An article in the *New York Times*, during November, 1969, revealed a brief economic survey carried out by one of their reporters prior to the U. S. Atlantic Tuna Tournament. Tournament anglers were polled prior to the tournament concerning expenses incurred in catching billfish and tunas, including the money spent when fish were *not* caught. Perhaps not surprisingly, they reported that the average cost to the angler to catch a sailfish was $4,000, a blue marlin $10,000, and a swordfish $20,000. One may argue that these figures may be too high or too low; nevertheless, they indicate the economic importance of the sport fishery for billfishes.

It is especially noteworthy that both the commercial and sport fisheries are based on biological resources about which we know very little, nor do we understand much about the environment of billfishes. They spend their life cycle on the "high seas," where their breeding and feeding must be studied from inference, based on examination of dead specimens. We can generally only speculate on their habits and attempt to forecast what oceanographic conditions may be associated with their movements; to attempt to maintain and study a 200-kg marlin in a tank is presumably beyond the technological capabilities of even the most clever aquarists.

A preliminary bibliography of the billfishes (de Sylva and Howard, MS)[3] contains over 2,000 references, yet even if we use the sum total of knowledge of these references, which dates back over 400 years, we really have very little comprehensive knowledge about the habits of the billfishes. We must be especially grateful to the Japanese commercial fishermen and scientists working with them, as well as fishermen and scientists of other countries, who have so enriched the literature with their study of thousands of billfishes from all over the world. To those billfish anglers who decry the large number of billfishes caught by Japanese longlines, the following quote from the late Colonel John K. Howard (*in* Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:4) seems in order: "In the last analysis, if it were not for the extraordinary foresightedness, initiative, and organizing ability of the great Japanese fishery companies, as well as the energy, high quality of seamanship, and great technical fishing skill of their ships' officers and crews, there would be no catches of istiophorid fishes from all over the world to serve so usefully in this distribution study."

It is difficult to ascertain just how long man has intentionally fished for billfishes for sport, but such recreation is probably a relatively recent product of our age of leisure. Billfishes have been caught for food commercially for centuries, using harpoons, longlines, traps, or nets, but it is only with the relatively recent appearance of multiplying reels, laminated bamboo poles and Fiberglas rods, and light line that man could hope to derive pleasure from fighting a billfish in a reasonably sportsmanlike manner.

In the Pacific, the first billfish to be taken on hook and line was a striped marlin taken in 1903 off Avalon, California (Howard *in* Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:10). Sport fishing for billfishes could not have been well developed at the turn of the century, for Charles F. Holder, one of the deans of early big game fishing, and founder of the Tuna Club at Avalon, California, in his comprehensive book "Big game fishes of the United States" (Holder, 1903), does not mention swordfish, marlin, or sailfish. It is believed, however, that Holder was also one of the pioneers in the popularization of fishing for sailfish in Florida, probably during the period from 1905 to 1910. Angling for billfish remained the sport of the very wealthy, and it was not followed by many devotees until the 1920's when Ernest Hemingway synonymized billfishing in the Bahamas and off Cuba with gutsy adventure stories. It was also about this time when Zane Grey became enthralled with his angling experiences with giant swordfish and marlin in the Pacific. These narratives certainly must have tingled the hearts of those thousands of snowbound northerners who vicariously sped off to sea to troll for "The Big One."

Up to the time of World War II, billfishing, as well as tuna fishing, grew in popularity, especially off Florida, the Bahamas, and southern California. During this time Hemingway, Tommy Gifford, Van Campen Heilner, Michael Lerner, Kip Farrington, Zane Grey, and John K. Howard were among those pursuing the ocean gamesters with relatively primitive fishing vessels and tackle.

The war found many of the marlin.boats and their skippers tied up in antisubmarine service or Coast Guard patrols. Nevertheless, sport fishing for billfishes, and even marlin tournaments such as at Ocean City, Maryland, continued sporadically be-

[3] de Sylva, Donald P. and John K. Howard. 1972. A preliminary bibliography of billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae, and related fossil families). U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service, July, 1972, 160 pp. Mimeogr.

cause it took more than mines, torpedoes, and gas rationing to deter a true billfish angler. After the war, better and faster sportfishing vessels, electronic navigational and depth-finding gear, and greatly improved tackle, such as Fiberglas rods and monofilament line, improved the efficiency of the billfish and tuna angler and his vessels. With these additions came a new wave of wealthy and mobile anglers to explore untried areas of the world. But such men failed to hold the monopoly on new fishing grounds and big fish because, often to the dismay of established world-record holders, the "little man" with no angling experience, thanks to excellent captains, dedicated mates, and superb tackle and boats, has frequently broken the world's record for billfish. Sport fishing for marlin, sailfish, and swordfish is no longer a rich man's exclusive pastime: it is now within the reach of nearly anyone's budget to spend $100 a day to be reasonably assured of at least *seeing* a billfish. Further the thrill of *hooking* a billfish and watching its acrobatics is virtually unparalleled in the excitement of sport.

SPECIES CAUGHT BY ANGLERS

Data on the number of different species of billfishes caught by anglers around the world are virtually non-existent. Individual anglers and captains sometimes maintain logbooks, while tournaments may reveal how many of the different species are taken over a short time span. Probably the best estimates of relative abundance are obtained from taxidermists, because a billfish is considered a highly desirable, spectacular trophy which can be mounted as a memoir to an exciting day. Anglers apparently do not differentiate in their desire to have a large fish mounted in contrast to a small one, in spite of the cost differential, or between a sailfish and a marlin. We may thus assume that taxidermists' records possibly reflect the relative availability of different species of billfish. Invaluable data on size, locality, and date of capture are thus available for scientific studies from taxidermists' records.

Based upon such records and intuition from twenty years of working with billfish and billfish anglers, I suspect that in probable order of descending importance in terms of the number caught (or released), the principal species are: sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*[4]; white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus;* blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans;* striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax;* black marlin, *Makaira indica;* swordfish, *Xiphias gladius;* and longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* (see Robins and de Sylva, 1961 and 1963, for a discussion of recent nomenclature). The shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris,* from the Indo-Pacific, is largely confined to the high seas. A specimen has been taken from Australia (Goadby, 1970) on hook and line, while it is occasionally taken by anglers in Hawaii (Peter Fithian, personal communication). In recent years, anglers fishing off southern California have become familiar with this species; William L. Craig (personal communication) reports the following verified catches by anglers: off the Coronado Islands, 4 September 1966, 5 feet, 20¾ pounds; 20 miles southwest of North Coronado Island, 31 August 1968, 4¾ pounds; 20 miles south of Pyramid Head, San Clemente Island, 28 August 1969, 45 pounds. The Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone,* though locally and seasonally common off Sicily, has not been reported from anglers' catches (de Sylva, 1973).

The remaining known member of the billfish group, the roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei,* from the northeastern Atlantic and western Mediterranean, is apparently quite rare and, to our knowledge, has not been taken by anglers (Robins, 1974a).

The identity of two unidentified specimens of billfish has not been clarified. A juvenile specimen of about 40 mm, on loan to the author from the British Museum (Natural History), was lost in a fire in 1967. The specimen had peculiar markings on the dorsal fin which are reminiscent of those of the white marlin (de Sylva and Ueyanagi, MS). Neither the adult of *T. belone* nor that of *T. georgei* has extensive markings on the dorsal fin; possibly this represents the juvenile of an undescribed species which, though rare, could enter into the sport fishery.

The other unidentified billfish, from the northern Gulf of Mexico, poses special problems. A specimen was caught by Robert Ewing off South Pass (Mississippi River; delta of Louisiana) and, while superficially resembling a white marlin, lacks the distinctive pattern of spots on the dorsal fin, and the dorsal and anal fins are not typically those from a white marlin. I have heard of two other specimens taken from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. John

[4] For the purposes of this discussion, I follow Morrow and Harbo (1969) in recognizing a single, worldwide species. Similarly, for the purposes of this review, I concur with our earlier findings (Robins and de Sylva, 1961) that the blue marlin represents a single, circumtropical species.

Rybovich (personal communication), upon examining slides of this fish, indicated that Cuban and Venezuelan commercial fishermen have long been familiar with this form which they called "hatchet marlin" or "axe marlin," in allusion to the truncated dorsal lobe. This form (or species?) could enter the sport fishery in some locations; its taxonomic relationships are presently under study by the author and Dr. C. Richard Robins.

DISTRIBUTION OF SPORT FISHING EFFORT FOR BILLFISH

Billfishes are found throughout the tropical and temperate seas of the world. With the advent of organized commercial fisheries for tuna and billfishes, a mass of data has accumulated on the distribution of billfishes throughout the world's oceans based largely on longline catches (see for example Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965, and references therein; Fox, 1971; Howard and Starck, 1974; Nankai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory, 1954; 1959; Ueyanagi et al., 1970). Longline catches give some indications of the depth where billfish actually occur because baits are distributed, from many miles of floating line, from the surface to a depth of over 150 m. Billfishes are thus caught using dead baits drifted at various deeper levels, where billfishes apparently spend most of their time. Billfishes may be taken in the upper levels during setting and retrieving of the longline, when the baits are moving through the water (Fox, 1971). In contrast, the sport fishery techniques used for billfishes (which are described subsequently) generally involve a bait which is trolled at the surface, which is not believed to be a normal part of the billfish environment. Thus, for a trolled bait to be seen by a billfish, water transparency must be good and sea conditions such that the bait is visible to the billfish. Considering the small size of the bait and the depth at which billfish normally swim, it is indeed surprising that anglers catch as many fish as they do. We might say that the angler trolling a mullet at the surface will catch only a fraction of the billfish which swim 100 m beneath his boat.

Thus, while from the biological standpoint the distributional charts based on longline catches showing when and where marlin occur are valuable to the prospective longliners, they are of less value to the angler because he is not fishing at the depths where the marlin may be actually commonest and, theoretically, he might troll for months without ever raising a marlin from the depths. Nevertheless, the angler will certainly have a much better statistical chance of success if he fishes when and where billfish are known to occur in commercial catches. In the subsequent section, therefore, reference is made frequently, where appropriate, to geographic areas which are potentially important sport fishing centers for the various species, as well as to those which are already known to be good for billfishing.

Billfish Species and their Distribution

Sailfish are found throughout tropical seas, usually close to large land masses. In comparison to other billfishes, sailfish are found less about islands and tend to come closer to shore into "green water," in contrast to the "blue-water" nature of the other billfishes, possibly merely because of their relative abundance. Sailfish are not especially migratory, although some tagged individuals have traversed great distances. They reach a weight of over 100 kg, and are highly prized by anglers. The juveniles, especially, make handsome mounted specimens. A popular account on sailfishing is presented by Tinsley (1964).

White marlin are found only in the Atlantic. Although they form dense, seasonal aggregations in coastal waters, whites occur far offshore prior to the spawning season. They tend to migrate considerably, and probably consist of two or more populations. White marlin occur frequently in blue water, although one of the largest concentrations available to anglers is in the green, phytoplankton-rich coastal waters of Venezuela. This species, which reaches a weight of about 73 kg, is a spectacular jumper whose acrobatics are perhaps comparable only to those of the related striped marlin.

Blue marlin are confined to the tropics of the world oceans, and apparently do not migrate widely. In the northern hemisphere of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans they seem to move in a southeast to northwest direction between May and September and conversely from northwest to southeast from November to March. Blues are common near large islands and in the open sea, preferring clear blue water. The International Game Fish Association (IGFA) presently recognizes, for angling purposes, the Atlantic blue marlin and the Pacific blue marlin, though taxonomic differences may not exist. In the Atlantic, the blue marlin reaches nearly 550 kg, while in the Pacific a specimen of 820 kg was landed on hook and line off Honolulu.

Striped marlin are known only from the Pacific and Indian Oceans, although there are records from off Cape Town, South Africa, from the waters of the Agulhas Current, which is geographically in the Atlantic. In the Pacific Ocean the distribution of striped marlin is horseshoeshaped, with a wide latitudinal distribution in the open spaces of the North and South Pacific Oceans. The contiguous distribution connecting these arms occurs in the tropical eastern Pacific, with the open end in the western Pacific. Striped marlin usually do not come as close to land masses as the sailfish or black marlin. Migrations are pronounced, and populations occur in the North and South Pacific Oceans. Like their relative, the white marlin of the Atlantic, striped marlin are spectacular jumpers. Striped marlin grow to about 230 kg.

Black marlin are reported with authenticity only from the Pacific and Indian Oceans. However, Wise and Le Guen (1969), in their analysis of the Japanese longline records, noted that Japanese fishermen report black marlin from the Mid-Atlantic Ridge of the South Atlantic. In a more detailed analysis, Ueyanagi, et al. (1970) show black marlin to be scattered throughout the Atlantic from lat. 30°N to lat. 20°S. In the Pacific and Indian Oceans, they occur in the warmer parts of the oceans near land masses, and are relatively nonmigratory. Because of their large size, they are avidly sought by anglers. The current world record black is 709 kg. A color phase of the black marlin from Tahiti has been long known as the "silver marlin" because of the silvery sheen on the sides. Blue marlin from Pacific Panamá frequently exhibit this silvery pattern, which may reflect local food habits or behavioral patterns.

The broadbill swordfish represents the height of frustration to the angler. Locally it may be abundant but this species frequently refuses to accept an apparently attractive bait. It is perhaps the most widely distributed of the billfishes, yet the occurrence of the swordfish in sport fish catches is extremely rare. Swordfishes occur throughout temperate seas, where they are frequently the subject of intensive commercial fisheries. The larvae are common in tropical seas. Apparently the swordfish undergoes tropical submergence, occurring at greater depths toward the equator and surfacing toward higher latitudes. In temperate waters, anglers spot and catch swordfish close to the surface, and in the tropics the longline catches disclose their presence in deeper strata. Swordfish are usually found far from land masses, though local disfiguration of bottom topography, combined with upwelling, brings food sources closer to them. Swordfish seldom jump, yet they are huge fish, and their scarcity in anglers' catch records and reluctance to take a bait relegate them as a special prize. The present angler record is about 537 kg, although somewhat larger fish are reported to be occasionally captured commercially.

The longbill spearfish is the only one of the four spearfish *(sensu strictu)* to be taken regularly by anglers. Although this species had been taken by anglers in the western Atlantic for years, it was recognized as distinct from other billfishes only relatively recently by the late Al Pflueger who, together with marine scientists, considered it to be similar to the Mediterranean spearfish. Finally, through the efforts of the late John K. Howard, Dr. C. Richard Robins of the University of Miami was able to examine 27 spearfish from the Mediterranean. This study led to the conclusion that the western Atlantic form was a distinct and undescribed species, which was subsequently named *T. pfluegeri* (Robins and de Sylva, 1963). This predominantly offshore species ranges from Georges Bank, Bermuda, the northern Gulf of Mexico, and from Puerto Rico to Brazil. Japanese longline records list spearfish from the Mid-Atlantic Ridge and the Northeast Atlantic to off South Africa (Ueyanagi et al., 1970), but it cannot be stated with certainty as to what species they refer, or even if there is more than one species. In any event, the longbill spearfish is found offshore, being taken only occasionally by anglers. We have data on about 75 fish taken to date, the largest being 40 kg. A summary of the biology and distribution of this species is presented by Robins (1974b).

Important Geographic Regions for Sport Fishing for Billfishes

North America.—The northernmost billfish concentration in North America is the late summer concentration of swordfish at Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, which supports one of the oldest of the billfish sport fisheries (Fig. 1). Swordfish are relatively common south to Montauk, Long Island, New York, where they are taken commercially and for sport. White marlin are not uncommon in late summer from Cape Cod to Montauk. Occasional sailfish and white marlin have been recorded.

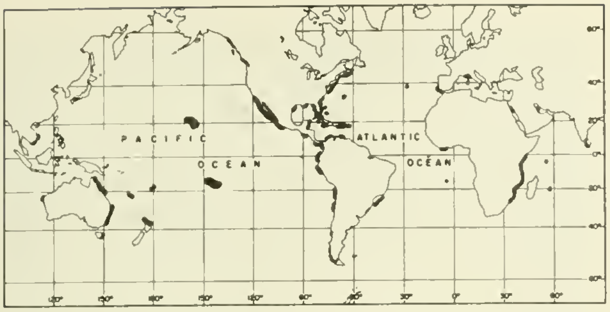


Figure 1.—Principal areas of sport fishing for billfishes.

Middle Atlantic Bight.—This region from Montauk to Hatteras, North Carolina, harbors large concentrations of migrating white marlin during the summer. Large blue marlin are taken frequently off Hatteras, occasionally straying northward, together with sailfish. Swordfish are sufficiently common off Hatteras to support a local, commercial longline fishery, but this species is taken only rarelv by anglers.

Southeast Atlantic Coast.—White marlin, blue marlin, and sailfish are found scattered southward from Hatteras to Cape Canaveral, Florida, but they are not usually available for sport fishing because the Gulf Stream is far offshore and not easily accessible to sportfishing boats. From about Stuart, Florida, south of Cape Canaveral, through the Florida Keys billfishes may be quite common periodically. Sailfish may be abundant at times and blues and whites probably occur throughout the year. Most angler-caught longbill spearfish are reported from this region, and swordfish are not infrequently taken, the latter catches being made usually by anglers inadvertently drifting baits deep from disabled boats.

Gulf of Mexico.—The eastern Gulf of Mexico supports little billfish sport fishing because of the long distance (40-80 nautical miles) to "blue water" where billfishes occur, although organized activity off St. Petersburg, Florida, is beginning to pinpoint the relation between surface currents and billfish distribution. In the northeastern Gulf from around Panama City, Florida, there have been a number of sailfish, whites, and blues taken by a growing sportfishing fleet, and swordfish are occasionally seen at the surface. Nearly all the fishing is carried out in the "Loop Current." Heavy billfishing occurs off the Mississippi Delta for all species of Atlantic billfish. Swordfish have been seen there with increasing frequency, and a few are taken on rod and reel. The Texas coast, especially off Port Aransas, yields good catches of sails and whites, while farther offshore blue marlin probably occur throughout much of the year.

No regular sport fishing for billfish is conducted in the Gulf between the Mexican-Texas border southward until Cozumel where, in the past two years, fleets of American Sportfishermen have traversed the Florida Current to partake of some very exciting fishing for sailfish and white marlin. The results of fishing suggest a catch rate per boat as high as experienced anywhere in the Atlantic.

Eastern Central America.—Mather (1952) reported sailfish, white marlin, and blue marlin widely distributed all along the Central American coast to the Gulf of Mexico at Cozumel, but no extensive fishery is known from this region. There is no reason, however, to believe that sport fishing for billfish should not be reasonably productive along parts of the Central American coast, especially in view of the heavy concentration of blue marlin reported there by Ueyanagi et al. (1970).

Northeastern South America.—Very good angling for sailfish has been reported off Cartagena and Santa Marta, Colombia, but this effort is limited to tournaments, which frequently produce relatively large fish.

Possibly the best angling anywhere for white marlin occurs along the coast of Venezuela off Caraballeda, east of La Guaira. The entire coast here is excellent at least to Puerto Cabello, where blues and sails occur, and where whites are common. Spearfish are occasionally landed along this coast. The waters from Puerto Cabello westward to Lake Maracaibo have not, to my knowledge, been explored by anglers.

East of Venezuela, the heavy influx of fresh water from the Orinoco and Amazon Rivers, with the associated high turbidity, does not favor billfish sport fishing, although commercial fishermen do catch billfishes offshore of and beneath the relatively shallow freshwater effluent. From Fortaleza, Brazil, to São Paulo, billfishing activity is limited, probably because blue water is too far offshore and outside the range of most Sportfishermen. Longliners take good catches of blue and white marlin offshore of the entire coast. Whites, sails, and blues are taken by those intrepid anglers capable of the offshore run of 150 to 200 nautical miles to the warm, blue waters. Farther south, swordfish are scattered off southern Brazil and even Uruguay and Argentina, but sport fishing for them off eastern South

America apparently is extremely limited.

Bermuda.—Turning northward again to the western tropical North Atlantic, Bermuda has been a historical focal point for big game fishing, with billfish species being well represented from the waters of Bermuda and the adjacent Sargasso Sea. Although large whites and blues are caught with regularity, these waters do not yield billfish in large numbers. Mowbray (1956) showed that billfish could be taken off Bermuda by deep drift-fishing, which may well be a valuable technique in the oceanic tropics in locating billfish which penetrate the thermocline in search of food.

Bahamas.—The 3,000 islands comprising the Bahamas have always lured tourists, yet the waters surrounding only a few of them have been fished for billfishes. This is undoubtedly due to the tremendous geographical expanse covered by these islands and the relative lack of port facilities for big-game fishing. Notable exceptions are Bimini, Cat Cay, Chub Cay, and Walker Cay, which are less than 200 island-hopping nautical miles from the mainland United States. These islands have historically produced many world-record game fish, including several-score records for billfishes on various kinds of tackle. Blue marlin apparently occur throughout the year, with whites and sails being caught especially in the spring. A few spearfish are taken annually, and swordfish are seen though seldom hooked. Charts based on Japanese longline catches show heavy concentrations of blue marlin several hundred nautical miles east of Eleuthera and Abaco Islands in late spring and summer, but the distances from even the nearest major port (i.e., Nassau) are presently too far for most anglers.

Caribbean.—Cuba, the largest island of the Caribbean, and a historical producer of the blue marlin and white marlin, is presently off limits for most anglers. An annual Ernest Hemingway Tournament still yields good catches of white marlin according to the Cuban journal *Mar y Pesca*, while commercial fishermen fish deep, using drift lines, to catch the kind of swordfish and blue marlin revered in Hemingway's "The Old Man and the Sea." From commercial catch records spearfish are apparently found scattered along the coast and in offshore waters; however, they have not been reported by anglers.

Jamaica is a superb fishing area for small blues of about 70 kg, these fish being especially numerous during the fall sport fishery on the northeastern coast of Jamaica. Large blues are taken by commercial drift-fishermen along the northwest, the south, and, especially, the northeast coasts of Jamaica. Swordfish are occasionally taken by drift fishermen fishing deep off Jamaica, as well as throughout most Caribbean waters, but these strata are not fished by sport fishermen. A few blue marlin are taken by anglers in the nearby Cayman Islands, but fishing effort is too sporadic to suggest definitive fishing areas or seasons.

The Dominican Republic has yielded good catches of white marlin, especially about Boca de Yuma on the southeastern coast. Sailfish and, occasionally, blue marlin are taken there. The rest of Hispaniola, though potentially exciting for billfish, has not been explored.

The north coast of Puerto Rico has long been an excellent spot for blue marlin, including a one-time world's record of nearly 344 kg. In past years good catches of blues, plus a few whites and sails, and occasional spearfish and swordfish have been made. Presently, the sport catch seems to be attenuating, possibly in conjunction with the increasing levels of pollution in Puerto Rican waters.

Over the years the habitat east of Puerto Rico, especially the Virgin Islands, has consistently produced good catches of relatively large blue marlin, together with scattered catches of whites and sails. Reputedly, blue marlin of over 500 kg have been hooked and lost east of St. Thomas. There is no reason to doubt these claims, for shark-mutilated carcasses of large marlin of at least this size have been seen or brought in by fishermen fishing in waters off the large islands of Puerto Rico and Cuba. However, in view of the reports of black marlin from mid-Atlantic waters (Ueyanagi et al., 1970), the identity of these large fish is speculative.

The waters of the Leeward and Windward Islands, from Anguilla to Grenada and Barbados, yield an occasional billfish to commercial drift-fishermen. Angling effort is presently almost nonexistent in this region, possibly due to lack of harbor facilities or appropriate sportfishing boats. In addition, billfishes, as reflected in commercial catches, do not seem especially abundant here in comparison with other tropical western Atlantic grounds.

West Coast of South America.—The angling world's record broadbill swordfish of 537 kg was taken at Iquique in northern Chile. Although local sportfishing activity is centered in Iquique, the facilities are limited and fishing effort not extensive. Swordfish are taken commercially at least as far south as Valparaiso by harpoon (Manning, 1957);

sportfishing facilities are not well developed there. Striped marlin are also very common in northern Chile and are taken by sport anglers fishing off Iquique. Black marlin and sailfish may occur when tongues of warm water penetrate from the north.

Swordfish, striped marlin, and black marlin historically are relatively common in Peru. Large blacks have been taken by commercial and sport fishermen working out of Cabo Blanco, but in recent years angling has attenuated in part due to an apparent lack of interest by foreign anglers and allegedly in part due to the reported offshore displacement of the Peru Current which harbors these large billfish and the complex food web upon which the large billfishes depend.

Large black and striped marlin occur abundantly all along the Ecuadorian coast, outside of the Gulf of Guayaquil, between Manta and Esmeraldas, including Isla de la Plata. Recently, excellent angling for striped marlin has been reported off La Puntilla, west of Guayaquil. Blue marlin and sailfish are common when warm currents predominate, while black and striped marlin favor cooler waters, as do the occasional swordfish hooked offshore.

Sport fishing for billfish has never been adequately explored along Colombia's west coast. Very large sailfish and black marlin are seen or hooked offshore, especially around Gorgona and Gorgonilla Islands, southwest of Buenaventura. Blue marlin are also reported here and, undoubtedly, striped marlin occur seasonally during cooler periods.

Western Central America.—Billfishing is excellent all along Panamá's Pacific coast. Piñas Bay and the Pearl Islands are historically the headquarters for excellent billfishing in Panamá waters where black, blue, and occasionally striped marlin abound. Sailfish are especially large and plentiful all along Pacific Panamá. Anglers devoted to fishing with light tackle and artificial flies speak reverently of sailfishing in these waters.

Some sport fishing for Pacific sailfish occurs near Puntarenas, Costa Rica. Heavy surf and swells reduce the feasibility of launching small angling boats safely.

Off Nicaragua, black marlin and sailfish are reported by commercial fishermen, but the surf and swell are similar to that of the Costa Rican coast. In addition to the lack of adequate sportfishing ports and facilities, the sea conditions discourage sport fishing for billfishes.

The Pacific coast of Honduras northward to Mexico is characterized by a shortage of large waterfront cities and suitable ports. El Salvador commercial fishermen report sailfish from this coast. However, this entire region, though rich in fish and good fishing waters, suffers from a lack of protected harbors and fishing docks, facilities which are expensive and difficult to build and maintain.

Western North America.—Sailfish, striped marlin, blue marlin, and, to a lesser extent, black marlin occur all along Mexico's Pacific coast. The best-known ports are Acapulco and Mazatlán, although in recent years Cabo San Lucas (in Baja California) and Manzanillo have reported excellent catches of billfishes. Sailfish and striped marlin are common in the lower parts of the Gulf of California as far as Isla Tiburón. Commercial longliners fishing just offshore of these areas have captured prodigious numbers of striped marlin and sailfish; their efforts are evidently affecting the size of the individual sport fisherman's catch (Gottschalk, 1972). Swordfish are frequently seen off Baja California and are occasionally hooked by anglers.

Striped marlin and swordfish have been fished by anglers since the turn of the century. The Tuna Club of Avalon has consistently made good catches along the continental shelf of southern California (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). Recent shifts in the currents off southern California apparently have affected the distribution of swordfish and striped marlin and their availability to the angler.

Europe.—Sport fishing for billfishes in European waters is limited, and concentrated about the Straits of Gibraltar and the western Mediterranean Sea. Spanish and Portuguese anglers fish for broadbill swordfish (Cordeira, 1958) and catch an occasional white marlin; these species are also caught around the Azores. According to various reports from the journal *Mondo Sommerso*, sport fishing for white marlin is frequently successful in the Ligurian Sea, off northwestern Italy, while blue marlin are also occasionally taken (*Mondo Sommerso*, 1968). Most angling is sporadic, however, because of the relative scarcity of billfishes other than swordfish. Little angling information for swordfish is available for most of the Mediterranean, and it is unknown if sport fishing is presently carried out in the Black Sea or the Sea of Azov. Swordfish are taken commercially from the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov (La Monte and Marcy, 1941). La Monte and Marcy reported that, at the time of their writing, there was no sport fishing for swordfish in the Sea of Marmora (Turkey), though Lebedeff (1936) reported excellent angling there for swordfish. Mediterranean spearfish are taken commercially in the central Mediterranean, including the Ligurian, Tyrrhenian, Ionian, and Adriatic Seas, but there are no reports of catches by anglers (de Sylva, 1973).

Africa.—Sailfish occur along the African coast from at least Dakar to the Gulf of Guinea. This species supports a sizeable commercial fishery off the Gulf of Guinea (Ovchinnikov, 1966). The world-record Atlantic sailfish of 64 kg came from the Ivory Coast, a location where sailfish are reported to occur frequently. Undoubtedly, sailfish are potentially plentiful to the angler along the coast from Dakar into the Gulf of Guinea, although angling facilities including suitable trolling boats are probably scarce. Blue marlin are reported from off Dakar, Guinea, Sierra Leone, and into the Gulf of Guinea, and have been caught by anglers at Ascension and St. Helena Islands. Black marlin are reported in the Japanese longline catches to occur along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge (Ueyanagi et al., 1970); however, no authenticated catch has been made by a commercial or sport fisherman. Swordfish are frequently taken from deep waters along the West African coast.

East and South Africa.—Excellent marlin and sailfish angling (Williams, 1970) occurs from Malindi (Kenya) southwards to Durban (Natal). Black marlin, striped marlin, blue marlin, and sailfish are taken seasonally along the coast. White marlin, shortbill spearfish, and longbill spearfish have been reported from waters off South Africa, in an area of mixing between Atlantic and Indian Ocean currents (Penrith and Wapenaar, 1962; Ueyanagi et al., 1970), but their occurrence is rare. Kenya and Mozambique are also extremely important areas for sportfishing for black marlin and sailfish (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965), while swordfish are taken on longlines in this region. Large black marlin are taken commercially off northern Madagascar, and sailfish are reported to be taken commercially from waters around the Comoro Islands. There is good angling for black marlin off Mauritius, while commercial charts reveal heavy concentrations of black marlin in the Indian Ocean east of Madagascar along the parallels of lat. 0-10° (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Howard and Starck, 1974).

To the north, sailfish have been caught by anglers in the Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea, and the Gulf of Aden. This species may develop as a sportfishing resource as facilities become available. However, no data are available on seasonal or relative abundance of sailfish in this area. Large sailfish are taken occasionally by anglers in the Persian Gulf.

India and Ceylon.—Black, blue, and striped marlin and sailfish are known to occur in Indian coastal waters, but there has been little angling expended in the area. Ceylon has yielded some large black marlin, while shortbill spearfish and swordfish are commercially taken in deeper waters. Deraniyagala (1937: 348) reported that the swordfish "is not uncommon in deep water to the south and east of Ceylon."

In the central Indian Ocean east to Sumatra and western Australia, commercial fishing records reveal good catches of black, blue, and striped marlin. Occasional swordfish and shortbill spearfish are also taken. However, sportfishing facilities are limited in these waters and probably will not increase greatly in the future. Howard and Starck (1974) present seasonal distribution charts of longline catches of billfishes from these waters.

The South China Sea and Malaysia.—From longline catch records marlin and sailfish are reported to occur throughout Indonesia, the South China Sea, and the Timor and Arafura Seas. Little sport fishing occurs in these waters, largely because of the lack of port facilities and angling equipment. Commercial concentrations of black marlin occur throughout this region. Patrol boats working the Indochina coast have, in their so-called leisure time, seen and hooked black marlin not far from South Viet-Nam, though the fish are small and scattered. Although sailfish are common in the fall season close to the coast off Nhatrang, South Viet-Nam, the shallow continental shelf along Indochina appears unfavorable ecologically for the larger members of the billfish family.

Japan and the East China Sea.—Huge concentrations of striped marlin and sailfish occur off southern Japan. But these concentrations are sufficiently far offshore to be past the ordinary range of potential sportfishing vessels. Presently, however, there is little demand for offshore sportfishing facilities in the area despite the occurrence of many potential game fish species in Japanese waters. Black marlin occur throughout this region, but are not fished for by anglers. Billfishes are also common east of Taiwan, where they are taken commercially, but no sport fishery exists for them.

Indonesia, Philippine Sea, and the Philippines.—Billfishes are relatively uncommon in this region, possibly because the thermocline, which is reported to concentrate food, is deep and below angling depths. Scattered catches of black marlin and sailfish are reported by commercial fishermen, but it would appear that the development of billfish angling would be limited in this area because of the probable scarcity of billfish. According to longline records, black marlin and sailfish are found in concentrations in the various seas throughout Indonesia. Striped marlin are common south of Java.

Micronesia and Melanesia, including New Guinea.—Black marlin occur in commercial quantities close to New Guinea, but these fish are not sought by anglers. High concentrations of black marlin and sailfish occur in the East Java Sea, and the area between New Guinea and Australia, as well as in the Caroline and Solomon Islands and the Banda and Timor Seas. While these areas are not presently fished by anglers, they may offer good sportfishing potential.

Goadby (1970:71) wrote that "big fish are all through these islands," referring to the New Hebrides, the Solomons, Tonga, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, and Western Samoa. Blue marlin are common about New Hebrides, while New Caledonia has blacks and blues. In Samoa there are two commercial tuna canneries at Pago Pago; the Japanese report high catches of tuna, together with billfishes, from these waters. Blues, blacks, and sails are common offshore. Good potential sportfishing areas for blues exist throughout the Marshall and Marianas Islands, while Papua and New Guinea yield small black marlin and sailfish.

Near Fiji, big black marlin estimated at nearly 700 kg have been taken by commercial fishermen on hand- and longlines working off Suva and Koro Levu. These large blacks are especially prevalent during October. Sailfish up to nearly 80 kg and big blue marlin are not uncommon.

Australia.—When dealing with sport fishing in the Pacific, it is difficult to refer to anything but Peter Goadby's recent book, "Big Fish and Blue Water" (Goadby, 1970). In addition to tracing the history of big-game fishing off this productive coastline, Goadby deals with the actual and potential fishing for various billfishes from the major Pacific ports. The serious or potential angler is referred, therefore, to his book. A few of the high points involve the superb billfishing in Australia. Off Queensland, in the northeast, huge black marlin in the 450- to 550-kg class have been taken with increasing frequency. Fishing off Cairns and all along the Great Barrier Reef yields blacks, as do the areas of South Queensland and New South Wales. Sailfish are commonly taken off the Great Barrier Reef off North Queensland, while New South Wales is good for striped marlin. There are no authenticated records of any species of marlin taken from waters off Tasmania, although swordfish are taken from these cool waters. Off Western Australia, black marlin and sailfish are occasionally taken, while longline records show heavy concentrations of black marlin off Northwestern Australia.

Among the many firsts for Australia, listed by Goadby, is the first record of a shortbill spearfish (20+ kg) taken on rod and reel, off Port Stephens north of Sydney.

New Zealand.—Since Zane Grey's early big-game fishing operations, northern New Zealand waters have been a continued attraction for fishing for swordfish and striped marlin. The Bay of Islands yields many large striped marlin as well as large black marlin, and in recent years more blues have been caught, possibly because anglers have only recently been aware of their presence in the South Pacific.

French Polynesia and the Line Islands.—Heavy concentrations of blue marlin have been reported by Japanese longliners to occur throughout the Society Islands and the Tuamotu archipelago. Reports of giant blue marlin taken by native fishermen continue to emanate from Tahiti, but blue marlin sport fishing based in Tahiti has not yet been widely developed. A blue marlin estimated at over 1,140 kg was caught off Moorea by a commercial fisherman, and blues over 330 kg are common. The black marlin frequently taken in waters off Tahiti exhibit a pale color phase, which Zane Grey referred to as the "silver marlin." Large sailfish are frequently taken off Tahiti, one of which weighed nearly 90 kg.

The Hawaiian Islands.—Last, but not at all least, are the Hawaiian Islands, whose sport fishing catches are world famous. Of course, the Kona coast continues to yield good catches of blue marlin and striped marlin. Blue marlin are also taken close to Oahu over the nearby banks. A huge blue marlin (an 820-kg fish) was taken off Oahu; however, it was ineligible for IGFA recognition because several anglers fought the fish. During periods of cooler water, striped marlin are common. Goadby (1970) reported that Kauai, the western side of Molokai, and the south coast of Maui are all excellent grounds for billfishing. Sailfish are occasionally caught by anglers, while spearfish and swordfish are taken by commercial longliners. For further detailed information on Hawaiian billfishing, Goadby's book is *the* source.

Royce (1957) and Strasburg (1970) have discussed the distribution and size composition of billfishes taken by longline vessels in Hawaiian waters and other regions of the Central Pacific.

MECHANICS OF THE SPORT FISHERY

Sport fishing for billfish, as well as tuna, is unique in its requirements for specialized and expensive gear. With few exceptions, the success of an angler in finding, hooking, and landing a billfish is directly proportional to the finding, fishing, and maneuvering expertise of the captain and mates, the overall character of the sportfishing vessel and the quality and resolving power of its navigational and depth-sounding equipment, the reliability of the rods and reels, and the special know-how required of the captain or mate to make a dead bait troll so that it "swims" like a live one. The cost to a banker from Chicago or a secretary from New Orleans will still cost $100 to $1,000 a day, depending on where the billfish are sought and the captain's reputation as a skilled "fish-getter." Of course, the person who chooses to own a billfishing vessel and maintain a captain, mate, and the vessel's annual expenses will have to underwrite costs well over the $100,000 mark. Exact data on expenses incurred by billfish and tuna anglers are not presently available. We are currently collecting and analyzing these kinds of data as part of a survey of the billfish and tuna sport fishery of the western hemisphere for the National Marine Fisheries Service. In the questionnaires we mailed to thousands of big-game anglers, we requested confidential information on the various expenses incurred in fishing for billfish and tuna. Most anglers happily complied, but some who did not indicated that if they ever stopped to calculate how much they spent they would never go fishing again. Billfishing might thus be classed as the sport of kings merely because of the cost. But the rewards are high, the excitement is tense, the memories are forever, and an increasing number of persons in the middle-income bracket are finding ways to save their money for that dream trip to troll off Hawaii or Bimini for that big blue.

The most complete description of a Sportfisherman—this being an inboard power boat designed specially for offshore fishing—is given by Rybovich (1965), and for detailed information the reader is referred to this article. Sportfishermen are usually 36 to 42 feet long, and have numerous specific features which are unique (Fig. 2). Among these are the tuna tower, especially helpful in locating billfish or tuna, baitfish, or birds feeding on the baitfish which frequently indicate billfish. Better visibility from the tower permits the captain to "bait" the fish, such as is done for swordfish and tuna, by circling them with a trolled bait. The flying bridge, from which the captain can maneuver the boat while looking ahead or watching the angler and the fish he may be fighting, has its own set of controls. Outriggers have long been used to skip trolled baits at the surface on the theoretical premise that billfish will think that they are seeing their favorite food—flyingfish—and will be irresistibly drawn to them. In reality, billfish hardly ever eat flyingfish, but it gives the angler a thrill when that rare stray marlin comes up from the depths to see what damn fool is dragging an estuarine mullet 50 nautical miles offshore. The line from the rod and reel in the cockpit is fastened to a line from the outrigger tip by a spring-release clip so that when a fish hits the bait, it drops back. According to the late Tommy Gifford, inventor of the drop-back technique, this gives

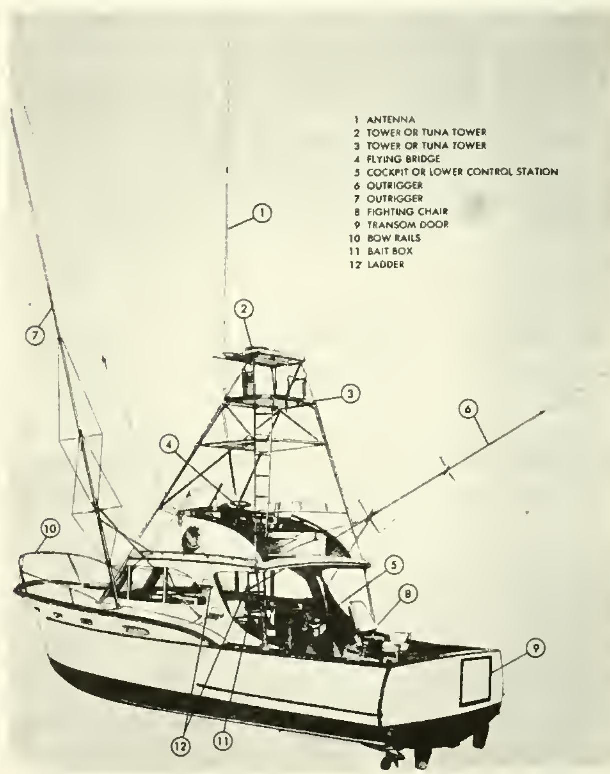


Figure 2.—Schematic diagram of a Sportfisherman (from Rybovich, 1965).

the fish the impression that it has killed its prey. In any event, the billfish has a second chance to swallow the trolled bait during the brief instant when the bait is not moving through the water. And because outriggers are rather expensive, the drop-back technique, though not necessarily effective in catching fish is great for outrigger manufacturers.

A gaff (a large, barbless hook attached to a handle) or a flying gaff (a hook which detaches from the handle, for large fish) may be used to bring small fish on board. For larger fish, a gin pole is used. The gin pole is a vertical beam, approximately 10 × 10 cm, with a block and tackle at its upper end, used to lift large fish into the boat. A tail rope (a noose which can be slipped about the caudal peduncle of a large fish) is suspended from the gin pole, and the catch hoisted on board. In recent years, the tuna door on the transom has become popular. The door is merely opened and the fish dragged on board at waterline level. This method is also much safer to the onlookers who may lose limbs from the thrashing spear of the aptly named billfish.

The teaser is a hookless wooden, plastic, or metallic object, usually of bright color or reflective substance, which is towed from a short, heavy cord from behind the boat. Teasers vary from highly machined and expensive darting and flashing objects to rubber squids and fish, or to beer-can openers, sardine cans, bed sheets, and underwear. In fact, probably teasers, whatever their origin, are equally as important in attracting billfish as the type of baits presented.

A single fighting chair with the built-in footrest is usually amidships in the cockpit, but there may be two or three. This sturdy, specialized chair is on a swivel with a gimballed rod holder at the base of the seat for use when fighting the fish, as well as one or two rod holders on the arm rest.

The ideal Sportfisherman is basically designed for range, speed, and maneuverability, and has the ability to tolerate reasonably bad weather, a period when billfish frequently are more active. These boats historically were gasoline-powered, but high-performance diesel engines (although at a higher price) can add endurance and range to a Sportfisherman. Boats capable of 20 to 30 knots are not uncommon today. Such vessels are not meant for the angler's comfort for more than a day, although the crew may live aboard. The most important facilities to the angler are a good livebait well and a good ice box for fresh bait and ice.

Speed and maneuverability, so important to billfishing, are a function of hull design. Specific types of hull designs vary somewhat with each manufacturer of Sportfishermen (e.g., Hatteras, Bertram, Huckins). Recently, however, there has been a trend to a specifically designed small Sportfisherman having an open-cockpit, in the size range of 7 to 10 m, usually with a deep V-hull (Robert D. Stearns, personal communication).

Rybovich (1965) summarized the principles involved in considering speed and maneuverability, as well as theories behind the outrigger, flying bridge, gin pole, transom door, tuna tower, fishing tackle, and electronic equipment, all peculiarities of sport fishing for billfishes and tuna. Electronic equipment is extremely important in locating fish. Wealthier anglers may employ their own spotter planes to help them locate fish, in much the same way menhaden commercial fleets have their planes to indicate when and where to set their purse seines. In lieu of spotter planes, the captain of a Sportfisherman must attempt to locate or return to a fishing spot which he knows to be productive. For this he needs an RDF or, better, radar and loran; possibly the more affluent anglers will be using satellite navigators at $45,000, a small price to pay when one has already spent $100,000. A good depth indicator, preferably a recorder on which one can detect bottom contours for future reference, will help the angler to find his favorite fishing ground, as well as his safe return home.

The tackle itself is extremely specialized. Because of the large fish involved and the speed of the trolling boat, the force exerted on all gear is quite large. Fiberglas rods are custom-built for billfishing, while reels must be carefully constructed and maintained. Line which has a breaking strength of 12, 20, 30, 50, 80, and 130 pounds is used for various species, depending on the circumstances, each of which relegates fish caught on that test line to a particular category within the IGFA classification. Wire leaders are specially and carefully prepared, as are the swivels and snaps for the terminal tackle. Hooks, which are expensive, are carefully chosen for the type of fishing and the species sought.

Baits are frequently among the most controversial item for billfishes. One can travel far and wide and never get the same answer from fishing captains. Among the most widely used billfish baits in the United States are the mullets (*Mugil*), possibly because of their availability. Bonefish (*Albula* spp.) are popular, as are balao, or ballyhoo (*Hemiramphus* and relatives), mackerel (*Scomberomorus*), barracudas (*Sphyraena*), dolphin (*Coryphaena*), rainbow runner (*Elagatis bipinnulatus*), jacks (*Caranx* spp.), tunas and bonitos (*Thunnus, Katsuwonus, Euthynnus, Sarda*), squids of several genera, flyingfish (Exocoetidae), and artificial and rigged eels (*Anguilla*) and eel skins. Artificial lures trolled as baits are locally popular, including rubber squids, sauries, mackerel, bonitos, halfbeaks, and eels. One of the largest restrictions to the development of sport fishing for billfish in new areas is the guarantee that an adequate, continual supply of fresh bait will be available, and at a reasonable price. Anglers and skippers have been reluctant to use preserved or artificial bait, in spite of the high billfish catches obtained by commercial longliners using salted or dried bait (squids, sauries, mackerel, which are not even trolled), or the probable inability of billfishes to distinguish between trolled baits which are fresh or preserved in Formalin.

It is important to note that anglers using expertise, boats, tackle, bait, and navigational equipment which are minimal in quality probably will catch fish, but that the quality of these facilities and expertise is directly proportional to angling success. A rule which might be applicable to billfishing is that the more you spend the more you catch.

Finally, it should be stressed that billfish angling is very inefficient. A few captains troll a single bait, while most troll four (two outriggers with skipped bait and two baits trolled slightly subsurface from "flat-lines") or six (four outriggers and two flat-lines). These baits are being trolled at or within a meter of the surface; hence, the billfish, which normally are subsurface feeders, may not see these relatively tiny baits, especially if the sea surface is rough, or if visibility is poor due to clouds or turbid water from various causes, and under such conditions the chance of catching a billfish therefore becomes less. This method is in contrast to the relatively successful commercial longline which fishes from near the surface to over 150 m beneath the surface and which entails up to 60-75 km of longline involving up to 2,000 hooks. That the angler may catch more billfish when none appears at the surface has been shown in numerous angling tournaments by the intrepid and nonconformist anglers who dared to drift a bait at 50-100 m. Those who did occasionally won the tournament (and within the confines of IGFA rules), yet were suspect and outcast because of their devious ways. It may be concluded that while billfish captains and anglers are usually quite successful, most seldom attempt to try new ideas which will deviate from past tried and true methods.

SIZE OF CATCH

It is interesting to speculate on who catches the largest individual billfish, using what type of lure, under what conditions, and where. No data are available to compare the efficiency of sport and commercial fishermen using trolled baits versus longline *per hook*. Clearly, longlines are more efficient because they fish at the depth where billfish feed, and because there are more hooks fishing at that depth. Yet we do not know if a cleverly rigged, surface-trolled mullet, fished at the surface will catch more fish per unit effort of hook. Similarly, data are unavailable to determine whether a longline or angler-trolled bait catches larger fish. There is no evidence either way that the very large billfish—those above 500 kg—are more or less able to break the hook or gangion (drop-line) on a multiple-hook longline rig, versus whether they are easier to fight and land on a single hook. This controversial question is open to serious discussion, for it is equally meaningful to the commercial or sport fisherman who wants large fish. If only large fish are available to the longliners yet they cannot be landed because they snap the hook or gangion, then there is no point in fishing for them, and therefore areas reportedly harboring large fish could be avoided. Conversely, the angler is usually not interested in large numbers of small marlin, and would tend to seek those huge marlins which can be hooked, fought, and landed which take advantage of the "give" in monofilament or Dacron line, the bend of the rod, and the captain's ability to determine the fight which the fish will be able to offer.

Data are needed on all billfishes caught by the angler. Possibly, only small fish are released, so that the scientist obtains a biased estimate of the size of the angler catch, whereas fishermen who fish commercially for billfish retain all fish. Examination of taxidermists' records, however, do not suggest differential release of very small or very large fish, although very small billfish (less than 5 kg) are uncommon in anglers' catches because of the large baits trolled.

Earle (1940) and de Sylva and Davis (1963) presented data on sizes of white marlin from the Middle Atlantic Bight, from Long Island, New York, to Hatteras, North Carolina, while Erdman (1962, 1968) and de Sylva (1963) reported on sizes of blue marlin taken at Puerto Rico and Jamaica, respectively. Williams (1970) presented extensive length and weight data on sailfish taken from off Kenya, East Africa. Size distribution of sailfish, as reflected in taxidermists' records, from the southeastern United States, were reported by de Sylva (1957). To this writer's knowledge, these represent the sum total of published size data on the sport fishery for billfishes. A detailed analysis of the size-frequency distribution of billfish in the sport catch in the western hemisphere is presently being carried out by the writer, but, except for a few specific areas (Maryland, North Carolina, south Florida, Jamaica, Puerto Rico, the northern Gulf of Mexico), few good data are available. Therefore, a request is made herein to any anglers or angling clubs in the western hemisphere who have records of the size of billfish they have caught, or catch per effort data, to submit them for analysis.

TIME OF BILLFISH ANGLING

Swordfish feed more frequently at night, as indicated by longline catches, although they are taken by anglers during the day. Possibly the difficulty which anglers experience in getting a swordfish to take a bait is associated with its poor daytime visibility, or because it also feeds by smell.

The istiophorid fishes feed largely by sight. Longline catches, and the condition of the stomach contents of billfishes, indicate that they feed at dawn and dusk, when they probably rise closer to the surface, descending to deeper levels during daylight hours, possibly just above the thermocline.

The angling effort for istiophorids is conducted almost exclusively from 8, 9, or 10 a.m. until 4, 5, or, at the latest, 6 p.m. Hence, most angling for billfish is done not only when they are not actively feeding, but also when they are swimming at subsurface depths. That small fraction of the billfish population which does rise to the bait trolled during daylight hours may be hitting the bait out of curiosity, as evidenced by the occasionally very full stomachs of billfish taken by anglers. In short, billfish anglers usually fish at the wrong time. Sport fishing for billfish is often merely a part of the overall relaxation pattern for an angler, and he usually fishes during the day and returns relatively early, usually well before dusk, for relaxation back at port. Hence, even though the captain may feel that he *should* fish later, the angler may suggest that fishing cease earlier. Of course the frequently long runs to and from the fishing grounds and the sometimes tortuous navigation path back home may not permit the captain to fish late. Those captains who make runs to the fishing grounds and overnight on them, so that they *can* fish earlier or later than usual, frequently make good catches.

Few data are available from anglers' or captains' logbooks on the best time of fishing. However, data from the Bahamas and Jamaica suggest that from 6 to 9 a.m. and from 3 to 6 p.m. are the best for getting strikes (de Sylva, 1974). It is not known if billfish will take a trolled bait between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. because little, if any, angling is conducted during this period.

SPECIAL PROBLEMS OF THE BILLFISH SPORT FISHERY

Sport fishing activities for billfish in the past have not been well documented. There is a pressing need for qualitative and, especially, quantitative information if this valuable fishery is to be managed, and if the potential sociological conflict between sport and commercial fishermen is to be resolved. Now that we are faced with growing environmental problems, such as the deleterious effects of polluted water on sailfish or the high concentrations of heavy metals in swordfish, we must pay more attention to the dynamics of the marine environment. These much-needed data can only be obtained through the cooperation of the angler, commercial fisherman, boat captain, the sport and commercial fishing industry, and the scientist. Let us consider, therefore, the components of the sport fishery which are so peculiar to billfish.

The Fishing Grounds

Sportfishing grounds for billfish are greatly in need of having their ecological characteristics defined. There is a serious lack of information on the physical and chemical characteristics of the angling grounds, including the distribution of temperature, salinity, oxygen, and turbidity, and their interaction with plankton, micronekton, and billfish. How these factors interrelate with one another may affect the feeding, vertical and horizontal movements, and general behavior of both the billfishes and their food. Most of all, these data are needed so that the scientist can reduce them into terms readily understandable to the angler. The term "fisheries oceanography" has been used to describe the application of oceanographic principles so that the commercial fishing boat skipper can locate commercial concentrations of fish (Hela and Laevastu, 1971). However, this concept has seldom been used either by captains of Sportfishermen or by scientists to locate good billfishing grounds for the angler. This seems to me one of the mutual goals of scientists and anglers.

Fishing grounds can sometimes be improved through artificial habitats. Artificial reefs are bottom structures used to attract bottom or midwater game fishes, yet the *tsuke* rafts of the Japanese —bales of straw or other floating or anchored structures—could be used to attract small fishes upon which billfish feed.

Possibly the greatest threat to our billfish sport fisheries resources in not overfishing but manmade environmental changes. Billfish sport and commercial fishery interests must join together in reducing present pollution levels and preventing new sources of marine pollution. Pesticides, PCBs, heavy metals, sewage wastes, and various hydrocarbons (mostly oils and tars) not only are potentially dangerous to various stages of the life cycle of billfish and the organisms on which they feed, but these compounds are concentrated sublethally in various parts of the billfish, making them potentially dangerous to human consumers (Wilson and Mathews, 1970). Pollution damages not only the living resources but also the fishing grounds by removing oxygen, adding toxins which may cause fish to change their behavioral, migratory, reproductive, or feeding habits, and increasing turbidity so that billfish cannot see baits trolled from boats. In Palm Beach County, Florida, the latter phenomenon apparently has forced billfish anglers to go much farther away to find sailfish, with a resulting increase in fuel costs and a lessened amount of time which can be devoted to actual angling. Dredging, filling, and the disposal of untreated sewage all combine to turn Palm Beach's once-blue sailfish waters to the shade of weak coffee. The basic problem is that such environmental degradation is not being documented, which is sorely needed if appropriate restorations are to be made.

A special occupational hazard of billfish and tuna anglers is the shark problem. A single shark bite will disqualify a potential record game fish from qualifying under IGFA rules and, hence, the angler needs to boat his fish safely and rapidly. Sharks occur wherever billfish swim, but their tendency to attack billfish is not well understood. In very clear tropical waters they tend to attack less, while in murky or polluted waters they become fierce, frequently going into the so-called "feeding frenzy." A knowledge of why sharks attack a billfish might aid the angler in avoiding areas of potential shark attack and, hopefully, lead to some effective shark repellent.

Habitat improvement, pollution reduction, and shark deterrents are all important goals to billfish anglers which could be cooperatively studied by anglers, boat captains, tackle and boat maufacturers, local, state, and federal governments, and scientists. Such cooperation, at all levels, should be one of the goals of this Symposium.

The Boat Captain

Like all ship captains, the captain of a Sportfisherman is stubborn, brilliant, cantankerous, dedicated, independent, and unshakable in his habits. If he is an unusually competent fish-getter, his beliefs are even more entrenched, while if he does *not* produce for the angler consistently, he can blame his poor catches on wrong tides, poor weather, lack of baitfish on the grounds, bad bait, too low water temperatures, pollution, nuclear fallout, or Japanese longliners.

With all his other problems of keeping his ship operating perfectly, catering to wealthy and often difficult anglers, catching fish, and getting back to port, the skipper actually has little time to learn new techniques or to search for new areas even if he *wants* to. Scientists stress the need for accurate log books to be placed aboard Sportfishermen so that strikes, water temperatures, bird flocks, and sea and wind conditions can be recorded. Many skippers actively tag billfish in cooperation with tagging programs of Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution or the Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory, though the maintenance of carefully maintained logbooks is frequently beyond the physical capability of the captain.

Most billfish captains are intelligent, friendly, and inquisitive about marine science, and especially about the fish upon which they depend for their living. Many can and will help scientists in the acquisition of reasonable quantities of data which will yield information for science as well as to help him make a better living. Sport fishing captains have cooperated with scientists by tagging fish, collecting specimens, stomach contents, or gonads, collecting water samples and plankton, taking water temperatures, and releasing drift cards for current studies, as well as by maintaining logbooks of when and where they caught fish. But the boat captain really has little scientific information on the habits or ecology of billfish, and he can obtain this only through conversation, in nonscientific language, or by reading nontechnical articles. It is the duty of the scientist to supply this information if he is to receive continued cooperation. Excellent examples are the newsletter which Frank Mather sends to all his billfish taggers and the circular of the Southwest Fishery Center (NMFS) sent to anglers in the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournaments. A similar but different service is performed by the International Game Fish Research Conference, sponsored by the International Oceanographic Foundation in Miami. At these annual meetings, anglers, guides, boat captains, news writers, and scientists gather together informally to discuss game fish and game fish research.

The cooperation of the billfish captain is most important if adequate, meaningful scientific data are to be collected. Scientists interested in billfish research have only three methods of recourse to secure data: they can collect billfishes themselves, a highly expensive, time-consuming, and inefficient technique (especially since most scientists are notoriously poor anglers!); they can rely on commercial longliners, who are invaluable, but who usually cannot supply data from coastal sport fishing areas where longlining is sociologically off-limits; or they can rely on a large number of sportfishing boats to gather quasi-synoptic data. For this, the boat captain is indispensable.

The Angler

The billfish angler may be little more than a pawn as far as billfishing is concerned. In spite of the payments he makes and the distances he travels to catch billfish, he is at the mercy of the habits of the billfish, the expertise of the captain and mates, and the dependability of the fishing boat. His expertise in most cases is not required to catch the billfish, for the captain finds the fish, and he and the mate tell the angler when and how to set the hook and how to fight the fish; the angler, essentially, merely reels, pumps, and reels, until the mate grabs the wire leader, then the bill, and then gaffs and boats the fish or releases it. Yet the skillful captain permits his angler to believe that he has caught the fish "all by himself." It is little wonder, then, that after one sailfish, the angler may become a self-styled expert, thereafter frequently suggesting to the captain how to run the boat and how fast to troll.

It is here that the scientist must rely on the boat captain to help him win over the angler to cooperate in supplying scientific data. A well-informed boat captain can convince the angler that he should tag and release his fish, or open the stomach, or bring the fish in for study. Only too often, anglers frustrate scientists' efforts to obtain a sufficient number of billfish for study because they believe "it's bad conservation" *not* to release. Thus, the scientist is deprived of the much-needed data which will enable him to determine what *is* "bad conservation" and an appropriate management program. Such cooperation requires the scientist to communicate his thoughts to the angler, as well as to the boat captain. Catch and effort data, economic information, logbook data, tagging information, and moral and financial support may all emanate from the billfish angler, but it is a matter of supplying information and education on the part of the scientist.

The Sportfishing Industry

As such, there is no real sportfishing industry in the sense that there is a commercial fishing industry. Sport fishing is represented by builders of boats, motors, rods, reels, tackle, lures, and various specialized gear for billfish such as fighting chairs, gin poles, and outriggers. There is no single, unified voice which speaks on behalf of this broad field. The American Fishing Tackle Manufacturing Association is extremely important, but represents only a small portion of the industry.

The single most important influence in the development of sport fishing, including billfish and their research and conservation, has been the Sport Fishing Institute, Washington, D.C. In its monthly *Bulletin*, it reports on latest research finds, angling activities, legislation important for sport fisheries, conservation programs, education in the aquatic sciences, and a host of other items. This Symposium may have had its roots with the Sport Fishing Institute, because it was this organization which met informally with Japanese negotiators in Brazil in May, 1966, at the height of the controversy between sport fishermen and Japanese longline fishermen, to reach peaceable, workable solutions. This meeting also focused attention on the need for much more biological, statistical, and economic data on billfish, which various research organizations have attempted to collect since that meeting.

Agencies such as the Sport Fishing Institute can act catalytically to bring together anglers, scientists, boat captains, commercial fisheries interests, and state, local, and national governments. They can promote the ideas for the development of new kinds of lures, sonic or optical teasers, better boats and navigational equipment, new kinds of baits, and scores of concepts which, if effected, would benefit everyone. Most of all, such an organization can promote good will among all factions and can help prevent much of the misunderstanding and distrust which frequently occurs when several kinds of exploiters are competing for the same resource.

The Multiple-use Concept for Billfish

Billfishes perhaps represent one of the ideal organisms to mankind. They are spectacular fighting fish for the angler, and their unpredictable leaps, jumps, skittering, greyhounding, and tailwalking have resulted in reverent terms for billfish acrobatics when they are being hooked and fought. When released, they give the angler a spiritual sense of gratification in having let a magnificent sea creature go, to swim again with its man-spared life, perhaps to take his or someone else's hook one day. Even better, a fish marked with a tag may be caught again, possibly a few miles away, or possibly several thousand miles away and several years from now, to give science valuable information on its habits.

When mounted by a taxidermist and, posed on the den wall, a billfish is a magnificent memento of a splendid day's action. The profit to the taxidermist is considerable, while the agent, who may be a boat captain, a mate, a dockmaster, as a specific task, receives a percentage of the taxidermist's cost, which averages about $2 per inch, which isn't really very much after one has spent perhaps a thousand dollars to get to the angling grounds.

A billfish caught by an angler and kept chilled or out of the sun is still available as food. Fresh billfish are excellent to eat and, depending on the species, range from fair to excellent as food. Billfish can be eaten fresh, smoked, canned, salted, baked, fried, curried, sautéed, or, especially, smoked. Smoked billfish is somewhat like Canadian bacon in flavor, and can be served as a staple food or hors d'oeuvres. Few fish are more adaptable or have fewer small bones for the connoisseur to discard.

Finally, after the fish is hooked, fought, landed, professionally photographed, skinned and mounted, smoked, and eaten, the last remnants of the fish—the bones and guts—still remain for the scientist to study. Billfish can, of course, be carefully and easily skinned so that the fish is intact for a taxidermist's mounting yet remains available for scientific study. In short, the billfish is the complete fish for the complete angler—something for everyone. To avoid excessive support for my taxidermist colleagues, I will avoid a discussion of the extremely valuable information which they freely supply to scientists, such as specimens, stomach contents, and gonad collections.

Thus, a billfish is truly a multipurpose fish, a sort of biological schmoo, as long as there are plenty of them to satisfy the needs of all legitimate interests while still maintaining the biological stocks. The rational utilization and management of these stocks must necessarily depend on scientific information derived from size composition, population estimates, and growth and mortality calculations. As long as the scientist believes that there are adequate biological stocks to support a sport and commercial fishery, then there appears to be no reason why billfish can not be utilized for as many human-oriented uses as possible, other factors being equal. Billfish as food, as taxidermists' mounts, and as scientific specimens should thus be utilized, either by catching, mounting, studying, and eating them or by tagging and releasing them. It is here, especially, where a cooperative management and marketing program, or both, is needed on the part of anglers, the sport fishing industry, guides and captains, and governments. The best use for a resource is rational economic and biological exploitation, rather than "blind" conservation (de Sylva, 1957).

The ever-present problem in billfish research deals with conservation versus aesthetics. Scientists may hate to see a magnificent marlin brought in to the dock, hung on a hook for photography, and allowed to rot, while anglers feel exactly the same way. Yet both groups are displaying emotions. The scientist must determine if such a demise for large marlins is biologically deleterious to the stock, while the angler should analyze if his indignation against desiccated sailfish hanging on a rack is not really the feeling for virtue, aesthetics, and sportsmanship. Thus, we are faced with conservation versus aesthetics: we must not confuse the two concepts. It is perfectly justifiable to release a dozen sailfish, even though they are already senescent, for sportsmanship purposes, in hopes that you may catch them again or, if they are tagged, that you will catch one of your own tagged fish. But one must be careful not to confuse aesthetics with conservation. Conservation means the wise utilization of existing stocks, based upon scientific evidence, whereas aesthetics reflect how the angler *feels* emotionally toward the same stock, without benefit of adequate scientific evidence. All too often our sport fishery for billfish, and many other resources, has been regulated, legislated, and dominated by aesthetic criteria rather than by scientific facts.

Billfishes can and should be used by many persons and countries. These countries, and their alleged factions of sport and commercial billfishermen, tackle manufacturers, and boatmen, require a well-coordinated regular program based on scientific evidence which is, in turn, based upon goals mutually decided upon by scientists, anglers, boat captains, commercial fishermen, and outdoor writers. Such programs could include tagging, stomach analysis, gonad collection, and collection of environmental information based upon data required by scientists. Unless we obtain adequate scientific information on this valuable resource, we may be faced with Orwellian national and international regulations that none of us can accept.

The Billfish Tournament

Friendly competition among men, as exemplified by amateur sports, initially was intended to test comparative feats of skill, strength, and endurance. But the tournament may bring out the best and the worst in all of us, and sometimes we forget *why* we are fishing. The lure of prize money or trophies frequently affects man, and his actions are not always what his original intentions were. Billfish tournaments usually involve strict rules of trolling, bait usage, chumming, line tests, and method of release, and an angler, or even his captain or mate, may be tempted to overlook these rules if it seems expeditious in order to win a tournament. While the competitive sport of winning is important, it perhaps should not be reflected in trophies for the anglers and money for the winning crew. An ideal tournament to discourage bad sportsmanship is perhaps where everyone wins a first prize.

Tournaments have many advantages, however. Anglers and captains have a chance to test their skills, new tackle, and their Sportfishermen under severe conditions imposed by intense fishing. The comradeship at cocktail hour is perhaps underestimated, for here old acquaintances are met and new friendships made. These happy hours are especially auspicious for the scientist, for here he can informally exchange information with anglers, captains, and crew. Tournaments are also important in that during a short period of time, a large number of fish may be brought in for research for scientific observations, or a great many billfishes can be tagged and released, or a considerable number of nearly synoptic observations can be made by anglers and captains on the fishing grounds. Successful tournaments are frequently those in which angling and science work together, especially when the angler and captain feel that they are contributing something to science which may improve their billfishing some day. The Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament is an outstanding example of such cooperation.

The Role of Local, State, and National Governments

Governments can benefit from encouraging billfish angling in their waters because of the revenue brought in by an angler and spent on boat charters, hotel, food, and, especially, alcohol, airline travel, car rental, and souvenirs, as well as miscellaneous funds spent by his family which may accompany him. Increasingly, more airways are including big-game fishing as part of a package tour for a vacation. Underwriting costs could be done by governments for the acquisition and development of better sport-fishing vessels, docks, fueling facilities, bait collection and storage, and exploratory angling for new fishing grounds. Such costs can seldom be borne by individual boat captains. Governments can offer incentives for the training of capable fishing mates, and can reduce the high import taxes on boats, gasoline, and tackle used in angling.

All levels of government should be concerned with protecting their valuable fisheries resources, as well as developing them. Outmoded laws should be re-evaluated and replaced with laws based on current scientific findings. For such reasons, it is important for the governments to work closely with scientists. Also, anglers and boat captains are seldom represented at government levels or are advisors to them. Finally, all levels of government should support scientific research, exploratory fishing, and the development of angling for billfish. More cooperation is needed among the anglers, scientists, and governments. Possibly here is where private organizations such as the Sport Fishing Institute can be a catalyst to motivate cooperative efforts.

The Scientist

The greatest hindrance to the development of billfish research has been the scientist, partly because of lack of funds and partly because of a lack of interest. With the exception of the Japanese research programs, there have been no well-funded, long-term, or comprehensive studies on billfishes. Most scientific publications on billfish have been done on a financial shoestring or are a spinoff pirated from another project. Anglers, commercial fishermen, boat captains, and scientists must urge that adequate funds be made available for long-term comprehensive studies. A scientist must convince funding agencies that research on billfish is needed; he can be aided morally by anglers, captains, commercial fishermen, the sport fishing industry, and local governments in his quest for support. And, most important, the scientist must clearly communicate his research interests with the granting agencies, as well as the persons from whom he seeks collateral support. During these studies, if he receives financial support, he is continually obliged to report his findings—including those relating science and billfishing—to the sportsmen, boat captains, and the sport fishing industry in understandable language. Supporters of billfish research want and deserve results.

What are some of the directions billfish research should take? The pure scientist should rightfully be interested in billfish systematics and evolution, reproduction and development, behavior, food and feeding, life history, ecology, and any facets of the broad fields which he wishes to pursue.

It is presently impossible with our knowledge and facilities to capture, transport, and maintain in capitivity an adult billfish. However, behaviorists using submersibles and even scuba should attempt to study the daily activities of billfish in their natural habitats including their horizontal and vertical migrations. Such observations might offer clues to the visual and olfactory senses of billfish, information which would be valuable to billfish anglers. Rearing of eggs and larvae can probably be done to at least the juvenile stage, and such information should reveal valuable information on the physiological requirements and behavioral ecology of billfishes.

Tagging studies should be intensified to include tagging of smaller specimens of billfish (i.e., those with a potentially longer life span ahead of them) concomitant with genetic and morphometric studies of subpopulations. By studying catch rates from anglers' logbooks and tournament records, fluctuations in catch per unit of effort can be detected.

The problem of the fishing grounds has already been discussed, but this problem should be reviewed here to stimulate further study.

Environmental (i.e., physical, chemical, and biological) information should be obtained about billfish habitats, including information on environmental fluctuations, hopefully at the same time span and in the same areas that biological data are being gathered on billfishes. Knowledge of temperature, salinity, turbidity, density, thermocline structure, and plankton patterns in relation to billfish distribution can be jointly analyzed by biologists and physical oceanographers.

The effects of pollution on billfishes should be studied, including the transfer of contaminants through the food web. Heavy metals, chlorinated hydrocarbons (including DDT and PCBs), sewage and industrial wastes, various hydrocarbons and their fractions, and radionuclides may adversely affect billfish at some stages of their life history, or may interfere sublethally with metabolic processes, such as reproduction or migrations. Finally, man-made contaminants may build up via the food web to high concentrations in various parts of billfish flesh, at which levels they are a potential hazard to the human consumer.

Who is going to do all this work? There are already many needy research projects going unsolved and unfunded. The problem is particularly difficult with the hard-to-study big-game fishes because of the expense and time involved, and the good possibility that the investigator will end up with few or inconclusive data. Hence, this type of study is likely to be done by a technician working 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the week, and it is virtually impossible to study billfish on such a schedule. The alternative is to attract imaginative young students to these problems. Yet, few students will embark upon a master's or doctoral program unless there is *some* assurance that they will obtain their degree in a reasonable time, and that the results, even though negative, will be scientifically acceptable. It has been my experience that few students will attempt theses as risky as those involved studying the unpredictable billfish. One answer may be in providing adequate funds to senior investigators who can conduct long-term research and relegate a small portion of that research to their students for a suitable graduate degree.

Once all of this research has been completed, how does it relate to the angler, the boat captain, and the management of the resource? The biological and environmental data, used judiciously, can serve as management tools. Through cooperative studies which actively *involve* the angler and boat captain, the scientist can obtain biological, statistical, and environmental data. Such data can be valuable to the angler and boat captain, for the scientist may be able to make reasonably accurate forecasts of when and where the billfish angler should fish, at what depth, at what time, using what kind of bait, and at what trolling speed. These are not unreasonable demands of the angler to make of the scientist.

Scientists should also work with the boat captain and the sportfishing industry in the application of behavioral principles in developing new kinds of artificial lures which utilize the visual or sonic responses of billfish, or in developing of artificial floating habitats which might attract and concentrate billfish. This scientific information should be sorted out in such a way as to be meaningful for the layman to understand the fish they seek, and possibly to catch more billfish or even to be able to catch billfish when no one else can. To date, marine science has greatly aided commercial fisheries, but there are few instances where marine science has contributed practical solutions to the anglers' problems.

The key words are cooperation and advice which will benefit all parties without damaging the billfish resources. A first step is to determine *if* commercial fishermen can continue to take large quantities of billfish without depleting the resource or reducing the billfish sport fishery catch. A second point is that environmental degradation favors neither sport nor commercial fishermen. All persons interested in billfishes and billfishing must work together openly and intelligently, as we have done at this Symposium, to resolve alleged differences among ourselves, to abate marine pollution, and to urge more research and intelligent communication.

POSTSCRIPT

The foregoing discussion of the billfish, boats, gear, angling methods for billfish, and the future pertains to the most successful kind of billfish angling. Yet we know that such expense and time can only be enjoyed by a small percentage of recreational fishermen in a small part of the world. Parenthetically, we may ask ourselves *why* we need or even tolerate such expensive pleasures in a world fraught with hunger, disease, hatred, and war? Possibly, we may reply, if we had the option for *some* form of relaxation, from throwing pebbles in the pond in Iowa to trolling for black marlin off Australia, that such relaxation regardless of expense, could enable us to be at peace with ourselves and our fellow men. One may argue whether we really *need* something as expensive as angling for billfish. But how many of us, either as oceanographers, or anglers, or plumbers, or book clerks, rest our Mitty-like hopes and imagination in defeating the invading Mongol hordes, or in subduing the Nile crocodile, or in orbiting the moon, or—something with which all of us can identify—in landing that monster blue marlin off Tahiti that Zane Grey once told us about?

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The late Colonel John K. Howard was especially helpful in supplying information and data on sport fishing for billfish in all parts of the world. The late Albert Swartz and Al Pflueger, Sr., and Richard H. Stroud and Paul E. Thompson gave freely of their time and suggestions.

This research was supported in part by the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Contracts BSFW 14-16-0008-775/DI-14-16-0008-957, and the Maytag Chair of Ichthyology, University of Miami.

LITERATURE CITED

CORDEIRA, A.
1958. Espadartes do Sesimbra. Pedidos a Edições "DIANA," Ave. Infante Santo, Lisbon, 89 pp.
DERANIYAGALA, P. E. P.
1937. The swordfish *Xiphias* of the Indian Ocean. Ceylon J. Sci., Sec. B, 20(3):347-349.
DE SYLVA, D. P.
1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7(1):1-20.
1963. Preliminary report on the blue marlin sport fishery off Port Antonio, Jamaica. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. of Miami, Spec. Rept., 15 pp., mimeogr.

1973. Family Istiophoridae, pp. 477-481. *In* Hureau, J. C., and Th. Monod, editors, Check-list of the fishes of the North-east Atlantic and the Mediterranean. Vol. 1, UNESCO, Paris.

1974. The life history of the Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, with special reference to Jamaican waters. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF [Abstract only.]

DE SYLVA, D. P., and W. P. DAVIS.
1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the Middle Atlantic Bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia, 1963:81-99.

DE SYLVA, D. P., and S. UEYANAGI.
MS. Comparative development and distribution of the billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Atlantic and Mediterranean. To be submitted to DANA Reports.

EARLE, S.
1940. The white marlin fishery of Ocean City, Maryland. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. 6:15 p.

ERDMAN, D. S.
1962. The sport fishery for blue marlin off Puerto Rico. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc., 91:225-227.

1968. Spawning cycle, sex ratio, and weights of blue marlin off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 97:131-137.

FOX, W. W.
1971. Temporal-spatial relationships among tunas and billfishes based on the Japanese longline fishery in the Atlantic Ocean, 1956-1965. Sea Grant Tech. Bull, Univ. Miami, 12: 78 p.

GOADBY, P.
1970. Big fish and blue water. Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 334 pp.

GOTTSCHALK, J. S.
1972. Longlines and billfish. Paper presented at the Convention of the Outdoor Writers Association of America, Mazatlán, Mexico, 26 June 1972. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., U. S. Dept. Commerce, Washington, D.C., 22 p. (Duplicated.)

HELA, I., and T. LAEVASTU.
1971. Fisheries oceanography: new environmental services. Fishing Books (News) Ltd., London, 238 p.

HOLDER, C. F.
1903. Big game fishes of the United States. The Macmillan Co., N.Y., 435 p.

HOWARD, J. K., and W. A. STARCK, II.
1974. Distribution and relative abundance of billfish (Istiophoridae) in the Indian Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. Miami. *In press*.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. Miami 2:1-134 + Atlas.

LA MONTE, F. R., and D. E. MARCY.
1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin, and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrb. Inst. Game Fish Assoc. 1:1-24.

LEBEDEFF, W. A.
1936. Paradise for big game fishing. Fish. Gazette, Oct. 3, 1936, p. 420-421.

MANNING, J. A.
1957. Summary or investigations on the pelagic fish survey of Chilean waters with special reference to the swordfish, marlins, and tunas. Fla. Bd. Conserv., Univ. Miami, Rept. 57-4:12 p.

MATHER, F. J., III.
1952. Sport fishes of the vicinity of the Gulf of Honduras, certain Caribbean islands, and Carmen, Mexico. Proc. Gulf Caribb. Fish. Inst., 4th Annu. Sess., p. 118-129.

MONDO SOMMERSO.
1968. Il favoloso marlin blu nel mari italiani. Mondo Sommerso, 10(11):i.

MORROW, J. E., and S. J. HARBO.
1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

MOWBRAY, L. L.
1956. The modified tuna long-line in Bermuda waters. Proc. Gulf Caribb. Fish. Inst., Eighth Annu. Sess., 137-142.

NANKAI REGIONAL FISHERIES RESEARCH LABORATORY.
1954. Average year's fishing condition of tuna longline fisheries, 1952 edition. [Introduction and albacore section.] Nippon Katsuo-Maguro Gyogyōkumiai Rengōkai. [In Jap.] (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1956, 131 p.; available U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 169.)

OVCHINNIKOV, V. V.
1966. [Marlin—new object of a fishery]. Ryb. Khoz. 1:11-12. [In Russian.]

PENRITH, M. J., and M. L. WAPENAAR.
1962. The marlins (*Makaira* spp.) at the cape. J. Sci. Soc. Univ. Capetown 5:33-35.

ROBINS, C. R.
1974a. The validity and status of the roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 54-61.

1974b. Synopsis of biological data on the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 3. Species Synopses. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1961. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413, 5 figs. (1960).

1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122, 5 figs.

ROYCE, W. F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the Central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

RYBOVICH, J.
1965. Sportfisherman [boat]. *In* McClane, A. J. (editor), McClane's standard fishing encyclopedia, p. 851-862. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, N.Y., 1058 p.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

TINSLEY, R.
1964. The sailfish—swashbuckler of the open seas. Univ. Fla. Press, Gainesville, 216 p.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. 3:15-55. [In Japanese with English summary.]

WILLIAMS, F.
1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, 1958-1968, with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:830-852.

WILSON, C. L., and W. H. MATHEWS (editors).
1970. Man's impact on the global environment. MIT Press, Cambridge, 319 p.

WISE, J. P., and J. C. LE GUEN.
1969. The Japanese Atlantic long-line fishery, 1956-1963. Proc. Sympos. Oceanogr. Fish. Res. Trop. Atlantic —review paper and contribution, UNESCO/FAO, p. 317-347.

The Paleontology of Billfish—The State of the Art

HARRY L. FIERSTINE[1]

ABSTRACT

The major osteological features are described for living billfishes. All billfish remains are reviewed critically and some questionable forms are placed in Xiphioidei Incertae Sedis (uncertain status). The remaining xiphioids are placed into three families: Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae, and Xiphiorhynchidae. A new undescribed xiphiid from Mississippi shows that the billfish lineages must have diverged prior to the Eocene. Areas of research are suggested that will help place the paleontological studies on a more secure foundation.

Although billfish fossils have been known for over 130 yr (Agassiz, 1838), Regan (1909) and Berg (1940) have been the only ones to summarize the paleontological knowledge of this important group. This paper reviews all fossil groups that are generally considered to be billfish and separates the questionable from the unquestionable forms. In order to put the paleontological and phylogenetic discussion on a firm foundation, I have summarized some of the major osteological features. In addition, I have pointed out some areas of research that will aid future paleontological studies.

OSTEOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Since crania, rostra, and vertebrae are the most common billfish structures found in the fossil record, the following review of recent osteology will emphasize them.

Various authors (Gregory and Conrad, 1937; Nakamura, 1938; Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara, 1968; Ovchinnikov, 1970) have shown that the rostra, skull, and vertebrae differ greatly between the Xiphiidae (swordfish), on the one hand, and the Istiophoridae (marlin, sailfish, and spearfish), on the other hand. In general, the skeleton is lighter and less ossified in the Xiphiidae than in the Istiophoridae. The swordfish (Fig. 1) has a flattened rostrum, a short occipital region of the skull, and a one-piece lower jaw without a symphyseal joint. The istiophorids (Fig. 2) have a rounded rostrum, a comparatively longer occipital region, and a lower jaw with a predentary bone and a symphyseal joint. The vertebrae (Fig. 3) of the swordfish (when compared with the istiophorids) lack the overlapping processes, the centra are more cube-like than elongate, and the caudal skeleton (Fig. 4) has more separate bones (Fierstine and Applegate, 1968; Fierstine and Walters, 1968).

Comparative osteology has been little help in distinguishing between the various members of the family Istiophoridae. *Tetrapturus* and *Istiophorus* have 12 + 12 = 24 vertebrae and *Makaira* has 11 + 13 = 24 vertebrae. Since only isolated vertebrae have been found in the fossil record for istiophorids, this vertebral difference has not been useful to paleontologists. In general, there is generic similarity in bone morphology. In *Makaira* the bones are usually more massive than the other genera and the vertebral centra are much wider anteriorly (Fig. 5) than posteriorly (Nakamura et al, 1968).

The bones of the branchial apparatus and limb girdles have been studied by Nakamura (1938) and Nakamura et al (1968), and they have very briefly discussed the similarities and differences between the various species. These studies will prove useful when complete fossil skulls of istiophorids are found or when individual bones are recognized.

[1]Biological Sciences Department, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407, and Research Associate, Vertebrate Paleontology, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

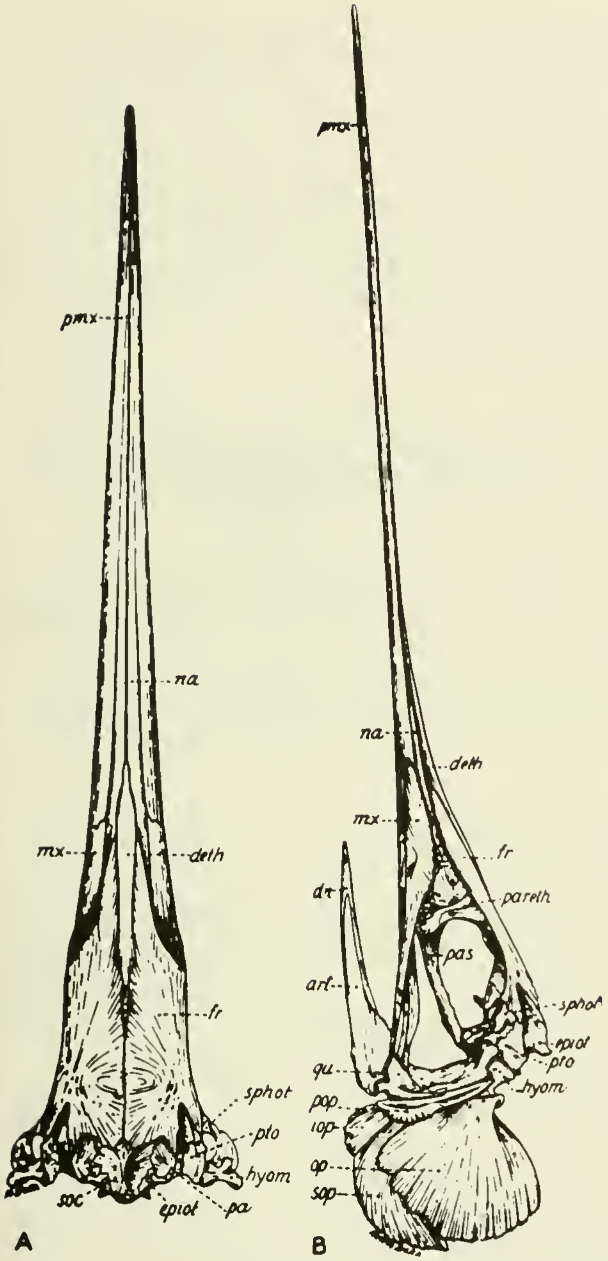


Figure 1.—Swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)* skull. **A.** Dorsal view. **B.** Lateral view. (From Gregory and Conrad, 1937.)

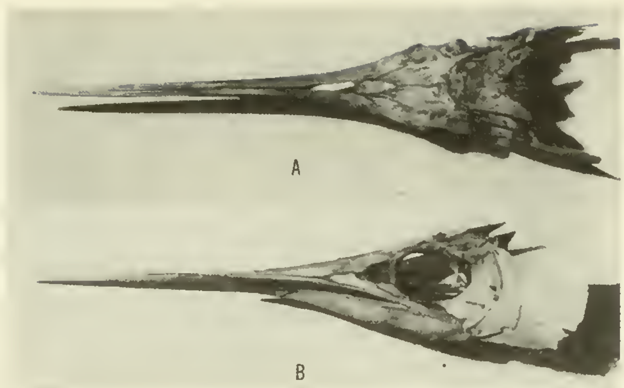


Figure 2.—Striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* skull. **A.** Dorsal view. **B.** Lateral view.

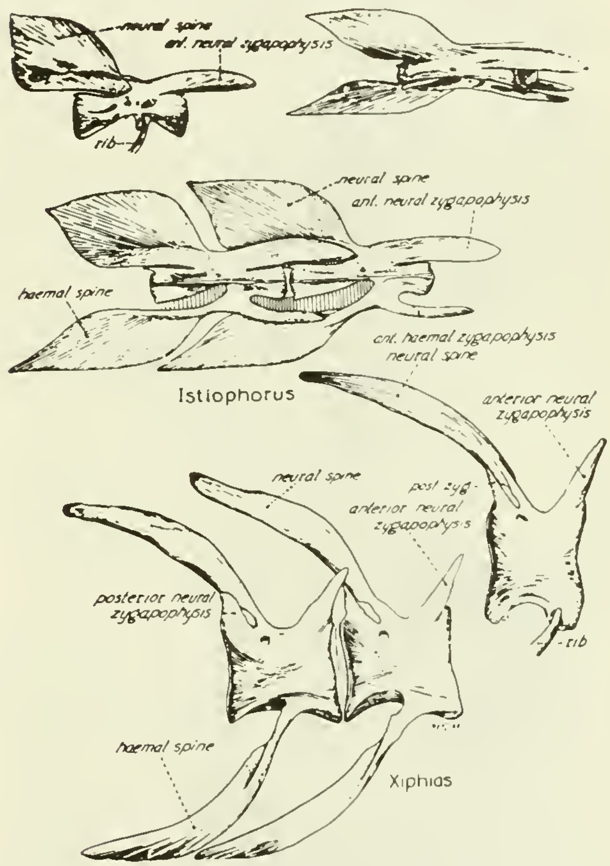


Figure 3.—Trunk vertebrae of billfish. (From Gregory and Conrad, 1937.)

REVIEW OF THE FOSSIL RECORD

Generally, taxonomists (Berg, 1940; Regan, 1909; and Romer, 1966) recognize five billfish families: Blochiidae, Istiophoridae, Paleorhynchidae, Xiphiidae, and Xiphiorhynchidae. I will use these families as a starting point for the following discussion. I agree with Gosline (1968, 1971) that these families should be placed in their own suborder, the Xiphioidei, within the Order Perciformes. I have neglected to include the family Luvaridae within the Xiphioidei because I do not believe it belongs there (it has a peculiar vertebral column and no rostrum) and because it has no fossil record.

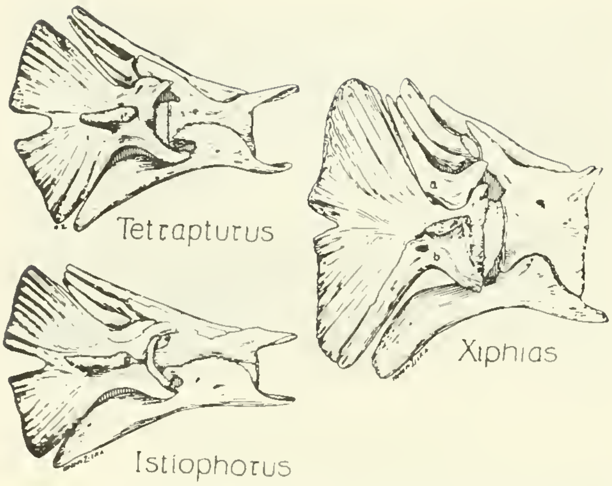


Figure 4.—Caudal skeletons of billfish. (From Gregory and Conrad, 1937.)

Figure 5.—Two successive caudal vertebrae from a black marlin *(Makaira indica)* showing the transverse flanges (Tr) that project from each centrum.

The Blochiidae contains two distinct fossil forms, *Blochius longirostris* and what I call the "*Cylindracanthus* group". Complete skeletons of *Blochius* (Fig. 6) have been found in the Lower Eocene deposits of Monte Bolca, Italy. The skeletons are about 1 m long and exhibit many billfish characters such as: a round and elongate rostrum, a low vertebral number, elongate vertebrae, and a deeply forked caudal fin. To the best of my knowledge no one has critically studied *Blochius* since Woodward (1901) published his catalogue of fossil fishes.

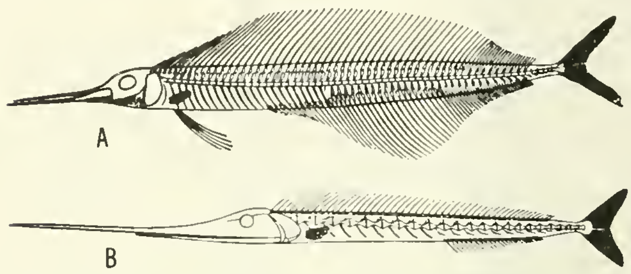


Figure 6.—**A.** Reconstruction of *Paleorhynchus glarisianus*. **B.** Reconstruction of *Blochius longirostris*. (From Gregory and Conrad, 1937; after Woodward, 1901.)

The "*Cylindracanthus* group" *(Aglyptorhynchus, Congorhynchus, Cylindracanthus, Glyptorhynchus, Hemirhabdorhynchus,* etc.) are all known by small, cylindrical, elongate structures (Fig. 7) that are thought to be rostral fragments of a *Blochius*-like fish (Carter, 1927). A few vertebrae have been attributed to the "*Cylindracanthus* group" because they were found associated with the rostra (Leriche, 1910), but the evidence that they belong to the "*Cylindracanthus* group" is simply circumstantial.

In order to tidy up the billfish classification, I have chosen (Fierstine and Applegate, in press) to put the "*Cylindracanthus* group" and *Blochius* into the Xiphioidei Incertae Sedis. Although the establishment of a category with uncertain affinities avoids the responsibility of making a precise taxonomic decision, it emphasizes our lack of knowledge of its members.

The Istiophoridae contains the living genera *Istiophorus, Makaira,* and *Tetrapturus,* and the fossil genera *Brachyrhynchus,* and possibly *Acestrus. Acestrus* (Fig. 8) is only known from the Early Eocene and the remains consist of the posterior part of skulls. Casier (1966) felt that these crania belonged to a billfish, but he also noted the similarity to the extinct scombrid, *Scombrinus*. The cranial fragments of *Acestrus* are quite small, only 50-60 mm

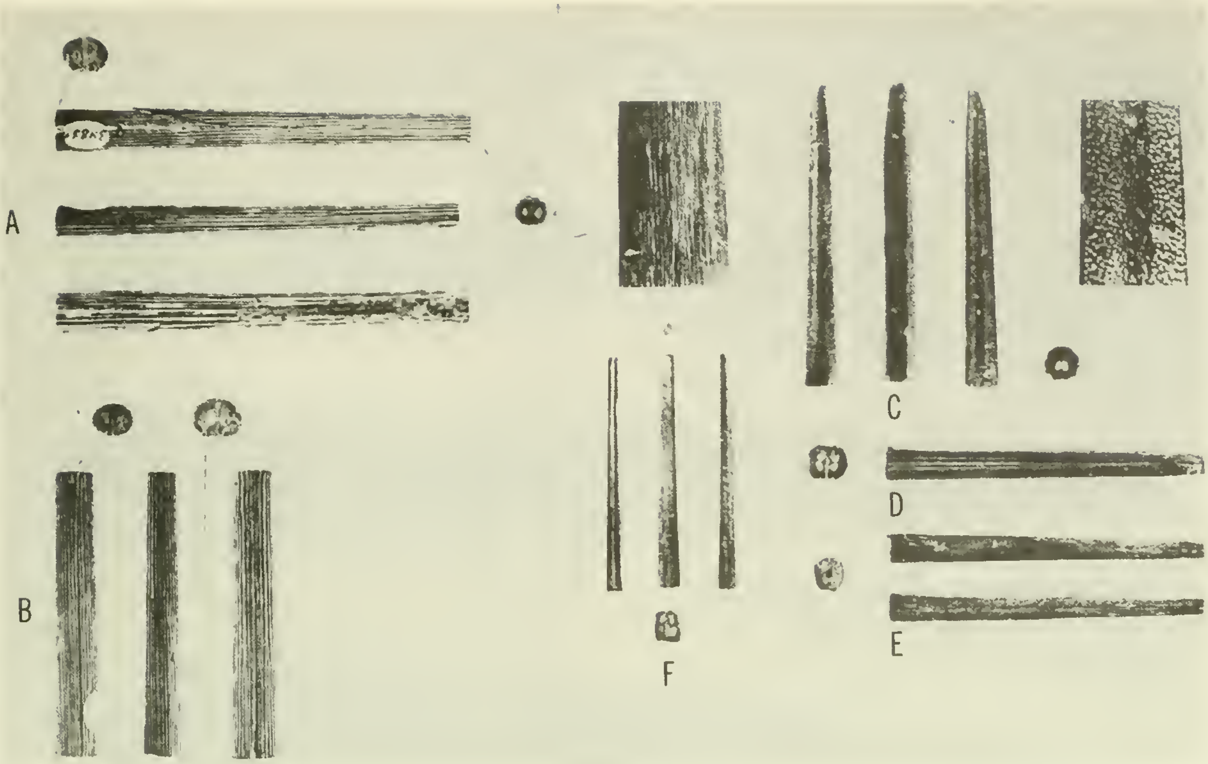


Figure 7.—Rostra of the "*Cylindracanthus* group" **A, B.** *Cylindracanthus rectus.* **C, D, E.** *Aglyptorhynchus venablesi* **F.** *Aglyptorhynchus sulcatus.* (From Casier, 1966.)

in length. It is possible that these small skulls belong to one of the small spearfishes. Three species of *Brachyrhynchus* have been described from rostra found in the Eocene of Belgium and the Pliocene of Italy. Woodward (1901) thought that *Brachyrhynchus* was probably identical with *Istiophorus.* Based upon the figures that I have seen, I agree that *Brachyrhynchus* belongs to an extant genus of the Istiophoridae.

Most paleontologists (Woodward, 1901; Leriche, 1910; Casier, 1966) seem to have lumped all living istiophorid species into a single genus *(Istiophorus* or *Tetrapturus)* and to the best of my knowledge, Fierstine and Applegate (1968) have been the only paleontologists to try to place the fossils into one or more of the three extant genera. Our attempt was not too fruitful because of the lack of comparative osteological studies on the living forms. Nevertheless, we recognized a predentary bone and a rostrum (Fig. 9) from the Miocene of California as belonging to *Makaira* sp. The identifications were based on the fact that these structures were much larger and more massive than the similar structures in *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus.*

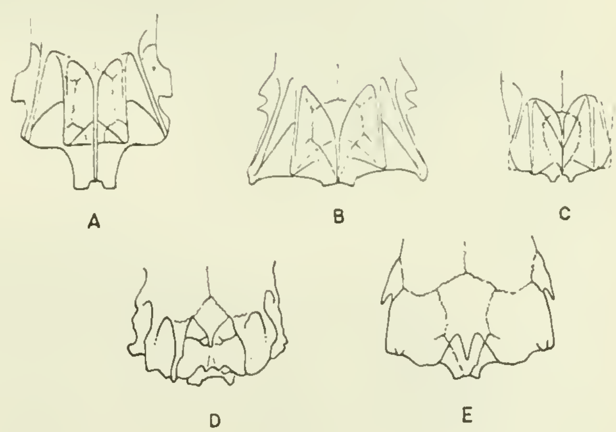
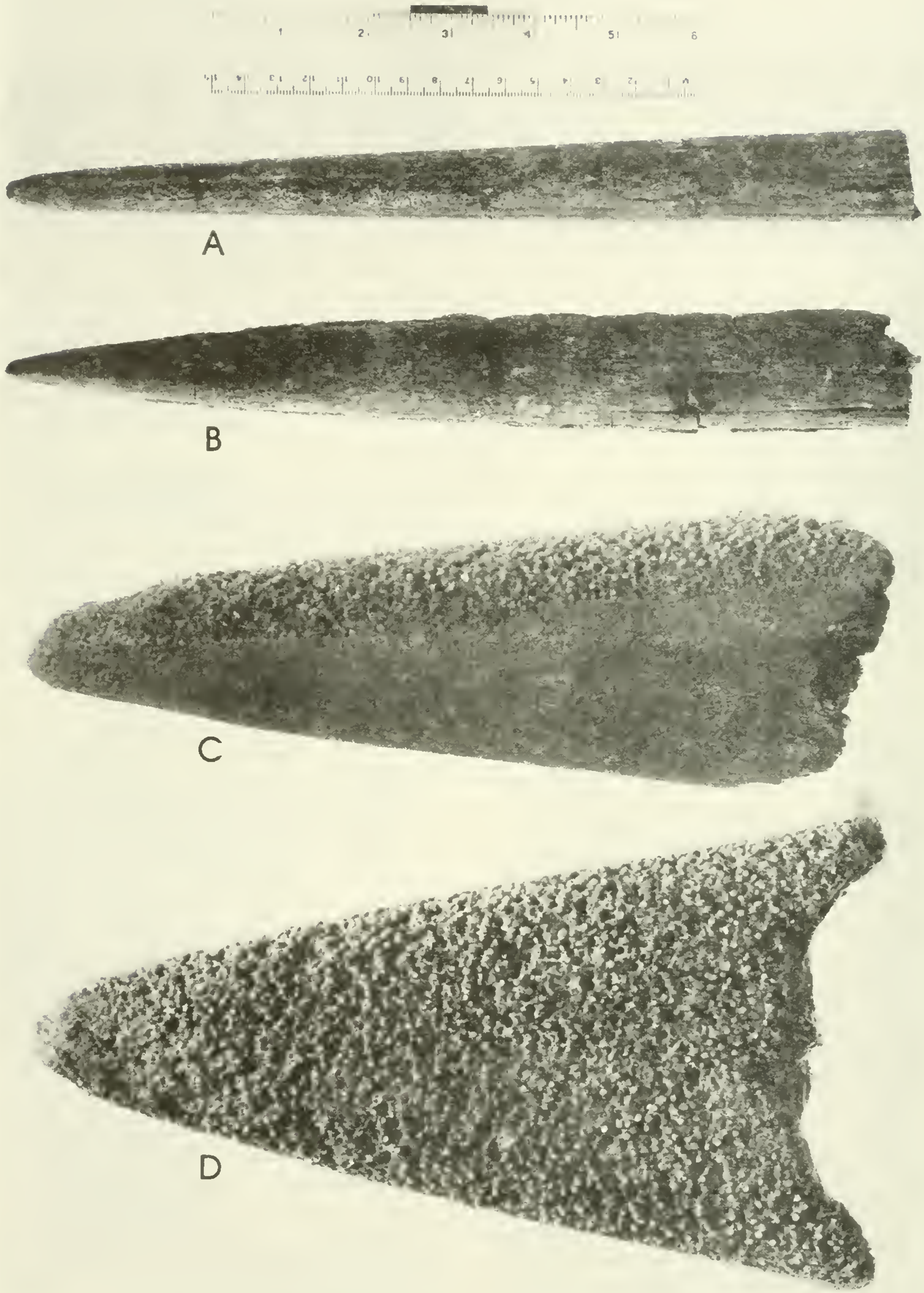


Figure 8.—Diagrams of the occipital region of several scombroids and xiphioids. **A.** *Wetherellus.* **B.** *Scombrinus.* **C.** *Acestrus* sp. **D.** *Acestrus ornatus.* **E.** *Xiphiorhynchus.* (From Casier, 1966.)

Figure 9.— *Makaira* sp. from the middle Miocene of California. Rostrum, lateral view (**A**) and dorsal view (**B**). Predentary, lateral view (**C**) and dorsal view (**D**). (In part from Fierstine and Applegate, 1968.)


A
B
C
D

The Paleorhynchidae (Fig. 6) comprises five genera *(Enniskillenus, Homorhynchus, Hemirhynchus, Paleorhynchus,* and *Pseudotetrapturus)* that are found from the Eocene to the Oligocene of Europe. One species, *Pseudotetrapturus luteus,* reaches up to 4 m in length (Danil'chenko, 1960), although other species usually are no longer than 1 m in length. Their vertebral count varies from 45 to 60. According to Danil'chenko (1960), *P. luteus* resembles *Tetrapturus* in dimensions and body form and in the structure of the elongated snout, but it differs from *Tetrapturus* in the far greater number of vertebrae, the much longer lower jaw, the more dorsal position of the pectoral fins, and the presence of large scales. Since I feel that the resemblances to the istiophorids are probably a result of convergence, I choose to put them in the Xiphioidei Incertae Sedis.

The family Xiphiorhynchidae is known from five species found in the Eocene of Africa, America, and Europe. The original description was from cranial fragments and subsequently various rostra were thought to be conspecific with the cranial fragments (Woodward, 1901). The crania (Fig. 10) are similar in proportions to those found in the Istiophoridae. Recently the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History was given a large rostrum and two associated vertebrae (Figs. 11, 12) which belong to a new species of *Xiphiorhynchus* (Fierstine and Applegate, in press). One vertebra, an abdominal, is similar in size and shape to an abdominal vertebra of a black marlin *(Makaira indica),* whereas the other vertebra, a caudal, is similar in shape to that of a swordfish. Both vertebrae are strongly ossified like

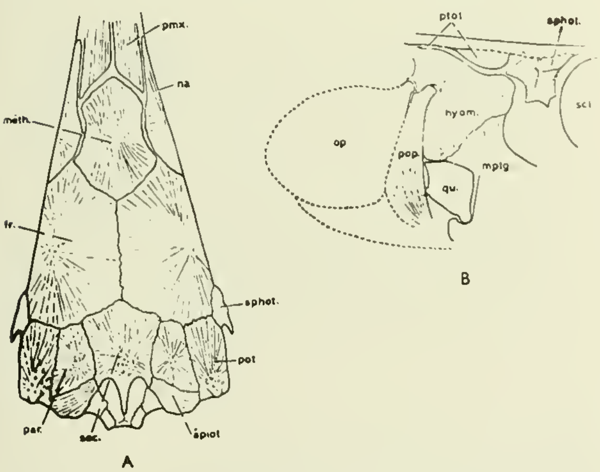


Figure 10.—Semidiagrammatic reconstruction of *Xiphiorhynchus priscus.* **A.** Dorsal view of skull. **B.** Lateral view of opercular region. (From Casier, 1966.)

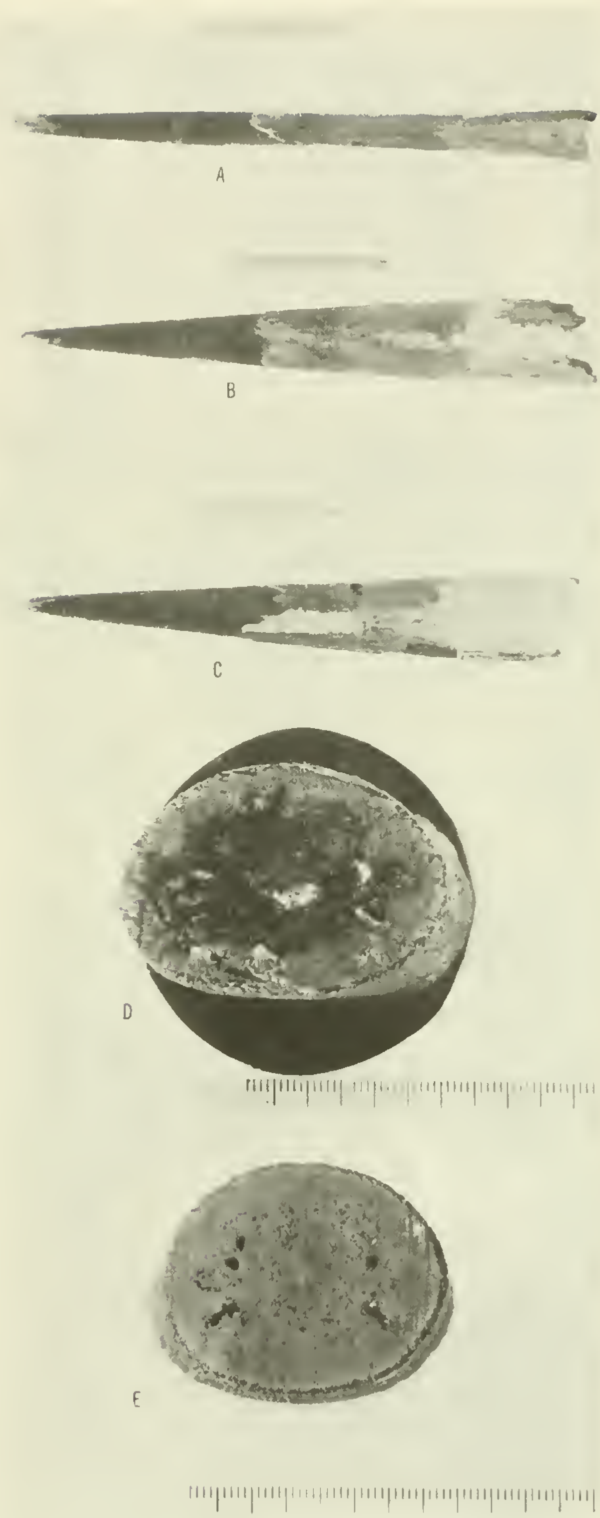
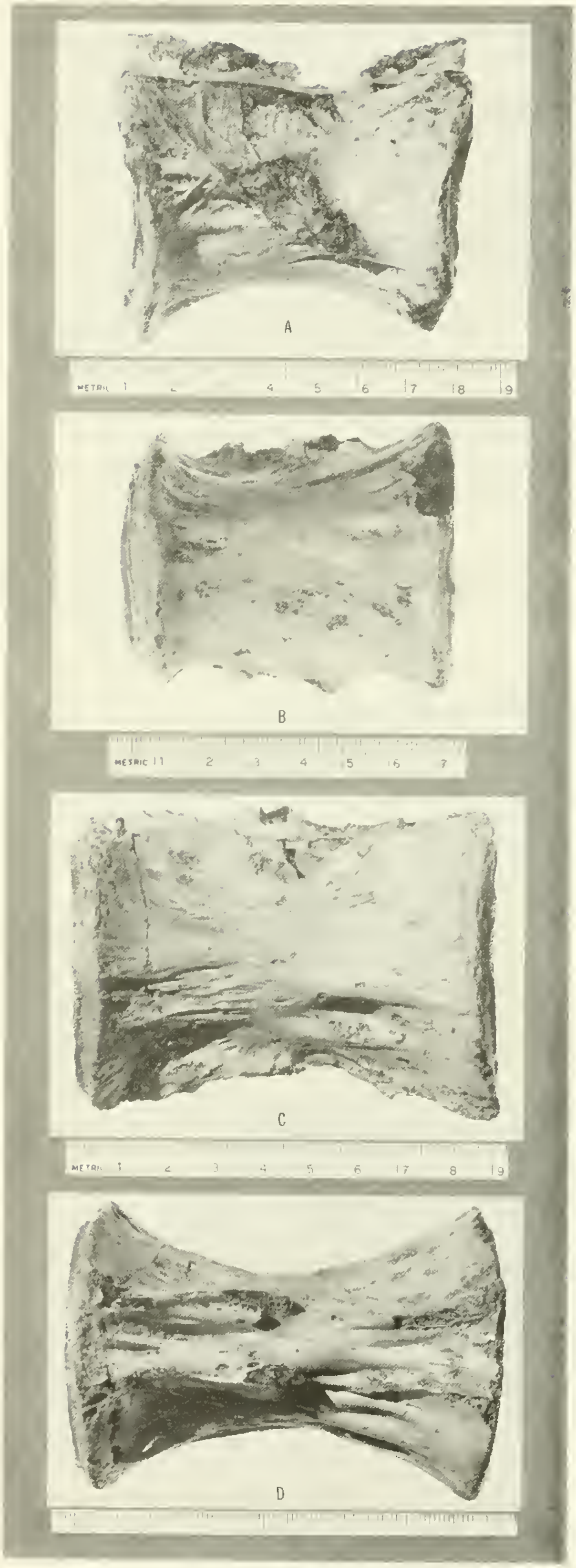


Figure 11.—Rostrum of *Xiphiorhynchus* sp. from the Eocene of Mississippi. **A.** Lateral view. **B.** Dorsal view. **C.** Ventral view. **D.** Cross-section taken 220 mm from distal tip. **E.** Cross-section taken 170 mm from distal tip.



those of the Istiophoridae. The large rostrum is similar in size and shape to that of the genus *Makaira* except that it is more flattened at its base. In cross-section, the xiphiorhynchid bill (Fig. 11) has a central longitudinal nutrient canal as well as two or more pairs of lateral nutrient canals. Istiophorids have only one pair of lateral longitudinal canals and lack a central canal. Xiphiids have a central longitudinal canal with only one pair of lateral canals. In short, this new species of *Xiphiorhynchus* seems to be intermediate to both the Istiophoridae and the Xiphiidae.

The Xiphiidae has a poor fossil record and this may be due to the poor ossification of its bones. Leriche (1910) identified one caudal vertebra from the Oligocene of Belgium as *Xiphias rupelensis* and it is similar to the hypural plate of *Xiphias gladius*. Most references to fossil Xiphiidae refer to the "*Cylindracanthus* group" or to the Istiophoridae. Recently Shelton Applegate of the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History found a rostrum in the Eocene of Mississippi. It is 750 mm long, is depressed, and has a cross section at its base similar to a double-bladed axe. Distally the sharp lateral edges become blunt and the edge has a scalloped margin. Although the rostrum is unique, I strongly feel that it belongs to an yet unknown xiphiid.

In summary then, the classification of billfish should be:

ORDER PERCIFORMES
- SUBORDER XIPHIOIDEI
  - FAMILY ISTIOPHORIDAE (? *Acestrus, Brachyrhynchus, Istiophorus, Makaira, Tetrapturus*)
  - FAMILY XIPHIORHYNCHIDAE (*Xiphiorhynchus*)
  - FAMILY XIPHIIDAE (*Xiphias*, and undescribed Eocene genus)
- XIPHIOIDEI INCERTAE SEDIS
  - FAMILY PALEORHYNCHIDAE (*Enniskillenus, Hemirhynchus, Homorhynchus, Paleorhynchus, Pseudotetrapturus*)
  - FAMILY BLOCHIIDAE (*Blochius*, ? "*Cylindracanthus* group")

Figure 12.—Two vertebrae of *Xiphiorhynchus* sp. from the Eocene of Mississippi. **A.** Lateral view of abdominal vertebra. **B.** Ventral view of abdominal vertebra. **C.** Lateral view of caudal vertebra. **D.** Ventral view of caudal vertebra.

At this time it is difficult to propose any phylogenetic scheme. Evidence seems to suggest that at least three billfish groups had differentiated and were living contemporaneously during the Eocene. Members of the recent genera were living in Miocene seas and they may be conspecific with those that are alive today. Whatever form was the common ancestor to the istiophorid and xiphiid lineages had to be in existence prior to the Eocene.

AREAS OF RESEARCH

Comparative osteological studies on recent billfish are needed in order to reasonably evaluate the fossil forms. Good osteological collections are rare because museums and universities lack the necessary storage space; thus they usually avoid the preparation of large skeletons. Therefore, my first suggestion would be for more skeletons. A study of the relative size and dimensions of the rostra and vertebrae would be very useful. Since these structures are usually found separate from the rest of the skeleton, simple comparative morphometric data would aid their identification. Even though paleontologists have placed importance on the histology of fossil bills, the placement and number of nutrient canals and the structure of the denticles are not known for many of the recent forms.

The functional anatomy of the feeding apparatus and the method of locomotion are not known. For example, the function of the predentary bone has been surmised (Fierstine and Applegate, 1968) and the role of the bill itself is just conjecture (Wisner, 1958; Tibbo, Day, and Doucet, 1961). The presence of the predentary bone may be an adaptive feature for large "slab-sided" fish with elongated upper or lower jaws. Aspidorhynchid holosteans (Fig. 13) have a predentary bone (Orlov, 1964; Zittel, 1932) and the extinct clupeiform suborder Saurodontoidei has an edentulous predentary which extends the lower jaw well beyond the upper (Bardack, 1965). Neither of these groups are thought to be directly related to each other or to the istiophorids (Greenwood, Rosen, Weitzman, and Myers, 1966; Gosline, 1968, 1971).

No one has reliably measured the swimming speed of a billfish or analyzed their swimming movements. It is fairly obvious that the size and behavior of these fish are difficult barriers, but they could be overcome. A better understanding of the feeding and locomotory apparatuses would help us explain the differences between the istiophorids (rounded bill, predentary bone, elongate centra with overlapping processes, fused caudal skeleton) and the xiphiids (depressed bill, no predentary bone, cube-like centra with no overlapping processes, no pelvic fins).

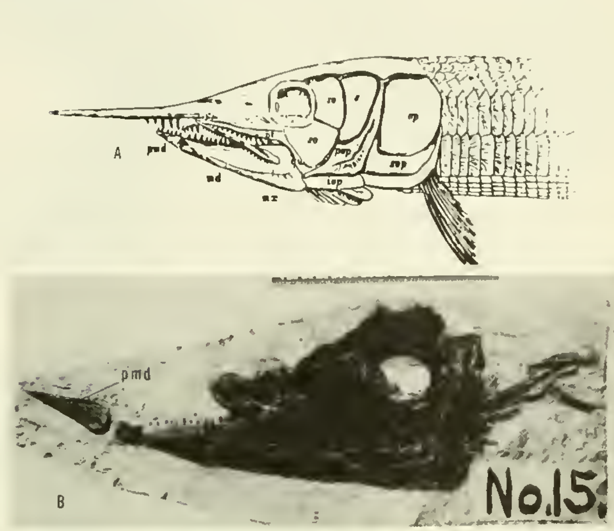
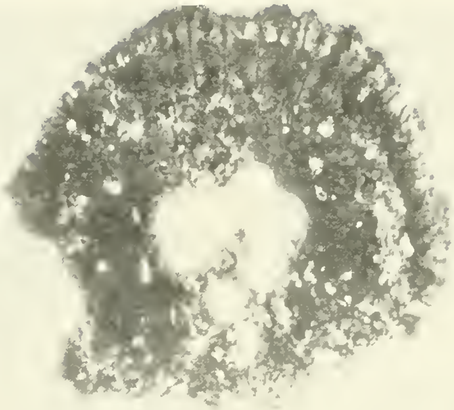


Figure 13.—Two other examples of fish with predentary (pmd) bone. **A.** *Aspidorhynchus acutirostris* from the Jurassic of Solenhofen, Germany. (From Zittel, 1932.) **B.** Unidentified saurodontid. Age (probably Cretaceous) and location unknown.

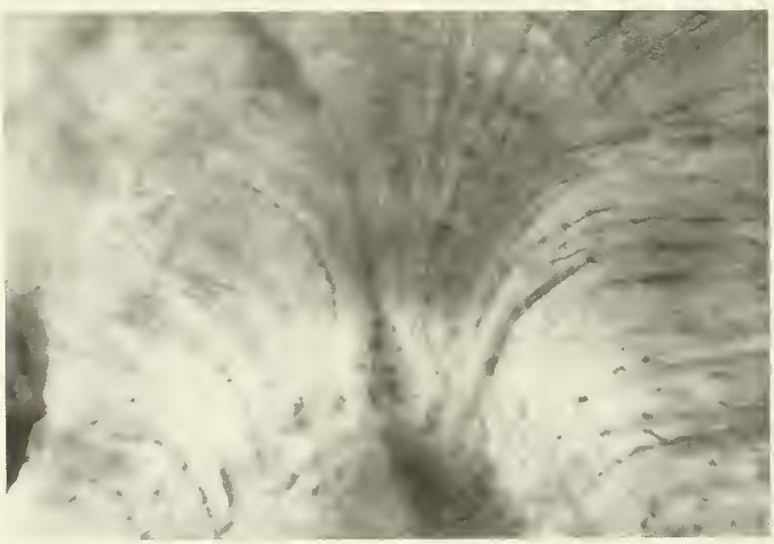
The European fossil billfish need to be studied by someone who is familiar with the recent forms. There is no fossil group that does not need review. What is *Brachyrhynchus*? Is it a synonym of some recent istiophorid? Is *Acestrus* an istiophorid? Paleorhynchids are now well-known from Russia (Danil'chenko, 1960). Their large size and body shape may be adaptive features that result from convergence and are not a result of any relationship to the xiphioids. Since their upper and lower jaws are nearly equal in length, the paleorhynchids remind me of a huge needlefish (Order Beloniformes). Are the smaller paleorhynchids just the juveniles of the much larger *Pseudotetrapturus luteus*? If nothing else, the quality of the illustrations of *P. luteus* needs to be improved.

The study of *Blochius* would be especially rewarding. Of all the uncertain groups, it seems to be the most likely candidate to be included in the Xiphioidei proper. Dr. George Myers (pers. comm.) once told me that *Blochius* had a predentary bone. No mention is made of this structure in the literature. In addition *Blochius* needs to be redrawn, as all available figures stem from a diagrammatic line drawing in Woodward (1901).



A

B



C

Figure 14.—Cross-section of a rostrum of *Glyptorhynchus* sp. from the Miocene of California. **A.** Low power. **B.** Medium power. **C.** High power.

The "*Cylindracanthus* group" is currently in taxonomic chaos. Casier (1966) divided the group into two parts; he placed one group in the family Blochiidae of the Order Heteromi (=Notacanthiformes) and the other group in the family Xiphiidae of the Order Scombromorphi (=?Scombroidei). No explanation was given as to why there was a relationship to the Order Notacanthiformes. Carter (1927) showed that a *Cylindracanthus* rostrum was similar histologically to a bill fragment of *Blochius* and he also showed that it was similar to a spine of the living trunkfish, *Ostracion*. Does this mean that the *Cylindracanthus* structures are bills or spines? What other structures would have a similar histology? The microscopic interpretation is very equivocal. Carter (1927) stated that the *Cylindracanthus* rostrum was composed of dentine. Tor Orvig (pers. comm.) interpreted *Cylindracanthus* bills to be composed of acellular bone. Rainier Zangerl (pers. comm.) interpreted a photomicrograph (Fig. 14) of a ground thin section of a *Glyptorhynchus* rostrum as dentine whereas, Melvin Moss (pers. comm.) has suggested that the same structure is composed of acellular bone.

The rostra of the "*Cylindracanthus* group" are characterized by two or more rows of "alveoli" (Fig. 15) on one surface, the supposed ventral surface. The "alveoli" are thought to have contained denticles, but no tooth-like structures have ever been present. I personally think that most, if not all, of the "*Cylindracanthus* group" rostra will prove to be fin spines. These structures are too numerous and common in the fossil record for each to represent an individual fish.

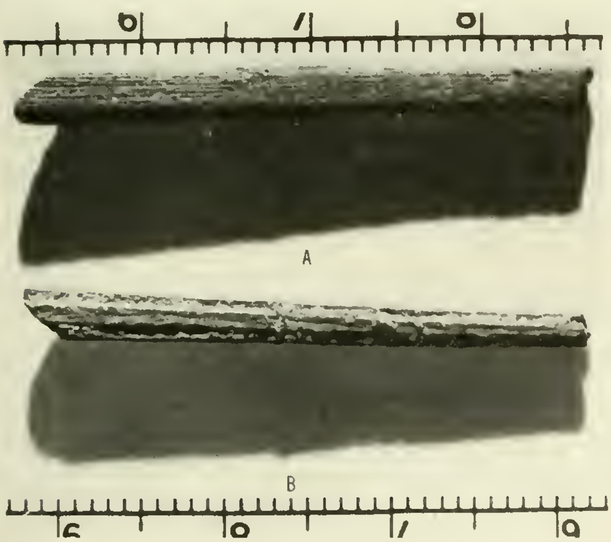


Figure 15.—Rostrum of *Glyptorhynchus* sp. from the Miocene of California. A. Lateral view. B. Ventral view showing two alveolar grooves.

Much of our lack of knowledge of fossil billfish stems from the paucity of comparative anatomical studies. Once this foundation is built there are many intriguing problems to solve in the fossil record. It is my hope that this paper has served as a stimulus for others to enter an uncrowded research field.

LITERATURE CITED

AGASSIZ, L.
1838. Recherches sur les Poissons fossiles. Neuchatel. 5:89-92.

BARDACK, D.
1965. Anatomy and evolution of chirocentrid fishes. Univ. Kans. Paleontol. Contrib., Vertebrata, Art. 10, 87 p.

BERG, L.S.
1940. Classification of fishes both recent and fossil. (In Russian and English.) Trav. Inst. Zool. Acad. Sci. URSS, Vol. 5(2):87-517.

CARTER, J.
1927. The rostrum of the fossil swordfish, *Cylindracanthus* Leidy (*Coelorhynchus* Agassiz) from the Eocene of Nigeria (with an introduction by Sir Arthur Smith Woodward). Geol. Survey Nigeria, Occ. Paper no. 5:1-15.

CASIER, E.
1966. Faune ichthyologique du London clay. British Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Lond., 2 vols., 496 p., 68 plates.

DANIL'CHENKO, P.G.
1960. Bony fishes of the Maikop Deposits of the Caucasus (translated from Russian). Akad. Nauk SSSR, Tr. Paleontol. Inst. 78, 247 p. (Translated by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1967, 247 p.)

FIERSTINE, H.L., and S.P. APPLEGATE.
1968. Billfish remains from Southern California with remarks on the importance of the predentary bone. Bull. South. Calif. Acad. Sci. 67:29-39.
In press. *Xiphiorhynchus kimblalocki*, a new species of fossil billfish from the Eocene of Mississippi. Bull. South. Calif. Acad. Sci.

FIERSTINE, H.L., and V. WALTERS.
1968. Studies in locomotion and anatomy of scombroid fishes. Mem. South. Calif. Acad. Sci. 6:1-31.

GOSLINE, W.A.
1968. The suborders of perciform fishes. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 124(3647):1-78.
1971. Functional morphology and classification of teleostean fishes. U. Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 208 p.

GREENWOOD, P.H., D.E. ROSEN, S.H. WEITZMAN, and G.S. MYERS.
1966. Phyletic studies of Teleostean fishes, with a provisional classification of living forms. Bull. Am. Mus. Natl. Hist. 131:339-455.

GREGORY, W.K., and G.M. CONRAD.
1937. The comparative osteology of the swordfish (*Xiphias*) and the sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Am. Mus. Novitates, 952:1-25.

LERICHE, M.

1910. Les Poissones oligocenes de la Belgique. Musee Royal d'Historie naturelle de Belgique, Memoirs. 5:231-363.

NAKAMURA, H.

1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. Reports of the Taiwan Government-General Fishery Experiment Station 1937, No. 10. (U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153. 46 p. Translated from Japanese by W.G. VanCampen in 1955).

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. (In Japanese.) Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Kyoto Univ., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

ORLOV, YU. A. (EDITOR)

1964. Fundamentals of Paleontology. Vol. 11, Agnatha, Pisces. Moscow, 825 p. (Translated by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1967, 825 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Clearinghouse for Fed. Sci. and Technol. Information, Springfield, VA, as TT66-51147.)

OVCHINNIKOV, V.V.

1970. Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology. Atl. Sci. Res. Inst. Fish. Oceanogr., 77 p. (Translated by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT71-50011.)

REGAN, C.T.

1909. XI—On the anatomy and classification of the scombroid fishes. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 8(3):66-75.

ROMER, A.S.

1966. Vertebrate paleontology. 3rd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, Chicago, 468 p.

TIBBO, S.N., L.R. DAY, and W.F. DOUCET.

1961. The swordfish (*Xiphias gladius* L.), its life-history and economic importance in the northwest Atlantic. Fish. Res. Board Can., Bull. 130, 47 p.

WISNER, R.L.

1958. Is the spear of istiophorid fishes used in feeding? Pac. Sci. 12:60-70.

WOODWARD, A.S.

1901. Catalogue of the fossil fishes in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) Part 4, 636 p., 19 plates.

ZITTEL, K.A. VON

1932. Text-book of paleontology. Vol. 2. (Translated by Charles R. Eastman). Macmillan and Co. Ltd., Lond., 464 p.

Some Aspects of the Systematics and Distribution of Billfishes

IZUMI NAKAMURA[1]

ABSTRACT

Until recently the classification of billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) was confused. Recent workers have consolidated the nominal species and reduced the number of species considerably. A key, with figures, is presented which includes two families, four genera, and 11 species. *Makaira mazara* is considered distinct from *M. nigricans* because of consistent differences in the pattern of the lateral line system. *Tetrapterus platypterus* is tentatively separated from *T. albicans* although existing differences are minor and could be referable to the subspecific level. The worldwide distribution of billfishes is given; distributions are based primarily on data from the Japanese longline catch for 1964-69.

Despite their importance to sport and commercial fisheries and the large size attained by many of them, the fishes of the superfamily Xiphiicae (families Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) have been little understood and until recently their systematics have been highly confused. The separation and nomenclature of the species of billfishes has been a difficult problem; this arises partly because the structure and characteristics of some "species" are quite similar, and also because the original description of most of the species has been inadequate. Thus, it is impossible to identify the different species immediately from the original descriptions.

Goode (1880, 1882) classified the billfishes of the world into one family, two subfamilies, four genera, and 17 species. Jordan and Evermann (1926) classified the billfishes into two families, four genera, and 32 species. Recently LaMonte and Marcy (1941) and Rosa (1950) classified the billfishes into four genera, 13 species and four subspecies, and four genera, 15 species and four subspecies, respectively, in their revisional works. Several authors have contributed substantially to the knowledge of the Indo-Pacific billfishes (e.g. Nakamura, 1938, 1949; Royce, 1957; Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) provided comprehensive discussions of the systematics of the Atlantic billfishes.

Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968) classified the billfishes of the world into two families, four genera, and 11 species, using external and internal characters such as shapes of snout, fins, skull, vertebrae, viscera and nasal rosette, compression of body, position of anus, pattern of lateral line system, arrangement of scales, relative position of second dorsal and second anal fins, color and color patterns. The key given below is modified after that paper.

Key to Families, Genera and Species of Billfishes (See Figure 1 for illustration of key characters)

1a. No pelvic fin. A single caudal keel on side. Snout long and swordlike in shape and depressed in cross-sectional view. No scales on body. No teeth. Base of first dorsal fin short and well separated from base of second dorsal fin (Xiphiidae, Xiphias) ....Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linneaus, Figure 1A

[1]Fisheries Research Station, Kyoto University, Maizuru, Kyoto 625, Japan.

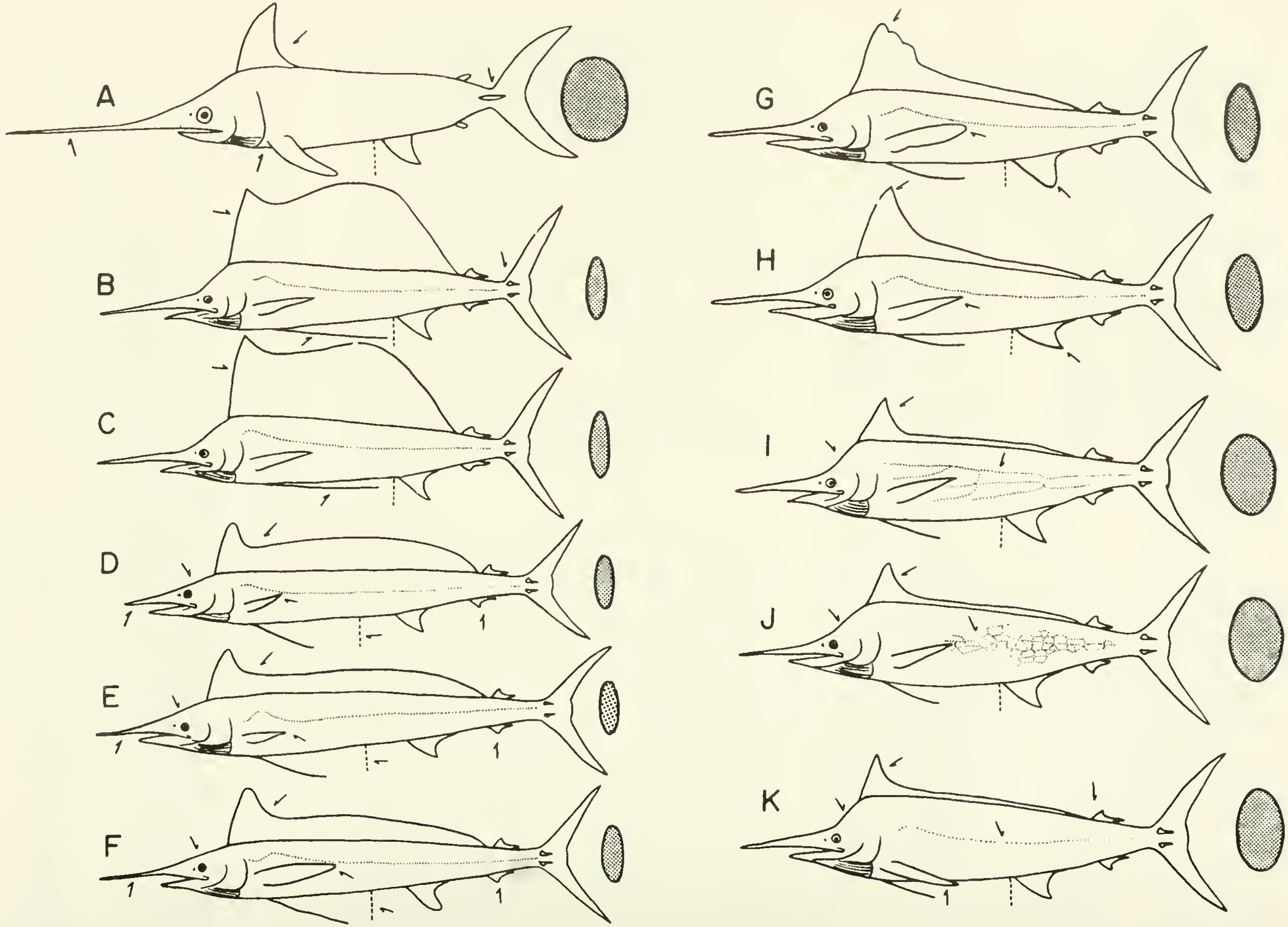


Figure 1.—External appearance of billfishes. Figures to the right of each species show cross-sectional views of sections taken at the base of pectoral fin. Arrows show the important points used in the key. **A.** *X. gladius* **B.** *I. platypterus* **C.** *I. albicans* **D.** *T. angustirostris* **E.** *T. belone* **F.** *T. pfluegeri* **G.** *T. albidus* **H.** *T. audax* **I.** *M. mazara* **J.** *M. nigricans* **K.** *M. indica.*

1b.
Pelvic fin present. A pair of caudal keels on each side. Snout somewhat shorter and nearly rounded in cross-sectional view. Body covered with small elongated bony scales. Many small teeth. Base of first dorsal fin long and close to base of second dorsal fin (Istiophoridae), Figure 1, B-K 2

2a. First dorsal fin considerably higher than body depth at level of mid-body. Pelvic fin rays very long with well developed membrane *(Istiophorus)*, Figure 1B, 1C 3

2b. First dorsal fin only slightly higher to slightly lower than body depth at level of mid-body. Not sail-like in shape. Pelvic fin rays not as long, with moderately developed membrane, Figure 1, D-K 4

3a. Pectoral fin and caudal fin short in specimens of about 90 cm body length. Distributed in the Indo-Pacific Ocean ....
......................Indo-Pacific sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder), Figure 1B

3b. Pectoral fin and caudal fin long in specimens of about 90 cm body length. Distributed in the Atlantic Ocean ......Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans* (Latreille), Figure 1C

4a. Height of anterior part of first dorsal fin slightly higher than or nearly equal to body depth. Body well compressed. External margin of head between preorbital and origin of first dorsal fin slightly elevated or not elevated *(Tetrapturus)*, Figure 1, D-H 5

4b. Height of anterior part of first dorsal fin lower than body depth. Body not well compressed. External margin of head between preorbital and origin of first dorsal fin highly elevated *(Makaira)*, Figure 1, I-K 9

5a. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin slightly higher than the remainder; latter nearly equal in height to end of the fin. Anus situated far in front of origin of first anal fin. Second anal fin situated somewhat before second dorsal fin, Figure 1, D-F 6

5b. Anterior rays of first dorsal fin somewhat higher than remainder of the fin; the height decreasing gradually posteriorly. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin. Second anal fin situated about under second dorsal fin, Figure 1, G-H 8

6a. Pectoral fin width less than 6.5 times pectoral fin length and 1.6-2.5 times head length 7

6b. Pectoral fin width more than 6.5 times pectoral fin length and 1.0-1.4 times head length ....Longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva, Figure 1F

7a. Snout short; bill length about 1.6 times head length ....
.... Shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, Figure 1D

7b. Snout long; bill length about 1.2-1.5 times head length ....
.............................Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, Figure 1E

8a. Pectoral fin wide, its tip rounded. Tips of first dorsal fin and first anal fin round ....White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, Figure 1G

8b. Pectoral fin narrow, its tip pointed. Tips of first dorsal fin and first anal fin pointed ....Striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Phillipi), Figure 1H

9a. Pectoral fin can be folded back against side of body 10

9b. Pectoral fin rigid cannot be folded back against side of body ....Black marlin, *Makaira indica* (Cuvier), Figure 1K

10a. Lateral line system with simple loops ....Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira mazara* Jordan and Snyder, Figure 1I

10b. Lateral line system reticulated ....Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, Figure 1J

CLASSIFICATION PROBLEMS WITH SOME SPECIES OF BILLFISHES

While re-examining the study of the world billfishes made by Nakamura, et al. (1968), C.L. Hubbs (personal communcation) has made me aware of the critical opinions expressed by some researchers about this work. Hubbs stated his views as follows: "Two of the main problems involve the name we should use for California species of *Istiophorus* and *Makaira*. I see that you have definitely listed separately *Istiophorus platypterus* and *I. albicans* and also *Makaira nigricans* and *M. mazara*. In recent correspondence with Dr. Robins I find that he feels that these two pairs of species, as you recognize them, are either identical or only subspecifically separable. In both cases he seems to find that the differences are rather definitely related to the fact that the species grow larger in the eastern Pacific than they do in the Atlantic. In the case of the two blue marlins, he says that he has found indications that the degree of network of the lateral line system and the differences in the osteology that have been used are both dependent on size of fish, but that probably does not explain all the differences."

In Nakamura, et al. (1968), both *I. platypterus* and *I. albicans* were recognized only tentatively as valid species; principally because data were lacking to establish with certainty whether the two forms were conspecific, subspecies, or distinct species. While data are still inadequate, I now feel that both forms can be recognized as subspecies. I consider that some distinctions noted between these two forms, especially in species of 90 cm, could be referable to subspecific status. These features include differences in maximum body length attained, relative length of pectoral fin (Fig. 2) and spread of caudal fin

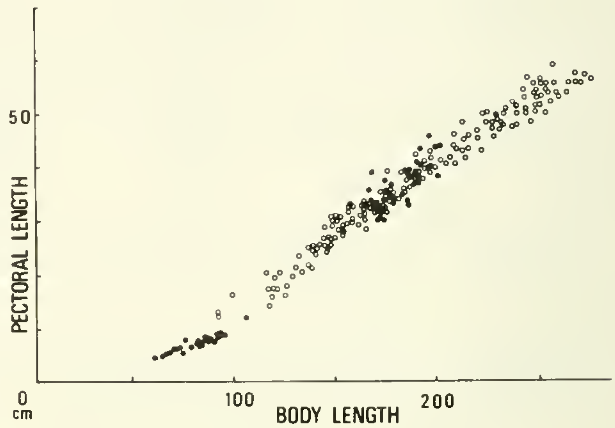


Figure 2.—Relationships between pectoral fin and body length in sailfish. Open circles show data from the Atlantic sailfish and solid circles show data from the Indo-Pacific sailfish. Data from Vick (1963) and Royce (1957) are included.

(Fig. 3). Morrow and Harbo (1969) reported that analysis of morphometric and meristic characters of sailfish from various localities in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans indicated that the genus is monotypic, composed of a single species that shows remarkably little variation in the characters examined. Further study of anatomical, ecological, behavioral, and other biological aspects is necessary to clarify the problems of speciation in sailfish. Until this is achieved, I retain the use of *I. platypterus* for the Indo-Pacific sailfish and *I. albicans* for the Atlantic sailfish.

I believe that both *M. mazara* and *M. nigricans* are distinct species chiefly because of differences in the pattern of the lateral line system. In the specimens I examined, the differences were constant with growth (Fig. 4). It should be pointed out, however, that the lateral line systems of individuals larger than

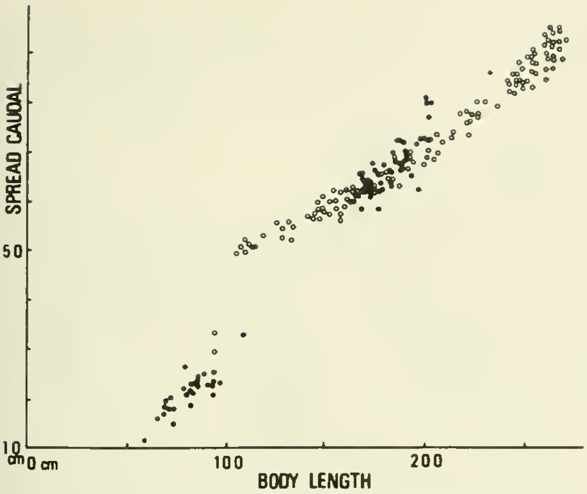


Figure 3.—Relationship between spread of caudal fin and body length in sailfish. Open circles show data from the Atlantic sailfish and solid circles show data from the Indo-Pacific sailfish. Data from Vick (1963) and Royce (1957) are included.

200 cm body length of both species are difficult to observe, because the lateral line system is covered under the thick skin and scales. For specimens less than 100 cm body length of both species, the characteristic patterns of the lateral line systems are easily recognized. In the Yaizu Fish Market, which is recognized as the world's largest landing market for tuna longliners, I observed and was able to separate many specimens of *M. mazara* and *M. nigricans* on the basis of different patterns in the lateral line system. With large specimens in which the lateral line was covered, I could not distinguish the species. I consider that the differences in the lateral line system are important enough to warrant recognition of both species.

Tetrapturus georgei Lowe was recognized by de Sylva (1972) as a valid species distributed in the western Mediterranean and off Spain and Morocco. Because of lack of specimens I have omitted consideration of *T. georgei* in this paper.

DISTRIBUTION OF BILLFISHES

The distribution of the billfishes discussed in the following sections is based primarily on unpublished data obtained from the Japanese longline catches made in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans. These data were made available by the Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan. The fishing grounds of the Japanese longliners extend from lat. 50°N to lat. 45°S in the Pacific Ocean, from the northern sectors of the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal to lat. 50°S in the Indian Ocean, and from lat. 50°N to lat. 50°S in the Atlantic Ocean.

Xiphias gladius

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans. Good commercial fishing grounds are located in the northwestern Pacific, off the Pacific coast of Mexico, off Ecuador, in the Arabian Sea, off Newfoundland, off southern Brazil, and the Gulf of

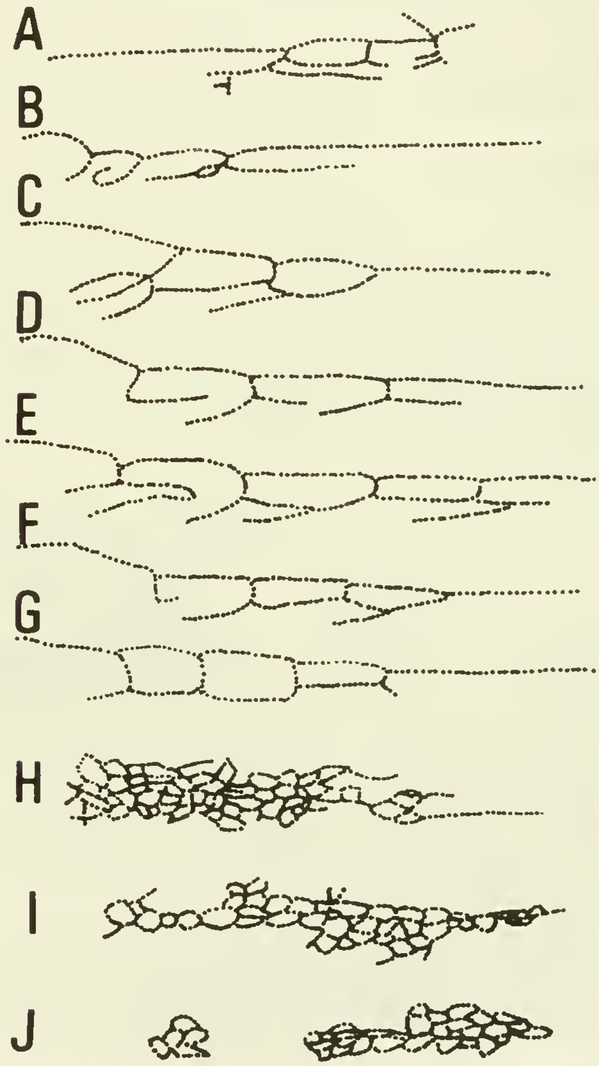


Figure 4.—Variations with growth of the lateral line systems of the Indo-Pacific blue marlin (A-G) and the Atlantic blue marlin (H-J). Body length: **A.** 17.7 cm, **B.** 81.0 cm, **C.** 84.3 cm, **D.** 112.9 cm, **E.** 119.5 cm, **F.** ca. 185 cm, **G.** ca. 260 cm, **H.** ca. 140 cm, **I.** 188.0 cm, **J.** ca. 205 cm.

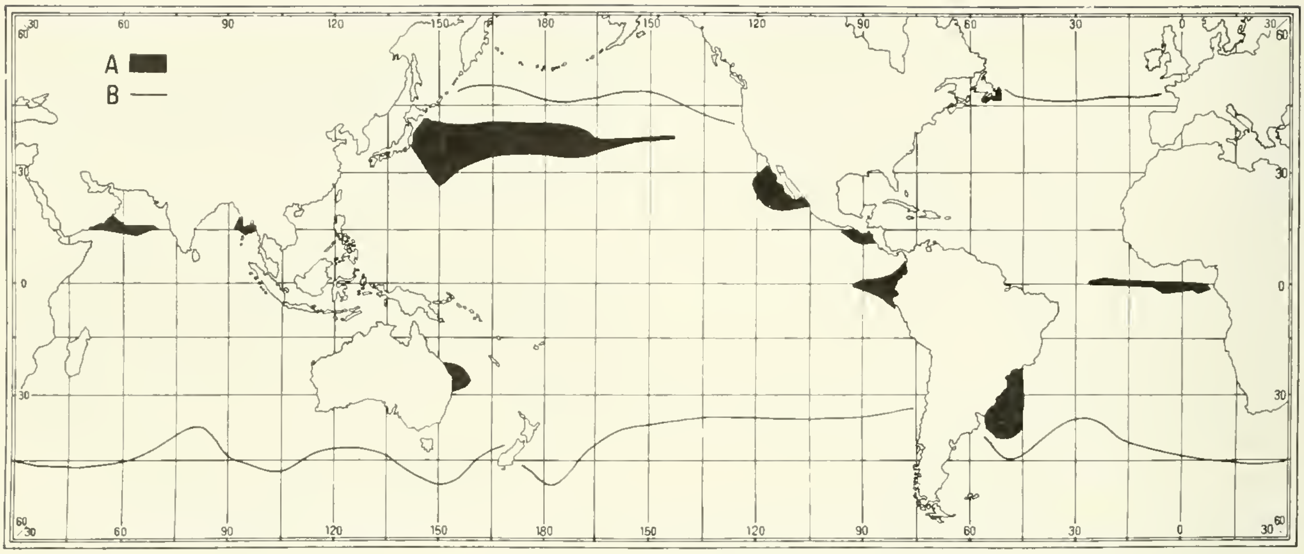


Figure 5.—Distribution of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery during 1964-69. A. Good fishing grounds. B. Presumed northern and southern limits of swordfish.

Guinea (Fig. 5). Based on data of commercial catches, the limits of distribution appear to be about lat. 50°N to 35°S in the Pacific, lat. 45°S in the Indian Ocean, and lat. 45°N to 40°-45°S in the Atlantic (Fig. 5). This species is more abundant in coastal waters, but distribution is scattered and continuous in tropical open sea areas.

Istiophorus platypterus

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Good commercial fishing grounds are located in waters of the eastern tropical Pacific from Baja California to Ecuador, the Coral Sea and around New Guinea, the East China Sea, the adjacent waters of southern India and Ceylon, and the Mozambique Channel (Fig. 6). The latitudinal limits of *I. platypterus* appear to extend from lat. 40°-45°N in the North Pacific and about lat. 40°S in the South Pacific, and in the Indian Ocean as far south as lat. 40°S. In the Japan Sea, sailfish migrate northward with the Tsushima Current during summer and migrate southward against the current during autumn.

Istiophorus albicans

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic Ocean. Good commercial fishing grounds are located in the Gulf of Mexico, the Gulf of Guiana, and the coastal waters off South America from Panama to Brazil (Fig. 6). The distributional limits are about lat. 40°N to lat. 35°-40°S in the Atlantic Ocean.

Tetrapturus angustirostris

This species is widely distributed in tropical and temperate offshore waters of the Indian and Pacific Oceans. Catches of this species are always low, except in the northwestern Pacific between lat. 15° and 30°N, where catches are relatively higher from about November through February (Nakamura, 1951; Royce, 1957; Ueyanagi, 1963). The distributional limits are about lat. 35°N to 35°S in the Pacific and Indian Oceans (Fig. 7).

Tetrapturus belone

This species is distributed in the Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas (Fig. 7) and is relatively rare. It occurs most commonly in the central Mediterranean (de Sylva, 1972). This species is not taken commercially.

Tetrapturus pfluegeri

This species is known with certainty only from the western North Atlantic where it occurs from southern New Jersey to Venezuela and from Texas to

Figure 6.—Distribution of fishes of genus *Istiophorus* based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery during 1964-69. **A.** Good fishing grounds for the Indo-Pacific sailfish. **B.** Good fishing grounds for the Atlantic sailfish. **C.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the Indo-Pacific sailfish. **D.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the Atlantic sailfish.

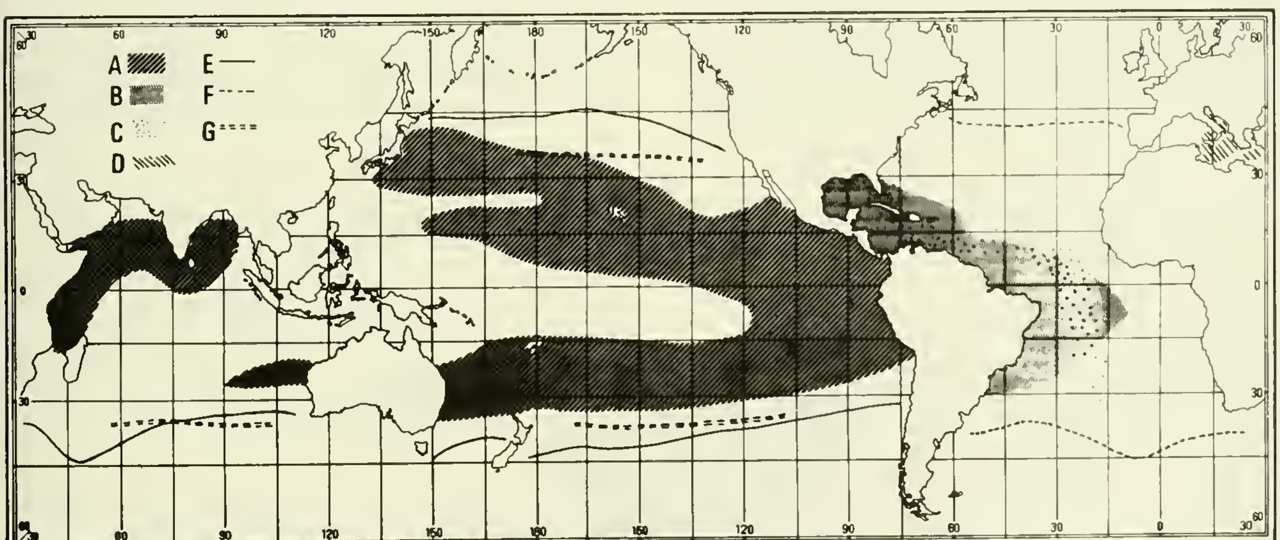


Figure 7.—Distribution of fishes of genus *Tetrapturus* based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery during 1964-69. **A.** Good fishing grounds for striped marlin, *T. audax*. **B.** Good fishing grounds for white marlin, *T. albidus*. **C.** Presumed distribution areas of the longbill spearfish, *T. pfluegeri*. **D.** Presumed distribution areas of the Mediterranean spearfish, *T. belone*. **E.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the striped marlin. **F.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the white marlin. **G.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris*.

Puerto Rico (Robins and de Sylva, 1963). Longbill spearfish have been caught off the east coast of the United States and in the Central and South Atlantic Oceans (Fig. 7).

Tetrapturus albidus

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic. Good fishing grounds are located in the Gulf of Mexico, Carribean Sea, and the southwestern Atlantic (Fig. 7). The distributional limits are about lat. 45°N to lat. 40°S in the Atlantic Ocean. This species is caught in the Mediterranean Sea from Gibraltar to Italy (de Sylva, 1972).

Tetrapturus audax

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Indian and Pacific Oceans (Fig. 7). Based on catch data, the distributional pattern of this species in the Pacific is horseshoe-shaped with the base located along the central American coast. The latitudinal limits are about lat. 45°N to lat. 35°-40°S in the Pacific Ocean, as far south as lat. 45°S in the western South Indian Ocean and lat. 35°S in the eastern South Indian Ocean.

Makaira mazara

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Indian and Pacific Oceans. The Indo-Pacific blue marlin is the most tropical of the marlin species and it is primarily distributed in equatorial areas (Fig. 8). Good fishing grounds are located in the equatorial and tropical central Pacific Ocean, the South Pacific Ocean, and the equatorial Indian Ocean. The distributional limits are about lat. 45°N in the western North Pacific Ocean, lat. 35°N in the eastern North Pacific Ocean, lat. 35°S in the South Pacific Ocean, lat. 40°-45°S in the western South Indian Ocean and lat. 35°S in the eastern South Indian Ocean.

Makaira nigricans

This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic Ocean and is the most tropical of the Atlantic billfishes. Good fishing grounds are located in the Gulf of Mexico, around the West Indies and off central Brazil (Fig. 8). The distributional limits are about lat. 40°N to lat. 40°S in the Atlantic Ocean.

Makaira indica

This species is distributed in the Indian and Pacific Oceans (Fig. 8). A few catches of this species have been recorded by fishermen from the Atlantic Ocean; however, the identifications have not been validated. It is conceivable that stray black marlin may invade the Atlantic Ocean by way of the Cape of Good Hope. In Figure 8, the dotted line shows the

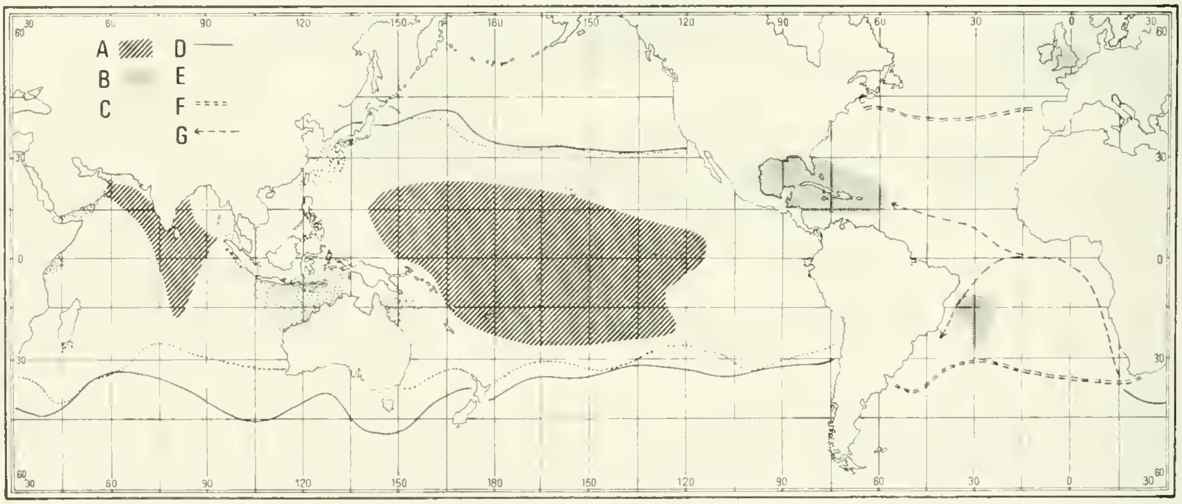


Figure 8.—Distribution of fishes of genus *Makaira* based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery during 1964-69. **A.** Good fishing grounds for the Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *M. mazara*. **B.** Good fishing grounds for the Atlantic blue marlin, *M. nigricans*. **C.** Good fishing grounds for the black marlin, *M. indica*. **D.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the black marlin. **E.** Presumed northern and southern limits of the Atlantic blue marlin. **G.** Presumed invasion of the black marlin from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean.

presumed movement of black marlin from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. The black marlin, thus, is obviously a species of both tropical and temperate waters. Good fishing grounds are located in the East China Sea, Arafura Sea, Sulu Sea, Celebes Sea, Coral Sea, Formosa, northwestern Australia, Ecuador, and Pinas Bay in Panamá (Fig. 8). The distributional limits are about lat. 40°N in the North Pacific and lat. 45°S in the South Pacific and Indian Oceans.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to acknowledge Drs. Shoji Ueyanagi and Shoji Kikawa of Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory for their advice and for providing catch and effort data from the Japanese tuna longline fishery. I am also indebted to Susumu Kato of National Marine Fisheries Service, Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory, for his help and review of the manuscript.

LITERATURE CITED

DE SYLVA, D.P.
1972. Check-list of the fishes of the North-East Atlantic and of the Mediterranean. Family Istiophoridae. Univ. Miami, Rosenstiel Sch. Mar. Atmos. Sci., 9 p.

GOODE, G.B.
1880. Materials for a study of the swordfish. U.S. Comm. Fish and Fish., 8:287-394.
1882. The taxonomic relations and geographical distribution of the members of the swordfish family Xiphiidae. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 4:415-433.

HOWARD, J.K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of Billfishes *(Istiophoridae)* of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. No. 2, 134p., 38 maps in atlas.

JORDAN, D.S., and B.W. EVERMANN.
1926. A review of the giant mackerel-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfish. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:1-113.

LAMONTE, F., and D.E. MARCY
1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin and spearfish. Int. Game Fish Assoc., Ichthyol. Contrib. 1(2):1-24.

MORROW, J.E., and S.J. HARBO.
1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

NAKAMURA, H.
1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Rep. Taiwan Gov.-Gen. Fish. Exp. Sta. 10:1-34.
1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shobo, Tokyo, 118 p.
1951. The tuna longline fishery and its fishing grounds. [In Jap.] Assoc. Jap. Tuna Fish. Coop., Tokyo, 144 p.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.
1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4:1-95.

ROBINS, C.R., and D.P. DE SYLVA.
1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.
1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfleugeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. 13:84-122.

ROSA, H., JR.
1950. Scientific and common names applied to tunas, mackerels and spearfish of the world with notes on their geographic distribution. Food Agric. Organ. U.N., Washington, D.C. 235 p.

ROYCE, W.C.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

UEYANAGI, S.
1963. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. [In Jap.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165.

VICK, N.G.
1963. A morphometric study of seasonal concentrations of the sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with notes on other Gulf Istiophorids. Texas A. & M. Univ., Res. Found. Proj. 286D:1-41.

The Validity and Status of the Roundscale Spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*[1]

C. RICHARD ROBINS[2]

ABSTRACT

A fourth Atlantic species of the istiophorid genus *Tetrapturus* was discovered in 1961 among commercial catches landed in Sicily, Portugal, and Spain. Subsequent efforts to obtain information have failed because the fishermen do not distinguish the species and it is apparently much less common than *T. belone* in Sicily and *T. albidus* in Spain and Portugal.

The species is described in detail. Important distinguishing features are: the form of the scales on the midside, the shape of the lobes of the spinous dorsal and anal fins, the position of the anus, and the pectoral-fin length.

The nomenclatural validity of *Tetrapturus georgei* Lowe is discussed and reasons are given for applying this name to the newly discovered species.

In 1961 the author traveled to Sicily, Portugal, and Spain to study 95 specimens of istiophorid fishes that had been purchased and retained in commercial freezers for the purpose. Of 36 specimens examined in Sicily, 35 were Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, and these formed the basis for the redescription of the species by Robins and de Sylva (1963). Of the remaining 59 specimens, 56 were white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, which formed the basis of reports by Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1962) and Robins (1974). Four specimens represented an unknown species of *Tetrapturus*, whose presence had been unsuspected.

Based on a study of this material, Robins prepared and distributed a two page mimeographed leaflet requesting additional records and data. Inasmuch as the fishermen have never clearly distinguished the Mediterranean spearfish and the white marlin, it is not surprising that this additional spearfish should go undetected and no additional data have been forthcoming.

This report describes the species here called the roundscale spearfish, and the scientific name *Tetrapturus georgei* Lowe is applied to it in lieu of proposing a new name for it.

TETRAPTURUS GEORGEI LOWE

Roundscale spearfish

Nomenclature. Lowe (1840:36-37) did little more than announce his intention to describe a new species of *Tetrapturus* by which he would commemorate "by its specific name the valuable assistance rendered to the cause of ichthyology by Mr. George Butler Leacock." The only data are: 1) that the specimen was from Madeira; 2) that its pectoral fin was proportionally twice as long as in the description of *T. belone* by Valenciennes, in Cuvier and Valenciennes (1831), and that its body was "clothed with large scales of a peculiar shape and nature." No additional data were ever published, later accounts (Lowe, 1841:93; 1849:3) merely repeating the original. This was discussed by Robins and de Sylva (1960:397-398) who stated "The identity of *T. georgii* Lowe. . .will probably never be solved."

The discovery of an additional species from near Madeira requires reassessment of *T. georgei*. Beyond the three points of fact mentioned above, the matter becomes an exercise in logic. Even the matter of the scales involves interpretation.

Including the roundscale spearfish, as many as six species of Istiophoridae might occur in the vicinity of Madeira at least occasionally. According to Maul (in litt.), istiophorids are rare at Madeira and only

---

[1]Contribution No. 1708 Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami.

[2]School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

appear during the summer. The white marlin, *T. albidus,* is likely the most abundant, as is supported by data in Ueyanagi et al. (1970) and Robins (1974). Moreover, a photograph sent by Maul in 1961 was identified by Robins as that of a white marlin. (This and other photographs were destroyed in a fire in 1967, but a surviving letter from Howard to Maul, 3 March 1961, discussed this photograph in detail.) This species has long pectoral fins in adults, 19-27 percent of body length for eastern Atlantic specimens vs. 10-13 percent of body length in adults of *T. belone* (Robins and de Sylva, 1963, Table 4), these data agreeing well with point two in Lowe's description. Valenciennes, in Cuvier and Valenciennes (1831), made no mention of scales in *T. belone* and thus there is no solid basis for judging Lowe's use of "peculiar." Compared to the naked *Xiphias* or to more typical fishes, the long needle-like scales of most istiophorids are indeed peculiar. *T. albidus* is unique in the family for the unblemished record of its specific name. It has always gone under Poey's name, although for many years it was referred to as *Makaira* and by some authors as *Lamontella* before Robins and de Sylva (1960) returned it to *Tetrapturus.* If it is judged that *T. georgei* is most likely the white marlin, the author would petition the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature to reject the earlier name *T. Georgii* Lowe and preserve the well known junior name *T. albidus* Poey for this important game and food fish.

The roundscale spearfish as noted below occurs in the eastern Atlantic, not far from Madeira, as well as in the Mediterranean. No doubt it reaches Madeira and many, if not all, of the eastern North Atlantic records of *T. pfluegeri* in Japanese literature (Ueyanagi et al., 1970) may be referable to it. Its pectoral-fin length varies from 20-26 percent of body length, also agreeing with Lowe's value. Its scales along the sides are rounded with posterior spikes, thus being less specialized than other istiophorid fishes. Whether these less modified scales are more "peculiar" depends on one's viewpoint. *T. georgei* easily could apply to this species which otherwise has no scientific name. In the interests of avoiding the need for a new name in a family with a cluttered nomenclatural history and in the interest of avoiding any possibility of applying *T. georgei* to *T. albidus* the author here restricts the name *T. georgei* to the roundscale spearfish.

Other species of Istiophoridae are judged to be less likely candidates. *T. pfluegeri* also has a long pectoral fin in adults (19-22 percent of body length) though not so long as in the two species already discussed. Further, its occurrence as far east as the Azores (Ueyanagi et al., 1970: Fig. 7) may in fact be based on the roundscale spearfish. The sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* Shaw and Nodder, has a short pectoral fin in the small-sized Atlantic fishes (14-19 percent of body length), and its remarkable dorsal fin surely would have elicited a comment from Lowe. The blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)* is rare in the eastern North Atlantic but does occur at Madeira. G.E. Maul, in a letter (24 February 1961) to John K. Howard, refers to istiophorids in excess of 1,000 lb. These could be nothing else but blue marlin. This species has a fairly long pectoral fin (adults of Atlantic fish usually 18-24 percent of body length). The Mediterranean spearfish, *T. belone* Rafinesque, is not known to occur outside of the Mediterranean but may do so. It, of course, was the fish Lowe used as a basis of comparison and it has a short pectoral fin as already noted. Perhaps the most decisive statement that can be made of *T. georgei* is that it is not *T. belone,* and that authors like Albuquerque (1956), who treated it as a synonym of *T. belone* and thus extended the range of *T. belone* to Madeira, were in error.

Synonymy. Tetrapturus Georgii Lowe, 1840:36-37 (original description; type locality: Madeira) 1841:93; 1849:3 (original account repeated).

Tetrapturus georgii Robins and de Sylva, 1960:397-398 (name discussed, regarded as unidentifiable).

No other name has ever been applied to the species although the reference by Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1962:495) to two unidentified specimens under study by Robins refers to this species.

The name is here modified to *Tetrapturus georgei* for reasons discussed by Bailey et al. (1970:5).

Taxonomy. The roundscale spearfish is referred to *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque (1810:51-55; type species *T. belone* by monotypy) as defined by Robins and de Sylva (1960:403-404 and in key).

Lowe's specimen of *T. georgeii* and his notes on it were apparently destroyed. Lowe perished in a shipwreck in the Bay of Biscay in 1874, and it is said that he had a large collection of Madeiran specimens and his manuscripts with him.

Diagnosis. Scales on sides of body round anteriorly usually with two or three posterior projections, the scales only slightly imbricate and soft. Scales dorsally and ventrally elongate imbricate and stiff, more typical of the Istiophoridae. Anterior lobe of spinous dorsal and anal fins rounded. Spinous dorsal fin high, unspotted. Nape moderately humped. Anus moderately far from anal-fin origin, the distance between them equal to about one-half the height of the first anal fin. Pectoral fin long in adults, subequal to pelvic fins, reaching beyond curve of lateral line. Isthmial groove present. Eye moderate about 2.9 percent of body length. Vertebrae: 12 precaudal plus 12 caudal. First dorsal-fin elements: 43-48.

Material examined. CRR-Med-1, male, fairly large but not in spawning condition, 1,600 mm body length, 21.5 kg, Sicily, near Messina, 2 August 1961 (specimen not retained). CRR-EAtl-1, female (no well developed ova), 1,570 mm body length, 20 kg, Portugal, trap off Faro, Cape Santa Maria, 27 May 1961 (piece of skin and pectoral girdle catalogued as UMML 11076). CRR-EAtl-2, female (no well developed ova), specimen broken, no measurements recorded, 23.5 kg, Portugal by longline off Cape Santa Maria, 9 August 1961. CRR-EAtl-3, female (no well developed ova), 1540 mm body length, 23.5 kg, Strait of Gibraltar, 5 October 1961.

Robins and de Sylva (1960:405-406) presented a key to the known species of Istiophoridae. At that time *T. pfluegeri* had not been distinguished from *T. belone* and the reference in the key to *T. belone* in fact refers to *T. pfluegeri*. Table 1 contrasts the four Atlantic species of *Tetrapturus*.

Taxonomic status. T. georgei is easily separable from other species in the genus by the characters given in the diagnosis and in Table 1. Although in some features it is intermediate between *belone* and *albidus*, it is extreme or unique in others so that it can not be a hybrid between them (see below). With so few specimens examined little can be said of variation and certainly nothing is known of its population structure.

Common names. Roundscale spearfish is proposed as the English common name for the species in recognition of its peculiar lateral scales. Lowe (1840) referred to it as peito. Albuquerque (1956) and others have used peto, but they have failed to distinguish istiophorid species, and peito or peto may be taken as comparable to the more general English word billfish rather than as a name for any one species.

Morphology. Morphometric data are presented in Table 2. Fin-ray counts are (in each instance the order of presentation is Med-1, EAtl 1, 2, 3): first dorsal 48, 45, 47, 43; second dorsal -, 7, 6, 6; first anal 16, 14, 15, 16; second anal -, 5, 7, 6; pectoral 19, 20, 20, 19. There were 12 caudal, 12 precaudal, and 24 total vertebrae in all four specimens.

The general body form of istiophorids changes with growth. Because all four specimens of *georgei* are of nearly the same size, the description below will apply only to adults. Juveniles and earlier life stages are unknown.

The dorsal profile is concave above the posterior part of the head, the nape being moderately humped. Exclusive of the sheath for the spinous dorsal fin, the dorsal and ventral profiles are nearly parallel. Behind this point the body narrows rapidly to the caudal peduncle. The general body form is best seen in Figure 1.

The body is fairly robust, being proportionally wider at the pectoral and first anal fin than *T. belone* and nearly equal to *T. albidus* in this regard.

The dorsal fin is moderately high posteriorly, its height at the 25th spine varying widely from 5.0-9.2 percent of total length. This is comparable to that of T. belone at the same size and higher than in *albidus*. The anterior lobe of the spinous dorsal fin is high (18-24 percent body length) and broadly rounded; likewise the first anal fin is high (12-15 percent body length) and broadly rounded. The dorsal fin is completely unspotted. This feature was checked especially on the sheathed portion of the fin where spots will persist even after severe treatment of sun drying, freezing, or preservative. In this regard *georgei* is similar to *pfluegeri, belone,* and *angustirostris*. None of the specimens exhibited bars on the body but these would have disappeared in the frozen specimens, so this condition is uncertain. However, neither *belone* nor *pfluegeri* is barred.

In istiophorids the pectoral fin usually is allometric in growth, sometimes, as in *pfluegeri* and *audax*, changing very rapidly from a short fin to long fin condition in a short size range. This fin is long in *georgei*, but the time or size of changeover is unknown. Presumably juveniles will have short pectoral fins.

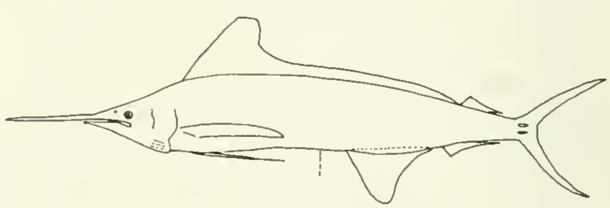


Figure 1.—Outline drawing of *Tetrapturus georgei* based on three photographs taken by Raimondo Sara of a specimen caught off Messina, Sicily, 1961, and with reference to measurements of other specimens (vertical dashed line indicates position of anus).

Table 1.—Comparison of four Atlantic species of *Tetrapturus* based on the most diagnostic characters.

Character	*Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Longbill spearfish	*Tetrapturus belone* Mediterranean spearfish	*Tetrapturus georgei* Roundscale spearfish	*Tetrapturus albidus* White marlin
Position of anus	Far anterior to anal-fin origin, the distance between them 8.4-11 percent body length and usually greater than height of first anal fin.	Far anterior to anal-fin origin, the distance between them 7.8-11 percent body length and equal to or exceeding height of first anal fin.	Moderately far anterior to anal-fin origin, the distance between them 4.8-7.6 percent body length and about half height of first anal fin	Close to anal-fin origin, the distance between them 3.3-5.2 percent body length and about one quarter the height of first anal fin
Lobes of first dorsal and anal fins	Pointed (the dorsal slightly rounded in large adults)	Pointed	Rounded	Rounded
Pattern of first dorsal fin	Unspotted	Unspotted	Unspotted	With numerous bluish black spots
Scales along midside in adults	Pointed, pungent	Pointed, pungent	Rounded with few large posterior points, soft	Pointed, pungent
Pectoral-fin length in adults	Long, subequal to pelvic fins, reaching beyond curve of lateral line	Short, even in adults, barely reaching curve of lateral line	Long, subequal to pelvic fins, reaching beyond curve of lateral line	Long, subequal to pelvic fins reaching beyond curve of lateral line
Orbit diameter (in percent of body length)	2.4-2.9	2.4-3.0	2.9	3.1-3.4
First dorsal fin elements	45-53 (usually 48-51)	39-46 (usually 42-45)	43-48	38-45 (usually 40-43)

Table 2.—Morphometric data for three specimens[1] of *Tetrapturus georgei* expressed in millimeters and in percentage of body length. Measurements are as defined by Rivas (1956) unless otherwise indicated. Numbers in parentheses refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas; see Robins and de Sylva, 1960:384-385 for explanation of abbreviations.

Specimen number	EAtl-3		EAtl-1		Med-1	
Body length(1)	1540		1570		1600	
First predorsal length (3)	360	23	346	22	360	22
Second predorsal length (4)	—	—	1,270	81	1,295	81
Prepectoral length (5)	412	27	393	25	390	24
Prepelvic length (6)	440	29	425	27	420	26
First preanal length (7)	915	59	950	60	940	59
Second preanal length (8)	1,235	80	1,242	79	1,280	80
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	212	14	170	11	172	10
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	270	18	232	15	235	15
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	153	9.9	145	9.2	147	9.2
Tip mandible to anus	856	56	825	52	830	52
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	260	17	238	15	245	15
Greatest body depth (14)	275	18	231	15	240	15
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	258	17	216	14	222	14
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	220	14	205	13	210	13
Least depth cp (17)	66	4.3	54	3.4	60	3.8
Width at P_1 base (18)	115	7.5	96	6.1	110	6.9
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	125	8.1	113	7.2	122	7.6

[1]The fourth specimen, EAtl-2, was damaged and no measurements were taken.

Specimen number	EAtl-3		EAtl-1		Med-1	
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	92	6.0	90	5.7	91	5.7
Width cp (in front of keels)	54	3.5	45	2.9	40.5	2.5
Length upper keel (22)	58	3.8	41	2.6	53.5	3.3
Length lower keel (23)	53	3.4	51	3.2	49	3.1
Head length (24)	414	27	385	24	385	24
Snout length (25)	208	14	185	12	188	12
Bill length (26)	484	31	—	—	—	—
Maxillary length (28)	265	17	243	16	240	15
Orbit diameter (29)	45	2.9	46	2.9	46	2.9
Depth of bill (33)	15.4	1.00	12.8	0.82	—	—
Width of bill (34)	22.4	1.4	22.0	1.4	—	—
Height D_1 (39)	371	24	274	18	285	18
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	141	9.2	78	5.0	92	5.8
Height D_2 (41)	67	4.4	69	4.4	61	3.8
Height A_1 (42)	236	15	190	12	210	13
Height A_2 (43)	51	3.3	—	—	48	3.0
Length P_1 (44)	405	26	—	—	330	21
Length P_2 (45)	328	21	—	—	344	22
Length last D_2 ray	107	6.9	105	6.7	—	—
Length last A_2 ray	92	6.0	97	6.2	82	5.1
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	910	59	936	60	930	58
Anus to orig. A_1	74	4.8	120	7.6	112	7.0
Weight (kg)		23.5		20		21.5

Flesh color is of uncertain value in istiophorid taxonomy but does reflect differences in myoglobin content. In *T. georgei* the flesh is distinctly redder than in *belone* and more like *T. albidus*.

Perhaps the most diagnostic feature of *georgei* is its lateral squamation. An area 100 × 100 mm is illustrated in Figure 2. Dorsal and ventral to this area, the scales are more elongate, stiffer, and with only one point or two closely approximated points. The lateral scales are softer and more flexible than in all other istiophorids. In counting vertebrae, the author makes a slit along one side to expose the centra. In running one's hand along this section, one always moves from front to back to avoid the very sharp posterior spine of istiophorid scales. The soft scales of *georgei* offer no such danger.

The lateral line is simple as in all species of *Tetrapturus*.

Relationships. T. georgei most resembles the white marlin, *T. albidus*. This is due largely to the somewhat humped nape and the broadly rounded anterior lobes of the first dorsal and anal fins.

Beyond that, however, comparison of the data in Table 2 with those presented by Robins (1974) for white marlin from the eastern Atlantic reveals differences only in four features: the width at the second anal fin (less in *georgei*), the orbit diameter (less in *georgei*), the length of the 25th dorsal spine, a measure of the posterior height of the fin (greater in *georgei*), and the distance from the anus to anal fin (greater in *georgei*).

The discovery of *georgei* makes more complete the transition between *Tetrapturus albidus* and *T. audax* on the one hand, called marlins because of their form and size, and the smaller species of spearfish, *T. belone, T. angustirostris,* and *T. pfluegeri.* Structurally, and in reference to the dendrogram in Robins and de Sylva (1960: Fig. 5), both *pfluegeri* and *georgei* would fall between *T. belone* and *T. albidus*. There is thus no clear division of the genus and no basis for recognizing as distinct subgenera *Tetrapturus* and *Kajikia*.

The continued placement of *albidus* in *Makaira* by Ovchinnikov (1970) is unexplained and naive. Likewise Ovchinnikov's distribution of *T. belone* is confused with *pfluegeri,* and his inclusion of *georgei* as a synonym of *belone* is incorrect.

Distribution. Tetrapturus georgei is positively known only from the specimens reported on here from Sicily, the Strait of Gibraltar, and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean off southern Portugal. Its occurrence at Madeira is inferred by application of the name *georgei*. Obviously this species can be expected to range widely in the eastern and perhaps central north Atlantic. Many of the records of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* from these regions may be of *georgei*. Clarification of the central and eastern Atlantic records of spearfish from Japanese data (Ueyanagi et al., 1970) is of vital importance. The larvae and juveniles and their areas of occurrence are unknown. Data are too few to permit discussion of seasonal or annual variation in occurrence beyond the point that all istiophorids reaching Madeira and the southern coasts of Portugal and Spain do so during the warm months and that a movement south and west during the cold season may be assumed.

Hybridization. Hybrids in fishes are usually intermediate in characters most often used by systematists (i.e., fin-ray counts, body proportions) because these characters apparently are polygenic and the genes pleiotropic. This has been frequently discussed but perhaps nowhere more clearly than by Hubbs (1940:205-207; 1943). Whenever a rare species occurs which is intermediate in its characters between two more common species, there are a priori grounds for believing it to be based on hybrids between the two. Natural hybrids in fishes are most common among freshwater species where man's alteration of the environment has resulted in breakdown of ecological barriers. Hybrids are rarer among coastal fishes, rarer still in the stable environment of the tropical reefs, and unknown among truly oceanic fishes. Hybridization in a long established pelagic family like the Istiophoridae would seem to be highly unlikely.

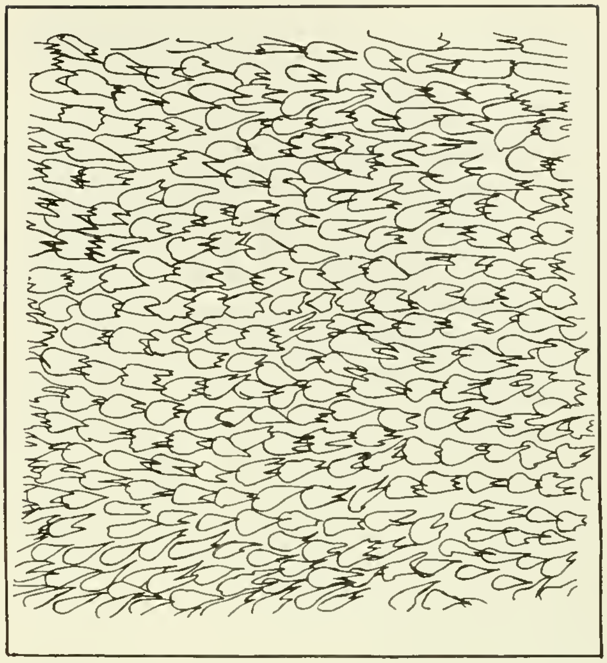


Figure 2.—Squamation of *Tetrapturus georgei,* patch 100 × 100 mm from right side below spinous dorsal fin. Drawing by Charles D. Getter.

Two possible hybrid combinations were considered in analyzing the characters of *georgei:* 1) *Tetrapturus albidus* × *T. belone,* and 2) *T. albidus* × *T. pfluegeri.* Analysis of Table 1 shows that *T. georgei* is intermediate in several of its most diagnostic characters between *T. albidus* and both *pfluegeri* and *belone,* namely the position of the anus and the diameter of its orbit. Its squamation is unique and the shape of its dorsal- and anal-fin lobes are as in *albidus*. Additional data for *pfluegeri* are available in Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) for *belone* in Robins and de Sylva (1963) and for *albidus* in Robins (1974). In the height of its first dorsal and anal fins, *georgei* is as extreme as *albidus*. In short, no good case can be made to consider *georgei* to be based on hybrids. Also, available evidence on spawning grounds of *belone* and *albidus* indicates that these species are at least 2,000 miles apart at spawning time. *T. albidus* and *T. pfluegeri* broadly overlap geographically, but whether *georgei* occurs in the western Atlantic is unclear.

Fishermen, particularly those working in the Gulf of Mexico, have described a fish they term a hatchet marlin in reference to the high and squarish anterior lobe of its dorsal fin. D.P. de Sylva has discussed this fish at this conference and has shown color slides provided by Robert Ewing of Monroe, Louisiana. I have also studied a series of black and white negatives of this fish. The shape of the first dorsal is dramatically like that in *georgei* (see Figure 1) and the scales appear large and rounded. However, the spinous dorsal and first anal fins appear much higher in the fish from the Gulf of Mexico. Certainly it appears that the hatchet marlin and the roundscale spearfish are closely related, if not identical, but no specimens of the former have ever been studied by scientists, and among contemporary biologists, only the writer has seen specimens of *georgei*. This species needs publicity in game-fish circles, with arrangements made to freeze specimens and bring them to the attention of appropriate scientists for study. This also calls attention to the growing need to provide contingency funds to preserve and ship such specimens, or to provide travel funds for scientists to the specimens when such rarities are caught by anglers.

Reproduction. All three of the known females were in a refractory state with no developed ova. They were collected 27 May, 9 August and 5 October. All were adults and this slim evidence may be taken to indicate that in *georgei*, like its Atlantic congeners, spawning is over by early summer. The only male, collected 2 August, still had fairly large testes but was not in spawning condition.

Nothing else is known of the bionomics and life history of the species.

An additional species of *Tetrapturus* is shown to exist in the northeastern part of the Atlantic Ocean and in the Mediterranean Sea. The name *Tetrapturus georgei* Lowe, previously regarded as unidentifiable, is applied to this species. The nomenclature is discussed in detail, and reasons for so restricting and applying this name are given.

The species is described on the basis of study of three females and one male, all adults. Morphometric data are available for three, one having been mutilated in a way that such data were unusable. *T. georgei* is contrasted with the other Atlantic species of *Tetrapturus: T. belone, T. pfluegeri,* and *T. albidus*.

The possibility that the specimens of *georgei* represent hybrids between other species is discussed and rejected.

Known information on distribution and reproduction are summarized.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many persons have aided the University of Miami's long-term program on billfishes, and the trip to southern Europe in particular involved much cooperation with local biologists, fishermen, and officials. Their names are documented in detail by Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963). Special thanks are due the late John K. Howard for his persistent support of billfish research and to Raimondo Sara, Rui Monteiro, and Julio Rodriguez-Roda for their considerable help in Sicily, Portugal, and Spain respectively.

LITERATURE CITED

ALBUQUERQUE, R.M.
1956. Peixes de Portugal e ilhas adjacentes. Port. Acta Biol. Ser. B 5:1-xvi+1-1164, 445 figs.

BAILEY, R.M., J.E. FITCH, E.S. HERALD, E.A. LACHNER, C.C. LINDSEY, C.R. ROBINS, and W.B. SCOTT.
1970. A list of common and scientific names of fishes from the United States and Canada (third edition). Am. Fish. Soc., Spec. Publ. 6, 149 p.

CUVIER, G., and A. VALENCIENNES.
1831. Histoire Naturelle des Poissons. Paris 8:i-xix, 1-509.

HUBBS, C.L.
1940. Speciation of fishes. Am. Nat. 74:198-211.
1943. Criteria for subspecies, species and genera, as determined by researchers on fishes. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 44:109-121.

LOWE, R.T.
1840. On new species of fishes from Madeira. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. 8:36-39.
1841. Description of some new species of Madeiran fishes, with additional information relating to those already described. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 1, Vol. 7:92-94.
1849. Supplement to "A synopsis of the fishes of Maderia". Trans. Zool. Soc. Lond. 3:1-20.

OVCHINNIKOV, V.V.
1970. Swordfish and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology. Atl. Sci. Res. Inst. Fish. Oceanogr., 77 p. (Translated by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT71-50011.)

RAFINESQUE, C.S.
1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di ani-

mali e piante della Sicilia. Palermo, 105 p., 20 pls.
RIVAS, L.R.
1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.
ROBINS, C.R.
1974. Summer concentration of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, west of the Straits of Gibraltar. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 8-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 164-174.
ROBINS, C.R., and D.P. DE SYLVA.
1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on the western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.
1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.
RODRIGUEZ-RODA, J., and J.K. HOWARD.
1962. Presence of Istiophoridae along the South Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of Spain. Nature (Lond.) 196:495-496.
UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

Evaluation of Identification Methods For Young Billfishes[1]

WILLIAM J. RICHARDS[2]

ABSTRACT

Most of the papers published from 1831 to date which deal with the identification of young billfishes (Families Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) are reviewed. The present knowledge of the identification of adults is compared with the identification of young and problem areas are defined. Suggestions are made to resolve the present problems encountered with the identification of the young stages (eggs, larvae, and juveniles). These suggestions include the need for detailed osteological descriptions of the young, the need for an increased effort to collect specimens, and the need to artificially rear specimens in the laboratory.

The purpose of this paper is to review the identification work that has been done on young billfishes over the years, to summarize the present methods used for identifying young billfishes, and to evaluate the identification methods.

Knowledge of the young stages of fishes is useful for determining spawning areas and times, and for estimation of sizes of adult spawning stocks. Prerequisite to this knowledge is the ability to identify the young stages of the species in question —from eggs through larvae to juveniles.

Currently, there are two methods available to us to make these identifications. Both methods require a complete series of specimens which will show all the different stages of development plus the individual variations which may be found in a particular species.

The first method is to artificially fertilize eggs, then rear the products in the laboratory. This technique provides an ideal series of specimens with the only limitations being anomalies resulting from rearing under artificial conditions, and the possibility that your material is influenced by a limited number of parents. Both limitations can be circumvented by comparing reared specimens with specimens caught in the wild. Wild caught eggs can be collected and brought into the laboratory and reared, thus avoiding the difficulties of catching ripe fish or by maturing gonads artificially. This method has been used successfully for very early stages of billfishes (Sanzo, 1922).

The second method is to collect a large series of specimens in the field over a wide enough size range so that one can work backwards from the adult, utilizing characters common to the adults, then to juveniles, larvae, and eggs. This approach requires that enough specimens be collected to develop sufficient series so that all the necessary characters will be available. The problems inherent in the rearing method are not relevant to this method, particularly when the material is from a wide geographic range, preferably the entire spawning range of the species. The prerequisite for the taxonomic approach is a firm knowledge of the adults. Unfortunately, some adult taxonomic problems still exist and the first section briefly summarizes these problems.

IDENTIFICATION STATUS OF ADULTS

Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968) completed the most recent review of the billfishes of the world. They recognized 11 species in two families, Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae; the former monotypic, the latter with 10 species in three genera. These species, their English and Japanese names, and their distributions are:

Xiphias gladius Linnaeus, 1758. Swordfish, Mekajiki. Cosmopolitan.

Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder, 1792). Pacific sailfish, Bashokajiki. Indo-Pacific Ocean.

---

[1]Contribution No. 228, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Miami Laboratory, Miami, FL 33149.

[2]NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Miami Laboratory, Miami, FL 33149.

Istiophorus albicans (Latreille, 1804). Atlantic sailfish. Nishibashokajiki. Atlantic Ocean.

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka, 1914. Shortbill spearfish, Furaikajiki. Indo-Pacific Ocean.

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque, 1810. Mediterranean spearfish, Chichukaifurai. Mediterranean Sea.

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva, 1963. Longbill spearfish, Kuchinagafurai. Atlantic Ocean.

Tetrapturus albidus Poey, 1860. White marlin, Nishimakajiki. Atlantic Ocean.

Tetrapturus audax (Philippi, 1887). Striped marlin, Makajiki. Indo-Pacific Ocean.

Makaira mazara (Jordan and Snyder, 1901). Blue marlin, Kurokajiki. Indo-Pacific Ocean.

Makaira nigricans Lacépède, 1803. Atlantic blue marlin, Nishikurokajiki. Atlantic Ocean.

Makaira indica (Cuvier, 1831). Black marlin, Shirokajiki. Indo-Pacific Ocean, possibly Atlantic Ocean.

Several papers published prior to and after Nakamura et al. (1968) disagree with the opinions expressed. Morrow and Harbo (1969) state that there is only one worldwide species of *Istiophorus* and that their data (which they do not present) do not support the contention made by Nakamura et al. (1968) that small Atlantic specimens (less than 90 cm) can be separated from small Indo-Pacific specimens based on relative lengths of the pectoral fin. Two papers (Morrow, 1964; Robins and de Sylva, 1960) consider the blue marlin to be one species. Nakamura et al. (1968) state that their conclusion is tentative. Nakamura et al. (1968) also state that *T. audax* may represent two species, one in the North Pacific and one in the South Pacific. Another species of spearfish, the roundscale spearfish, *T. georgei* (Lowe, 1840), is now recognized in the eastern Atlantic by Robins (paper presented at this symposium). Another problem is that the presence of the black marlin in the Atlantic has not, as yet, been thoroughly documented. However, for purposes of identification of the young, some of the current taxonomic problems should make little difference.

HISTORICAL SUMMARY OF DESCRIPTIONS OF YOUNG BILLFISHES

Nineteenth Century

Cuvier (*in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831) was the first to describe young stages of a billfish. He gave a brief description of a young swordfish and included a figure of a juvenile. He also described a young 108-mm sailfish as a new species, *Histiophorus pulchellus*, and included a fine illustration of the specimen. Morrow and Harbo (1969) place this species in the synonymy of *I. platypterus*. Rüppell (1835a) described an 18-inch juvenile sailfish from the Red Sea which he also described as new as *H. immaculatus*. Two précis of Rüppell's description appeared in the same year (1835b, 1835c), but only his 1835a paper included an illustration. Morrow and Harbo (1969) also placed this species in the synonymy of *I. platypterus*, although the name is misprinted as *H. immaculatis* in their paper. Günther (1873-74) described and figured three young billfish which were later figured and briefly described by him again in 1880. The three figures defy identification because of distortions, lack of detail, and apparent errors by the illustrator, particularly in fin shape and detail. In his 1880 paper there is a brief description of a young swordfish and crude drawing of it.

Lütken (1880) briefly describes young istiophorids varying in length from 5.5 to 21 mm and compares them with those described by Günther. He presents a figure of his smallest specimen (5.5 mm) and reproduces Günther's original plates. He also describes young swordfish specimens in his possession and reproduces the figure of *X. gladius* from Cuvier. Lütken made no attempt to assign the young istiophorids to any particular species. Goode (1883) reviews these earlier works, reproduces all of the figures thus far cited, and adds one note on the report of a young swordfish by Steindachner (a publication I have not seen). His paper also includes an English translation of Lütken's (1880) Danish text.

Twentieth Century

Lo Bianco (1903) reported on the capture of young *X. gladius* and later (1909) reported on the capture of two 10-mm istiophorids in February from the Mediterranean, southeast of Capri. Since *T. belone* is the only istiophorid known from the Mediterranean, they are presumed to be larvae of *T. belone*. Padoa (1956) reviews this evidence, illustrates one of the specimens, and further reviews Günther's and Lütken's work which includes reproductions of their figures.

Sanzo (1909, 1910, 1922, and 1930), in several papers on swordfish, described eggs; described eggs and larvae at hatching; reexamined eggs and larvae; reared larvae from eggs through the yolk sac stage; described a 13-mm specimen; and described a 6-mm specimen. Sella (1911) confirmed Sanzo's (1910) work. Regan (1909) pointed out the resemblance of a young *Xiphias* (200 mm in length) to the fossil species *Blochius longirostris*. Regan (1924) described and figured this 200-mm juvenile and noted that *Phaethonichthys tuberculatus* Nichols, 1923, is actually a young swordfish and placed it in the synonymy of *X. gladius*. Fowler (1928) also figured a young swordfish (ca. 225 mm) and like Regan (1924) noted that *P. tuberculatus* Nichols was a synonym of *X. gladius*. Therefore, by early in the century the young stages of swordfish were well described. Later accounts which include descriptions of young swordfish are Arata (1954); Yabe (1951); Yabe, Ueyanagi, Kikawa, and Watanabe (1959); Jones (1958); Nakamura et al. (1951); Gorbunova (1969); Tåning (1955); and Tibbo and Lauzier (1969).

Several authors have described a few specimens of istiophorids (presumed sailfish) prior to descriptions of complete series. These descriptions are by Uchida (1937); Nakamura (1932, 1940, 1942, 1949); La Monte and Marcy (1941); Baughman (1941); Beebe (1941); and Deraniyagala (1936, 1952). Complete series of larval through juvenile stages of sailfish were both published in 1953. One by Voss (1953) was based on Atlantic specimens, the other by Yabe (1953) was based on Pacific specimens. Following these two publications, several papers also described sailfish based on complete series or else give important data on young forms. These studies are by Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1962, 1964); Gehringer (1956, 1971); Jones (1959); Jones and Kumaran (1964); de Sylva (1963); Ueyanagi (1963b); Arnold (1955); Springer and Hoese (1958); Mito (1966, 1967); Sun' (1960); Laurs and Nishimoto (1970); and Strasburg (1970).

Most of the work on identification of young stages of istiophorids other than sailfish has been done by Japanese scientists, particularly Dr. Shoji Ueyanagi on Pacific species. Ueyanagi (1957) demonstrated that *Kajikia formosana* (Hirasaka and Nakamura) was actually the young of the striped marlin, *T. audax*. He (Ueyanagi, 1959) also described a complete series of striped marlin young ranging in length from 2.9 to 21.2 mm in standard length. Nakamura (1968) described the young juveniles of this species.

The larvae of shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris*, were described by Ueyanagi in two papers (1960b, 1962) followed by a description of a juvenile by Watanabe and Ueyanagi (1963).

A larva of the black marlin, *M. indica*, was first mentioned by Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959), then described by them in a subsequent paper (1960). Smaller larvae were reported later in that year by Ueyanagi (1960a).

Larvae of the Pacific blue marlin, *M. mazara*, were described by Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959). Atlantic blue marlin *(M. nigricans)* larvae were first described by Gehringer (1956), although he suggested that they were *T. belone*. Ueyanagi (1959) suggested that they were in fact *M. nigricans*. Juveniles of *M. nigricans* have been subsequently described by de Sylva (1958), Caldwell (1962), Eschmeyer and Bullis (1968), and Bartlett and Haedrich (1968). Ueyanagi (1957) described the juvenile stage of *M. mazara*.

The larvae of white marlin, *T. albidus*, have yet to be described, although Ueyanagi (1959) suspected that some of Gehringer's (1956) sailfish larvae may be the larvae of this species. De Sylva (1963) described a juvenile white marlin and a photograph of a 7½-inch juvenile has been published (Florida Board of Conservation, 1968). Ueyanagi, Kikawa, Uto, and Nishikawa (1970) plot the distribution of white marlin larvae, but do not describe their features.

Larvae of *T. pfluegeri* and *T. georgei* have not been described, although Robins and de Sylva (1963) described a large juvenile of the former species. Sparta (1953, 1961) has briefly described the eggs and young of *T. belone*.

A number of summary papers have been written which discuss the identification of young billfishes. These are La Monte (1955); Padoa (1956); Jones and Kumaran (1964); Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1962, 1964); Strasburg (1970); Howard and Ueyanagi (1965); Ueyanagi (1963a and b); and Ueyanagi (1964). The last includes an excellent account for identifying young Indo-Pacific species.

To summarize the published work to date on the identification of young billfishes, the following stages have been described: eggs, larvae, and juveniles of *X. gladius;* the larvae and juveniles of all the Indo-Pacific istiophorids with the exception of juvenile black marlin; larvae and juveniles of Atlantic sailfish; juveniles of Atlantic blue marlin; juveniles of the white marlin; a juvenile of the western Atlantic longbill spearfish; and the eggs and a few young specimens of the Mediterranean spearfish. Nothing has been published on the young of the roundscale spearfish.

IDENTIFICATION METHODS

There is no problem in separating young swordfish from istiophorids since the former lack the strong pterotic and preopercular spines which are so prominent in the latter in the early stages. In sizes over 20 mm, the young are very dissimilar in appearance. The identification problems lie within the istiophorids. Ueyanagi (1964) has summarized the present methods used to identify young stages of istiophorids from the Indo-Pacific Ocean. No papers have appeared as yet distinguishing all the species of the Atlantic from one another. One major problem with this group is that meristic characters are not particularly useful. The full complement of fin rays does not appear until the young are at least 20 mm in length and, as I have shown in Table 1, the counts exhibit little interspecific differences with overlap in range of nearly every character. Only the swordfish is separable on vertebral numbers (26 vertebrae compared with 24 for istiophorids). The genus *Makaira* has 11 precaudal and 13 caudal vertebrae, whereas *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus* have 12 precaudal and 12 caudal vertebrae. This character is difficult to use with specimens less than 20 mm in length. The only other meristic character (with the obvious exception of the pelvic rays, since they are lacking in swordfish) of any use is the number of first dorsal rays. This will separate some species from each other, but there is sufficient overlap so that the number of rays alone cannot be used. For example, a specimen with a count of 42 could not be *T. angustirostris* or *T. pfluegeri*, but it could be any of the others. Therefore, first dorsal counts are only useful to eliminate some species.

I have reproduced here Ueyanagi's methods for separating the Indo-Pacific species of istiophorids as follows (I have changed his names to conform with present practices):

"It is not easy to identify the larvae of different istiophorid species, because of their close resemblance with each other and of marked difference from their respective adults, generally speaking, in their morphological characteristics. This is particularly true with those of very early stage before the snout develops its specific characteristics. However, the specific separation of the larvae is possible throughout their entire range mainly on the basis of their head profile.

"Following are the criteria for identification:

"(1) Larvae under 5 mm in length: The characters, as shown in Table [2], can be used for specific separation, although snout length does not provide a useful clue.

"(2) Larvae between 5 and 10 mm in length: Besides the criteria given in Table [2], snout length and size of eyes can be used. [*M. mazara*] larvae are recognized by their short snout. The ratio of snout length to diameter of orbit is largest in [*I. platypterus*], smallest in [*M. mazara*], and is between in [*T. angustirostris*]. More precisely, the ratio tends to be > 1 in [*I. platypterus*], < 1 in [*M. mazara*], and $= 1$ in [*T. angustirostris*] in specimens 7-8 mm length.

"(3) Larvae between 10 and 20 mm in length: They are grouped into two on the basis of their snout length; the long snout group with [*T. angustirostris*], [*I. platypterus*], and [*T. audax*], and the short snout group with [*M. mazara*] and [*M. indica*]. In the former, the snout length exceeds $^{1}/_{5}$ of their body length, while in the latter, it does not. For the specific separation of the former group, Table [2] applies; [*T. angustirostris*] is distinguishable by black chromatophores on branchiostegal membrane, while [*I. platypterus*] is separated from [*T. audax*] by the difference of their head profile: Unlike [*T. audax*] with a straight snout, [*I. platypterus*] has a beak-like snout. And because of this difference in the shape of the snout, they are separable by the difference

Table 1.—Meristic characters of adult billfishes based on data compiled from Nakamura et al. (1968) and Merrett (1971).

Species	First Dorsal Rays	Second Dorsal Rays	First Anal Rays	Second Anal Rays	Pectoral Rays	Pelvic Rays	Vertebrae Precaudal	Vertebrae Caudal	Vertebrae Total
I. platypterus									
Atlantic	42-47	6-7	11-15	6-7	17-20	3	12	12	24
Pacific	42-48	6-7	12-15	6-7	17-20	3	12	12	24
T. belone	39-46	5-7	11-16	6-7	16-20	3	12	12	24
T. pfluegeri	44-50	6-7	13-17	6-7	17-21	3	12	12	24
T. albidus	38-46	5-6	12-17	5-6	18-21	3	12	12	24
T. audax	37-42	5-7	13-18	5-6	18-23	3	12	12	24
T. angustirostris	47-51	6-7	12-15	6-7	18-19	3	12	12	24
M. nigricans	41-43	6-7	13-15	6-7	18-21	3	11	13	24
M. mazara	40-44	6	12-15	6-7	21-23	3	11	13	24
M. indica	37-42	6-7	12-14	6-7	19-20	3	11	13	24
X. gladius	38-49	4-5	12-16	3-4	17-19	0	10-11	15-16	26

of the location of snout in terms of the center of eyes. In [*I. platypterus*], the center of eyes is above the tip of snout, while in [*T. audax*], they are on a nearly same level.

"Separation of [*M. indica*] from [*M. mazara*] can be made on the basis of the form of the pectoral fin.

"(4) Larvae over 20 mm in length: On top of the criteria of Table [2], the following characters, as listed in Table [3], can be applied."

Ueyanagi has assumed for the identification of Atlantic specimens that *M. nigricans* will resemble *M. mazara*, *T. pfluegeri* will resemble *T. angustirostris*, and *T. albidus* will resemble *T. audax*. In his 1959 paper he tentatively identified Gehringer's (1956) unidentified specimens as blue marlin and some of his sailfish specimens as white marlin because Gehringer's illustrations resembled Pacific blue marlin and striped marlin.

EVALUATION OF IDENTIFICATION METHODS

The basic problem with the identification methods used for these young fishes is that only one character is used and this character is poorly substantiated with other characters. For example, when examining Ueyanagi's tables of diagnostic characters for larvae less than 5 mm in length (Table 2), only one character separates each of the five species considered—spearfish has branchiostegal pigment, striped marlin has the tip of the snout and center of eye on the same plane, etc.; otherwise, they have the other characters in common. In larvae between 5 and 10 mm, relative snout length is used since sailfish have a relatively long snout, blue marlin a relatively short snout, and spearfish a snout of intermediate length. For larvae between 10 and 20 mm in length the snout length and snout shape are slightly more reliable. With larvae over 20

Table 2.—Summary of the prominent diagnostic characters of istiophorid larvae less than 5 mm in length modified from Ueyanagi (1964).

Species characters	*Tetrapturus angustirostris*	*Istiophorus platypterus*	*Tetrapturus audax*	*Makaira mazara*	*Makaira indica*
Profile of head	Tip of snout is lower in level than center of eye.	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Tip of snout and center of eye are on a nearly equal level.	Tip of snout is lower in level than center of eye.	Same as *M. mazara*
	Anterior edge of orbit does not project forward.	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Anterior edge of orbit projects forward.	Anterior edge of orbit does not project forward.
Presence or absence of chromatophores on the branchiostegal membrane.	Present	Absent Chromatophores generally present on the peripheral zone of lower jaw membrane.	Absent	Absent	Absent
Pectoral fins	Fins extend along the lateral side of the body and can be readily folded against the side of the body.	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Same as *T. angustirostris*	Fins stand out from the lateral side of the body at a right angle and cannot be folded against the body without breaking the joint.

mm in length, three more characters are useful —number of dorsal rays, shape of the dorsal fin, and the nature of the lateral line.

Another problem with some of these characters is that they are very difficult to use. The number of dorsal fin rays that I have compiled in Table 1 exhibits a greater range than those given by Ueyanagi (Table 3). Therefore, a young specimen with ray counts at the extreme of the range—for example, a spearfish with 47 dorsal rays—is within the range of the sailfish. This specimen could be further complicated by having its dorsal fin fixed in the retracted position. Such a specimen is difficult to evaluate because it is almost impossible to erect the dorsal fin to determine its shape. Measurements are very difficult to make, particularly on the very small specimens less than 8 mm in standard length and, more often than not, the bodies are bent and the opercles are expanded. This latter feature makes it very difficult to maintain the animal on its side for making measurements under a microscope. Even when opercles are flattened in their normal position, measurements are difficult because the observer has to carefully manipulate the specimen in order to maintain the two points of measurement on a plane parallel to the plane of the measuring device.

Determining whether or not the anterior edge of the orbit projects is very difficult to evaluate. I have trouble with this character when I am simultaneously comparing this feature on specimens which have it projected and those which do not. Invariably, there are specimens for which this decision cannot be made. I have this same trouble with the character of whether or not the tip of snout is above, below, or on the same plane as the eye. If the specimen is fixed with its mouth open the tip of the snout is invariably above the center of the eye. Attempts to close the mouth generally distort the specimen so that this character is unusable.

I am suspicious of the premise that Indo-Pacific cognate species will resemble those from the Atlantic. Both white marlin juveniles collected in the Atlantic have 4 or 5 prominent ocellus-like spots (bright orange in life) on the dorsal fin. Its cognate from the Pacific, the striped marlin, as illustrated by Nakamura (1968), has a solid black dorsal fin.

In order to evaluate these identification methods more fully, I examined 86 istiophorid young ranging in standard length from 2.8 mm to 20.8 mm. Six of these specimens were collected and identified by Ueyanagi—five were Pacific blue marlin and one was an Atlantic blue marlin. The remaining 80 were all collected in the vicinity of Miami or in the central Gulf of Mexico and the distribution of adults from these areas could reveal the presence of the young of four species—sailfish, blue marlin, white marlin, and longbill spearfish. Only 11 specimens were 12 mm or longer in standard length. For each specimen I made the following measurements: standard length (tip of snout to the end of the notochord or hypural plate), snout length (from the tip of the snout to the anterior edge of the orbit), tip of snout to center of eyeball, horizontal diameter of the eye, horizontal diameter of the orbit, head length, distance upper jaw extended beyond the lower jaw, and length of the pelvic fin. On a few specimens, the vertical diameter of the eye and orbit were taken, but I eliminated this measurement because on many specimens the upper jaw bones projected above the lower rim of the orbit and eye,

Table 3.—Diagnostic characters usable in distinguishing the istiophorid larvae more than 20 mm in standard length modified from Ueyanagi (1964).

Species characters	*Tetrapturus angustirostris*	*Istiophorus platypterus*	*Tetrapturus audax*	*Makaira mazara*	*Makaira indica*
Number of first dorsal fin rays	More than 48	43-47*	Less than 45	Less than 45	Less than 45
Shape of first dorsal fin	Anterior-high type	Poterior-high type	Anterior-high type	Anterior-high type	Anterior-high type(presumed)
Lateral line	Single	Single	Single	Complex-having branches	Not single (?) (obscure)**

*This range is estimated from a small number of specimens.
**Lateral line pattern not yet ascertained.

making the measurement difficult to make with any accuracy. Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959) used this measurement in their description of the blue marlin. From these measurements I calculated standard length minus snout length and trunk length (standard length less head length). No meristic data were taken because of the small size of the specimens. Other data collected included the position of the snout in relation to the center of the eye (whether the snout was above, equal, or below a plane passing along the body axis through the center of the eye), the position of the pterotic spine (whether it was nearly parallel to the body axis or whether is projected upward at a 45° angle). This character was suggested to me by Dr. Ueyanagi (pers. comm.) as a possible means for separating striped marlin (parallel to the body) from sailfish (projecting upward). The remaining data collected concerned the number and location of chromatophores on the lower jaw, gular membrane, and branchiostegal membrane. First, the extent of pigmentation along the ramus of the lower jaw was noted, particularly whether this pigment was confined to the tip of the lower jaws or whether it extended posteriorly along ⅓, ½, ¾, or ⅞ of the distance of the lower jaw. In instances where this pigment varied from left to right side, the greatest value was used. The number of pigment cells occurring on the gular area was counted. These cells were always on the midline and variations of none, one, two, three, or more than three, were observed. Cases of more than three cells appeared as a distinct row along the midline and were noted as a row. Number and location of pigment cells on the branchiostegal membrane were also noted. In all but one specimen having branchiostegal membrane pigment, one cell occurred anteriorly on the midline. The one unusual specimen had one cell slightly displaced to the left. These variations of pigment are shown in Figure 1.

A rough analysis of the measurements produced generally negative results. The purpose of these analyses was to determine if more than one group was visible from inspection of plotted values. The only plots which did show differences were those involving the length of the snout. I show one such plot (Fig. 2) where the eye diameter divided by snout length and expressed in percent is plotted against standard length minus snout length. Specimens greater than 9 mm in standard length (greater than 7.5 mm in standard length minus snout length) showed separation into two groups. The 10 specimens with values greater than 75 percent included

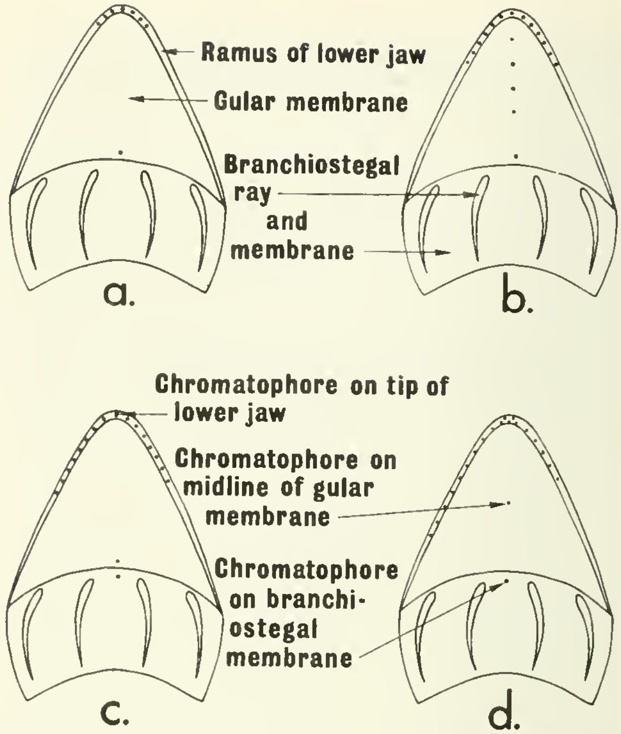


Figure 1.—Diagramatic sketches of the pigment pattern on the lower jaw, gular and branchiostegal membrane of young istiophorids. **a.** Pigment pattern exhibits chromatophores concentrated on the tip of the lower jaw, one chromatophore on the posterior edge of the gular membrane midline, and no chromatophores on the branchiostegal membrane. **b.** Pigment pattern exhibits chromatophores extending along ½ the length of the left and right rami of the lower jaw, a row of cells on the midline of the gular membrane, and no chromatophores on the branchiostegal membrane. **c.** Pigment pattern exhibits chromatophores extending along ¾ the length of the lower jaw rami, one cell on the posterior edge of the gular membrane midline, and one cell on the midline of the branchiostegal membrane. **d.** Pigment pattern exhibits chromatophores extending along ⅞ of the length on the right rami and along ½ of the length of the left rami of the lower jaw, one cell on the midline of the gular membrane, and one cell on the branchiostegal membrane.

three blue marlin identified by Ueyanagi and seven specimens from my collections. These 10 have short snouts and I feel confident that they are blue marlin. In other plots which involved snout length, these 10 specimens were obviously different. I then examined the additional data from these 10 specimens to see if they shared any other character. Eight of the 10 lacked gular pigment; the other two (a 10-mm specimen provided by Ueyanagi and a 12.1-mm specimen from my Miami material) each had one

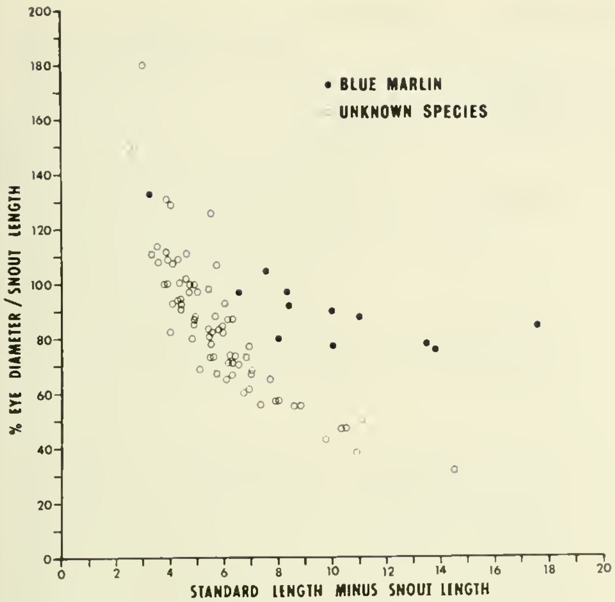


Figure 2.—Relation between eye diameter divided by snout length expressed in percent and standard length minus snout length in mm for istiophorid young. Blue marlin indicated by open circles, unknown species by closed circles.

chromatophore on the midline of the gular membrane. None of the 10 had any pigment on the branchiostegal membrane. Lower jaw pigment was confined to the tip or never extended back further than ⅓ the length of the ramus. Eight of the 10 specimens had the tip of the snout below a plane drawn along the body axis through the eye; two had the tip level with the eye (the 12.1-mm Miami specimen and a 9.9-mm specimen from the Gulf of Mexico). The nature of the pterotic spine was variable—five specimens had nearly level spines, two had their spines projecting sharply upwards, and three had their spines directed upwards at a slight angle. The anterior edge of the orbit projected anteriad but no more so than many of the long-snouted specimens.

The three blue marlin identified by Ueyanagi, which were smaller than 9 mm in standard length, are also shown in Figure 2. They are very similar to the other blue marlin specimens. They all lacked gular pigment, had pigment confined only to the tip of the lower jaw, lacked branchiostegal pigment, and had the tip of the snout below the level of the eye. Two of the specimens had sharply angled upward pterotic spines, while one had this spine slightly angled upward.

All of the remaining specimens were grouped according to their pigment patterns. These groups are:

Group 1—distinct row of pigment on gular membrane midline; no branchiostegal pigment.

Group 2—distinct row of pigment on gular membrane midline; branchiostegal pigment present.

Group 3—two or three pigment cells on branchiostegal membrane; no branchiostegal pigment.

Group 4—two or three pigment cells on gular membrane midline; branchiostegal pigment present.

Group 5—one pigment cell on gular membrane midline; no branchiostegal pigment.

Group 6—one pigment cell on gular membrane midline; branchiostegal pigment present.

Group 7—no pigment on gular membrane midline; no branchiostegal pigment present.

Group 8—no pigment on gular membrane midline; branchiostegal pigment present.

The numbers of specimens in each of these groups, their size range, and frequency occurrence of the other characters studied are shown in Table 4, along with the data on the 13 blue marlin specimens. As one can see, there does not seem to be any relation between any particular set of characters one may choose. Those five specimens shown in Figure 2 with eye/snout percentages greater than 120 percent (very short snout) occur in Groups 7 (1), 1 (2), 5 (1), and 6 (1). Categorizing the blue marlin specimens in a like manner, 11 would be included in Group 7 and 2 included in Group 5. If there is validity to these groups then two of these five small specimens could be considered to be blue marlin since they occur in Groups 5 and 7.

I have presented this evidence to illustrate the variability of the characters used to identify larvae. Table 4 demonstrates that one can choose any particular character and separate larvae into groups, but it is difficult to substantiate any particular character with other characters. Since my material comes from a relatively small area, I may not have young of all the species which occur here. But whatever is the case, it appears that there is a great deal of variation in the characters. Ueyanagi's studies have been based on Pacific material so, perhaps, the variability that I find is confined to Atlantic specimens.

CONCLUSIONS

It is evident that a great deal of work is necessary to resolve the identity of young istiophorids. Primarily, it is necessary to collect a great deal of material from different areas and at different times of the year. Information from gonad maturation studies of all the species would be helpful to predict where and

Table 4.—Frequency distribution of pigment patterns, snout and pterotic spine positions for istiophorid larvae.

Group or species	No.	Size range (mm SL)	Gular Pigment Row	Gular Pigment 2-3 cells	Gular Pigment 1 cell	Gular Pigment 0 cell	Branchiostegal pigment Present	Branchiostegal pigment Absent	Pigment on lower jaw ramus >½	Pigment on lower jaw ramus <½	Pterotic spine direction up	Pterotic spine direction intermediate	Pterotic spine direction level	Snout to eye below	Snout to eye level	Snout to eye above
1	9	3.3-20.2	9	0	0	0	0	9	9	0	0	3	6	7	0	2
2	2	5.9-11.5	2	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	2	0	2	0	0
3	6	4.7-10.0	0	6	0	0	0	6	2	4	0	3	3	5	1	0
4	4	4.5- 7.6	0	4	0	0	4	0	2	2	1	2	1	4	0	0
5	21	3.7-10.9	0	0	21	0	0	21	9	12	5	8	8	16	5	0
6	14	4.4-14.5	0	0	14	0	14	0	6	8	3	2	9	12	1	1
7	9	2.8- 9.3	0	0	0	9	0	9	2	7	2	2	5	7	2	0
8	8	5.3-11.3	0	0	0	8	8	0	3	5	3	2	3	5	2	1
Blue marlin	13	3.7-20.8	0	0	2	11	0	13	0	13	4	4	5	11	2	0

when young may be expected. Now that we have the ability to rear pelagic fishes from the egg, a concentrated effort directed at billfish would be a great step towards solving the problem. It is also necessary to study internal features of the young, particularly the osteology of the axial skeleton which has proved useful for identifying young tunas.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I want to express my deepest gratitude to my colleague and friend Shoji Ueyanagi, Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan, for his interest in my studies of these fishes. Ueyanagi suggested many of the various avenues of research which I followed in this study and I greatly appreciate all of his help and encouragement.

LITERATURE CITED

ARATA, G.F., JR.

1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, Xiphias gladius Linnaeus, from the South Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:183-243.

ARNOLD, E.L., JR.

1955. Notes on the capture of young sailfish and swordfish in the Gulf of Mexico. Copeia 1955:150-151.

BARTLETT, M.R., and R.L. HAEDRICH.

1968. Neuston nets and South Atlantic larval blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*). Copeia 1968:469-474.

BAUGHMAN, J.L.

1941. Notes on the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Lacépède) in the western Gulf of Mexico. Copeia 1941:33-37.

BEEBE, W.

1941. Eastern Pacific Expeditions of the New York Zoological Society. XXVII. A study of young sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Zoologica (N.Y.) 26:209-227.

CALDWELL, D.K.

1962. Post larvae of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from off Jamaica. Los Ang. Cty. Mus.. Contrib. Sci., 11 p.

CUVIER, G., and A. VALENCIENNES.

1831. Histoire natural des poissons. Paris 8:505-507.

DERANIYAGALA, P.E.P.

1936. Two xiphiiform fishes from Ceylon. Ceylon J. Sci., Ser. B, 19(3):211-218.

1952. A colored atlas of some vertebrates from Ceylon. Ceylon Natl. Mus. Publ. 1:106-107.

DE SYLVA, D.P.

1958. Juvenile blue marlin, *Makaira ampla* (Poey), from Miami, Florida, and West End, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114(5):412-415.

1963. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida Current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:123-132.

ESCHMEYER, W.N., and H.R. BULLIS, JR.

1968. Four advanced larval specimens of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from the western Atlantic Ocean. Copeia 1968:414-417.

FLORIDA BOARD OF CONSERVATION.

1968. Relentless sea relinquishes rarity to resourceful researchers. Fla. Conserv. News 3(11):5.

FOWLER, H.W.

1928. The fishes of Oceania. Mem. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 10, 540 p.

GEHRINGER, J.W.

1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier) with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:139-171.

1970. Young of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. Fish Bull., U.S. 68:177-189.

GOODE, G.B.

1883. Materials for a history of the sword-fish. Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish. (1880). Part 8:289-394.

GORBUNOVA, N.N.

1969a. Raiony razmnozheniia i pitanie Lichinok mech-ryby

[*Xiphias gladius* Linne (Pisces, Xiphiidáe)]. [In Russ.]. Vopr. Ikhtiol. 9(56):474-488.

1969b. Breeding grounds and food of the larvae of the swordfish [*Xiphias gladius* Linne (Pisces, Xiphilidae)]. Probl. Ichthyol. 9:375-387.

GÜNTHER, A.

1873-74. Erster ichthyologischer Beitrage nach Exemplaren aus dem Museum Godeffroy. [In Ger.] J. Mus. Godeffroy, Hamburg 1(2):169-173.

1880. An introduction to the study of fishes. Adam and Charles Black, Edinb., 720 p.

HOWARD, J.K., and S. UEYANAGI.

1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes *(Istiophoridae)* of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. (Miami) 2, 134 p., 38 maps in atlas.

JONES, S.

1958. Notes on eggs, larvae and juveniles of fishes from Indian waters. I. *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. Indian J. Fish. 5:357-361.

1959. Notes on eggs, larvae and juveniles of fishes from Indian waters. II. *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonet). Indian J. Fish. 6:204-210.

JONES, S., and M. KUMARAN.

1964. Eggs, larvae and juveniles of Indian scombroid fishes. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish. Mandapam Camp, Part 1:343-378.

LA MONTE, F.R.

1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.

LA MONTE, F., and D.E. MARCY.

1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin, and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

LAURS, R.M., and R.N. NISHIMOTO.

1970. Five juvenile sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, from the eastern tropical Pacific. Copeia 1970:590-594.

LO BIANCO, S.

1903. Le pesche abissali eseguite da F.A. Krupp col Yacht Puritan nelle adiacenze di Capri ed in altre località del Mediterraneo. [In Ital.] Mitt. aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 16:109-279.

1909. Notizie biologiche riguardanti specialmente il periodo di matirutà sessuale degli animali del golfo di Napoli. [In Ital.] Mitt. aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 19:513, 760, 761.

LOWE, R.T.

1840. On new species of fishes from Madeira. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. 8:36-39.

LÜTKEN, C.F.

1880. Spoilia Atlantica. Bidrag til kundskab om formforandringer hos fiske under deres vaext og udvikling, saerligt hos nogle af Atlanter havets højsøfiske. [In Dan., Fr. summ.] K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. 5 ser. 12:441-447, 592-593. English translation of the French summary published as: Lütken, C.F. 1881. Spoilia Atlantica: Contributions to the knowledge of the changes of form in fishes during their growth and development, especially in the pelagic fishes of the Atlantic. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Ser. 5, 7:1-14, 107-123. English translation of the Danish in Goode (1883).

MERRETT, N.R.

1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. 163:351-395.

MITO, S.

1966. Nihon Kaiyo Plankton Zukan—Dai 7 Kan —Gyoran—Chigyo. (Japanese Marine Plankton Picture Book—Volume 7—Fish eggs—Larvae). [In Jap.] Soyosha, Tokyo, 75 p.

1967. Some ecological notes on the planktonic fish larvae. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Inform. Bull. Planktol. Japan (14):33-49.

MORROW, J.E.

1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish of the Indian Ocean. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish. Mandapam Camp, Part 1:429-440.

MORROW, J.E., and S.J. HARBO.

1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

NAKAMURA, H.

1932. The ripe eggs of the sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* (Temminck and Schlegel). [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 44:244-245.

1940. On the spawning habits of sailfish. [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 52:296-297.

1942. Habits of fishes of the family Istiophoridae in Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Suisan Gakkwai Ho 9:45-51.

1949. The tunas and their fisheries. (In Jap., Engl. translation by W.G. Van Campen) U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.

NAKAMURA, H., T. KAMIMURA, Y. YABUTA, A. SUDA, S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, M. HONMA, M. YUKINAWA, and S. MORIKAWA.

1951. Notes on the life-history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1:264-271.

NAKAMURA, I.

1968. Juveniles of the striped marlin. *Tetrapturus audax* (Phillipi). Mem. Coll. Agric., Kyoto Univ. 94:17-29.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Kyoto Univ. Spec. Rep. (4):1-95.

NICHOLS, J.T.

1923. Two new fishes from the Pacific Ocean. Am. Mus. Novit. 94:1-3.

PADOA, E.

1956. Monografia: Uova, larve e stadi giovanili di Teleostei. Divisione: Scombriformes (Famiglie Scombridae, Thunnidae, Gempylidae, Trichiuridae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) (Eggs, larvae and juvenile stages of the Scombriformes (in part) of the Gulf of Naples). [In Ital.] Fauna Flora Golfo Napoli 38:471-521. [Translated by John P. Wise and Gabrielle M. Ranallo, 1967, Transl. No. 12 of the Trop. Atl. Biol. Lab., 49 p.; avail. at Bur. Commer. Fish. (Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv.), Miami, Fla.]

REGAN, C.T.

1909. On the anatomy and classification of the scombroid fishes. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 8, 3:66-75.

1924. A young swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)*, with a note on *Clupeolabrus*. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 9, 13:224-225.

ROBINS, C.R., and D.P. DE SYLVA.

1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.

1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish

Tetrapturus belone. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.
RÜPPELL, M.E.
1835a. Mémoire sur une nouvelle espèce de poisson du genre *Histiophore*, de la Mer Rouge. Trans. Zool. Soc. Lond. 2:71-74, plus 1 plate.
1835b. Mémoire sur une nouvelle espèce de poisson du genre *Histiophore*, de la Mar Rouge. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. 3:187.
1835c. Mémoire sur une nouvelle espèce de poisson du genre *Histiophore*, de la Mer Rouge. L'Institut 4:290.
SANZO, L.
1909. Uova e larve di *Auxis bisus*. Monitore Zool. Ital. 20:79-80. [In Ital.] (Translated by W.G. Van Campen; avail. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Honolulu, 3 p.)
1910. Uovo e larva di pesce-soada (*Xiphias gladius* L) [In Ital.] Rivista Mensile di Pesca e Idrobiologia 12:206-209.
1922. Uova e larve di *Xiphias gladius* L. [In Ital.] Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 79, 17 p.
1930. Giovanissima stadio larvale di *Xiphias gladius* L. di mm 6.4. [In Ital.] Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 170, 8 p.
SPARTA, A.
1953. Uova e larvae di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. (aguglia imperiale). [In Ital.] Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 8(1):58-62.
1961. Biologia e pesca di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. e sue forme post-larvali. [In Ital.] Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 15(1):20-24.
SPRINGER, V.G., and H.D. HOESE.
1958. Notes and records of marine fishes from the Texas coast. Tex. J. Sci. 10:343-348.
STRASBURG, D.W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.
SUN', Z.G.
1960. Lichinki i mal'ki tuntsov, parusnikov i mech-ryby (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) tsentral'noi i zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo okeana. [Larvae and fry of tuna, sail-fish, and sword-fish (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) collected in western and central Pacific.] [In Russ.] Tr. Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk. SSSR 41:175-191.
TÅNING, Å. V.
1955. On the breeding areas of the swordfish (*Xiphias*). Pap. Mar. Biol. Oceanogr., Deep-Sea Res., suppl. 3:438-450.
TIBBO, S.N., and L.M. LAUZIER.
1969. On the origin and distribution of larval swordfish *Xiphias gladius* L. in the western Atlantic. Fish. Res. Board Can. Tech. Rep. 136, 20 p.
UCHIDA, K.
1937. On the flotation mechanism seen in the larval stages of fishes. [In Jap.] Science (Kagaku) 7(13):540-546.
UEYANAGI, S.
1957. On *Kajikia formosana* (Hirasaka et Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:107-112.
1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146, 2 pl.
1960a. On the larvae and the spawning areas of the shirokajiki, *Marlina marlina* (Jordan & Hill). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 12:85-96.
1960b. Preliminary note on the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* (Tanaka). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 12:97-98.
1962. On the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 16:173-189.
1963a. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150, 4 pl.
1963b. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165, 2 pl.
1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish. Mandapam Camp, Part 1:499-528.
UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu). 3:15-55.
UEYANAGI, S., and H. WATANABE.
1962. Methods of identification for larval billfishes and young tunas (I). [In Jap.] Prelim. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., Kochi, 17 p.
1964. Methods of identification of larvae of tunas and young billfishes (II). Nankai-ku suisan kenkyo-sho, maguro gyogyo kenkyu kyogikai shirajo (Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., Materials for Tuna Fisheries Research Council, Kochi). 16 p. (In Jap., Engl. translation of sections pertaining to larval tunas by Bur. Commer. Fish., Honolulu).
UEYANAGI, S., and H. YABE.
1959. Larva of the black marlin (*Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:151-169.
1960. On the larva possibly referable to *Marlina marlina* (Jordan & Hill). Records of Oceanographic Works in Japan, New Ser. 5(2):167-173.
VOSS, G.L.
1953. A contribution to the life history and biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* Cuv. and Val., in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3:206-240.
WATANABE, H., and S. UEYANAGI.
1963. Young of the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:133-136.
YABE, H.
1951. Larva of the swordfish *Xiphias gladius*. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1:260-263.
1953. On the larvae of sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* collected in the South-western Sea of Japan. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(6):1-10.
YABE, H., S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, and H. WATANABE.
1959. Study on the life-history of the sword-fish *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:107-150.

On an Additional Diagnostic Character for the Identification of Billfish Larvae with Some Notes on the Variations in Pigmentation

SHOJI UEYANAGI[1]

ABSTRACT

The larvae of five species of billfishes (Istiophoridae) occurring in the Indian and Pacific Oceans —sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus;* shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris;* striped marlin, *T. audax;* blue marlin, *Makaira mazara;* and black marlin, *M. indica*—have now been identified. The identification of these larvae has depended on such characters as the shape of the pectoral fin, pigmentation of the branchiostegal membrane, pigmentation of the lower jaw membrane, and head profile.

Some problems in identification remain, however, as for example in the differentiation between very small larvae (under 7 mm) of striped marlin and blue marlin. Recent studies have resulted in additional diagnostic characters which differentiate between these two species, namely the differences in the pterotic and preopercular spines.

The larvae of sailfish generally have pigment on the posterior half of the lower jaw, and this pigmentation is recognized to be species specific. There exist, however, some larvae of this species which lack this characteristic pigmentation, and the occurrence of these larvae seems to vary geographically from the more typical sailfish larvae.

One of the problems related to the identification of billfish larvae concerns the identification of the larvae of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*. The head profile ("the tip of the snout and the midpoint of the eye are on a nearly equal level") has been regarded as a diagnostic character for this species. However, unlike the pigmentation pattern, this character is rather difficult to use, and there is a possibility of error depending on the physical condition of the specimens examined. For example, sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, larvae have been erroneously identified as striped marlin due to the occasional close resemblance in this particular character (Ueyanagi, 1959: Figs. 4 and 5; Ueyanagi, 1963). Furthermore, in very small specimens of striped marlin and blue marlin, *Makaira mazara*, where the snout has not yet lengthened, discrimination between the two species is very difficult.

Because of these problems in identification, further studies were conducted to locate additional diagnostic characters. As a result, it was found that the pterotic and preopercular spines are effective characters particularly in differentiating the larvae of striped marlin from those of the other species.

[1]Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PTEROTIC AND PREOPERCULAR SPINES

Spination on the head is a prominent characteristic of the larval stages of billfishes, and chief among the spines are the pterotic spine and the main preopercular spine (the latter is hereafter referred to simply as preopercular spine). Although there are some variations among species in the length of the spines, the development of the spines appears to progress uniformly in all species. For this reason, the following general description of the development of these spines is restricted to that of blue marlin.

The pterotic and preopercular spines are absent in larvae under 3 mm in total length. After about 3 mm, the spines appear. They lengthen rapidly with growth of the larvae and are markedly developed when the larvae are about 6-7 mm long. At this size, the preopercular spine reaches slightly posterior of the anus when pressed against the side of the body.

After the larvae exceed about 8 mm, the pterotic spine becomes shorter relative to body length, and growth rate of the preopercular spine also decreases with growth of the larvae. At a length of 11-12 mm, these spines virtually stop growing and their lengths relative to body length begin decreasing.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PTEROTIC AND PREOPERCULAR SPINES BY SPECIES

The following is a brief description of the pterotic and preopercular spines in the larvae of the Indo-Pacific billfishes. Black marlin, *M. indica,* is omitted due to lack of sufficient numbers of specimens. All descriptions are of the lateral aspect of the larvae.

Blue marlin (Fig. 1)

The pterotic spine rises obliquely from its base. In specimens larger than 4 mm, the spine tip extends well beyond the dorsal profile of the larva. The preopercular spine is slightly concave downwards near its base but on the whole, it is very slightly concave upward. Viewing it from the side, it runs very nearly parallel to the ventral profile of the larva.

Sailfish (Fig. 2)

The pterotic spine rises obliquely from its base. The spine is relatively longer than in the larvae of other species, and its tip extends markedly beyond the dorsal profile. As in the blue marlin the preopercular spine extends parallel to the body axis of the larva but it is not as curved as in blue marlin.

Shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris* (Fig. 3)

Both the pterotic and preopercular spines are shaped very similarly to those in the blue marlin. The preopercular spine is, however, shorter than in blue marlin and is also inclined further downward. Furthermore, the secondary preopercular spines are quite well developed in this species.

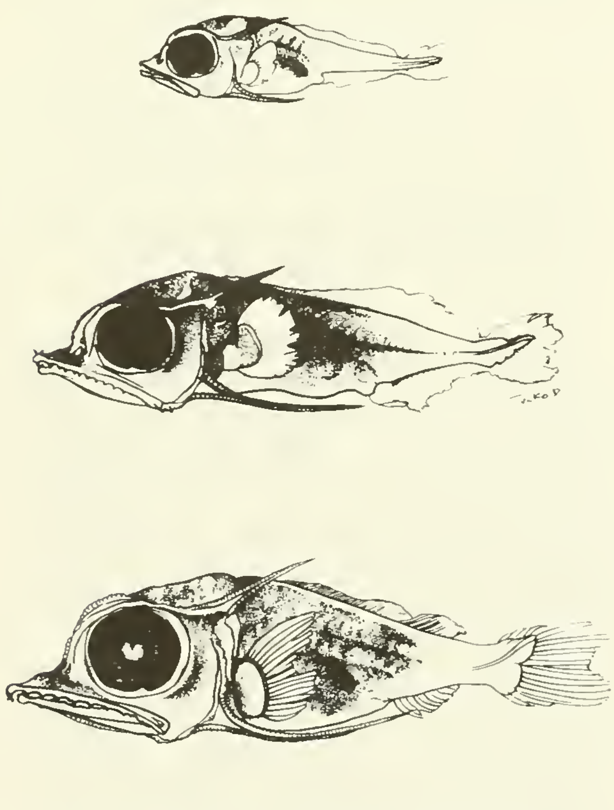


Figure 1.—Larvae of blue marlin, *Makaira mazara*. Top to bottom: 3.5, 6.0, and 7.6 mm in total length.

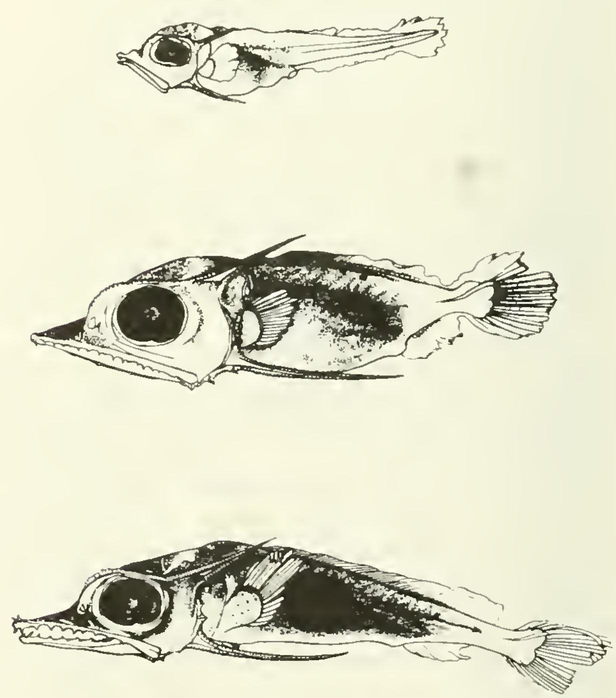


Figure 2.—Larvae of sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. Top to bottom: 4.2, 6.5, and 8.3 mm in total length.

Striped marlin (Fig. 4)

In specimens under 4 mm in total length, the pterotic spine is inclined very slightly upward from the base, but with growth of the larvae, it runs very nearly parallel to the body axis. Thus the spine tip does not extend beyond the body profile as in other species. The preopercular spine is inclined sharply downward, forming a large angle with the body axis. The spine is nearly parallel to a line which might be drawn along the edges of the upper and lower jaws.

In order to facilitate comparison of the spines in the different species, schematic drawings of head profiles of the four species were prepared (Fig. 5).

USE OF THE SPINES AS DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS

The larvae of sailfish and shortbill spearfish can be identified reliably on the basis of pigmentation on the lower jaw or on the branchiostegal membrane and

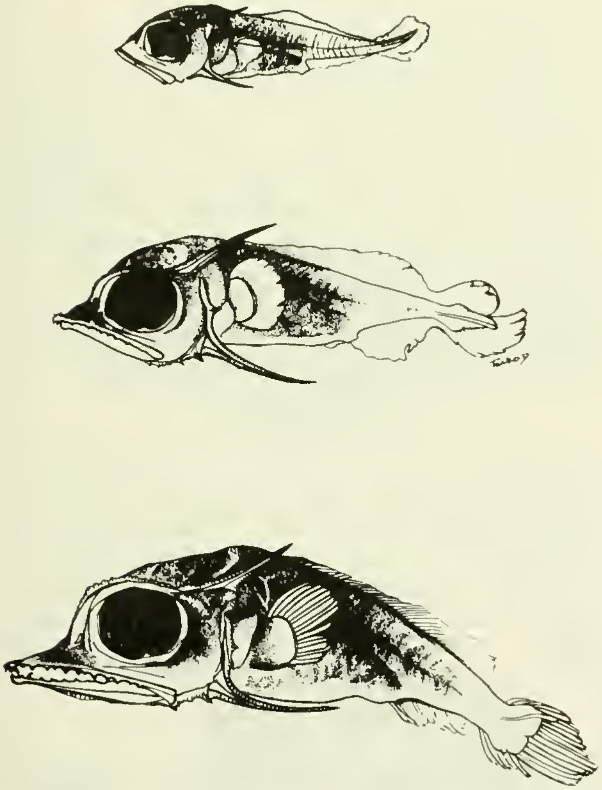


Figure 3.—Larvae of shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*. Top to bottom: 3.6, 5.5, and 8.6 mm in total length.

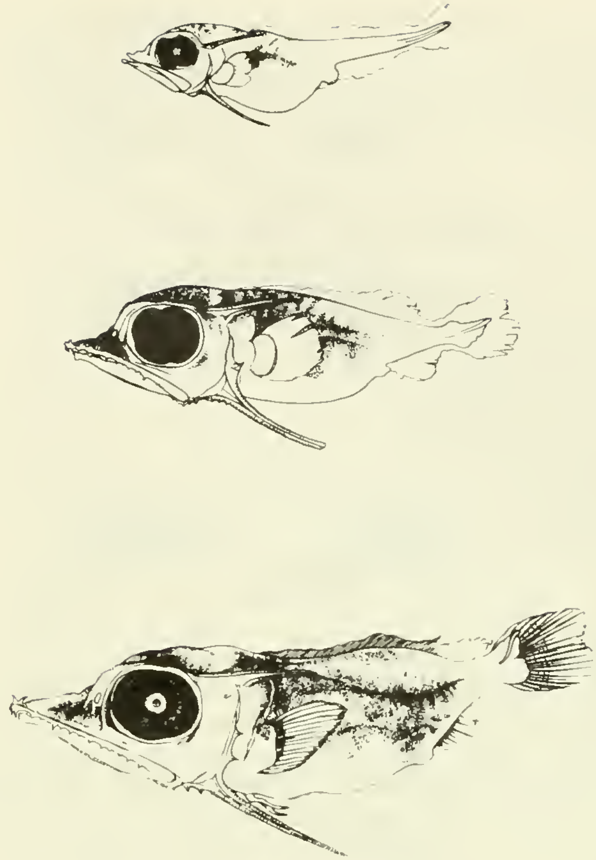


Figure 4.—Larvae of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*. Top to bottom: 4.1, 5.6, and 8.9 mm in total length.

therefore identification of these species need not depend on supplementary characters such as spines. In the case of the blue marlin and striped marlin, however, supplementary diagnostic characters are essential in order that these species may be identified without error. The spine characteristics are particularly useful in differentiating the very small larvae, especially of blue and striped marlin smaller than 7 mm.

As mentioned previously, there are occasional specimens of sailfish larvae whose head profile very closely resemble that of striped marlin larvae. In these cases, also, the use of the supplementary characters will prevent errors in identification.

Although both the pterotic and preopercular spines tend to "degenerate" after the larvae attain a certain size, and thus become less useful as diagnostic characters, there are fortunately other characters which can be used effectively in the identification of larger specimens. The spines are thus useful and

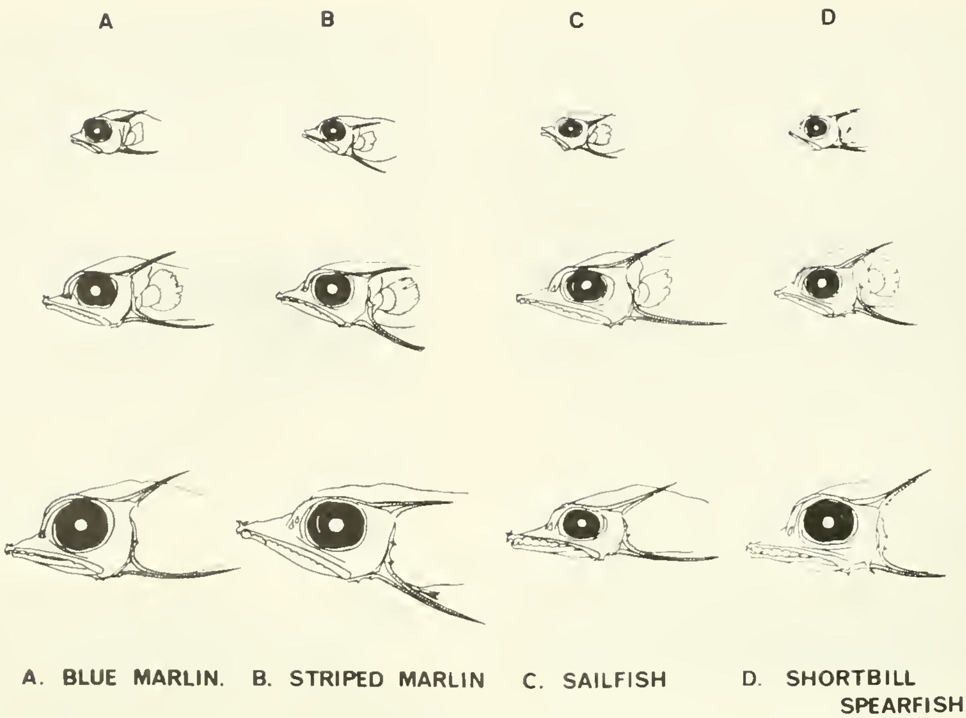


Figure 5.—Head profiles of larvae of four species of Indo-Pacific billfishes, with emphasis on the pterotic and preopercular spines. (Top row—about 4 mm; middle—about 6 mm; bottom—about 8 mm.)

effective diagnostic characters for larvae generally under 12-13 mm in total length.

The spines are occasionally found broken on specimens, but this should not deter their use since striped marlin can be reliably identified if there are at least one-half of the pterotic spine and one-third of the preopercular spine left for examination.

THE LARVAE OF ATLANTIC BILLFISHES

Although detailed studies were not possible due to the small numbers of larvae available from the Atlantic Ocean, it was, however, noted that the features of the pterotic and preopercular spines of the Atlantic species closely resembled those of the related Indo-Pacific species. Namely, the spines on the larvae of the Atlantic blue marlin, *M. nigricans* (Fig. 6), resembled those of the Indo-Pacific blue marlin; those of the Atlantic white marlin, *T. albidus* (Fig. 7), resembled those of the Indo-Pacific striped marlin; those of the Atlantic longbill spearfish, *T. pflue-geri* (Fig. 8), resembled those of the Indo-Pacific shortbill spearfish; and those of the Atlantic sailfish, *I. albicans* (Fig. 9), resembled those of the Indo-Pacific sailfish. Thus it appears that the differentiation between the larvae of the Atlantic blue marlin and white marlin can also be made on the basis of these spines.

VARIATIONS IN PIGMENTATION OF THE LOWER JAW OF SAILFISH

Based on five specimens, Ueyanagi (1963) presented a preliminary report on sailfish larvae which lacked the characteristic pigmentation on the posterior half of the lower jaw. Since then, additional studies have resulted in the examination of 37 such

Figure 6.—Larva of the Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, 9.0 mm in total length.

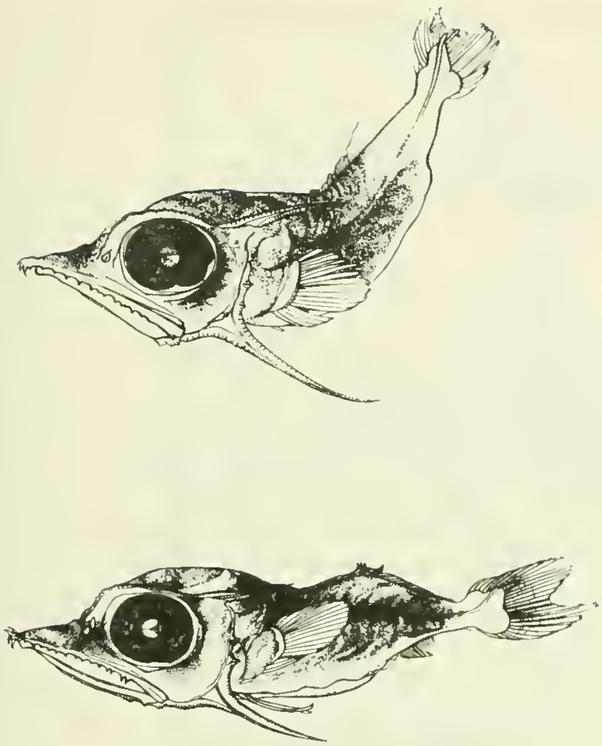


Figure 7.—Larvae of the Atlantic white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*. Upper, 6.5 mm; lower, 11.2 mm in total length.

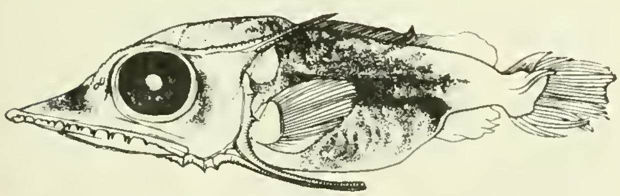


Figure 8.—Larva of the Atlantic longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, 8.3 mm in total length.

Figure 9.—Larva of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, 11.8 mm in total length.

specimens from the Coral Sea and 23 from the waters northwest of Australia. The Coral Sea specimens measured between 2.5 and 29.5 mm while the latter group of specimens measured 4.0-37.6 mm in total length. All of the specimens lacked the characteristic pigmentation, but from head profile and body form characteristics, they were identified as larvae of sailfish.

The areas of capture of sailfish larvae, both those with and without pigmentation, were plotted by unit areas of 1° square (Fig. 10).

The larvae of sailfish are very sparsely distributed in offshore pelagic waters. Rather, they tend to be found most abundantly near land masses. This is seen to be true for both the pigmented and non-pigmented specimens. The non-pigmented larvae, however, seem to show an even greater affinity for land masses. Generally, both types of larvae were found in waters northwest of Australia (south of lat. 10°S), but in the Coral Sea the specimens were exclusively those which lacked pigmentation.

In regard to the occurrence of the non-pigmented sailfish larvae, Ueyanagi (1963) pointed out the possibility that these may represent a separate subpopulation or even be larvae of another species. Since from the taxonomic point of view it is very unlikely that they can be another species, I shall discuss some points here relating to the possibility that these are larvae of a separate subpopulation of sailfish. These points are:

1) It is unlikely that these are specimens in which the pigments had faded since there are as many as 60 such specimens available. While it does appear that the pigments on the lower jaw do fade out after the larvae reach about 60 mm in length, the specimens on hand are all under 40 mm in total length.

2) If these non-pigmented cases are due to individual variations, they would be expected to be distributed randomly throughout the distributional area rather than localized as in Figure 10.

3) It has been seen that pigmentation in the larval stages of closely related species is very similar. For example, the larvae of the Indo-Pacific shortbill spearfish and the Atlantic longbill spearfish both have pigmentation on the branchiostegal membrane. The Indo-Pacific sailfish and the Atlantic sailfish both have a pigmented lower jaw in their larval stages. These pigmentation patterns can therefore be considered to manifest close genetic relationships. The non-pigmented types are very probably variations of a genetic nature rather than those resulting temporarily from environmental influences.

Judging from the above-mentioned points, it appears that the non-pigmented larvae of the sailfish

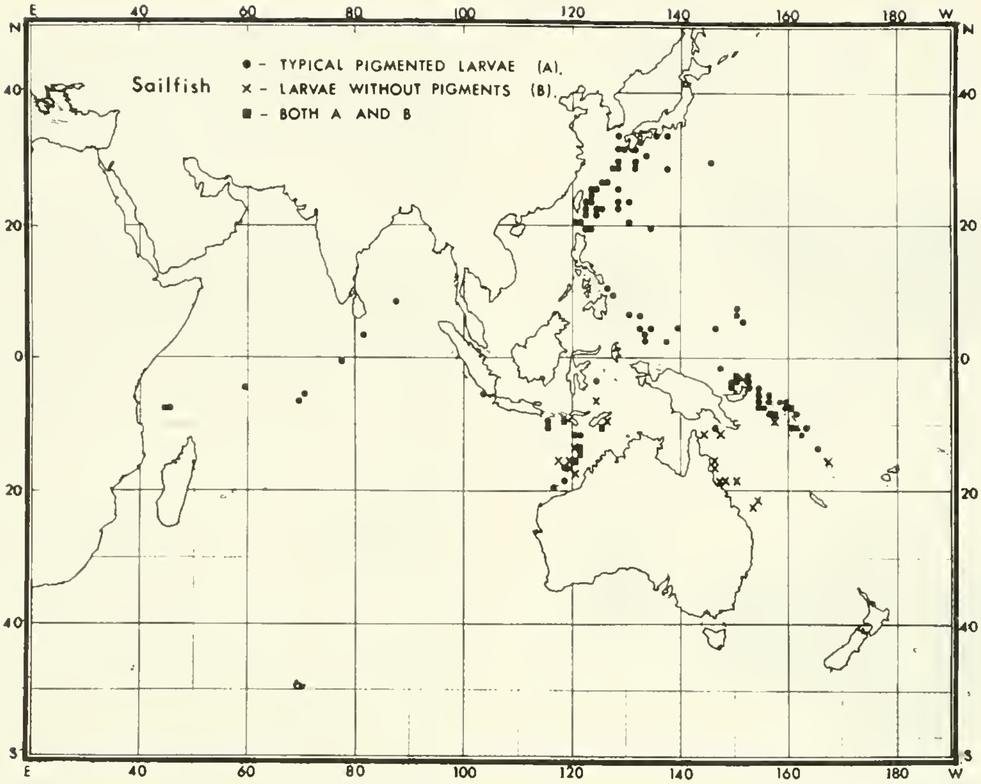


Figure 10.—The occurrence of the two types of sailfish larvae (typical pigmented larvae and larvae without pigments) in the Indian and Pacific Oceans.

belong to a separate subpopulation from the pigmented larvae. To prove this point will require detailed studies on the ecology of the larvae as well as of the adults. If this hypothesis is correct, then studies of larval morphology will contribute not only to species identification, but also serve as a new approach towards population identification.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to sincerely thank Tamio Otsu of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, who helped me with the English translation of the manuscript. Thanks are also due to Walter M. Matsumoto who read the manuscript. I am grateful to Teiko Doi who assisted in finding the diagnostic characters of the larvae and prepared the illustrations.

LITERATURE CITED

UEYANAGI, S.

1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). (In Japanese, English summ.) Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146, 2 plates.

1963. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. (In Japanese, English summ.) Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150, 4 plates.

Comparative Development of Atlantic and Mediterranean Billfishes (Istiophoridae)[1]

DONALD P. DE SYLVA[2] and SHOJI UEYANAGI[3]

ABSTRACT

Developmental stages from about 5 mm to the adult stage are described, illustrated, and compared for the following species: Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus;* white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus;* Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone;* longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri;* and Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans.* Most descriptions are based on material from the western North Atlantic Ocean including the DANA collections from the Sargasso Sea. The status of two other billfish—*Tetrapturus georgei* from the eastern Atlantic and the so-called "hatchet marlin" of the western Atlantic—is discussed briefly in reference to the identity of an unidentifiable juvenile from the Mediterranean Sea.

[1]This paper was presented orally, but only title and abstract were submitted for publication. The full text of the paper will be submitted to the DANA Reports for publication.

[2]School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami.

[3]Far Seas Regional Fisheries Station, Shimizu, Japan.

Life History of the Atlantic Blue Marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, with Special Reference to Jamaican Waters[1]

DONALD P. DE SYLVA[2]

ABSTRACT

Nomenclature and systematics of the Atlantic blue marlin are briefly reviewed. Its seasonal distribution in the Atlantic is analyzed from commercial and sport fish records. The spawning season in the North Atlantic, which occurs from late spring through late fall, is discussed. Larvae and juveniles are not common, but are easily identifiable. Spawning probably occurs far offshore, with the young developing in waters of the high seas. Feeding probably occurs in the deeper strata. Tunas, frigate mackerels, and cephalopods are the main food items. The growth rate has not been determined, but it is suspected that blue marlin exceed 15 years. Females attain a much larger size than the males; this is attributed to differential mortality. The blue marlin probably undergoes reasonably extensive migrations, and may be considered to comprise populations at least in the North Atlantic and South Atlantic Oceans. The sport fishery, which is extensive and expensive, and valuable economically, is thoroughly discussed. The commercial fishery for the species in the Atlantic is incidental to the tuna fisheries, yet there are some indications that the blue marlin is in some danger of being depleted through commercial activities.

[1]This paper was presented orally, but only title and abstract were submitted for publication.

[2]School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami.

On the Biology of Florida East Cost Atlantic Sailfish, *(Istiophorus platypterus)*[1]

JOHN W. JOLLEY, JR.[2]

ABSTRACT

The sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, is one of the most important species in southeast Florida's marine sport fishery. Recently, the concern of Palm Beach anglers about apparent declines in numbers of sailfish caught annually prompted the Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory to investigate the biological status of Florida's east coast sailfish populations.

Fresh specimens from local sport catches were examined monthly during May 1970 through September 1971. Monthly plankton and "night-light" collections of larval and juvenile stages were also obtained. Attempts are being made to estimate sailfish age using concentric rings in dorsal fin spines. If successful, growth rates will be determined for each sex and age of initial maturity described. Females were found to be consistently larger than males and more numerous during winter. A significant difference in length-weight relationship was also noted between sexes.

Fecundity estimates varied from 0.8 to 1.6 million "ripe" ova, indicating that previous estimates (2.5 to 4.7 million ova) were probably high. Larval istiophorids collected from April through October coincided with the prominence of "ripe" females in the sport catch. Microscopic examination of ovarian tissue and inspection of "ripe" ovaries suggest multiple spawning.

Florida's marine sport fishery has been valued as a $200 million business (de Sylva, 1969). Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder), range throughout coastal waters and reside year-round in Florida where they are prominent among some 50 species of marine sport fishes. Sailfishing on Florida's east coast became popular during the 1920's and 1930's (Voss, 1953). Sailfish have been categorized as the most sought-after species by southeast coast marine charter boat anglers (Ellis, 1957). In addition, Ellis showed that sailfish were taken on 20% of the fishing trips sampled, but made up only 3 to 5% of the total numbers of fish caught. McClane (1965) estimated that more than 1,000 sailfish were caught each year between Stuart and Palm Beach; thus, this area became known as the "sailfish capital of the world."

The University of Miami Marine Laboratory (now Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences) initiated studies on the biology of sailfish in 1948 at the request of the Florida Board of Conservation (now Florida Department of Natural Resources [FDNR]). Voss (1953, 1956) described post-larval and juvenile stages and discussed the general biology of Florida's sailfish populations. De Sylva (1957) described age and growth from length frequencies from the sport catch (Petersen method), but suggested the results be checked by a more conventional method; specifically, annular marks. Further, de Sylva found a wide range in weight for a given length and age, suggesting the possibility of differential growth and/or mortality of sexes. Gross morphology and histology of gonads from Indian Ocean billfishes were described by Merrett (1970), but a thorough understanding of maturational cycles in Atlantic sailfish has yet to be obtained.

Florida's interest in the species was renewed in March 1970 by local concern for the welfare of the Palm Beach sailfishery. John Rybovich, Jr., representing local charter boat captains and anglers, examined catch statistics compiled by the West Palm Beach Fishing Club and Game Fish Research Association, Inc., and noted that the yearly catch of "gold button" sailfish (specimens eight feet or

[1]Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory Contribution No. 208.

[2]Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory, 100 Eighth Avenue SE, St. Petersburg, FL 33701.

longer) had decreased significantly since 1947 (Fig. 1). Two gold button sailfish were reported in 1970, six in 1971, and three in 1972. In addition, total numbers of sailfish of all sizes declined during the famous Silver Sailfish Derby from 1948 to 1967 (Fig. 2).

Palm Beach anglers presumed that these declines represented a reduction in numbers of locally available sailfish. However, verification of their conclusion relies upon careful examination of several contributing factors.

An objective examination into the apparent decline of total numbers of sailfish (Fig. 2) revealed that Silver Sailfish Derby tournament effort (boat-days) decreased concomitantly (except during 1953-57) and apparently has stabilized since 1967. Reasons for this decline are not known. Calculations of catch per unit of effort (Fig. 3) from three popular sailfishing tournaments held in the Palm Beaches (Silver Sailfish Derby, 1935 to 1971; International Women's Fishing Association, 1956 to 1966; and Masters Angling Tournament, 1963 to 1971) revealed fluctuating patterns of relative abundance, but did not suggest a continued decline. Combined mean catch per unit of effort for these tournaments was 1.31 sailfish/boat-day (approximately 0.16 to 0.22 sailfish per hour). These figures exceed those reported for sailfisheries in the Gulf of Mexico (Nakamura, 1971; Nakamura and Rivas, 1972) and those at Malinda, Kenya (Williams, 1970). Wise and Davis (1973) found that Japanese longline catches in the Atlantic during 1956 to 1968 showed a significant increase in sailfish and spearfish per 1,000 hooks fished. This apparently suggests that the magnitude of Atlantic sailfish stocks had not been affected adversely up to 1968.

Obviously there is much contradictory information. Many knowledgeable anglers and boat captains insist that tournament catch per unit of effort has been maintained only by extending the fishing area northward in recent years and improving fishing methods. Thus the FDNR initiated studies designed to fully investigate the biological status of the species. Further assessment of the welfare of southeast Florida sailfish stocks may then be made.

Figure 1.—Total number of "gold button" sailfish recorded by the West Palm Beach Fishing Club, 1935 to 1971.

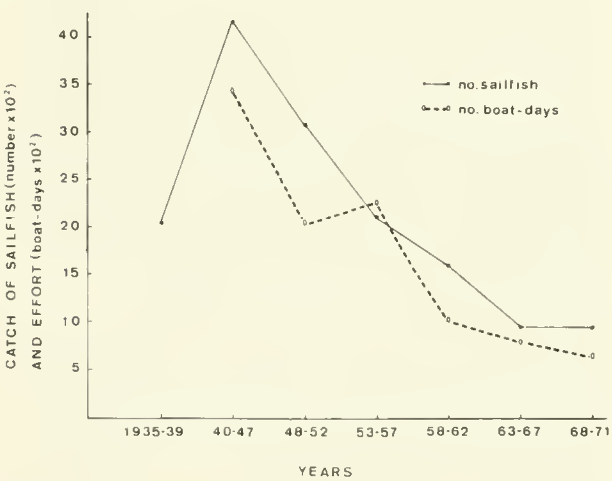


Figure 2.—Sailfish catch and effort data reported for five-year periods during the Silver Sailfish Derby, 1935 to 1971.

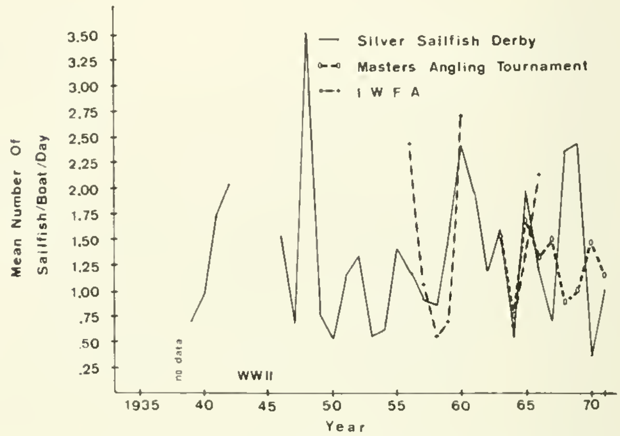


Figure 3.—Mean catch per unit of effort calculated from records of three popular sailfishing tournaments.

METHODS AND MATERIALS

Sailfish taken by the sport fishery were examined from May 1970 through September 1971. Weekly visits to Pflueger Taxidermy in Hallandale and West Palm Beach, and Reese Taxidermy in Fort Lauderdale, facilitated examination of moderate numbers of specimens taken mainly from offshore Fort Pierce to Miami (Fig. 4). Occasionally, specimens from Georgia, Virginia, Bahamas, Florida Keys, and Destin, Florida were also examined.

Twenty-five to 35 fresh specimens were selected each month from a size range representative of the sport catch. Total, fork, standard, "body" (Rivas, 1956), and "trunk" (de Sylva, 1957) lengths were obtained to the nearest 0.5 cm with a 3 m measuring board. Total weight was taken to the nearest 0.2 kg, using a 68.0 kg capacity Chatillon (Model 100)[3] spring scale. Additional information was recorded concerning position of hook, bait used in capture, stomach contents, and presence of parasites

Two or three anterodorsal fin spines from each specimen were cleaned and placed in numbered envelopes. Spines were allowed to dry for several months before sectioning with a No. 409 emery disk (24.0 mm diameter × 0.5 mm thickness) mounted in a high speed Dremel Moto Tool (Model 270) with speed control (Model 219). This unit was mounted on an aluminum platform. A spring-loaded battery clamp was attached to a 180° rotating lever approximately 1 inch in front of the tool chuck. This securely held each spine during sectioning. Two or three cross sections were cut at 2.5 to 5.0 mm above the expanded base (condyle) of each spine (Fig. 5). Each section was then ground to approximately 0.75 mm with a No. 85422 grinding stone at low speed. Spinal sections were stored dry because water or glycerol causes excessive clearing. During examinations, however, spinal sections were temporarily immersed in glycerol and examined with a binocular dissecting microscope against a black background under reflected light. Circuli in each section have been counted once, but three additional independent readings will be made later by two biologists without reference to collection data.

Gonadal condition was evaluated macroscopically and a sample of tissue was removed for histological preparation. Gonadal tissue was initially

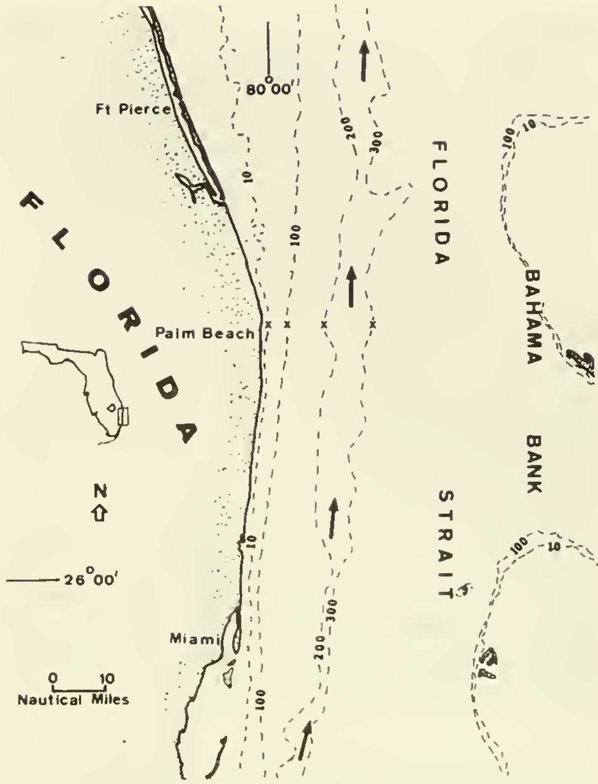


Figure 4.—Chart of southeast Florida showing area where most sailfish were obtained (almost the entire catch was taken between 10 and 100 fathoms). X's indicate station locations of monthly plankton and night-light collections. Aperiodic daylight collecting trips were conducted 5 to 15 nautical miles north and south of Palm Beach. Arrows indicate axis of Florida current; soundings in fathoms.

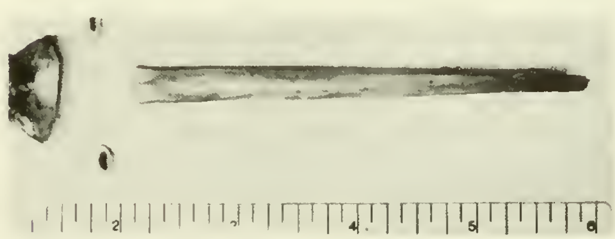


Figure 5.—Dorsal spine base, shaft and two sections after cutting.

preserved with Zenker's fixative. Tissue was rinsed with tap water and stored in Lugol's solution 18 to 36 h after collection. It was necessary to thoroughly leach out all fixative before final storage. At the St. Petersburg laboratory, gonadal tissue was imbedded in paraffin and sectioned at 6 μ . Slides were stained with Papanicolaou Haematoxylin (Harris) and Eosine Y, and with another stain developed by the

[3] Reference to trade names does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

histology laboratory. These slides are presently available for microscopic examination.

During the spawning season, whole "ripe" ovaries from fish weighing 15.9 to 38.0 kg (35.0 to 84.0 lb) were removed, weighed to the nearest 10 grams, and injected with 10% Formalin for fecundity estimates. These ovaries were usually "running ripe," i.e., large ova had ruptured from follicles and were flowing into the center of the lumen. Fecundity estimates were obtained by the subsampling by weight method described by Bagenal and Braum (1968) and Moe (1969). Techniques for determining distribution of mature ova within various sections of the ovary followed Otsu and Uchida (1959). Ova were successfully disassociated from ovarian tissue with microdissecting needle and forceps.

Monthly plankton and night-light collections were conducted from June 1970 through October 1971. Surface and oblique tows were made with 1 m plankton nets (mesh size 602 μ for body section and 295 μ for cod end). Supplemental daylight collecting trips were conducted aperiodically.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Age and Growth

De Sylva (1957) reported that sailfish grow rapidly, attaining a weight of 9.1 kg (20 lb) within a year. Using the Petersen method, he estimated the average life span as 2-3 yr, but suggested that these results be checked by the more conventional assessment method of utilizing annular marks. Although Koto and Kodama (1962) indicated that circuli in scales, otoliths, centra, and fin rays of "Marlin" could not be recognized as annular, considerable effort is being expended to develop a technique to age individual sailfish. Sailfish pectoral and dorsal fin spines, branchiostegal rays, operculi, and vertebral centra were examined for growth marks; scales and statoliths were considered too small to be used. Two structures, vertebral centra and dorsal fin spines, showed distinct circuli which appeared to increase in number with fish length. However, each sailfish centrum is fused to part of the adjacent neural arch, and it is extremely difficult to remove the centra without damaging a specimen destined for trophy mounting. Therefore, dorsal fin spines III, IV, and V were selected as the aging structure since each of these spines has a relatively large base and is easily extracted. Spine removal poses no problem for the taxidermist because dorsal fins are not used in trophy preparation.

Increase in trunk length was compared with increase in width of the fourth (IV) spine for 132 specimens (Fig. 6). The linear equation, $y = 47.600 + 9.881x$, describes a line fitting the regression. An analysis of variance (Table 1) attests to the goodness of fit, thus satisfying the proportional growth requirement for use of a bony structure in aging (Parrish, 1958; Watson, 1967).

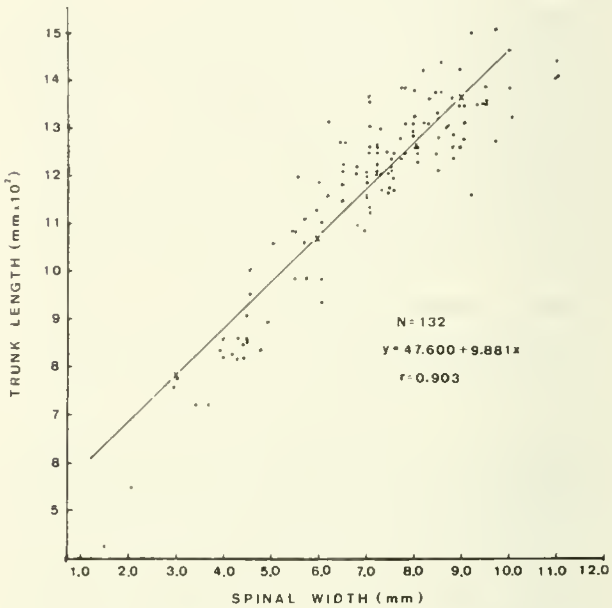


Figure 6.—Relationship of trunk length and fourth dorsal spine width. Spinal width was measured at 0.5 mm above the dorsalmost portion of each condyle.

Table 1.—ANOVA regression of trunk length on fourth spine width.

Source	*d.f.*	Sum of squares	Mean square	*F*
Spine width	1	42,426.8363	42,426.8363	[1]576.807
Residual	130	9,562.0936	73.5546	
Total	131	51,988.9299		

$y = 47.600 + 9.881x$
S^2b 0.169
% variation = 81.607
$r = 0.903$

[1] Sig. at $P = 0.05$.

Spinal sections from 193 specimens were read once. Initial results indicated that about 64 of the sections were clearly legible. These readings ranged from age groups 0 through VII (Table 2). Age group III was most numerous.

Narrow translucent (dark) and wider opaque (white) zones can be easily distinguished in a spinal section from one specimen (Fig. 7). The radius of the first circulus is greater than each successive radius. The central portion of all spines is vascular, and in large specimens this area often obscures the first and second circuli. Consequently, determination of the placement of these first circuli will depend upon careful examination of their positions in younger specimens.

Several additional methods have been tried to facilitate readings. A "burning technique" used by Christensen (1964) to emphasize annular marks on otoliths of the North Sea sole, *Solea solea*, was not effective on sailfish spinal sections. Staining with various concentrations of methylene blue was likewise ineffective. A magnified image produced by projection with a Bausch and Lomb overhead projector was not sufficiently clear to enumerate all circuli. Several spinal sections have been decalcified and stained with varying degrees of success. Some progress is now being made using these techniques.

Results thus far available from this study express the need for growth equations based upon accurate methods of aging. Females were found to be consistently larger than males (Table 3 and Fig. 8), and the sex ratio changed appreciably during the season; 65% of the sailfish examined from December through May were females (Fig. 9).

Nakamura and Rivas (1972) also noted that female sailfish from the Gulf of Mexico sport fishery were typically larger and more numerous than males. Considerable variation in sailfish weight at a given

Table 2.—Age readings of Atlantic sailfish using best sections from fourth dorsal fin spines.

No. circuli	0	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII
Frequency	3	4	15	21	12	5	2	2

N = 64/193

Figure 7.—Section from the fourth dorsal fin spine of a female in at least age group VI, wt=19.958kg, Dec. #10 - 1970.

Table 3.—Weight and trunk length of Atlantic sailfish examined May 1970 through September 1971.

Number individuals	Mean weight (kg)	Weight range (kg)	Trunk length range (cm)
Total = 412	17.0	0.5-39.5	
Males 182	14.9	2.3-27.4	70.0-144.0
Females 230	18.7	0.5-39.5	42.5-151.5
Total >18.1 kg = 177			
Males 50	20.6		
Females 127	23.6		

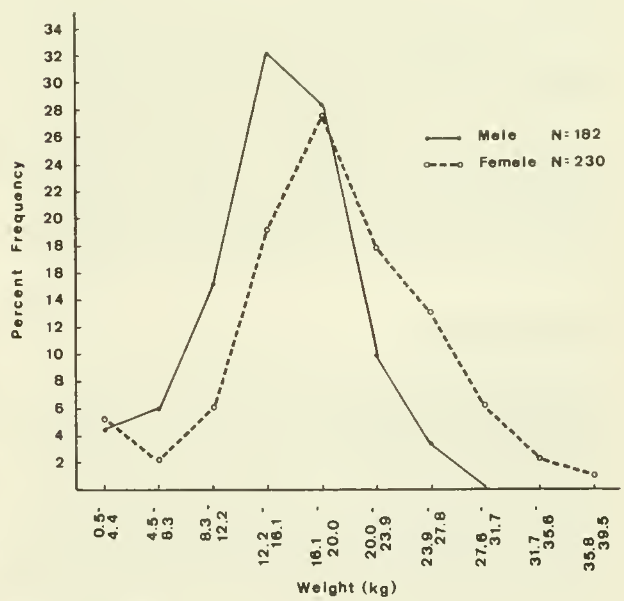


Figure 8.—Percent frequency distribution of 412 male and female sailfish by weight.

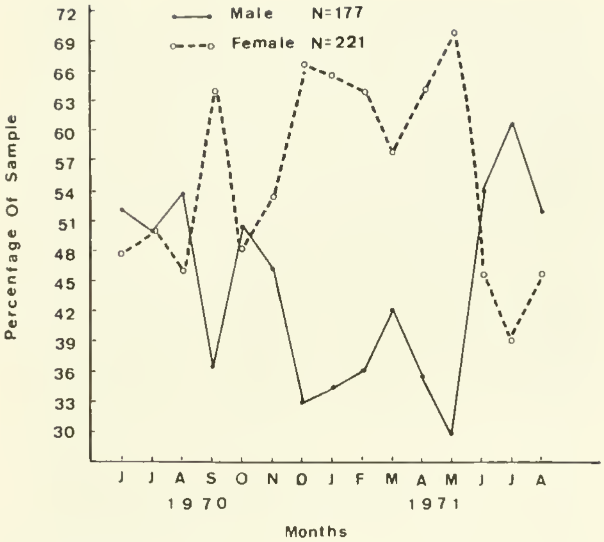


Figure 9.—Sex ratio of 398 sailfish expressed as a percent of each monthly sample.

age has been observed by de Sylva (1957) and Williams (1970), but no specific correlations have yet been made with regard to sex. Perhaps a difference in growth rate would account for the size disparity between sexes.

A significant difference was observed between the length-weight relationships by sex ($t.05 = 3.121$, *d.f.* 410). Females smaller than 137 cm trunk length were notably heavier than males of comparable length (Fig. 10). Merrett (1968:165) found no sexual distinction in the length-weight relationship of 120 Indian Ocean sailfish 126-194 cm "eye to fork length" (11.3 to 47.6 kg). Many of the fish he examined were considerably larger than those I weighed and measured (see Table 3). However, Williams (1970) acknowledged that a sexual difference in the length-weight relationship may exist, as is the case in marlins.

Reproduction

Gonadal tissues have not yet been fully evaluated microscopically. However, in assessing reproductive development from slides of Indian Ocean billfish gonadal tissue, Merrett (1970) reported that ovulation was probably not an all-or-none process, and that many resting oocytes were "reabsorbed." Similarly, Moe (1969) found that not all developing oocytes reached maturity in red grouper, *Epinephelus morio*. Many "rejuvenilized" during a resting stage subsequent to the spawning period. Beaumariage (in

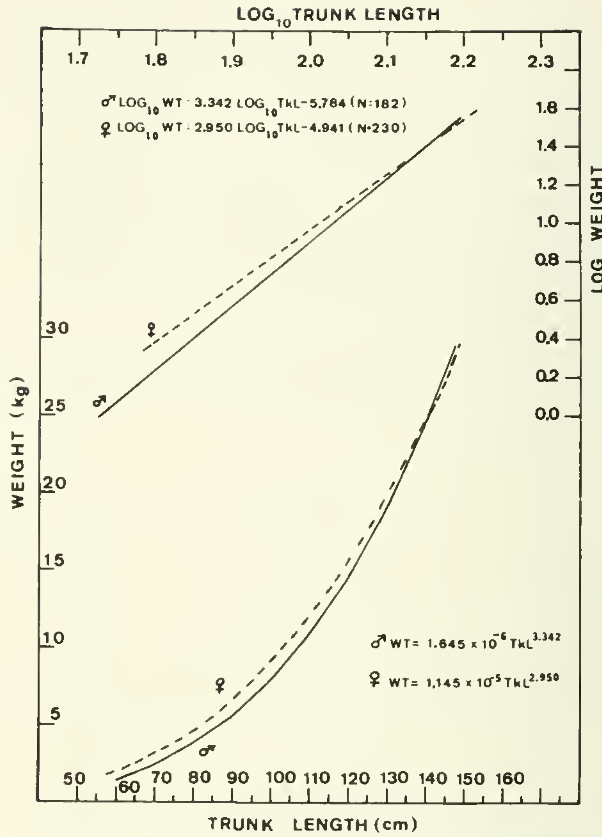


Figure 10.—Relationship of trunk length to weight for 412 Atlantic sailfish.

press) noticed a similar condition in young king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*. Such developmental characteristics will be considered when sailfish slides are examined.

Fecundity was estimated for eight sailfish varying in size from 17.2 to 27.4 kg (38.0 to 62.5 lb) (Table 4). Counts of "ripe" oocytes yielded fecundity estimates varying from 0.8 to 1.6 million ova. These oocytes constituted fewer than half the total number in the ovary. Voss (1953) estimated total fecundity of sailfish to be 2.3 to 4.7 million ova, probably an exceedingly high number of "ripe" oocytes. His counts were made from an ovary only 4.2% of specimen weight (Voss, 1953:227). Although he gave no size range for oocytes counted, I suspect they were not fully developed. I counted only the largest ova, 1.2 to 1.4 mm in diameter, from ovaries 8.1 to 12.7% ($\bar{x} = 9.9\%$) of specimen weight.

Correlation of gonadal tissue evaluations, larval sailfish abundance, and age estimates will allow definition of spawning frequency and age at maturity.

Table 4.—Results of fecundity studies for eight Atlantic sailfish ranging from 17.2 to 27.4 kg (38.0-62.5 lb).

Specimen	Total wt[1] (kg)	Ovary wt[1] (kg)	Body wt[1] (%)	Ova/gram wt	Est. fecundity
VI-14'	18.1	2.3	12.7	467	819,412
VI-15'	17.2	2.0	11.6	555	750,000
Not recorded	28.4	ca 2.4	8.5	457	1,075,321
VIII-1'	28.1	ca 2.6	9.3	498	1,148,918
VII-14'	19.1	2.0	10.5	890	1,557,574
IX-8	28.4	ca 2.3	8.1	616	1,297,850
VIII-3'	23.1	1.9	8.2	580	919,300
VI-17'	22.2	2.3	10.4	462	891,270

[1]Fresh weights recorded during field examination.

Initial observations from plankton collections confirm that sailfish spawn throughout summer. Larval and juvenile istiophorids 3 to 105 mm total length were collected during April through October. "Ripe" females were also prominent among adults sampled during May through September (Fig. 11). Spawning appears to be intense in mid-May through September. Two peaks were apparent during the spawning seasons (Fig. 11). A preliminary microscopic examination of gonadal tissue from "ripe" specimens and variation in the ovaries' percent of total body weight and number of ova per gram weight of ovary suggest multiple spawning.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special appreciation is expressed to John Rybovich, Jr., who helped organize and establish a field laboratory in West Palm Beach. Mr. Rybovich has been a constant source of help and enthusiasm during the entire project. Frances Doucet and staff of the West Palm Beach Fishing Club provided professional and secretarial services. The Phipps Foundation and Don J. S. Merten (Tournament of Champions winner, 1972) have provided financial assistance through cooperation with Game Fish Research Association, Inc. of West Palm Beach. Appreciation is extended to all anglers, sport fishing captains, and other local interests who directly or indirectly contributed to the project's success but who are too numerous to mention by name.

I am indebted to Al Pflueger, Jr. and James D. Smith of Pflueger Taxidermy for providing fresh specimens. Walter C. Jaap provided photographs of spines and spinal sections and Henry Kamiya

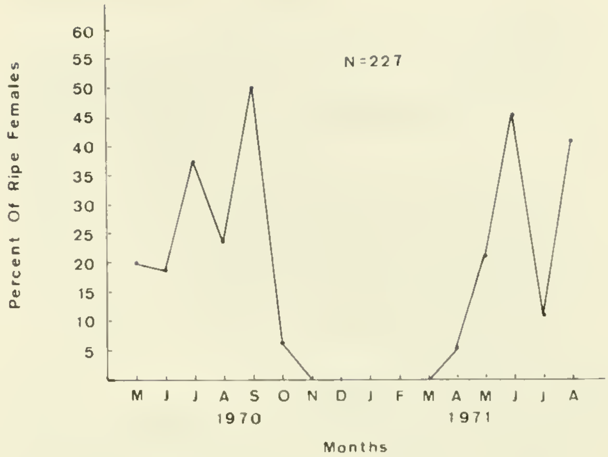


Figure 11.—"Ripe" sailfish expressed as a percentage of total females examined monthly.

drafted figures. Robert M. Ingle, Edwin A. Joyce, Jr., Robert W. Topp, Charles R. Futch, and especially Dale S. Beaumariage provided guidance and editorial review.

LITERATURE CITED

BAGENAL, T. B., and E. BRAUM.
1968. Eggs and early life history. *In* W. E. Ricker (editor), Methods for assessment of fish production in fresh waters, p. 159-181. Blackwell Sci Publ., Oxford.

BEAUMARIAGE, D. S.
In press. Age, growth and reproduction of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, in Florida. Fla. Mar. Res. Publ.

CHRISTENSEN, J. M.
1964. Burning of otoliths, a technique for age determination of soles and other fish. J. Cons. 29:73-81.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.
1969. Trends in marine sport fisheries research. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 98:151-169.

ELLIS, R. W.
1957. Catches of fish by charter boats on Florida's east coast. Univ. Miami Mar. Lab., Spec. Serv. Bull. 14, 6 p.

KOTO, T., and K. KODAMA.
1962. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size-frequencies in commercial catches. I. Attempts to estimate the growth of sailfish. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 15:97-108.

McCLANE, A. J.
1965. McClane's standard fishing encyclopedia. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., N. Y., 295 p.

MERRETT, N. R.
1968. Weight-length relationships for certain scombroid fishes from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Agric. For. J. 34:165-169.

1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. 160:355-370.

MOE, M. A., JR.

1969. Biology of the red grouper, *Epinephelus morio* (Valenciennes) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fla. Dep. Nat. Resour. Mar. Res. Lab., Prof. Pap. Ser. 10, 91 p.

NAKAMURA, E. L.

1971. An analysis of the catches and biology of big game fishes caught by the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, 1966-1970. East Gulf Sport Fish. Mar. Lab. Rep., 38 p.

NAKAMURA, E. L., and L. R. RIVAS.

1972. Big game fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., 20 p. (mimeo).

OTSU, T., and R. N. UCHIDA.

1959. Sexual maturity and spawning of albacore in the Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 59:287-305.

PARRISH, B. B.

1958. Some notes on methods used in fishery research. *In* Some problems for biological fishery survey and techniques for their solution, p. 151-178. A symposium held at Biarritz, France, March 1-10, 1956. Int. Comm. Northwest Atl. Fish., Spec. Publ. 1.

RIVAS, L. R.

1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

VOSS, G. L.

1953. A contribution to the life history and biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* Cuv. and Val., in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3:206-240.

1956. Solving life secrets of the sailfish. Natl. Geogr. Mag. 109:859-872.

WATSON, J. E.

1967. Age and growth of fishes. Am. Biol. Teach. 29:435-438.

WILLIAMS, F.

1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, 1958-1968, with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:830-852.

WISE, J. P., and C. W. DAVIS.

1973. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, NMFS Tech. Rep. SSRF-662, 24 p.

Some Biological Observations of Billfishes Taken in the Eastern Pacific Ocean, 1967-1970

MAXWELL B. ELDRIDGE and PAUL G. WARES[1]

ABSTRACT

From 1967 through 1970 sport-caught billfishes were sampled at Mazatlán, Sinaloa; and Buena Vista, Baja California, and at San Diego, California. Lengths, weights, morphometrics, meristics, and gonad data were gathered on a total of 2,056 striped marlin, 821 sailfish, 61 blue marlin, and 1 black marlin. This paper presents information on reproduction, average length and condition factor, food habits for 1970, and notes on parasites.

Developing gonads were found only in the Mexican fish. Our data on reproduction indicated that both striped marlin and sailfish spawn once per year with peak spawning activity probably in June and July. There is also the possibility that sailfish spawn in other months. First maturity in striped marlin and sailfish occurred in the 155-165 cm eye-fork length class. Fecundity estimates ranged from 2 to 5 million eggs for four sailfish and from 11 to 29 million eggs for three striped marlin. It appears tnat striped marlin move offshore from the Mexican coastline to spawn while sailfish remain closer to shore.

Much of the interest in billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean stems from their popularity among sport fishermen. Commercial fishermen have also been interested in the billfish resources as indicated by their extensive and continuous operation in this area since 1956 (Suda and Schaefer, 1965). Since 1963 this fishery has concentrated off Mexico where it is directed primarily at striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* and sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* (Kume and Schaefer, 1966; Kume and Joseph, 1969a). Throughout the history of the billfish fishery in the eastern Pacific no attempt has been made to manage these resources; this is partly due to the lack of information on the life history and population dynamics of these fishes. This report provides data gathered from billfishes landed at sportfishing sites in southern California and Mexico from 1967 to 1970. Specimens were examined at San Diego, California; Buena Vista, Baja California; and Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico (Fig. 1). A total of 2,056 striped marlin, 821 sailfish, 61 blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*) and 1 black marlin (*M. indica*) were sampled. This paper is one of a series of publications describing the results of these studies. Evans and Wares (1972) published information of the food habits of fish collected in 1967-1969, and another paper (Wares and Sakagawa, 1973) has been prepared to present meristic and morphometric analyses.

The purpose of this paper is primarily to present

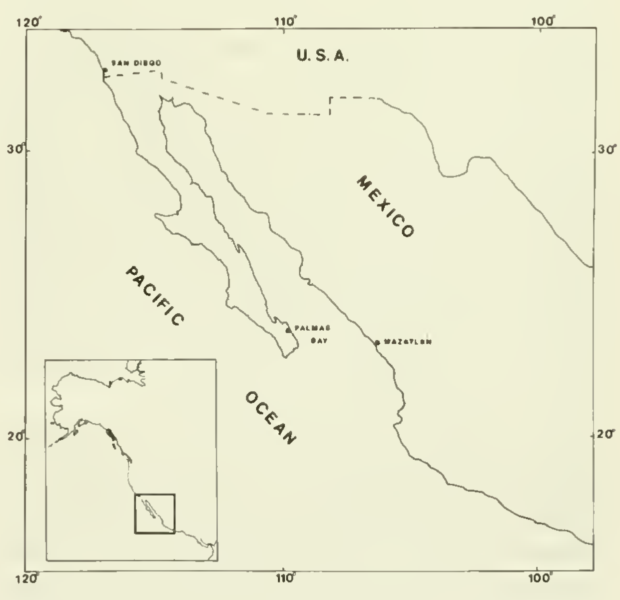


Figure 1.—Location of the three billfish sampling sites.

[1]NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory, Tiburon CA 94920.

data relating to sexual maturation and to make inferences on the reproductive biology of striped marlin and sailfish. The numbers of blue and black marlin were insufficient to add significantly to the knowledge of these species. We also present notes on food habits as observed from data collected in 1970, seasonal abundance, and parasites.

Because of the long established fishery for billfishes in the western and central Pacific, most billfish reproduction information has been derived from that area (Nakamura, 1932, 1940, 1949; Ueyanagi, 1959; Yabe, 1953; Honma and Kamimura, 1958). Merrett (1970, 1971) and Williams (1963, 1964, and 1970) reported on the Indian Ocean billfishes and concluded they are closely related to those in the western Pacific. We have encountered only two major publications (Kume and Joseph, 1969b; Yurov and Gonzales, 1972) dealing with reproduction of billfishes east of long. 130°W.

SEASONALITY

All four of the species studied occur regularly at Mazatlán and Buena Vista where they exhibit seasonal cycles of abundance. San Diego is near the northern extreme of istiophorid ranges on the eastern Pacific coast and except possibly in the warmest years, striped marlin is the only species captured there. The occurrence of striped marlin is highly seasonal.

Based on records kept by several resorts (1963-69) in the Palmas Bay area of Baja California (the area surrounding Buena Vista) and at Mazatlán (1967-69), sailfish and striped marlin show distinct patterns of seasonal abundance. Though these data are probably not highly accurate, the trends (Fig. 2 and 3) agree with our personal observations and with data provided by the Departamento de Tourismo, Terr. Baja California Sur. Seasonalities for blue and black marlin are not presented because of the low numbers in the catch records and because of persistent confusion in the identification of the two species. It appeared, however, that blue marlin were most abundant from late summer through winter, at least in the Palmas Bay area.

Peak abundance of both striped marlin and sailfish tended to occur later in the year at Palmas Bay than Mazatlán. At each location, the time of maximum abundance of sailfish occurred later than that of striped marlin. The seasonal occurrence of striped marlin is much more restricted at San Diego than in Mexico with no fish being caught before July 1 or after December 1. Records of striped marlin landed at three sportfishing clubs in San Diego from 1963 to 1970 show the peak catch to vary between late August and early October. The timing of the apparent abundance of striped marlin off San Diego is believed to be correlated with surface water temperatures (Squire, 1974a).

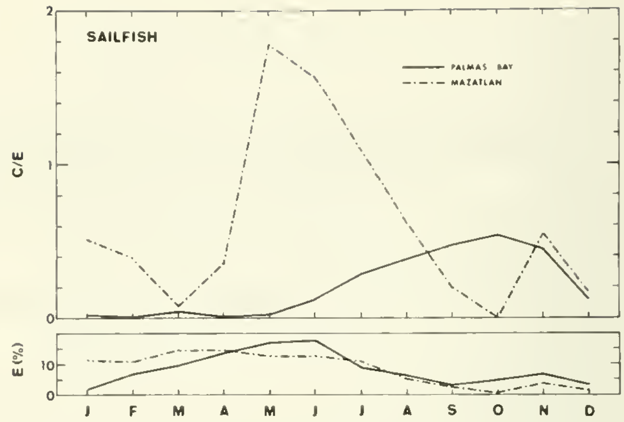


Figure 2.—Catch per unit effort (number per boat-day) and percent effort for sailfish sport fishery from Palmas Bay (1963-1969) and Mazatlán (1967-1969).

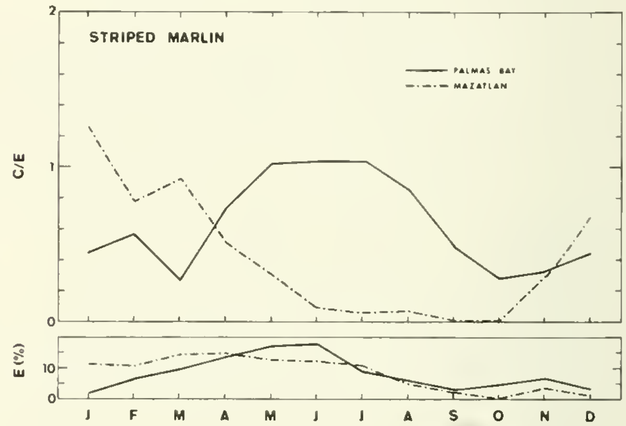


Figure 3.—Catch per unit effort (number per boat-day) and percent effort for striped marlin sport fishery from Palmas Bay (1963-1969) and Mazatlán (1967-1969).

REPRODUCTION

Collection and Processing of Samples

Gonad weights and fish length and weight were measured and sex noted of each fish examined. During 1969 and 1970 core samples of ovaries were also taken. Also in 1970, Japanese longliners provided us with gonads and detailed information of six additional mature striped marlin caught near the Revillagigedo Islands (lat. 19°N, long. 111°W).

Field sampling of specimens involved examination of fishes during the same day in which they were caught. Each fish was weighed and measured (eye-fork length). The body cavity was then opened and the gonads excised. Adhering fascia were removed and the gonads weighed. In 1970 the length and volume of each gonad was measured. During 1969 and 1970 ovarian tissue was sampled with a cork borer following a method used by Yuen (1955) wherein two transverse borings through the ovary are made at approximately ⅓ the distance from each end. These two samples from each fish were preserved in Gilson's fluid (Simpson, 1951), which rendered the ova much easier to measure and handle. This treatment appears to have no obvious differential effect on the ova diameters or shape (Schaefer and Orange, 1956).

The samples were kept in Gilson's fluid from 2 to 18 mo during which time the ova became separated from the ovarian tissue. Each sample was then gently stirred and a random sample of ova was measured with an ocular micrometer at 30× magnification. Ova diameter measurements were taken on whatever axis fell parallel to the micrometer graduations. Several authors (Clark, 1925, 1934; June, 1953; Otsu and Uchida, 1959; and Yuen, 1955) have concluded that random measurements regardless of the axis produced reliable results.

Because differential maturation of ova was found in bigeye tuna (Yuen, 1955) we took integrated samples with the cork borer. Later examination of mature striped marlin and sailfish ovaries, however, showed no evidence of either cross-sectional or longitudinal variation in ova size within ovaries. We tested for cross-sectional variation by taking radial subsamples from a 10 mm thick transverse section near the middle of one of the largest, most mature striped marlin ovaries. The ova diameter frequency distributions (Fig. 4) of three samples radiating from the center were similar. Likewise, anterior, middle, and posterior subsamples from two striped marlin and one sailfish ovaries showed no evidence of longitudinal variation (Fig. 5).

The 95th centile egg diameter was determined from the size frequency distribution of 300 eggs measured at random as described by Schaefer and Orange (1956). "Maximum ova diameter" as used by us was the largest size class interval (0.066 mm increments) containing ova from a sample of 50 ova measured at random.

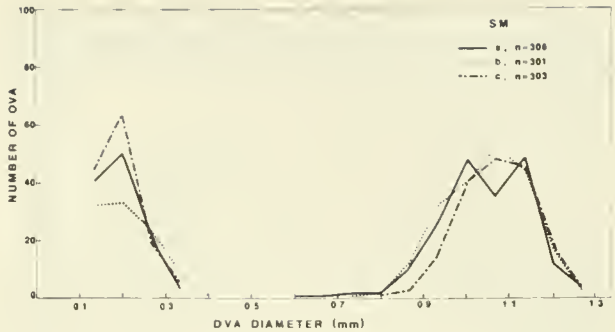


Figure 4.—Ova diameter frequency polygons of subsamples taken near the middle of a mature striped marlin ovary; a—central, b—intermediate, c—peripheral.

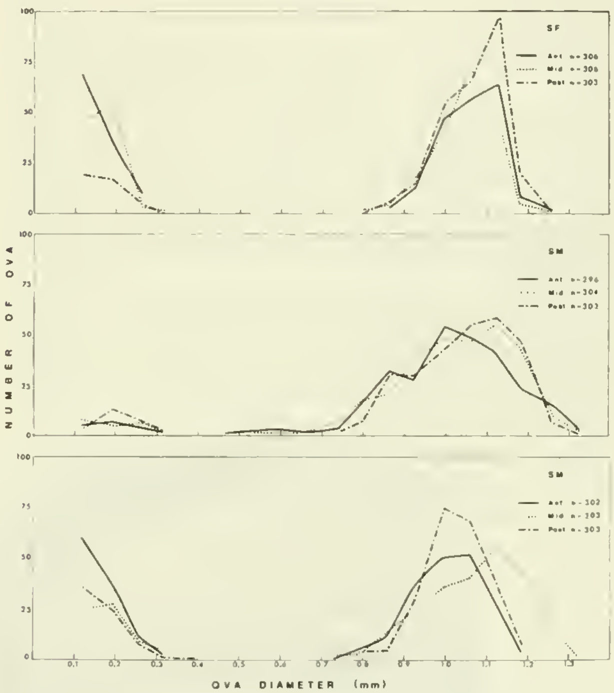


Figure 5.—Ova diameter frequency polygons from one mature sailfish and two striped marlin. Samples were taken from the anterior, middle, and posterior areas of the left ovary.

Description of Gonads

Detailed description of the gonads and spawning products of billfishes were published by Merrett (1970) and La Monte (1958). In our studies we found strong evidence of gonadal assymetry (Table 1). For striped marlin, the left gonad averaged larger than

Table 1.—Percent frequency of specimens in which the left gonad was larger in weight than the right; left gonad expressed as average percentage of combined gonad weight and length.

	Freq. L>R (%)	Left gonad as percent of combined		N
		Weight	Length	
Striped Marlin				
Male	80	53.1	53.7	40
Female	95	60.5	54.5	44
Sailfish				
Male	73	48.5	53.3	11
Female	79	55.5	52.9	24

the right in both sexes. The left ovary of sailfish also averaged larger but the left testis averaged smaller in weight. Females exhibited the greatest gonadal asymmetry and the difference in size between right and left ovaries was often obvious without measurement. Williams (1963) observed similar differences in Indian Ocean striped marlin with the left gonad always larger in both length and displacement volume.

Several noteworthy gonadal abnormalities were also seen. In ten striped marlin, five sailfish, and one blue marlin, one ovary was lacking; in two striped marlin and one sailfish one testis was lacking. This phenomenon can result from the fusion of the two gonad primordia during development, or simply from the failure of one gonad to develop (Hoar and Randall, 1969). In one striped marlin the ovary had proliferated into many different sized lobes filling much of the coelomic cavity (Fig. 6). It was filled with large eggs which were visibly misshapen. Another striped marlin was noted to have a testis which had divided into separate anterior and posterior lobes. Four ovaries were tumorous, brown-red in color, consisting of dense, odiferous tissue. Penellid copepods were found encysted in the gonads of three striped marlin and one sailfish.

Measures of Sexual Maturity

The general problem of finding an accurate and efficient means of measuring sexual maturity in fishes has resulted in the development of many techniques. Testes have not been found to be suitable because of problems encountered in measuring accurately their sex products (June, 1953). In addition, Merrett (1970) has shown by histological examination that unlike the case in most teleosts, there is differential maturation of spermatozoa in the testicular lobules of billfishes. There is thus only a small

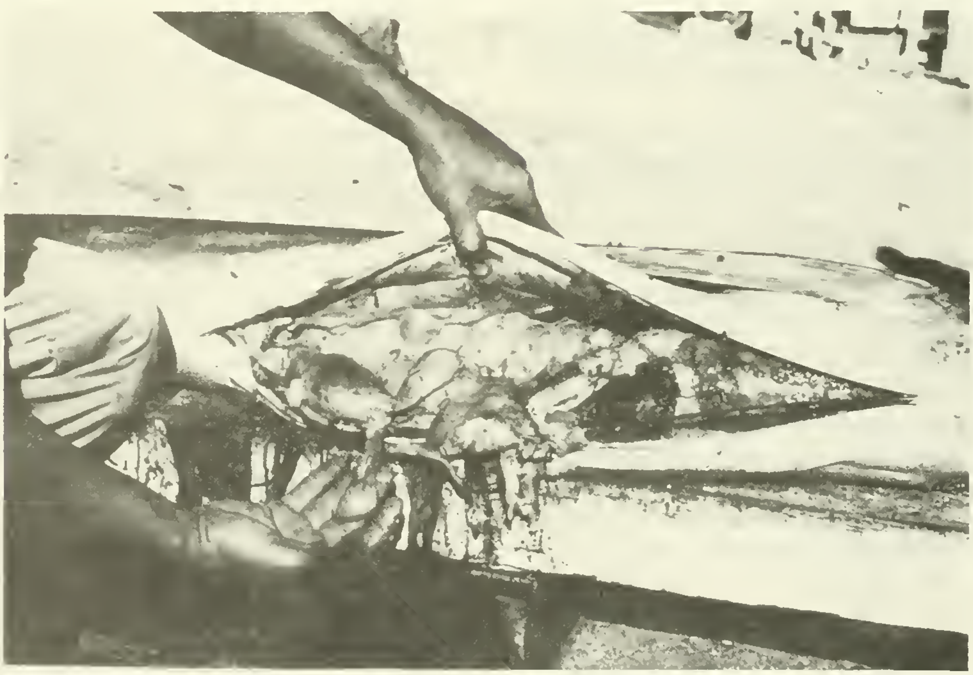


Figure 6.—Illustration of an abnormal striped marlin ovary with different sized lobes throughout the coelomic cavity.

overall seasonal increase in size of the testes, and some milt is usually present throughout the year.

On the other hand, the ovary as an indicator of maturity has been well documented (Clark, 1925, 1929, 1934; Hickling and Rutenberg, 1936). As oogenesis proceeds, characteristic changes occur which can be easily detected macroscopically or microscopically. We therefore chose to use ovarian characteristics to represent maturity of billfishes in this study.

The most precise method of determining the stage of ovarian maturity is to histologically examine the tissues as performed by Merrett (1970) or Moser (1967). This procedure, however, is lengthy and time-consuming. Another reliable technique is to measure a large number of ova from the same ovary, a method used for many species (Clark, 1929, 1934; June, 1953; and Brock, 1954). This method is based on the assumption that as the spawning season progresses, the group or groups of maturing ova will be distinguished as advancing modes in size-frequency distributions. This method is also time-consuming and laborious, but has a definite advantage in characterizing the frequency of spawning when a fully mature specimen is examined. When many fish are examined over a time interval, the progression of the modes of developing ova may provide information on the rate of maturation, time of spawning, and size at maturity. Two variations of this process which require the measurement of fewer ova are the use of "maximum ova diameter" (Otsu and Uchida, 1959) and the position of the 95th centile (Schaefer and Orange, 1956). The latter is particularly useful when the exact position of the developing mode is difficult to distinguish, as in early maturation stages.

Indirect methods to measure sexual maturity involve the relationship between some measure of the fish's size (either length or weight) and gonad weight. The use of fish length assumes that fish weight is nearly proportional to the cube of the length, a true situation with regard to the billfishes in this study as determined by length-weight analyses for eastern Pacific billfish. It is also assumed that fecundity is proportional to size. Kume and Joseph (1969b) have plotted ovary weight versus eye-fork length and also utilized the gonad index *(GI)* computed as

$$GI = (W/L^3) \cdot 10^4$$

where

W = total weight of gonads in grams, and

L = eye-fork length in cm.

Table 2.—Regression of maximum ova diameter and 95th centile of ova diameter on gonad index (n = sample size, r = coefficient of correlation, b = slope, a = y axis intercept.)

	n	r	b	a
Striped Marlin				
95th centile on GI	31	0.936*	3.02	1.46
Max. ova diameter on GI	269	0.797*	3.78	1.48
Sailfish				
95th centile on GI	21	0.913*	3.91	2.47
Max. ova diameter on GI	184	0.859*	4.78	3.43

*Significant at 0.01 level.

Merrett (1971) used another type of gonad maturation index which related the macroscopic appearance (color, yolk presence, egg diameter, and general appearance) of the gonad to recognizable stages in its histology.

To evaluate these different measures of maturity and to determine the degree of correlation between them, we applied regression analyses to our data (Table 2). As can be seen, the gonad index is highly correlated. In each of the four regressions, the correlation coefficients exceeded the 0.01 significance levels when tested against a Student's t-distribution. The lower r values for regression of maximum ova diameter on gonad index can be explained by the fact that maximum egg diameters do not always represent the size of the advanced mode. For example, the presence of a few residual eggs in an ovary which is in the resting or early maturation stages will not reflect the true stage of development of the ovary.

We have included both direct and indirect methods to analyze the spawning of striped marlin and sailfish. But, based on the above comparison and considering the time and manpower costs and the degree of accuracy desired, we conclude that the gonad index represents the most practical indicator of the stage of sexual maturity for a study of this type.

Size at First Spawning

The reported size at which striped marlin attain sexual maturity varies little among previous studies. Merrett (1971) reported first maturity at 140-160 cm eye-fork length. This agrees with the conclusion of Williams (1963). Kume and Joseph (1969b) stated that individuals greater than 160 cm from the eastern Pacific regularly occur in the spawning group (3.0 *GI*), however, they did collect a mature specimen in the 148-cm class.

Our criteria for evidence of sexual maturity were based on a minimum egg diameter and a minimum gonad index. Fish with maximum ova diameters equal to or greater than 0.3 mm were considered mature based on the work of Merrett (1970) who considered eggs of this size as maturing, having completed yolk and chorion formation. We somewhat conservatively chose $GI = 1.0$ as the other criterion based on our data (Fig. 7 and 8) which show

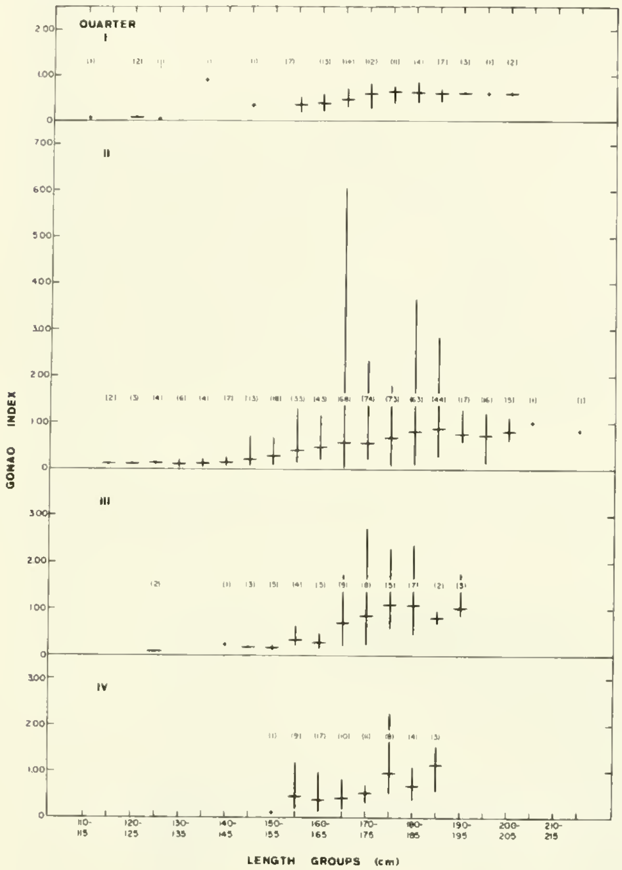


Figure 7.—Striped marlin gonad indices versus eye-fork length groups presented in quarters of the year. Numbers of striped marlin sampled are given in parentheses.

that no gonad index exceeded 1.0 in Quarter I and, further, the gonad indices for immature fish below 145-150 cm in Quarter II were remarkably consistent and did not exceed 0.3. The increase in average gonad index with increasing fish lengths between 150 and 190 cm in Quarter II suggests that larger fish either mature earlier or have larger gonad index values at given maturity stages than smaller fish. The presence of higher gonad indices for large fish in Quarter I than those of small fish in both Quarters I and II suggests that the latter is the case. Based on these criteria first maturity of striped marlin occurred in the 155-165 cm length classes and in the 160-165 cm length classes of sailfish (Fig. 7, 8, 9, 10).

Frequency of Spawning

Simultaneous presence of both mature, nonatretic ova in the lumen and developing ova in the

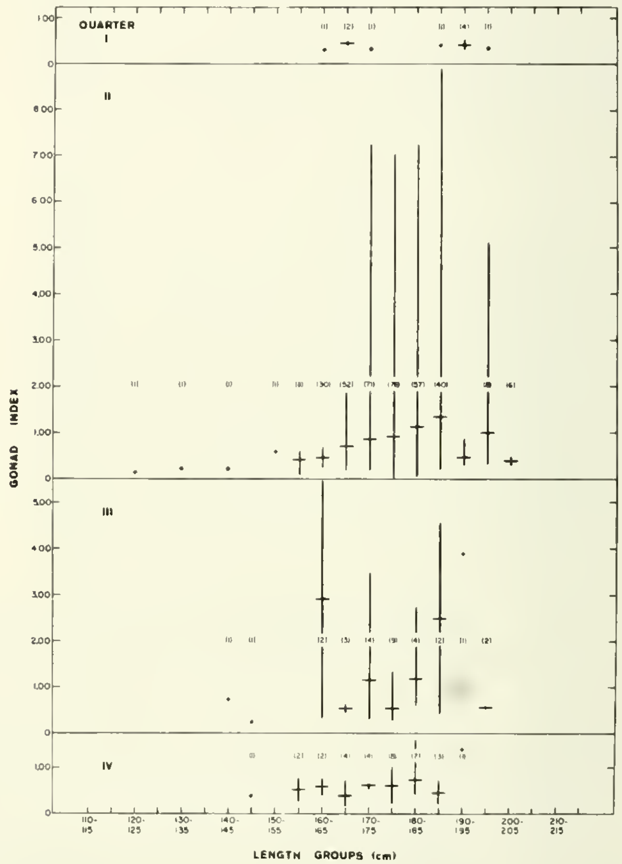


Figure 8.—Sailfish gonad indices versus eye-fork length groups presented in quarters of the year. Numbers of sailfish sampled are given in parentheses.

follicles is possible evidence of multiple spawning. However, lack of these conditions does not necessarily rule out multiple spawning. We plotted ova diameter frequency polygons of 300 ova from specimens with the highest gonad indices in each 2-wk period throughout 1969 and 1970. In addition, larger numbers of eggs were measured for one striped marlin and two sailfish, which had high gonad indices (Fig. 11). We found no indication of multiple spawning.

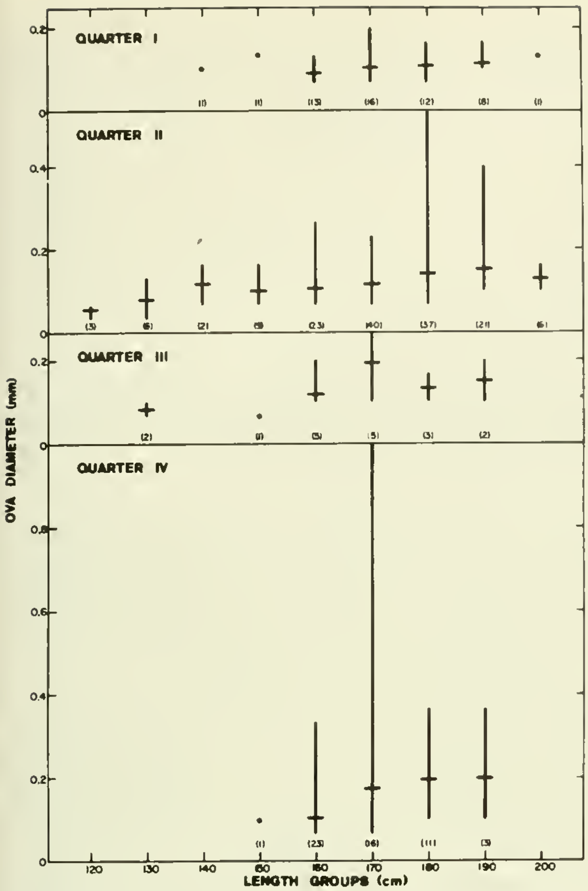


Figure 9.—Striped marlin ova diameters versus eye-fork length groups presented in quarters of the year. Numbers of striped marlin sampled are given in parentheses.

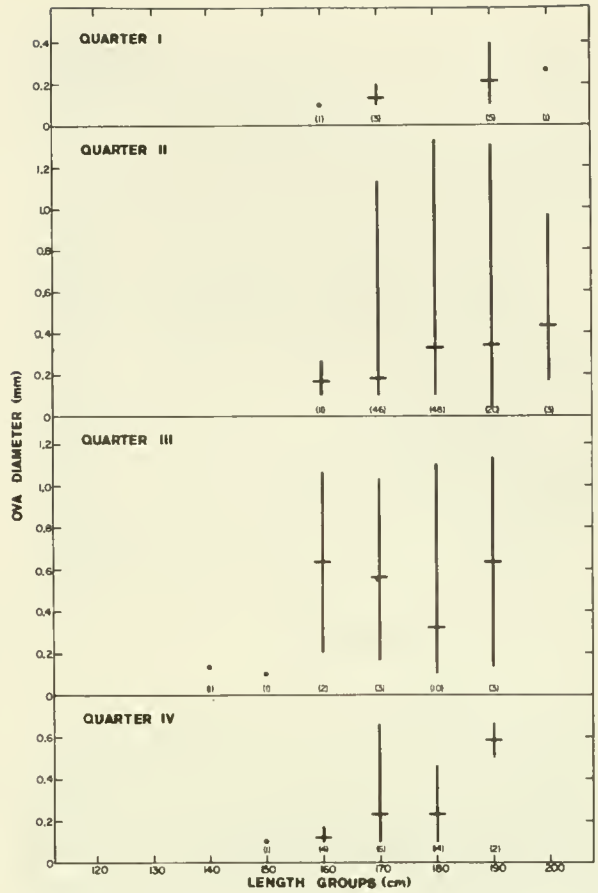


Figure 10.—Sailfish ova diameters versus eye-fork length groups presented in quarters of the year. Numbers of sailfish sampled are given in parentheses.

Fecundity

Little information is available on the fecundity of striped marlin or sailfish. Nakamura (1949) conservatively stated for billfishes in general that fecundity ranges from 1.0 to 1.2 million eggs depending on size and species. Merrett (1971) estimated a fecundity of 12 million eggs for an Indian Ocean striped marlin of 182 cm eye-fork length, with an ovary weight of 1.53 kg and a mean maximum egg diameter of 0.470 mm. In the central Pacific, Gosline and Brock (1960) estimated 13.8 million eggs for one striped marlin ovary.

We estimated the fecundities of four fully mature sailfish and three striped marlin by subsampling by weight. All specimens had high gonad indices and the striped marlin were specimens with the largest

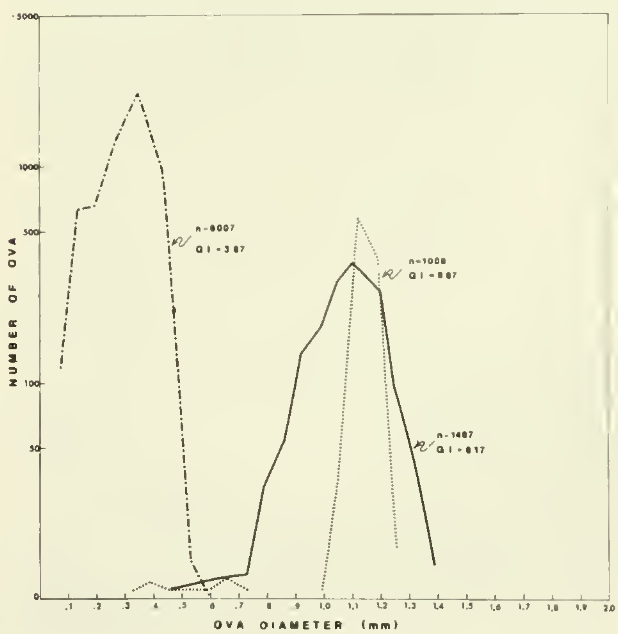


Figure 11.—Size frequency polygons for two mature sailfish (righthand curves) and one mature striped marlin.

ovaries encountered in this study. The fecundity estimates (Table 3) ranged from 11.3 to 28.6 million eggs for striped marlin and from 1.8 to 5.1 million eggs for sailfish.

Table 3.—Fecundity and related information on sailfish and striped marlin from the eastern North Pacific collected in 1969 and 1970.

	Gonad Index	Eye-Fork Length (cm)	Ovary Weight (gm)	Maximum Ova Diam. (mm)	Fecundity Estimate (million eggs)
Sailfish	3.7	185	2359	1.2	1.8
	5.5	163	2359	0.9	2.4
	7.0	176	3810	1.3	3.0
	8.9	187	5760	1.3	5.1
Striped Marlin	4.42	180	2580	0.6	11.3
	8.17	150	2760	0.6	17.2
	9.53	155	3550	0.6	28.6

Spawning Season and Locality

We are aware of only two publications that deal with spawning seasons of striped marlin and sailfish in the eastern Pacific (Kume and Joseph, 1969b and Yurov and Gonzales, 1972). Kume and Joseph

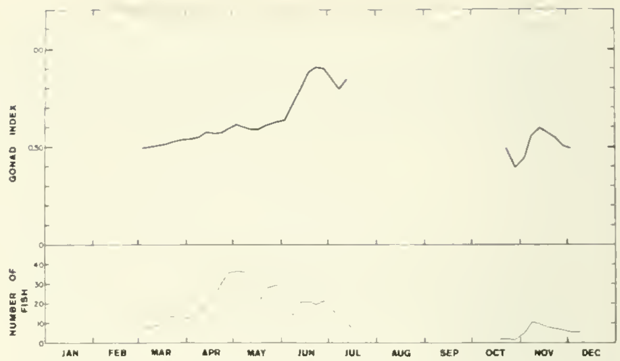


Figure 12.—Mean gonad index distribution and the number of striped marlin sampled by month from Buena Vista and Mazatlán.

(1969b) found that the highest frequency of striped marlin in spawning condition occurred in Quarter IV in the southern hemisphere and in Quarter II in the northern. Some were also in spawning condition in Quarter III in the northern hemisphere. These authors concluded that two spawning seasons existed at opposite times of the year in the northern and southern latitudes. This spawning pattern was also noticed in the western Pacific (Ueyanagi, 1959; Honma and Kamimura, 1958) and in the Indian Ocean (Williams, 1963; Merrett, 1971).

Our data (Fig. 12 and 13) show a gradual increase

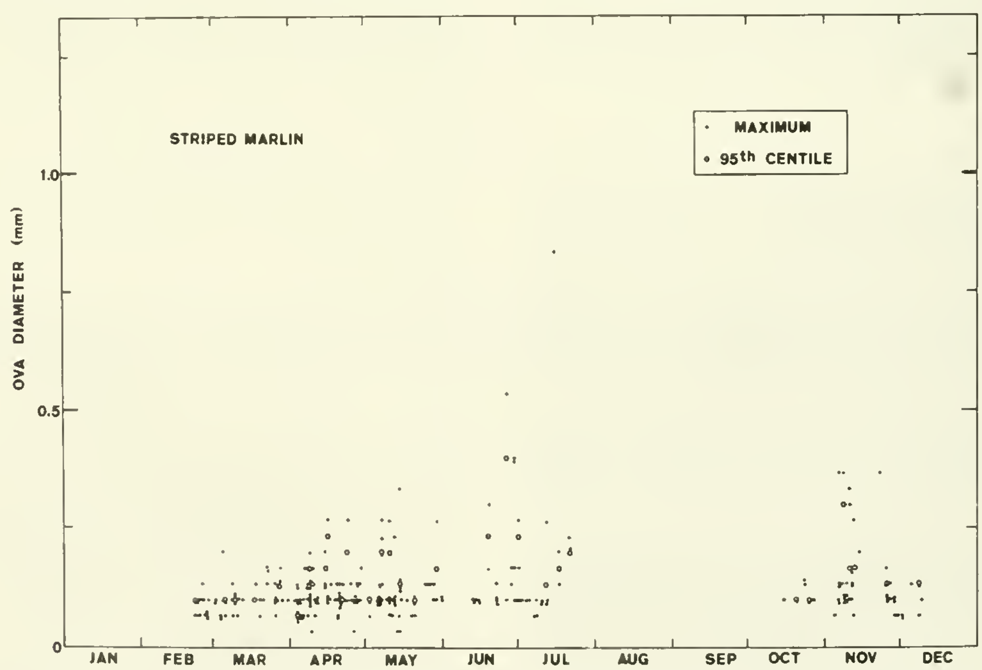


Figure 13.—Maximum ova diameter and 95th centile distributions by month from striped marlin ovaries sampled by Buena Vista and Mazatlán.

in maturation through June and July, at which time our sampling stopped. Several factors suggest that striped marlin move away from our sampling area at this time. Migration patterns indicated by Kume and Joseph (1969a) and Squire (1974b) showed that striped marlin move west-southwesterly from the coastal areas as the year progresses. Also, the data from the sport fishery (Fig. 2) show concentrations of striped marlin decreasing after March at Mazatlán and after July at Buena Vista. During July, Japanese longline fishermen have noted fully mature striped marlin in increased concentrations around the Revillagigedo Islands (G. Adachi, pers. comm.). The fish appeared in pairs and when one was hooked the other would remain alongside until the fish was hauled aboard. This behavior was not noticed in other areas of the eastern North Pacific or during other times of the year. Ovaries provided to us by the longliners from that area were all ripe and ranged in gonad index from 4.42 to 9.53 and the ova diameters were all in excess of 1.25 mm.

Sex ratio for striped marlin showed a slight but not significant predominance of males at Mazatlán from late February to July. In the larger and seasonally later catches at Buena Vista, males tended towards 60% from April through early June. The ratio then remained close to 50% into August. The October-early November ratios were also near 50%. Off San Diego, male striped marlin averaged only about 30% up to late September but rose to almost 50% for the rest of the season.

From these data it is logical to suggest that striped marlin migrate away from the coastal areas near the Gulf of California to spawn during July and possibly August. Females sampled at San Diego in August were in a post spawning condition and all had gonad indices less than 1.0.

Available evidence suggests that sailfish spawn nearshore in the eastern North Pacific with a northward progression of spawning activity during the year. Kume and Joseph (1969b) noted that some sailfish from Costa Rica coastal waters were in spawning condition from February to March. At the same time sailfish from offshore waters from lat. 0° to 15° were immature. Yurov and Gonzales (1972) reported spawning in the Gulf of Tehuantepec extending from February to April. We measured 36 larval and juvenile sailfish collected by Scripps Institution of Oceanography and the National Marine Fisheries Service along the Central American coast. Estimated spawning dates for these specimens based on back calculations using the growth rates of de Sylva (1957) indicated spawning of Costa Rican specimens from December through March, Guatemalan specimens mostly from January through April (with two in August), and Mexican specimens from April through November.

Our data conform to this pattern. Sailfish began to mature in late May and reached spawning condition in June and July (Fig. 14 and 15). The average gonad index showed a rapid decline in July, but this may be an artifact of a sharply reduced sample size. The ova remained large.

From April through July the sex ratio of Mazatlán sailfish remained close to 50%. Slightly more females than males were found until early June, after which time the ratio tended towards males. The smaller numbers of sailfish caught in Palmas Bay were predominantly female with males never exceeding 50%.

PARASITES

Among the incidental observations of parasites perhaps the most significant was the discovery of *Philichthys xiphiae* Steenstrup in the opercular bone in several striped marlin at Buena Vista and Mazatlán. Previously this species had been reported from the mucous canals of swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)* but not from any of the istiophorids and not from the eastern Pacific. The parasites were embedded in the preopercle just beneath the skin. The differences between parasitized and normal bones are readily seen in the x-ray photos in Figure 16. Other possible infection sites (bones) were not checked for this parasite nor were other billfish species.

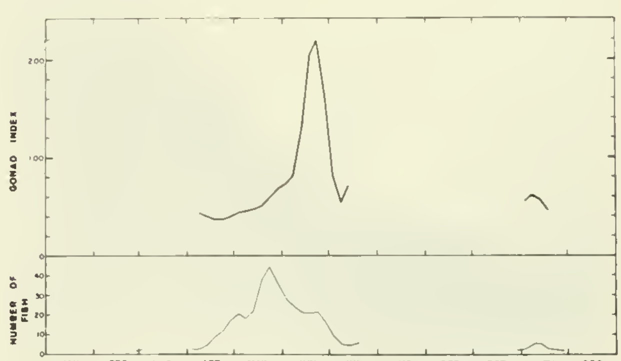


Figure 14.—Mean gonad index distribution and the number of sailfish sampled by month from Buena Vista and Mazatlán.

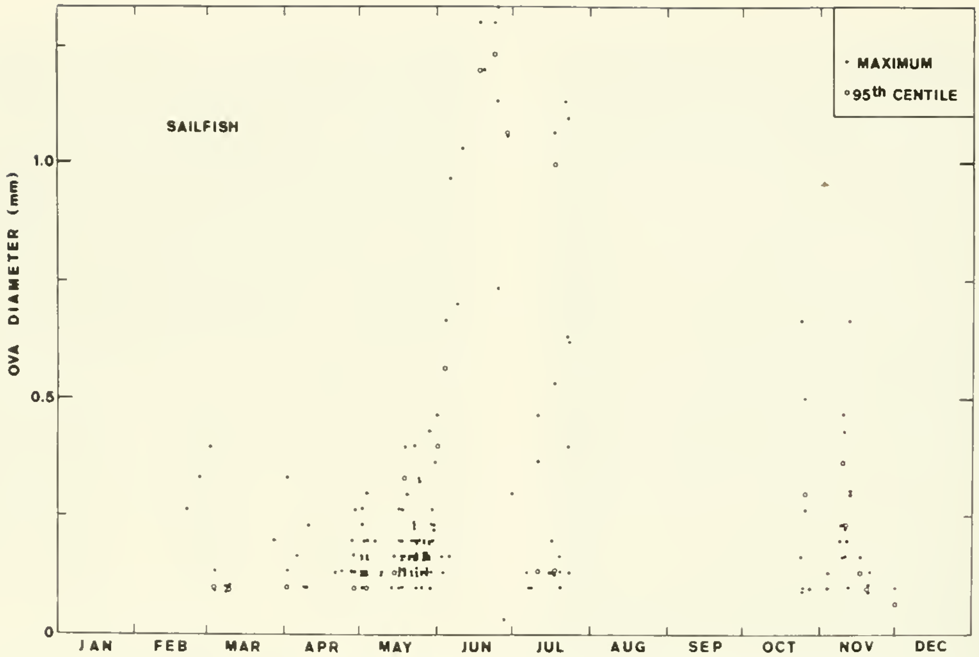


Figure 15.—Distribution of sailfish maximum ova diameters and 95th centiles by month from Buena Vista and Mazatlán.

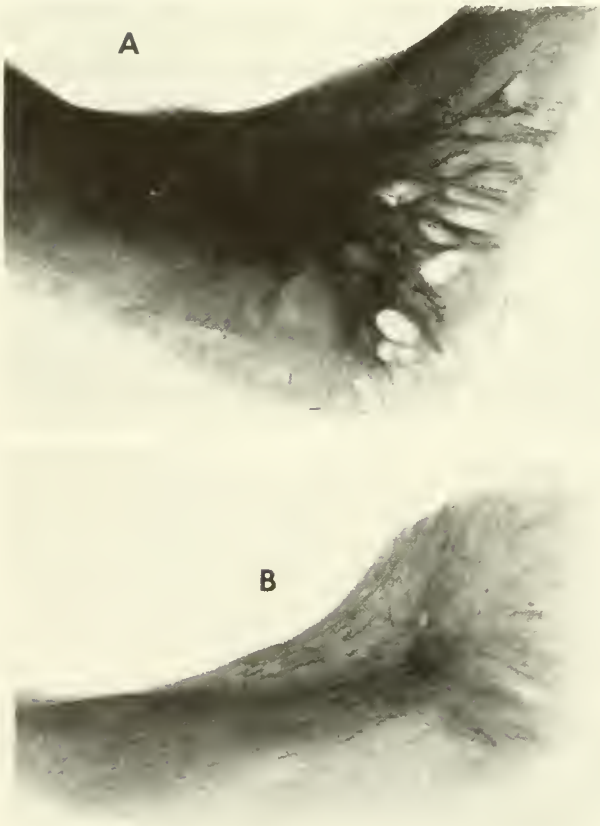


Figure 16.—X-ray photos of preopercular bones of striped marlin from Buena Vista showing (A) cavities caused by *Philichthys xiphiae* (B) a non-parasitized bone.

Caligoid copepods (some identified as *Pandarus* sp.) were common on the body surface and often very numerous, particularly in the ventral region just anterior to the anal fin. Large concentrations of these parasites appeared to irritate the skin, causing redness. White capsalid trematodes were commonly seen on the body surface. A different species of capsalid was found commonly in the nasal cavities. Isopods (some identified as *Nercila* sp.) were quite common on the body surface (usually on the fins) of sailfish at Mazatlán. Up to 57 isopods were recovered from a single sailfish. Nematodes were present, often numerous, in most of the billfish stomachs examined.

FOOD HABITS

Evans and Wares (1972) presented the data for 1967-1969. The contents of additional stomachs examined in 1970 (Table 4) are analyzed below. Table 5 presents the new data as percent occurrence and percent of total food volume. Table 6 compares the top ranked food items based on volume from the two studies. Except at San Diego, where the sampling dates were similar (August-October) in both studies, the comparison is between seasons as well as between years. The 1970 sampling in Mexico was from October through December whereas most of the earlier data was gathered from April through July.

The major departures from the results found in the previous study were the low importance of anchovies in San Diego striped marlin and of squid in Buena Vista sailfish stomachs.

Table 4.—Sample sizes and condition of billfish stomachs sampled during 1970.

	Striped Marlin			Blue Marlin	Sailfish
	SD	BV	Maz	BV	BV
No. Stomachs					
Total	37	59	8	15	33
With Food	20	37	4	8	22
Empty	16	5	1	2	2
Regurgitated	1	17	3	5	9
Total Vol. of Food (ℓ)	7.35	8.25	0.97	1.86	6.83

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are indebted to representatives of resorts and clubs who permitted us to examine specimens of billfishes: Col. Eugene Walters, proprietor of Rancho Buena Vista; Bill Heimpel, proprietor of the Star Fleet at Mazatlán; Lois Ibey, Secretary of the San Diego Marlin Club. We are grateful to Lic. Ricardo Garcia Soto, Director of the Departamento de Tourismo de Baja California Sur for making available the reported catch data of sportfishing resorts in Baja California. We are also grateful to the managers of the following Baja California resorts for effort data: Bahía de Palmas, Rancho Buena Vista, Hotel Palmilla, Hotel Cabo San Lucas and Hacienda Cabo San Lucas. Several fleets at Mazatlán kept records of catch and effort for us and special thanks are due Bill Heimpel for his efforts. Other members of our staff who helped us collect and analyze the data were: Larry Coe, Dan Eilers,

Table 5.—Food species of billfishes observed in 1970 (% Occurrence/% Volume).

	Striped Marlin			Blue Marlin	Sailfish
	SD	BV	Maz	BV	BV
ALGAE	7.5/0.5	—	—	—	—
INVERTEBRATES					
Crustacea					
Decapods	—	3.0/0.2	—	—	—
Cephalopoda					
Argonauta sp.	—	—	50/6.2	—	—
Squid	5.0/0.4	62/24	25/1.2	13/1.1	12/3.1
FISHES					
Elasmobranchs	2.5/T	—	—	—	—
Clupeidae					
Etrumeus teres	—	43/39	—	—	18/24
Sardinops sagax	5.0/3.1	—	—	—	—
Opisthonema sp.	—	—	—	—	2.0/0.3
Engraulidae					
Engraulis mordax	2.5/2.2	—	—	—	—
Myctophidae	—	3.0/0.7	—	—	2.0/0.5
Scomberesocidae					
Cololabis saira	7.5/23.8	—	—	—	—
Atherinidae					
Atherinopsis californiensis	2.5/16	—	—	—	—
Exocoetidae					
Cypselurus californicus	2.5/0.2	—	—	—	—
Unidentified sp.	—	—	—	13/0.4	—
Fistularidae					
Fistularia sp.	—	—	—	—	8.2/21
Syngnathidae	—	—	25/0.4	—	—
Echeneidae					
Remora brachyptera	—	—	—	12/1.6	—
Carangidae					
Caranx caballus	—	3.0/0.8	—	—	2.0/0.6
Decapterus hypodus	—	3.0/1.7	—	—	2.0/4.4
Hemicaranx sp.	—	5.0/1.0	—	—	—
Trachurus symmetricus	38/62	—	—	—	—
Unidentified sp.	—	3.0/1.2	—	—	8.2/1.0
Coryphaenidae	—	—	—	—	2.0/10
Scorpidae					
Medialuna californiensis	5.0/2.4	—	—	—	—
Chaetodontidae	—	—	75/12	—	—
Mugilidae					
Mugil cephalus	—	—	25/79	—	—
Sphyraenidae					
Sphyraena sp.	—	3.0/2.3	—	—	—
Scombridae					
Auxis thazard	—	3.0/0.4	—	37/36	6.1/13
Euthynnus lineatus	—	5.1/17	—	12/19	8.2/13
Sarda chiliensis	2.5/0.8	—	—	—	—
Scomber sp.	—	3.0/2.1	—	—	4.1/2.3
Unidentified sp.	—	—	—	25/39	—
Balistidae					
Balistes sp.	—	3.0/0.1	—	—	6.1/0.4
Tetraodontidae					
Sphoeroides sp.	—	3.0/2.2	—	—	—
Lagocephalus lagocephalus	—	19/6.4	—	—	10/4.0
Unidentified Fish	20/3.9	8/1.4	50/1.4	38/2.2	6.1/1.4

Table 6.—Comparison of major billfish foods in 1970 with those for 1967-1969 (n = no. of stomachs with food).

		STRIPED MARLIN			
		1967-1969		1970	
	Rank	Species	%Vol.	% Vol.	Species
San Diego		n = 116			n = 20
	1.	*Engraulis mordax*	60	62	*Trachurus symmetricus*
	2.	*Trachurus symmetricus*	27	16	*Atherinopsis californiensis*
	3.	*Cololabis saira*	5	8	*Cololabis saira*
Buena Vista		n = 303			n = 37
	1.	Squid	49	39	*Etrumeus teres*
	2.	*Etrumeus teres*	30	24	Squid
	3.	*Scomber japonicus*	7	17	*Euthynnus lineatus*
	4.			6	*Lagocephalus lagocephalus*
Mazatlán		n = 14			n = 4
	1.	Squid	63	79	*Mugil cephalus*
	2.	*Argonauta* sp.	7	12	*Chaetodon* sp.
	3.	*Balistes* sp.	7	6	*Argonauta* sp.
	4.	*Fistularia* sp.	5		
		SAILFISH			
Buena Vista		n = 14			n = 22
	1.	Squid	35	24	*Etrumeus teres*
	2.	*Etrumeus teres*	29	21	*Fistularia* sp.
	3.	*Fistularia* sp.	22	14	*Euthynnus lineatus*
	4.	*Naucrates ductor*	7	13	*Auxis thazard*
		BLUE MARLIN			
Buena Vista		No Data			n = 8
	1.			39	Scombrids (unidentified)
	2.			36	*Auxis thazard*
	3.			19	*Euthynnus lineatus*

Douglas Evans, Stewart Luttich, Howard Ness, and David Tolhurst. Roger Cressey identified *Philichthys xiphii* and Ernest Iversen identified the parasites *Pandarus* sp. and *Nercila* sp.

LITERATURE CITED

BROCK, V.E.

1954. Some aspects of the biology of the aku, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, in the Hawaiian Islands. Pac. Sci. 8:94-104.

CLARK, F.N.

1925. The life history of *Leuresthes tenuis*, an atherine fish with tide controlled spawning habits. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull. 10, 51 p.

1929. The life history of the California jack smelt, *Atherinopsis californienis*. Calif. Dep. Fish. Game, Fish Bull. 16, 23 p.

1934. Maturity of the California sardine, *(Sardina caerulea)*, determined by ova diameter measurements. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull. 42, 52 p.

DE SYLVA, D.P.

1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

EVANS, D.H., and P.G. WARES.

1972. Food habits of striped marlin and sailfish off Mexico and southern California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Res. Rep. 76:1-10.

GOSLINE, W.A., and V.E. BROCK.

1960. Handbook of Hawaiian fishes. Univ. Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaii, 372 p.

HICKLING, C.F., and E. RUTENBERG.

1936. The ovary as an indicator of the spawning period in fishes. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K., N.S. 21:311-317.

HOAR, W.S., and D.J. RANDALL.

1969. Fish physiology. Vol. III. Reproduction and growth, bioluminescence, pigments, and poisons. Academic Press, N.Y., 485 p.

HONMA, M., and T. KAMIMURA.

1958. A population study on the so-called Makajiki (striped marlin) of both Northern and Southern Hemispheres of the Pacific. II. Fishing conditions in the Southern Hemisphere. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 8:12-21.

JUNE, F.C.

1953. Spawning of yellowfin tuna in Hawaiian waters. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 54:47-64.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.

1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966 [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.

1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

KUME, S., and M.B. SCHAEFER.

1966. Studies on the Japanese long-line fishery for tuna and marlin in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean during 1963. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 11:103-170.

LA MONTE, F.R.

1958. Notes on the alimentary, excretory, and reproductive organs of Atlantic Makaira. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114(5):396-401.

MERRETT, N.R.

1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. 160:355-370.

1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. 163:351-395.

MOSER, H.G.

1967. Seasonal histological changes in the gonads of *Sebastodes paucispinis*. Ayres. an ovoviviparous teleost (Family Scorpaenidae). J. Morphol. 123:329-353.

NAKAMURA, H.

1932. The ripe eggs of the sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis*, (Temminck and Schlegel). [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 44:244-245.

1940. On the spawning habits of sailfish. [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 52:296-297.

1949. The tunas and their fisheries. Takeuchi Shōbo, Tokyo, 118 p. (Translated from Jap. by W.G. Van Campen, 1952) U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82:115 p.

OTSU, T., and R.N. UCHIDA.

1959. Sexual maturity and spawning of albacore in the Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish Bull. 59:287-305.

SCHAEFER, M.B., and C.J. ORANGE.

1956. Studies on the sexual development and spawning of yellowfin tuna *(Neothunnus macropterus)* and skipjack *(Katsuwonus pelamis)* in three areas of the eastern Pacific Ocean, by examination of gonads. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 1:281-349.

SIMPSON, A.C.

1951. Fecundity of the plaice. G.B. Minist. Agric. Fish., Fish. Invest., Ser. 2, 17(5):1-27.

SQUIRE, J.L., JR.

1974a. Catch distribution and related sea surface temperature for striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* caught off San Diego, California. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 188-193.

1974b. Migration patterns of Istiophoridae in the Pacific Ocean as determined by cooperative tagging programs. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 226-237.

SUDA, A., and M.B. SCHAEFER.

1965. General review of the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean 1956-1962. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 9:307-462.

UEYANAGI, S.

1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, (Jordon et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146.

WARES, P.G., and G.T. SAKAGAWA.

1974. Some morphometrics of eastern Pacific billfishes. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 8-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 107-120.

WILLIAMS, F.

1963. Longline fishing for tuna off the coast of East Africa 1958-1960. Indian J. Fish., Sect. A, 10:233-390.

1964. The scombroid fishes of East Africa. *In* Symposium on scombroid fishes. Part 1, p. 107-164. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp, S. India.

1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malinda, Kenya, 1958-1968, with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:830-852.

YABE, H.

1953. Juveniles collected from south seas by Tenyo Maru at her second tuna research voyage. (Preliminary report). [In Jap.] Contrib. Nankai Fish. Res. Lab. 1(25):1-14.

YUEN, H.S.H.

1955. Maturity and fecundity of bigeye tuna in the Pacific. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 150, 30 p.

YUROV, V.G., and J.C. GONZALES.

1971. Possibility of developing a sailfish fishery in the eastern Pacific Ocean. *In* Sovetsko-Kubinskie Rybokhoziaistvennye Issledovaniya. [In Russ., Span. summ.] Vol. 3, p. 104-110. Pishchevaya Promyshlennost, Moscow.

Scientific Billfish Investigation: Present and Future Australia, New Zealand, Africa[1]

CHARLES O. MATHER[2]

ABSTRACT

I. Scientists, anglers, skippers, and mates investigate and apply the scientific method.
The importance of knowledge, organization, and skills required of the scientist, angler, skipper, and mate in order to bring about a better understanding of the billfish and better methods of catching billfish is discussed.

II. The need for more observations and recording of data.
The following data should be given important consideration: temperature, depth, time, winds, currents, strike-catch ratio, bait, and the ship's log; these topics are reviewed.

III. Scientific research projects for consideration in the future.
Potential research projects in Australia, New Zealand, and Africa are presented. Some projects worthy of consideration include: (1) breeding of black marlin at the Great Barrier Reef, Australia; (2) transplanting of small black marlin to a natural salt water lake for study and observation of growth and development (Australia); (3) migration studies by tracking (Australia, New Zealand, Africa); (4) general blood cell surveys (New Zealand); (5) general chromosome surveys (New Zealand); and (6) sensory and motor responses of billfish in relation to sight, smell, and pain (Africa).

[1] This paper was presented orally, but only title and abstract were submitted for publication.

[2] Los Angeles City College, Los Angeles, CA 90029.

Biology of Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* L., in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean

JAMES S. BECKETT[1]

ABSTRACT

The present knowledge of the biology of swordfish in the northwest Atlantic ocean is summarized. Distribution of swordfish is bounded by 13°C surface isotherms with smaller (under 160 cm) fish in water above 18°C. Males are smaller (under 200 cm) than females and are more frequent in warmer, southern areas. Large fish make feeding excursions to the bottom, to depths of 500 m or more and temperatures 5-10°C. Females attain sizes of 550 kg and males 120 kg, but average size was 54 kg in 1970 commercial landings. Growth is thought to be rapid with weights of 4, 15, 40, 70, and 110 kg attained at annual intervals. Spawning is confined to warmer (over 24°C) southern waters. Tagging data (13 recoveries) suggest fish spend the summer in one locality and return there in subsequent years. High recoveries (18.3%) have been made of fish tagged while swimming free.

The biology and distribution of swordfish has been investigated by the staff of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada's Biological Station at St. Andrews, N. B. since 1958. This report summarizes the information obtained during this period from a large number of research cruises, from extensive shore sampling of the commercial catch, and from the available literature.

DISTRIBUTION

The geographical distribution of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* L., in the northwest Atlantic Ocean varies considerably due to the marked seasonal variation in environmental conditions. In winter, the species is confined to the waters associated with the Gulf Stream (Fig. 1), where the surface temperature exceeds 18°C. However, in summer, as the edge of the Gulf Stream moves north and the temperature of the surface waters over the continental shelf increases, the fish are found over a much wider area. The summer range extends along the edge of the continental shelf from Cape Cod to the Grand Banks, with fish moving over the shelf in the western part, and, near the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, along the Cape Breton shore. Occasionally fish are found in the Gulf of St. Lawrence as far north as the Miramichi River, while the most northerly record on the west coast of Newfoundland appears to be Bonne Bay (Wulff, 1943).

The summer distribution is generally limited by the 13°C isotherm, with few fish encountered below 15°C. Distribution by size shows that there is a size differential in that larger fish are found in cooler water, with few fish under 90 kg round weight seen in water of less than 18°C.

Sex ratios also differ with temperature, as few males are found in the colder (under 18°C) water. In warmer water, males comprise some 25-30% of the catch. This difference in sex ratios may be partially explained by the smaller size of males since few

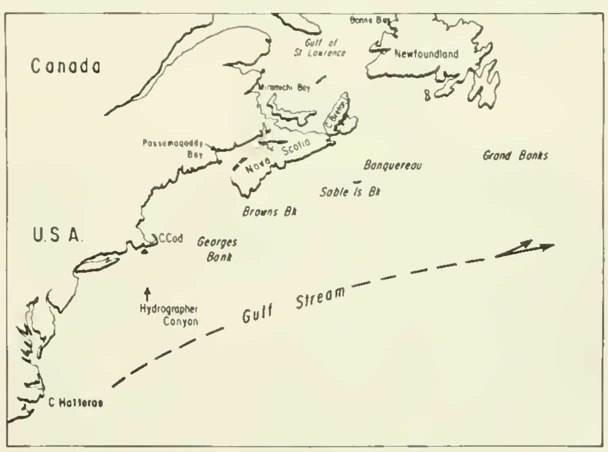


Figure 1.—Canadian commercial swordfish fishing areas.

[1] Fisheries Research Board of Canada, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada.

exceed 200 cm fork length (about 120 kg), and are, therefore, less likely to be found in cold water. However, the males may tend to remain in even warmer water as they predominate (67-100%) in catches farther south, particularly in the Caribbean and adjacent regions.

The variation in distribution by size in the northern regions is apparently due to differences in feeding habits coupled with temperature tolerances. Swordfish over deep water feed largely on surface animals (flying fish, etc.), local near-surface schooling species (herring, mackerel, etc.), mid-water, but usually vertically migrating species (lanternfish, barracudinas, etc.), and upon squids. In shallower water, large swordfish, whilst also taking near-surface species, make feeding excursions to the bottom where the temperature may be as low as 5-10°C, and feed upon redfish, hake, butterfish, and other benthic species. These fish then apparently return to the upper mixed layer while digesting their meal, presumably to obtain a higher body temperature, since there is no evidence of homoiothermy, or elevated values, in this species. It is at this time that fish may be seen near the surface on calm sunny days, conditions that result in water temperatures that are higher right at the surface. Swordfish harpooned at the surface either have full stomachs or empty ones. These latter are completely empty without even the normal complement of nematodes or fish and squid hard parts, a fact suggesting voiding of the contents while the fish struggled against the harpoon line. Swordfish have been observed from submersibles, at depths of 500 m or more, and even to have been apparently resting at, or near, the bottom. It is impossible to determine whether these fish were on temporary excursions into these depths and low temperatures, or whether they regularly remain in this environment.

SPAWNING

The reproductive cycle of swordfish in the northwest Atlantic appears to involve spawning to the south, in the Caribbean and adjacent areas, where the temperature exceeds 24°C. The vast majority of gonads from fish captured north of lat. 35°N (Cape Hatteras) have been in the quiescent stage, with ova diameters less than 0.18 mm. Maturing ova may exceed 1.0 mm. Occasional fish have been reported with ripening ovaries (Fish, 1926; FRB unpublished) but these are rare, numbering one or two a year, at most. Similarly some milt has been noted in a few males, but this is not necessarily a sign of imminent spawning. Fish (1926) estimated that a mature female contained 16 million eggs, while another specimen was calculated to contain 5 million.

SIZE

The largest swordfish, the size of which can be verified, was a fish of 915 lb. dressed weight (approximately 550 kg live weight) landed in Cape Breton. The average weight taken by the commercial fishery, however, was much less than this, being close to 120 kg (round) for harpooned fish, and in 1970, as low as 54 kg for all fishing methods. The average size had fallen considerably since the introduction of longlining in 1962 (Tibbo and Sreedharan, 1974). The size distribution of commercial landings during 1970 (Fig. 2) shows a peak frequency in

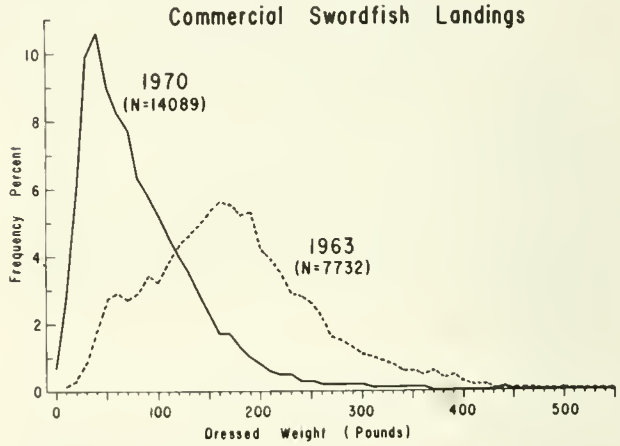


Figure 2.—Size distribution of swordfish landed in Canada in 1970. (Dressed weight to live weight conversion factor 1.326.)

the 41-50 lb (18.6-22.8 kg) dressed weight class. This is equivalent (× 1.326) to 55-66 lb (24.9-30.0 kg) round weight.

SIZE/WEIGHT AND GROWTH

Analysis of the relationship between fork length (cm) and live weight (lb) ratio by the least squares method, indicates slope coefficients of 2.6-3.1 for different samples at different seasons, with correlation coefficients higher than 0.9

The rate of growth has been investigated in a number of ways but no firm figures are available. There are no scales in adults, the otoliths are minute, and, while the bony parts (vertebrae, operculae, fin rays) show rings, these do not appear to be consistently interpretable. Estimates from modal size frequencies, vertebral rings, and tagging data suggest a rapid growth rate with weights of 4, 15, 40, 70, and 110 kg after successive years for females. There are insufficient data to determine whether the smaller size obtained by males, relative to females, is due to a slower growth rate, or to a considerably shorter life span. The average size of 31 males for which detailed morphometric data were available was 147.2 cm and that of 134 females was 176.9 cm (fork length).

TAGGING

High recoveries (11 tags, 18.3%) have been made of the 60 swordfish marked by modified harpoon (Beckett, 1968). These fish were tagged while swimming free at the surface. In contrast, of the 146 fish taken on longline and then released, only 2 (1.4%) have been recaptured.

Migrations and Stock Identification

The spawning data, as judged from the occurrence of larvae, indicate considerable migration of swordfish between the northern feeding areas and southern reproductive zones (Markle, 1974). However, the separate nature of the actual areas where larvae have been found (Virgin Islands, Windward Islands, Windward Passage, Northwest Caribbean, Florida Straits, and Western Gulf of Mexico) suggests the possibility of some stock separation between these areas.

In the north, the tagging data (Table 1) for the 13 fish recaptured suggests that swordfish return to the same part of the summer feeding area in subsequent years. No tagged fish have changed the general locality either within, or between years, the maximum displacement being 179 miles and the recovery position for that fish is suspect. Furthermore, morphometric data suggests some heterogeneity between the fish on Georges Bank (Fig. 1) and those on the Grand Banks, during the summer. Additional studies that were being undertaken on this matter, particularly tagging, have been frustrated by the mercury-inspired cessation of commercial longlining.

ACKNOWLEDG MENTS

Many people have worked in the Large Pelagic Fish programme, and I particularly acknowledge S. N. Tibbo, Programme Head, and my many companions on sea cruises.

LITERATURE CITED

BECKETT, J. S.

1968. A harpoon adapter for tagging large free-swimming fish at the surface. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 25:177-179.

FISH, M. P.

1926. Swordfish eggs. Bull. N. Y. Zool. Soc. 29:206-207.

MARKLE, G. E.

1974. Distribution of larval swordfish in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams

Table 1.—Swordfish tag returns.

Released date	Area	Size (lb)	Date	Recovery Area	Size (lb)	Months out	Min. distance miles	Size change (lb)
9/9/1964	Georges	90 est.	12/ 7/1966	Georges	188 est.	21	60	+ 98
7/6/1966	Gulf Stream	70 est.	10/ 7/1969	Georges	156	37	128	+ 86
3/7/1968	Georges	160 est.	3/ 9/1970	Stellwagon	212	26	178	+ 52
27/7/1968	Sable	400 est.	11/11/1969	Sable	400+	16	7	0
27/7/1968	Sable	350 est.	2/10/1969	Sable	590	15	6	+240
29/7/1968	Browns	160 est.	4/10/1968	Browns	150 est.	3	28	− 10
13/7/1970	Georges	120 est.	20/ 9/1970	Georges	140 est.	2	59	+ 20
13/7/1970	Georges	140 est.	14/ 9/1970	Georges	n/a	0	5	n/a
13/7/1970	Georges	170 est.	19/ 7/1970	Georges	172	0	38	+ 2
13/7/1970	Georges	150 est.	11/ 9/1970	Georges	185	2	83	+ 35
13/7/1970	Georges	100 est.	13/10/1970	Georges	75 est.	3	92	− 25
13/7/1970	Georges	180 est.	27/ 7/1970	Georges	228	0	31	+ 48
4/8/1968	Georges	225 est.	30/ 8/1970	Georges	234	24	30	+ 9

(editors), Proceedings of the international Billfish Symosium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 252-260.

TIBBO, S. N., and A. SREEDHARAN.
1974. The Canadian swordfish fishery. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 296.

WULFF, L.
1943. Marine fishing in Newfoundland. Int. Game Fish Assoc. Yearb. 1943:65-66.

Some Morphometrics of Billfishes From the Eastern Pacific Ocean

PAUL G. WARES[1] and GARY T. SAKAGAWA[2]

ABSTRACT

Length-weight and morphometric data collected over 4 yr (1967-70) from sport fisheries at three eastern Pacific locations are presented for striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)*, sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)*, and blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)*. The data were gathered from San Diego, California (U.S.A.), Buena Vista, Baja California Sur (Mexico), and Mazatlán, Sinaloa (Mexico).

Regression of eye-fork length and covariance analysis were used to compare maximum body depth, depth at vent, pectoral fin length, dorsal fin height, maxillary length, snout to mandible and snout to posterior orbit lengths between sexes and areas for each species. Regression equations are given for converting fork length and mandible-fork length to eye-fork length. Based on these conversions our Pacific Ocean data on sailfish are compared with data from the Atlantic Ocean.

Length-weight regressions using both eye-fork length and fork length are given for each species by sex.

The eastern Pacific off Mexico and southern California is probably one of the world's most productive regions for billfishes. Specimens from this region, however, have too often been underrepresented in comparative studies on billfish morphology. It is the purpose of this paper to (1) present some basic data on morphometric and meristic characters of striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)*, blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)*, and sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* from the eastern North Pacific Ocean, and (2) discuss some sources of variation in morphometric characters.

SAMPLING

Source of Data

The data were gathered by the staff of the Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory during 1967 through 1970. The sole source of data was the sampling of sport landings at three locations. These locations were: (1) the San Diego Marlin Club at San Diego, California; (2) Rancho Buena Vista in the territory of Baja California Sur, Mexico; and (3) the Star Fleet at Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico. Sampling at these locations each year was conducted primarily during the months when billfish catches were highest. The monthly distribution of samples is shown in Table 1.

The specimens examined were almost totally fish caught on one-day trips in small boats ranging from about 6 to 12 m in length. For this reason most of the samples at each location represent fishes caught in a radius of less than about 100 km from the landing site. All of the fish were kept fresh, unfrozen, and at San Diego and Buena Vista, usually moist. The billfish landed at Mazatlán tended to be in a more dried-out condition. This made full erection of the dorsal fin difficult. Many fish were, therefore, measured when the dorsal fin was only half erect, but we feel that this did not affect the results significantly. The effect of dryness on body measurements is unknown, but we feel that it was not significant. Body length measurements were made with a steel tape. Nearly all of the fish at San Diego and a few of the fish at Mazatlán were measured while hanging by the tail. Otherwise, measurements were made while fish were lying on their side on a flat surface with heads and tails raised to horizontal. We tested the effect of hanging on eye-fork lengths of 10 fish at San Diego by measuring each one while hanging

[1]U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Northwest Fisheries Program, 495 Tyee Dr., Tumwater, WA 98502.

[2]National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, P.O. Box 271, La Jolla, CA 92037.

Table 1.—Number of blue marlin, sailfish, and striped marlin sampled in 1967-70 at Buena Vista, Mazatlán, and San Diego.

	Months											
	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
Blue marlin												
Buena Vista												
Female												
1967	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
1969	—	—	—	—	2	7	—	—	—	5	—	14
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	5	—	20
Total	—	—	—	—	3	7	—	—	15	10	—	35
Mazatlán												
Female												
1969	—	—	4	6	10	2	—	—	—	—	—	22
Sailfish												
Buena Vista												
Male												
1967	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
1968	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
1969	—	—	—	—	1	3	—	—	—	5	—	9
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	6	—	14
Total	—	—	—	2	4	3	—	—	8	11	—	28
Female												
1967	—	—	—	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
1968	—	—	1	3	7	7	—	—	—	—	—	18
1969	—	—	—	10	1	9	—	—	—	—	6	26
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	14	21
Total	—	—	1	15	12	16	—	—	—	7	20	71
Mazatlán												
Male												
1967	—	—	4	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
1968	—	—	7	44	15	—	—	—	—	—	2	68
1969	1	1	25	73	142	22	—	—	—	—	—	264
Total	1	1	36	122	157	22	—	—	—	—	2	341
Female												
1967	—	—	17	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28
1968	—	—	14	64	26	—	—	—	—	—	3	107
1969	4	7	17	101	93	14	—	—	—	—	—	236
Total	4	7	48	176	119	14	—	—	—	—	3	371
Striped marlin												
Buena Vista												
Male												
1967	—	—	—	53	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	83
1968	—	—	49	64	74	34	—	—	—	—	—	221
1969	—	17	86	113	39	18	—	—	—	—	—	273
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	33	1	40
Total	—	17	135	230	143	52	—	—	6	33	1	617
Female												
1967	—	—	—	46	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	65
1968	—	—	37	48	60	25	—	—	—	—	—	170
1969	—	22	51	54	42	29	—	—	—	9	—	207
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	32	6	44
Total	—	22	88	148	121	54	—	—	6	41	6	486

Table 1.—Number of blue marlin, sailfish, and striped marlin sampled in 1967-70 at Buena Vista, Mazatlán, and San Diego.—Continued

	Months											
	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
Mazatlan												
Male												
1967	—	—	21	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28
1968	—	—	50	26	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	78
1969	13	42	30	30	5	1	—	—	—	—	—	121
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2
Total	13	42	101	63	6	1	—	—	—	—	3	229
Female												
1967	—	—	15	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26
1968	—	—	31	18	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	53
1969	16	48	36	29	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	141
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	6
Total	16	48	82	58	9	3	—	—	—	—	10	226
San Diego												
Male												
1967	—	—	—	—	—	—	22	50	—	—	—	72
1968	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	35	33	—	—	69
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	6
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	23	91	33	—	—	147
Female												
1967	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	126	—	—	—	161
1968	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	85	32	—	—	123
1970	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	26	2	—	—	31
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	44	237	34	—	—	315

and then again after lying flat. The fish while hanging ranged from 1 mm shorter to 7 mm longer, the average being 3 mm longer than when lying flat. The mean difference was not significant.

Definitions of Counts and Measurements

The counts and measurements used in this study are defined below. Though the terminology is not identical, many of these are the same as those recommended by Rivas (1956).

Dorsal rays—number of rays in second dorsal fin.

Anal rays—number of rays in second anal fin.

Fork length—tip of snout to posterior margin of middle caudal rays.

Mandible-fork length—tip of mandible with mouth closed to posterior margin of middle caudal rays.

Eye-fork length—posterior margin of orbit to posterior margin of middle caudal rays.

Snout to mandible—tip of snout to tip of mandible with mouth closed.

Table 2.—Frequency of dorsal and anal fin ray counts for blue marlin, sailfish and striped marlin from the eastern Pacific.

	Number of rays						
	5	6	7	8	Total	$\bar{X}$	s
Dorsal fin rays							
Blue marlin	—	13	20	—	33	6.61	0.496
Sailfish	—	24	56	—	80	6.70	0.461
Striped marlin	10	223	14	—	247	6.02	0.312
Anal fin rays							
Blue marlin	—	5	27	1	33	6.88	0.415
Sailfish	1	29	48	1	79	6.62	0.538
Striped marlin	40	195	7	—	242	5.86	0.420

Snout to eye—tip of snout to anterior margin of orbit.

Length of maxillary—tip of mandible to posterior end of maxillary bone.

Maximum body depth—base of dorsal groove to edge of pelvic groove, in the transverse plane where this measurement is maximum (usually near base of pectorals).

Depth at vent—depth of body as described above except in the transverse plane through vent.

Length of pectoral fin—from base of first pectoral fin ray to tip of longest ray with fin folded against body.

Length of pelvic fin—from base of fin rays to tip when fin is held at slight angle from body.

Dorsal fin height—from base of first dorsal fin spine to tip of anterior lobe of first dorsal fin with fin held as nearly erect as possible (see previous section).

METHODS OF ANALYSIS

Meristic Characters

Counts of second dorsal and second anal fin rays were the only meristic characters used. It was quite evident early in the study that the number of fin rays did not vary significantly with fish size, at least for sizes of fish we examined, and that the number for a species varied within a narrow range of two to four rays (Table 2). The meristic characters were therefore eliminated from any further analyses.

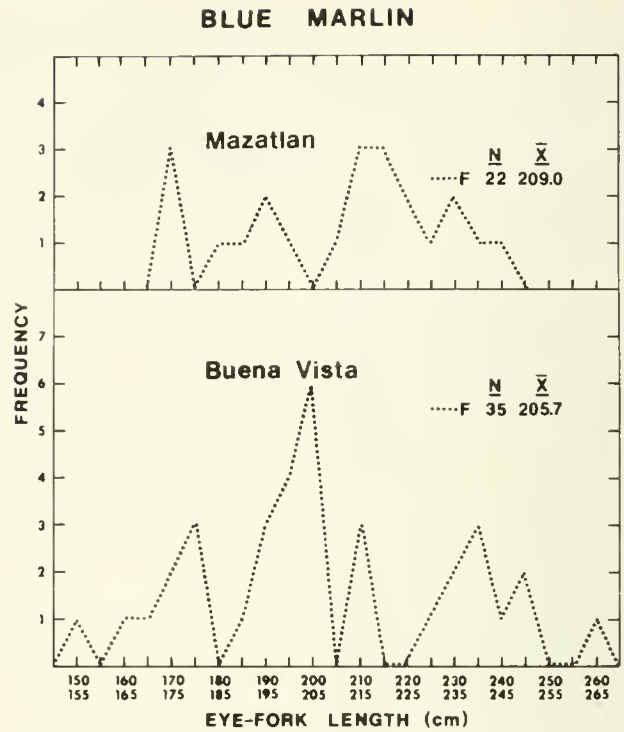


Figure 1.—Length frequency of blue marlin sampled in this study.

Morphometric Characters

Linear regression and analysis of covariance were the procedures used to analyze the data. Except for

Table 3.—Equations for converting fork and mandible-fork lengths to eye-fork length. Equations are based on $Y = a + bX$.

Relation	a	b	N	r	Range of X (cm)
Blue marlin					
Eye-fork length on fork length	−15.785	0.810	21	0.997	221.1-347.3
Eye-fork length on mandible-fork length	−5.105	0.893	22	0.979	194.0-297.6
Sailfish					
Eye-fork length on fork length	6.802	0.714	35	0.926	183.0-260.0
Eye-fork length on mandible-fork length	2.637	0.852	35	0.940	155.5-225.0
Fork length on eye-fork length	24.677	1.200	35	0.926	
Striped marlin					
Eye-fork length on fork length	−1.319	0.745	127	0.745	178.5-268.8
Eye-fork length on mandible-fork length	1.306	0.840	125	0.985	151.6-238.2

Table 4.—Coefficients of the weight-length relation for blue marlin, sailfish, and striped marlin from the eastern Pacific. (log weight = a + b (log length)).

Species	Measurement: Length (cm)	Measurement: Weight	a	b	Range of length (cm)	N	r
Blue marlin							
Female	Eye-fork	kg	−5.690	3.318	154.0-265.1	57	0.948
	Eye-fork	lb	−5.347	3.318	154.0-265.1	57	0.948
	Snout-fork	kg	−7.543	3.905	221.1-347.3	20	0.954
	Snout-fork	lb	−7.199	3.905	221.1-347.3	20	0.954
Sailfish							
Male	Eye-fork	kg	−4.396	2.643	115.1-196.5	367	0.867
	Eye-fork	lb	−4.057	2.643	115.1-196.5	367	0.867
	Snout-fork	kg	−5.286	2.873	183.0-260.2	24	0.910
	Snout-fork	lb	−4.946	2.873	183.0-260.2	24	0.910
Female	Eye-fork	kg	−4.084	2.507	123.1-221.7	435	0.812
	Eye-fork	lb	−3.739	2.507	123.1-221.7	435	0.812
	Snout-fork	kg	−4.059	2.356	201.7-271.0	47	0.835
	Snout-fork	lb	−3.714	2.356	201.7-271.0	47	0.835
Combined sexes	Eye-fork	kg	−4.360	2.628	115.1-221.7	802	0.846
	Eye-fork	lb	−4.017	2.628	115.1-221.7	802	0.846
	Snout-fork	kg	−4.788	2.662	183.0-271.0	71	0.890
	Snout-fork	lb	−4.446	2.662	183.0-271.0	71	0.890
Striped marlin							
Male	Eye-fork	kg	−5.005	2.999	119.6-202.6	975	0.877
	Eye-fork	lb	−4.664	2.999	119.6-202.6	975	0.877
	Snout-fork	kg	−5.166	2.903	172.0-261.0	220	0.780
	Snout-fork	lb	−4.857	2.903	172.0-261.0	220	0.780
Female	Eye-fork	kg	−5.243	3.113	110.0-215.1	1,007	0.854
	Eye-fork	lb	−4.900	3.113	110.0-215.1	1,007	0.854
	Snout-fork	kg	−5.267	2.950	153.0-271.0	315	0.778
	Snout-fork	lb	−4.914	2.950	153.0-271.0	315	0.778
Combined sexes	Eye-fork	kg	−5.157	3.071	110.0-215.1	1,982	0.864
	Eye-fork	lb	−4.816	3.071	110.0-215.1	1,982	0.864
	Snout-fork	kg	−5.340	2.982	153.0-271.0	535	0.784
	Snout-fork	lb	−5.007	2.982	153.0-271.0	535	0.784

weight-length relations, transformations of the data were not necessary because plots of the data on eye-fork length indicated that they were reasonably linear. Equations for converting fork length and mandible-fork length are given in Table 3.

The equation used in the analyses, except that for weight, was $Y = a + bX$, where Y = morphometric character measured in centimeters, and a and b = constants that are determined by least-squares procedures. For weights, the equation $\log Y = a + b \log X$, where Y = weight, X = body length, and a and b = constants, was used. Weight-length relations based on weight in kilograms and pounds and body length as eye-fork length and snout-fork length are summarized in Table 4 for blue marlin, sailfish, and striped marlin. Statistical tests were performed to test the hypotheses that the intercept of the regression, a, is zero and that the slope of the regression, b, is zero for all regressions except those for weight-length.

All plots of the data were based on averages of 5-cm groupings of eye-fork length.

BLUE MARLIN

A total of 57 blue marlin was sampled at Buena Vista and Mazatlán. The average length was 206 cm at Buena Vista and 209 cm at Mazatlán (Fig. 1).

Table 5.—Regression of morphometric character on eye-fork length (cm) for blue marlin from the eastern Pacific. Weight-length relation is based on log transformed data ($\log Y = a + b\log X$); all other relations are based on untransformed data ($Y = a + bX$). Data are for females. (* = 5% significance level; ** = 1% significance level).

Character	*a*	*b*	Range *x*	Range *Y*	*N*
Buena Vista					
Weight (kg)	−5.960	3.433	154.0-265.1	40.9-244.9	35
Maximum body depth (cm)	−5.887	0.245**	154.0-239.8	32.2- 53.6	14
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	18.594**	0.163**	154.0-265.1	40.7- 62.0	35
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	37.244**	0.003	154.0-239.8	32.1- 45.3	14
Dorsal fin height (cm)	20.966**	0.084**	154.0-265.1	31.0- 49.4	34
Length of maxillary (cm)	15.236**	0.090**	154.0-265.1	25.9- 40.2	34
Number of dorsal fin rays	6.468**	0.001	154.0-265.1	6-7	33
Number of anal fin rays	5.286	0.008**	154.0-265.1	6-8	33
Mazatlán					
Weight (kg)	−4.972	3.011	171.4-242.2	46.7-171.5	22
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	57.859**	0.096*	171.4-242.2	30.1- 45.3	22
Dorsal fin height (cm)	7.560	0.150**	171.4-242.2	32.2- 45.9	22
Length of maxillary (cm)	4.014	0.140**	171.4-242.2	26.5- 40.2	21

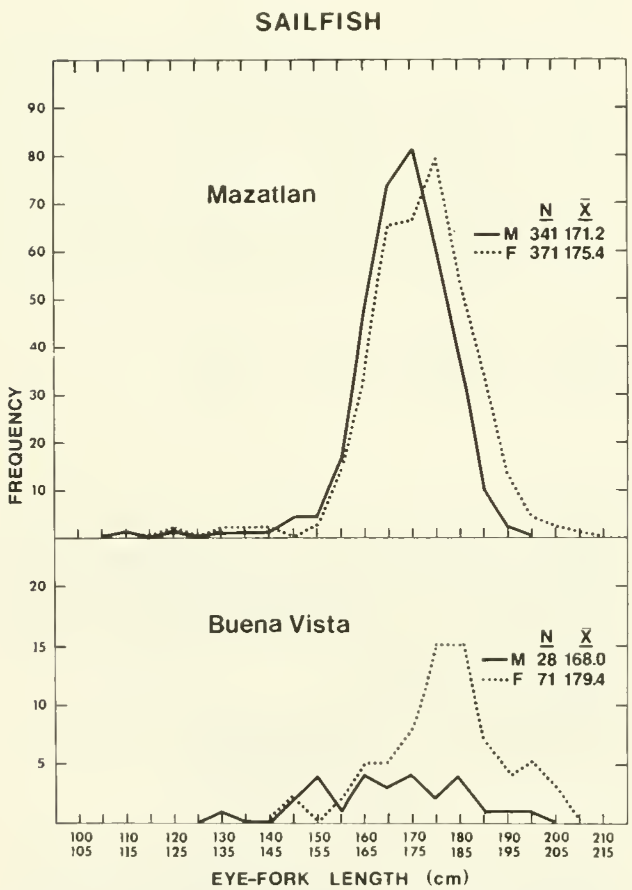


Figure 2.—Length frequency of sailfish sampled in this study.

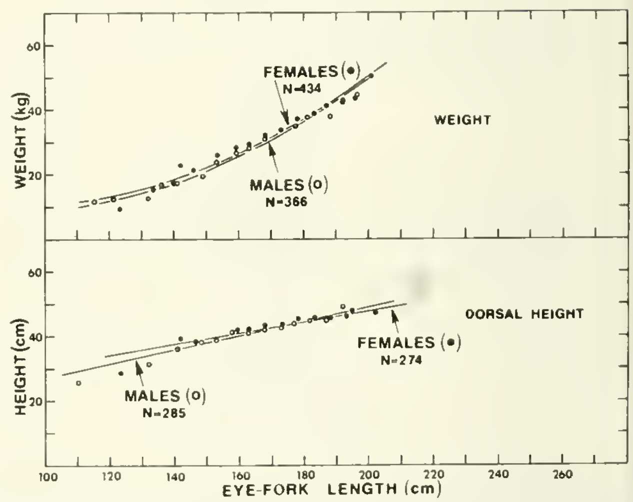


Figure 3.—Weight and dorsal height as a function of eye-fork length of sailfish from the eastern North Pacific.

Samples from both locations consisted of only females. We have no adequate explanation for this phenomenon; however, we note that in the central Pacific, which is west of our sampling area, more males than females are generally caught in the sport fishery (Strasburg, 1969). In the longline fishery sex ratios vary greatly both temporally and spatially (Kume and Joseph, 1969).

Regressions of each of the characters as a function of eye-fork length are shown in Table 5. Ex-

Table 6.—Results of analysis of covariance of morphometric character as a function of eye-fork length. The statistical test is whether the relation is significantly different among areas. (n.s. = not significant; * = 5% significance level; ** = 1% significance level).

Character	Blue marlin	Sailfish		Striped marlin	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Weight	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	**	**
Maximum body depth	—	n.s.	*	**	**
Depth at vent	—	n.s.	n.s.	**	**
Length of pectoral fin	—	n.s.	n.s.	**	**
Length of pelvic fin	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	**
Snout to mandible length	—	n.s.	n.s.	**	**
Snout to eye length	—	—	*	*	**
Dorsal fin height	n.s.	n.s.	*	*	**
Length of maxillary	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.

cluding results for weight-length relations, results of the statistical test of $a = 0$ indicate that most of the a's are significantly different from zero. This suggests that growth of the body parts is allometric, or the parts do not grow as a constant proportion to body size, which is characteristic for most body parts of fishes (Martin, 1949).

Analysis of covariance was performed to test whether the regressions differed between sampling locations. No significant differences were found (Table 6). Samples from Buena Vista and Mazatlán were therefore pooled and the regressions were recalculated (Table 7).

SAILFISH

A total of 811 sailfish was sampled at Buena Vista and Mazatlán. Sampling at Buena Vista was in 1967-70 and at Mazatlán, only in 1967-69. More fish, however, were sampled at Mazatlán than at

Table 7.—Regression of morphometric character on eye-fork length (cm) for pooled (locations and sexes) samples of blue marlin and sailfish from the eastern Pacific. Weight-length relation is based on log transformed data ($\log Y = a + b \log X$); all other relations are based on untransformed data ($Y = a + bX$).

Character	a	b	Range of length	N
Blue marlin				
Weight (kg)	−5.690	3.318	154.0-265.1	57
Maximum body depth (cm)	−5.887	0.245	154.0-239.8	14
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	18.594	0.163	154.0-265.1	35
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	49.263	−0.056	154.0-242.2	36
Dorsal fin height (cm)	17.129	0.103	154.0-265.1	56
Length of maxillary (cm)	12.366	0.103	154.0-265.1	55
Sailfish				
Weight (kg)	−4.360	2.628	115.1-221.7	802
Maximum body depth (cm)	2.824	0.150	121.5-221.7	239
Depth at vent (cm)	10.160	0.073	121.5-221.7	239
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	0.703	0.211	121.5-221.7	279
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	12.171	0.274	115.1-203.0	529
Snout to mandible length (cm)	16.382	0.099	133.2-203.0	196
Snout to eye length (cm)	24.707	0.207	156.0-203.0	34
Dorsal fin height (cm)	8.292	0.202	115.1-203.0	559
Length of maxillary (cm)	9.910	0.110	115.1-203.0	553

Table 8.—Regression of morphometric character on eye-fork length (cm) for sailfish from the eastern Pacific. Weight-length relation is based on log transformed data ($\log Y' = a + b \log X$); all other relations are based on untransformed data ($Y' = a + bX$). (* = 5% significance level; ** = 1% significance level).

Character	Male					Female				
			Range					Range		
	a	b	X	Y	N	a	b	X	Y	N
Buena Vista										
Weight (kg)	−4.825	2.829	133.4-196.5	13.4-47.5	28	−4.291	2.601	146.3-203.0	20.4-54.1	70
Maximum depth (cm)	2.163	0.156**	160.9-182.9	27.8-31.3	5	14.000**	0.092**	161.5-203.0	28.6-35.0	24
Depth at vent (cm)	−11.300	0.194	160.9-182.9	19.8-26.9	5	15.743**	0.043	161.5-203.0	20.3-26.4	24
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	7.181	0.174**	133.4-196.5	27.0-44.5	21	6.997	0.181**	146.3-203.0	29.8-47.4	49
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	17.612	0.248**	152.1-182.5	54.9-64.7	8	17.844	0.239**	147.2-203.0	52.0-70.0	24
Snout to mandible length (cm)	9.092	0.131**	160.9-182.9	30.5-33.3	5	4.060	0.167*	166.0-203.0	28.0-41.3	19
Snout to eye length (cm)	—	—	—	—	—	−72.145	0.692**	187.5-203.0	56.5-68.0	4
Dorsal fin height (cm)	10.713	0.178**	133.4-196.5	30.5-50.6	22	16.723**	0.151**	146.3-203.0	37.3-51.4	46
Length of maxillary (cm)	10.609**	0.103**	133.4-196.5	23.4-32.0	21	8.903**	0.116**	146.3-203.0	23.8-32.1	46
Number of dorsal fin rays	6.316**	0.002	133.4-196.5	6-7	22	−5.446**	0.008	146.3-193.4	6-7	35
Number of anal fin rays	5.190**	0.009	133.4-196.5	6-8	21	6.350**	0.001	146.3-193.4	6-7	35
Mazatlán										
Weight (kg)	−4.291	2.594	115.1-193.5	11.7-47.2	339	−4.020	2.479	123.1-221.7	9.9-50.6	365
Maximum depth (cm)	−0.443	0.168**	121.5-190.0	19.4-34.5	77	4.196	0.141**	133.2-221.4	20.4-39.1	133
Depth at vent (cm)	8.144**	0.086**	121.5-190.0	18.2-33.9	77	10.246**	0.073**	133.2-221.7	17.9-26.8	133
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	−8.092	0.259**	121.5-190.0	20.4-43.3	77	3.954	0.192**	133.2-221.7	26.8-45.9	132
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	11.830**	0.275**	115.1-193.5	37.9-67.7	263	12.156**	0.275**	123.1-195.8	44.9-71.6	234
Snout to mandible length (cm)	14.063	0.110*	135.6-190.0	21.4-41.2	63	22.401**	0.066*	133.2-194.1	25.4-41.1	109
Snout to eye length (cm)	27.064	0.180	167.3-184.4	49.5-64.3	8	17.135	0.260**	156.0-187.1	56.0-71.0	22
Dorsal fin height (cm)	5.539	0.217**	115.1-193.5	25.5-52.4	263	11.965**	0.184**	123.1-195.8	29.1-62.8	228
Length of maxillary (cm)	8.746**	0.116**	115.1-193.5	21.1-39.1	260	12.196**	0.097**	123.1-195.8	20.8-32.3	226
Number of dorsal fin rays	7.243*	0.003	149.2-181.6	6-7	12	3.175	0.019	142.1-191.4	6-7	11
Number of anal fin rays	4.083	0.015	149.2-181.6	6-7	12	4.110	0.014	142.1-191.4	5-7	11

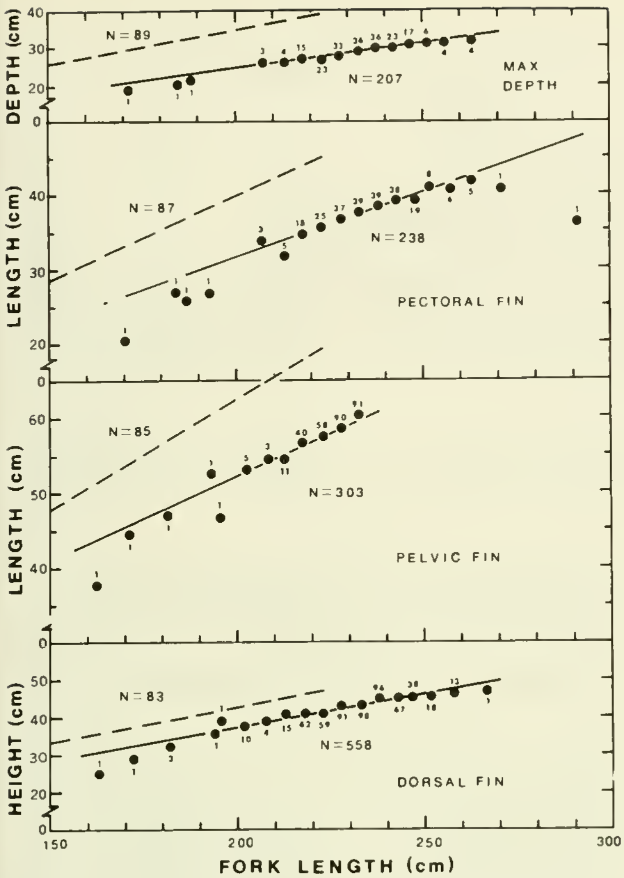


Figure 4.—Comparison of regressions of morphometric characters on fork length of sailfish from the Atlantic (dashed line) and the eastern North Pacific (solid line). Numbers indicate sample sizes for points.

Buena Vista (Table 1). At both sampling locations the sizes of sailfish were quite similar, although the females averaged 179 cm long and the males 168 cm long (Fig. 2). Between locations the size differences are statistically significant only for females.

Location and Sex Differences

Analysis of covariance was used to test whether for each sex the regressions (Table 8) were significantly different between locations (Table 6). Because there was no trend in the results, we assumed that there were no location differences and pooled the data from the two locations. We then used analysis of covariance to test whether there were differences between sexes. Only weight-length and dorsal fin height-length relations proved to be significantly different between sexes. Females were heavier for a given length than males, and females under about 160 cm long had a taller dorsal fin than males (Fig. 3). For fish larger than 160 cm long, the males had a taller dorsal fin. However, there is considerable overlap in the data for males and females, and probably the difference between sexes would disappear if a larger sample of fish were analyzed. Regressions based on the pooled data are shown in Table 7.

Comparison with Atlantic Sailfish

Morrow and Harbo (1969) analyzed meristic and morphometric measurements of sailfish from several locations in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. They found that the characters were similar for fish from both oceans and they therefore concluded that specimens from the two oceans belong to the same species. We used Morrow and Harbo's data from the Atlantic for comparison with our data, which provides a larger sample from the eastern Pacific

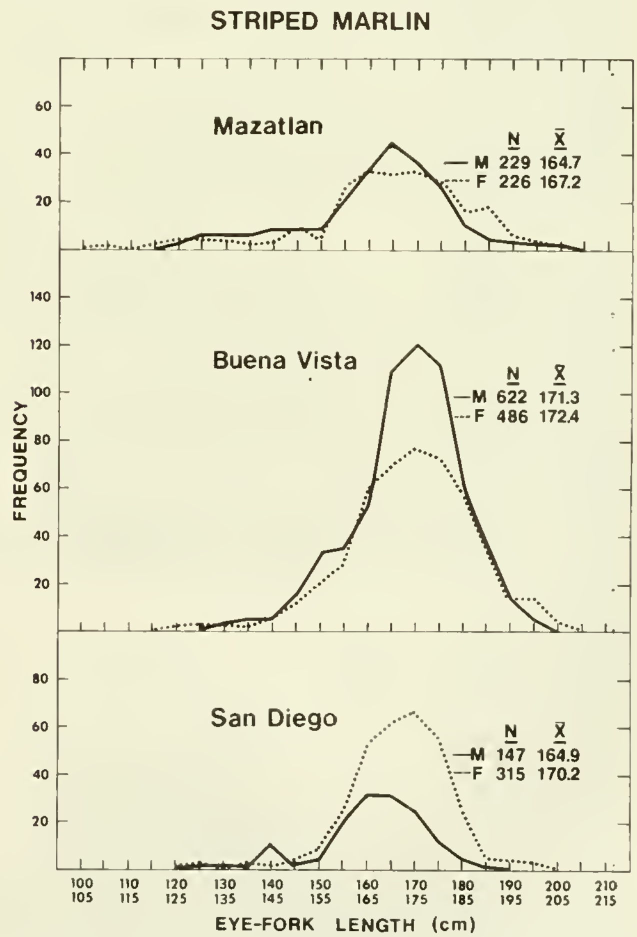


Figure 5.—Length frequency of striped marlin sampled in this study.

Table 9.—Regression of morphometric character on eye-fork length (cm) for striped marlin from the eastern Pacific. Weight-length relation is based on log transformed data ($\log Y = a + b \log X$); all other relations are based on untransformed data ($Y = a + bX$). (* = 5% significance level; ** = 1% significance level).

Character	Male					Female				
			Range					Range		
	a	b	X	Y	N	a	b	X	Y	N
Buena Vista										
Weight (kg)	−5.294	3.126	119.6-202.0	13.1-91.4	601	−5.420	3.183	125.0-215.1	16.9-101.3	472
Maximum depth (cm)	2.463*	0.178**	123.1-202.0	22.1-39.5	321	1.206	0.187**	125.0-215.1	22.9- 40.6	246
Depth at vent (cm)	−3.250*	0.173**	123.1-202.0	16.4-39.3	301	−1.618	0.165**	125.0-215.1	17.5- 37.8	232
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	2.557	0.242**	123.1-202.0	27.3-52.5	368	−2.124	0.273**	125.0-215.1	29.4- 59.0	303
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	41.864**	−0.041*	119.6-199.5	22.7-43.5	273	34.995**	0.006	126.9-201.4	7.5- 45.1	202
Snout to mandible length (cm)	13.376**	0.099**	123.1-202.0	15.6-41.0	280	14.324**	0.095**	125.0-215.1	22.0- 39.5	207
Snout to eye length (cm)	16.502**	0.260**	131.4-189.0	47.0-69.4	81	15.136**	0.267**	125.0-197.5	45.0- 73.0	64
Dorsal fin height (cm)	10.176**	0.171**	119.6-199.5	26.9-46.0	316	7.829	0.188	128.1-201.4	31.0- 47.2	246
Length of maxillary (cm)	5.369**	0.167**	119.6-199.5	22.9-41.3	311	5.054	0.170**	126.9-201.4	24.5- 46.2	248
Number of dorsal fin rays	6.527**	−0.003	131.0-195.2	5-7	101	5.438**	0.003	126.9-201.4	5-7	108
Number of anal fin rays	5.949	−0.001	131.0-195.2	5-7	91	5.228**	0.004	126.9-201.4	5-7	105
Mazatlán										
Weight (kg)	−5.183	3.064	120.4-202.6	15.8-73.5	227	−5.119	3.034	110.0-204.5	10.3- 86.5	222
Maximum depth (cm)	−5.508**	0.218**	124.0-200.0	20.1-36.3	104	−1.341	0.193**	116.8-204.5	22.4- 41.2	76
Depth at vent (cm)	−0.902	0.154**	124.0-200.0	16.0-29.0	104	0.588	0.144**	116.8-204.5	14.6- 32.3	76
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	−8.151**	0.302**	124.0-200.0	28.7-49.8	106	2.858	0.239**	116.8-204.5	24.0- 52.1	83
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	37.680**	0.010	120.4-202.6	21.5-44.1	118	30.045**	0.041	110.0-197.0	15.6- 45.2	136
Snout to mandible length (cm)	13.427**	0.095**	124.5-191.6	22.0-36.8	73	16.211**	0.079**	116.8-197.0	20.0- 35.2	51
Snout to eye length (cm)	7.285	0.306**	124.0-191.6	37.7-69.4	27	29.190**	0.179**	129.0-204.5	49.0- 68.0	24
Dorsal fin height (cm)	12.680**	0.155**	126.4-202.6	27.8-47.5	50	8.693*	0.180**	118.9-197.0	28.4- 48.4	61
Length of maxillary (cm)	7.467**	0.153**	120.4-202.6	22.4-38.0	107	8.380**	0.150**	118.9-197.0	25.1- 39.5	127
Number of dorsal fin rays	—	—	—	—	—	6	0	157.3-190.1	6	7
Number of anal fin rays	−1.244	0.040	170.7-180.2	5-6	3	6	0	157.3-190.1	6	7
San Diego										
Weight (kg)	−4.060	2.608	129.4-191.0	29.5-83.9	147	−4.574	2.843	127.0-203.3	22.2-103.4	313
Maximum depth (cm)	12.928**	0.120**	129.4-191.0	28.4-41.2	141	8.457**	0.153**	135.0-201.5	27.1- 46.9	284
Depth at vent (cm)	5.599**	0.129**	129.4-191.0	21.3-32.3	141	1.449	0.157**	135.0-201.5	21.0- 35.1	283
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	14.110**	0.164**	129.4-191.0	32.2-50.1	146	7.695**	0.209**	127.0-203.3	27.9- 53.2	315
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Snout to mandible length (cm)	17.549**	0.075**	133.7-191.0	24.8-37.4	129	15.066**	0.095**	135.0-201.5	24.3- 39.8	267
Snout to eye length (cm)	27.478**	0.196**	133.7-182.7	50.4-68.1	66	19.784**	0.248**	135.0-192.5	50.6- 75.0	152
Dorsal fin height (cm)	1.095	0.207	158.2-183.0	33.6-41.0	5	2.771*	0.202**	127.0-203.3	27.5- 44.0	29
Length of maxillary (cm)	10.295	0.133	158.2-183.0	30.7-36.6	5	10.191**	0.144**	127.0-203.3	27.6- 40.1	28
Number of dorsal fin rays	—	—	—	—	—	6.272**	−0.002	127.0-203.3	5-7	31
Number of anal fin rays	8.775	−0.017	158.2-183.0	5-6	5	6.270**	−0.001	127.0-203.3	6-7	31

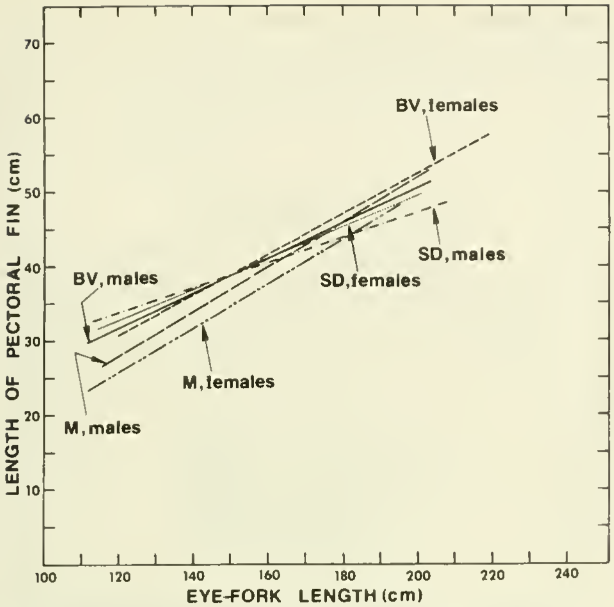


Figure 6.—Plotted regressions of pectoral fin length on eye-fork length of striped marlin by sex and locality. BV=Buena Vista, M=Mazatlán, SD=San Diego.

than was available to them (they had data on nine specimens from the coast of Peru). Body length for the Atlantic specimens was measured as fork length. In order to have the data comparable to our data, it was necessary to convert eye-fork length of our samples to fork length with the appropriate equation in Table 3.

Maximum body depth, length of pectoral fin, length of pelvic fin, and dorsal fin height were examined (Fig. 4). Analysis of covariance was not used to test for significant differences in these characters between Atlantic and eastern Pacific sailfish because of the complication of one set of data being based on converted lengths. However, we feel from visual inspection that there is sufficient separation between the regressions (especially the first three) to suggest that eastern Pacific sailfish differ significantly from Atlantic sailfish in morphometric measurements. More information based on a wide range of sizes of fish from the Atlantic and Pacific is needed for a more complete comparision.

STRIPED MARLIN

The eastern Pacific is apparently a center of high concentration of striped marlin. Considerable numbers of fish are annually caught by the commercial longline fleet and by sportsmen. In 1967-70 we sampled 2,020 specimens from the sport landings at Buena Vista, Mazatlán, and San Diego. Length frequencies of the samples are shown in Figure 5.

Location and Sex Differences

Regressions of each meristic and morphometric character as a function of eye-fork length are shown in Table 9. Analysis of covariance was performed on the data, sexes separate, to determine whether the regressions were significantly different among locations. The results (Table 6) indicated that the regressions were different. Analysis of covariance was also used to determine whether the relations were significantly different between sexes, within location. The results (Table 10) for this series of tests showed either no differences or inconsistency from one location to another, except for the relation of length of pectoral fin on eye-fork length. For this relation, significant differences between sexes were found at all three locations. The regressions are shown in Figure 6. On the basis of these results, except for pectoral fin length, it was assumed that there is no significant difference between sexes, but a significant difference among locations. The data were pooled accordingly and regressions recalculated (Table 11).

A plot of weight on eye-fork length for striped marlin from each location (Fig. 7) shows that for a given length, striped marlin from San Diego were heavier than fish from Buena Vista or Mazatlán.

Table 10.—Results of covariance analysis of morphometric character of striped marlin as a function of eye-fork length to test whether the relations are significantly different between sexes. (n.s. = not significant; * = 5% significance level; ** = 1% significance level).

Character	Buena Vista	Mazatlán	San Diego
Weight	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
Maximum body depth	*	n.s.	**
Depth at vent	n.s.	n.s.	*
Length of pectoral fin	**	*	**
Length of pelvic fin	**	n.s.	—
Snout to mandible length	n.s.	n.s.	**
Snout to eye length	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
Dorsal fin height	**	n.s.	n.s.
Length of maxillary	n.s.	n.s.	*

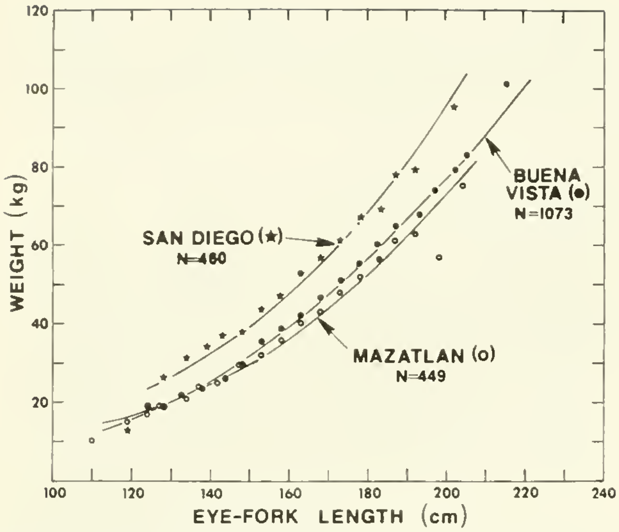


Figure 7.—Weight as a function of eye-fork length of striped marlin from the eastern North Pacific.

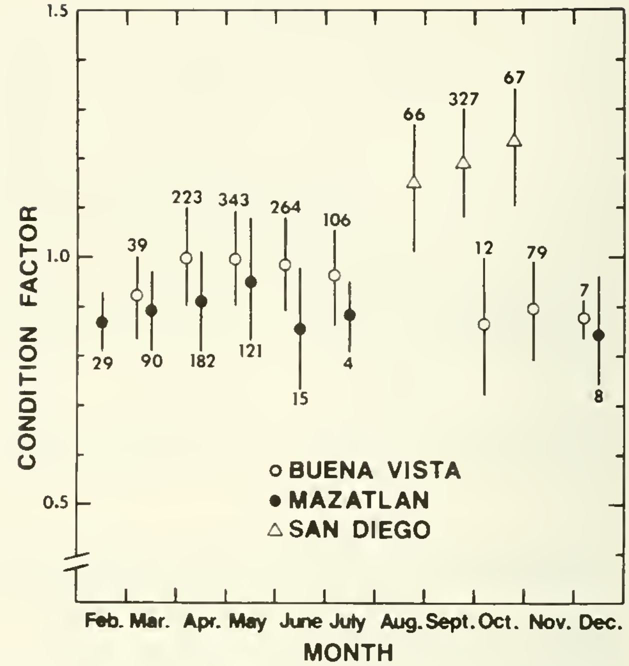


Figure 9.—Average condition factor by month for striped marlin from the eastern North Pacific. One standard deviation on each side of the mean and the sample size shown. Condition factor=$W \times 10^5/L^3$ where W=whole fish weight in kg and L=eye-fork length in cm.

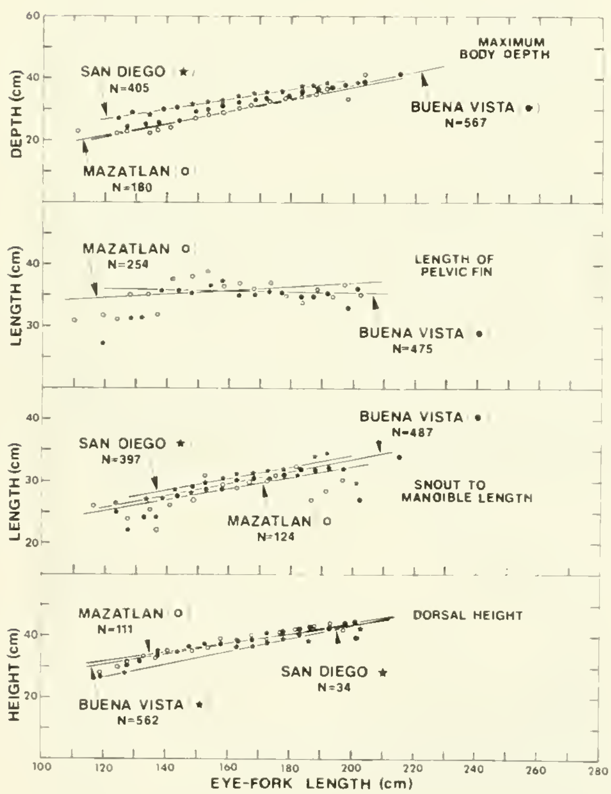


Figure 8.—Morphometric characters as a function of eye-fork length of striped marlin from the eastern North Pacific.

This difference is also evident in the relation of maximum body depth on eye-fork length (Fig. 8); body depth is larger in San Diego fish. It was uncertain whether this difference was a seasonal phenomenon since San Diego samples were obtained only from August to October, months of the year when there were almost no samples from Buena Vista or Mazatlán (Table 1). Plots of condition factors by month for the three areas (Fig. 9), however, show that seasonal variation is unlikely to be the cause.

Some other relations are shown in Figure 8. They indicate that there is much overlap in the data. It thus appears that characters, other than perhaps weight, maximum body depth, and pectoral fin length, are not different enough to be useful as single diagnostic characters for separating striped marlin into location of capture.

Comparison with Other Studies

Kamimura and Honma (1958) examined five morphometric characters of striped marlin caught in the Pacific by the Japanese longline fleet. They dis-

Table 11.—Regression of morphometric character on eye-fork length (cm) for pooled (sexes) samples of striped marlin from the eastern Pacific. Weight-length relation is based on log transformed data ($\log Y = a + b \log X$); all other relations are based on untransformed data ($Y = a + bX$).

Character	a	b	Range of length (cm)	N
Buena Vista				
Weight (kg)	−5.356	3.154	119.6-215.1	1073
Maximum body depth (cm)	1.578	0.184	123.1-215.1	567
Depth at vent (cm)	−2.669	0.170	123.1-215.1	533
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	−0.333	0.261	123.1-215.1	671
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	38.797	−0.020	119.6-201.4	475
Snout to mandible length (cm)	13.656	0.098	123.1-215.1	487
Snout to eye length (cm)	15.750	0.264	125.0-197.5	145
Dorsal fin height (cm)	9.171	0.178	119.6-201.4	562
Length of maxillary (cm)	5.234	0.169	119.6-201.4	559
Mazatlán				
Weight (kg)	−5.143	3.045	110.0-204.5	449
Maximum body depth (cm)	−3.642	0.207	116.8-204.5	180
Depth at vent (cm)	−0.038	0.148	118.8-204.5	180
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	−3.225	0.274	116.8-204.5	189
Length of pelvic fin (cm)	33.018	0.021	110.0-202.6	254
Snout to mandible length (cm)	14.556	0.088	116.8-197.0	124
Snout to eye length (cm)	19.061	0.236	124.0-204.5	51
Dorsal fin height (cm)	10.526	0.169	118.9-202.6	111
Length of maxillary (cm)	7.840	0.152	118.9-202.6	234
San Diego				
Weight (kg)	−4.439	2.781	127.0-203.3	460
Maximum body depth (cm)	8.400	0.152	129.4-201.5	425
Depth at vent (cm)	2.245	0.152	129.4-201.5	424
Length of pectoral fin (cm)	8.262	0.204	127.0-203.3	461
Snout to mandible length (cm)	14.363	0.097	133.7-201.5	397
Snout to eye length (cm)	21.302	0.238	133.7-192.5	218
Dorsal fin height (cm)	2.534	0.203	127.0-203.3	34
Length of maxillary (cm)	10.017	0.144	127.0-203.3	33

covered that the length of the pectoral fin was significantly longer in fish caught in the South Pacific (lat. 18°-25°S) than in the North Pacific (lat. 30°-35°N). In Figure 10, we have superimposed Kamimura and Honma's equations on a band that represents the equations calculated from our data on pectoral fin lengths. The North Pacific sample is most similar to ours, which is from about lat. 20°-35°N. The South Pacific fish, on the other hand, have definitely longer pectoral fins than our samples, but only for fish less than about 210 cm long.

Data on length of pectoral fin for nine striped marlin (for which eye-fork length was available) reported by Royce (1957) from the central and eastern equatorial Pacific are also plotted in Figure 10. The plots indicate that either there is mixing in the central Pacific of the presumed South and North Pacific stocks of striped marlin or Kamimura and Honma's samples did not adequately reflect the degree of variability in length of pectoral fin of fish from the North and South Pacific.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUDING REMARKS

Morphometric data for 57 female blue marlin are presented; comparisons with fish from other areas were omitted due to the small sample size. For sailfish it appears that characters such as maximum

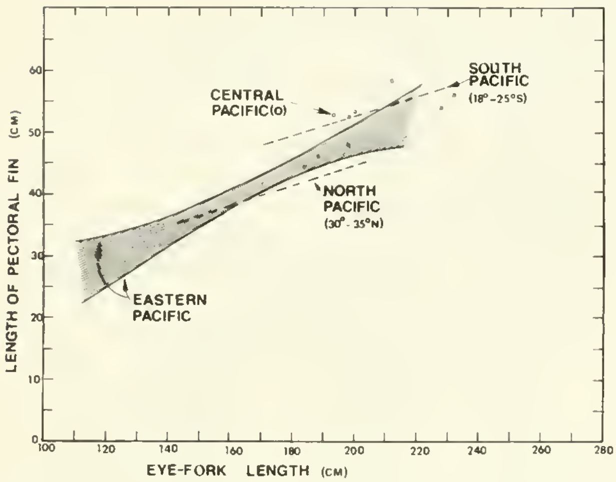


Figure 10.—Comparison of pectoral fin of striped marlin stocks in the Pacific Ocean. The shaded band represents the area in which our data for the relations of eastern Pacific fish fall. Data for South and North Pacific fish are from Kamimura and Honma (1958). Data for central Pacific fish are from Royce (1957).

body depth, length of pectoral fin, length of pelvic fin, and dorsal fin height are considerably shorter on the average in fish from the eastern Pacific than in fish of identical size from the Atlantic Ocean. For striped marlin, our results indicated that weight and maximum body depth can be used to separate striped marlin stocks within our study area. For example, a 180 cm long striped marlin landed off San Diego is, on the average, about 19% heavier and has a maximum body depth 3% greater than a striped marlin of identical size landed off Buena Vista or Mazatlán. Also, striped marlin from the northeastern Pacific (lat. 20°-35°N) and South Pacific (lat. 18°-25°S), apparently can be separated on the basis of length of pectoral fin.

We conclude, therefore, that there are morphometric characters that can be used to separate, with some degree of accuracy, sailfish and striped marlin stocks. We suggest, however, that more powerful techniques, such as multivariate analyses, be used in future attempts of stock identification of eastern Pacific billfishes.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We are grateful for the generous cooperation of the staff and sportsmen at Rancho Buena Vista, the Star Fleet in Mazatlán, and the San Diego Marlin Club for permitting us to measure specimens. Larry Coe, Dan Eilers, Douglas Evans, Maxwell Eldridge, and David Tolhurst helped collect the data and Brad Cowell assisted with data processing.

LITERATURE CITED

KAMIMURA, T., and M. HONMA.
1958. A population study of the so-called Makajiki (striped marlin) of both northern and southern hemispheres of the Pacific. I. Comparison of external characters.[In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Fish. Res. Lab. 8:1-11.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. Japan. [In Engl.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

MARTIN, W. R.
1949. The mechanics of environmental control of body form in fishes. Univ. Toronto Stud., Biol. Ser. 58, 91 p.

MORROW, J. E., and S. J. HARBO.
1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

RIVAS, L. R.
1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROYCE, W. F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1969. Billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Circ. 311, 11 p.

Analysis of Length and Weight Data On Three Species of Billfish From the Western Atlantic Ocean

WILLIAM H. LENARZ[1] and EUGENE L. NAKAMURA[2]

ABSTRACT

Estimates of parameters of relations among weight, girth, total length, fork length, body length, trunk length, and caudal spread were made for blue marlin, white marlin, and sailfish captured in the western Atlantic. Some sexual differences were found.

Estimates of relations between length and weight of fish are important, because weight is often the desired measure when only length measurements are practical. For example, obtaining accurate weights on vessels at sea is difficult, especially when specimens may weigh hundreds of pounds, as is often the case for billfish. Both sport and commercial fishermen are more interested in weight than in length, for game fish records are listed by weight and commercial fishermen are paid by the weight of their catch.

Although length measurements of billfish have been taken in numerous ways (Rivas, 1956; Royce, 1957), we chose eye-fork length as the most meaningful, because it involves parts of the body that are least apt to be damaged.

In this study we estimated relations between eye-fork length and weight for blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)*, white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)*, and sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* in the western Atlantic Ocean. The relations between girth, eye-fork length, and weight were also estimated, for weight can be more accurately estimated from eye-fork length and girth than from eye-fork length alone. The relations between total length, fork length, body length, caudal spread, and eye-fork length were estimated so that measurements of the first four types could be converted to eye-fork length for comparative purposes. We also examined sexual, spatial, and temporal differences among some of the relations.

[1]Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, La Jolla, CA 92037.

[2]Panama City Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Panama City, FL 32401.

SOURCES OF DATA AND TYPES OF MEASUREMENTS

Most of the data were obtained by personnel of the Panama City Laboratory, Gulf Coastal Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, from sportfishermen's catches in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Weights, lengths, girths, and sex were determined for billfishes landed at Port Eads, Louisiana, and at three ports in northwest Florida: Pensacola, Destin, and Panama City.

Data were also obtained from cooperative scientists for catches made in various years off the coasts of New Jersey, North Carolina, and Florida, around the Bahama Islands, in the Caribbean Sea, and off Rio de Janeiro.

Most measurements were made in English units, a few in metric units. All weights were recorded in pounds. Lengths were recorded in inches or in centimeters. Metric measurements were converted to inches for the analyses, since sportsmen and commercial fishermen use inches and pounds. Four kinds of length measurements plus the girth and caudal spread were made by personnel of the Panama City Laboratory, except when conditions did not permit (e.g., broken bill or shark bites). Data from the cooperating scientists consisted of one or two kinds of length plus weight.

Measurements and their criteria are listed below. Criteria for body length, girth, and caudal spread are the same as those of Rivas (1956). All, except girth, consisted of horizontal, straight-line measurements.

(1) Total length: tip of bill to line joining tips of caudal lobes.

(2) Fork length: tip of bill to tips of mid-caudal rays.
(3) Body length: tip of lower jaw (with jaws closed) to tips of mid-caudal rays.
(4) Eye-fork length: posterior margin of eye to tips of mid-caudal rays.
(5) Caudal spread: dorsal tip to ventral tip of lobes of caudal fin.
(6) Girth: twice the curved distance along one side of the body from the pelvic groove to the dorsal edge of the dorsal groove.

METHODS OF ANALYSIS

Three equations were used in the study. The relation between $\log_{10}$ (weight) and $\log_{10}$ (eye-fork length) is given by

$$Y = A + B_1 X_1 \quad (1)$$

where

Y = $\log_{10}$ (weight),
A = intercept,
B_1 = coefficient,
X_1 = $\log_{10}$ (eye-fork length).

The equation can be transformed to the familiar form

$$\text{weight} = A' \, (\text{eye-fork length})^{B_1}$$

where

$$A' = 10^A$$

by taking antilogs of both sides of (1). The relation between $\log_{10}$ (weight), $\log_{10}$ (eye-fork length), and $\log_{10}$ (girth) is given by

$$Y = A + B_1 X_1 + B_2 X_2 \quad (2)$$

where

Y = $\log_{10}$ (weight),
A = intercept,
B_1 and B_2 = coefficients,
X_1 = $\log_{10}$ (eye-fork length),
X_2 = $\log_{10}$ (girth).

The equation can be transformed to

$$\text{weight} = A' \, (\text{eye-fork length})^{B_1} \, (\text{girth})^{B_2}$$

by taking the antilogs of both sides. The relations between eye-fork length and other measures of length are given by

$$Y = A + B_1 X_1 \quad (3)$$

where

Y = eye-fork length,
A = intercept,
B_1 = coefficient,
X_1 = other measure of length.

Equation (1) was not used for the relation between the various measures of length because estimates of B were very close to 1, indicating that linear relations among the variables were appropriate. Equation (3) was used instead.

The parameters of (1), (2), and (3) were estimated by use of linear regressions. Analysis of covariance was used to examine sexual differences. Multivariate analysis was used to determine if white marlin could be sexed or allocated to either Florida or Louisiana given measures of length and weight.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Estimates of the parameters of (1), (2), and (3) are shown in Table 1. All estimates of the parameters are significantly different from 0 at the 0.01 level of significance.

Analyses of covariance revealed no significant differences between sexes in the relations between weight and eye-fork length, between eye-fork length and the three other measures of length, and between eye-fork length and caudal spread for blue marlin. However, sexual differences were found in the relations between weight and eye-fork length and between eye-fork length and caudal spread for white marlin (Fig. 1 and 2). Female white marlin tend to weigh more at a given length than male white marlin, but this difference tends to disappear at larger sizes. Further examination of the data indicates that the difference is partially the result of females tending to have deeper bodies than males. Male white marlin tend to have a wider caudal spread than females and the difference tends to increase with size. A sexual difference in caudal spread was also found for sailfish (Fig. 3), but the difference decreases with increased size. Sexual differences were not found in the length-weight relation for sailfish.

Deviations from the length-weight relation of the

Table 1.—Estimates of parameters of equations (1), (2), and (3).

Species	Y^1	X^1_1	X^1_2	A	B_1	B_2	Sample size	Standard error	*Range of X_1* (inches) Minimum	Maximum
Blue marlin	W	LL4	—	-3.84620	3.28222	—	78	0.0566	50.8	103.5
Blue marlin	W	LL4	G	-3.15120	1.80496	1.27853	78	0.0390	50.8	103.5
Blue marlin	L4	L1	—	1.68522	0.66670	—	80	1.9740	73.0	149.0
Blue marlin	L4	L2	—	3.07821	0.72374	—	80	1.6853	64.0	134.0
Blue marlin	L4	L3	—	-0.74597	0.88352	—	83	2.1451	58.0	117.0
Blue marlin	L4	TT	—	4.33691	1.93860	—	75	5.1410	24.0	48.0
White marlin	W	LL4	—	-2.41011	2.37515	—	182	0.0593	47.5	70.0
White marlin	W	LL4	G	-2.20239	1.24968	1.25290	177	0.0472	47.5	70.0
White marlin	L4	L1	—	-0.71780	0.66084	—	196	1.8680	72.5	99.0
White marlin	L4	L2	—	-0.59179	0.73942	—	193	1.5571	65.5	91.0
White marlin	L4	L3	—	1.17904	0.83010	—	192	1.1205	56.0	79.0
White marlin	L4	TT	—	40.38790	0.64258	—	185	3.0604	11.0	27.0
Sailfish	W	LL4	—	-3.89480	3.15757	—	244	0.0532	15.8	62.5
Sailfish	W	LL4	G	-3.36702	2.27782	0.73757	242	0.0480	15.8	62.5
Sailfish	L4	L1	—	-1.96822	0.68216	—	260	1.5403	26.0	93.0
Sailfish	L4	L2	—	-1.09314	0.75088	—	260	1.2235	23.0	85.0
Sailfish	L4	L3	—	-0.78628	0.87262	—	267	0.9175	19.2	72.5
Sailfish	L4	TT	—	11.66889	1.87509	—	256	4.0575	4.0	28.0

[1] W = $\log_{10}$(weight)
LL4 = $\log_{10}$(eye-fork length)
L4 = eye-fork length
L1 = total length
L2 = fork length
L3 = body length
TT = caudal spread
G = girth

three species were plotted against month of capture to examine the possibility of seasonal patterns in the relations. None was found.

Multivariate analysis was used in an attempt to develop a method of sexing white marlin given weight, caudal spread, and the measures of length. Approximately 75% of the specimens could be properly sexed. Although this procedure produced better results than pure guesswork, the results are not satisfactory for scientific purposes.

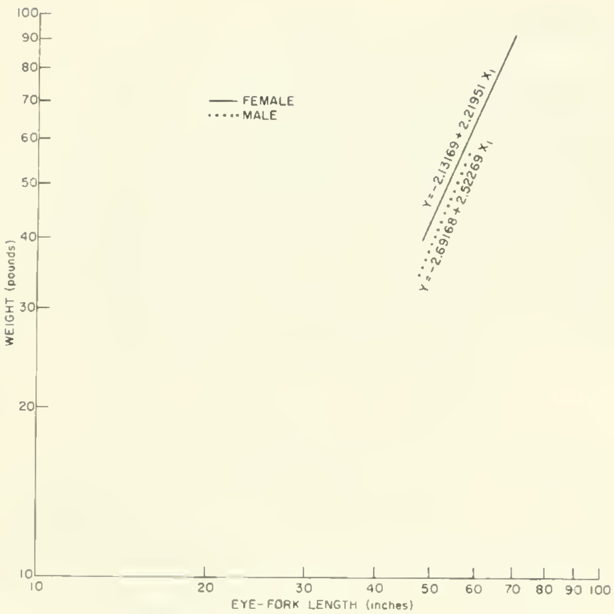


Figure 1.—Relationship of weight and eye-fork length of white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)* by sex.

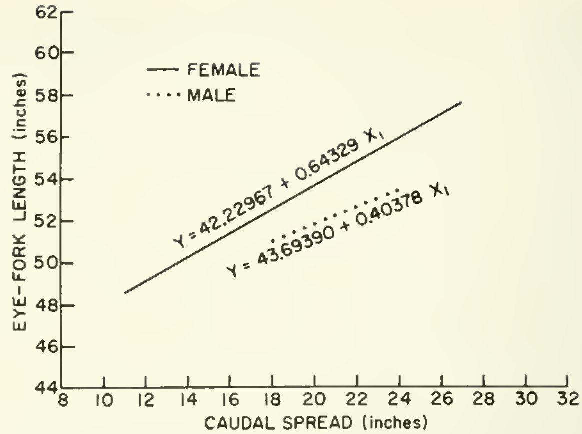


Figure 2.—Relationship of eye-fork length and caudal spread of white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)* by sex.

Multivariate analysis was also used to determine if white marlin could be allocated to Florida or Louisiana given weight, caudal spread, and the measures of length. White marlin could not be so allocated.

A review of the literature revealed that very little had been done on length-weight relations of billfishes in the western Atlantic Ocean. De Sylva and Davis (1963) estimated the relation between body length and weight for white marlin and noted the same sexual difference found in this study. De Sylva (1957) plotted weight and total lengths of sailfish but did not estimate the parameters of the relation.

The results of our analyses will permit conversions from one type of length to another and also will provide better estimates of weight from length plus girth measurements.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many people aided in establishing our sampling stations in the Gulf of Mexico and in obtaining the data. These include G. Maddox, L. Ogren, J. Yurt, R. Metcalfe, J. Ogle, J. Lockfaw, and R. Schwartz. Cooperative scientists who provided data from their files were D. Erdman, L. Rivas, J. Casey, and F. Mather, III. Officers and members of the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, Mobile Big Game Fishing Club, Pensacola Big Game Fishing Club, Destin Charter Boat Association, and the Panama City Charter Boat Association were extremely cooperative. To all of these people, we owe a debt of gratitude. And finally, we thank all the cooperative boat captains and anglers for allowing us to examine their catches.

LITERATURE CITED

DE SYLVA, D.P.

1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish,

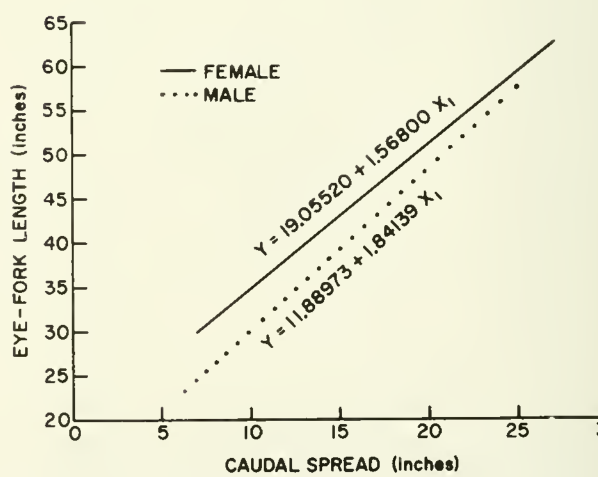


Figure 3.—Relationship of eye-fork length and caudal spread of sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* by sex.

Istiophorus americanus (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

DE SYLVA, D.P., and W.P. DAVIS.

1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the middle Atlantic bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

RIVAS, L.R.

1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROYCE, W.F.

1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

Length-Weight Relationships for Six Species of Billfishes in the Central Pacific Ocean

ROBERT A. SKILLMAN and MARIAN Y.Y. YONG[1]

ABSTRACT

Weight-length relationships for six species of billfishes in the central Pacific Ocean were developed by analyzing 20 yr of data. Log-linear and nonlinear statistical models were fitted to the data by regression analysis, and residuals from the models were tested. Blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, (50-135 cm FL), male blue marlin (≥135 cm FL) and sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder), apparently have coefficients of allometry less than 3.0. Black marlin, *M. indica* (Cuvier) and female blue marlin (≥135 cm FL) apparently have coefficients equal to 3.0. Shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, striped marlin, *T. audax* (Philippi), and swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, apparently have coefficients greater than 3.0.

As with most studies on the length-weight relationship, this study is not an end in itself. It was initiated to provide length-weight conversion relationships (Equation 1) for use in a growth paper on blue and striped marlins (Skillman and Yong[2]), as well as to provide conversion charts for the sport fishermen at the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament. There are few published papers on the weight-length relationship of billfishes[3] (de Sylva, 1957; Royce, 1957; Kume and Joseph, 1969); hence, we decided to calculate this relationship for all six species of billfishes on which data had been collected by the Honolulu Laboratory of the Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service. These six species were the black marlin, *Makaira indica* (Cuvier), blue marlin, *M. nigricans* Lacépède, sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder), shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, striped marlin, *T. audax* (Philippi), and swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus.

Although all of the length-weight data collected on billfishes from 1950 to 1971 by the Honolulu Laboratory were used, this study should not be considered exhaustive or definitive. Even in the best represented species, there were too few data to separate the data according to sex, maturity, and season as suggested by Le Cren (1951) and Tesch (1968). Thus, it was impossible to perform a detailed analysis of covariance similar to that performed recently by Brown and Hennemuth (1971) on haddock, *Melanogrammus aeglefinus* (Linnaeus). Some species were so poorly represented that the length-weight relationships should be considered as tentative relationships.

In general, fishery biologists have accepted the appropriateness of the allometric growth equation (Huxley and Teissier, 1936) or its mathematical equivalent, the power function, as a descriptor of growth in weight to growth in length. We accepted the general form of the relationship (Equation 1) and applied both the log-linear and the nonlinear statistical

$$W_i = b_1 L_i^{a_1} \qquad (1)$$

models of the relationship. Each model is discussed, and statistical procedures for evaluating the goodness of fit are presented. Papers by Glass (1969), Pienaar and Thomson (1969), and Hafley (1969) are particularly relevant to this discussion.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Collection of Data

The data used in this report came from three sources. In nearly all of them fork length (FL) measurements were taken to the nearest centimeter

[1]Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96812.

[2]Skillman, R.A., and M.Y.Y. Yong. Growth of blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, and striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi) in the north central Pacific Ocean by the progression of modes method. Manuscript. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu, HI 96812.

[3]The term billfishes, as used in this paper, includes swordfish.

from the tip of the snout to the fork of the tail. Where naris or eye-orbit fork length measures were given, conversion to FL was performed with equations given by Royce (1957). All weight measurements were taken to the nearest pound and were converted to kilograms before analysis.

Two of the data sets were derived from longline catch records taken by research vessels of the Honolulu Laboratory while fishing in central Pacific waters, mostly near the equator. The first of these data sets (deck 1) was obtained from a morphometric study of billfishes by Royce (1957) that was carried out on a series of longline cruises in 1950 to 1953. The second data set (deck 2) was obtained from routine information collected from longline-caught fishes for the years 1950 to 1971. These two longline data sets were combined in the subsequent analyses because they represent the same type of data, though they were collected for different reasons and, in general, do not overlap in time. The last set of data (deck 3) was collected by personnel of the Honolulu Laboratory from fish caught by trolling between 1962 and 1971, in June (once), July, or August during the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament held in Kailua-Kona, Hawaii (Table 1). Since the five species other than blue marlin were represented in such small numbers in the sample, they were pooled with the longline data. For blue marlin, the trolling-derived data were analyzed separately from the longline-derived data. The longline data represent a pooling over all seasons of oceanic-caught fish while the trolling data represent only inshore catches during the summer months.

All three data sets for most species contained some determinations of sex and maturity, but only the trolling data (deck 3) for blue marlin contained enough information to allow an examination of the sexes separately. All other species and pooled data sets were examined without regard to the sex of the individuals.

Analysis

The goal of this paper was to obtain length-weight relationships for each species by using a statistical model that fitted the data best. To accomplish this goal, the steps listed below were followed:

1. The data were checked for different growth stanzas by plotting the natural logarithms of weight against the natural logarithms of length.
2. Length-weight relationships using log-linear regression for weight on length were obtained for all species.
3. The normality of the error terms was tested for those species that had enough data to perform the tests.
4. The log-linear relationships were tested for their significance.
5. Length-weight relationships using nonlinear regression of weight on length were obtained for blue and striped marlins.
6. Statistical tests were performed to determine whether the log-linear or the nonlinear model was more appropriate.
7. The coefficients of allometry were tested to see if they were different from 3.0.

In subsequent paragraphs, brief discussions will be given regarding adjustments made for the amount of data available for each species, the statistical models themselves, the criteria used to determine best fit, and certain test statistics employed in the analysis.

As can be seen from Table 1, the amount of data available for most of the species for any data deck was very small. Even after pooling all of the data for the black marlin, sailfish, shortbill spearfish, and swordfish, there were too few data to evaluate the fit of the statistical models. Hence, the most commonly used statistical model, the log-linear, was fitted to these species. Only the significance of the relationships was tested. For striped marlin after pooling all data, there were enough data to evaluate the fit of the statistical models. In the analysis of blue marlin, the data were not pooled because we believed that the longline- and troll-derived data represented different biological situations. The longline data were obtained from a sampling program that neglected any seasonally varying and sexually different length-weight relationships, whereas the troll data were obtained in the summer season for each sex. To aid in the interpretation of the striped marlin data, the blue marlin data were pooled for comparative purposes only. There were enough data to evaluate the fit of the models for all blue marlin data categories.

As mentioned in the introduction of this paper, fishery biologists, in general, have accepted the appropriateness of the allometric growth equation as a descriptor of the growth in weight to the growth in length of fish. As expressed by Equation 1, this equation is mathematically a functional relationship (Madansky, 1959) where weight is known exactly

Table 1.—Number of observations by species, by year, by data deck, where deck 1 is from Royce (1957), deck 2 is the Honolulu Laboratory's longline punch card deck, and deck 3 is from the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament.

Species	Year																						
	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	Total
Black marlin																							
Deck 1	—	—	—	4	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
Deck 2	—	—	—	—	3	2	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	9
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	2	—	2	1	—	—	8
Pooled 1, 2, 3	—	—	—	4	6	2	3	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	3	—	2	1	—	—	24
Blue marlin																							
Deck 1	—	—	8	19	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35
Deck 2	—	—	4	17	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	35
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23	17	29	45	24	63	34	31	85	34	385
Pooled 1, 2	—	—	12	36	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	70
Sailfish																							
Deck 1	—	—	1	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Deck 2	—	—	1	7	3	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
Pooled 1, 2, 3	—	—	2	7	5	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	18
Shortbill spearfish																							
Deck 1	—	—	2	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Deck 2	—	—	1	2	—	1	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Pooled 1, 2, 3	—	—	3	5	—	1	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	16
Striped marlin																							
Deck 1	—	—	5	2	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14
Deck 2	1	—	1	1	4	—	5	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—	2	12	—	—	—	—	28
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	2	1	4	—	2	—	11
Pooled 1, 2, 3	1	—	6	3	11	—	5	—	—	—	1	—	—	2	1	—	4	13	4	—	2	—	53
Swordfish																							
Deck 1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Deck 2	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	7
Deck 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pooled	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	7
Total	1	—	23	56	42	4	14	—	—	—	2	—	24	21	30	45	31	82	40	32	91	35	573

from a given length; this is not a biologically reasonable model. Traditionally, length has been viewed as the independent variable that is measured with no error and weight as the random dependent variable that is measured with error. The validity of these assumptions is beyond the scope of this paper and will not be discussed. We have concerned ourselves with the appropriateness of two statistical models, the log-linear and nonlinear models. The log-linear model, with log-additive error, was written as

$$\ln W_i = \ln b_2 + a_2 \ln L_i + \ln \epsilon_{2i}. \qquad (2)$$

The arithmetic equivalent of this model can be written as

$$W_i = b_2 L_i^{a_2} \epsilon_{2i},$$

but this equation should not be construed to be the model. The nonlinear model, with additive error, was written as

$$W_i = b_3 L_i^{a_3} + \epsilon_{3i}. \qquad (3)$$

The evaluation of the goodness of fit of regression lines can be divided into distinct tests of precision (or significance) of the regression and of the appropriateness of the model. The appropriateness of a model (Equation 2 or 3) was tentatively accepted, and the model was fitted to the data. The precision of this fit can then be measured by the "F" test and the "t" test, both of which test H_N: $a = 0$ and H_A: $a \neq 0$, or the "R^2" statistic, the "proportion of total variation about the mean $\bar{Y}$ [$\bar{W}$] explained by regression" (Draper and Smith, 1966). All of these tests are equivalent and basically measure the usefulness of the regression as a predictor. To be able to perform any of these tests, the random error term must be normally distributed. The distribution of $\epsilon'_{2i} = \ln \epsilon_{2i}$ was tested for the log-linear model by calculating R.A. Fisher's statistics for skewness (G1) and kurtosis (G2, measuring the amount of peakness or bimodality). A model can fail in the significance tests because the model is incorrect or because the sample size is small relative to the amount of variability in the data. In addition, if a model is nonlinear in its parameters, it is not possible to test for significance because the variance estimates are biased, making it superfluous to test the distribution of the error term, ϵ_{3i}. Moreover, the residual sums of squares for linear and nonlinear least squares fitting routines cannot be compared because they are minimal estimates in their respective sample spaces. We chose to present the "R^2" and "F" statistics for the log-linear model as an indication of precision, but did not use the statistics in deciding best fit, since they cannot be compared to those obtained for the nonlinear model.

Our criteria for best fit of the models were based on measures of appropriateness, namely, whether the error terms have the following properties:

$$^{4}E[\epsilon'_{2i}] = 0 \text{ or } E[\epsilon_{3i}] = 0$$
$$\mathrm{Var}(\epsilon'_{2i}) = \sigma_2^2 \text{ or } \mathrm{Var}(\epsilon_{3i}) = \sigma_3^2, \qquad (4)$$

that is, the error terms have a mean equal to zero and a constant variance. The error terms for the log-linear model must have a mean equal to zero, since an intercept term was included in the model (Draper and Smith, 1966, p. 87). For the nonlinear model, it is not readily apparent that the error term must be equal to zero; hence, the mean was calculated. The residuals were plotted against the dependent and independent variables to check for constant variance. If variance is constant, the residuals appear as a horizontal band along the variable axes (Draper and Smith, 1966, p. 86).

The final regression coefficients, or coefficients of allometry, were tested using the hypothesis scheme H_N: $a = 3.0$, H_A: $a \neq 3.0$ (Steel and Torrie, 1960, p. 171).

In reporting the results of the various statistical tests, the following convention was used: "NS" indicates not significant at the 0.05 level, "*, **, ***" indicate significance at the 0.05, 0.01, 0.001 levels, respectively; and "*d.f.*" stands for degrees of freedom.

RESULTS

Growth Stanzas

The weight-length data for each species were first plotted with logarithms of weight versus logarithms of fork length in order to subjectively check for more than one growth stanza (Tesch, 1968). Blue marlin

---

[4]From this statement, the estimated value of the log-error term, ϵ'_{2i}, may be taken as zero which in turn indicates that $\hat{\epsilon}_{2i}$ in the arithmetic equivalent to the log-linear model (Equation 2) may be taken as equal to one. If the arithmetic equivalent to the log-linear model were designated as a separate model, it does not follow that $E[\epsilon_{2i}] = 1$ or that $\mathrm{Var}(\epsilon_{2i}) = \sigma_2^2$.

Table 2.—Weight-length relationships for billfishes using the log-linear model (Equation 2). The pooled category under the data set heading indicates pooling of longline and trolling data. Dashes indicate that statistical tests were not appropriate. The pooled data for blue marlin includes trolling-derived data for which sex was not determined.

Species	Data set	Sample size (*N*)	*b*	*a*	R^2 in percent	Variance lnW.lnL	Variance *a*	Variance *b*	G1[1]	G2[1]	*F*[1]
Black marlin	Pooled	24	2.3787×10^{-6}	3.1654	97.2	0.0069	0.0131	0.4134	—	—	766.36***
Blue marlin 50-135 cm FL	Longline	4	5.1827×10^{-1}	0.6678	96.4	0.0072	0.0084	0.1654	—	—	52.93*
Blue marlin ≥135 cm FL	Pooled	[2]453	5.0048×10^{-6}	3.0214	95.0	0.0126	0.0326	0.0011	−0.29**	1.77**	—
	Longline	68	4.7226×10^{-6}	3.0442	96.2	0.0172	0.0055	0.1672	0.15 NS	—	1,677.27***
	Trolling	[2]385	5.0811×10^{-6}	3.0165	94.7	0.0116	0.0013	0.0406	−0.58**	2.09**	—
	Trolling	384	4.2968×10^{-6}	3.0470	94.9	0.0111	0.0013	0.0404	−0.48**	1.88**	—
	Trolling (male)	276	2.2929×10^{-5}	2.7405	82.7	0.0118	0.0057	0.1719	−0.72**	2.62*	—
	Trolling (female)	[2]86	3.9820×10^{-6}	3.0611	92.0	0.0153	0.0096	0.3171	−0.73**	1.95*	—
	Trolling (female)	85	1.9445×10^{-6}	3.1871	93.2	0.0127	0.0089	0.2914	−0.12 NS	−0.29 NS	1,144.57***
Sailfish	Pooled	18	2.0739×10^{-5}	2.6054	84.8	0.0228	0.0762	2.1770	—	—	89.04***
Shortbill spearfish	Pooled	16	5.0083×10^{-8}	3.8338	65.2	0.0332	0.5596	14.3795	—	—	26.27***
Striped marlin	Pooled	53	5.7126×10^{-7}	3.3756	93.1	0.0336	0.0166	0.4723	1 14**	—	—
Swordfish	Pooled	7	2.3296×10^{-7}	3.5305	98.9	0.0169	0.0286	0.8401	—	—	435.34***

[1]*** indicates significance at the 0.001 level, ** indicates significance at the 0.01 level, NS indicates not significant at the 0.05 level, * indicates significance at the 0.05 level.
[2]These data sets include the same single aberrant datum.

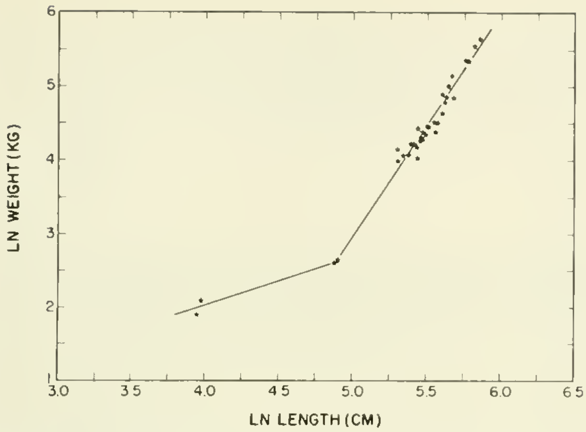


Figure 1.—Blue marlin data from longline data are plotted on a log-log scale to show the existence of two growth stanzas. The straight lines were fitted by eye.

was the only species exhibiting such a trend (Fig. 1) and then only for the longline-caught fish. Although it was quite evident that two growth stanzas existed, there were too few data to determine exactly where the two stanzas met or overlapped. We arbitrarily took the two data points at 135 cm FL (4.9 in natural logarithms) as the overlap area, with the assumption that the length-weight relationship for the older, well-represented stanza should be accurately predicted even if it actually began at a smaller size while that for the younger stanza is provisional. The younger growth stanza was treated separately in the subsequent analyses.

Log-Linear Model

The log-linear model (Equation 2) was fitted to the data for all species (Table 2). The "*F*" tests for black marlin, sailfish, shortbill spearfish, and swordfish were highly significant. Though the idea that a log-linear relationship between weight and fork length might not exist was rejected, this was a provisional conclusion because the validity of the statistical tests could not be checked. The proportion of the total variation accounted for by the regression, R^2, was high for all species except for the shortbill spearfish, where the usefulness of the relationship as a predictor was not great. For striped marlin, although the "R^2" value was high, the distribution of the error term was not normal. The sample size was too small to evaluate kurtosis, but since the more critical condition of skewness was highly significant, tests of significance could not be performed. For comparative purposes, the log-linear model was fitted to the pooled data for the blue marlin, and, as was the case for striped marlin, the error term was not normally distributed. For the blue marlin longline data, the error term was not skewed, and there were too few data to test for kurtosis. Tentatively accepting the error term as being normally distributed, the "*F*" test showed that the regression was highly significant. For the trolling data, the error term was not normally distributed; hence, tests of significance could not be performed. Examination of the error terms showed that there was one aberrant datum;

Table 3.—Weight-length relationships for blue and striped marlins using the nonlinear model (Equation 3). The data sets pooled category indicates pooling of longline and trolling data.

Species	Data set	Sample size (N)	b	a	R^2 in percent	$\bar{\epsilon}$	G1[1]	G2[1]
Blue marlin ≥135 cm FL	Pooled	453	6.3087×10^{-6}	2.9827	93.1	−0.5717	—	—
	Longline	68	3.9290×10^{-6}	3.0821	94.4	−1.1889	—	—
	Trolling	385	8.5300×10^{-6}	2.9265	92.2	−0.6549	−2.299**	36.691**
	Trolling	384	1.9421×10^{-6}	3.1895	98.9	0.3003	−0.266*	3.723**
	Trolling (male)	276	18.9972×10^{-6}	2.7756	83.1	0.1438	0.121 NS	2.894**
	Trolling (female)	86	4.8246×10^{-6}	3.0249	90.8	0.4055	−2.991**	20.499**
	Trolling	85	1.7082×10^{-6}	3.2111	91.9	−0.1341	−0.067 NS	0.577 NS
Striped marlin	Pooled	53	1.0978×10^{-6}	3.2589	90.7	−0.1553	—	—

[1]** indicates significance at the 0.01 level, * indicates significance at the 0.05 level, and NS indicates not significant at the 0.05 level.

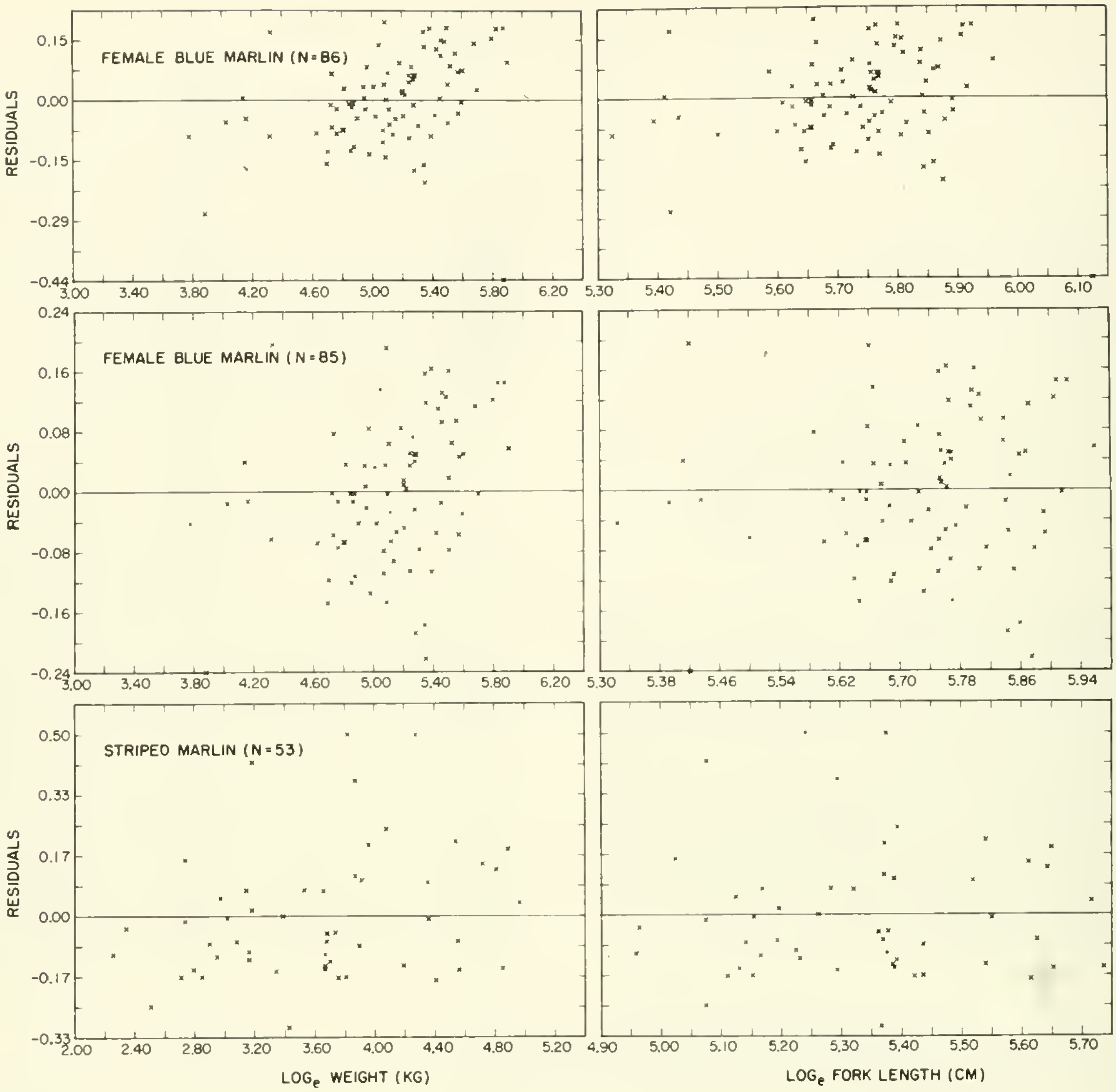


Figure 2.—Plot of residuals from the log-linear model for female blue marlin with 86 and 85 samples and for striped marlin with 53 samples. Weight was recorded in kilograms and fork length in centimeters.

however, the elimination of this datum did not alter the results significantly. When the trolling data were divided into males and females, the error terms were still not normally distributed. However, when the above mentioned aberrant datum for the female data was dropped from the calculations, the error terms were normally distributed. The "F" test showed that the relationship was highly significant, and the relationship accounted for 93% of the variation in the data.

For large blue marlin (five relationships) and striped marlin, the residuals about the regression line were plotted against the dependent (weight) and independent (fork length) variables in order to evaluate the fit of the log-linear model. In every case, the distribution of the residuals appeared as a band along the axes; hence, the model appeared to fit the data. The results for striped marlin and blue marlin (trolling data for females with all data points and with the one aberrant datum point dropped) were representative of all the species plots. These results are presented in Figure 2. The two plots for the blue marlin indicated the effect of the aberrant datum that was discussed earlier when the normality of the residuals was tested. In spite of the residuals not being normally distributed for all except two of

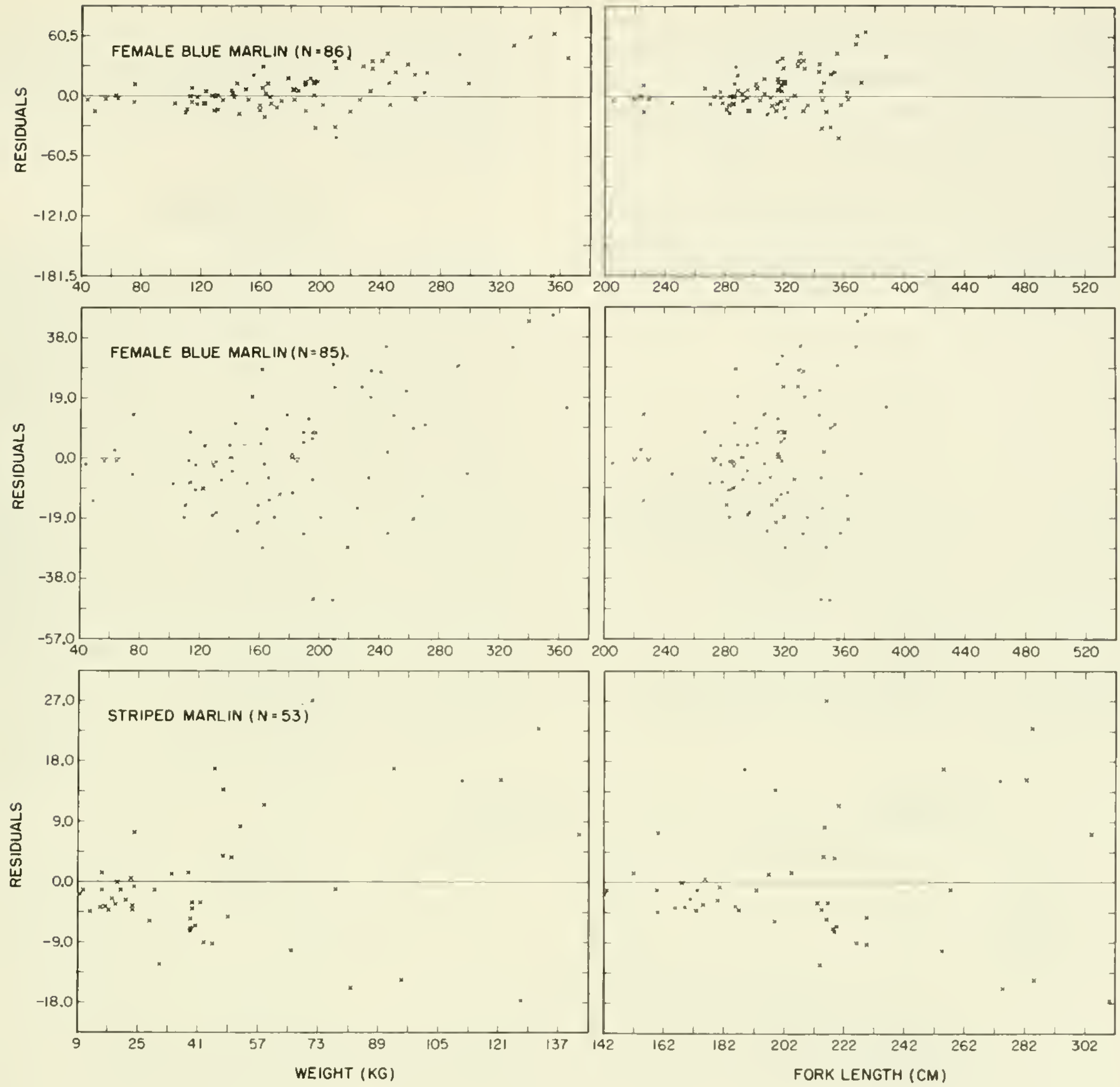


Figure 3.—Plot of residuals from the nonlinear model for female blue marlin with 86 and 85 samples and for striped marlin with 53 samples.

the cases (Table 2), the plotting of the residuals indicated that there was no reason to reject the assumption of constant variance. Hence, the log-linear model seemed to be appropriate.

Nonlinear Model

The nonlinear model (Equation 3) was fitted to the data for the large blue marlin (five relationships) and the striped marlin (Table 3) in order to compare the fit of this model to that for the log-linear model. Since the estimate of σ^2 is biased in nonlinear regression and therefore tests of significance cannot be made, the distribution of the error terms was not tested. The estimates of "R^2" (a biased estimator in this nonlinear case) indicated that the nonlinear model does not in general account for as much of the variation in the data and is, therefore, not as good a predictor as the log-linear model. When the residuals from the nonlinear regression lines were plotted against the dependent and independent variables, it was found in every case that the amount of error was small for small values of the variables and large for large values of the variables. Hence, the assumption of constant variance of the error term must be rejected for all cases. The results for blue marlin, trolling data for females with 86 and 85 data points, and for striped marlin presented in Figure 3 were representative of all species plots. Comparing these plots with those in Figure 2 showed that the nonlinear model did not fit the data as well as did the log-linear model. Since both assumptions regarding the properties of the error terms were rejected, it must be concluded that the nonlinear model is not appropriate for these sets of data.

Coefficients of Allometry

The coefficients of allometry that will be discussed in this section were obtained from the fitting of the log-linear model. For those species and data sets in Table 2 where the assumption of normality of the residuals was rejected, the coefficients of allometry were not tested. The hypotheses tested were H_N: $a = 3.0$ and H_A: $a \neq 3.0$ (a two-sided "t" test), and the results of these tests are presented in Table 4. For small blue marlin and swordfish, the null hypothesis that $a = 3.0$ was rejected on the basis of the data available. For black marlin, large blue marlin (longline data), female blue marlin, sailfish, and shortbill spearfish, the alternate hypothesis that $a \neq 3.0$ was rejected on the basis of the data available.

DISCUSSION

Weight-length relationships were fitted successfully for all six species of billfishes appearing in the Honolulu Laboratory's collections (Figs. 4 and 5). The log-linear relationships (Table 2) were found to be more appropriate than the nonlinear relationships (Table 3) for every species and data set. The significance of all the relationships was not testable since many of the error terms were not normally distributed; however, the "R^2" values indicated that all of the relationships, except for the shortbill spearfish, account for a high percentage of the variance in the data. Hence, on the basis of fit and amount of variance accounted for, these relationships should be good predictors.

However, the usefulness of the relationships as predictors also varies according to the amount of

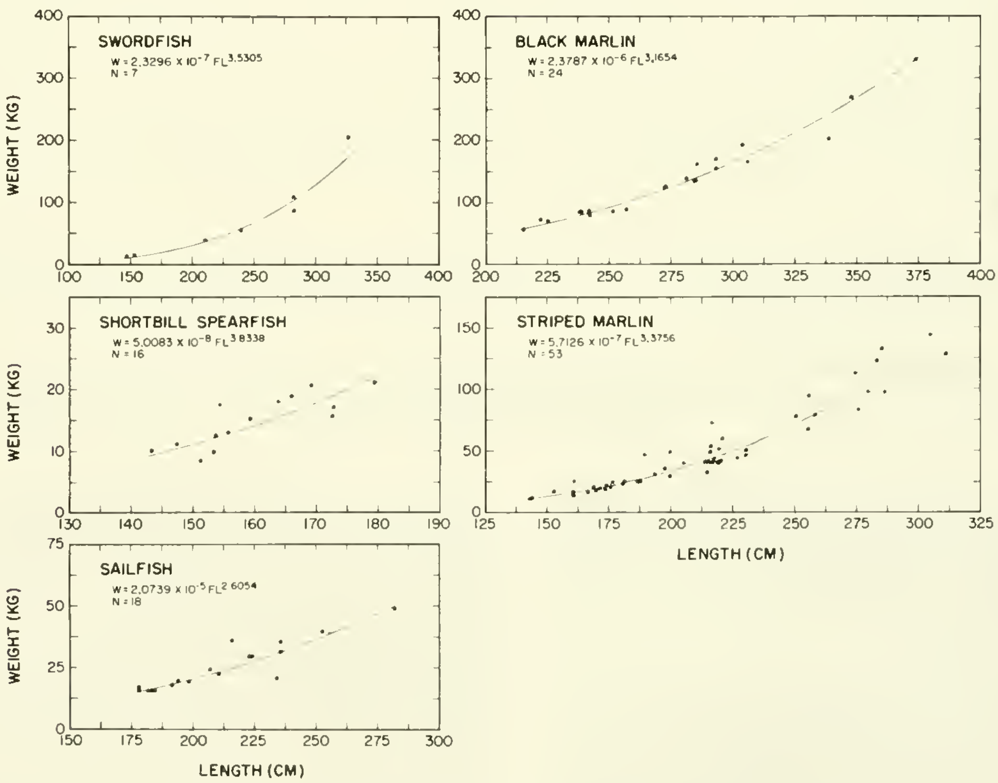


Figure 4.—Weight-length relationships using the log-linear model for swordfish, shortbill spearfish, sailfish, black marlin, and striped marlin.

Table 4.—Final weight-length relationships using the log-linear model, $W = bL^{a}\epsilon$, for the indicated data sets. H_N indicates the null hypothesis tested, and the accompanying alternate hypothesis was then H_A: $a \neq 3.0$. The data for the eastern tropical Pacific were obtained from Kume and Joseph (1969). Dashes indicate that the test could not validly be performed. Size ranges are in centimeters fork length.

Species	Data set	Sample size (N)	b	a	[1]t for H_N: $a = 3.0$	Size range	Eastern Tropical Pacific		
							b	a	Size range
Black marlin	Pooled	24	2.3787×10^{-6}	3.1654	1.447 NS	214.5-373.0	—	—	—
Blue marlin 50-135 cm FL	Longline	4	5.1827×10^{-1}	0.6678	−25.410**	50.0-135.0	—	—	—
Blue marlin ≥135 cm FL	Pooled	453	5.0048×10^{-6}	3.0214	—	135.0-456.9	—	—	—
	Longline	68	4.7226×10^{-6}	3.0442	0.595 NS	135.0-401.2	3.585×10^{5}	2.822	167.0-270.0
	Trolling	384	4.2968×10^{-6}	3.0470	—	156.0-389.2	—	—	—
	Trolling (male)	276	2.2929×10^{-5}	2.7405	—	176.5-311.0	—	—	—
	Trolling (female)	85	1.9445×10^{-6}	3.1871	1.986 NS	205.2-387.2	—	—	—
Sailfish	Pooled	18	2.0739×10^{-5}	2.6054	− 1.429 NS	177.0-281.0	1.1596×10^{4}	2.461	134.0-205.0
Shortbill spearfish	Pooled	16	5.0083×10^{-8}	3.8338	1.115 NS	140.0-180.0	1.5320×10^{7}	3.724	128.0-156.0
Striped marlin	Pooled	53	5.7126×10^{-7}	3.3756	—	142.2-310.1	5.5564×10^{6}	3.089	108.0-211.0
Swordfish	Pooled	7	2.3296×10^{-7}	3.5305	3.135*	145.2-324.5	2.1115×10^{5}	2.961	131.0-229.0

[1]** indicates significance at the 0.01 level, * indicates significance at the 0.05 level, and NS indicates not significant at the 0.05 level.

data used in the analysis, the range of the data, and whether sexes were analyzed separately. Considering the sample size (4) and the method of selecting the points of overlap, the relationship for small blue marlin (50-135 cm FL) was provisional. The relationship for shortbill spearfish was also provisional since there were 16 data points ranging from 140.0 to 180.0 cm FL. Although the sample sizes for black marlin, sailfish, and swordfish were small (24, 18, and 7, respectively), the ranges were wide, and the relationships should be taken as valid estimates. For striped marlin and for blue marlin, considering all data sets, there were enough data to obtain valid relationships. The importance of the results for the various blue marlin data sets will be discussed in connection with the coefficients of allometry.

Concrete interpretations of the coefficients of allometry are precluded by a statistical inability to test the significance of all the coefficients as well as to test between coefficients of different species or data sets. The coefficient for swordfish was the only one tested that was apparently greater than 3.0. For the other species tested, black marlin, blue marlin (longline data), female blue marlin (trolling data), sailfish, and shortbill spearfish, the hypothesis that the coefficient was equal to 3.0 could not be rejected. That is, the growth in weight to length was isometric for these species. Intuitively, we doubt these results for sailfish and shortbill spearfish and suspect that additional data would show the coefficient for sailfish to be less than isometry and for shortbill spearfish to be greater than isometry.

For blue marlin, the interpretation of the results was complicated by an inability to perform statistical tests of hypotheses. The coefficient of allometry for the small blue marlin indicated that the small fish maintain a very different weight to length growth relationship than do the larger, adult fish. Part of this difference may have been due to differential growth of the bill in the younger fish. It was apparent from Table 4 that there was not a real difference between longline- and troll-caught blue marlin; the coefficients of allometry as well as the intercept "*b*" were extremely similar. This does not necessarily imply that there are no seasonal differences in the weight-length relationship of blue marlin but does indicate that no such effect could be shown with 68 data points from longline catches made over all seasons. When the trolling data were divided according to sex, it was found that the coefficient for females did not differ significantly from isometry while that for males was probably less than isometry. The male and female curves (Fig. 5) could not be distinguished where the data overlapped. Hence, the increased weight to length growth shown by the females occurs primarily at lengths greater than those attained by males in this

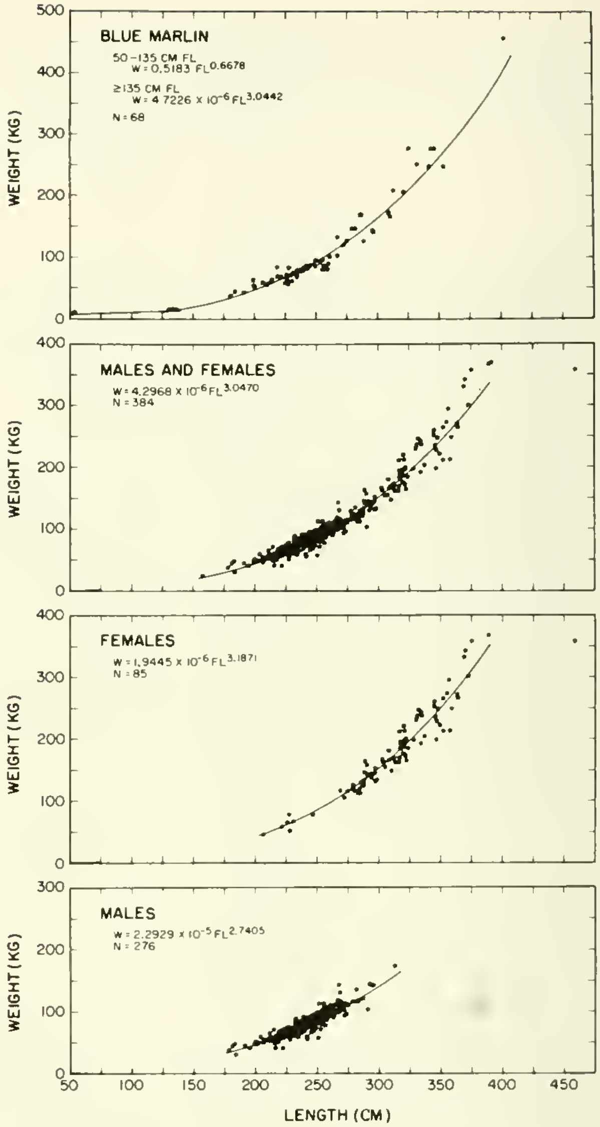


Figure 5.—Weight-length relationships using the log-linear model for blue marlin. The upper chart represents the relationships found for small and large fish using longline data. The remaining three charts represent relationships for sexes combined (including sex undetermined), females, and males using trolling data. The aberrant datum appearing in the sexes combined and female charts for the trolling data was not used in the calculation of the relationships.

data set. The sexual dimorphism in length that has been noted by many workers (e.g., Strasburg, 1970) apparently extends to the weight-length relationship also. That is, females not only grow to a greater length than males, but are proportionally heavier at the same length.

For striped marlin, analysis of the pooled data produced an estimate of the coefficient of allometry that appears to be greater than isometry. Inability to divide the data by sex was unfortunate since it is not known whether sexually dimorphic growth characteristics exist for the striped marlin. If such an effect does exist, it is believed to be less marked than in the blue marlin. Hence, the largeness of the striped marlin coefficient relative to that for the blue marlin, for both pooled and female data alone, probably was not due to sexual dimorphism.

There are only two papers in the literature giving weight-length relationships that may be compared to ours, since the data used by Royce (1957) were included in this analysis. De Sylva (1957) presented a length-weight plot for sailfish from the Atlantic Ocean, but a model was not fitted to the data. A fish approximately 250 cm FL would weigh 34 kg whereas our study predicts 37 kg. Kume and Joseph (1969) fitted the log-linear model to blue marlin, sailfish, shortbill spearfish, striped marlin, and swordfish data. The coefficients of allometry and the intercept points from their calculations are presented in Table 4 for direct comparison to those from this study. For all species, the coefficients of allometry for fish from the central Pacific were greater than those from the eastern tropical Pacific. If the coefficients were shown to be statistically different, there would be little point in comparing the intercept values since the relationships would already have been shown to be different. However, since the intercept value is related to the coefficient of condition, it should be noted that all of the intercept values for the central Pacific fish were smaller than those for the eastern tropical Pacific fish by a factor of 10. These differences may not be real because the samples for the central Pacific contained larger individuals than did the samples for the eastern tropical Pacific.

LITERATURE CITED

BROWN, B.E., and R.C. HENNEMUTH.
1971. Length-weight relations of haddock from commercial landings in New England, 1931-55. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-638, 13 p.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

DRAPER, N.R., and H. SMITH.
1966. Applied regression analysis. John Wiley Sons, N.Y., 407 p.

GLASS, N.R.
1969. Discussion of calculation of power function with special reference to respiratory metabolism in fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 26:2643-2650.

HAFLEY, W.L.
1969. Calculation and miscalculation of the allometric equation reconsidered. BioScience 19:974-975, 983.

HUXLEY, J.S., and G. TEISSIER.
1936. Terminology of relative growth. Nature (Lond.) 137:780-781.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 2:115-162.

LE CREN, E.D.
1951. The length-weight relationship and seasonal cycle in gonad weight and condition in the perch *(Perca fluviatilis)*. J. Anim. Ecol. 20:201-219.

MADANSKY, A.
1959. The fitting of straight lines when both variables are subject to error. J. Am. Stat. Assoc. 54:173-205.

PIENAAR, L.V., and J.A. THOMSON.
1969. Allometric weight-length regression model. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 26:123-131.

ROYCE, W.F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

STEEL, R.G.D., and J.H. TORRIE.
1960. Principles and procedures of statistics with special reference to the biological sciences. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 481 p.

STRASBURG, D.W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

TESCH, F.W.
1968. Age and growth. *In* W.E. Ricker (editor), Methods for assessment of fish production in fresh waters, p. 93-123. International Biological Programme Handbook 3. Blackwell Sci. Publ., Oxford.

Food and Feeding Habits of Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean

W.B. SCOTT[1] and S.N. TIBBO[2]

ABSTRACT

Food and feeding habits of swordfish were studied by examining stomachs of 141 individuals captured from July to October 1971 between the Grand Bank and the southeast part of Georges Bank in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. A wide variety of fish species made up about 80% of the diet; the remainder was squid. Species and size composition of food fishes depended on the feeding area. Large redfish *(Sebastes marinus)* were the most important food item in the Western Bank and Grand Bank areas, whereas silver hake *(Merluccius bilinearis)* made the greatest contribution in the Georges Bank area. Barracudinas, family Paralepididae, occurred most frequently and constituted about 20 percent of the fish diet for all areas. Sabertoothed fishes, family Evermannellidae, also occurred in samples from all areas.

The fact that swordfish are caught commercially on baited hooks gives special significance to knowledge of their food and feeding habits.

Scott and Tibbo (1968) reported on stomach contents of about 500 swordfish taken in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean and noted that fish and squid *(Illex illecebrosus)* constituted the principal food. Fish outnumbered squid about 3:1 volumetrically. The most important fish species were mackerel *(Scomber scombrus)*, white barracudina *(Notolepis rissoi)*, silver hake *(Merluccius bilinearis)*, redfish *(Sebastes marinus)*, and the herring *(Clupea harengus)*. A total of 31 taxa (species and families) was represented.

In 1971, an additional 141 stomachs were analyzed and, although the results were more or less in basic agreement with the 1968 findings, sufficient deviation occurred to warrant additional comments. The 1971 study also included analysis of musculature of ingested species (fishes and squid) for mercury content, in an attempt to learn more about the source of mercury in swordfish flesh.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study material consisted of 141 swordfish stomachs collected during four cruises in the summer and autumn of 1971 (Figure 1). All fish were caught on longlines, using mackerel as bait. Stomach contents were preserved at sea, and identifications and volumetric analyses made later in the laboratory. Every effort was made to identify fishes to species. Amounts of fish and squid in stomachs were measured separately, and then summed to provide a figure of total volume of stomach contents for each swordfish.

After identification, samples of all ingested

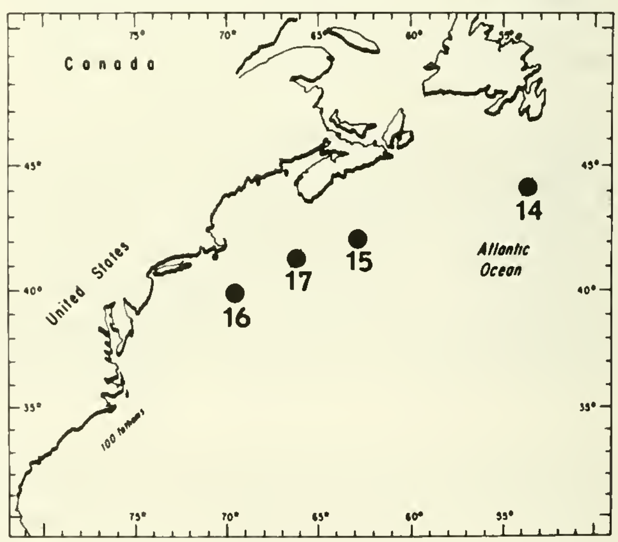


Figure 1.—Map showing locations of 1971 swordfish catches.

[1]Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.
[2]Biological Station, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada.

species were retained for determination of mercury content.

RESULTS

Stomach analyses

Sixteen families of fishes and the short-finned squid *(I. illecebrosus)* were identified from 141 swordfish stomachs. One stomach contained the remains of two octopi.

Percentages by volume of fish (all species) versus squid in stomachs ranged from 78.7 to 94.0% (Table 1). These results are consistent with our earlier findings of 68.4 to 86.2% (Scott and Tibbo, 1968) and confirm the importance of fish in the diet of swordfish in the Northwest Atlantic. However, the species of fishes and the amount of squid in stomachs varied with feeding areas. In the Grand Bank and Banquereau regions, twice as much squid (121.5 cc average per stomach) occurred in stomachs as in samples from Emerald Bank (62.9 cc average per stomach) (Table 1). Also, in the Grand Bank region, the volume of redfish eaten was greater than for any other species, whereas the silver hake *(M. bilinearis)* was absent from the diet. The sample from Emerald Bank region, however, contained a greater volume of silver hake than any other fish except the bait, mackerel.

Total and average volumes of all food in swordfish stomachs for the different size groups are given in Table 2. The figures for average volume within each size group show that volumes increase with increase in size of swordfish, as might be expected. The average volume of food within each size group was similar for both the 1964-65 and 1971 samples.

In general swordfish feed on fewer fish species and on more squid in the Grand Bank and Banquereau regions than in those areas to the south and west. The number of fish species increases and the amount of squid in the stomachs decreases in regions to the south and west, particularly Browns and Georges banks and offshore canyons such as Lydonia, Hydrographer, and Washington.

Table 1.—Volumes (cc) of fish and squid in swordfish stomachs from 1971 samples.

No. of Stomachs Examined	Fish Total	Fish Average	Squid Total	Squid Average	Total Fish and Squid	Percent Fish
50	24,126	482.5	6,073	121.5	30,199	79.9
45	14,524	322.7	2,833	62.9	17,357	83.7
37	10,052	271.7	2,717	73.4	12,769	78.7
9	1,764	196.0	112	12.4	1,876	94.0

Table 2.—Average volumes of all food in swordfish stomachs arranged by length groups of swordfish for 1964-65 and 1971 samples.

Size Group (fork length) (cm)	1964-65 Stomachs Examined (number)	1964-65 Average Volume (cc)	1971 Stomachs Examined (number)	1971 Average Volume (cc)
60- 79	1	20.0	3	68.3
80- 99	4	300.0	7	146.3
100-119	16	165.3	12	261.4
120-139	27	329.3	30	328.4
140-159	31	680.7	52	410.3
160-179	32	665.3	25	632.6
180-199	20	882.9	9	850.1
200-219	4	957.5	1	675.0
220-239	—	—	1	1,715.0
240-259	—	—	1	792.0

Fishes

The 16 families of fishes eaten are listed in Table 3. The first five food items are of primary importance and constitute 84.7% by volume of the total fish ingested. The remaining 11 families are of secondary importance (6.9%) and, indeed, some of these, such as the pearlsides *(Maurolicus muelleri)*, may be rare in the diet, since this is our first report of the species from a swordfish stomach. Unidentified fishes constituted 8.4% of the total.

Mackerel *(S. scombrus)* deserves special mention because it was used as bait. Also, there is evidence of "bait robbing"; that is, two or more mackerel, bearing evidence of hook marks, were found in a single stomach, suggesting that swordfish successfully remove bait from hooks. The usual condition was one mackerel, presumably bait, per stomach. Occasionally, the remains of two mackerel were present. On two occasions three occurred in a single stomach and on one occasion five mackerel were eaten by one swordfish. However, the state of digestion often obscures hook marks. Special marking of bait would be most helpful in determining the role of mackerel in the natural diet of swordfish. Undoubtedly, the large volume of mackerel in the diet, representing 36% of the total, is an unnatural condition.

Barracudinas, family Paralepididae, were the

Table 3.—List of fish species and families identified in swordfish stomachs, showing total volume (cc) of each for 1971 samples.

Fish	Total volume
Scombridae (Mackerels)	
Scomber scombrus (Atlantic mackerel)	18,110
Paralepididae (Barracudinas)	10,017
Scorpaenidae (Scorpionfishes)	
Sebastes marinus (Redfish)	7,355
Myctophidae (Lanternfishes)	3,802
Gadidae (Cods)	
Merluccius bilinearis (Silver hake)	3,485
Alepisauridae (Lancetfishes)	
Alepisaurus ferox (Longnose lancetfish)	1,365
Stromateidae (Butterfishes)	
Centrolophus niger (Black ruff)	1,005
Balistidae (Triggerfishes and Filefishes)	455
Evermannellidae (Saber-toothed fishes)	198
Malacosteidae (Loosejaws)	
Malacosteus niger (Loosejaw)	160
Carangidae (Jacks and Pompanos)	100
Nemichthyidae (Snipe eels)	
Nemichthys scolopaceous (Slender snipe eel)	97
Stomiatidae (Scaled dragonfishes)	
Stomias boa ferox (Boa dragonfish)	40
Gempylidae (Snake mackerels)	
Nealotus tripes	40
Scomberesocidae (Sauries)	
Scomberesox saurus (Atlantic saury)	16
Gonostomatidae (Anglemouths)	
Maurolicus muelleri (Müller's pearlsides)	2
Unidentified fishes	4,219
Total	50,466

most important single fish group recorded, except mackerel, and made up 20% of the fish diet. They occurred in samples from three stations, to as many as 78 individuals in a single stomach. More barracudinas (781) were eaten by swordfish of all sizes than any other fish species. Many were slashed. White barracudina *(Notolepis rissoi)* was the principal species involved but the short barracudina *(Paralepis atlantica)* was also identified. However, identification to species is exceedingly difficult with mutilated remains.

Redfish *(S. marinus)* was second in importance in terms of total volume eaten but was obviously of local or regional significance since it occurred only in Grand Bank and Western Bank samples. Also, redfish appear to be eaten mainly by larger (over 160 cm total length) swordfish.

Lanternfishes, family Myctophidae, were next in importance, occurring in three of four samples, and were represented by at least three species, *Myctophum punctatum, Notoscopelus kroyeri,* and *Benthosema glaciale.* A total of 441 individual myctophids was eaten by swordfish of all sizes and as many as 80 taken from a single stomach.

Silver hake *(M. bilinearis)* occurred in three of four samples and is considered to be the fifth of the five groups of primary importance. As noted previously, it did not appear in the Grand Bank sample but did occur in samples from the Scotian Banks, where silver hake is more common.

The remaining 11 families of fishes (Table 3) found occasionally in the stomachs are of unknown importance in the swordfish diet. One of these, the saber-toothed fishes, family Evermannellidae, is of interest because it occurred in all four samples, a total of 17 individuals, yet the family has not previously been reported from the area. The black ruff, *Centrolophus niger,* family Stromateidae, although reported from this region of the Northwest Atlantic (Templeman and Haedrich, 1966), has not previously been found in swordfish stomachs.

Squid

The short-finned squid *(I. illecebrosus),* like the barracudinas and myctophids, is eaten by swordfish of all sizes. As many as 27 pairs of squid beaks were found in single stomachs. On the average, more squid were found in stomachs of swordfish caught on Grand Bank and Banquereau than to the west and south.

SUMMARY

Species of primary importance in the swordfish diet were squid *(I. illecebrosus),* mackerel *(S. scombrus),* barracudinas (family Paralepididae), redfish *(S. marinus),* lanternfishes (family Myctophidae), and silver hake *(M. bilinearis).* Fishes contributed greater volume to the diet than squid, the percentage contribution ranging from 78.7% to 94.0%. The volume of squid in stomachs was higher in samples from the Grand Bank region than elsewhere. The total volume of food in stomachs increased with increase in size of swordfish.

The species of fishes eaten varied with the feeding area but the number of species increased southwestward. Barracudinas were the most important fish group, except mackerel, in all areas. The role of mackerel in the natural diet is obscure because it was used as bait.

Specimens of the saber-toothed fishes, family

Evermannellidae, were found in stomachs from all four areas.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many people were involved in the gathering of the data in the field and laboratory. We are pleased to acknowledge the help of the staff of the Biological Station, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, and of the Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, Ontario.

REFERENCES

SCOTT, W.B., and S.N. TIBBO.
1968. Food and feeding habits of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, in the western North Atlantic. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 25:903-919.

TEMPLEMAN, W., and R.L. HAEDRICH.
1966. Distributions and comparisons of *Centrolophus niger* (Gmelin) and *Centrolophus britannicus* Günther (Centrolophidae) from the North Atlantic. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 23:1161-1185.

Maturation and Fecundity of Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius,* from Hawaiian Waters

JAMES H. UCHIYAMA and RICHARD S. SHOMURA[1]

ABSTRACT

Sixteen swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, ovaries ranging in weight from 39 to 20,000 g were examined. Fish size ranged from 47 to 246 kg. Based on the occurrence of ripe ovaries, spawning in Hawaiian waters was estimated to extend from April through July. The developmental stages of ova are described; the most advanced ova examined averaged 1.6 mm in diameter. The distribution of ova diameters within an ovary was found to be heterogeneous. Fecundity was estimated for eight swordfish. Some variability in fecundity was noted; a positive curvilinear relationship of increase in fecundity with increase in fish size was evident. Best estimates suggest that an 80 kg swordfish has 3.0 million ova (early ripe or ripe stages) and a 200 kg swordfish has 6.2 million ova.

The occurrence in Hawaiian waters of mature swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, with ovaries in advanced stages of maturation has been observed in the past by longline fishermen and other members of the fishing industry. However, precise information of the spawning period and the fecundity of swordfish from the Hawaiian Islands area is lacking. Although swordfish are not taken in large numbers by the longline fishery (Fig. 1), the absence of studies on swordfish has been due principally to difficulty in obtaining adequate data. The large ovaries of swordfish along with ovaries of other billfishes and tunas are commercially valuable and considered as a food delicacy in Hawaii. Thus, in order to prevent damage to the gonads, the auction firms handling the sale of swordfish do not permit the fish to be cut open prior to sale. Since fish are often butchered outside of the auction area, we were unable to obtain the needed information on sex and maturity. Although very little data on swordfish were available during our six years of sampling (1961-66), we were able to collect 16 ovaries covering all seasons of the year. These samples and related data on swordfish were considered adequate to permit us to make a preliminary assessment of spawning and fecundity of swordfish; the results are presented in this paper.

[1] Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96812.

OCCURRENCE OF SWORDFISH IN HAWAIIAN WATERS

Swordfish are taken exclusively with longline fishing gear in Hawaiian waters. The swordfish catch landed by the Hawaiian fishery is very small; the total annual catch did not exceed 120 fish during the six years of sampling (Fig. 1). Since fishing for

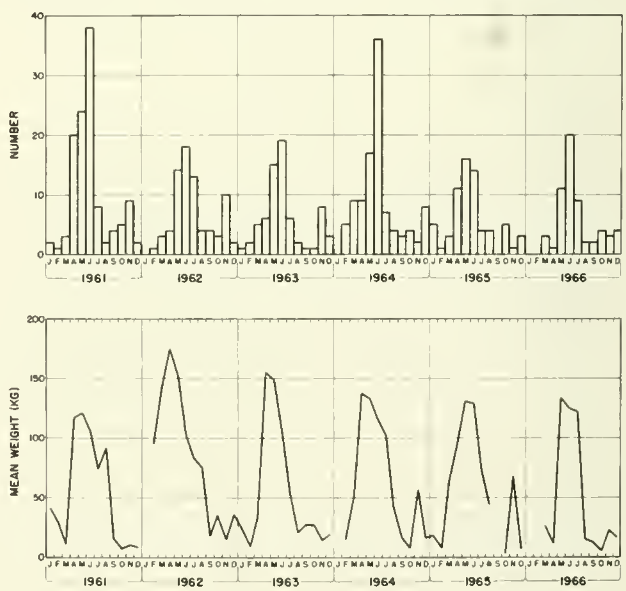


Figure 1.—Monthly landings of swordfish (upper panel) and average size of fish (lower panel) from 1961 to 1966.

swordfish with longline gear is more successful during the night than day (Ueyanagi, 1974), the low catches may only be reflecting the fact that the Hawaiian fishery operates principally during daylight hours. Day fishing is carried out to maximize the catch of tunas and species of billfishes other than swordfish.

Figure 1 shows the monthly landings of swordfish for the period 1961-66. Although catches are small, there is a pronounced increase in landings during the summer months with the peak occurring in July. The increase is due to an increase in availability and not to an increase in fishing effort, since Yoshida (1974) showed that the catch rates (catch per trip) for blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, and striped marlin, *Tetrapterus audax*, in the Hawaiian longline fishery parallel the monthly landings, thus suggesting that the monthly catch data could be used as a general measure of availability.

The average size of swordfish also shows a peak during the summer period. As it will be discussed later, the increase in average size accompanied by the appearance of females in late stages of maturation may be related to a spawning migration.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The 16 swordfish ovaries were collected at the Honolulu fish markets between June 1964 and May 1967 (Table 1). Since longline-caught fish are kept refrigerated with crushed ice, the ovaries were kept in an unfrozen condition until collected.

In the laboratory, excess connective tissue was removed from the external surfaces of the ovaries. The ovaries were weighed to the nearest gram and preserved in 10% Formalin. Detailed microscopic examination of the ovaries was undertaken only after the ovarian material had been thoroughly preserved, and shrinkage had stabilized. Generally, ova diameter measurements were taken after preservation had exceeded 6 mo.

For the maturation study, a small sample was extracted from the ovary with a cork borer and 100 randomly selected ova were measured to obtain mean diameter values for the most developed ova size group. Individual ova diameters obtained were not necessarily the maximum diameters. We followed the method developed by Yuen (1955) for measuring bigeye tuna ova and used by Otsu and

Table 1.—Summary of swordfish data used in maturation and fecundity study.

Sample number	Date of landing	Fish size (kg)	Paired ovary weights: Fresh (g)	Paired ovary weights: Preserved in 10% Formalin (g)	Maturity[1]	Most advanced mode: Mean diameter (mm)	Most advanced mode: Number measured	Fecundity (millions of ova)	Gonad[2] index
BB-1	6/24/64	187.2	11,566	10,033	ER, RS	1.019	153	2.24	6.18
BB-2	6/25/64	121.5	10,205	6,805	RP	1.205	257	3.84	8.40
BB-3	6/25/64	204.1	19,958	19,609	RP, RS	1.364	172	6.18	9.78
BB-4	7/ 3/64	156.5	9,389	(8,267)[3]	ER	0.986	228	4.80	6.00
BB-5	7/ 3/64	142.4	8,373	(7,332)[3]	ER	0.923	403	9.38	5.88
BB-6	7/ 6/64	246.3	1,542	1,430	ED, RS	0.101	100	—	0.63
BB-7	7/17/64	86.6	184	169	IM	0.060	100	—	0.22
BB-8	11/26/65	17.7	39	39	IM	0.057	100	—	0.22
BB-9	1/ 2/66	68.0	508	490	ED	0.141	100	—	0.75
BB-10	1/25/67	90.3	390	415	ED	0.154	100	—	0.43
BB-11	2/24/67	46.7	(Damaged)						
BB-12	4/ 5/67	54.4	172	174	ED	0.107	100	—	0.32
BB-13	4/13/67	76.6	163	176	IM	(poorly preserved)			0.21
BB-14	4/27/67	121.5	8,164	(7,187)[3]	RP	1.438[4]	113	3.73	6.72
BB-15	5/22/67	83.0	4,327	4,200	ER	0.990	306	3.21	5.21
BB-16	5/28/67	202.7	8,255	8,197	ER, RS	1.033	296	6.54	4.07

[1] Key: IM - Immature
ED - Early developing
ER - Early ripe
RP - Ripe
RS - Residual eggs present

[2] Gonad index is percentage of fresh ovary weight to fish size.

[3] Weight estimated from fresh-preserved conversion given in Figure 2.

[4] Ova diameters of fresh (non-preserved) samples placed in sea water averaged 1.571 mm.

Uchida (1959) for albacore. The measurement was the random diameter located parallel to the ruled lines marked on the measuring dish.

For ovaries in the early ripe or ripe stages, ova diameters were taken to obtain the mean diameter of the most advanced mode. A small sample of the ovarian tissue was extracted with a cork borer from the area near the lumen of the posterior region of the right ovary. Excess liquid was first blotted out and the sample weighed on an analytical balance. All ova in the most advanced stage were measured and counted, the latter to obtain fecundity estimates.

Weights of preserved ovaries from four fish were not recorded (Table 1). Since three of these samples were in the early ripe or ripe stages of maturity and could be used for fecundity estimates, we computed a conversion factor to correct for shrinkage due to preservation. Figure 2 shows the regression of fresh whole ovary weight on preserved (10% Formalin) ovary weight. The regression computed on the transformed data ($\log_e$) shows a very good fit for the 12 sets of data. The equation was used to estimate the preserved weights of the three samples (Table 1).

Sample BB-3 (Table 1) was used to test for homogeneity of ova diameters within a pair of ovaries. A cork borer (14.29 mm diameter) was used to obtain a core sample which extended from the outer surface of the ovary to the centrally-located lumen. The core was divided into an outer layer, a central layer located next to the lumen, and a middle layer. Separate cores were taken from the anterior, middle, and posterior region of both ovaries, thus providing a total of 18 subsamples. Ripe ova were teased from each sample and 200 randomly-selected ova were measured

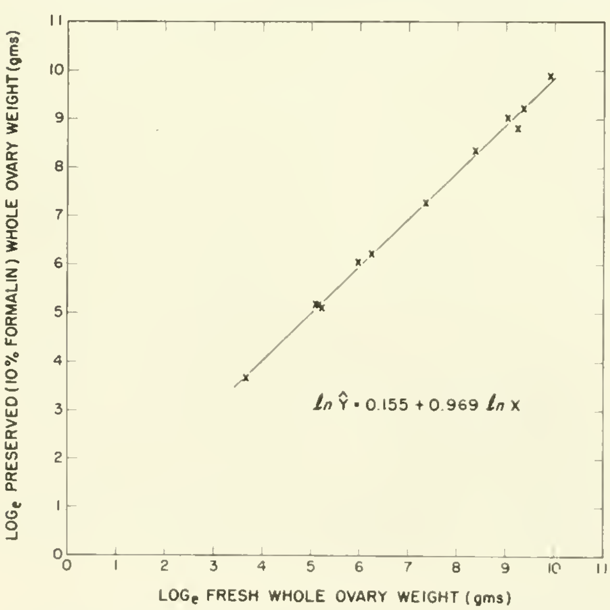


Figure 2.—Relationship of fresh ovary weight to preserved (10% Formalin) ovary weight for swordfish.

DEVELOPMENTAL STAGES OF OVA

An examination of the physical appearance of ova from swordfish showed that the ova could be classified easily into several developmental stages which were not dependent on ova diameters. The stages are described as follows:

1. Primordial Ova
   Ova are transparent, ovoid in shape, and diameters range from 0.01 to 0.05 mm. Primordial ova are present in all ovaries.
2. Early Developing Ova
   Ova are still transparent and ovoid in shape; diameters range from approximately 0.06 to 0.24 mm. A chorion membrane has developed around the ovum and an opaque yolk-like material has begun to be deposited within the ovum.
3. Developing Ova (Figure 3A)
   Ova are completely opaque, more wedge-shaped than ovoid, and diameters range between 0.16 to 0.96 mm. The chorion is stretched and not visible in this stage.
4. Advanced Developing Ova (Figure 3B)
   Ova are ovoid and diameters range from 0.47 to 1.20 mm. Ova have a translucent margin, a fertilization membrane, and a round yolk.
5. Early Ripe Ova (Figure 3C)
   Ova diameters range from 0.60 to 1.20 mm. The yolk material is translucent and oil globules have begun to form.
6. Ripe Ova (Figure 3D)
   Ova are transparent and with oil globules. Diameters range from 0.80 to 1.66 mm.
7. Residual Ova
   Ova in this stage show signs of degeneration. Ova are thin-walled and translucent and have shrunken and measure approximately 0.80 mm in diameter.

HETEROGENEITY OF OVA DIAMETERS

The distribution of ova diameters in sample BB-3 was examined critically to test for heterogeneity. A chi-square test of the normality of the size frequency distribution of ova diameters for the 18 samples (Appendix Table 1) showed significant differences for

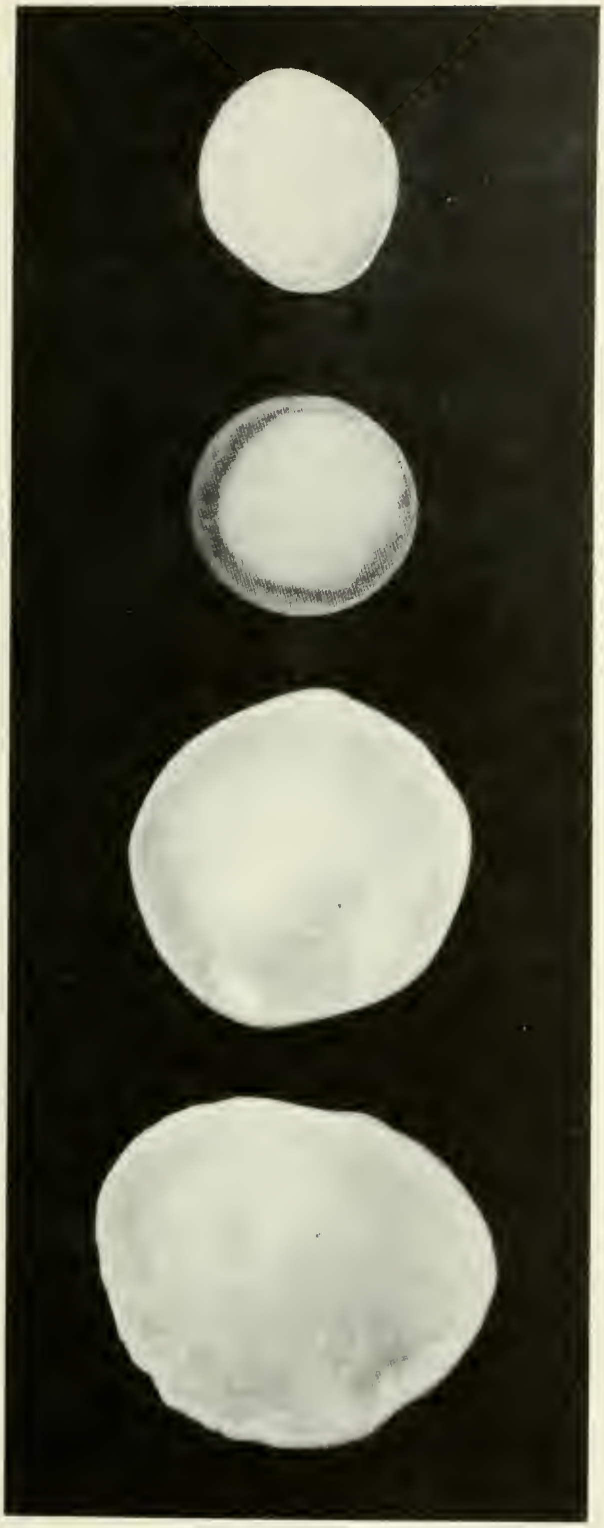


Figure 3.—Developmental stages of swordfish ova. **A.** Developing. **B.** Advanced developing. **C.** Early ripe. **D.** Ripe.

sample RMO (P = 0.01) and samples RMC and RPO (P = 0.05). An analysis of variance for one-way design was used to test for homogeneity (Table 2). The null hypothesis that the distribution of ripe ova was homogeneous throughout the ovaries was rejected ($P<0.05$; F ratio of 5.2821; $d.f.$ 17 and 3,582). An examination of the means showed no general trends with the different sections of each ovary and locations within each section. The lack of homogeneity in ova has also been demonstrated for bigeye tuna (Yuen, 1955) and albacore (Otsu and Uchida, 1959).

A further evidence of heterogeneity was indicated in a comparison of ripe and early ripe ova. Table 3 shows the number of ripe and early ripe ova from the nine locations sampled from the right ovary. The ratio of ripe to early ripe ova ranged from 0.5576 to 2.6792. Three samples, RPC, RPM, and RMC, had almost identical ratios; but no consistent pattern was evident.

SPAWNING

Swordfish with ovaries in a ripe condition have been reported in the Mediterranean Sea off Sicily (Sella, 1911), in the Gulf Stream off Cuba (LaMonte, 1944) and in the western Pacific Ocean in the seas adjacent to Minami Tori Shima located at long. 156°E, lat. 25°17′N (Nakamura et al., 1951). Yabe et al. (1959) reported the occurrence of swordfish with ripe ovaries in the North Pacific Ocean in waters extending from the Subtropical Convergence to the equator and in the South Pacific in the Coral Sea and near the Fiji Islands. Yabe et al. (1959) also reported on the occurrence of seven ripe ovaries taken from swordfish caught in the Indian Ocean.

The appearance in April through July (Table 1) of large swordfish in the late stages of maturity suggests that the movement into coastal waters of the Hawaiian archipelago may be part of a spawning migration. Matsumoto and Kazama (1974) identified swordfish larvae from plankton hauls taken in Hawaiian waters, thus confirming the indirect evidence based on our ovary maturation study. Cavaliere (1962) reported that embryos start to form in eggs with diameters between 1.60 and 1.80 mm. In our samples the mean ova diameters of the most advanced modes of the preserved material were 1.20 mm for sample BB-2, 1.36 mm for BB-3, and 1.44 mm for BB-14. Ova from sample BB-14, which had been immersed in seawater prior to preservation, had a mean diameter of 1.57 mm. Since the gonad

Table 2.—Test of ova diameters from selected locations from right and left ovary of sample BB-3; analysis of variance for one-way design.

Treatment[1]	Sample size	Mean micrometer units	Standard deviation	Mean (mm)
RAC	200	69.38500	6.133913	1.4223
RAM	200	69.93500	6.480799	1.4336
RAO	200	68.41500	7.441750	1.4025
RMC	200	67.51500	7.646705	1.3840
RMM	200	67.51000	7.418561	1.3839
RMO	200	67.93500	8.098684	1.3926
RPC	200	69.44500	7.664900	1.4236
RPM	200	69.94000	7.077913	1.4337
RPO	200	72.00000	6.587639	1.4760
LAC	200	68.96500	6.347853	1.4137
LAM	200	69.97000	6.592144	1.4343
LAO	200	70.19000	6.296197	1.4388
LMC	200	69.86000	5.928416	1.4229
LMM	200	68.19500	6.523783	1.3979
LMO	200	69.48500	6.331683	1.4244
LPC	200	69.41000	5.725012	1.4229
LPM	200	69.40500	6.811972	1.4336
LPO	200	69.80000	5.445941	1.4309

Analysis of Variance

	Sum of squares	*d.f.*	Mean square	*F* ratio
Between groups	4072.5925	17	239.5643	5.2821
Within groups	162458.1074	3582	45.3540	
Total	166530.6992	3599		

[1] RAC - Right anterior center
RAM - Right anterior mid-layer
RAO - Right anterior outer layer
RMC - Right middle region center
RMM - Right middle region mid-layer
RMO - Right middle region outer layer
RPC - Right posterior region center
RPM - Right posterior region mid-layer
RPO - Right posterior region outer layer
LAC - Left anterior center
LAM - Left anterior mid-layer
LAO - Left anterior outer layer
LMC - Left middle region center
LMM - Left middle region mid-layer
LMO - Left middle region outer layer
LPC - Left posterior region center
LPM - Left posterior region mid-layer
LPO - Left posterior region outer layer

index measures gonad size relative to fish size, it is not surprising to find that the highest gonad indices occurred during the apparent spawning period April to July (Table 1).

Since residual ova are remains from previous spawning (Yuen and June, 1957), all ovaries from our collection were examined for these ova. Residual ova were only evident in some of the samples collected in May, June, and July (Table 1). Although Yabe, et al. (1959), assumed that the ripe ova (modal diameter 1.2 mm to 1.6 mm) were spawned at one time, partial spawning of swordfish cannot be discounted as sample BB-3, which was judged ripe, also had residual ova.

Table 3.—Ratio of numbers of ripe to early ripe ova.

Sample[1]	Number of early ripe ova	Number of ripe ova	Ratio index
RAC	170	212	1.2470
RAM	195	291	1.4923
RAO	220	256	1.1636
RMC	303	269	.8877
RMM	319	212	.6645
RMO	477	266	.5576
RPC	194	172	.8865
RPM	280	248	.8857
RPO	106	284	2.6792

[1] RAC - Right anterior center
RAM - Right anterior mid-layer
RAO - Right anterior outer layer
RMC - Right middle region center
RMM - Right middle region mid-layer
RMO - Right middle region outer layer
RPC - Right posterior region center
RPM - Right posterior region mid-layer
RPO - Right posterior region outer layer

It is interesting to note that Sella (1911) reported that the swordfish ovary contracts after spawning and remains compact and firm. This differs from tunas, which tend to be noticeably flaccid (Yuen, 1955). Sample BB-6, which was collected in July, appeared to confirm the general condition described for swordfish. Although this ovary was in an early stage of maturity and was firm and compact, it also contained residual ova, suggesting recent spawning.

No early ripe or ripe ovaries were collected from August to April. To some extent this feature may only reflect absence of mature fish, since nearly all of the swordfish taken during this period were small in size (Table 1) and indicative of immature fish.

FECUNDITY

Fecundity estimates are presented in Table 1 and shown in Figure 4. Since homogeneity tests showed significant differences in the distribution of ova diameters within a single pair of ovaries, the estimates should be considered only as rough approximations of the true fecundity of the swordfish. It

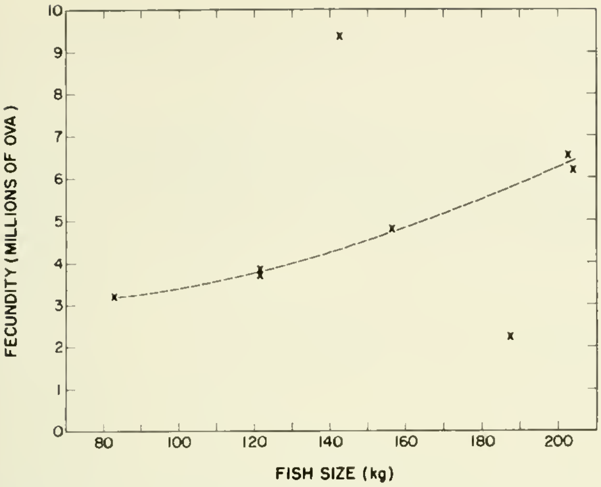


Figure 4.—Fecundity estimates for swordfish from Hawaiian waters.

should be pointed out, however, that while nonrandom distribution of ova diameters within an ovary may contribute to errors in fecundity estimates, other factors are equally important in making the current methods of measuring fecundity difficult. Other factors include inaccurate estimates of the true ovary weight due to varying amounts of connective tissue left on the ovary surface, and more important, the varying amount of excess fluids (primarily the preservative) removed from the ovary during the "draining" period. Possibly the most important error factor may be related to the point in maturation when the fecundity estimates are made. In species with multimodal frequency distributions of ova diameters (Yuen, 1955; Otsu and Uchida, 1959), the most advanced modal size group has fewer ova than the modal groups to the left (smaller ova). This suggests that resorption of some ova is taking place. Thus, the final number of ova extruded during spawning is less than the number with which the modal group started when the mode first differentiated from the primordial ova stock.

Fecundity estimates of the eight swordfish with early ripe or ripe ova are shown in Figure 4. As indicated in an earlier section, fecundity estimates from three of the fish were based on preserved ovary weights which were estimated from fresh-preserved ovary weight relationship. In Figure 4 two of the eight points appear to be displaced a considerable distance from the general curvilinear relationship of increasing fecundity with increasing fish size. Sample BB-5 with an estimated 914 million ova is considerably higher than the general trend, while sample BB-1 with 2.2 million ova is on the lower side.

From our limited fecundity data, and considering the error factors described above, we estimate the fecundity of swordfish to range from 3.0 million ova for a fish weighing 80 kg to 6.2 million ova for a fish weighing 200 kg. Yabe et al. (1959) estimated the fecundity of a 186 cm (orbit to fork) swordfish to be between 3 and 4 million ripe ova.

LITERATURE CITED

CAVALIERE, A.
1962. Studi sulla biologica e pesca di *Xiphias gladius* L. Nota 1. Boll. Pesca Pisc. Idrobiol. 17, II:123-143.

LAMONTE, F.
1944. Note on breeding grounds of blue marlin and swordfish off Cuba. Copeia 1944:258.

NAKAMURA, H., T. KAMIMURA, Y. YABUTA, A. SUDA, S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, M. HONMA, M. YUKINAWA, and S. MORIKAWA.
1951. Notes on the life-history of the sword-fish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. [In Engl.] Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1:264-271.

MATSUMOTO, W. M., and T. K. KAZAMA.
1974. Occurrence of young billfishes in the central Pacific Ocean. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 238-251.

OTSU, T., and R. N. UCHIDA.
1959. Sexual maturity and spawning of albacore in the Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 59:287-305.

SELLA, M.
1911. Contributo alla conoscenza della riproduzione e dello sviluppo del pesca-spada (*Xiphias gladius* L.) Mem. R. Com. Talassografia Italiano 2:1-16.

UEYANAGI, S.
1974. A review of the world commercial fisheries for billfishes. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 1-11.

YABE, H., S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, and H. WATANABE.
1959. Study on the life-history of the sword-fish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:107-150.

YOSHIDA, H. O.
1974. Landings of billfishes in the Hawaiian longline fishery. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 297-301.

YUEN, H. S. H.
1955. Maturity and fecundity of bigeye tuna in the Pacific. U.S. Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 150, 30 p.

YUEN, H. S. H., and F. C. JUNE.
1957. Yellowfin tuna spawning in the central equatorial Pacific. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:251-264.

APPENDIX: Table 1.—Frequency distribution of ripe ova diameters from selected parts of a swordfish ovary (sample BB-3).

Ocular micrometer units	Milli-meters	Subsamples[1] RAC	RAM	RAO	RMC	RMM	RMO	RPC	RPM	RPO	LAC	LAM	LAO	LMC	LMM	LMO	LPC	LPM	LPO
87	1.7835	1	—	1	2	—	—	2	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
86	1.7630	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
85	1.7425	—	2	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—
84	1.7220	1	—	—	—	—	2	1	1	2	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	2	—
83	1.7015	—	—	1	1	—	2	3	2	5	1	1	1	—	1	—	—	1	1
82	1.6810	—	3	1	—	2	4	3	2	4	1	1	4	1	—	2	—	1	1
81	1.6605	2	2	1	3	2	3	2	4	2	3	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	2
80	1.6400	5	2	4	4	4	4	3	7	10	4	3	6	5	2	2	4	1	1
79	1.6195	4	4	6	3	4	3	2	2	7	—	5	2	2	4	4	3	8	3
78	1.5990	4	6	6	6	3	7	10	11	9	7	5	8	5	2	3	5	5	3
77	1.5785	4	6	9	1	8	2	13	14	12	5	8	8	10	4	8	11	9	11
76	1.5580	10	14	8	8	5	12	9	3	14	7	9	10	7	10	11	3	5	10
75	1.5375	4	11	8	12	8	10	5	13	7	11	6	3	10	5	12	9	13	12
74	1.5170	7	11	11	7	5	4	7	11	8	7	17	12	17	10	12	7	9	8
73	1.4965	11	13	7	10	12	7	10	13	20	16	20	15	13	11	13	14	14	11
72	1.4760	21	13	11	11	13	10	10	10	15	11	14	17	10	18	19	13	14	11
71	1.4555	18	16	6	4	7	8	9	6	7	16	16	18	11	9	11	14	18	16
70	1.4350	14	15	10	8	15	10	7	11	12	12	15	16	16	13	13	21	11	18
69	1.4145	10	5	11	6	7	7	8	8	10	7	11	4	9	14	8	13	6	12
68	1.3940	20	11	9	15	16	7	12	11	12	17	8	10	20	12	10	16	12	10
67	1.3735	14	11	19	11	8	13	11	8	14	12	5	12	12	10	16	10	11	21
66	1.3530	6	9	10	13	11	9	17	8	3	10	8	4	8	9	5	10	8	13
65	1.3325	7	6	12	11	10	16	6	7	3	5	7	12	9	8	6	5	5	6
64	1.3120	4	8	5	7	2	5	7	9	4	8	2	6	3	12	11	9	9	6
63	1.2915	10	4	8	13	6	9	4	9	4	6	7	6	4	9	5	7	5	6
62	1.2710	3	9	5	4	6	5	6	7	1	12	8	5	4	10	4	8	7	4
61	1.2505	3	3	3	3	6	8	9	2	2	4	5	4	4	3	2	4	9	2
60	1.2300	5	4	1	5	7	4	6	4	3	5	4	2	9	6	6	1	1	5
59	1.2095	2	3	2	4	5	3	2	5	2	1	—	1	1	1	3	2	1	1
58	1.1890	2	—	4	5	6	3	3	4	—	3	—	6	3	1	3	4	6	4
57	1.1685	1	2	6	6	5	9	2	2	1	2	2	—	—	4	2	1	1	1
56	1.1480	1	1	2	2	3	—	—	2	1	1	2	—	—	1	—	1	1	—
55	1.1275	2	1	1	2	6	4	1	1	1	1	—	1	2	2	2	—	1	—
54	1.1070	—	1	4	5	3	—	1	—	1	1	1	3	1	1	2	1	—	—
53	1.0865	2	—	2	2	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	—	—	1	1	1	1	—
52	1.0660	1	1	3	3	1	3	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	1	—
51	1.0455	—	1	—	1	—	2	1	—	2	2	2	1	—	1	1	—	—	—
50	1.0250	—	—	2	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	2	—	—	1	1	—	—	—
49	1.0045	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
48	.9840	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
47	.9635	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
46	.9430	—	—	1	1	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
45	.9225	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
44	.9020	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

[1] RAC - Right anterior center
RAM - Right anterior mid-layer
RAO - Right anterior outer layer
RMC - Right middle region center
RMM - Right middle region mid-layer
RMO - Right middle region outer layer
RPC - Right posterior region center
RPM - Right posterior region mid-layer
RPO - Right posterior region outer layer

LAC - Left anterior center
LAM - Left anterior mid-layer
LAO - Left anterior outer layer
LMC - Left middle region center
LMM - Left middle region mid-layer
LMO - Left middle region outer layer
LPC - Left posterior region center
LPM - Left posterior region mid-layer
LPO - Left posterior region outer layer

Occurrence, Morphology, and Parasitism of Gastric Ulcers in Blue Marlin, *Makaira nigricans,* and Black Marlin, *Makaira indica,* from Hawaii

ROBERT T. B. IVERSEN[1] and RICHARD R. KELLEY[2]

ABSTRACT

Gastric ulcers were found in 10 of 114 blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans,* and 2 of 3 black marlin, *M. indica,* examined from 1967 to 1969 at the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament. Parasitic nematodes were found imbedded in the base of ulcers in one blue marlin and two black marlin. The gross and microscopic morphology of the ulcers is given and possible causes are discussed. The most likely cause is either mechanical injury or parasites, or the effect of both in the same stomach.

The existence of gastric ulcers in man and other mammals, including marine mammals (Geraci and Gerstmann, 1966) is well known. The existence of gastric ulcers in fish was first noted by Aliverdiev and Radzhabov (1968), Evans and Wares (1972), and Iversen and Kelley (in press). We here report additional details on the occurrence, morphology, parasitism, and possible causes of gastric ulcers in blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans,* and black marlin, *M. indica,* landed from 1967 to 1969 during the annual Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament.

METHODS

One hundred seventeen marlin were captured during daytime trolling in surface or near surface waters just off the west coast of the Island of Hawaii. Each billfish tournament included 5 fishing days during either July or August. Fishing commenced each day at 0800, but the catch was usually not brought to the weighing station until after 1700 when fishing ended, so there often was a lengthy interval between capture and examination of the stomach. After being weighed by tournament officials, each fish was measured, sexed, and examined for stomach contents. Specimens were not refrigerated prior to examination. The estimated maximum interval between capture and examination of marlin containing ulcers was 7.5 h. Histological preparations were by standard paraffin imbedding with hematoxylin and eosin stain.

RESULTS

Ten of 114 blue marlin and 2 of 3 black marlin contained ulcers, for a combined occurrence of 10.3%. Sex, weight, and length for each marlin with ulcers are given in Table 1. Two black marlin and seven blue marlin stomachs with ulcers were preserved in 10% Formalin[3] for laboratory examination. Two of the black marlin and one of the blue marlin stomachs examined in the laboratory contained ulcers invaded by small parasitic nematodes, *Contracaecum* sp.?, a roundworm which has been reported in billfish stomachs from widely separated localities (Wallace and Wallace, 1942; Morrow, 1952).

The following brief comments on gross and microscopic morphology are based upon examination of one of the black marlin stomachs which contained numerous ulcers, both with and without nematodes. The comments are also descriptive of ulcers in blue marlin.

Gross Findings

The ulcers were either separate or in clusters

[1] Southwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, c/o Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, HI 96812.

[2] Department of Pathology, Queen's Medical Center, Honolulu, HI 96813.

[3] Reference to commercial products does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service.

Table 1.—Record of marlins with gastric ulcers captured at the Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament, 1967-69.

Date captured	Species	Sex	Wt.	Fork length[1]	Estimated elapsed time, capture to examination
			kg	*cm*	*h*
4 July, 1967	*Makaira nigricans*	F	151.5	303.4	5.5
6 July, 1967		M	141.0	290.0	3.5
29 July, 1968		M	67.6	224.9	6.5
29 July, 1968	*Makaira indica*	F	83.9	240.9	7.5
31 July, 1968		F	86.2	256.1	1.5
1 Aug., 1968	*Makaira nigricans*	M	92.5	256.8	5.0
2 Aug., 1968		M	67.6	230.3	3.0
2 Aug., 1968		F	189.1	315.7	6.5
2 Aug., 1968		F	102.0	270.3	7.5
21 Aug., 1969		M	102.0	268.2	6.5
21 Aug., 1969		M	66.7	236.4	6.5
22 Aug., 1969		M	68.5	235.3	7.0

[1] Tip of snout to center of distal edge of caudal fin.

throughout the stomach (Fig. 1). They were noncancerous. Edges were indurated and raised slightly from the surrounding surface. Ulcer margins were rather sharply demarcated. The bases were covered with a dark brown shaggy material and had an indurated feel. Light gray nematodes 5-7 mm in length and less than 0.5 mm in diameter were imbedded in the bases of four ulcers in this stomach (Fig. 2). The bases of the ulcers were very indurated and the induration extended through the wall of the specimen.

Microscopic Findings

The base of this ulcer was covered by granulation tissue with a dense proliferation of fibroblasts and an infiltration of acute and chronic inflammatory cells (Fig. 3). The fibrous proliferation extended through the entire wall and obliterated the usual muscular layers. Remnants of the nematodes were identified throughout the ulcer base. Generally, there was an intense granulomatosis inflammatory reaction surrounding the parasite. This consisted of inflammatory cells and histiocytes. In some instances the inflammatory reaction had subsided and only laminar layers of fibrous tissue remained (Fig. 4).

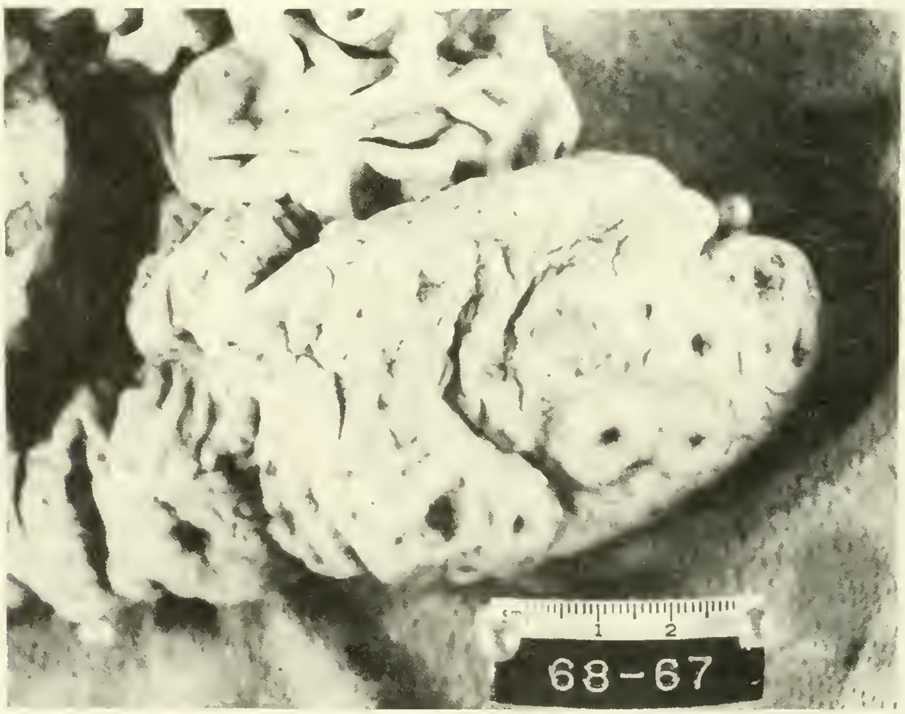


Figure 1.—Multiple ulcerations varying from 3 to 13 mm scattered over the mucosal surface of a stomach from a female black marlin. Weight of marlin 86.2 kg; fork length 256.1 cm.

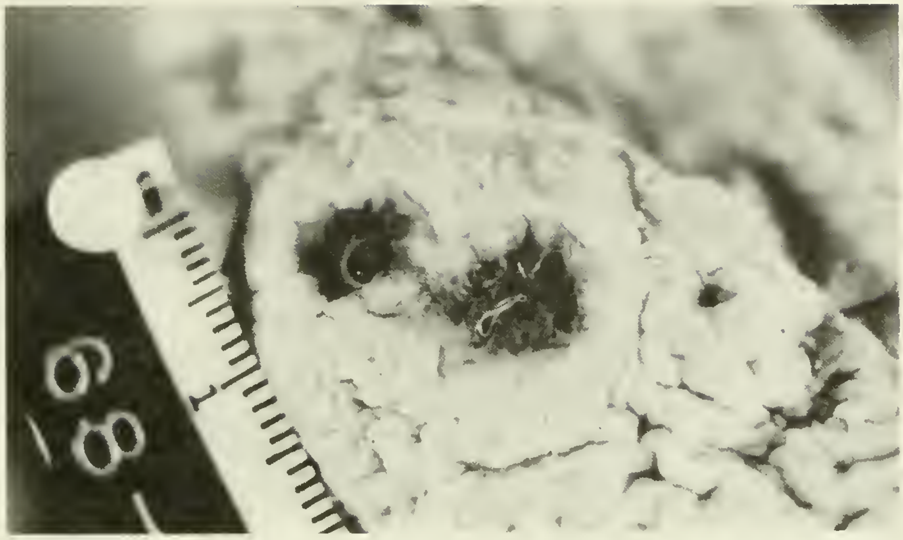


Figure 2.—Closeup view of same black marlin stomach showing nematodes burrowing in base of ulcer.

Figure 3.—Microscopic section of base of ulcer from same black marlin showing extensive fibrosis and subacute inflammatory response surrounding portions of nematode sectioned in two areas (H & E stain, 25×).

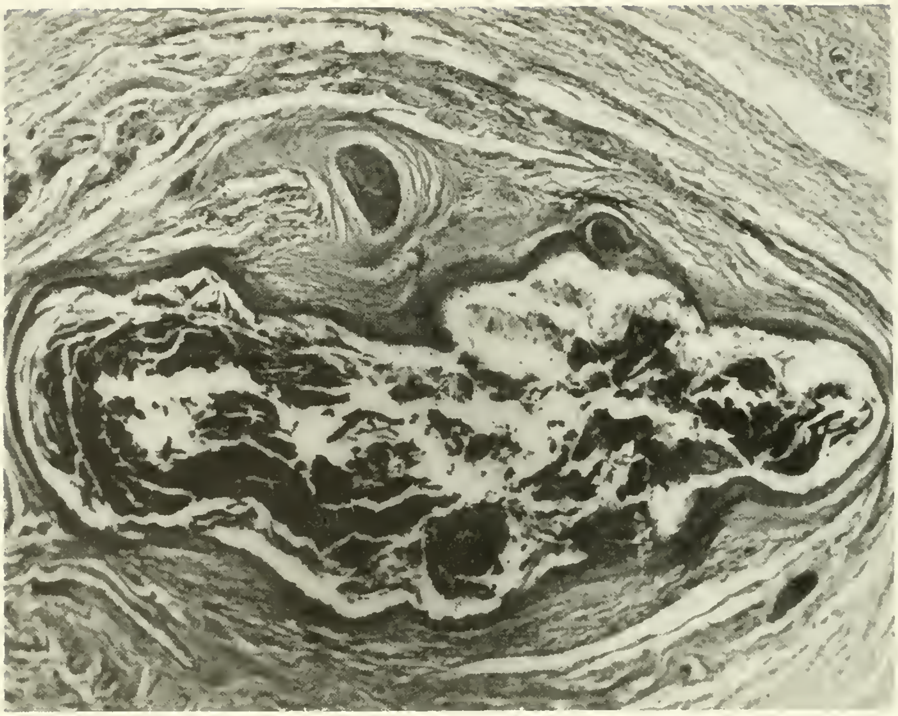


Figure 4.—Microscopic section of base of ulcer from same black marlin showing extensive fibrosis laminated around old nematodal debris (H & E stain, 25×).

DISCUSSION

Several possible causes of the ulcers may be considered. They are (1) mechanical injury to the stomach lining from sharply pointed food items, (2) parasites, (3) digestive processes due to gastric secretions between the time of death and time of examination, and (4) excess gastric secretions.

The most likely cause is either mechanical injury or parasites, or the effect of both in the same stomach. Blue and black marlins feed heavily on fish, many having sharply pointed projections. Examples are the dorsal spines of skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis,* and yellowfin tuna, *Thunnus albacares*. Both of these tunas are commonly eaten by marlins. We have recovered a sliver of bonelike material from beneath the epithelium of the stomach of a marlin captured during a billfish tournament. Other examples are the spiny puffers, Diodontidae, which sometimes occur in marlin stomachs. Spiny puffer remains were found in one of the stomachs containing an ulcer, and it is possible that multiple punctures of the stomach lining could occur after engulfment of such food. Multiple punctures could also be caused by engulfment of prey items with sharp spines during successive feedings. This could explain instances of multiple ulcers in some of the marlin stomachs. For example, the black marlin stomach shown in Figure 1 had six ulcers wider than 10 mm and over 50 smaller ulcers less than 10 mm wide.

Evans and Wares (1972) reported finding gastric ulcers in 14% of 563 striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, and 22% of 151 sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus,* examined in Mexican and southern California waters in 1968. They did not, however, cite the presence of nematodes, either in stomachs with or without ulcers. They also suggest spines of prey species may have caused the ulcers.

In those ulcers containing nematodes, it is uncertain if the ulcers were caused by the nematodes, or if the nematodes took advantage of the ulcer and burrowed inward. Other workers have found a high percentage occurrence of nematodes in marlin stomachs without citing the presence of ulcers. Wallace and Wallace (1942) found *Contracaecum incurvum* in 60 of 86 stomachs of white marlin, *T. albidus,* captured off Ocean City, Maryland. Morrow (1952) reported finding *C. incurvum* in each of 53 stomachs of striped marlin, *M. mitsukurii* (= *T. audax*), from New Zealand. If this nematode causes ulcers, its association with ulcers should be common, which is not the case, according to published reports. This implies mechanical injury is the most likely cause, with the ulcers being further aggravated in those stomachs containing parasitic nematodes.

Digestive action by gastric secretions after death is another possibility, but it seems highly unlikely the large size of some ulcers could develop even during the lengthy interval between capture and preservation of the stomach. For example, the 83.9 kg black marlin captured in 1968 had one ulcer that was 40 mm long, 27 mm wide, and 10 mm deep (measurements after preservation in Formalin). In addition, 30 nematodes and necrotic tissue were present in the pit of this ulcer.

High concentrations of free circulating histamine might possibly cause ulcers by increasing gastric acid secretions. It is known that histamine has an ulcerogenic effect on warm-blooded animals (Hay et al., 1942). Geraci and Gerstmann (1966) have suggested that histamine from a diet of inadequately preserved fish caused gastric ulcers in a captive bottle-nosed dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*. Fresh fish contain negligible amounts of histamine, but under conditions of inadequate preservation, decarboxylation results in the formation of histamine from histidine (Geraci and Gerstmann, 1966). Since marlin feed on fresh fish, it seems unlikely much of the prey's histidine may find its way into the marlin's blood stream as histamine. Further, the effect of histamine on gastric secretions in teleosts is unknown. In the spiny dogfish shark, *Squalus acanthias*, perfusion of isolated gastric mucosa with histamine resulted in an increased secretion of acid 1 to 1.5 times the amount secreted by isolated dogfish gastric mucosa not perfused with histamine, but high concentrations of histamine were required (Hogben, 1967).

Increased gastric secretion from behaviorally induced stress conceivably might have an ulcerogenic effect on marlin. The average sex ratio of blue marlin landed during Hawaiian International Billfish Tournaments from 1962 to 1972 has been 3.3 males:1 female, while blue marlin caught by commercial fishing in subsurface waters in Hawaii have an almost 1:1 sex ratio (Strasburg, 1970). It has been suggested the unequal sex ratio of blue marlin caught during the tournaments may indicate a spawning aggregation. Such an aggregation conceivably might be stress-inducing but this is highly speculative and probably unrelated to ulcer occurrence. Adequate data on the sex ratio of black marlin are not available.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We gratefully acknowledge the cooperation of anglers and officials of the annual Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament in making these specimens available for examination.

We thank Ross F. Nigrelli, Donald W. Strasburg, and Heeny S. H. Yuen for reading the manuscript and for offering advice.

LITERATURE CITED

ALIVERDIEV, A. A., and M. R. RADZHABOV.
1968. K voprosu etiologii iazvennoi bolezin sudaka (Predvarit. soobshchenie) (The etiology of ulcers of the stomach of the pike-perch: Preliminary communication.) Sb. naukn. rabot. Dagestansk. n.-i. vet. in-t. 2:114-117. (Abstr. 71180, Ref. ZH. Biol. 1969.) [Not seen.]

EVANS, D. H., and P. G. WARES.
1972. Food habits of striped marlin and sailfish off Mexico and southern California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Res. Rep. 76, 10 p.

GERACI, J. R., and K. E. GERSTMANN.
1966. Relationship of dietary histamine to gastric ulcers in the dolphin. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 149:884-890.

HAY, L. J., R. L. VARCO, C. F. CODE, and O. H. WAGENSTEEN.
1942. The experimental production of gastric and duodenal ulcers in laboratory animals by the intramuscular injection of histamine in beeswax. Surg. Gynecol. Obst. 75:170-182.

HOGBEN, C. A. M.
1967. Response of the isolated dogfish gastric mucosa to histamine. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 124:890-893.

IVERSEN, R. T. B., and R. R. KELLEY.
In press. Stomach ulcers in blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)* and black marlin *(Makaira indica)* in Hawaiian waters. (Abstr.) Proc. Hawaiian Acad. Sci., 44th Annu. Meet., 1968-1969.

MORROW, J. E.
1952. Food of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand. Copeia 1952:143-145.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

WALLACE, D. H., and E. M. WALLACE.
1942. Observations on the feeding habits of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey. Publ. Chesapeake Biol. Lab., Board Nat. Resour., Dep. Res. Educ., Solomons Island, Md. 50:3-10.

Mercury in Swordfish and Other Pelagic Species from the Western Atlantic Ocean

JAMES S. BECKETT[1] and H. C. FREEMAN[2]

ABSTRACT

Total mercury determinations have been carried out on at least one tissue from each of 210 swordfish, 40 specimens of 15 other pelagic species, and 235 individuals of 12 species taken from swordfish stomachs. Total mercury levels of swordfish white muscle tissue ranged from 0.05 to 4.90 parts per million (ppm) (mean 1.15 ppm) total mercury. Mercury levels were broadly related to fish size with the larger fish having higher levels but the relationship varied with time and area of capture. Males tended to have higher levels than females. The mercury levels of different tissues (red muscle, liver, kidney, heart, brain, gill, vertebral disc, and stomach) are given. The differences in the levels in certain tissues from fish taken in different areas suggest greater physiological activity of mercury in fish from the southern area. The significance of mercury in swordfish prey species is discussed.

As a result of the sudden awareness of the presence of mercury in swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)* and the almost immediate cessation of the fishery in early 1971, there were very few specimens with good biological and capture data available for analysis. In order to investigate heavy metal contamination in fishes, the Fisheries Research Board of Canada conducted a series of longlining cruises (Table 1) in the area extending from the southern Caribbean to the Grand Banks. The results of the first five cruises from 1 August 1971 to March 1972 are presented here.

METHODS

Regular swordfish longlines were used, the general gear configuration being Mustad 3½/0 hooks[3] on 3-fathom gangings, attached to the mainline at 20-fathom intervals. The mainline was held near the surface by buoys, on 5-fathom lines, attached to it every 100 fathoms. The gear was set in the evening and hauled back after dawn. Mackerel *(Scomber scombrus)* and occasional herring *(Clupea harengus)* were used as bait.

Sex, state of maturity, morphometric and stomach content data were recorded for each swordfish boated. Representative food items were retained for mercury analysis. A number of tissue samples were removed from the swordfish and frozen for future analysis; tissue included: dorsal muscle (posterior), red muscle, abdominal wall muscle, heart, kidney, liver, gill, stomach, and vertebrae. Not all tissues were obtained for each fish.

Other pelagic species landed were treated in various ways, some being sampled in detail, as for swordfish, while only dorsal muscle tissue was retained from others. Total mercury content was determined, in duplicate, on homogenates of each tissue by the semiautomated flameless atomic absorption method of Armstrong and Uthe (1971) using a Perkin-Elmer model 403 atomic absorption spectrophotometer equipped with a Perkin-Elmer model 56 recorder. Sampling was performed by a Technicon Sampler 11 with a timer cam (30 samples per hour), sample wash ratio of 1:2, and a Technicon proportioning pump.

RESULTS

At least one tissue type has been analyzed from 210 swordfish *(X. gladius)*, and from 37 individuals of 13 other pelagic species (1 bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus;* 1 white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus;* 1 escolar, *Lepidocybium flavobrunneum;* 3 dolphin,

[1]Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Biological Station, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada.

[2]Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Halifax Laboratory, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.

[3]Reference to trade names does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

Table 1.—Longline cruises yielding swordfish for mercury analysis.

Designation	Date	Number of sets	Area	Number of swordfish sampled
HS 104	23-27 July 1971	5	Georges	14
DG 1	23-31 Aug 1971	8	Banquereau and Grand Banks	63
DG 2	09-17 Sept 1971	6	Browns to Banquereau	73
DG 3	14-27 Oct 1971	6	Georges to Cape Charles	43
BIO 72-004	01-22 Mar 1971	8	Bahamas and Caribbean	17
FG 6	27-May-8 June 1972	12	Cape Hatteras to Sable	17
FG 7	17-28 June 1972	10	Cape Hatteras and Georges	16
FG 8	6-19 July 1972	14	South of Browns to Banquereau	4
FG 9	26 July-9 Aug 1972	13	South of Grand Banks	3
FG 10	14-31 Aug 1972	10	East of Grand Banks	4

Coryphaena hippurus; 1 long nose lancetfish, *Alepisaurus ferox;* 14 blue sharks, *Prionace glauca;* 4 sickle sharks, *Carcharhinus falciformis;* 1 dusky shark, *C. obscurus;* 2 tiger sharks, *Galeocerdo cuvieri;* 2 scalloped hammerhead sharks, *Sphyrna lewini;* 2 mako sharks, *Isurus oxyrinchus;* 1 porbeagle shark, *Lamna nasus;* and 4 unspecified lamnid sharks). The size range of the organisms and total mercury content of the dorsal muscle are shown in Table 2. Similar data for a single white shark *(Carcharodon carcharias)* obtained in an otter trawl, and two basking sharks *(Cetorhinus maximus)* taken from herring weirs in Passamaquoddy Bay, are also included in Table 2. In addition, mercury determinations were completed on 235 specimens of 12 species of fish taken from swordfish stomachs (Table 3).

DISCUSSION

The areas of capture can be divided into five parts; four divisions of the longline fishery and a fifth area to the south; the latter includes the Bahamas and eastern Caribbean. The captures in the northern divisions were made during four cruises in the period July-October 1971. Captures from the southern area were made in February and March 1972. The divisions of the swordfish longline fishery are shown in Figure 1, while the dates of fishing are given in Table 1.

Mercury levels found in swordfish tissue (dorsal muscle) were tabulated (Table 4) by localities and months.

Variation With Size

The slopes, correlation coefficients and "*t*" values obtained by application of the least squares fit for linear relation between fork length *(x)* and mercury content *(y)* are included in Table 4. It is apparent that there is a relationship, although considerable scatter exists.

Table 2.—Total mercury level (ppm) of dorsal muscle tissue of selected pelagic species.

Species	Number sampled	Fork length (range)	Total mercury	
			Mean	Range
		(cm)	*(ppm)*	*(ppm)*
Swordfish	210	74-247	1.15	0.05-4.90
Bluefin tuna	1	172	0.80	—
White marlin	1	187	1.34	—
Escolar	1	89	0.62	—
Dolphin	3	88-115	0.86	0.32-1.22
Lancet fish	1	122	0.08	—
Blue shark	14	69-190	0.70	0.40-1.17
Sickle shark	4	101-199	1.43	0.75-3.28
Dusky shark	1	120.1	2.08	—
Tiger shark	2	137-236	0.83	0.68-0.98
Scalloped hammerhead shark	2	147-177	3.64	2.40-4.89
Mako shark	2	151-159	1.16	1.02-1.30
Porbeagle shark	1	116	0.55	—
Mackerel shark	4	78-234	2.08	0.62-5.43
White shark	1	449	18.85	—
Basking shark	2	382	0.08	0.03-0.14

Table 3.—Total mercury (ppm) in food species taken from stomachs of swordfish.

Specimens	Number sampled	Total mercury content (ppm)	Dietary importance
Stromateidae (Butterfishes)			
Centrolophus niger (Black Ruff)	2	0.14	Occasional
Stomiatidae (Scaled dragonfishes)			
Stomias boa (Boa dragonfish)	1	0.17	Occasional
Myctophidae (Lanternfishes)	15	0.24	Important
Paralepididae (Barracudinas)	36	0.20	Important
Alepisauridae (Lancetfishes)			
Alepisaurus ferox (Longnose lancetfish)	2	0.41	Occasional
Nemichthyidae (Snipe eels)			
Nemichthys scolopaceus (Slender snipe eels)	4	0.24	Occasional
Gadidae (Cods)			
Merluccius bilinearis (Silver hake)	9	0.17	Locally important
Carangidae (Jacks)	2	0.13	Occasional
Scombridae (Mackerels)			
Scomber scombrus (Atlantic mackerel)	73	0.17	Bait
Scorpaenidae (Scorpionfishes)			
Sebastes marinus (Redfish)	14	0.34	Locally important
Monacanthidae (Filefishes)	14	0.21	Occasional
Cephalopoda (Squids)			
Ilex illecebrosus (Shortfinned squids)	63	0.31	Important

Variation Between Sexes

Female swordfish predominated in all catches from the northern parts of the range in the northwest Atlantic; only 21 of the 193 fish caught in areas B, C, D, and E were males. Mercury levels of fish of the same size from the same area may differ between the sexes. The data for areas A, D, and E, which were the areas where most of the males were caught, are given in Table 5. The results are conflicting: In area A, males, on the average, contained higher levels than females of the same size; in area D, similar levels were found in both sexes for fish of the same average size; and in area E, similar levels were found but the males, on average, were smaller. Should the tendency for higher levels in males be confirmed, this may be due to a slower growth rate, and hence greater age at a given size.

Owing to the small sample sizes and the low relative numbers of males except in area A, the sexes were combined for subsequent discussion.

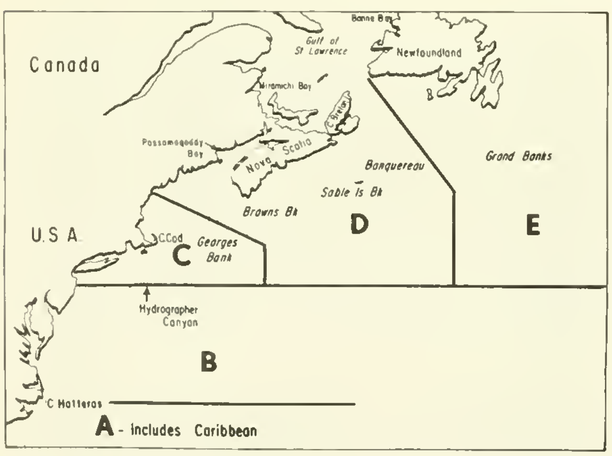


Figure 1.—Map of Northwest Atlantic Ocean showing areas of capture of swordfish used for mercury analysis.

Variation with Time and Area

The localities sampled are listed chronologically in Table 4, with area C (Georges Bank) repeated since it was fished twice (July and October). Generally, the average total mercury content of the dorsal muscle decreased with time. The only exception was the average for fish from area E (Grand Banks), which was higher (1.42 ppm) than the average in any other northern area (B, C, or D) either earlier or later. The average size of fish from area E, at 167 cm fork length, was, however, considerably larger than that of fish from these other areas (Table 4). Evidence that the decrease in average mercury content was a result of time rather than locality (decreasing to the westward) is suggested by the reduction of the

Table 4.—Comparison of total mercury content (ppm) of dorsal muscle tissue with size of swordfish caught in different areas.

Fishing area	Month	Number of swordfish	Size Average (cm)	Size Range (cm)	Total mercury content Average (ppm)	Total mercury content Range (ppm)	Slope	Correlation coefficient	"t" for testing slope
A. Caribbean-Bahamas	Feb-March	17	159	(109-240)	2.02	(0.36-4.90)	0.00215	0.568	2.580*
C. Georges Bank	July	14	147	(85-188)	1.17	(0.16-2.08)	0.001312	0.777	4.275**
E. Grand Banks	Aug	39	167	(128-212)	1.42	(0.71-2.10)	0.007412	0.599	4.732**
D. Sable-Banquereau	Sept	94	145	(74-247)	1.07	(0.05-2.72)	0.006816	0.406	4.305**
C. Georges	Oct	25	142	(99-183)	0.88	(0.19-1.88)	0.005626	0.368	1.937*
B. Cape Hatteras-Hydrographer Canyon	Oct	21	129	(78-188)	0.57	(0.05-1.35)	0.009671	0.823	6.315**

*Significant at 0.90 level.
**Significant at 0.95 level.

average mercury level in area C between the July and October samples for fish of essentially the same size. Swordfish from area B (Cape Hatteras to Hydrographer Canyon) were considerably smaller (average 129 cm) than fish taken in other areas. This size difference may also account, at least in part, for the lowest average mercury level (0.57 ppm) being encountered in area B.

Variation of Mercury Content Between Tissues

The total mercury content of the various tissues sampled from swordfish is shown in Table 6. Generally red muscle, liver, kidney, and heart contained higher levels of total mercury than dorsal muscle while other tissues contained less.

The mercury content of the various tissues was examined by area and time of capture in the same manner as for the dorsal muscle samples. When these data were expressed (Table 7) as proportion (percentages) of the dorsal muscle values, most tissues showed relatively little variation, with the exception of the liver and kidney values. The mercury content of the latter two tissues ranged from about the same as that of the dorsal muscle (areas C and D) to approximately twice that level (areas A, B, and E). The elevated average levels in kidney and liver from area E were due to one large fish which had a mercury content in these tissues of over three times that of the dorsal muscle. The elevated levels for areas A and B are shown by all specimens, however, and appear to be characteristic. These elevated levels suggest that mercury was either being more rapidly eliminated from the body in areas A and B, or likely was being taken up in greater quantities from the environment. The average mercury level (Table 4) in dorsal muscle from area A was considerably higher (2.02 ppm) than from any other area, but that from area B was the lowest (0.857 ppm). However, it has already been noted that area B fish were much smaller than fish from other areas and Table 4 also indicates that the relation between size and mercury content (slope of regression line 0.009671) in area B was steeper than elsewhere, so that larger fish would presumably have shown high levels similar to those from area A.

Mercury Levels in Food Items

Food organisms collected from swordfish stomachs and analyzed for the total mercury content (Table 3) all show fairly high values (average 0.14-0.3 ppm for each species); although the possible contribution of mercury from the digestive juices of the predator cannot be ignored. The relatively high mercury content of redfish (0.34 ppm) may be of significance in considering the high values in the liver and kidney obtained from one large swordfish (212 cm) caught in area E (Grand Banks). Redfish form a

Table 5.—Comparison of total mercury content (ppm) of dorsal muscle tissue from swordfish by sex and by area.

Area	Month	Number and sex	Fork length Mean (cm)	Fork length Range (cm)	Total mercury content Mean (ppm)	Total mercury content Range (ppm)	Slope	Correlation coefficient	"t" for testing slope
E. Grand Banks	Aug	7 Males	152	(136-178)	1.39	(0.7-1.9)	0.02398	0.757	2.589*
Grand Banks	Aug	32 Females	170	(128-212)	1.42	(0.9-2.1)	0.006749	0.637	4.604**
D. Sable-Banquereau	Sept	9 Males	148	(127-170)	1.09	(0.7-1.4)	0.007265	0.543	1.713
Sable-Banquereau	Sept	65 Females	144	(74-247)	1.07	(0.1-1.8)	0.007269	0.417	3.649**
A. Bahamas-Caribbean	Feb-Mar	9 Males	149	(109-163)	2.21	(0.36-4.90)	0.094809	0.543	1.709
Bahamas-Caribbean	Feb-Mar	5 Females	146	(110-224)	1.58	(0.41-4.36)	0.03370	0.990	12.136**

*Significant at 0.90 level.
**Significant at 0.95 level.

major proportion of the diet of swordfish in that particular area (Scott and Tibbo, 1974). This is especially true for fish larger than 160 cm, possibly because such fish feed deeper (Beckett, 1973). Squid, the other relatively mercury-rich food species, also appear to be more important in the diet of swordfish from area E than from elsewhere, with the exception of the adjacent part of area D (Scott and Tibbo, 1974).

Mercury analyses are currently not available for stomach contents of swordfish taken from area A, while for area B data are insufficient for comment.

Other Species

The mercury content of the dorsal muscle of 12 other pelagic species (Table 2) was all high with the

Table 6.—Total mercury content (ppm) of selected swordfish tissues.

Tissue	Number of samples	Total mercury content Average (ppm)	Total mercury content Range (ppm)
Dorsal muscle	210	1.15	0.05-4.90
Red muscle	32	1.59	0.12-5.36
Abdominal muscle	80	1.10	0.05-4.85
Liver	33	3.00	0.07-15.10
Kidney	33	1.91	0.09-8.63
Heart	33	1.64	0.17-5.38
Brain	22	0.90	0.11-1.54
Gill	43	0.43	0.11-1.54
Vertebral disc	43	0.20	0.03-0.57
Stomach	107	0.50	0.06-1.23

Table 7.—Total mercury content (ppm) of selected tissues as percentage of total mercury content of the dorsal muscle tissues. (Number of samples given in parentheses.)

Tissue	A Caribbean-Bahamas	B Cape Hatteras-Hudson Canyon	C Georges July	C Georges Oct.	D Browns to Banquereau	E Grand Banks
Red muscle	117 (14)	139 (3)	117 (3)	104 (2)	112 (7)	106 (3)
Abdominal muscle	87 (15)	87 (3)	94 (4)	96 (3)	77 (25)	74 (30)
Liver	263 (15)	240 (2)	105 (3)	86 (2)	106 (7)	175 (3)
Kidney	145 (15)	148 (3)	82 (3)	58 (2)	98 (7)	208 (3)
Heart	116 (15)	154 (3)	114 (3)	97 (2)	130 (7)	117 (3)
Brain	62 (1[illegible])	58 (3)	—	—	—	—
Gill	33 (15)	58 (1)	29 (15)	20 (2)	30 (7)	28 (3)
Vertebral disc	14 (15)	15 (2)	18 (14)	5 (2)	14 (7)	12 (3)
Stomach	—	—	52 (10)	—	43 (64)	40 (34)

maximum 18.85 ppm for a white shark. The only exceptions were a lancet fish (0.08 ppm) and two basking sharks (0.03 and 0.14 ppm). The data are too few for any deductions other than that the general tendency is for higher levels to occur in species that eat large fish, although, on this basis, the dusky and scalloped hammerhead sharks may be excessively high. These shark specimens were captured in area A, however, and may be showing elevated levels similar to swordfish from that area.

CONCLUSIONS

The decrease in mercury content of dorsal muscle with time for swordfish in the northern part of their range, and the high levels in excretory tissues from fish in the southern warmer areas, suggest that the uptake of mercury may change during the annual migratory cycle. Further data on food species, however, are necessary to confirm whether swordfish are ingesting higher levels of mercury in their prey during the winter when they occur in the Caribbean and southern Gulf Stream, and losing the mercury when they migrate to the north during the summer. The high mercury levels in the kidney and liver tissues of one fish taken from area E (Grand Banks), which contrast with the general trend in the northern areas, may indicate heavy feeding on redfish, a species with a high mercury content.

SUMMARY

Total mercury contents were determined for at least one tissue from each of 210 swordfish, 40 individuals of 15 other pelagic species and for the body musculature of 235 individuals of 12 prey species.

Dorsal muscle mercury levels for swordfish of 74-247 cm fork length ranged from 0.05 to 4.90 ppm (mean 1.15 ppm).

Mercury content of the dorsal muscle of swordfish showed a linear relationship with size.

The mercury content of the dorsal muscle may vary with sex, males having a higher level, possibly being correlated with the older age for a given fish size.

The mercury content appeared to decrease with time for fish in the northern part of the range.

Mercury levels in red muscle, liver, kidney, and heart exceeded those of the dorsal musculature, while those in other tissues were less.

Mercury uptake and/or excretion was higher in the Caribbean and Gulf Stream, south of Cape Hatteras, than to the north and east.

Some increase in mercury levels may occur near the Grand Banks where major food items (redfish and squid) were relatively rich in this element.

The mercury content of other pelagic species examined ranged from 0.03 ppm for a basking shark to 18.85 ppm in a white shark.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks are due to members of the Fish Contaminants Division of the Halifax Laboratory for carrying out the mercury analyses, and to the staff at the Biological Station, St. Andrews, especially to those members of the Pelagic Programme who collected much of the material, and to members of the Statistical Group for their assistance in examining the data. Grateful acknowledgement is made of the use of the Canadian Hydrographic vessel *Dawson* for the Caribbean cruise.

LITERATURE CITED

ARMSTRONG, F. A. J., and J. F. UTHE.
1971. Semiautomated determination of mercury in animal tissue. At. Absorpt. Newsl. 10:101-103.

BECKETT, J. S.
1974. Biology of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* L. in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 103-106.

SCOTT, W. B., and S. N. TIBBO.
1974. Food and feeding habits of swordfish (*Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus) in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 138-141.

Mercury in Several Species of Billfishes Taken Off Hawaii and Southern California

RICHARD S. SHOMURA[1] and WILLIAM L. CRAIG[2]

ABSTRACT

The results of analyses of the mercury content of 37 blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, 56 striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, and 3 swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, are presented.

The levels of total mercury found in white muscle of blue marlin caught in Hawaiian waters ranged from 0.19 ppm to 7.86 ppm; fish specimens ranged in total weight from 96 pounds (43.5 kg) to 906 pounds (410.9 kg). A trend of increasing mercury level with increasing size of fish was noted. The mercury content in the livers of 26 blue marlin specimens examined ranged from 0.13 ppm to 29.55 ppm; there was no apparent trend noted between mercury content in the liver and size of fish.

Striped marlin from Hawaii and southern California showed a range of mercury levels in white muscle of 0.09-1.09 ppm for the 14 Hawaii samples examined and 0.03-2.1 ppm for the 42 California samples examined. The range in size of fish was 56-139 pounds (25.4-63.0 kg) and 109-231 pounds (49.4-104.8 kg) for the Hawaii and California samples, respectively. From the wide spread of mercury levels encountered in striped marlin, a trend of mercury level with size of fish could not be easily detected. Livers of nine specimens from the Hawaii catch were analyzed: mercury levels ranged from 0.05 ppm to 1.53 ppm.

Three swordfish weighing 6 pounds (2.7 kg), 100 pounds (45.4 kg), and an estimated 500 pounds (226.8 kg) contained mercury levels in white muscle of 0.04, 1.71, and 2.10 ppm, respectively.

In early December 1970 the news media stunned the nation, particularly the fishing industry, with the release of stories that some canned tuna and swordfish steaks contained mercury in excess of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) interim guideline of 0.5 ppm (Bernstein, 1970: Fleming, 1970: Los Angeles Times, 1970: Coffey, 1971). Prior to State University of New York Professor Bruce McDuffie's discovery that mercury levels in two cans of tuna exceeded the FDA guideline, the problem of mercury in fishes was thought to be localized and confined to freshwater fish species. The high levels of mercury in freshwater fishes were attributed to dumping of waste products into waterways.

A review of the literature undertaken at the time of the announcement of mercury in tuna and swordfish revealed a wealth of information related to mercury and its toxic properties; references were primarily of incidents occurring in Japan and Sweden. Despite the wide range of available information, there was a conspicuous lack of data related to mercury levels in living organisms in the marine biosphere. For this reason the National Marine Fisheries Service embarked upon an extensive program early in 1971 to collect tissue samples of marine and estuarine fishes and invertebrates for analysis of mercury and other heavy metals (Commercial Fisheries Review, 1971).

Primarily because of their recreational value, the California Department of Fish and Game collected samples of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, and albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, for mercury analysis during the summer of 1971.

Our purpose in this paper is to provide the results of analysis for total mercury content in samples of striped marlin, blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, and swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*. We will simply present these data with some brief comments of the more

[1]Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Tiburon, CA 94920.

[2]California Department of Fish and Game, Long Beach, CA 90802; present address: Southwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Terminal Island, CA 90731.

notable features. It is not our intention to review the instances of mercury poisoning, the legal aspects of the mercury guideline, nor the issue of natural versus pollution-caused heavy metal contamination.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Of the 56 striped marlin sampled, 42 were caught off southern California, while the remaining 14 were from Hawaiian waters. All of the 37 blue marlin and 2 of the 3 swordfish were from Hawaiian waters. One small (2.7 kg) swordfish was caught with longline gear in the central equatorial Pacific. The recreational fishery provided all the California samples; data and tissues were collected either at the weighing facilities of the Balboa Angling Club or the Marlin Club of San Diego. The Hawaii samples consisted of fish caught by the commercial longline fleet and by the troll sport fishery. The commercial catch was sampled at the Honolulu fish auction, while the sport catch was from fish caught during the 1971 Hawaiian International Billfish Tournament held at Kailua-Kona, Hawaii.

With the exception of the small swordfish which was preserved in Formalin,[3] all of the samples were collected from fresh, unfrozen specimens. From ½ to 1 pound (0.23 to 0.45 kg) of white muscle tissue was excised from each fish. In the California striped marlin samples, the tissue was removed from the dorsal loin above the left pectoral fin. Nearly all the Hawaii samples came from near the caudal area because this portion is usually discarded after a buyer has purchased the fish from the auction market. In all cases the tissue sample was cleaned of skin and bone, wrapped in inert aluminum foil, labeled, and then frozen as soon as possible. After the samples had been collected they were packed in Dry Ice and shipped to the analytical laboratories by air. Liver tissue from 4 Hawaiian striped marlin and 26 blue marlin also were collected for comparative analysis.

The Hawaii samples were analyzed at a National Marine Fisheries Service Laboratory while those from California were done by a Department of Fish and Game Laboratory. In 17 of the California striped marlin sampled, muscle tissues were sent to each of the analytical laboratories.

Similar laboratory procedures were followed in all cases; this consisting basically of the semiautomatic, cold vapor, atomic absorption technique (Uthe, Armstrong, and Stainton, 1970). This technique requires a lengthy process of homogenizing, digesting, etc., prior to obtaining a total mercury value from the atomic absorption apparatus.

RESULTS

Striped Marlin

Our study covered a relatively wide size range for this species; the smallest weighed 56 pounds (25.4 kg) and the largest 231.5 pounds (105.0 kg). Generally, the larger striped marlin were from southern California while the smaller fish were from Hawaii. Total mercury values averaged 0.8 ppm and ranged from a low of 0.03 ppm in a 135-pound (61.2 kg) fish to 2.1 ppm in a 231.5 pound (105.0 kg) fish, the largest sampled (Fig. 1). Seventy percent or 42 fish exceeded the FDA guideline of 0.5 ppm. A trend line calculated for these data indicates a general increase in total mercury with increasing size of fish. However, as Figure 1 indicates, the increase is erratic and impossible to predict. While the largest fish resulted in the highest mercury content, it is well to note that the second largest, a 218 pounder (99.0 kg), was tested at 0.29 ppm, a figure well below the FDA guideline.

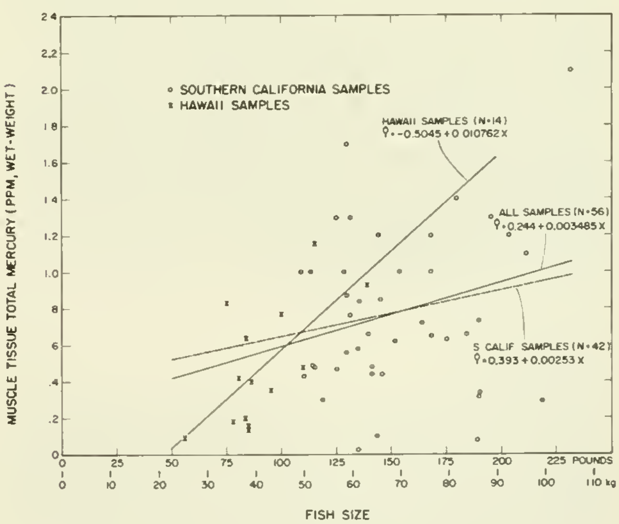


Figure 1.—Relationship between total mercury (ppm) in white muscle tissue and size of fish of striped marlin from southern California and Hawaiian waters.

[3]Reference to trade names does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

Table 1.—Comparison of mercury levels in striped marlin tissues analyzed by two laboratories.

	Laboratory no. 1	Laboratory no. 2
Mean HG	0.77 ppm	0.84 ppm
Standard deviation	0.35	0.50
>0.5 ppm	15 fish	12 fish
<0.5 ppm	2 fish	5 fish
High value	1.0	2.1
Low value	0.4	0.1

Some of this variability may be due to analytical technique for it should be remembered that different laboratories provided the analytical data. While analytical methods were being developed there appeared to be considerable variability between laboratories, although the reproducibility within a given laboratory was very high. Our data from the 17 samples that were run by two of the laboratories tend to bear out this feature. Extreme values were repeatable within both laboratories, but there were differences between the laboratories. These differences are illustrated best in tabular form (Table 1).

Looking at individual samples, one laboratory was not consistently high or low and no two values for a particular fish were identical. In several instances one laboratory reported mercury values over the FDA guideline while the other was below. Again, neither laboratory was consistent in this respect.

The livers from four Hawaiian fish also were analyzed for total mercury. Mercury levels of the three small fish (81, 83, and 96 pounds—36.7, 37.6, and 43.5 kg, respectively) were all less than 0.2 ppm, but the single large fish of 139 pounds (63.0 kg) had a value of 1.54 ppm.

Blue Marlin

The mercury data for all the blue marlin were from fish taken in Hawaiian waters. Total mercury levels of white muscle tissue in this species ranged from 0.7 ppm to 7.86 ppm in fish weighing between 96 and 906 pounds (43.5 and 410.9 kg). The results are presented in Figure 2. When compared to striped marlin, the mercury levels in blue marlin were much higher. Only 7 of the 37 blue marlin tested had levels less than 1.0 ppm, while for striped marlin 45 of the 56 fish tested were below that level. The highest value recorded for blue marlin was 7.86 ppm which, surprisingly, was not from the largest specimen, but from a fish weighing 211 pounds (95.7 kg).

As with striped marlin, the range in mercury level for blue marlin is large. However, there appeared to be an indication of a positive relationship between mercury level and fish size when a regression was fitted to the data (Fig. 2). Again, this relationship shows a wide variation around the regression. We would find it difficult to use these data for predicting mercury content in a given specimen.

For comparative purposes we have plotted the linear regression presented by Rivers, Pearson, and Schultz (1972) for blue marlin samples from Hawaiian waters. Since many of the same fish tested by Rivers et al. (1972) were included in our study, we can only conclude that the marked difference in regressions is due to differences in analytical technique. There is agreement, however, that the levels of mercury in blue marlin are considerably higher than the FDA guideline.

The livers of 26 blue marlin also were analyzed for total mercury. The values ranged from 0.13 ppm

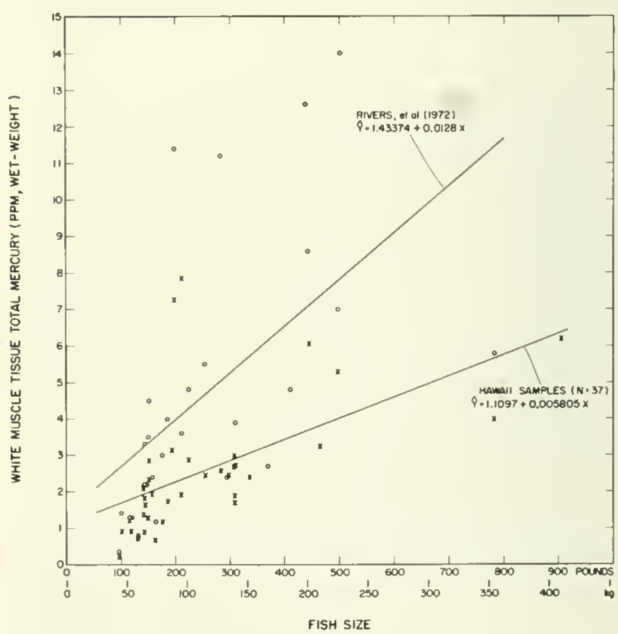


Figure 2.—Relationship between total mercury (ppm) in white muscle tissue and size of fish of blue marlin from Hawaiian waters. (o denotes Rivers et al. (1972) samples, x denotes our samples.)

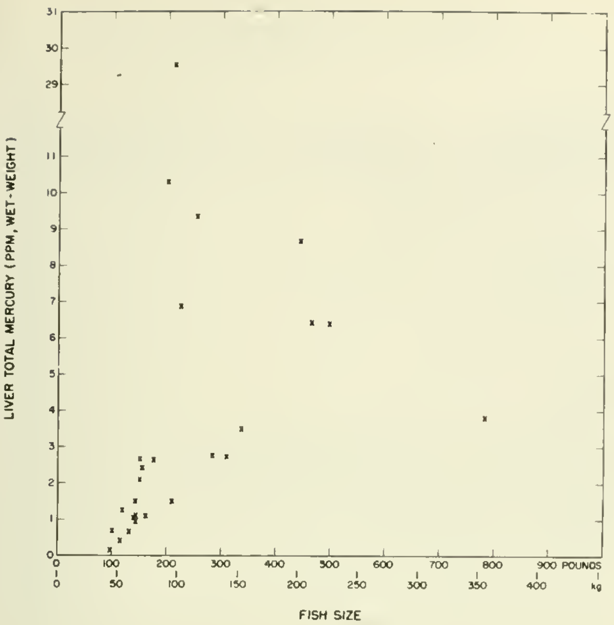


Figure 3.—Relationship between total mercury (ppm) in liver tissue and size of fish of blue marlin from Hawaiian waters.

to a phenomenal 29.55 ppm (Fig. 3). Based upon published literature the latter may be the highest level of total mercury reported for any fish. Coincidentally, this high value was from the same 211-pound (95.7-kg) fish whose white muscle tissue contained the extremely high level of 7.86 ppm total mercury. There does not, however, appear to be a consistent relationship between total mercury content in livers and the content in white muscle tissues.

Swordfish

Only the muscle tissue from three swordfish was analyzed for total mercury. The mercury level in a juvenile swordfish weighing 6 pounds (2.7 kg), which had been preserved in Formalin, measured 0.04 ppm. The analyses from two other fresh specimens from Hawaiian waters weighing 100 pounds (45.4 kg) and 500 pounds (226.8 kg), were 1.7 and 2.1 ppm total mercury, respectively.

DISCUSSION

Results of this investigation may be considered a contribution to the fund of information pertaining to this controversial subject. Confirmation of high mercury levels in billfishes and the relationship of mercury to size, sex, or other variables will require further study.

LITERATURE CITED

BERNSTEIN, H.
1970. Tuna firms facing crisis on mercury. Excessive levels cripple sales in U.S. Los Angeles Times, December 18, Vol. XC, Part I, p. 1, 30, columns 3-8.

COFFEY, B.T.
1971. Mercury posing major crisis; swordfish industry hardest hit. Natl. Fisherman, March, p. 3A, 13A, 19A.

COMMERCIAL FISHERIES REVIEW.
1971. NMFS studies heavy-metal contamination of fish. Commer. Fish. Rev. 33(6):3-4.

FLEMING, L.B.
1970. Unsafe mercury level reported in swordfish. Found in frozen food sold in U.S., says scientist who detected tainted tuna. Los Angeles Times, December 18, Vol. XC, Part I, p. 30, column 1.

LOS ANGELES TIMES.
1970. High mercury level found in canned tuna. Los Angeles Times, December 13, Vol. XC, Sec. C, p. 8.

RIVERS, J.B., J.E. PEARSON, and C.D. SHULTZ.
1972. Total and organic mercury in marine fish. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 8:257-266.

UTHE, J.F., F.A.J. ARMSTRONG, and M.P. STAINTON.
1970. Mercury determination in fish samples by wet digestion and flameless atomic absorption spectrophotometry. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 27:805-811.

Summer Concentration of White Marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, West of the Strait of Gibraltar[1]

C. RICHARD ROBINS[2]

ABSTRACT

Examination of fish catches landed in August 1961 at various ports in southern Portugal and the adjacent coast of Spain demonstrated that the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, concentrated in these waters during this month. The coincident absence of white marlin in landings at Sicily make it likely that the species does not enter the Mediterranean in any numbers at least at this season.

August concentrations of white marlin elsewhere in the Atlantic are discussed along with the implications of the coincident timing of them on population structure of the species.

Morphometric data are presented on 57 specimens from this eastern Atlantic population to facilitate future comparison with specimens from elsewhere in the range of the species.

In 1961, the writer visited Italy, Spain, and Portugal to study 95 istiophorid fishes that had been purchased from fishermen and stored in large freezers for that purpose. Arrangements for the purchase and storage of the fish had been made by the late John K. Howard during his travels through the region in the summers of 1960 and 1961.

The main goal of the project was to determine the status of the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, and that result was published by Robins and de Sylva (1963) based on thirty-five specimens, all from Sicily. Equal attention, however, was devoted to other istiophorids. Of the remaining 60 specimens, 57 were white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, an amphi-Atlantic species whose biology remains poorly known.

Except for three specimens, one caught 14 September, and two on 5 October, all specimens were collected between 31 July and 24 August 1961 off the southern coasts of Portugal and Spain and off northwestern Morocco. The 1961 season was said to be especially good off Olhão, Portugal. The species is said to be especially common in this region in August, which coincides with the time of postspawning feeding concentrations elsewhere. Between Ocean City, Maryland and Atlantic City, New Jersey, the peak season extends from the end of the second week of July to about the last week in August (de Sylva and Davis, 1963: tables 2 and 3); off the Mississippi Delta, in the Gulf of Mexico a large concentration occurs in July and August (Gibbs, 1958: Figure 1); and off La Guaira, Venezuela, the peak is also in August but large numbers occur through September and into October (Pérez de Armas, 1959, and unpublished data courtesy of Donald P. de Sylva).

With four, nearly simultaneous, postspawning concentrations known to occur in distant parts of the Atlantic Ocean, the population structure of this giant pelagic predator obviously is complex. Mather (1968) discusses the results of a tagging program in the western Atlantic which had then yielded 34 returns out of nearly 4,000 tagged fish. He comments on the three western Atlantic populations which he terms the northwestern Atlantic stock, Gulf stock, and Venezuelan stock. To facilitate morphometric comparison of the populations, and because these large fishes are not preserved and thus are unavailable to future researchers, the data obtained from the eastern Atlantic specimens are presented here following the format of Robins and de Sylva (1961, 1963). Certain aspects of the biology are discussed.

---

[1] Contribution No. 1710 from the Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami.

[2] Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

STATUS OF THE WHITE MARLIN IN THE EASTERN ATLANTIC

Robins and de Sylva (1963: 89-90) reviewed the synonymy of *Tetrapturus belone* and (p. 97) noted that all literature records of that species from outside the Mediterranean Sea either apply to other species or are without a verifiable basis. Sassi (1846) recorded the first white marlin from the eastern Atlantic (from the Mediterranean Sea) under the name *Tetrapturus belone*. Canestrini (1861) recognized that Sassi's specimen in Genoa was not *belone* and made it the type of his well described and illustrated species, *Tetrapturus lessonae*. This description, in fact, postdates Poey's (1860) description of *Tetrapturus albidus* from Cuba, by only one year. Since then Eastern Atlantic records of *albidus* occur under *Makaira nigricans, Tetrapturus belone, T. lessonae* in various combinations. Robins and de Sylva (1961: 97) referred the record of *T. belone* by Legendre (1928) to *albidus* and discuss other probable records. Gonçalves (1942: 54-55) was perhaps the first to suggest that *albidus* occurred in Portugal's waters. La Monte (1955: 331-332 first referred *lessonae* to the synonymy of *albidus* and from this date *albidus* begins to appear in records of Eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean specimens (Robins and de Sylva, 1961; Tortonese, 1961; Rodriguez-Roda and Howard, 1962). Ueyanagi et al. (1970) summarize longline catches of white marlin throughout the tropical and temperate Atlantic. A review of the literature relative to *T. albidus* and other "istiophorids" in the eastern Atlantic is being prepared by Donald P. de Sylva.

MATERIAL EXAMINED

The 57 specimens identified as *Tetrapturus albidus* were given field numbers coded EATL-1 to 57. Those numbered EATL-1 to 38 were studied at Olhão, Portugal, the remaining 19 at Cadiz, Spain. Most of the Cadiz specimens were caught on fishing lines operated by swordfish fishermen in the Strait of Gibraltar and to the west along the southern coast of Portugal and Spain and the northern coast of Morocco. Six were caught in tuna traps (almadrabas) near Huelva, Spain (west of Gibraltar) and La Linea, Spain (immediately east of Gibraltar in the Alboran Sea). The locations and dates of capture of numbers 39-57 were noted by Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1961: table 1) and these data are not repeated here.

The 38 specimens examined at Olhão, Portugal, were mostly captured in traps (including Livramento, Medo dos Cascas, and Barril) off Tavira, Portugal as follows (all dates in 1961): 6 Aug.: EATL-1, 4, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 31, 35, 37; 10 Aug.: EATL-5; 12 Aug.: EATL-17; 17 Aug.: EATL-6, 7, 10, 11; 21 Aug.: EATL-25, 26, 28; 22 Aug.: EATL-22, 36, 38; 23 Aug.: EATL-21, 23, 24, 29, 32, 34. The remaining eight fish were hooked as follows: off Tavira, Portugal; 31 July: EATL-3, 33; 1 Aug.: EATL-9; 16 Aug.: EATL-2. Off Olhão, Portugal: 9 Aug.: EATL-18; 10 Aug.: EATL-20. Off Fuzeta (near Olhão), Portugal: 21 Aug.: EATL-30; 23 Aug.: EATL-27.

Frank J. Mather, III has brought to my attention two white marlin, 2,000 cm and 1,725 cm body length, which were caught 6 October 1969, by longline off Cadiz, Spain. Sex was not determined. The larger was estimated to weigh 65-70 kg. Although not examined by the present writer, these records are included here for sake of completeness of information on the subject.

Explanation of the Tables

The format of Appendix Tables 1 and 2 follows that of Robins and de Sylva (1961, 1963). Numbers in parentheses (first column) refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas (1956). Field numbers are as noted above. Specimens are arranged by increasing body length and the field numbers therefore are not in sequence.

The following abbreviations are used.

D_1 = spinous or first dorsal fin
D_2 = second dorsal fin
C = caudal fin
A_1 = first anal fin
A_2 = second anal fin
P_1 = pectoral fin
P_2 = pelvic fin
orig. = origin (in reference to fins)
c.p. = caudal peduncle

Sex

Sex was determined and recorded for all specimens except EATL-37. Only five of the 57 specimens were males (Fig. 1). They are EATL-7, 10, 11, 33, 34, all caught in the Tavira-Olhão area, four of them in traps (three on 17 August, one on 23 August), one on hook and line (31 July). All are small, their weights being 35, 25, 27, 25, 25 kilo-

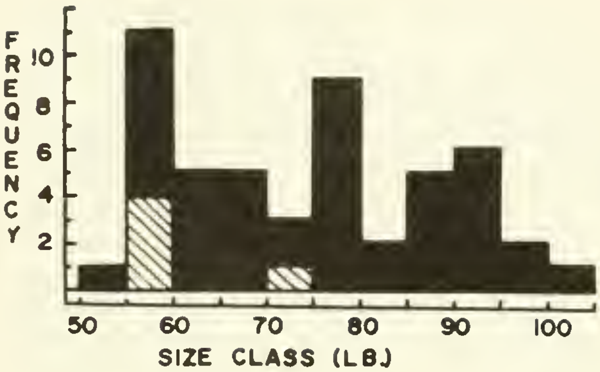


Figure 1.—Weight-frequency histogram of white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the eastern North Atlantic Ocean. Solid color = females, cross-hatching = males.

grams respectively. None was in ripe or near ripe condition. All females were in a refractory state with no developed eggs except that EATL-6 had relatively large ovaries with very small eggs. However, it, too, was nowhere near reproductive state.

These data agree with the suggestion that the white marlin concentrations are postspawning affairs. Also, Ueyanagi et al. (1970) demonstrate convincingly that white marlin spawn early in the summer and they further suggest that the postspawning feeding migration to temperate waters then occurs. The Japanese have done little work in the eastern Atlantic north of lat. 30°N and east of long. 30°W. Why there should be a preponderance of females is unknown but de Sylva and Davis (1963: 87) also noted a significantly large percentage of female marlins in the Middle American Bight in 1959 though not in 1960. There is nothing in our limited data nor in the much larger samples of de Sylva and Davis to suggest a time difference in the peak abundance of males and females.

Food

All stomachs were examined but the stomach acid of marlins is strong and the time from trap to freezer uncertain. Also marlins taken on hooks frequently void the contents of their stomach. In any event only well digested remains, some of it fish in origin, were found.

Weight

Weight in pounds is given for each specimen in Appendix Tables 1 and 2 with equivalent weights in kilograms in Appendix Table 1. These weights are of the frozen or partly thawed fish but they probably do not vary in any meaningful way from the original weights. To facilitate comparison with the data of de Sylva and Davis (1963: Figures 4 and 5) a histogram of weights in 5-lb (2.27-kg) units is presented in Figure 1.

Although data are few the first peak in the 55-59 lb (24.9-26.8-kg) range agrees remarkably with the weight frequency data for American Bight specimens. There are more large fish off Gibraltar and the lower peaks at 75-79 (34.0-35.8-kg) and 95-99 lb (43.1-44.9-kg) probably represent successive year classes. If so, the data suggest that older year classes of white marlin along the Atlantic coast of the United States do not participate in the migration or that they are fished out in that population. A wider range in weights is seen in white marlins in southern Florida (personal observations) which might support the first of these suggestions but more likely indicates that the large Florida and Bahamas fishes are not part of the population that congregates in the Middle American Bight. Mather's (1968) chart of migration trends based on 34 tag returns shows the pivotal nature of the Florida-Bahama region relative to the three stocks and that at least some marlin from this area participate in the summer concentration off the Mississippi Delta. Possibly fishes of the Gulf and northwestern Atlantic stocks pass through the Straits of Florida. Determination of minor morphometric differences between these stocks would be invaluable in analyzing the catch in the Straits of Florida but data available are inadequate and no such study has yet been undertaken. The Venezuela stock may be confined to northern South America.

Population Structure

No clear picture yet emerges with regard to the population structure of the white marlin. Specimens from the eastern and western Atlantic are not meristically distinct (Table 1). The detailed analysis of the Atlantic longline operations of the Japanese fishing fleet by Ueyanagi et al. (1970) shows a summer peak in the western Atlantic consistent with the late summer concentrations off Louisiana and Maryland-New Jersey. Their data however give no real indication of a Venezuelan concentration and they have virtually no data on the species from the eastern Atlantic north of lat. 25° or 30°N. Their data definitely indicate a dense population along the eastern coast of Brazil from Pernambuco to São Paulo in southern spring and summer (September to March). No doubt it is the Japanese data on which Mather (1971) bases his remarks about Brazilian and mid-ocean concentrations. Japanese fishing effort is far from consistent (Ueyanagi et al. 1970, fig. 17) and the hook rate data are difficult to evaluate. The tendency to set many hooks in good fishing areas obscures the density by lowering the hook rate index. Similarly the grouping of data on maturity by quarters obscures the early summer spawning peak since it is divided between two quarters. Actually it is unclear how widespread is the early summer spawning peak. In the western Atlantic, data based on gonad examination and appearance of larvae (de Sylva, pers. comm.) indicate that spawning is largely complete by May at which time migration is already under way.

Mather et al. (1972) review the Japanese data in greater detail and summarize information gained from the Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program in the western Atlantic. They note that one North Atlantic population concentrates along the middle Atlantic coast of the United States in the summer and moves to the north coast of South America in winter. They also record the separate summer concentration in the Northern Gulf of Mexico but because it shares a northern South American wintering ground the relationships of the two was said to be uncertain. So too was the origin of the population that occurs in summer off Venezuela. The white marlin in the South Atlantic was clearly recognized by these authors as separate from those in the north. No information was given for the northeastern Atlantic.

The migratory path of the white marlin to and from the approaches to Gibraltar is unknown but data published by Ueyanagi et al. (1970 appendix, figs. 2 j, k, l) suggest progressive movement south along Africa to about lat. 5° N.

Clearly an intensive program of research is needed on this important food and game species.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many persons have aided the billfish research program at the School of Marine and Atmospheric Science. Those previously acknowledged by Robins and de Sylva (1961: 384-384) and Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1963) are omitted here. The late John K. Howard made all the arrangements for the Mediterranean work and subsidized much of its cost. The writer's travel to Europe and the purchase of some of the material was supported by the Maytag Chair of Ichthyology. Analysis of the data and preparation of the paper is part of a program on oceanic fishes supported by the National Science Foundation (NSF-GB-7015x, C. Richard Robins, principal investigator). Shari Lou Buxton processed the data for the tables. Donald P. de Sylva reviewed the manuscript and made available data on the white marlin in the western Atlantic. Finally, I especially thank Rui Monteiro and Julio Rodriguez-Roda, Laboratorio del Instituto de Investigaciones Pesqueras, Cadiz, Spain, for aiding the writer in many ways during his work at Olhão, Portugal and Cadiz, Spain.

LITERATURE CITED

CANESTRINI, G.
1861. Sopra una nuova species di *Tetrapturus*. Arch. Zool. Anat. Fisiol. 1(1):259-261, pl. 17.

DE SYLVA, D. P., and W. P. DAVIS.
1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the Middle American Bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

Table 1.—Fin-ray counts of western[1] and eastern Atlantic white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*.

	Dorsal Spines								D_2 Rays			Anal Spines						A_2 Rays			P_1 Rays [2]					
	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	5	6	7	13	14	15	16	17	18	5	6	7	17	18	19	20	21	22
W. Atl.	1	3	8	10	11	9	—	—	20	21	1	4	18	18	5	—	—	2	41	—	1	2	6	23	9	—
E. Atl.	—	1	7	16	19	8	5	1	26	30	—	2	9	28	12	3	2	5	50	1	—	2	10	30	13	1

[1] Data from Robins and de Sylva (1961: Table 1)
[2] Only the left pectoral fin was counted.

GIBBS, R. H., JR.

1957. Preliminary analysis of the distribution of white marlin, *Makaira albida* (Poey), in the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:360-369.

GONÇALVES, B. C.

1942. Collecção oceanografica de D. Carlos I. Catálogo dos Peixes. Trav. Stn. Biol. Mar. Lisbonne 46, 108 p.

LAMONTE, F. R.

1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.

LEGENDRE, R.

1928. Présence du *Tetrapturus belone* au large de la Bretagne. Bull. Soc. Zool. Fr. 53:391-392.

MATHER, F. J., III.

1968. The trail of the tail-walker. Proc. Int. Game Fish Conf. 12:20-24.

1971. White marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Proc. Tuna Conf. 22:19-21.

MATHER, F. J., III, A. C. JONES, and G. L. BEARDSLEY, JR.

1972. Migration and distribution of white marlin and blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Fish. Bull., U.S. 70:283-298.

PEREZ DE ARMAS, C. J.

1959. A los pescadores de Agujas. Revista Pesca y Nautica, Sept. 33-43, 2 figs.

RIVAS, L. R.

1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.

1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.

1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.

RODRIGUEZ-RODA, J., and J. K. HOWARD.

1962. Presence of Istiophoridae along the South Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of Spain. Nature (Lond.) 196:495-496.

SASSI, A.

1846. De pesci del mare di Genova. Nuovi Ann. Sci. Nat. Rend. Sess. Soc. Agr. Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna, ser. 2, 6:386-396.

TORTONESE, E.

1961. Mediterranean fishes of the family Istiophoridae. Nature (Lond.) 192:80.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.

1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

Appendix Table 1.—Morphometric data for 56 of 57 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic. (Specimen 53, a female, 90 lb, was without its head and thus no measurements were recorded.) Measurements (in millimeters) are as defined by Rivas (1956) unless otherwise indicated. Numbers in parentheses refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas: see text for explanation of abbreviations.

Specimen Number	52	38	34	33	57	11	39	42	50
Body length (1)	1,600	1,610	1,620	1,628	1,640	1,640	1,662	1,670	1,675
First predorsal length (3)	378	366	372	374	364	391	380	405	385
Second predorsal length (4)	1,300	1,330	1,305	1,330	1,340	1,345	1,340	1,375	1,365
Prepectoral length (5)	415	422	430	430	422	450	423	450	428
Prepelvic length (6)	451	453	459	460	445	472	455	472	467
First preanal length (7)	962	960	977	995	970	995	980	1,020	1,020
Second preanal length (8)	1,265	1,300	1,295	1,308	1,300	1,310	1,305	1,335	1,330
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	200	206	215	204	210	220	210	236	206
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	255	270	262	270	272	282	285	295	284
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	150	156	145	146	150	146	145	168	155
Tip mandible to anus	891	882	901	930	885	920	906	935	945
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	255	264	274	287	266	290	272	280	285
Greatest body depth (14)	260	265	276	275	275	275	273	309	280
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	245	250	258	262	262	275	263	290	280
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	205	224	212	216	215	220	210	245	212
Least depth c.p. (17)	65	63	64	63	63	65	61	70	65
Width at P_1 base (18)	125	122	135	124	120	120	128	140	125
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	125	131	130	123	130	132	126	155	125
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	98	110	—	100	102	104	110	120	102
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	50	53	60	51	50	44	50	57	56
Length upper keel (22)	58	53	61	66	57	59	57	58	53
Length lower keel (23)	54	43	53	60	54	55	58	54	52
Head length (24)	417	410	420	420	415	420	416	442	422
Snout length (25)	208	196	200	205	208	195	202	220	200
Bill length (26)	—	485	470	475	405	—	495	—	465
Maxillary length (28)	271	265	261	270	271	265	268	290	270
Orbit diameter (29)	48	48	51	52	51	55	48	50	53
Depth of bill (33)	16.7	14.9	17.6	15.5	15.5	15.1	16.7	16.0	15.0
Width of bill (34)	23.3	24.9	26.2	22.2	22.2	24.5	22.8	22.2	23.6
Height D_1 (39)	367	340	325	356	275	310	380	347	320
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	85	—	66	89	79	85	—	87	—
Height D_2 (41)	73	66	70	68	67	58	76	69	—
Height A_1 (42)	236	228	234	248	232	232	250	245	230
Height A_2 (43)	53	51	—	—	48	47	58	—	51
Length P_1 (44)	400	406	375	382	374	380	442	427	408
Length P_2 (45)	346	330	320	—	314	—	342	—	314
Length last D_2 ray	115	114	90	102	99	87	105	105	95
Length last A_2 ray	107	110	90	82	101	79	102	96	97
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	935	990	955	973	990	990	982	1,000	1,005
Anus to orig. A_1	74	70	71	72	75	75	87	74	79
Weight (lb)	53.9	59.4	55	55	56.1	59.4	55.5	69.3	61.6
Weight (kg)	24.5	27	25	25	25.5	27	25.3	31.5	28

Specimen Number	51	46	20	22	29	1	4	25	31	10
Body length (1)	1,685	1,700	1,705	1,705	1,710	1,715	1,730	1,734	1,745	1,745
First predorsal length (3)	410	400	390	406	376	402	410	410	397	400
Second predorsal length (4)	1,395	1,385	1,395	1,400	1,365	1,360	1,415	1,421	1,443	1,415
Prepectoral length (5)	445	458	448	454	430	440	450	462	444	475
Prepelvic length (6)	478	474	490	486	476	475	475	492	472	505
First preanal length (7)	995	1,015	1,040	1,018	1,020	1,010	1,040	1,035	1,010	1,055
Second preanal length (8)	1,330	1,348	1,350	1,360	1,350	1,352	1,370	1,390	1,385	1,400
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	216	220	220	215	212	198	216	225	218	215
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	284	285	284	275	284	275	275	290	275	276
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	157	158	155	154	165	154	165	165	157	142
Tip mandible to anus	935	948	952	942	955	920	975	950	952	970
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	287	295	286	276	285	270	274	288	275	285
Greatest body depth (14)	276	286	280	268	287	276	280	286	280	266
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	266	286	270	260	280	276	270	268	261	266
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	220	215	221	220	228	222	235	236	231	218
Least depth c.p. (17)	66	62	72	66	65	69	74	71	65	65
Width at P_1 base (18)	130	125	135	120	130	130	144	138	129	122
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	144	130	128	125	145	138	140	142	144	130
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	110	104	101	108	115	117	128	112	104	94
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	50	52	51	49	57	63	63	55	53	44
Length upper keel (22)	57	66	69	66	66	58	62	60	57	68
Length lower keel (23)	50	54	55	55	56	56	57	57	55	58
Head length (24)	438	434	437	445	423	440	446	452	435	447
Snout length (25)	205	205	207	219	195	217	220	212	210	216
Bill length (26)	—	—	475	522	515	515	485	512	484	465
Maxillary length (28)	276	267	276	286	265	285	290	281	282	290
Orbit diameter (29)	51	50	50	50	51	51	53	52	52	52
Depth of bill (33)	15.4	—	15.8	15.2	16.7	16.3	16.4	17.9	17.4	15.2
Width of bill (34)	24.4	—	25.8	23.3	26.7	23.8	25.2	26.4	26.5	23.8
Height D_1 (39)	335	355	340	322	363	368	—	360	359	—
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	101	82	90	—	83	93	98	107	92	72
Height D_2 (41)	69	67	73	70	73	75	67	75	75	67
Height A_1 (42)	245	240	242	235	252	260	232	261	252	233
Height A_2 (43)	53	54	52	56	52	—	52	58	61	51
Length P_1 (44)	405	415	410	390	408	451	400	416	395	385
Length P_2 (45)	286	—	290	286	315	—	—	290	—	248
Length last D_2 ray	99	103	—	106	107	112	109	100	98	94
Length last A_2 ray	93	99	98	105	99	86	92	105	97	93
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	1,030	1,005	1,000	1,025	1,010	972	1,025	1,035	1,070	1,020
Anus to orig. A_1	70	71	80	80	80	74	73	90	65	70
Weight (lb)	63.8	58.3	61.6	57.2	66.0	63.8	68.6	70.4	63.8	55
Weight (kg)	29	26.5	28	26	30	29	31	32	29	25

Appendix Table 1.—Morphometric data for 56 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic—(*continued*).

Specimen Number	28	18	35	14	23	32	49	19	47	15	24	3	41	21	13	7	8	17	40
Body length (1)	1,770	1,770	1,780	1,783	1,790	1,796	1,800	1,810	1,810	1,815	1,815	1,820	1,825	1,830	1,835	1,845	1,845	1,850	1,850
First predorsal length (3)	410	419	406	412	410	408	414	407	432	396	446	445	435	425	430	418	432	426	430
Second predorsal length (4)	1,450	1,440	1,470	1,462	1,440	1,448	1,450	1,500	1,480	1,480	1,460	1,482	1,465	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,505	1,510	1,505
Prepectoral length (5)	475	468	476	478	460	465	480	474	471	472	490	486	490	465	470	478	495	476	467
Prepelvic length (6)	503	500	495	510	492	486	498	487	495	496	520	508	530	490	495	505	533	505	505
First preanal length (7)	1,080	1,075	1,095	1,072	1,070	1,062	1,070	1,100	1,095	1,092	1,075	1,078	—	1,090	1,110	1,097	1,100	1,100	1,105
Second preanal length (8)	1,430	1,400	1,430	1,432	1,415	1,430	1,420	1,450	1,440	1,440	1,445	1,457	1,435	1,455	1,445	1,460	1,462	1,472	1,470
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	225	240	222	236	220	230	238	222	242	232	228	224	250	237	250	224	243	240	230
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	284	306	295	290	294	296	310	274	305	295	298	300	315	305	310	285	315	315	308
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	154	161	168	165	162	173	166	170	165	170	160	168	176	172	172	165	170	170	175
Tip mandible to anus	995	992	1,010	993	985	980	1,000	1,010	1,020	997	1,005	1,008	1,085	1,015	1,030	1,015	1,010	1,025	1,015
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	290	305	290	299	291	292	295	271	305	290	290	289	314	297	304	297	310	312	290
Greatest body depth (14)	270	310	290	290	280	300	314	278	310	290	290	305	315	304	306	275	310	312	315
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	270	295	280	282	290	280	300	265	304	290	288	289	305	295	300	270	305	312	300
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	206	245	238	221	237	246	234	230	235	242	226	252	250	240	238	245	250	245	242
Least depth c.p. (17)	65	70	66	75	67	70	68	69	61	72	71	73	73	72	68	63	73	75	67
Width at P_1 base (18)	130	140	125	130	140	137	145	154	125	142	137	150	138	132	140	152	145	130	152
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	122	140	140	153	124	147	155	152	147	150	130	165	155	154	135	143	150	140	164
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	90	117	100	120	105	120	118	110	110	115	105	117	125	108	102	112	116	106	125
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	50	54	54	56	50	59	56	49	59	54	51	61	60	69	53	49	58	52	56
Length upper keel (22)	62	69	66	78	68	65	65	64	69	66	63	57	73	65	69	53	66	66	65
Length lower keel (23)	51	64	58	64	65	55	61	59	64	59	61	54	63	59	59	56	56	59	64
Head length (24)	465	462	460	465	461	460	470	460	460	455	486	475	475	455	465	458	480	460	477
Snout length (25)	225	219	220	228	220	215	226	220	220	215	246	235	230	212	215	216	235	220	232
Bill length (26)	530	540	510	515	510	505	555	476	545	—	577	465	—	—	500	504	545	490	468
Maxillary length (28)	295	295	294	300	294	290	304	290	290	292	314	310	305	290	294	290	315	300	308
Orbit diameter (29)	51	54	55	50	52	54	53	55	54	54	52	54	56	54	56	54	55	53	55
Depth of bill (33)	18.2	18.6	15.2	16.2	17.6	17.6	16.3	19.0	17.7	18.6	19	14.8	17.2	18.6	19.6	16.5	16.5	15.2	17.4
Width of bill (34)	25.1	24.5	21.7	22.8	26.0	26.9	26.5	27.0	25.0	29.1	25	26.5	26.0	28.4	30.5	22.8	26.2	26.6	27.0
Height D_1 (39)	355	368	347	347	372	365	360	369	340	320	388	380	370	340	—	370	382	355	—
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	84	82	95	96	83	84	84	86	86	71	94	99	73	88	—	86	100	79	95
Height D_2 (41)	84	75	59	69	77	67	80	68	69	—	56	75	75	74	—	68	77	73	73
Height A_1 (42)	242	242	242	250	274	245	258	250	245	—	267	265	252	245	245	270	270	256	240
Height A_2 (43)	60	67	59	—	—	57	59	56	57	—	71	56	52	69	—	—	58	56	65
Length P_1 (44)	431	460	396	418	434	405	425	417	420	415	430	456	415	425	418	400	420	416	412
Length P_2 (45)	325	—	300	—	—	315	—	—	—	279	342	340	327	298	302	300	370	—	300
Length last D_2 ray	106	105	96	99	107	104	109	97	108	108	100	105	124	90	109	96	108	107	112
Length last A_2 ray	94	—	89	96	93	88	102	93	102	105	105	114	111	94	92	93	104	97	111
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	1,062	1,060	1,072	1,060	1,060	1,068	1,050	1,110	1,080	1,085	1,060	1,080	1,055	1,100	1,100	1,108	1,090	1,115	1,095
Anus to orig. A_1	78	71	82	90	86	83	76	60	82	85	82	82	80	85	74	79	85	78	81
Weight (lb)	55	74.8	68.2	70.4	59.4	79	78.1	70.7	86.9	79.2	68.2	79.2	92.4	—	74.8	77	83.6	77	88
Weight (kg)	25	34	31	32	27	36	35.5	32	39.5	36	31	36	42	—	34	35	38	35	40

Apprendix Table 1.—Morphometric data for 56 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic—(*continued*).

Specimen Number	56	16	9	36	27	48	43	45	6	55	2	30	54	37	12	5	26	44
Body length (1)	1,860	1,860	1,875	1,882	1,894	1,895	1,900	1,905	1,920	1,928	1,932	1,932	1,942	1,965	1,970	1,985	2,020	2,030
First predorsal length (3)	438	445	465	436	425	416	444	458	440	476	432	445	435	444	469	485	462	480
Second predorsal length (4)	1,500	1,500	1,560	1,520	1,525	1,530	1,560	1,545	1,550	1,560	1,575	1,565	1,580	1,595	1,585	1,620	1,655	1,665
Prepectoral length (5)	486	491	495	482	500	472	495	514	510	521	505	503	504	510	492	485	540	512
Prepelvic length (6)	503	520	525	515	535	497	525	546	543	542	532	535	535	532	534	537	555	588
First preanal length (7)	1,120	1,160	1,127	1,118	1,137	1,140	1,140	—	1,152	1,130	1,158	1,162	1,165	1,165	1,220	1,200	1,200	1,235
Second preanal length (8)	1,470	1,482	1,520	1,495	1,505	1,490	1,525	1,195	1,500	1,530	1,540	1,530	1,552	1,570	1,565	1,575	1,620	1,610
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	255	231	254	250	257	266	250	248	255	250	256	244	263	254	246	270	275	288
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	322	295	315	318	328	333	320	326	325	318	326	308	340	326	325	337	330	383
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	186	168	175	176	186	192	182	155	184	178	180	175	182	191	176	167	184	195
Tip mandible to anus	1,035	1,050	1,050	1,015	1,046	1,060	1,060	1,100	1,060	1,060	1,065	1,080	1,060	1,060	1,105	1,115	1,111	1,145
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	300	300	310	316	322	333	315	322	310	320	315	312	335	320	315	330	330	370
Greatest body depth (14)	340	290	315	321	326	340	330	331	325	320	320	312	340	327	325	340	326	385
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	306	275	305	310	326	334	308	315	318	318	320	300	329	317	310	328	315	370
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	265	242	250	262	267	266	280	265	275	240	264	251	266	260	254	265	268	315
Least depth c.p. (17)	78	70	66	77	77	78	76	74	75	72	71	73	77	77	77	76	75	81
Width at P_1 base (18)	142	148	156	137	150	146	156	147	145	145	146	145	140	150	136	158	152	162
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	157	140	148	150	170	160	178	170	126	148	160	150	156	165	145	157	154	182
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	120	110	128	120	126	125	135	128	150	115	123	123	120	118	118	120	115	137
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	59	53	60	68	68	65	61	64	61	53	64	59	67	63	55	69	61	69
Length upper keel (22)	72	62	64	72	69	80	65	73	78	66	66	65	78	73	72	77	72	79
Length lower keel (23)	62	59	56	60	67	67	65	63	66	66	57	61	63	62	65	73	62	73
Head length (24)	485	475	486	480	480	454	486	505	485	498	486	486	495	486	493	515	518	523
Snout length (25)	238	230	233	230	230	192	235	248	237	235	232	237	230	232	228	248	255	252
Bill length (26)	542	—	528	—	555	510	—	572	485	566	520	515	495	535	520	540	578	505
Maxillary length (28)	316	308	315	311	308	275	312	330	315	320	302	318	310	311	316	340	338	340
Orbit diameter (29)	54	53	58	57	56	56	56	56	56	57	57	57	58	55	60	60	57	59
Depth of bill (33)	18.3	18.0	18.0	16.1	19.2	21.5	22.9	17.7	16.0	18.0	18.3	15.9	18.4	20.1	18.8	19.0	19.4	18.5
Width of bill (34)	28.8	24.6	28.4	27.3	30.8	37.2	29.5	26.9	26.8	26.1	31.4	25.7	31.6	29.8	30.1	29.8	27.0	31.1
Height D_1 (39)	—	380	355	362	365	358	360	380	415	382	375	372	385	382	375	415	406	360
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	93	80	92	—	90	96	79	74	92	85	95	88	95	87	91	89	92	124
Height D_2 (41)	68	78	65	68	77	70	69	89	82	—	76	71	76	76	68	74	—	76
Height A_1 (42)	254	254	260	243	255	245	245	250	270	274	236	251	270	270	250	248	274	254
Height A_2 (43)	53	—	56	57	59	56	62	—	64	69	60	62	59	56	77	—	62	75
Length P_1 (44)	422	444	420	410	426	397	395	428	450	430	455	375	423	460	445	435	446	428
Length P_2 (45)	270	355	—	—	—	—	—	352	318	—	—	—	300	—	—	—	285	—
Length last D_2 ray	103	114	79	114	103	111	108	96	113	120	118	98	103	105	106	112	102	
Length last A_2 ray	106	107	97	101	103	101	102	83	114	110	109	94	101	103	101	103	104	—
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	1,090	1,082	1,135	1,118	1,110	1,140	1,160	1,095	1,125	1,130	1,146	1,140	1,185	1,160	1,165	1,175	1,215	1,210
Anus to orig. A_1	84	86	79	91	89	85	86	91	95	84	82	82	96	94	98	90	83	90
Weight (lb)	92.4	77	90.2	88	96.8	101.7	105.6	101.2	92.4	81.4	92.4	88	99	99	94.6	99	96.8	139.7
Weight (kg)	42	35	41	40	44	46.3	48	46	42	37	42	40	45	45	43	45	44	63.5

Appendix Table 2.—Morphometric data for 56 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic expressed in percentage of body length. Measurements are as defined by Rivas (1956) unless otherwise indicated. Numbers in parentheses refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas; see text for explanation of abbreviations.

Specimen Numbers	52	38	34	33	57	11	39	42	50	51	46	20	22	29	1	4	25	31	10
Body length (1) (mm)	1,600	1,610	1,620	1,628	1,640	1,640	1,662	1,670	1,675	1,685	1,700	1,705	1,705	1,710	1,715	1,730	1,734	1,745	1,745
First predorsal length (3)	24	23	23	23	22	24	23	24	23	24	22	23	24	22	23	24	24	23	23
Second predorsal length (4)	81	83	80	82	82	82	80	—	82	—	77	82	82	80	79	82	82	83	81
Prepectoral length (5)	25	26	26	26	25	27	26	27	26	26	26	26	27	25	26	26	27	25	27
Prepelvic length (6)	28	28	28	28	27	29	27	28	28	28	26	29	28	28	28	28	28	27	29
First preanal length (7)	60	60	60	61	59	60	59	61	60	59	57	61	60	60	59	60	60	58	60
Second preanal length (8)	79	80	80	80	79	80	78	80	79	79	75	79	80	79	79	79	80	79	80
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	12	13	13	12	13	13	13	14	12	13	12	13	13	12	12	12	13	12	12
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	16	17	16	16	17	17	17	18	17	17	16	17	16	17	16	16	17	16	16
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	9.4	9.7	9.0	8.9	9.1	8.9	8.7	10	9.3	9.3	8.8	9.1	9.0	9.6	9.0	9.5	9.5	9.0	8.1
Tip mandible to anus	56	55	56	57	54	56	54	56	56	56	53	56	55	56	54	56	55	55	56
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	16	16	17	18	16	18	16	17	17	17	16	17	16	17	15	16	17	16	16
Greatest body depth (14)	16	16	17	17	17	17	16	18	17	16	16	16	16	17	16	16	16	16	15
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	15	16	16	16	16	17	16	17	17	16	16	16	15	16	16	16	16	15	15
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	13	14	13	13	13	13	13	15	13	13	12	13	13	13	13	14	14	13	12
Least depth c.p. (17)	4.1	3.9	4.0	3.9	3.8	4.0	3.7	4.2	3.9	3.9	3.5	4.2	3.9	3.8	4.0	4.3	4.1	3.7	3.7
Width at P_1 base (18)	7.8	7.6	8.3	7.6	7.3	7.3	7.7	8.4	7.5	7.7	7.0	7.9	7.0	7.6	7.6	8.3	8.0	7.4	7.0
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	7.8	8.1	8.0	7.5	7.9	8.0	7.6	9.3	7.5	8.5	7.3	7.5	7.3	8.5	8.0	8.1	8.2	8.3	7.5
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	6.1	6.8	—	6.1	6.2	6.3	6.6	7.2	6.1	6.5	5.8	5.9	6.3	6.7	6.8	7.4	6.5	6.0	5.4
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	3.1	3.3	3.7	3.1	3.0	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.3	3.0	2.9	3.0	2.9	3.3	3.7	3.6	3.2	3.0	2.5
Length upper keel (22)	3.6	3.3	3.8	4.0	3.5	3.6	3.4	3.5	3.2	3.4	3.8	4.0	3.9	3.9	3.4	3.6	3.5	3.3	3.9
Length lower keel (23)	3.4	2.7	3.3	3.7	3.3	3.4	3.5	3.2	3.1	3.0	3.0	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.3
Head length (24)	26	26	26	26	25	26	25	26	25	26	24	26	26	25	26	26	26	25	26
Snout length (25)	13	12	12	13	13	12	12	13	12	12	11	12	13	11	13	13	12	12	12
Bill length (26)	—	30	29	29	25	—	30	—	28	—	—	28	30	30	30	28	30	28	27
Maxillary length (28)	17	16	16	16	17	16	16	17	16	16	15	16	17	16	17	17	16	16	17
Orbit diameter (29)	3.0	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.1	3.4	2.9	3.0	3.2	3.0	2.8	2.9	2.9	3.0	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.0	3.0
Depth of bill (33)	1.04	0.93	1.09	0.95	0.94	0.92	1.00	0.96	0.90	0.91	—	0.93	0.89	0.98	0.95	0.94	1.03	1.00	0.87
Width of bill (34)	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.4	1.4	—	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.5	2.0	2.0	0.14
Height D_1 (39)	23	21	20	22	17	19	23	20	19	20	20	20	19	21	22	—	20	20	—
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	5.3	—	4.1	5.5	4.8	5.2	—	5.2	—	6.0	4.6	5.3	—	4.9	5.4	5.7	6.2	5.3	4.1
Height D_2 (41)	4.6	4.1	4.3	4.2	4.0	3.5	4.6	4.1	—	4.1	3.7	4.3	4.1	4.3	4.4	3.9	4.3	4.3	3.8
Height A_1 (42)	15	14	14	15	14	14	15	15	14	14	13	14	14	15	15	13	15	14	13
Height A_2 (43)	3.3	3.2	—	—	2.9	2.9	3.5	—	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.0	3.3	3.0	—	3.0	3.3	3.5	2.9
Length P_1 (44)	25	25	23	23	23	23	27	26	24	24	23	24	23	24	26	23	24	23	22
Length P_2 (45)	22	20	20	—	19	—	20	—	19	17	—	17	17	18	—	—	17	—	14
Length last D_2 ray	7.2	7.1	5.6	6.3	6.0	5.3	6.3	6.3	5.7	5.9	5.7	—	6.2	6.3	6.5	6.3	5.8	5.6	5.4
Length last A_2 ray	6.7	6.8	5.6	5.0	6.2	4.8	6.1	5.7	5.8	5.5	5.5	5.7	6.2	5.8	5.0	5.3	6.1	5.6	5.3
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	58	62	59	60	60	60	59	60	60	61	56	59	60	59	57	59	60	61	58
Anus to orig. A_1	4.6	4.3	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.6	5.2	4.4	4.7	4.2	4.0	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.3	4.2	5.2	3.7	4.0
Weight (lb)	53.9	59.4	55	55	56.1	59.4	55	69.3	61.6	63.8	58.3	61.6	57.2	66.0	63.8	68.6	70.4	63.8	55

Appendix Table 2.—Morphometric data for 56 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic expressed in percentage of body length–(*continued*).

Specimen Numbers	28	18	35	14	23	32	49	19	47	15	24	3	41	21	13	7	8	17	40
Body length (1) (mm)	1,770	1,770	1,780	1,783	1,790	1,796	1,800	1,810	1,810	1,815	1,815	1,820	1,825	1,830	1,835	1,845	1,845	1,850	1,850
First predorsal length (3)	23	24	23	23	23	23	23	22	24	22	25	24	24	23	23	23	23	23	23
Second predorsal length (4)	82	81	83	82	80	80	80	83	—	82	80	81	80	82	82	81	82	82	81
Prepectoral length (5)	27	26	27	27	26	26	27	26	26	26	27	27	27	25	26	26	27	26	25
Prepelvic length (6)	28	28	28	29	28	27	28	27	27	27	29	28	29	27	27	27	29	27	27
First preanal length (7)	61	60	62	60	60	59	59	60	60	60	59	59	—	60	60	60	60	60	60
Second preanal length (8)	80	79	80	80	79	80	79	80	80	79	80	80	79	80	79	79	79	80	80
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	13	14	12	13	12	13	13	12	13	13	13	12	14	13	14	12	13	13	12
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	16	17	17	16	16	16	17	15	17	16	16	16	17	17	17	15	17	17	17
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	8.7	9.1	9.4	9.3	9.1	9.6	9.2	9.4	9.1	9.4	8.8	9.2	9.6	9.4	9.4	8.9	9.2	9.2	9.5
Tip mandible to anus	56	56	57	56	55	55	56	56	56	55	55	55	59	56	56	55	55	55	55
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	16	17	16	17	16	16	16	15	17	16	16	16	17	16	17	16	17	17	16
Greatest body depth (14)	15	18	16	16	16	17	17	15	17	16	16	17	17	16	17	15	17	17	17
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	15	17	16	16	16	16	17	15	17	16	16	16	17	16	16	15	16	17	16
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	12	14	13	12	13	14	13	13	13	13	12	14	14	13	13	13	14	13	13
Least depth c.p. (17)	3.7	4.0	3.7	4.2	3.7	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.4	4.0	3.9	4.0	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.4	4.0	4.1	3.6
Width at P_1 base (18)	7.3	7.9	7.0	7.3	7.8	7.6	8.1	8.5	6.9	7.8	7.5	8.2	7.6	7.2	7.6	8.2	7.9	7.0	8.2
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	6.9	7.9	7.9	8.6	6.9	8.2	8.6	8.4	8.1	8.3	7.2	9.1	8.5	8.4	7.4	7.8	8.1	7.6	8.9
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	5.1	6.6	5.6	6.7	5.9	6.7	6.6	6.1	6.1	6.3	5.8	6.4	6.8	5.9	5.6	6.1	6.3	5.7	6.8
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	2.8	3.1	3.0	3.1	2.8	3.3	3.1	2.7	3.3	3.0	2.8	3.4	3.3	3.8	2.9	2.7	3.1	2.8	3.0
Length upper keel (22)	3.5	3.9	3.7	4.4	3.8	3.6	3.6	3.5	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.1	4.0	3.6	3.8	2.9	3.6	3.6	3.5
Length lower keel (23)	2.9	3.6	3.3	3.6	3.6	3.1	3.4	3.3	3.5	3.3	3.4	3.0	3.5	3.2	3.2	3.0	3.0	3.2	3.5
Head length (24)	26	26	26	26	26	26	26	25	25	25	27	26	26	25	25	25	26	25	26
Snout length (25)	13	12	12	13	12.	12	13	12	12	12	14	13	13	12	12	12	13	12	12
Bill length (26)	30	30	29	29	28	28	30	26	30	—	32	26	—	—	27	27	30	26	25
Maxillary length (28)	17	17	16	17	16	16	17	16	16	16	17	17	17	16	16	16	17	16	17
Orbit diameter (29)	2.9	3.1	3.1	2.8	2.9	3.0	2.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.1	2.9	3.0	2.9	3.0
Depth of bill (33)	1.03	1.05	.85	.91	.98	98	.91	1.05	.98	1.02	1.05	81	.94	1.02	1.07	89	.89	.82	.94
Width of bill (34)	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.7	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.5
Height D_1 (39)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	19	18	21	20	20	19	—	20	20	19	—
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	4.7	4.6	5.3	5.4	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.8	4.8	3.9	5.2	5.4	4.0	4.8	—	4.7	5.4	4.3	5.1
Height D_2 (41)	4.7	4.2	3.3	3.9	4.3	3.7	4.4	3.8	3.8	—	3.1	4.1	4.1	4.0	—	3.7	4.2	3.9	3.9
Height A_1 (42)	14	14	14	14	15	14	14	14	14	—	15	15	14	13	13	15	15	14	13
Height A_2 (43)	3.4	3.8	3.3	—	—	3.2	3.3	3.1	3.1	—	3.9	3.1	2.8	3.8	—	—	3.1	3.0	3.5
Length P_1 (44)	24	26	22	23	24	23	24	23	23	23	24	25	23	23	23	22	23	22	22
Length P_2 (45)	18	—	17	—	—	18	—	—	—	15	19	19	18	16	16	16	20	—	16
Length last D_2 ray	6.0	5.9	5.4	5.6	6.0	5.8	6.1	5.4	6.0	6.0	5.5	5.8	6.8	4.9	5.9	5.2	5.9	5.8	6.1
Length last A_2 ray	5.3	—	5.0	5.4	5.2	4.9	5.7	5.1	5.6	5.8	5.8	6.3	6.1	5.1	5.0	5.0	5.6	5.2	6.0
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	60	60	60	60	59	60	58	61	60	60	58	59	58	60	60	60	59	60	59
Anus to orig. A_1	4.4	4.0	4.6	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.2	3.3	4.5	4.7	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.6	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.2	4.4
Weight (lb)	55	74.8	68.2	70.4	59.4	79	78.1	70.7	86.9	79.2	68.2	79.2	92.4	—	74.8	77	83.6	77	88

Appendix Table 2.—Morphometric data for 56 specimens of *Tetrapturus albidus* from the eastern North Atlantic expressed in percentage of body length—(*continued*).

Specimen Numbers	56	16	9	36	27	48	43	45	6	55	2	30	54	37	12	5	26	44
Body length (1) (mm)	1,860	1,860	1,875	1,882	1,894	1,895	1,900	1,905	1,920	1,928	1,932	1,932	1,942	1,965	1,970	1,985	2,020	2,030
First predorsal length (3)	24	24	25	23	22	22	23	24	23	25	22	23	22	23	24	24	23	24
Second predorsal length (4)	80	80	83	80	80	—	82	81	80	80	82	81	81	81	80	82	82	82
Prepectoral length (5)	26	26	26	26	26	25	26	27	27	27	26	26	26	26	25	24	27	25
Prepelvic length (6)	27	28	28	27	28	26	28	29	28	28	28	28	28	27	27	27	28	29
First preanal length (7)	60	62	60	59	60	60	60	—	60	59	60	60	60	59	62	60	59	60
Second preanal length (8)	79	80	81	79	80	79	80	63	78	79	80	79	80	80	79	79	80	79
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	14	12	14	13	14	14	13	13	13	13	13	13	14	13	12	14	14	14
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	17	16	17	17	17	18	17	17	17	16	17	16	18	17	16	17	16	19
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	10	9.0	9.3	9.4	9.8	10	9.6	8.1	9.6	9.2	9.3	9.1	9.4	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	9.6
Tip mandible to anus	56	56	56	54	55	56	56	58	55	55	55	60	55	54	56	56	55	56
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	16	16	16	17	17	18	17	17	16	17	16	16	17	16	16	17	16	18
Greatest body depth (14)	18	16	17	17	17	18	17	17	17	17	17	16	18	17	16	17	16	19
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	16	15	16	16	17	18	16	16	17	16	17	16	17	16	16	16	16	18
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	14	13	13	14	14	14	15	14	14	12	14	13	14	13	13	13	13	16
Least depth c.p. (17)	4.1	3.0	3.5	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.0	3.9	3.9	3.7	3.7	3.8	4.0	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.7	4.0
Width at P_1 base (18)	7.6	8.0	8.3	7.3	7.9	7.7	8.2	7.7	7.6	7.5	7.6	7.5	7.2	7.6	6.9	8.0	7.5	8.0
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	8.4	7.5	7.9	8.0	9.0	8.4	9.4	8.9	6.6	7.7	8.3	7.8	8.0	8.4	7.4	7.9	7.6	9.0
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	6.4	5.9	6.8	6.4	6.7	6.6	7.1	6.7	7.8	5.9	6.4	6.4	6.2	6.0	6.0	6.0	5.7	6.7
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	3.1	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.2	3.4	3.2	2.7	3.3	3.1	3.4	3.2	2.8	3.5	3.0	3.4
Length upper keel (22)	3.8	3.3	3.4	3.8	3.6	4.2	3.4	3.8	4.1	3.4	3.4	3.4	4.0	3.7	3.7	3.9	3.6	3.9
Length lower keel (23)	3.3	3.2	3.0	3.2	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.4	3.4	3.0	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.7	3.1	3.6
Head length (24)	26	26	26	26	25	24	26	26	25	25	25	25	26	25	25	26	26	26
Snout length (25)	13	12	12	12	12	10	12	13	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	13	12
Bill length (26)	29	—	28	—	29	27	—	30	25	29	27	27	26	27	26	27	29	25
Maxillary length (28)	17	17	17	16	16	14	16	17	16	17	16	16	16	16	16	17	17	17
Orbit diameter (29)	2.9	2.8	3.1	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.8	3.0	3.0	2.8	2.9
Depth of bill (33)	.98	97	.96	.86	1.01	1.13	1.21	93	83	.93	95	82	.95	1.02	.95	.96	.96	.91
Width of bill (34)	1.5	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.6	2.0	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.6	1.3	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.5
Height D_1 (39)	—	20	19	19	19	19	19	20	22	20	19	19	20	19	19	20	20	18
Length 25th D_1 spine (40)	5.0	4.3	4.9	—	4.8	5.1	4.2	3.9	4.8	4.4	4.9	4.6	4.9	4.4	4.6	4.5	4.6	6.1
Height D_2 (41)	3.6	4.2	3.5	3.6	4.1	3.7	3.6	4.7	4.3	—	3.9	3.7	3.9	3.9	3.5	3.7	—	3.7
Height A_1 (42)	14	14	14	13	14	13	13	13	14	14	12	13	14	14	13	12	14	12
Height A_2 (43)	2.8	—	3.0	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.3	—	3.3	3.5	3.1	3.2	3.0	2.8	3.9	—	3.1	3.7
Length P_1 (44)	22	24	22	22	22	20	20	22	23	22	24	19	22	23	23	22	23	21
Length P_2 (45)	14	19	—	—	—	—	—	18	17	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	14	—
Length last D_2 ray	5.5	6.1	4.2	6.1	5.4	5.9	5.7	5.0	5.9	6.2	6.1	5.1	5.3	5.3	5.4	5.6	5.0	—
Length last A_2 ray	5.7	5.9	5.2	5.4	5.4	5.3	5.4	4.4	5.9	5.7	5.6	4.9	5.2	5.2	5.1	5.2	5.1	—
Orig. D_1 to orig. D_2	59	58	60	59	59	60	61	58	59	59	59	59	61	59	59	59	60	60
Anus to orig. A_1	4.5	4.6	4.2	4.8	4.7	4.5	4.5	4.8	4.9	4.3	4.2	4.2	4.9	4.8	5.0	4.5	4.1	4.4
Weight (lb)	92.4	77	90.2	88	96.8	101.7	105.6	101.2	92	81.4	92.4	88	99	99	94.6	99	96.8	139.7

The Cape of Good Hope: A Hidden Barrier to Billfishes

M. J. PENRITH[1] and D. L. CRAM[2]

ABSTRACT

Since 1838 there have been isolated reports of billfishes from the southern tip of Africa, but only during the years 1961-64, when a number of Cape Town based boats fished commercially for tuna using longlines, were billfishes found to occur in considerable numbers.

The waters to the west and south of the Cape of Good Hope were found to be unique in their billfish fauna, no less than six species being represented, comprising *Xiphias*, *Makaira* (2 species) and *Tetrapturus* (3 species). Only two wide-ranging species have not been found. *Istiophorus* is commonly listed from the area on the basis of *Histiophorus granulifer*, but a reexamination of de Castelnau's type shows it to be a *Makaira*, while *T. angustirostris* could occur as it is known from off Durban.

The billfishes are probably attracted to this limited geographic area by the rich feeding grounds which are the result of the upwelling of nutrient-rich water along the Cape's west coast. It is difficult, however, to suggest reasons why there is an apparent barrier to movement between the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific Oceans for certain species. Hydrographic conditions in the area are discussed, but there are no obvious physical barriers preventing black and striped marlins from entering the Atlantic nor white marlin and longbill spearfish from moving into the Indo-Pacific.

The African landmass is unique, since of all the major landmasses it alone does not project sufficiently polewards to form a complete barrier to the east-west movement of all the larger mobile warm-water oceanic fish. All the same, it has traditionally been considered a barrier to the movement of billfishes between the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific Oceans. This concept of a barrier has to a large extent been strengthened by the very marked differences in the inshore marine fauna of the two sides of the southern African coast (Ekman, 1953).

The term Cape of Good Hope can be used for any of three areas. In the strict cartographic sense it is a minor land projection to the west of Cape Point on the southern end of the Cape Peninsula. Historically it embraced the area from about Cape Columbine to the region of Cape Agulhas; this was the area where the early East-Indiamen made their first landfall when rounding the tip of Africa. Finally, the 19th century biologists used the Cape of Good Hope in a very wide sense to include the whole southern tip of Africa and its adjacent seas. In this paper the Cape of Good Hope is used in the same sense as the early navigators used it, that is to include the land and adjacent seas to the south and west of the Cape Peninsula (Fig. 1). Following the conventional divisions of the oceans this area is within the Atlantic Ocean, but is in reality a very confused area for the oceanographer. Water from at least four sources can occur as surface water in the area, being either surface water of South Atlantic or Indian Ocean (Agulhas Current) origin, mixed Agulhas Bank water, or upwelled water of probably South Atlantic Central water origin (Shannon, 1966; Visser, 1969). The exact position of these water masses in relation to each other is dependent on a number of factors, but the direction and strength of the winds, both local and as far removed as the monsoons of the northern Indian Ocean, are the dominant factors. The hydrography will be described more fully below, but in general there is an east-west oscillation of Atlantic and Indian (Agulhas Current) surface waters with southerly and westerly movements of upwelled water.

The first record of a billfish from the Cape of Good Hope was the description by Gray (1838) of *Tetrapturus herschelii* (= *Makaira nigricans*). Thereafter there were very few records of billfishes indeed (Table 1), with the exception of a number of catches of *Xiphias gladius* since 1956 by deep-water trawlers.

[1]State Museum, Windhoek, South West Africa.
[2]Division of Sea Fisheries, Beach Road, Sea Point, Republic of South Africa.

Table 1.—Billfishes recorded from the Cape of Good Hope.

Date	Locality	[1]Method	[2]Size	Date	Locality	[1]Method	[2]Size
	Xiphias gladius				*Maikaira indica*		
15.2.56	Dassen Isl.	B	1,060 mm	30.3.62	W. Slangkop	L	± 150 kg
20.7.56	40 miles W. Slangkop	B	2,620 mm	31.3.62	W. Slangkop	L	± 370 kg
19.8.56	40 miles W. Slangkop	B	32 kg.	31.3.62	W. Slangkop	L	± 80 kg
25.3.58	False Bay	X	558 mm	20.5.62	N.W. Cape Columbine	L	—
7.3.58	W. Slangkop	B	875 mm	24.1.63	40 miles S. Cape Point	L	3,648 mm
8.3.58	15 miles S.W. Cape Point	T	875 mm	20.2.63	40 miles S. Cape Point	L	645 kg
14.4.59	30 miles W. Slangkop	B	86 kg	22.2.63	W. Peninsula	L	2,936 mm
8.10.60	60 miles W. Slangkop	L	170 kg	22.2.63	W. Peninsula	L	2,570 mm
12.1.61	20 miles W. Slangkop	B	106 kg	2.3.63	W. Peninsula	L	3,025 mm
3.4.61	W. Danger Point	B	± 3 kg	4.3.63	W. Peninsula	L	2,753 mm
1.11.61	S.W. Slangkop	L	± 190 kg	29.3.63	Camps Bay beach	X	2,151 mm
22.2.62	W. Slangkop	[3]L	± 4 kg				
22.2.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	± 55 kg		*Makaira nigricans*		
1.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 60 kg	1838	Table Bay	X	—
30.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 1 kg	7.6.58	Hout Bay	X	± 225 kg
31.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 1 kg	23.6.61	45 miles N.W. Dassen Isl.	L	2,959 mm
				16.4.64	30 miles S.W. Cape Point		3,385 mm
	Makaira indica						
16.1.61	W. Peninsula	L	3,527 mm		*Tetrapturus audax*		
27.1.61	W. Peninsula	L	3,334 mm	25.2.61	W. Slangkop	L	1,746 mm
21.2.61	30 miles W. Slangkop	L	3,559 mm	25.2.61	W. Slangkop	L	2,182 mm
2.3.61	[4]35 miles W. Slangkop	L	3,558 mm	15.3.61	W. Cape Point	L	± 70 kg
3.3.61	W. Slangkop	L	2,850 mm	26.1.62	40 miles S.W. Cape Point	L	2,285 mm
13.3.61	W. Slangkop	L	± 340 kg	1.2.62	W. Peninsula	L	2,120 mm
13.3.61	W. Slangkop	L	± 370 kg	8.2.62	W. Peninsula	L	2,011 mm
14.3.61	W. Cape Point	L	3,180 mm	17.2.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 70 kg
15.3.61	W. Danger Point	L	3,000 mm	22.2.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	[3]L	2,131
20.3.61	W. Cape Point	L	± 370 kg	22.2.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	2,132
9.1.62	W. Dassen Isl.	L	2,959 mm	22.2.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	2,112
11.1.62	W. Peninsula	L	3,487 mm	7.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	—
15.1.62	W. Cape Town	L	± 370 kg	7.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	—
28.1.62	40 miles S.W. Cape Point	L	2,545 mm	17.4.62	S.W. Cape Point	L	± 50 kg
28.1.62	40 miles S.W. Cape Point	L	3,210 mm				
30.1.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	2,935 mm		*Tetrapturus albidus*		
30.1.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	3,100 mm	2.3.61	[4]35 miles W. Slangkop	L	1,918
30.1.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	2,935 mm	11.2.62	W. Cape Point	L	± 45 kg
30.1.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	L	± 280 kg	10.5.62	35 miles W. Slangkop	L	± 40 kg
25.2.62	30 miles W. Cape Point	T	210 kg				
26.2.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 300 kg		*Tetrapturus pfluegeri*		
7.3.62	W. Peninsula	L	± 300 kg	24.6.63	125 miles N.W. Cape Columbine	L	1,795 mm
7.3.62	75 miles W. Cape Point	L	3,460 mm	13.7.64	33°09'S 16°07'E	[5]X	588 mm

[1]B=bottom trawling, L=longline, T=trolling, X=other (usually standing).
[2]Given as weight or body size (tip of mandible to fork).
[3]*X. gladius* found in stomach of *T. audax*.
[4]*M. indica* and *T. albidus* taken on same set of longline.
[5]Collected with scoopnet at light station.

Subsequent to experimental longlining for tunas in the waters to the west of Cape Town by the South African Museum (Talbot and Penrith, 1962, 1968) and the Division of Sea Fisheries (Nepgen, 1970) at the beginning of 1960, a number of commercial fishing vessels were equipped for longlining. It was hoped that this would provide useful employment during the fishing offseasons. For a number of reasons this experiment was not a success and was tried on a large scale only during the years 1961-1964. The boats fished for a company under contract to supply tuna; all other fish landed could be disposed of by the skipper as he wished. There was little or no demand for marlin and skippers were only too pleased to inform the South African Museum when they landed marlin in return for a small commission. There was, however, a strong market demand for broadbill swordfish with the result that these fish were immediately sold on docking to fish dealers and seafood restaurants.

The collection of billfishes examined was not large but was interesting in the number of species that were found to occur in this limited area of water. Apart from the swordfish *(X. gladius)* four species of marlin, the black *(M. indica)*, the blue *(M. nigricans)*, the striped (*T. audax*) and the white (*T. albidus*), and one species of spearfish (*T. pfluegeri*) were obtained from the area during that period.

BILLFISHES RECORDED FROM THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

Xiphias gladius

The data for the broadbill swordfish are scanty, especially with regard to longline-caught fish, since it was the only marketable billfish landed. The species does not appear to have any seasonal pattern of appearance off the Cape, occurring at any time of the year. It was caught in a very wide range of sizes and in a number of ways, from a juvenile collected alive in a tidal pool to large specimens taken by longlining. The majority of fish examined were not taken by longlines but by bottom trawlers fishing in water over 100 fathoms deep. It is presumed that the swordfish were feeding on the bottom; in one case a number of semidigested coryphaenoid fishes were found in the gut.

Makaira indica

Black marlin were the most common of the istiophorids off the Cape. They apparently had a very limited season, being found only between the middle of January and the end of March (with one exception). All fish examined were unripe females and of a large size (up to 645 kg). All but one of the fish were taken by longliners.

Tetrapturus audax

Striped marlin were not as common as black; only 13 fish were seen. They appeared to be present in the area at the same time as the black, and also were found only between the middle of January and the end of March. Again there was one exception to this pattern; for this species, and the black marlin, the exceptions were fish caught in 1962. All striped marlin examined were taken by longline.

Tetrapturus albidus

White marlin were rare and only three were taken in the 4 yr under consideration. There is a suggestion that they may appear a little later than the other two species so far discussed, being found from February to May. However, the May specimen was taken in 1962, when the water conditions off the Cape possibly remained suitable for billfishes until later than in

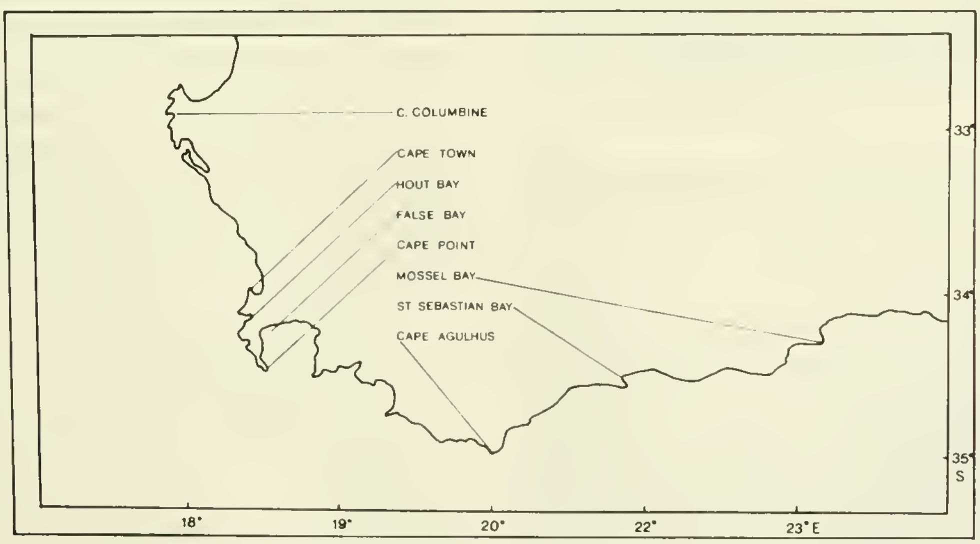


Figure 1.—The Cape of Good Hope.

the other years. All fish were taken by longline west of Cape Point; Smith's (1964) record "off Cape Agulhas" is an obvious error.

Makaira nigricans

Blue marlin, although known from very few specimens, appear to enter the fishery off the Cape at a different time of the year from the other three species. Of the three specimens for which any data are available, one was taken in April, one in June, and one in July. It is extremely interesting to note that the blue marlin did not appear during the summer fishery. This could suggest an Atlantic origin (compare *T. pfluegeri*) rather than an Indo-Pacific origin. It is also interesting that the blue marlin, the only circumtropical istiophorid, was one of the scarcest in the area. This may suggest that there is only limited genetic exchange between the two populations. Smith (1964) has suggested an Indo-Pacific origin for the blue marlins taken off Cape Town on the basis of one fish taken in the same area as a striped marlin. The fish referred to is apparently the fish taken on 23 June 1961 by one of us (M.J.P.); in other words, in the same geographic area as striped marlin (as stated by Smith), but at a different time of year and probably from a different water mass. From temperature and salinity records taken during the tuna cruise on which this fish was landed, it is believed that the fish was taken in water of Atlantic surface origin.

Tetrapturus pfluegeri

The longbill spearfish was the rarest of the istiophorids found during the longline fishery. Only two were seen, an adult and a juvenile, both in midwinter.

BILLFISHES NOT RECORDED FROM THE AREA

Istiophorus

No specimens of the sailfish have been obtained during the Cape longline fishery. There are, however, certain old records. Most can be discarded owing to the wider geographical area covered by the term Cape of Good Hope in 19th century biological reports. De Castelnau (1861), however, described *Histiophorus granulifer* from St. Sebastian Bay, to the east of Cape Agulhas, only just outside the area discussed in this paper. This species has generally been considered to represent a sailfish (Jones and Silas, 1964; Smith, 1964; Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara, 1968; Morrow and Harbo, 1969). Reexamination of the type (a rather battered skull and mandible), however, has shown it to be the skull of a *Makaira* rather than an *Istiophorus*. The skull is broad and heavy with a short stout bill. The bill is 799 mm in length, with a circumference of 169 mm at a point level with the anterior tip of the mandible. It is possibly *M. nigricans* but insufficient comparative material was available for us to be certain.

Tetrapturus angustirostris

Although not found at the Cape there is little reason why this species should not occur in the area, at least in some years. It is probably common in the southern Indian Ocean (Japanese fishery records), and has been recorded off Durban (Penrith, 1964).

RECORDS OF BILLFISHES BASED ON JAPANESE CATCHES IN THE AREA

A detailed analysis of the Japanese commercial longline catches of billfishes in the Atlantic has recently been completed (Wise and Davis, 1973). The data given here are based on a shorter period, but include data from the southwest Indian Ocean in addition to the southeast Atlantic. There are problems in using these data, since the catches of spearfish and sailfish are not differentiated and likewise the small marlins, white and striped, are also not distinguished. It is only in the region here discussed, where both small marlins can occur, that their nonseparation will cause any difficulty.

The catch in the waters off southern Africa has been plotted for the common istiophorids by 5° squares on a quarterly basis for the years 1965-69. The results are shown graphically in Figures 2-4. In these figures the catch rates per 100 hooks have been shown for each square by the conventional markings as used on dice and are as following:

1 = <0.001
2 = 0.001−0.004
3 = 0.005−0.009
4 = 0.01−0.04
5 = 0.04−0.1
6 = >0.1

The distribution pattern of black marlin based on these catches is shown in Figure 2. Several features

Figure 2.—Distribution of *M. indica* around the southern tip of Africa by quarter of the year. Catch rates (per 100 hooks) represented by number of dots in each 5° square (one—<0.001, two—0.001-0.004, three—0.005-0.009, four—0.01-0.04, five—0.04-0.1, six—>0.1).

are noteworthy. Judging from the catch rates there is always a fair black marlin population present in the southwest Indian Ocean. At all times of the year, except midwinter, a certain number of the fish move into the sea area west and south of the Cape of Good Hope, but are apparently most numerous there in the summer period, January to March.

At various times records of the black marlin are found well into the Atlantic within the area covered by the present report. Wise and Davis (1973) have recorded catches of this species over a wide area of the Atlantic, but in all cases the records are based on Japanese catch statistics. Apparently none of the fish have been examined by an ichthyologist. On the other hand the skippers of the Japanese boats can be assumed to be familiar with the different marlins and their distribution and will presumably check any identification as unexpected as this. It has become almost a theorem that the black marlin does not occur in the Atlantic, and there is the resultant danger that any large marlins found in the Atlantic will be identified as blues without adequate examination.

Catch rates west of long. 20°E are never as high as those east of this meridian, but there is a suggestion of a northwesterly movement of the stocks from the southern tip of Africa as summer advances and a withdrawal with the onset of winter. It is suggested that the black marlins present in the Atlantic are fish that have entered the Atlantic in eddies of warm Agulhas water at this time and are then trapped by cold water, preventing their return to the Indian Ocean.

Similar catch statistics have been plotted for the blue marlin. These are shown in Figure 3. On the basis of the very few catches made off the Cape by local vessels, it was thought that the blues were of Atlantic origin. The more widespread catches of the Japanese fishing industry, however, suggests that at least some of the blues may actually be of Indo-Pacific origin. Between January and June there is a widespread but low catch round the southern tip of Africa, but as winter progresses there is apparently a movement of fish away from the Cape, and diffusely distributed fish then resolve into two populations, an Atlantic one and an Indo-Pacific one, although a subpopulation of the Atlantic fish may remain at the Cape during winter on account of the rich food available. The pattern of distribution in summer, however, suggests that there is limited scope for genetic interchange between the two populations. This adds support to the concept of only one worldwide species of blue marlin, but with certain features of a clinal nature. The possibility that the length of the pectoral fin in *T. angustirostris* varies as a cline across the Indo-Pacific has been advanced (Penrith, 1964; Merrett, 1971). It is possible that the degree of development of the lateral line system in the blue marlin is similar, but more marked, since the geographic range is greater, and the Cape of Good Hope, while not a barrier to this species, probably tends to minimize the degree of genetic interchange, and thereby accentuates the development of minor differences.

The catch rates for the category white/striped marlin for summer and winter are shown in Figure 4. From the catch statistics the two species cannot be separated. In view of the records from the same source of black marlin in the Atlantic it must be assumed that occasional striped marlin will also occur in the Atlantic. In summer it can be seen that the Atlantic fish (white marlin) are present all down the west coast, and in the southwest Indian Ocean (striped marlin) high catch rates are general. In winter there are still fish east of long. 20°E but the catch rates have dropped, whereas west of this point the fish have disappeared and are present only in small numbers north of lat. 30°S. Although the distribution for autumn is not shown, it is essentially the same as winter. This confirms the results of the much more limited local South African fishing, namely that these species are present in the Cape of Good Hope area only in summer.

Broadbill swordfish were taken by the Japanese boats at all times of the year in the area. This species was also common farther south than the other species, being taken occasionally south of lat. 40°S. Catch rates for this species were in general higher than for the other species, but were apparently limited by the subtropical convergence.

In the Japanese statistics the spearfishes are not differentiated from the sailfish. It is not possible to

Figure 3.—Distribution of *M. nigricans* around the southern tip of Africa by quarter of the year. Catch rates (per 100 hooks) represented by number of dots in each 5° square (one—<0.001, two—0.001-0.004, three—0.005-0.009, four—0.01-0.04, five—0.04-0.1, six—>0.1).

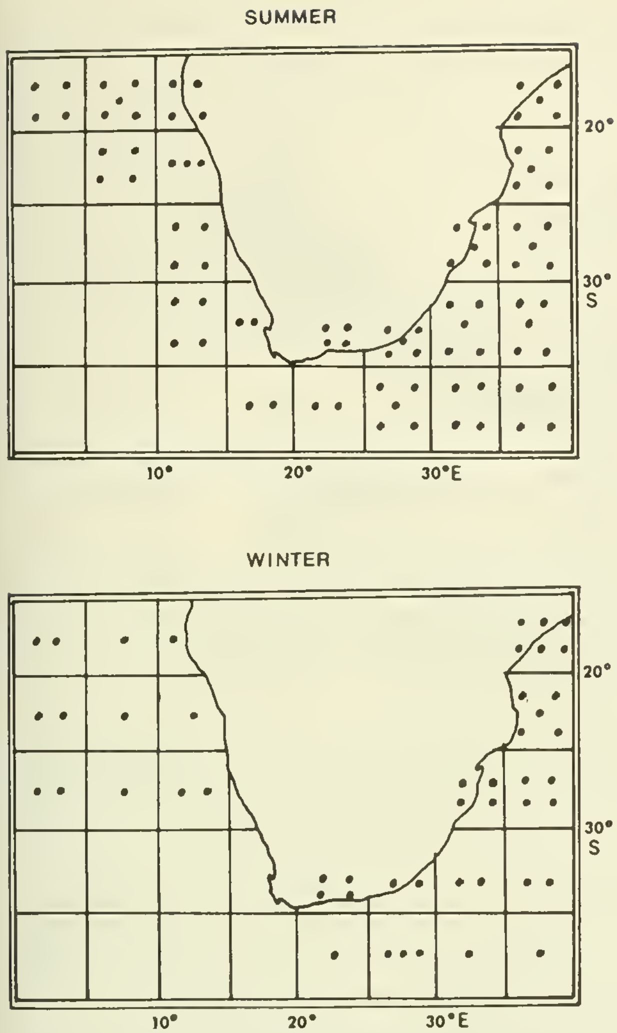


Figure 4.—Distribution of *T. albida/T. audax* around the southern tip of Africa, summer and winter. Catch rates (per 100 hooks) represented by number of dots in each 5° square (one—<0.001, two—0.001-0.004, three—0.005-0.009, four—0.01-0.04, five—0.04-0.1, six—>0.1).

attempt any differentiation in the area, although close to the Cape of Good Hope the statistics almost certainly refer to spearfishes. In other areas the majority of fish close to land can be assumed to be sailfish and those offshore to be spearfishes. As has been noted above the sailfish has never been recorded from the Cape of Good Hope area.

HYDROGRAPHY OF THE AREA

Four distinct water masses can be discerned off the southern African coast (see Fig. 10a): the upwelled component of the Benguela Current System (9-16°C and 34.8-35.0‰); the Agulhas Bank mixing water zone of varying composition (16-21°C and 35.2-35.5‰); the Agulhas Current water (22-27°C and 35.4-35.5‰); and the South East Atlantic Surface water (16-21°C and 35.5-35.8‰) (Shannon, 1966).

The upwelled component of the Benguela Current system is a clearly marked coastal low temperature zone originating near the Cape of Good Hope and separated from offshore oceanic water by a steeply gradiented oceanic front (Shannon, 1966; Andrews and Cram, 1969). The frontal system is most strongly defined in summer, during the period of intense local southeasterly winds. The continuous presence of the front is clearly demonstrated as far north as lat. 22° S, near Walvis Bay (Bang, 1971). The nutrient enrichment of surface waters coastward of the front produces rapid production and a high standing crop of phytoplankton which supports the large pelagic fish industry of South Africa.

The Agulhas Bank mixing zone is characterized by systems of eddies, and the structure is very variable (Shannon, 1966). The Agulhas Bank water is the product of mixing by South East Atlantic Surface water and Agulhas Current water. Thus the temperature of this region varies considerably with the seasons between 16° and 21°C depending upon the extent of the contributions of its major sources. The Agulhas Bank water frequently extends to the northwest as a warm current extending around the Cape of Good Hope intensifying the gradients with the upwelled water.

Bang (1970a, 1970b) found that the Agulhas Current movements to the south of Cape Agulhas were dominated by two systems, the Return Agulhas Current and the Westward Extension of the Agulhas Current into the southeast Atlantic (Fig. 5). At about long. 22° E most of the Agulhas Current recurves as the Return Agulhas Current, but a portion is unaffected by this deflection and continues west as tongues of warmer water thrusting into the Atlantic. Shannon (1966) deduced that the northward branching intrusion is likely to move northwards in isolated patches as an anomalous part of the Benguela Current system. Such patches have not been detected north of lat. 32°S and it must be assumed that the patches lose their dynamic integrity and are dissipated by mixing. Darbyshire (1964) and Shannon (1966) agree that the maximum flow of the Agulhas Current is in April (late summer) and the minimum in August (spring). Thus the maximum westward

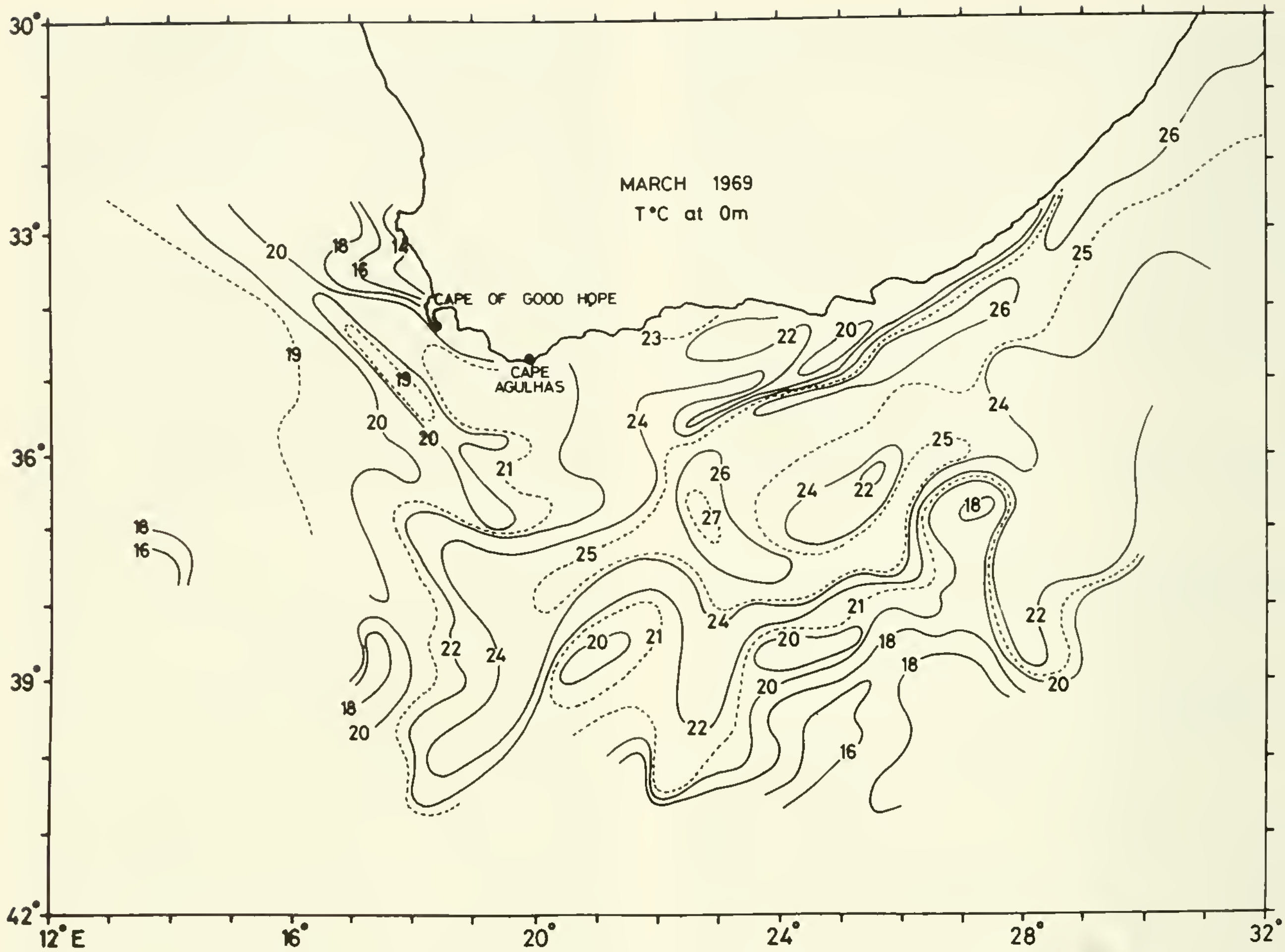


Figure 5.—Surface temperatures off South Africa, March 1969 (from Bang, 1970b).

penetration is in late summer, the minimum in spring, although such penetration could occur at any time of the year.

The South East Atlantic Surface water frequently extends across the Agulhas Bank under the influence of the westerlies in winter. Surface currents then are frequently southerly along the west coast and easterly over the Agulhas Bank. During summer, the South East Atlantic Surface water can frequently be observed as an intrusion between the upwelled component of the Benguela Current System and an Agulhas extension. Figure 10a shows a large intrusion of South East Atlantic Surface water extending over the Agulhas Bank, while Figure 5 shows a thin lens of such water along the edge of the Bank, being outflanked by a northwesterly arm of the Agulhas Current. With the seasonal interplay of northwesterly and southeasterly winds the penetration of South East Atlantic Surface water will vary to a greater or lesser extent. Duncan and Nell (1969) report that between Cape Agulhas and the Cape of Good Hope the summer flow is strongly east to west, and in winter the flow is reversed and weaker.

DESCRIPTION OF OCEAN CONDITIONS DURING THE SURVEY PERIOD

Summer, January 1961

(Shannon, 1966; Fig. 6a,b)

The Agulhas Current (>22°C and 35.4-35.5‰), extends over a considerable portion of the Agulhas Bank, reaching close inshore in the Cape Agulhas region. In addition, the Current extends around the Agulhas Bank and penetrates to the northwest up to about 32°S, the core of the warm-water extension being 150 nautical miles offshore. An isolated eddy of northward travelling Agulhas water is notable at lat. 36°S. South Atlantic Surface water is confined to the west of long. 15°E, that is greater than 200 nauti-

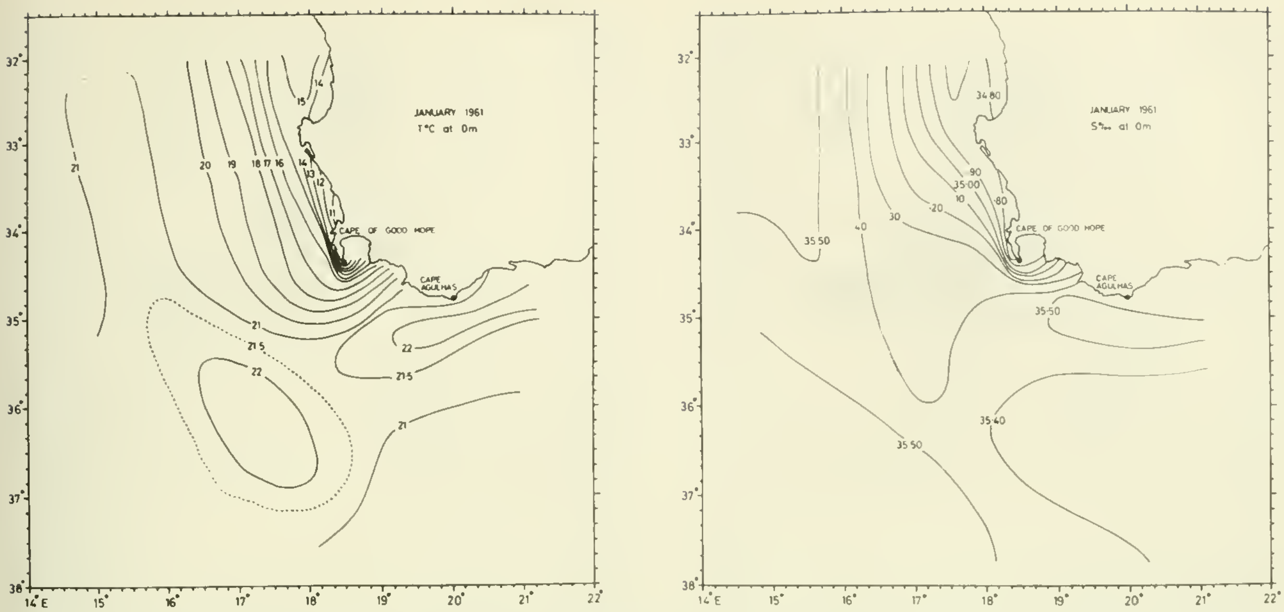


Figure 6.—Surface temperatures and salinities off South Africa, January 1961 (from Shannon, 1966). A. Temperature. B. Salinity.

cal miles west of the Cape of Good Hope. Typical Agulhas Bank mixed water is present as a small patch of high salinity water (35.5‰). The upwelling component of the Benguela Current system is present to shoreward of a well-defined front.

As westward penetration of the Agulhas Current is pronounced, Indo-Pacific billfishes could be encountered as far west as long. 15°E and up to lat. 32°S. Close inshore, on the west and south Cape coast, the abundance of pelagic fish in the 14-16°C upwelled-origin water may be some inducement to feeding. No South East Atlantic Surface water approaches the coast.

Autumn, April 1961
(Fig. 7a,b)

The Agulhas Current Extension is well marked, extending as an intrusion of 22-24°C and 34.4‰ water to lat. 36°S, in a northerly direction. The Agulhas Bank mixed water is continuous from east of the Bank, round the Cape of Good Hope and into the South East Atlantic. The South East Atlantic Surface water is, for the most part, west of long. 17°E. The frontal system between the ocean and the upwelling area is not well defined, although the low temperatures indicate that upwelling is occurring (13°C and 34.8‰). The continuous low temperature and salinity area (15°C and 34.9‰), extending around the Cape of Good Hope eastwards towards Cape Agulhas, indicates that either upwelling has been occurring or a southeasterly drift has occurred.

At 20 m the isopleths tend to follow the coastline, except that the influence of the Agulhas intrusion, 21°C and 34.45‰, and South East Atlantic Surface water, 19°C and 35.6‰, can be observed. At 100 m the isopleths tend to follow the coastline.

The possibility of billfishes approaching the coast at this time is not high. The extension of the Agulhas Current exists 120 nautical miles south of the Cape of Good Hope and the South East Atlantic Surface water about 100 nautical miles west of the Cape. If Indo-Pacific billfishes have moved into the Agulhas mixed water, the continuous westward extending area offers a route to the west passing close along the south and west Cape coasts, although the temperature and salinity of this area may be uncomfortably low, and therefore unsuitable for billfishes. As in high summer, little opportunity is extended for the movement of southeast Atlantic billfishes eastwards around the Cape.

Winter, July 1961
(Fig. 8a,b)

The survey area is dominated by the South East Atlantic Surface water, which extends to the east of Cape Agulhas. There is only slight evidence of the

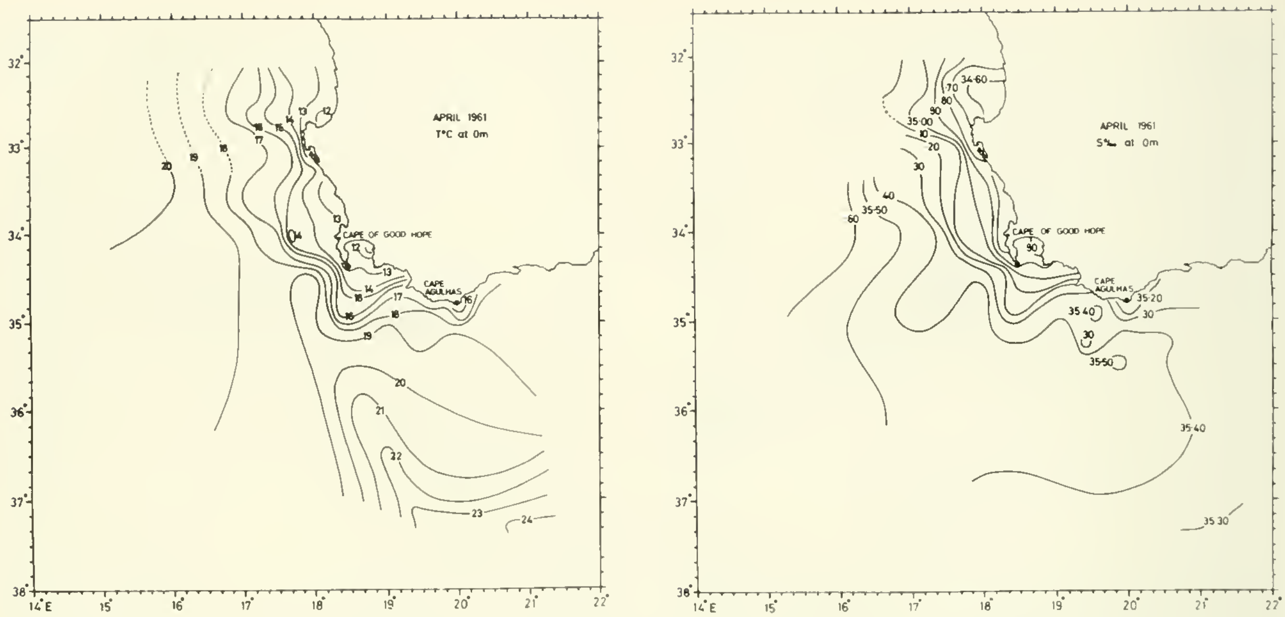


Figure 7.—Surface temperatures and salinities off South Africa, April 1961. A. Temperature. B. Salinity.

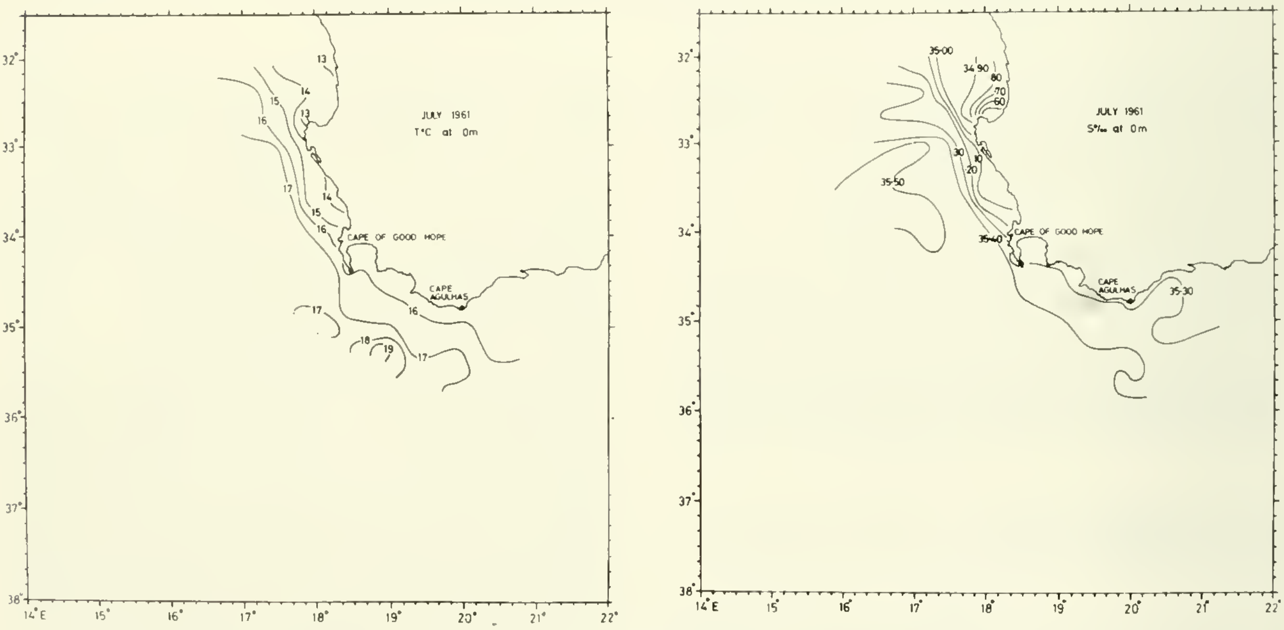


Figure 8.—Surface temperatures and salinities off South Africa, July 1961. A. Temperature. B. Salinity.

upwelled component of the Benguela Current system (<14°C and <35.1‰) and the Agulhas Bank mixed water is absent. A similar pattern exists at both 20 and 100 m.

At this time, southeast Atlantic billfishes could extend their range to the east of Cape Agulhas and could also be located close inshore on the Cape coast. Owing to the absence of any identifiable Agulhas Current water it is unlikely that any Indo-Pacific billfishes would be resident in the survey area.

Late spring, October 1961
(Fig. 9a,b)

The winter eastward penetration of the South East

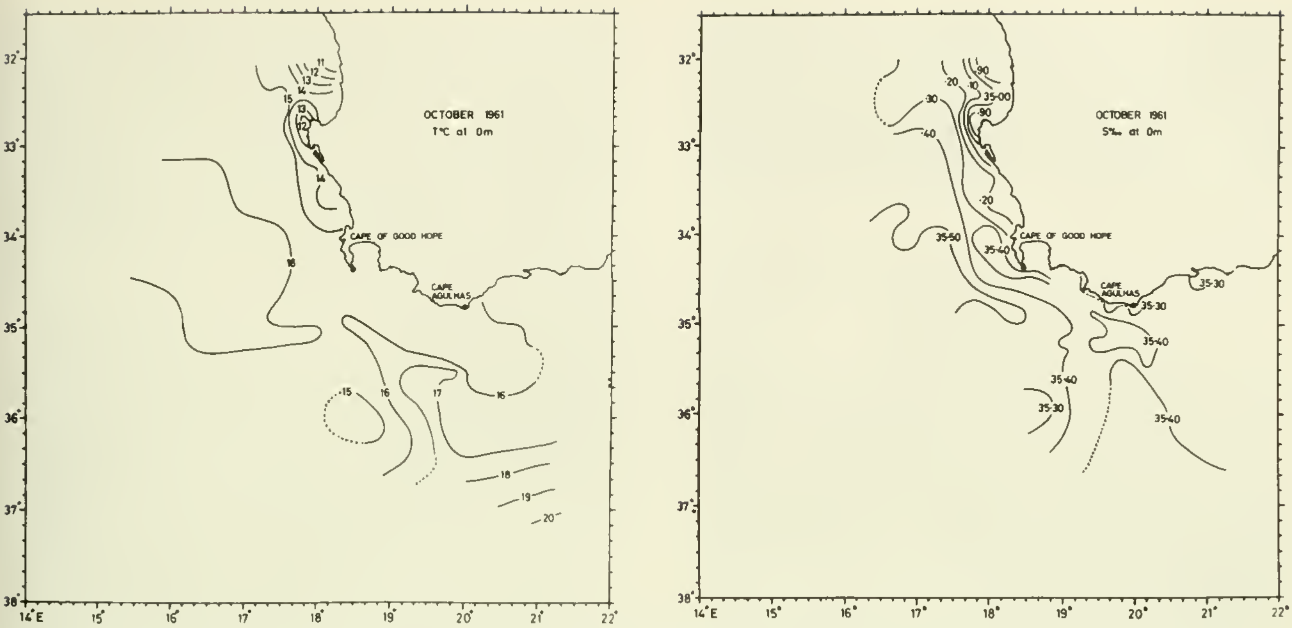


Figure 9.—Surface temperatures and salinities off South Africa, October 1961. A. Temperature. B. Salinity.

Atlantic Surface water is being reduced by the reassertion of the Agulhas Current's westerly extension (>20°C and 35.4‰) and the formation of a distinct Agulhas Bank mixed water zone. The Agulhas extension is mild and extends only to lat. 37°S, some 140 nautical miles from the coast. However, the Bank water is well marked (<16°C and >35.4‰) on the Bank itself, and also shows an interesting high salinity intrusion (>35.4‰) round the Cape of Good Hope up to lat. 34°S. The South East Atlantic Surface water is present at long. 18°E although remaining more than 40 nautical miles offshore. At 100 m, the presence of the South East Atlantic Surface water is more strongly felt and it extends eastward to nearly long 20°E. A portion of the Agulhas Return Current is present on the eastern edge of the Bank as part of a powerful eddy, similar to "eddy A" described by Bang (1970b).

Despite the reestablishment of the Agulhas Current in the survey area, the contribution of the Indo-Pacific fauna is likely to be small. The tongue of Agulhas Bank mixed water which extends around the Cape of Good Hope may allow Indo-Pacific billfish to move west, but the limited westward penetration of the Agulhas Current itself makes this occurrence less likely. The South East Atlantic Surface water dominates the remainder of the survey area, bringing with it the strong likelihood of Atlantic billfish occurrence farther offshore than 40 nautical miles. Thus in this period there is a strong possibility of both Atlantic and Indian Ocean forms being present, but with more chance of Atlantic species.

Summer, January 1962
(Fig. 10a,b)

Surface conditions at this time give an excellent example of the interplay between the four water masses off southern Africa. The Agulhas Current is present as a coastal tongue east of long. 21°E, contributing to the Agulhas Bank mixed water, and as a strong westward extension south of lat. 36°S. The Agulhas Bank water is clearly defined (<20°C and <35.5‰) and extends from the coastward portion of the Bank westwards around the Cape of Good Hope, where it creates a dramatically steep gradient with the upwelled water. Between the Agulhas Bank water and the Agulhas Current Extension is a large intrusion of South East Atlantic water which extends across the southern portion of the Agulhas Bank. At 20 m the continuity of the Agulhas Bank mixed water around the Cape of Good Hope is very clearly marked.

Thus an interesting situation prevails: Indo-Pacific billfishes could be present either close inshore between the Agulhas Bank and around the Cape of Good Hope to lat. 33°S or south of lat. 36°S, in the Agulhas Extension. Between these areas the likelihood of Atlantic billfish occurrence is high, with particular interest in the fact that the South East

Atlantic water occurs within 20 nautical miles of the coast at the Cape, "compressing" the Agulhas Bank water against the upwelled water. In this particular summer season, therefore, one would expect all species of billfishes to occur within the survey area in reasonable numbers in the well-defined interwoven oceanic areas.

SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL BILLFISH MOVEMENT

East-west movement is possible by two methods. Firstly, billfishes could be present in the Agulhas Extension which curves northeastward into the South East Trade Wind drift, west of the Benguela Current system. This extension could become isolated and move farther north as an eddy until its identity is lost through mixing. Secondly, billfishes could become involved with the Agulhas Bank mixed water when its temperature is suitable and move westward in the nearshore current around the Cape of Good Hope, to seawards of the front between the ocean and the upwelling area. East-west movements would be assisted in late summer by the maximal westward penetration of the Agulhas Current (Fig. 2 suggests that this may occur), and inhibited in winter when the Agulhas penetration is at a minimum.

Movement from west to east could also be encouraged in two ways: firstly, with the assistance of the eastward intrusion of South East Atlantic Surface water extending onto or near the Agulhas Bank; secondly, by the close inshore movements of water in a southerly or easterly direction round the Cape of Good Hope and along the south coast. Both these water movements are considerably enhanced during winter and correspondingly diminished or absent during summer. In winter, however, billfishes appear to be rare in the southeast Atlantic.

Thus two patterns emerge: the possibility of a long-term or a short-term residence in alien water. The long-term residence could be caused by a westward movement in the Agulhas Extension or inshore current during summer followed by a period of residence in the southeast Atlantic, possibly feeding on pelagic fish at the edge of the upwelling area. Later, in winter, an eastward movement would commence in the South East Atlantic Surface water as it pushes towards the Agulhas Bank. The short-term residence is possible by a similar mechanism, but accepts no delay before the fish take advantage of the common South East Atlantic Surface water intrusion to return eastwards. Naturally, the inverse applies to Atlantic billfishes extending into the Agulhas region, but appears unlikely to take place; the wider coverage of the Japanese fishery suggests that the blue marlin and the longbill spearfish, *T. pfluegeri*, caught off the Cape at this time are attracted by the rich feeding and will not move further east.

This much can be deduced from available data.

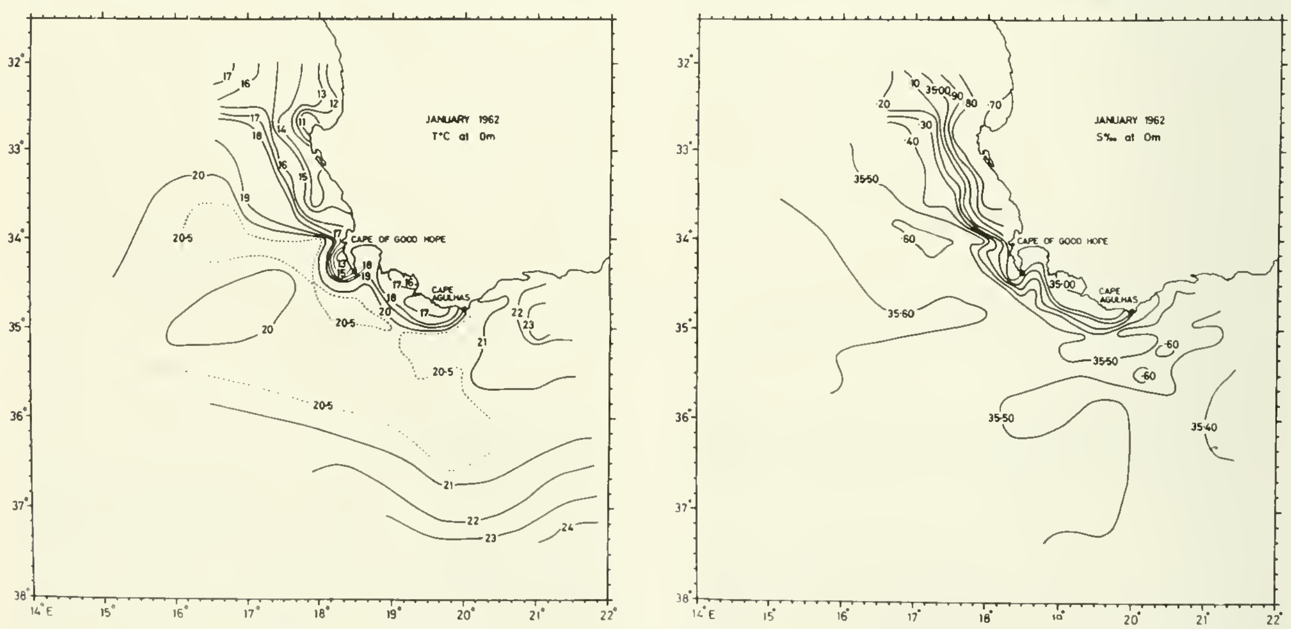


Figure 10.—Surface temperatures and salinities off South Africa, January 1962. A. Temperature. B. Salinity.

Speculation suggests that the bulk of the Agulhas fauna is carried into the Return Agulhas Current; thus the number of billfishes following a northwestward extension would be relatively few, and then with a maximum occurrence in late summer. Correspondingly, the bulk of the southeast Atlantic billfish would follow the South Atlantic gyre. A few could find their way into the intrusion off South Africa, but this would occur in winter when they are rare in the area.

Why this possible movement between the two ocean systems has been so little utilized by billfishes (and other large oceanic fishes such as the tunas) is not known. That it has been little used is certain; until very recently it was not known to occur at all in istiophorids (with the exception of the blue marlin). We can only suggest, in the light of present knowledge, that some innate behavior pattern, possibly as a result of hydrographic conditions in the earlier history of the area, is responsible, since there is no obvious physical barrier. The Cape of Good Hope is not unique in acting as an inexplicable barrier; the Straits of Gibraltar are apparently not a marked zoogeographical barrier (Ekman, 1953), but as far as present knowledge goes, appear to act as a similar barrier to the Mediterranean spearfish, *T. belone*.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We owe a debt of gratitude to many persons for their help: to C.R. Robins, R.S. Shomura, F.H. Talbot, and J.P. Wise, we are grateful for their prompt and patient answers to our queries; to S. Bruins, B.J. Pretorius and C.S. de V. Nepgen for help in obtaining literature and to T. Blamire, who was responsible for the extraction and plotting of the hydrographic data from the log sheets.

Our grateful thanks are due to F. Williams, not only for agreeing to read the paper at the international Billfish Symposium on our behalf, but also for his help in providing information relating to the large pelagic fishes to one of us (M.J.P.) over many years, with little in return.

This paper is published with the permission of the Secretary for National Education and the Director of Sea Fisheries.

LITERATURE CITED

ANDREWS, W. R. H., and D. L. CRAM.
1969. Combined aerial and shipboard upwelling study in the Benguela Current. Nature (Lond.) 224:902-904.

BANG, N. D.
1970a. Major eddies and frontal structures in the Agulhas Current retroflexion area in March 1969. Proc. Symp. Oceanogr. S. Afr., 1970, C.S.I.R., Durban, 1-15 p.
1970b. Dynamic interpretations of a detailed surface temperature chart of the Agulhas Current retroflexion and fragmentation area. S. Afr. Geogr. J. 52:67-76.
1971. The southern Benguela Current region in February. 1966: Part II. Bathythermography and air-sea interactions. Deep-Sea Res. 18:209-224.

DARBYSHIRE, J.
1964. A hydrological investigation of the Agulhas Current area. Deep-Sea Res. 11:781-815.

DE CASTELNAU, M. F.
1861. Mémoire sur les poissons de l'Afrique Australe. Paris: Bailliére.

DUNCAN, C. P., and J. H. NELL.
1969. Surface currents off the Cape coast. S. Afr. Div. Sea Fish. Invest. Rep. 76, 19 p.

EKMAN, S.
1953. Zoogeography of the sea. Sidgwick and Jackson, Lond., 417 p.

GRAY, J. E.
1838. Description of a new species of *Tetrapturus* from the Cape of Good Hope. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 1, 1:313.

JONES, S., and E. G. SILAS.
1964. A systematic review of the scombroid fishes of India. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish. Part 1:1-107.

MERRETT, N. R.
1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. 163:351-395.

MORROW, J. E., and S. J. HARBO.
1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.
1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NEPGEN, C. S. DE V.
1970. Exploratory fishing for tuna off the South African west coast. S. Afr. Div. Sea Fish., Invest. Rep. 87, 26 p.

PENRITH, M. J.
1964. A marked extension of the known range of *Tetrapterus angustirostris* in the Indian Ocean. Copeia 1964:231-232.

SHANNON, L. V.
1966. Hydrology of the south and west coasts of South Africa. S. Afr. Div. Sea Fish., Invest. Rep. 58:1-22.

SMITH, J. L. B.
1964. Scombroid fishes of South Africa. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish. Part 1:165-184.

TALBOT, F. H., and M. J. PENRITH.
1962. Tunnies and marlins of South Africa. Nature (Lond.) 193:558-559.
1968. The tunas of the genus *Thunnus* in South African waters. Part I. Introduction, systematics, distribution and migrations. Ann. S. Afr. Mus. 52:1-41.

VISSER, G. A.
1969. Analysis of Atlantic waters off the west coast of southern Africa. S. Afr. Div. Sea Fish., Invest. Rep. 75, 26 p.

WISE, J. P., and C. W. DAVIS.
1973. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, NMFS Tech. Rep. SSRF-662, 24 p.

Catch Distribution and Related Sea Surface Temperature For Striped Marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* Caught off San Diego, California

JAMES L. SQUIRE, JR.[1]

ABSTRACT

Records for 4,535 marlin landed at San Diego, California, and related sea surface temperature data were examined for the period 1963 through 1970 to determine time-space distribution and the relationship of catch and sea surface temperatures. For the period 1963 through 1970 the catch of 4,535 marlin was compared to sea surface temperature conditions relative to increased catches.

Catch distribution based on 1963 to 1967 data showed that 76.4% were caught within a 35- by 40-nautical-mile area off San Diego, with the maximum catch being made from mid-August to mid-September. Catch temperatures off southern California calculated for this area from airborne infrared sea surface temperature survey data ranged from 61° F (16.1°C) to 73° F (22.8°C); the mean catch temperature was 67.8° F (19.9°C).

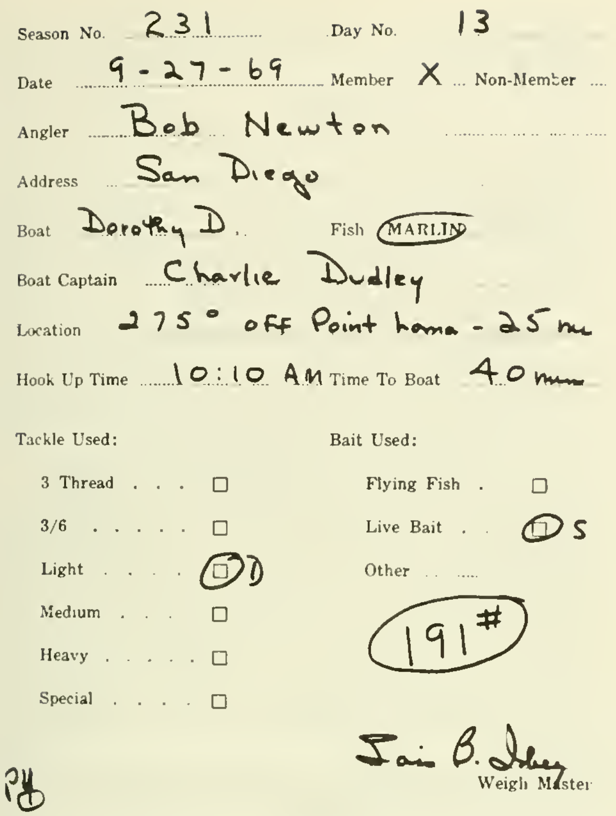
Sea surface temperature conditions based on 2-week average temperature charts issued by the National Marine Fisheries Service indicate that an initial warming of water to an average temperature of 68° F (20.0°C) or above is related to an increase in catch. When average temperatures were below 68° F (20.0°C), 931 fish were caught; between 68° (20.0°C) and 70° F (21.1°C) the catch was 1,886 fish; and a further increase to 70° F (21.1°C) or above resulted in a catch of 1,718 fish.

Catch data and isotherm charts, 1963 through 1970, indicate that the continuity of the 68° F (20.0°C) and 70° F (21.1°C) isotherms from off central Baja California to off southern California is associated with improved fishing. When these isotherms were discontinuous the average catch per biweekly period was 82.0 fish; when these isotherms were continuous the average catch was 146.1 fish. The highest average catch per biweekly period (205.3 fish) was recorded when the 70° F (21.1°C) isotherm was continuous.

The striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* is the object of a sport fishery in southern California waters during late summer and early fall. Sport fishing for striped marlin in these waters has been conducted since about 1903 (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) and striped marlin were caught commercially up to 1937. Since 1937 it has been illegal to land the species commercially in California. The early sport and commercial fishery was centered near Catalina Island and between the island and the mainland. In recent times the area off San Diego has experienced increased angling effort, and presently this area yields the largest number of sportcaught striped marlin. Most of the marlin are landed at three points in southern California: the Avalon Tuna Club, Avalon, Catalina Island; the Balboa Angling Club, Newport Beach; and the San Diego Marlin Club, San Diego. At these clubs each fish is weighed and information is recorded on a weight slip (Fig. 1).

Changes in sea surface temperature affect the distribution of many pelagic marine fishes commonly caught off southern California. During periods of high temperatures, greater numbers of the more important marine game species, such as Pacific bonito *(Sarda chiliensis)*, yellowtail *(Seriola dorsalis)*, and Pacific barracuda *(Sphyraena argentea)*, which are common to the lower west coast of Baja California, Mexico, migrate northward into higher latitides (Hubbs, 1916, 1948; Walford, 1931). Fishing success for albacore *(Thunnus alalunga)* off this area has been related to changes in sea surface temperature (Hester, 1961; Clemens and Craig, 1965). Radovich (1961, 1963) has also described the effects

[1] National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, La Jolla Laboratory, NOAA, La Jolla, CA 92037.


Season No. 231 Day No. 13

Date 9-27-69 Member X Non-Member

Angler Bob Newton

Address San Diego

Boat Dorothy D. Fish MARLIN

Boat Captain Charlie Dudley

Location 275° off Point Loma - 25 mi

Hook Up Time 10:10 AM Time To Boat 40 min

Tackle Used:

3 Thread . . . ☐

3/6 . . . . . ☐

Light . . . . ☑

Medium . . . ☐

Heavy . . . . . ☐

Special . . . . ☐

Bait Used:

Flying Fish . ☐

Live Bait . . ☑ S

Other

191#

Weigh Master

Figure 1.—Weight slip used by the San Diego Marlin Club, San Diego, California.

of water temperature on the distribution of scombrid fishes common to the water off southern California and Baja California.

There are many physical and biological factors that can affect the distribution of fishes. Temperature, salinity, turbidity, and food supply (plankton and forage species) are but a few of these factors. However, knowledge of the precise degree to which one or a combination of factors affect distribution is not known. Temperature as one of the easily measured factors has been shown in some instances to affect distribution of organisms.

Observations of sea surface temperature prior to and immediately after the start of good fishing might give us some clues as to thermal conditions that may be contributing to successful striped marlin fishing. In this paper the temporal and geographical distribution of striped marlin catches off San Diego from 1963 to 1967 are described, and the relation of surface water temperature to fishing success during the period 1963 to 1970 is examined.

Since more striped marlin were landed at the San Diego Marlin Club than at any other location, I used their catch records to determine the geographical distribution of the catch for each month of the fishing season. These records provided catch location for 3,923 fish, but the fishing effort expended in catching this amount of fish is not known. These catch distribution data and sea surface temperature data derived from airborne temperature surveys were used in the calculation of the average or mean catch temperature off San Diego for all striped marlin caught during the major months of fishing for the years 1963 through 1967.

The cooperation of the San Diego Marlin Club in allowing use of its catch records is appreciated.

CATCH DISTRIBUTION

The temporal catch distribution for the 1963 to 1967 period is shown in Table 1. Catch records indicate that August, September, and October are the months having the major catches of striped marlin. Few are caught in July, and usually the November catch is minor. Most fish are caught between mid-August and mid-October, with fishing during the first half of September yielding more catch than any other half-month period. Peak annual catches were recorded for every biweekly period, 16-31 August through 1-15 October, for the years 1963 to 1967.

Table 1.—Striped marlin catch landed at the San Diego Marlin Club during half-month periods, July-November, 1963-1967

Month	1st half	2nd half	Monthly total
July	0	31	31
August	163	841	1,004
September	1,279	612	1,891
October	450	250	700
November	297	0	297
		Total	3,923

For the months of August, September, and October, catch locations of striped marlin were plotted on a chart divided into block areas of 10-minute latitude by longitude dimension. These areas are identical to the block area system used by the California Department of Fish and Game for determining catch locations for commercial and party boat catches (Young, 1963). The total catch over the 5-yr period by block area is shown in Figure 2, and the catch for each month is shown in Figures 3-5. Figure 2 shows that the major fishing area off San Diego outlined by a dark border can be described as being within the boundaries of lat. 32°20′

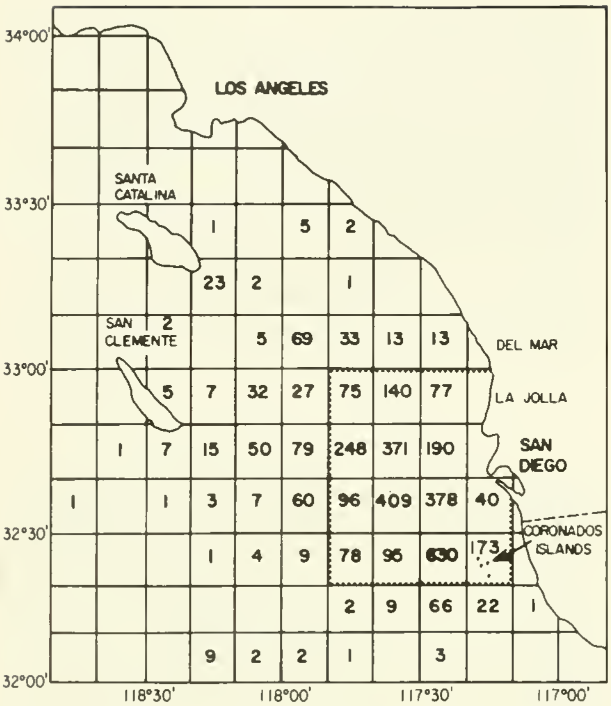


Figure 2.—Catch distribution of striped marlin landed at San Diego, California; August, September, and October 1963 through 1967.

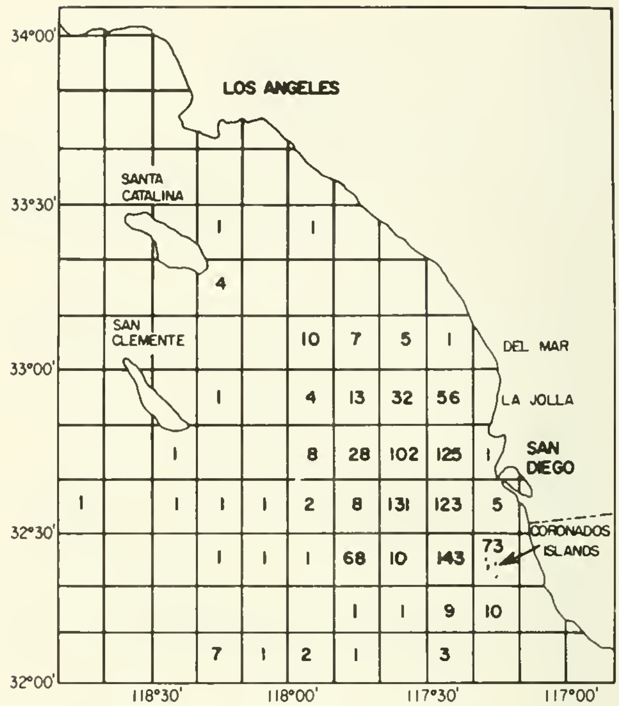


Figure 3.—Catch distribution for August 1963 through 1967.

and lat. 33°00′ N, long. 117°50′ W, and the coast from near Del Mar, California, to Rosarita Beach, Baja California, Mexico. This area accounted for 76.4% of all fish landed in these months at the San Diego Marlin Club.

CATCH AND TEMPERATURE RELATIONSHIP

Since August 1963, the National Marine Fisheries Service, Tiburon Coastal Fisheries Research Laboratory, Tiburon, California, has conducted once each month sea surface temperature survey flights off southern California in cooperation with the U.S. Coast Guard. These surveys are conducted from an aircraft using an infrared radiation thermometer (ART) to measure sea surface temperatures (Squire, 1972), and data are published in the form of isotherm charts. Comparison of 146 simultaneous sea surface temperature observations between the airborne instrument and a sea surface bucket cast showed an average difference of 0.35° F (0.2° C) (ART lower), a range of −1.9° F (1.1° C) to 1.2° F (0.7°C), and a standard deviation of 0.65° F

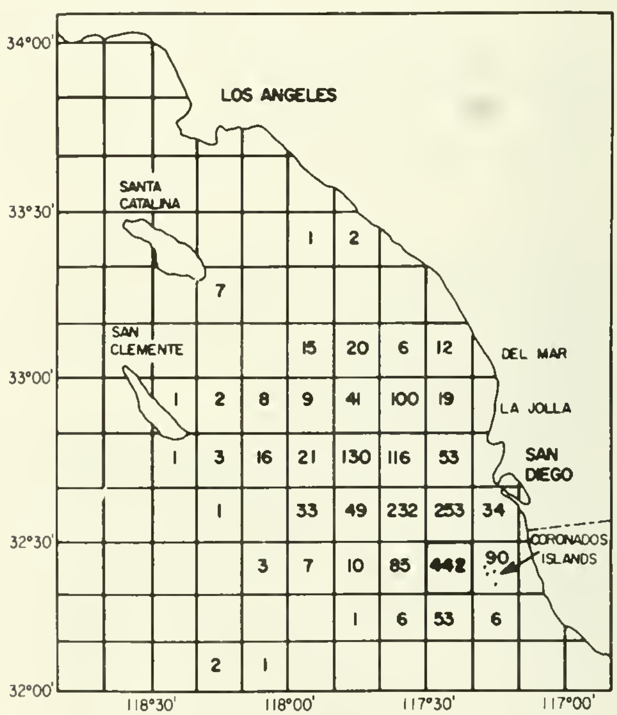


Figure 4.—Catch distribution for September 1963 through 1967.

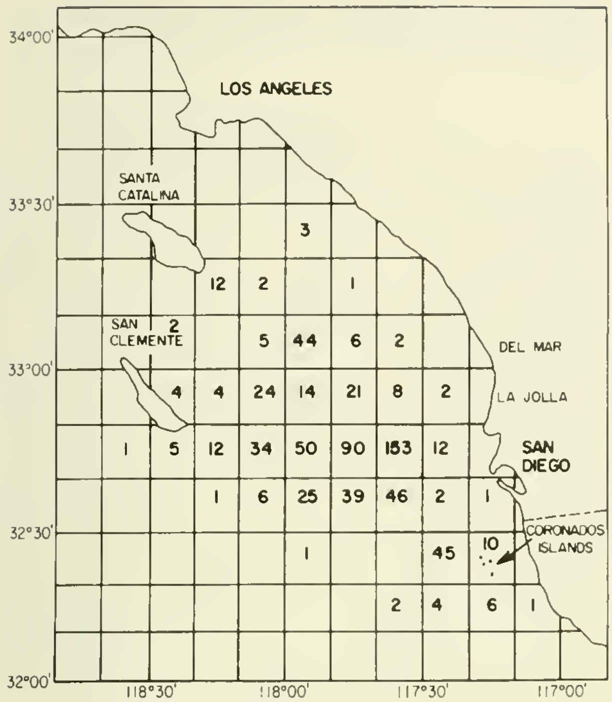


Figure 5.—Catch distribution for October 1963 through 1967.

Table 2.—Mean catch temperatures and numbers of striped marlin landed at the San Diego Marlin Club; August, September, October 1963 through 1967. Mean temperatures calculated from subjective temperature data and catch data for each 10-minute longitude by latitude block area.

Month	Year	Mean temp/month	# fish
August	1963	67.7° F (19.8°C)	605
	1964	68.0° F (20.0°C)	78
	1965	64.1° F (17.8°C)	25
	1966	71.2° F (21.8°C)	102
	1967	66.3° F (19.0°C)	194
September	1963	67.8° F (19.0°C)	717
	1964	69.3° F (20.7°C)	361
	1965	65.0° F (18.3°C)	124
	1966	67.0° F (19.4°C)	335
	1967	69.1° F (20.8°C)	354
October	1963	72.2° F (22.5°C)	73
	1964	66.5° F (19.1°C)	339
	1965	65.2° F (18.4°C)	147
	1966	69.0° F (20.8°C)	98
	1967	67.9° F (19.9°C)	43

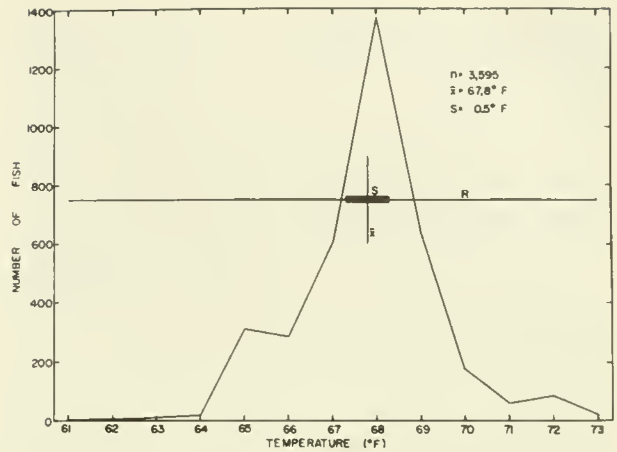


Figure 6.—Distribution of striped marlin catch by sea surface temperature showing the mean ($\bar{x}$), standard deviation (S), and range (R) of temperatures for all catches landed at the San Diego Marlin Club, California (1963-1967).

(0.36° C). From these isotherm charts a sea surface temperature value was estimated for each 10-minute block area where fish were caught as shown in Figures 3-5. Using these temperature data and the catch distribution data for the 10-minute block area, mean catch-temperature[2] figures were computed for striped marlin landed in August, September, and October for the period 1963-1967 (Table 2). Mean catch-temperatures by month for all fish landed were: August, 67.8° F (19.9° C); September, 68.0° F (20.0°C); and October, 67.3° F (19.6°C). Temperatures at which striped marlin were caught ranged from 61.0° F (16.1° C) to 73.0° F (22.8° C) with a mean overall catch temperature of 67.8° F (19.9° C) and a standard deviation of 0.5° F (0.9° C). The distribution of the catch relative to temperature for all catches is shown in Figure 6.

OBSERVATIONS OF TEMPERATURE ISOTHERMS OFF SAN DIEGO AND BAJA CALIFORNIA RELATIVE TO FISHING SUCCESS

For comparison of marlin catch to sea surface temperature for the period 1963 to 1970, temperature data for the area from southern California to off

[2] Each striped marlin had a temperature value associated with it; the mean catch-temperature was computed by summing the temperature values and dividing by the total number of entries.

the central west coast of Baja California were obtained from half-month average sea surface isotherm charts published by the National Marine Fisheries Service (U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, 1961). These isotherm charts are computed from sea surface temperatures reported by ships in the eastern Pacific. From examination of these isotherm charts temperatures off San Diego and to the south toward central Baja California were highest during the fishing seasons of 1963 and 1967, and lowest during the 1965 season (catches of 1,410, 602, and 296 respectively).

Of particular interest to fishermen is the time of the beginning of the fishing season. Early in the fishing season off San Diego during the period prior to an increase in sea surface temperature to 68° F (20.0°C) the total number of marlin caught was 115, 2.5% of the total catch of 4,535 fishes (1963-1970), whereas for the first half-month period of each year showing the 68° F (20.0° C) isotherm off San Diego, the catch totaled 824 fish, representing an increase to 18.2% of the total catch.

During the half-month periods, data show that temperatures were below 68°F (20.0° C) for 23 periods, and during this time a total of 931 fish, or an average of 40.5 fish/period, were caught. Temperatures were between 68° F (20.0° C) and 69.9° F (21.0° C) during 15 periods, and 1,886 fish were caught, resulting in an average catch of 99.2 fish/period. Temperatures of 70° F (21.0° C) or above for 14 periods resulted in a catch of 1,718 fish or an average catch of 122.7/period.

The numbers of marlin caught during the half-month periods when the 68° F (20.0° C) and 70° F (21.0° C) isotherms were continuous from off Baja California northward to off southern California were compared to the catch when these isotherms were discontinuous (Table 3). For examples of continuous and discontinuous isotherms in the area of study, see Figure 7.

Data show that during periods when the 68° F (20.0° C) or 70° F (21.1° C) average isotherms were continuous from off central Baja California northward to off southern California, a total of 2,046 fish was caught for an average catch/period of 146.1 fish, whereas a total of 1,599 fish was caught for an average catch of 82.0/period when these isotherms were discontinuous. During periods when the 70° F (21.1° C) average isotherm was continuous the largest catch per any period (570 fish) and the highest average catch rate/period (205.3 fish) was recorded.

Table 3.—Comparison of catch and catch rates during periods of continuous and discontinuous 68° (20.0°C) and 70° F (21.1°C) isotherms.

	68°F (20.0°C)	70°F (21.1°C)	Totals
Discontinuous Isotherms			
Catch	1,072	486	1,559
No. of periods	11	8	19
Av. catch/period	97.4	61.7	82.0
Continuous Isotherms			
Catch	814	1,232	2,046
No. of periods	8	6	14
Av. catch/period	101.7	205.3	146.1

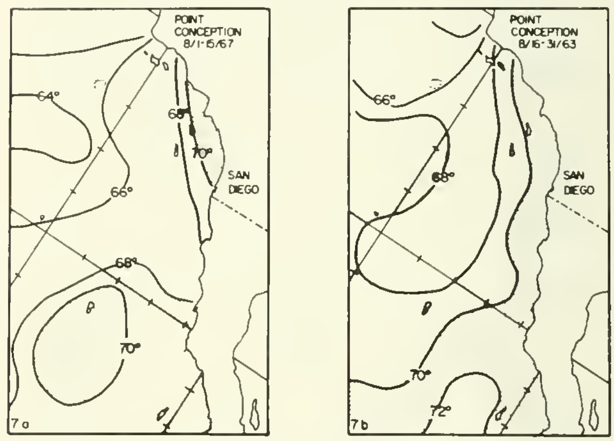


Figure 7.—Examples of discontinuous isotherms (7a) and continuous isotherms (7b) in the area of study.

From examination of the temperature structure of the waters off northern Baja California and southern California based on half-month average temperature charts it appears that 1) initial warming of the waters to an average temperature of 68° F (20.0° C) is related to an increase in catch, 2) continuity of the 68° F (20.0° C) or 70° F (21.1° C) average isotherms from off central Baja California northward to off southern California was associated with higher catches compared to catches when these isotherms were discontinuous.

LITERATURE CITED

CLEMENS, H. B., and W. L. CRAIG.
1965. An analysis of California's albacore fishery. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish. Bull. 128, 301 p.
HESTER, F. J.
1961. A method of predicting tuna catch by using coastal sea-surface temperatures. Calif. Fish Game 47:313-326.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.

1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfish *(Istiophoridae)* of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. (Miami), 2, 134 p.

HUBBS, C. L.

1916. Notes on the marine fishes of California. Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 16:153-169.

1948. Changes in the fish fauna of western North America correlated with changes in ocean temperature. J. Mar. Res. 7:459-482.

RADOVICH, J.

1961. Relationships of some marine organisms of the northeast Pacific to water temperatures, particularly during 1957 through 1959. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish. Bull. 112, 62 p.

1963. Effects of water temperature on the distribution of some scombrid fishes along the Pacific coast of North America. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.) Fish. Rep. 6(3) Exp. Pap. 27:1459-1475.

SQUIRE, J. L., JR.

1972. Measurements of sea surface temperature on the eastern Pacific continental shelf using airborne infrared radiometry August 1963-July 1968. U.S. Coast Guard Ocean. Rep. 47, 229 p.

U. S. BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES.

1961. Sea surface temperature charts, eastern Pacific Ocean. *In* California Fishery Market News Monthly Summary, Pt. 2 Fishing Information, January through December. U.S. Bur. Comm. Fish. Biol. Lab., San Diego, Calif.

WALFORD, L. A.

1931. Northward occurrence of southern fish off San Pedro in 1931. Calif. Fish Game. 17:401-405.

YOUNG, P. H.

1963. The kelp bass *(Paralabrax clathratus)* and its fishery, 1947-1958. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish. Bull. 122, 67 p.

Results of Sailfish Tagging in the Western North Atlantic Ocean[1,2]

FRANK J. MATHER III,[3] DURBIN C. TABB,[5] JOHN M. MASON, JR.,[3] and H. LAWRENCE CLARK[4]

ABSTRACT

Migrations of sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder), in the western North Atlantic Ocean are discussed on the basis of results of three cooperative tagging programs. The Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences (formerly Institute of Marine Science, and Marine Laboratory) of the University of Miami marked and released 1,259 sailfish between 1950 and 1958 and nine tags were returned. Members of the Port Aransas (Texas) Rod and Reel Club marked and released 515 sailfish between 1954 and 1962 and obtained three returns. The Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution has marked and released 12,525 sailfish between 1954 and May 1972, with 97 tags being returned.

The majority of the returns showed limited movements; most were between localities along the southeast coast of Florida and the Florida Keys. The longer migrations did not follow a distinct pattern, but many of them showed a tendency toward movements between tropical waters (northeast coast of South America, the Lesser Antilles, and the Straits of Florida) in the cold season and temperate waters (the Gulf of Mexico and the United States coast between Jacksonville, Florida and Cape Hatteras, North Carolina) in the warm season.

Times at liberty, which ranged from less than 1 day to over 4 yr, with only nine exceeding 18 mo, are generally consistent with earlier findings that the sailfish is a short-lived species. Tag returns give no indication of heavy commercial fishing pressure on the stocks under study.

Sailfish have been tagged and released in the western North Atlantic Ocean more or less continuously since 1950 through the cooperation of sport fishermen. Tagging was undertaken in order to study sailfish migrations and populations, as well as their mortality and growth rates. Another objective was to learn whether enough sailfish survive capture to justify releasing them for purposes of conservation. Earliest efforts were designed to determine the feasibility of tagging, and the best methods and equipment for the purpose.

The fish were tagged by cooperating sport fishermen with equipment supplied by three agencies—the Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science (RSMAS) (formerly the Institute of Marine Science, and also the Marine Laboratory) of the University of Miami, Florida; the Port Aransas (Texas) Rod and Reel Club (PARR); and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI), Massachusetts.

METHODS AND MATERIALS

The RSMAS program began in 1950 and continued through 1958. During that time tagging kits were distributed to 353 charter and private boat owners; 5,500 tags were distributed. Many of the participating anglers were members of fishing clubs or fishing guide associations who took responsibility of local tag distribution in their area. Of the 353 anglers receiving tagging equipment, 83 tagged 1,262 sailfish. Of these 83 anglers, 25 tagged 83.8% of the total, or 1,058 fish. The tagged fish were released in various areas off southeast Florida from Fort Pierce to Lower Matecumbe Key.

[1]Contribution No. 2938, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

[2]Contribution No. 1615, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

[3]Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

[4]Dept. of Natural Resources, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14850.

[5]Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

Four different tag designs were tried during the course of the program. These were:

1. A monel metal "disc tag" fastened to the fish's bill by two strands of silver wire.
2. A neoprene rubber ring with metal strip attached that was applied over the fish's bill.
3. Clamp-on monel and stainless steel tags used to mark the ears of cattle (cattle tags), which were applied to the leading edge of the dorsal or pectoral fin.
4. The Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution "Type B" (Fig. 1) dart tag inserted in the fish's back muscles.

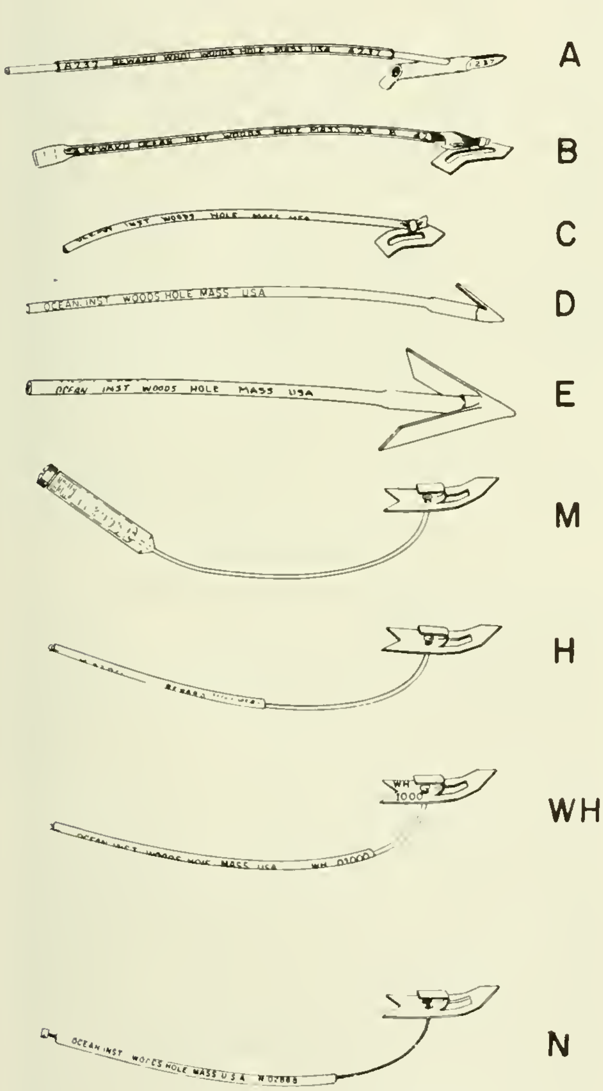


Figure 1.—Types of tags used for sailfish in the Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program of WHOI. The type B tag was also one of those used in the Cooperative Sailfish Tagging Program of RSMAS.

PARR members marked 395 sailfish with monel cattle tags (similar to number 3 in the list of tags used by RSMAS), supplied by the club, in the years 1954-1962. The members of PARR began cooperating actively with the WHOI program, using WHOI tags, in 1957, and gradually phased out the use of PARR monel ear tags. The tagging was carried out in the immediate vicinity of Port Aransas.

Sportsmen cooperating with WHOI have tagged over 12,000 sailfish since 1954 with various types of dart tags (Mather, 1963) (Fig. 1). The majority of the tagging was concentrated along the southeast coast of Florida and the Florida Keys, but important numbers of fish were also tagged in the Gulf of Mexico, off the Bahamas, off the Virgin Islands, off Venezuela, and off the Yucatan Peninsula. Lesser numbers were tagged off northeastern Florida, North Carolina, Maryland, and Delaware.

RESULTS

From March 1950 through 15 July 1972, 14,299 sailfish have been tagged and released; 109 returns have resulted. The releases and returns are summarized by year, area of release, and program in Table 1. The release and recapture data for the returns, grouped according to release area and, for the southeast Florida area which comprises most of the returns, by recapture area also, are listed in the Appendix. The monthly distribution of tagging effort in each release area is shown in Table 2. The times at liberty for the recaptured sailfish are summarized in Table 3. The fishing methods by which they were recaptured, and the nationalities of the recapturing vessels, are shown in Table 4.

Tag Returns

The majority (9,710) of the releases were off the southeastern coast of Florida and the Florida Keys (between Fort Pierce and Key West). The majority (80) of the returns were from these releases (Table 1). Most of these recaptures (73) were in this same area, but two were near Havana, three in the Gulf of Mexico, one off North Carolina, and one off the Bahamas (Fig. 2; Appendix Table 1). Among the returns from the release area, the net distance traveled was undeterminable for four and less than 20 miles for 21 (Appendix Table 2), more than 20 miles northward from the release site for 16 (Appendix Table 3), and more than 20 miles southward from the release site for 32 (Appendix Table 4).

Table 1.—Releases (after slash) and returns (before slash) for sailfish, by years, areas, and programs. Returns are listed by year and area of release.

Area	Hatteras-Delaware	NE Florida	SE Florida		Bahamas	Gulf of Mexico Fla. & La.	Gulf of Mexico Texas		Haiti & Virgin Is.[1]	Caribbean SE	Caribbean NW	
Program	WHOI	WHOI	WHOI	RSMAS	WHOI	WHOI	WHOI	PARR	WHOI	WHOI	WHOI	Totals
Year												
1950				1/78								1/78
1951				1/112								1/112
1952				2/102								2/102
1953				1/140								1/140
1954			0/27	0/299				0/76				0/402
1955			1/15	0/201		0/1		1/44				2/261
1956				1/167				0/34				1/201
1957			0/17	2/142			0/7	0/13				2/179
1958			2/7	0/17			0/21	0/36				2/81
1959			0/72			0/1	0/33	1/49		0/7		1/162
1960	0/2		5/746		0/4	0/3	0/22	0/196	0/5	0/44	0/1	5/1,023
1961	0/1	0/1	5/949		0/9	0/5	0/182	1/64	1/3	0/7		7/1,221
1962	0/2	0/4	10/1,141		0/32	0/3	0/93	0/3	0/9			10/1,287
1963	0/4		9/1,000		0/45	0/1	0/102				0/10	9/1,162
1964	0/2		6/925		0/73	0/9	0/60		0/5		0/6	6/1,080
1965	0/1	0/3	7/928		1/34		0/95		1/17	0/15		9/1,093
1966	0/2	0/1	9/565		0/57	0/4	0/152		1/150	7/186	0/22	17/1,139
1967	0/1	1/2	6/385		1/34	2/52	0/188		3/67	0/53	0/46	13/828
1968			6/420		2/43	1/220	1/54		0/20	0/3	0/15	10/775
1969	1/15		3/339		0/71	1/24	0/154		0/53	0/60	0/47	5/763
1970	0/28	0/2	1/254		0/38	0/71	0/73		0/47	0/32	0/76	1/621
1971	0/22	0/2	1/449		0/39	0/35	0/76		0/75	0/31	1/351	2/1,080
1972[2]			0/212		0/29		0/2		1/95	0/1	0/169	1/508
Unknown				1/1								1/1
Totals	1/80	1/15	71/8,451	9/1,259	4/508	4/429	1/1,314	3/515	7/546	7/439	1/743	109/14,299

[1] Haiti-1960-1962, Virgin Islands 1964-1967.
[2] Through May.

The releases in this area were mainly (64.7%) in the period November-February, with a secondary period (14.1%) in April-May. The returns within the release area followed a similar pattern, with majority (44) in the period November-February, but March was the most productive among the other months, with seven returns (Appendix Tables 2-4). The recapture off North Carolina was in July; the one off the Bahamas in December; the two off Havana in May and August; and the three in the Gulf of Mexico also in May (one) and August (two) (Appendix Table 1).

Five hundred and eight sailfish were tagged off the northwestern Bahamas, and four of these tags have been returned (Table 1, Fig. 2, Appendix Table 5). One of these was recaptured off the Florida Keys, one off Cabo Cruz on the southeastern coast of Cuba, two off Havana. Unfortunately there is some doubt about the identity of the last two fish, since the fisherman who recaptured them reported that they were sailfish, but the taggers had listed them as white marlin.

The releases off the northwestern Bahamas are concentrated in April-July (80%) with a good number (8%) in August (Table 2). The two recaptures off Havana were in May and July, the one off southeastern Cuba in March, and the one in the Florida Keys in May (Appendix Table 5).

Fishermen have released 2,358 sailfish in the Gulf of Mexico (1,829 near Port Aransas, Texas, and 429 in the north central and northeastern Gulf) and eight returns have resulted, including four from each area (Table 1, Fig. 2, Appendix Table 6). Two of the recaptures (one in each area) were local. The other three returns from sailfish tagged off Port Aransas showed migrations to the Florida Keys, the vicinity of Palm Beach, Florida, and off the north central coast of Cuba. The remaining three sailfish tagged in the northeastern Gulf were recaptured near Havana, off the northeast coast of Cuba, and west of Grenada in the Lesser Antilles.

The releases off Texas were virtually all in summer, with the majority in July (34%) and August (33%). Those off the Mississippi delta and western Florida were somewhat later, with the maximum in September (49%) and October (34%), and a good number in August (10%) (Table 2). The local recoveries corresponded with the peak of tagging, occurring in August off Port Aransas and in September off Pensacola, Florida. The distant recoveries were scattered in time and location—off Havana in October, near Palm Beach in December, off northeastern Cuba and off Grenada in January, off the Florida Keys in March, and off north central Cuba in May (Appendix Table 6).

Five hundred and twenty-nine sailfish have been tagged off the Virgin Islands, mostly in the period November-March, and six of these tags have been returned (Tables 1 and 2, Appendix Table 7). Two of the returns were local, and in the peak tagging season (December and February). The other recaptures were widely scattered geographically (Fig. 2), but all occurred between mid-March and the end of June. One was in the Mona Passage (off the Dominican Republic) in March, one off Fort Lauderdale, Florida, in May, and the other two were in June—one off the northeastern tip of the Yucatan Peninsula, and the other off Charleston, South Carolina.

Table 2.—Monthly distribution of releases of sailfish in the western North Atlantic Ocean, by tagging areas. Releases are tabulated in percent of the total number (N) for each area. — indicates less than 0.5%.

Area	Percent of Releases, by Months												N
	Ja	Fe	Ma	Ap	My	Ju	Jl	Au	Se	Oc	No	De	
Southeastern Florida	24	10	3	8	6	4	3	3	3	5	10	21	9,455
Northwestern Bahamas	—	2	4	22	26	18	14	8	2	3	1	—	479
Northwestern Gulf of Mexico					—	6	34	33	25	2			1,827
North Central & Northeastern Gulf of Mexico						2	5	10	49	34	—		429
Virgin Islands	31	14	14	1					1	6	19	13	433
Southeastern Caribbean		8		—	1	5	9	27	18	21	10	—	438
Northwestern Caribbean				22	46	16	10	3			2	1	574
Haiti		6	5		6					17	44	22	18
Northeastern Florida & Georgia						27	60		13				15
Cape Hatteras —Delaware					1	7	41	33	16	2			80

Table 3.—Releases for sailfish in the western North Atlantic Ocean by years, and returns from these by months at liberty.

Releases		Months at Liberty									
Year	Number	0-.9	1-1.9	2-5.9	6-11.9	12-17.9	18-23.9	24-35.9	36-47.9	48-59.9	Total
1950	78					1					1
1951	112		1								1
1952	102			2							2
1953	140							1			1
1954	402										
1955	261				1		1				2
1956	201							1			1
1957	179	1				1					2
1958	81				1	1					2
1959	162						1				1
1960	1,023		2	1	1	1					5
1961	1,221	1		2	2	2					7
1962	1,287	2	1	1	5	1					10
1963	1,162	3	1	4	1						9
1964	1,080	2	2	1	1						6
1965	1,093	2	1	2	3	1					9
1966	1,139	5		4	4		2	1		1	17
1967	828	2	2	7	1	1					13
1968	775	3	1	1	3	1	1				10
1969	763	1	1	2		1					5
1970	621	1									1
1971	1,080				2						2
1972	508			1							1
Unknown	1										1
All Years	14,299	23	12	28	25	11	5	3		1	109

Fishermen have released 438 sailfish in the southeastern Caribbean, nearly all of them in the vicinity of La Guaira, Venezuela (Fig. 2), and seven of these tags have been returned (Table 1, Appendix Table 8). Most of the tagging (66%) was in the period July-October, with 8 to 10% in each of the months of July, November, and February (Table 2). Six of the recaptured fish had been tagged near La Guaira; the other was released about 60 miles west of there. All were recaptured in the vicinity of La Guaira. The recaptures were spread over much of the year, with one in each of the months of January, May, June, July, and August, and two in September.

Five hundred and seventy-four sailfish have been tagged in the northwestern Caribbean, nearly all of them along the Yucatan coast opposite Cozumel

Island, Mexico, but only one of these tags has been returned (Table 1, Appendix Table 9). The tagging was concentrated in April-June (84%), with 10% in August (Table 2). The single recapture was near the easternmost end of the Caribbean coast of Venezuela in December (Fig. 2).

Eighty sailfish have been tagged off the U.S. coast from Cape Hatteras to Delaware Bay, nearly all in summer, and one of these has been recaptured (Tables 1 and 2, Appendix Table 9). This tag was recovered in March off the Guianas (Fig. 2), about 1,920 miles (3,070 km) from the release point, representing the longest migration yet recorded for a sailfish.

One return was obtained from only 15 releases off northeastern Florida and Georgia, most of them in the vicinity of Jacksonville, Florida, in June and July (Tables 1 and 2, Appendix Table 9). This fish was recaptured off Fort Lauderdale, Florida, in October (Fig. 2).

Another small group of releases, 18, off Haiti likewise produced a single return (Table 1, Appendix Table 3). Most of the releases were in October-December (Table 2), but the recaptured fish was tagged in May. It was recaptured in the release area, off Port-au-Prince, in January (Fig. 2).

The times at liberty which are available for tagged and recaptured sailfish are summarized in Table 3. Although the maximum was over 4.5 years, the majority of the times at liberty were of very short duration. Fifty-eight percent were less than 6 mo, and 90% were less than 18 mo.

The methods of recapture, and the nationality of recapturing vessels, are shown in Table 4. Eighty-two percent of the known recaptures were by sport fishermen, nearly all of whom were from the United States. Eighteen percent were by commercial fishermen using various types of hook-and-line gear. Most of these were by Cuban fishermen (nine returns) and Venezuelan fishermen (seven returns). Japanese longline vessels produced only one valid return, but also returned a dart found in a sailfish recaptured in the Gulf of Mexico in August 1971. Since the streamer, which carried the serial number, had been lost, the release data were unavailable.

DISCUSSION

Migrations

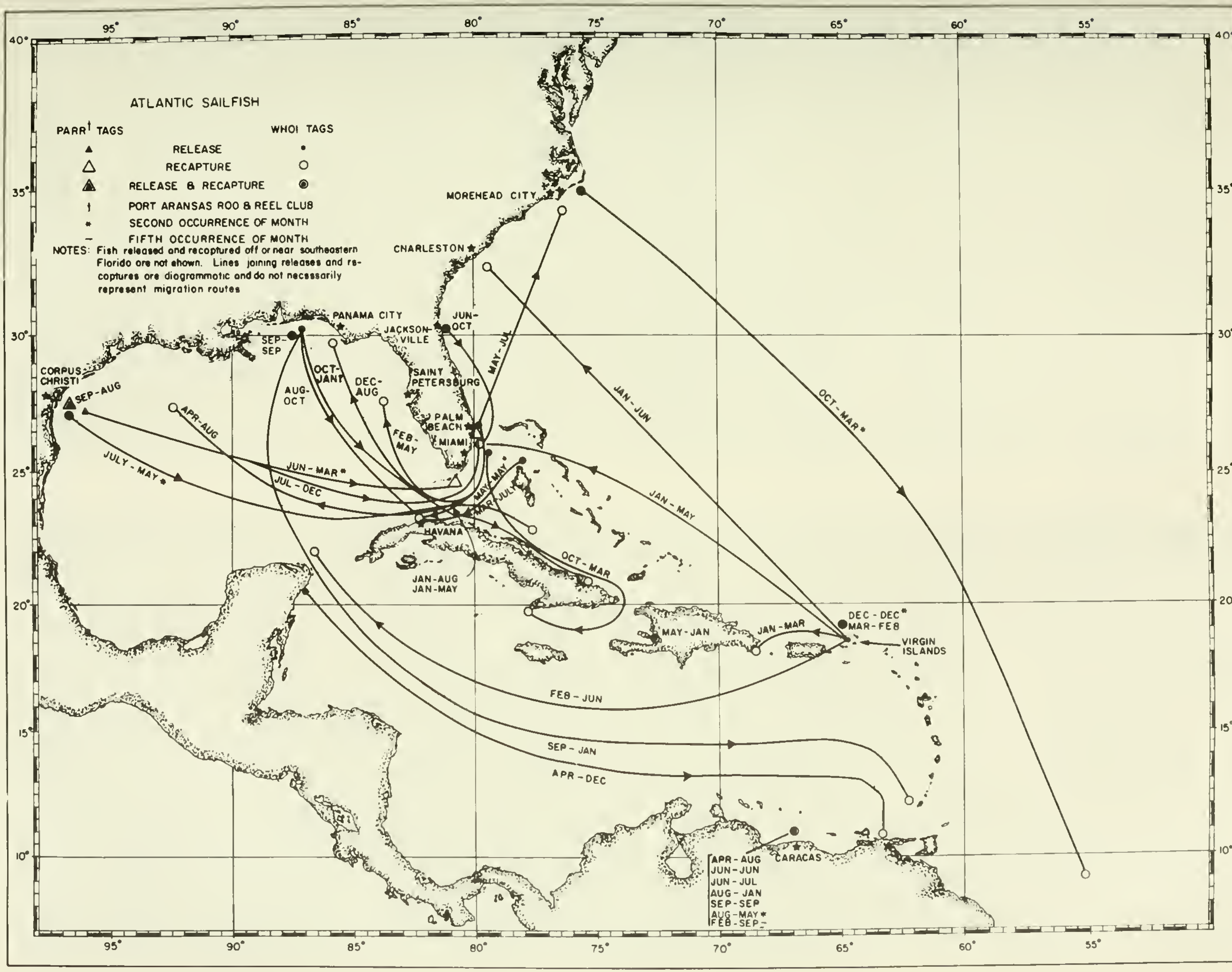
Although tag returns have produced much information on migrations (Fig. 2) and local movements of sailfish, it is difficult to detect regular patterns on a geographical basis. If one considers water temperatures, however, some general tendencies become discernible. Eight sailfish tagged in temperate areas (six in the northern Gulf of Mexico, one off Jacksonville, and one off Cape Hatteras) mainly during the warm season (releases between 8 June and 18 October) were recaptured in tropical waters (three off the north coast of Cuba, three off southeastern Florida and the Florida Keys, and two near the northeastern coasts of South America) mainly in the cool season (recaptures between 10 October and 20 May) (Appendix Tables 6, 9). Five sailfish tagged in tropical areas (four near Palm Beach, Florida, and one off the Virgin Islands) mainly during the cool season (releases between 8 December and 10 May) were recaptured in temperate areas (three in the Gulf of Mexico and two off the Carolinas) mainly during the warm season (recaptures from 22 May through 2 August) (Appendix Tables 1,7).

Some movements within tropical waters may have been parts of similar migrations. Three sailfish tagged off the Virgin Islands in January and February were recaptured as follows: in the Mona Passage (off the Dominican Republic) in March (2.1 mo at liberty); in the Yucatan Channel (northeast of

Table 4.—Tag returns from sailfish released in the western North Atlantic Ocean, by methods of recapture and nationality of recapturing vessel.

	Sport	
Bahamas	Rod and Reel	1
United States	Rod and Reel	86
Venezuela	Rod and Reel	2
Sport total		89
	Commercial	
British West Indies	Handline	1
Cuba	Longline	4
	"Criollo" line	5
Dominican Republic	Handline	1
Haiti	Deepline	1
Japan	Longline	1
Venezuela	"Professional Fishermen"	6
	Longline	1
Commercial total		20
	All Methods	
Grand total		109

Figure 2.—Longer migrations shown by returns from sailfish tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Migrations entirely within the Straits of Florida are not shown.


ATLANTIC SAILFISH
PARR† TAGS
WHOI TAGS
RELEASE
RECAPTURE
RELEASE & RECAPTURE
† PORT ARANSAS ROD & REEL CLUB
* SECOND OCCURRENCE OF MONTH
– FIFTH OCCURRENCE OF MONTH
NOTES: Fish released and recaptured off or near southeastern Florida are not shown. Lines joining releases and recaptures are diagrammatic and do not necessarily represent migration routes
MOREHEAD CITY
CHARLESTON
PANAMA CITY
JACKSONVILLE
SAINT PETERSBURG
PALM BEACH
MIAMI
HAVANA
CORPUS CHRISTI
VIRGIN ISLANDS
CARACAS
SEP-AUG
APR-AUG
JULY-MAY*
JUN-MAR*
JUL-DEC
SEP-SEP
AUG-OCT
OCT-JAN†
DEC-AUG
FEB-MAY
JUN-OCT
MAY-JUL
MAY-MAY
MAR-JUL
JAN-JUN
OCT-MAR*
JAN-MAY
OCT-MAR
JAN-AUG
JAN-MAY
DEC-DEC*
MAR-FEB
JAN-MAR
MAY-JAN
FEB-JUN
SEP-JAN
APR-DEC
APR-AUG
JUN-JUN
JUN-JUL
AUG-JAN
SEP-SEP
AUG-MAY*
FEB-SEP–
95°
90°
85°
80°
75°
70°
65°
60°
55°
40°
35°
30°
25°
20°
15°
10°

the Yucatan Peninsula) in June (4.1 mo at liberty); and off Fort Lauderdale, Florida, in May (4.0 mo at liberty) (Appendix Table 7). The first two fish might have been on their way to the northern Gulf of Mexico, or, as the third could also have been, to the Jacksonville-Cape Hatteras area. A sailfish released off Palm Beach in January and recaptured off Havana in May (3.3 mo at liberty) (Appendix Table 1) might well have been en route to the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Thus the majority (eight) of the 13 recorded sailfish migrations between temperate and tropical waters were between the northern Gulf of Mexico in the warmer season and the waters off southeastern Florida and the north coast of Cuba in the cooler season. Similar migrations have been recorded for tagged white and blue marlins (Mather, Jones, and Beardsley, 1972; Mather, Mason, and Clark, 1974), although several of these originated off the northwestern Bahamas. There seems to be a strong tendency for sailfish, as well as other billfishes, to spend the warm-water season in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and the season when the waters there are cool, in the Straits of Florida and adjacent waters. Gibbs (1957) showed the white marlin distribution in the Gulf of Mexico was closely related to the seasonal movements of the 75°F (23.9°C) isotherm. Since the range of the sailfish does not extend into waters as cool as that of the white marlin (Ueyanagi et al., 1970) it seems probable that the position of the 25°C isotherm might control their distribution.

Similar, but less frequent, seasonal changes of habitat by tagged sailfish have been between the Straits of Florida and the Virgin Islands in the cool season and the Jacksonville-Cape Hatteras area in the warm season (two northward migrations and one southward); and between the latter area and the Gulf of Mexico in the warm season, and waters near northeastern South America in the cool season (two southward migrations) (Fig. 2, Appendix Tables 1, 6, 7, 9). Like the more numerous seasonal migrations between the Gulf of Mexico and the Straits of Florida area, these migrations may be related to the seasonal temperature changes in the summering areas. The data are insufficient to determine whether different stocks occupy the two summering areas (Gulf of Mexico, Jacksonville-Cape Hatteras) or not. It seems highly probable, however, that fish from these two summer habitats mingle with each other in three wintering areas —Straits of Florida, Virgin Islands, and off South America. Since the recovery of tags is probable in only a few relatively small areas of intensive fishing, the picture obtained from tag returns may be misleading. It is quite likely that the seasonal habitats of sailfish are considerably larger than is indicated here. Possibly the wintering area is continuous from the Straits of Florida and the northwestern Bahamas to northeastern South America.

In contrast to the long migrations recorded from other areas where numerous sailfish have been tagged, all seven returns from the 439 releases off Venezuela have been local even though times at liberty have ranged up to 54.8 mo (Table 2, Appendix Table 8). This is a strong indication that most of the sailfish there are of a local stock, or one which does not enter other areas of intensive fishing. Tag returns (Fig. 2) suggest, however, that sailfish from the northern Gulf of Mexico, the Jacksonville-Cape Hatteras area, and off the northeastern coast of the Yucatan Peninsula may mingle with those off Venezuela.

The extremely low return rates for sailfish tagged off Yucatan and in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (Table 2) suggest that these fish may also be of stocks which do not often enter other areas of intensive fishing.

It is also surprising that, with 9,710 sailfish tagged off southeastern Florida and 508 tagged off the northwestern Bahamas, only two migrations (one in each direction) between these areas have been recorded (Appendix Tables 1, 5). This small amount of mixing again raises the possibility of separate stocks.

In view of the present low rate of return from sailfish tagging, it seems especially important to conduct genetic studies of sailfish in the respective areas to identify the stocks or populations. Perhaps the tagging results could assist in the selection of sampling periods and areas when mixing of fish from different areas is least probable.

The numerous local movement records within the Fort Pierce-Key West area (southeastern Florida) are very difficult to analyze (Appendix Tables 2, 3, 4). More southward (32) than northward (16) migrations were recorded, but this may only reflect the fact that the majority of the tagging occurred in the northernmost part of this area (Palm Beach-Fort Pierce). Fishing effort from Palm Beach southward to Key West is intense, whereas it is relatively light north of Fort Pierce. Most of the tagged sailfish which migrated northward in the area were released in October-April and recaptured in December-February; most of those which migrated southward were released in November-February and recaptured in November-March. Most of those recaptured within 20 miles (32 km) of the release point were released in November-January and June, and recaptured in November-December and February-April. The longer northward migrations (Key West-Marathon to Palm Beach-Stuart) were by four fish, released in March, April, October, and November and recaptured in December, January, May, and July. The longest southward migrations (Palm Beach-Stuart to Key West-Islamorada) were by four fish, released in January, March, and April, and recaptured in January, February, March, and July. There seems to be little consistency in these data.

Two rather rapid southward migrations along the Florida coast have been recorded; from off Jupiter to off Fort Lauderdale in 2 days, and from off Hillsboro Inlet to off Miami in the same period. It might be of interest to check such migrations against historical weather data. Fishermen in the area often observe sailfish riding the downwind face of waves with the upper lobe of their caudal fin showing ("tailing"), particularly during the brisk northerly winds which herald cold weather.

Growth and Survival

Since sizes at release are estimated, and the quality of recapture data is difficult to evaluate, especially in regard to length measurements, no valid growth data are available. In the WHOI program instructions, the cooperating taggers are asked to measure the length of the head of each billfish tagged, which would permit a close estimate of the body length of the fish. No taggers have done this. Besides the extra time and trouble involved, this procedure might well increase the risk of injury to both fish and tagger. Several sailfish were recaptured after from 1 to 4 yr at liberty. These do not appear to have been especially small when tagged, or especially large when recaptured. This may be an indication that the species does not grow very fast after reaching the age of recruitment to the fishery.

Eighty-eight of the 108 recaptured sailfish for which time at liberty was known, at least approximately, were recaptured less than a year after being tagged. Only 11 more had been at liberty for 12-18 mo, and an additional five for 18-24 mo. Thus only four were recaptured after from 2 to 5 yr at liberty. These results are in good agreement with de Sylva's (1957) work, which indicated that the life span of the species was short.

The question of the survival of released fish remains unanswered. The low return rate for tagged sailfish could be an indication of high tagging mortality. Return rates also depend on the percent of the stock which is caught, as well as on natural mortality, tag shedding, and other factors. Return rates for white marlin and small bluefin tuna were even lower than those for sailfish in the years 1954-1961, but, with the increased fishing effort for these species, the rates for white marlin have risen appreciably, and those for small bluefin have become alarming (FAO, 1968; Mather, Jones, and Beardsley, 1972; Mather et al., 1974). Only two rather small and localized commercial fisheries have returned significant numbers of sailfish tags; over 80% of the tags have been returned by sport fishermen. In the absence of an effective commercial fishery, a high return rate from such a short-lived and widely ranging species can hardly be expected. Experiments to study the survival of tagged fish, possibly through the use of acoustic tags, are needed to settle this important question.

Comparison of Tag Types

Data from the early years provide indications of the practicality and effectiveness of the various types of tags. In the RSMAS program, the disc tag was soon discarded because of the difficulty encountered by the fishermen in twisting the wires to assure a snug fit on the bill without keeping the fish out of water too long. The neoprene rubber ring was discarded after a single recapture showed that the pressure of the rubber on the bill was actually severing the bill. The cattle tags were popular with the anglers; they could be applied quickly. However, they were often knocked from the special pliers by the struggling fish and the pliers used to apply them were expensive. The "Type B" Woods Hole dart tag was the most popular with anglers since the fish could be tagged without handling them (Mather, 1963).

On the basis of recoveries, the cattle tag and the Woods Hole Type B dart tag were about equally effective. There is reason to believe that some tags may have been overlooked by anglers since some of those that were recovered had goose barnacles and algae attached to them and could not be recognized easily.

In the tagging off Port Aransas, however, the cattle ear tags used in the PARR program produced a much higher return rate (0.7%) than the dart tags used in the WHOI program (0.1%).

The results with the various types of dart tags used in the WHOI program (Fig. 1) have not been completely analyzed. Experience has shown, however, that the dart tags with plastic heads (types D and E) are not as practical for tagging under the conditions of this program. The applicators are mounted on the end of a pole 1.0-1.5 m long, and the fish are tagged without removing them from the water, and preferably without handling them (Mather, 1963). Under these circumstances, the plastic heads of the type D and E darts are frequently broken. The broken tags often jam in the tubular applicators which are used for these tags, and the applicators themselves are easily damaged and difficult to repair or replace. The tags with stainless steel darts (types A, B, C, H, M, N and WH), which are used with slotted, solid stainless steel applicators, are much more rugged and trouble free, and do not jam in the applicators. The applicators themselves are also more rugged than the tubular ones, and are much more easily repaired or replaced when damaged. There has been no evidence that the stainless steel dart is more injurious to the fish than the plastic one, as was feared.

There was some evidence that the streamers sometimes separated from both types of darts, because of glue failure, defective assembly, or insufficient basic mechanical strength. The WH tag, with the serial number on the dart as well as the streamer, was developed with financial assistance from P.A.B. Widener in hopes that valid returns could be obtained even if the streamer had been lost. Perhaps due to insufficient publicity, or perhaps because this separation did not occur as often as was supposed, these tags have not produced any significant increase in return rates. Recent improvements in the construction of type H, N, and WH tags, however, have so increased their uniformity and mechanical strength that we do not believe that tag separation will be a significant factor.

SUMMARY

1. The data suggest seasonal migrations between summering areas in temperate waters (Gulf of Mexico, U.S. coast from northern Florida to North Carolina) and wintering areas in tropical waters (Straits of Florida, West Indies, north coast of South America). These migrations may be related to the location of the 25°C isotherm.

2. The extremely localized nature of the intensive southeast Florida sport fishery makes the local movements within that area difficult to interpret. More tagging in other areas might produce more significant results.

3. There are some indications of separate stocks, but, if they are indeed separate, many of them probably mingle with others.

4. No reliable growth data were obtained. The results suggest, however, that the growth rate of sailfish decreases rather rapidly with increasing size of fish.

5. Times at liberty for recaptured sailfish ranged up to 5 yr, but 95% were less than 1 yr. These results indicate that the life span of the species is short.

6. Over 80% of the returned tags were recaptured by the sport fishery. This indicates that commercial fishing pressure on the stocks under study is slight.

7. Tag return rates of less than 1% do not suggest a high survival rate for released sailfish.

8. This low return rate may be caused by low fishing mortality and the short life span of the species. Direct studies of the survival of released fish are required.

9. The cattle ear tag and the dart tag proved to be the most practical of the types which were used for tagging sailfish. The former produced higher return rates than the latter, but the dart tag equipment is less costly and easier to use. The dart tags with metal heads were generally more satisfactory than the ones with plastic heads.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are most grateful to all the organizations and individuals who have assisted this research. Funding for the RSMAS program was provided by the Florida State Board of Conservation. The principal financial support of the WHOI program since 1956 has been from the National Science Foundation (Grants G-861, G-2102, G-8339, G-6172, G-19601, GB-3464 and GH-82), the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries (now National Marine Fisheries Service) (Contracts 14-17-0007-272, -547, -870, -975, and -1110), and the Office of Sea Grant, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce (Grant GH-82). Important additional support has been received from the Sport Fishing

Institute; the Charles W. Brown, Jr. Memorial Foundation; the Tournament of Champions (through Mrs. R.C. Kunkel and E.D. Martin); A. Minis, Jr.; the Joseph A. Teti, Jr. Foundation; the Port Aransas Rod and Reel Club; P.A.B. Widener; the Jersey Cape Fishing Tournament; the Associates of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution; and many other sportsmen's organizations and individual sportsmen.

The National Marine Fisheries Service and its predecessor, the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, the Fisheries Research Board of Canada, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and many other national and private research organizations have assisted in the promoting of the tagging of fishes, the collection and processing of data, and the dissemination of information on the program and its results. The contributions of Donald P. de Sylva and Gilbert L. Voss are especially appreciated.

The tagging results were made possible by the thousands of anglers, captains, and mates who have tagged, and released many of their catches, and the clubs, committees and individuals who have encouraged tagging. We regret that space does not permit individual acknowledgements here; the major participants are listed in the informal progress reports which are issued periodically by WHOI. Most of the participants in the RSMAS and PARR programs have also participated in the WHOI program. The press and the broadcasting media have also done much to encourage tagging and the return of tags.

LITERATURE CITED

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS.
1968. Report of the meeting of a group of experts on tuna stock assessment (under the FAO Expert Panel for the Facilitation of Tuna Research). Miami, U.S.A., 12-16 August 1968. FAO Fish. Rep. 61, 45 p.

GIBBS, R. H., JR.
1957. Preliminary analysis of the distribution of white marlin, *Makaira albida* (Poey), in the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:360-369.

MATHER, F. J., III.
1963. Tags and tagging techniques for large pelagic fishes. Int. Comm. Northwest Atl. Fish., Spec. Publ. 4:288-293.

MATHER, F.J., III, A.C. JONES, and G.L. BEARDSLEY, JR.
1972. Migration and distribution of white marlin and blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Fish. Bull., U.S. 70:283-298.

MATHER, F.J., III, J.M. MASON, JR.,and H.L. CLARK.
1974. Migration of white marlin and blue marlin in the western North Atlantic Ocean—tagging results since May 1970. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Comm. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 211-225.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

APPENDIX

Release and recapture data for returns from sailfish tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean, March 1950-May, 1972, are given in nine Appendix Tables. The returns are grouped by area of release, except that the large group from releases of southeastern Florida is further divided according to recapture areas. In each group, the returns are listed in order of date of recapture. Lengths and weights which were reported in inches and pounds have been converted to centimeters and kilograms. Oata in parentheses are extimated or approximate.

APPENDIX TA8LE 1: Sailfish tagged off southeast Florida and the Florida Keys and recaptured in other areas.

Release data					Recapture data							
Oate	Locality		Estimated size		Oate	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
Feb. 10, 1960	(26°45'	79°55')	(210)		May 22, 1960	27°40'	83°45'	(180)		RR	USA	3.4
May 10, 1963	(26°45'	79°55')	(220)		July 25, 1963	34°19'	76°17'	201		RR	USA	2.5
Apr. 13, 1964	(26°32'	80°00')	(210)	(18.2)	Aug. 2, 1964	27°28'	92°27'			LL	Jap.	3.6
Nov. 20, 1964	(27°04'	80°03')	(220)	(19.1)	Dec. 4, 1964	26°54'	79°07'			RR	Bah.	0.5
Jan. 28, 1966	(26°45'	79°55')			May 8, 1966	23°10'	82°25'	192	18.2	LL	Cuba	3.3
Jan. 19, 1966	(26°56'	80°00')	(200)		Aug. 5, 1966	(23°10'	82°25')		14.1	LL	Cuba	6.6
Dec. 8, 1966	(26°45'	79°55')		(9.1)	Aug. 1, 1967	29°55'	85°52'	203		RR	USA	7.8

[1]RR, rod and reel; LL, longline

APPENDIX TABLE 2: Sailfish tagged off southeast Florida and the Florida Keys and recaptured less than 20 miles or an undeterminable distance from the release site.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
*Oct. 1, 1957	(26°32'	80°00')			Oct. 1, 1957	(26°32'	80°00')			RR	USA	0.0
*Unknown					Nov. 5, 1957	(26°15'	80°00')			RR	USA	
Feb. 6, 1960	(27°04'	80°00')	(200)		Jan. 18, 1961	(27°10'	80°00')	(230)	(21.6)	RR	USA	11.4
Dec. 23, 1960	(26°45'	79°55')	(190)		Jan. 23, 1961	(26°45'	79°55')	214	20.4	RR	USA	1.0
Apr. 3, 1962	(26°32'	80°00')	(150)	(9.1)	Sept. 8, 1962	(26°15'	80°00')	188	12.5	RR	USA	5.2
Mar. 1963	(26°32'	80°00')			Mar. 1963	(26°32'	80°00')	221		RR	USA	
Mar. 1963	(26°15'	80°00')			June 1963	(26°32'	80°00')			RR	USA	3.
Nov. 1963	(26°13'	80°03')	(210)		Nov. 28, 1963	(26°05'	80°05')	216	21.8	RR	USA	12.
Sept. 27, 1963	(26°20'	80°02')		(18.2)	June 30, 1964	(26°05'	80°05')	211	14.5	RR	USA	9.3
Dec. 28, 1964	(26°56'	80°00')	228		Dec. 28, 1964	26°57'	80°02'			RR	USA	0.0
Dec. 10, 1965	(26°45'	80°00')	(200)		Dec. 11, 1965	26°45'	79°58'	211	27.2	RR	USA	
Nov. 27, 1965	(26°54'	80°00')	(220)	(21.8)	Dec. 22, 1965	(26°32'	80°00')	224	22.8	RR	USA	0.8
Nov. 30, 1965	(26°15'	80°00')	(210)		Jan. 17, 1966	(26°31'	80°00')	214	24.6	RR	USA	1.6
Dec. 1, 1965	(26°45'	79°55')	(210)	(18.2)	Nov. 13, 1966	(26°32'	80°00')	202	17.7	RR	USA	11.4
Dec. 12, 1965	(26°32'	80°00')	(190)	(13.6)	Nov. 14, 1966	(26°20'	80°02')	173	9.1	RR	USA	11.0
Dec. 28, 1966	(26°56'	80°00')		(18.2)	Jan. 2, 1967	(27°10'	80°00')	214	(21.6)	RR	USA	0.2
Apr. 29, 1967	(26°05'	80°05')		(27.2)	June 5, 1967	25°45'	80°06'		27.2	RR	USA	1.2
Jan. 17, 1967	27°01'	80°02'			Unknown					RR	USA	
Feb. 11, 1967	(26°45'	79°55')			Unknown			(210)	(17)	RR	USA	
Jan. 2, 1967	(27°03'	80°04')			Unknown			(210)	(17)	RR	USA	
Feb. 4, 1966	(26°21'	80°03')	(200)		Dec. 7, 1967	(26°21'	80°03')	208		RR	USA	22.1
Unknown	(26°45'	79°55')			Feb. 10, 1968	(26°54'	80°00')	214		RR	USA	
Feb. 2, 1968	27°23'	80°02'			Feb. 18, 1968	27°09'	80°03'	201	15.7	RR	USA	0.5
Dec. 8, 1967	(26°21'	80°03')	(200)		Apr. 18, 1968	26°38'	80°00'	218		RR	USA	4.4
Jan. 3, 1968	(26°45'	79°55')		(20.4)	Jan. 3, 1969	(26°35'	80°00')	221	25.4	RR	USA	12.0

[1]RR, rod and reel

*Fish tagged under program sponsored by the Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science (RSMAS)

APPENDIX TABLE 3: Sailfish tagged off southeast Florida and the Florida Keys and recaptured in the same area more than 20 miles northward from the release site.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	kg				cm	kg			
*Apr. 4, 1952	24°51'	80°36'			July 12, 1952	(25°45'	80°00')			RR	USA	3.3
*July 16, 1957	25°45'	80°06'	(200)		Sept. 15, 1958	27°10'	80°03'	216		RR	USA	14.0
Jan. 28, 1958	(26°45'	79°55')	(220)		Jan. 14, 1959	(27°10'	80°00')	219	18.2	RR	USA	11.5
*Feb. 19, 1956	24°51'	80°36'	(200)	(9.1)	Feb. 12, 1959	(26°28'	80°02')	216	21.8	RR	USA	35.8
Mar. 2, 1961	(26°13'	80°00')	(210)	(18)	Jan. 19, 1962	(27°27'	80°05')	213		RR	USA	10.6
Mar. 16, 1962	(24°38'	81°06')	(170)		Dec. 15, 1962	(26°32'	80°00')	(180)	(12.5)	RR	USA	9.1
Dec. 24, 1962	(26°13'	80°03')	(200)	(13.6)	Feb. 22, 1963	(26°45'	79°55')	206	14.1	RR	USA	2.0
Dec. 6, 1963	(26°45'	79°55')	(190)	(14.5)	Dec. 7, 1963	27°13'	80°03'	185	13.6	RR	USA	
Nov. 27, 1964	(26°13'	80°03')	(200)		Dec. 29, 1964	(26°56'	80°00')	(230)		RR	USA	1.0
Apr. 25, 1966	(24°40'	81°05')		(16)	Jan. 3, 1967	27°12'	80°05'	(224)	(22.8)	RR	USA	8.3
Mar. 12, 1968	25°12'	80°14'			Apr. 29, 1968	25°53'	80°05'			RR	USA	1.6
Jan. 21, 1969	(26°45'	79°55')		(18.2)	Jan. 24, 1969	27°28'	79°59'	(180)	(13.6)	RR	USA	0.1
Nov. 15, 1968	(24°40'	81°05')	(180)	(11.4)	May 18, 1969	(26°45'	79°55')	173		RR	USA	6.0
Oct. 26, 1969	(24°40'	81°05')	(190)	(18.2)	Dec. 1, 1969	(25°45'	80°00')	216	24.6	RR	USA	1.2
Oct. 12, 1969	25°33'	80°05'		(22.8)	Dec. 23, 1969	26°57'	80°03'	224	24.1	RR	USA	2.3
Oct. 25, 1971	(24°30'	81°45')	(210)	(18.2)	July 1972	(26°45'	80°00')	206		RR	USA	8.3

[1] RR, rod and reel

* Fish tagged under the program sponsored by RSMAS

APPENDIX TABLE 4: Sailfish tagged off southeast Florida and the Florida Keys and recaptured in the same area more than 20 miles southward from the release site.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	kg				cm	kg			
*Jan. 28, 1951	(27°10'	80°00')			Mar. 15, 1951	(26°45'	79°55')			RR	USA	1.8
*Dec. 26, 1950	(27°10'	80°00')	214	18.2	Feb. 21, 1952	(26°32'	80°00')	234	25.4	RR	USA	13.9
*Dec. 23, 1952	(27°10'	80°04')			Mar. 27, 1953	(26°45'	79°55')			RR	USA	3.1
Dec. 1954 or Jan. 1955	(27°10'	80°00')			Jan. 12, 1956	(25°00'	80°30')	206		RR	USA	11.8
*Dec. 30, 1953	(27°10'	80°00')	191	13.6	Feb. 20, 1956	(26°32'	80°00')	221	22.8	RR	USA	25.8
Feb. 5, 1958	(26°45'	79°55')	(210)	(21)	Apr. 19, 1959	(26°15'	80°00')	211	23.4	RR	USA	14.4
Nov. 11, 1960	(26°45'	79°55')	(200)		Jan. 7, 1961	(26°05'	80°05')	198	15.5	RR	USA	1.9
Feb. 5, 1961	(27°04'	80°00')	(200)		Feb. 26, 1961	(26°32'	80°00')			RR	USA	0.7
Jan. 28, 1960	(27°04'	80°00')			Mar. 8, 1961	(25°00'	80°30')	216	(20.4)	RR	USA	13.2
Feb. 4, 1961	(26°45'	79°55')	(220)		May 11, 1961	(25°45'	80°00')	224	20.6	RR	USA	3.2
Jan 29, 1961	(26°56'	80°00')	(210)		Jan. 31, 1962	(26°05'	80°05')	155	(15.9)	RR	USA	0.1
Dec. 15, 1962	(26°15'	80°00')	(230)		Dec.29, 1962	(25°45'	80°00')	218	23.8	RR	USA	0.5
Jan. 20, 1962	(27°27'	80°05')	198	15.9	Jan. 9, 1963	(26°45'	79°55')	206	(13.6)	RR	USA	11.8
Dec. 31, 1961	(26°56'	80°00')	198	(11.4)	Jan. 9, 1963	(26°28'	80°02')	198	15	кR	USA	12.3
Jan. 3, 1963	(26°56'	80°00')	(210)		Feb. 22, 1963	(26°15'	80°00')	203	24.3	RR	USA	1.6
Apr. 14, 1962	(26°32'	80°00')			Feb. 25, 1963	(25°45'	80°00')		23.2	RR	USA	10.4
Jan. 31, 1962	(26°56'	80°00')	(220)		Mar. 9, 1963	(26°15'	80°00')	211	17.7	RR	USA	13.2
Jan. 5, 1963	(26°45'	79°55')	(230)		Mar. 14, 1963	(25°45'	80°00')	218	23.6	RR	USA	2.2
May 11, 1963	(26°20'	80°02')	(120)	(9.1)	May 12, 1963	25°45'	80°07'	175	11.8	RR	USA	
Jan. 10, 1963	(26°56'	80°00')	(150)		May 17, 1963	(26°32'	80°00')			RR	USA	4.2
Dec. 26, 1961	(26°45'	79°55')	(200)		June 24, 1963	(25°45'	80°00')	203	15.5	RR	USA	17.8
Oct. 10, 1962	(26°20'	80°02')			Aug. 12, 1963	25°45'	80°07'	206	20.4	RR	USA	10.1
Jan. 4, 1964	(27°10'	80°00')	(220)		Feb. 27, 1964	(26°47'	80°00')			RR	USA	1.8
Apr. 2, 1964	(26°45'	80°00')	(180)		Mar. 17, 1965	24°33'	81°07'	218		RR	USA	11.5
Nov. 14, 1965	Unknown		183	13.6	Apr. 1966	(25°45'	80°00')	188	15.9	RR	USA	5.
Maт. 2, 1966	27°05'	80°05	198		July 12, 1966	24°30'	81°50'	200	14.5	RR	USA	4.3
Nov. 11,1966	(26°54'	80°00')	(210)	(18.2)	Nov. 19, 1966	25°3б'	80°ʼ06'	203	16.4	RR	USA	0.3
Dec. 19, 1965	(26°45'	79°55')	(180)		Jan. 23, 1967	25°16'	80°10'	180	18.2	RR	USA	13.2
Nov. 22, 1967	(26°15'	80°00')	(210)	(20.4)	Nov. 24, 1967	(25°45'	80°00')	228	23.2	RR	USA	0.1
(Feb. 26, 1966)	(26°45'	79°55')			Nov. 19, 196ȣ	(26°05'	80°05')	226	26.4	RR	USA	(32.8)
Jan. 22, 1968	27°23'	80°02'	(210)	(22.7)	Dec. 29, 1968	25°55'	80°04'	216	21.4	RR	USA	11.2
Nov. 18, 1970	(24°40'	81°05'	91	9.1	Nov. 26, 1970	24°26'	81°52'		6.4	RR	USA	0.3

[1] RR, rod and reel

* Fish tagged under program sponsored by RSMAS

APPENDIX TABLE 5: Sailfish tagged of the northwestern Bahamas.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
Oct. 21, 1965	25°45'	79°19'	(210)	(18.2)	Mar. 17, 1966	19°45'	77°43'		20.4	LL	Cuba	4.8
May 2, 1967	25°25'	77°55'		(18.9)	May 4, 1968	(23°10'	82°25')	150	20.9	LL	Cuba	12.1
Mar 21, 1968	25°25'	77°55'	(230)		July 20, 1968	23°14'	82°30'		18	LL	Cuba	4.0
Aug. 28, 1968	25°45'	79°19'		(22.8)	May 31, 1969	24°47'	80°32'	213	18.2	RR	USA	9.0

[1] RR, rod and reel; LL, longline; CL, criollo line

APPENDIX TABLE 6: Sailfish tagged in the Gulf of Mexico.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
*June 8, 1955	(27°35'	96°45')	(210)		Mar. 9, 1957	(25°00'	80°30')			RR	USA	21.0
*Sept. 15, 1959	(27°35'	96°45')			Aug. 14, 1961	(27°35'	96°45')	(220)		RR	USA	23.0
*July 4, 1961	(27°35'	96°45')	(210)		Dec. 22, 1961	(26°32'	80°00')	186	17	RR	USA	5.6
Aug. 3, 1967	30°18'	86°36'	213	(17.3)	Oct. 17, 1967	23°16'	82°08'	198		LL	Cuba	2.5
Oct. 7, 1967	30°07'	86°50'	(210)		(Jan. 1968)	21°03'	75°30'			CL	Cuba	(3.)
Sept. 12, 1968	30°05'	86°52'	(200)		Sept. 23, 1968	30°05'	86°53'	216		RR	USA	0.4
Sept. 30, 1969	30°05'	87°00	228		Jan. 6, 1970	12°08'	61°49'		20.9	HL	BWI	3.2
July 20, 1968	27°30'	96°40'	(200)		May 20, 1970	22°09'	77°40'	(180)		CL	Cuba	22.0

[1] RR, rod and reel; LL, longline; CL, criollo line; HL, handline

* Fish tagged under the program sponsored by the Port Aransas Rod and Reel Club.

APPENDIX TABLE 7: Sailfish tagged off the Virgin Islands

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
Dec. 26, 1965	18°30'	64°45'			Dec. 11, 1966	18°32'	64°40'	216	18.2	RR	USA	11.5
Mar. 11, 1966	18°32'	64°40'	(220)		Feb. 10, 1967	18°32'	64°40'	219	18.2	RR	USA	11.0
Jan. 13, 1967	18°30'	64°38'		(18.2)	Mar. 19, 1967	18°22'	68°35'		15.5	HL	Dom. R.	2.1
Jan. 26, 1967	18°32'	64°37'		(9.1)	June 18, 1967	32°23'	79°25'		11.6	RR	USA	4.7
Feb. 21, 1967	18°28'	64°45'	228		June 28, 1967	21°42'	86°46'			CL	Cuba	4.1
Jan. 17, 1972	18°30'	64°45'	(200)	(16)	May 16, 1972	26°05'	79°50'	214	20.4	RR	USA	4.0

[1] RR, rod and reel; CL, criollo line; HL handline

APPENDIX TABLE 8: Sailfish tagged off Venezuela

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
June 19, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		(16)	June 20, 1966	10°50'	67°00'		20*	PF	Venez.	
June 4, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')	200		July 3, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		20	RR	Venez.	1.0
April 6, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		(22.8)	Aug. 7, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		(28.2)	RR	Venez.	4.0
Sept. 4, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		(18)	Sept. 9, 1966	(10°50'	67°00')		28.2	PF	Venez.	0.2
Aug. 6, 1966	10°46'	66°55'			Jan. 2, 1967	10°51'	66°57'			LL	Venez.	4.9
Aug. 2, 19-6	(10°50'	67°00')			May 1968	(10°50'	67°00')		29.6	PF	Venez.	21.
Feb. 26, 1966	10°50'	68°05'		21.4	Sept. 20, 1970	11°25'	67°00'		27.3	PF	Venez.	54.8

[1] RR, rod and reel; LL, Longline; PF, professional fishermen

* Gutted weight

APPENDIX TABLE 9: Sailfish tagged off other areas.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
May 20, 1961	(18°35'	72°45')		(12.7)	Jan. 21, 1962	(18°35'	72°45')			HL	Haiti	8.1
June 17, 1967	30°10'	81°00'	(170)	(11.4)	Oct. 16, 1967	(26°05'	80°05')	224	17.3	RR	USA	4.0
Oct. 18, 1969	34°57'	75°19'		(18.2)	Mar. 3, 1971	09°05'	55°10'		(13)	PF	Venez.	16.5
Apr. 28, 1971	20°35'	87°05'	214	34.1	Dec. 14, 1971	10°47'	63°09'			PF	Venez	7.6

[1] RR, rod and reel; HL, handline; PF, professional fishermen

Migrations of White Marlin and Blue Marlin in the Western North Atlantic Ocean—Tagging Results Since May, 1970[1]

FRANK J. MATHER, III,[2] JOHN M. MASON, JR.,[2] and H. LAWRENCE CLARK[3]

ABSTRACT

Migrations of white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, and blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, in the western North Atlantic Ocean are discussed in terms of tag returns obtained since the completion of data collection for the paper by Mather, Jones, and Beardsley (1972) in May 1970.

In the period May 1970-May 1972, 2,039 white marlin and 216 blue marlin have been released, and 70 tags from white marlin and 1 from a blue marlin have been returned.

The migratory pattern which had been established for the stock of white marlin summering off the middle Atlantic coast of the United States has been further supported by 54 of 60 new returns from fish released in this area. The six others deviated from this pattern geographically or chronologically, or in both respects. The ten remaining returns were from releases south of lat. 33°N. Five of these fitted with previously observed patterns or individual migrations. The other five were local or scattered, but one of them extended the range of recaptures southeastward to lat. 4°N, long. 40°W.

As previously, times at liberty have been long, and the record has been increased to 58.7 mo. A new calculation, incorporating much additional data, suggests that the annual mortality rate is between 23% and 36%.

The single blue marlin return is the first to show a significant migration—at least 750 nautical miles, from the Bahamas to the Gulf of Mexico—and the dates of release and recapture support the theory of separate populations of blue marlin in the North and South Atlantic. After 30 mo at liberty, this fish weighed twice its estimated weight at release.

Considerable new information on migrations of white marlin and blue marlin in the western North Atlantic Ocean has become available through tags returned since the completion of the paper of Mather, Jones, and Beardsley (1972) in May 1970. In this paper we present these new data in detail, and charts and tables summarizing the total accumulation of tag return data. The discussion covers agreements with, and differences from, the previous findings, and our present opinions about the migrations of these fishes. The estimated mortality rate of tagged and recaptured white marlin has also been revised on the basis of the new data.

[1]Contribution No. 2937, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

[2]Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

[3]Dept. of Natural Resources, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14850.

Little has been published on the tagging and migrations of Atlantic marlins since the completion of Mather et al. (1972), but we now refer to Earle (1940) for an early tagging effort at Ocean City, Maryland, which had been overlooked by the above authors.

METHODS AND MATERIALS

Marlins and other oceanic fishes have been marked with dart tags (Mather, 1963; Akyüz, 1970) by sport fishermen participating in the Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) since 1954. Tags and tagging equipment are furnished by WHOI, and release data are sent to WHOI. Unfortunately, some difficulties in data retrieval have resulted from failures of participants to send in release data.

Table 1.—Releases (after slash) and returns (before slash) for white marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean by year and area of release.

Year	Cape Hatteras to Cape Cod	Oceanic North Atlantic	SE Florida and NW Bahamas	West Indies and vicinity[1]	Gulf of Mexico	Caribbean SE	Caribbean NW	Total
1954	0/4	—	—	—	—	—	—	0/4
1955	1/116	—	—	0/8	0/21	—	—	1/145
1956	1/402	—	—	0/3	0/8	—	—	1/413
1957	0/144	0/1	—	—	—	—	—	0/145
1958	0/41	—	—	—	—	—	—	0/41
1959	0/200	—	—	—	—	0/2	—	0/202
1960	0/98	—	0/4	0/1	0/4	0/4	—	0/111
1961	2/199	—	0/13	0/9	0/11	0/30	—	2/262
1962	4/342	—	0/41	—	0/4	—	—	4/387
1963	4/612	0/3	0/35	—	0/10	—	—	4/660
1964	12/441	0/5	1/67	—	0/13	—	—	13/526
1965	6/278	—	0/67	0/5	0/10	2/25	—	8/385
1966	11/272	0/6	1/54	0/4	0/23	2/149		14/508
1967	6/277	—	0/88	0/7	1/46	0/103	—	7/521
1968	18/701	—	1/95	0/16	0/56	0/16	—	19/884
1969	20/1,216	—	2/86	0/18	2/35	2/46	—	26/1,401
1970	16/838	—	2/49	0/15	0/24	0/17	0/4	18/947
1971	12/823	—	0/56	0/20	0/18	0/95	0/4	12/1,016
[2]1972	0/18	—	0/36	0/6	0/4	0/1	0/1	0/66
Unknown	5/5	—	—	—	1/1	—	—	6/6
Total	118/7,027	0/15	7/691	0/112	4/288	6/488	0/9	135/8,630

[1]All releases after 1961 were off the Virgin Islands.
[2]Through 20 July.

From May 1970 through May 1972, 2,039 white marlin and 216 blue marlin were tagged in the western North Atlantic. From these and earlier releases, 70 valid returns from white marlin, and one from a blue marlin, were received between May 1970 and 15 July 1972. These brought the cumulative totals to 8,630 releases and 135 valid returns for white marlin and 702 releases and 4 valid returns for blue marlin. In addition, correct recapture data for one earlier white marlin return were obtained and the probable origin of a plastic ring found on the bill of a white marlin caught in July 1959 has been traced. Damaged or incomplete tags or reports of tags recovered but not returned from 2 white marlin and 1 blue marlin were also received.

The release and recapture data for the new white marlin returns, and the corrected data for one of those previously reported, are shown in the Appendix, along with the data for the blue marlin returns. The total accumulated data are summarized in tables and charts as noted in the text.

WHITE MARLIN

Migrations

The 70 new returns from white marlin added considerably to the information obtained from the 65 tags returned in the 16 previous years (Mather et al., 1972). The majority of the releases (1,687) again occurred on the continental shelf between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod (Table 1). Other release sites were off the northwestern Bahamas and southeastern Florida (140), off Venezuela (114), in the Gulf of Mexico (49), near the West Indies (the Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico) (41), and off the Yucatan Peninsula (9).

All of the recaptures were again in the North Atlantic west of long. 35°W, but their range was extended northward nearly to lat. 43°N, and southeastward to lat. 4°N, long. 40°W. Also, the first three recaptures in the Gulf of Mexico of fish tagged in the Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod area were

Table 2.—Returns from tagged white marlin, by fishery and nationality of recapturing vessel. Returns in Column A were listed by Mather et al., 1972; those in column B were received subsequently.

Type of fishery	Country	Number of returns		
		A	B	Total
Sport fishery	United States	24	20	44
(rod and reel)	Jamaica		1	1
	Venezuela		1	1
Total		24	22	46
Commercial fishery	Canada	1	2	3
(Japanese and	Cuba	14	5	19
modified	France	1		1
longlines,	Japan	13	30	43
handlines)	Norway	2		2
	South Korea	2	5	7
	United States	1		1
	Venezuela	7	6	13
Total		41	48	89
Grand total		65	70	135

recorded. Much new information was gained on the offshore movements of white marlin from the continental shelf in the latter area in September and October. Although most of the returns from this group of fish fitted the pattern proposed for it by Mather et al. (1972), the first major deviations from this pattern were noted. Likewise, some of the returns from releases in southern waters fitted with previous indications, but a few did not.

As in the earlier years, about two-thirds of the recent white marlin returns were from commercial fisheries, and about one-third from sport fisheries (Table 2). In contrast to the earlier period, however, 30 of the commercial returns (over half of the total) were from the Japanese longline fishery, while the Cuban, South Korean, and Venezuelan fisheries each returned 5 or 6 tags. The increase in Japanese returns was due largely to a very heavy concentration of effort in September and October 1971 in the offshore waters between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank, which produced 17 returns, and to possibly increased effort in the Gulf of Mexico in the late spring and summer of 1971, when 5 tags were recovered.

As in Mather et al. (1972), the returns are divided into four groups, according to release and recapture areas. The boundaries of these areas have been changed slightly from those used by Mather et al. (1972) in order to obtain better seasonal separation of returns, but these changes do not alter the grouping of returns in that paper. The areas (Fig. 1) are as follows:

Area A—north of lat. 33°N,
Area B—lat. 18°N to lat. 33°N,
Area C—south of lat. 18°N.

Sixty of the new returns were from releases on the continental shelf between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod (Area A), bringing the total for this group to 118. Thirty-six of these were recaptured in the warm season (June-October) in Area A (Group A), 16 in Area B (1 in January, 37 in March-August) (Group B), and 8 in Area C (October-May) (Group C) bringing the respective totals to 60, 38, and 20. Ten of the new recaptures were from releases in Areas B and C (south of lat. 33°N) (Group D) bringing the total for this group to 17. The recaptures in these four groups are discussed below.

Group A.—The new recaptures in Group A (Fig. 1, Appendix Table 1) comprise 19 from inside the 1,000 fathom (1,830 m) contour (June-October) and 17 from outside it (June, July, September, October) bringing the respective totals to 41 and 19 (Appendix Table 1).

The new recaptures inside the 1,000 fathom contour give further evidence of the movements of fish within this area, and also of the regular seasonal return of fish to it, often during several summers.

The new recaptures (3 in June, 2 in July, 4 in August, 9 in September, and 1 in October) spread over more of the year than the earlier ones (2 in July, 17 in August, and 3 in September). The new recaptures in June and September were from sportfishing boats, but the one in October was from a longliner. A new recapture at the edge of the Nova Scotia Banks in August was north and east of any previously recorded on the continental shelf. Like an earlier return from the edge of Georges Bank, this merely reflects the sparsely documented (Leim and Scott, 1966) fact that, whereas the coastal occurrence of white marlin ends at Cape Cod, the species occurs far to the east and north, along the edges of the banks, during the summer.

The recaptures within the year of release (Fig. 2) show that the fish move extensively, and in various directions, within this summer habitat. Those in subsequent years show that fish return to the area seasonally with considerable regularity, and may be

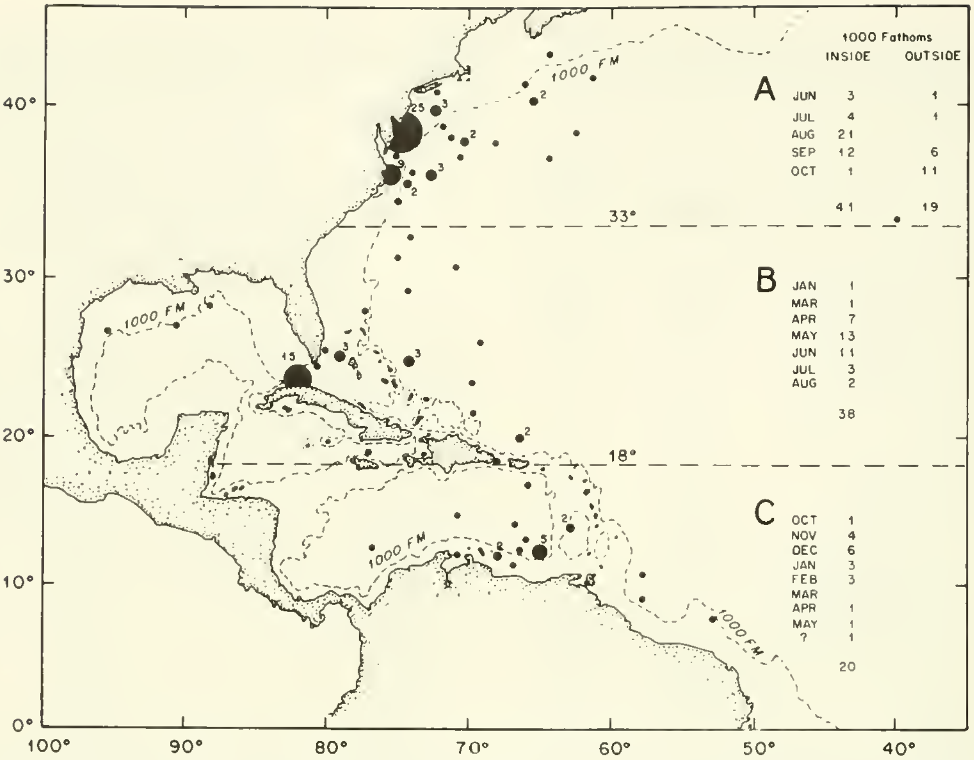


Figure 1.—Location of recaptures of white marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean north of lat. 33°N between Cape Hatteras, N.C., and Cape Cod, Mass., in summer. The frequency of recaptures by months in each area is shown. The number of recaptures at each site is indicated by the size of the dot and, if more than 1, by the adjacent number.

available to fishing there during as many as six seasons. This was shown by a recapture in June 1972 of a fish which had been released in August 1967. These results suggest that most of the white marlin which occur in summer in this area are of a single (but not necessarily genetically distinct) stock. We will tentatively name this the "middle Atlantic" stock, after its summer habitat off the middle Atlantic coast of the United States.

Fifteen of the new returns from outside the 1,000 fathom contour in Area A, which were recaptured in September and October, and the two earlier ones which were recaptured in the same period, give considerable information on how the white marlin leave the inshore fishing grounds between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod in late summer and early fall (Fig. 3). The other two offshore recaptures, in June and July, give indications of how white marlin approach the shallower waters in spring and early summer. The lack of any offshore returns from Area A in August, when inshore returns are at a maximum, indicates a strong tendency for white marlin to concentrate on the continental shelf in that month.

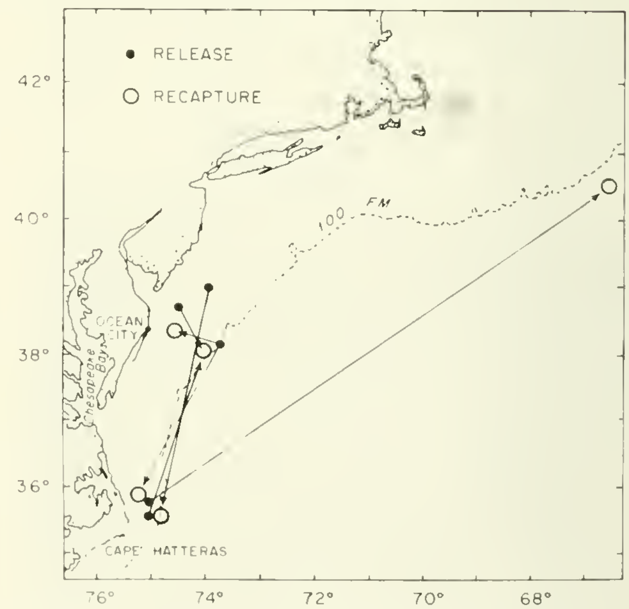


Figure 2.—Local movements of tagged white marlin inside the 1,000 fathom contour between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank. Releases were in July (4) and August (2); returns were in August (5) and September (1). Recaptures in years subsequent to year of release are not shown.

A total of 7 recaptures in September and October show "direct" off-shore migrations (indicated by arrows connecting release area and recapture location in Fig. 3) by fish which had been tagged during the summer of, or immediately preceding, their recapture. Eight other offshore recaptures in the same months were of fish which had been tagged in the summers of previous years. These fish presumably had returned to the general release area, and departed from it, in the summer of the year in which they were recaptured. The recaptures are widely scattered, but show a general tendency to migrate into deeper water in directions predominantly between east and south.

The single offshore recaptures in June and July were probably of fish which were approaching the summering areas on the continental shelf off the middle Atlantic coast and on the edge of the Nova Scotia Banks, respectively. It should be noted, however, that Japanese longline vessels take small catches of white marlin (less than 0.5 fish per 100 hooks) in these offshore waters during the summer months (Mather et al., 1972).

Group B.—Twelve of the 16 new recaptures in Group B (released in Area A and recaptured in Area B) (Fig. 1, Appendix Table 2) fitted the pattern proposed by Mather et al., 1972, but the other 4 deviated from it considerably. The new recaptures were in January (1), March (1), April (2), May (5), June (5), and August (2). The earlier recaptures had been in April (5), May (8), June (6), and July (3). The recaptures in January and August differ greatly from previous results. The three previous January recaptures of fish tagged in Area A had been about 20° farther south, in Area C, and the 21 other August recoveries of fish tagged in Area A were in the release area. Three of the new recoveries were in the Gulf of Mexico in 1971, where, with the exception of the immediate vicinity of Havana, no white marlin tagged in northern waters had previously been recaptured. Data on the effort of the Japanese longline fishery in 1971 will help to determine whether these returns from the Gulf of Mexico represent an unusual migration by white marlin from Area A, or merely reflect an unusual amount of fishing effort in the Gulf,[3] in that year. The fish recaptured in the Gulf in June might possibly have continued its return migration to Area A, but it seems most probable that the two which were recaptured in August had shifted their summer habitat from Area A to the Gulf of Mexico. The three earlier July recaptures off Havana of fish which had been tagged in Area A also suggest that not all of the fish which have summered in the Cape Cod-Cape Hatteras area return there in succeeding summers.

Six of the new recaptures were in the Straits of Florida in April-June, bringing to 20 the total number of spring and early summer recaptures there of Group B fish. This is further evidence that an important component of the "middle Atlantic" white marlin stock passes northward through the Yucatan Channel and the Straits of Florida in spring.

There is also further evidence that another sizeable component of this stock migrates northward or northwestward in Atlantic waters off the Greater Antilles and east and north of the Bahamas. Six new recoveries of Group B fish occurred in this area—1 in January, 1 in March, 2 in May, and 2 in June. The earlier returns in the area included 1 in April, 3 in May, and 3 in June. The return in March represents a slight, but not surprising, increase in the period of recapture of Group B fish, but, as noted previously, the recapture in January differs radically from all of our previous results.

A new recapture in May in the Mona Passage is most interesting since it indicates that components of the northward spring migration of "middle Atlantic" white marlin from Area C traverse the passages between the Greater Antilles, as well as the Yucatan Channel and the waters along the Atlantic sides of the islands.

Group C.—Two of the 8 new returns in Group C (fish released in Area A and recaptured in Area C) (Fig. 1, Appendix Table 3) extend the period of recoveries for this group well into the spring. The new recaptures include 2 in December, 2 in January, 1 in February, 1 in April, 1 in May, and 1 at an unknown date. The earlier returns comprised 1 in October, 4 in November, 4 in December, 1 in January, and 2 in February. Unfortunately, it has been impossible to obtain exact dates for some of the recaptures in this area, and some of the estimated dates may be in error. The dates of recaptures of "middle Atlantic" fish in Area B, however,

[3]Dr. Eiji Hanamoto (pers. comm.) has informed us that an unusually large number of Japanese longline vessels fished in the Gulf of Mexico in the summer of 1971.

are not inconsistent with some of them remaining in Area C into April or even May.

Group D.—Seven of the 10 new returns in Group D (white marlin tagged in Areas B and C, and recaptured in any area) (Figs. 1 and 4, Appendix Table 4) were consistent with previous results, but three indicated migratory tendencies which had not previously been noted.

Two fish tagged off the northwestern Bahamas in spring were recaptured off Virginia in September, fitting well with our pattern for "middle Atlantic" white marlin. Another tagged in the same area in late winter was recaptured in the western Gulf of Mexico in June and one tagged in the northwestern Gulf in July was recaptured off Havana in June. Both of these support previous indications of seasonal migrations between sojourns in the Gulf of Mexico in the warm season and in the Straits of Florida and off the northwestern Bahamas in the cold season. There was also a local recapture in August in the north central Gulf from a release there at an unknown date, but in the warm season.

There were three recaptures from releases in August and September off Venezuela. One of these was local in a subsequent August, and one was off the Guianas in November, closely approximating an August-December migration between these areas which had been recorded previously. The third differed somewhat in that it was recaptured north of the release area in January. Evidently, this fish had merely moved offshore into deeper water in the fall, rather than migrating to the eastward as had the ones recaptured in November and December off the Guianas.

The most surprising of the new Group D returns was for a fish released off the northwestern Bahamas in April and recaptured 600 miles ENE of the mouth of the Amazon River in September. This has no apparent resemblance to any of the migratory tendencies indicated by other returns. This migration of about 2,700 nautical miles is the longest yet recorded for a white marlin, and is the closest approach to the South Atlantic that has been made by a white marlin tagged in the North Atlantic. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) and Mather et al. (1972),

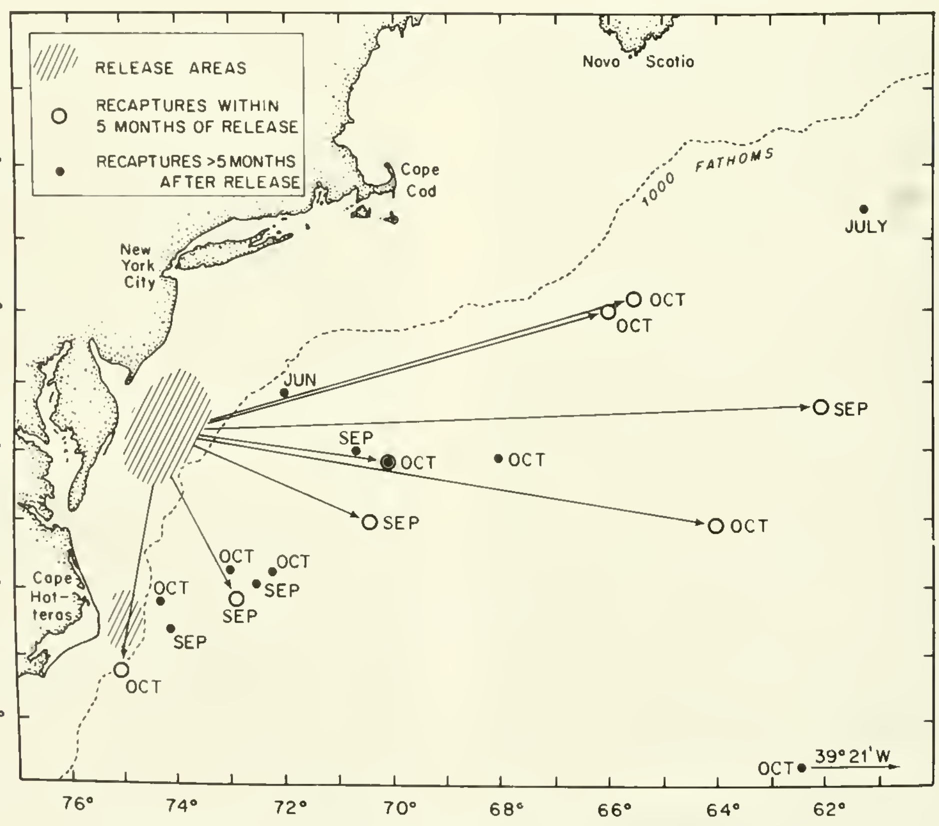


Figure 3.—Recaptures outside the 1,000 fathom contour and north of lat. 33°N of white marlin tagged in summer between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod.

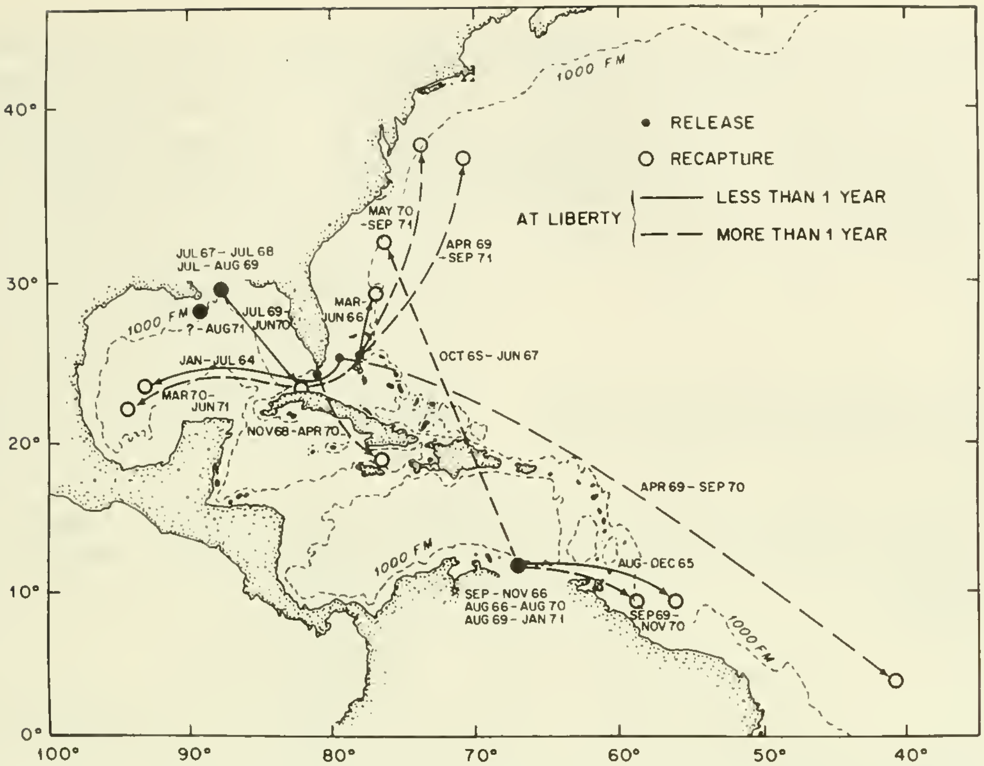


Figure 4.—Locations of releases and recaptures of white marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean south of lat. 33°N. The months and years of release and recapture are shown in that order for each return.

both concluded that the white marlin of the North Atlantic and those of the South Atlantic constituted separate spawning populations.

The migration from off southeastern Florida in November to north of Jamaica in April likewise bears no apparent relationship to our other results. Much more tagging in southern waters is needed to solve the complex problems of stock identification and migratory patterns of the white marlin which occur there.

Growth and Life Span

Reliable growth data cannot be obtained from our tagging results since the sizes of fish when released are estimated, and it is even difficult to assess the quality of the size data accompanying returned tags. Nevertheless, some general conclusions may be drawn. White marlin usually recruit to the fishery, at least in the Maryland-New Jersey area where most of the tagging was done, at sizes of about 15 kg (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). It can thus be assumed that most of the white marlin tagged were of this size, or larger. Eleven tagged white marlin have been recaptured after periods of 3-6 yr at liberty, and none of their reported weights at recapture exceeded 30 kg. The maximum weight recorded for white marlin is 73 kg (International Game Fish Association, 1972). It thus appears that white marlin do not grow very rapidly after recruitment into the sport fishery.

Despite the increased volume of returns, which perhaps indicates increased fishing pressure, times at liberty have continued to be very long (Table 3). Eleven of the new returns were from fish which had been at liberty for more than 30 mo. The times at liberty for two of these, 55.2 and 58.7 mo, are the longest of which we have positive knowledge for any tagged istiophorid fish. A much greater time at liberty, however, may have been enjoyed by a white marlin which was recaptured off Montauk, Long Island, New York, in July 1959. A red plastic ring which was found on the bill of this fish was returned to us. We recently found reference to the use of such rings to mark white marlin at Ocean City, Maryland, in 1939 (Earle, 1940). We checked with various captains who were involved in this program and Captain Louis S. Parsons reported that he had used some of these rings in the seasons of 1947 and 1948. Unfortunately, the ring carried no serial number by which the release data could be established with certainty. Thus the new returns strongly support the opinion of Mather et al. (1972) that the white marlin is much longer lived that was supposed before the work of de Sylva and Davis (1963) and our tagging results were available. It is still impossible, however, to estimate the total life span of the species.

Mortality

Since numerous new tag returns have been obtained, the indicated mortality rate and the coefficient of instantaneous mortality for recaptured white marlin which had been calculated by Mather et al. (1972) from recaptures in groups A-C from releases in 1961-1965 have been calculated from recaptures in the same groups from releases in 1961-1967. The same procedures were followed (Table 3, Fig. 5). The new indicated mortality rate is 30% per year, an increase of 3% over the earlier result, with 95% confidence limits of 23% and 36%. The new coefficient of instantaneous total mortality, Z, is 0.35 ± 0.10, as against the earlier figures of 0.32 ± 0.17. The addition of the new data has not changed the indicated mortality rate significantly, but has narrowed the confidence limits (14% and

Table 3.—Summary of recaptures of tagged white marlin, to 15 July 1972, by years of release and months at liberty. Numbers of returns outside of parentheses are for Groups A-C; numbers in parentheses are of Group D. Dashed lines enclose data used for mortality estimates.

Year	Number tagged	Number recaptured	Months at large 0-12	12-24	24-36	36-48	48-60	unknown
1954	4							
1955	145	1					1	
1956	413	1	1					
1957	145							
1958	41							
1959	202							
1960	111							
1961	262	2			1	1		
1962	387	4		2		2		
1963	660	4	2	1	1			
1964	526	12(1)	6(1)	2	3	1		
1965	385	6(2)	3(1)	2(1)	1			
1966	508	11(3)	4(2)	3	1	1(1)	2	
1967	521	6(1)	1	1(1)	2		2	
1968	884	18(1)	7	5(1)	5	1		
1969	1,401	20(6)	8(2)	7(3)	5(1)			
1970	947	16(2)	9	7(2)				
1971	1,016	12	12					
[1]1972	65							
Unknown	6	5(1)						5(1)
Total	8,629	118(17)	53(6)	30(8)	19(1)	6(1)	5	5(1)
Total (1961-67 only)	3,249	45(7)	16(4)	11(2)	9	5(1)	4	

[1]Through 20 July.

Table 4.—Releases (after slash) and returns (before slash) for blue marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean by year and area of release.

Year	Hatteras-Delaware	Oceanic North Atlantic	SE Florida	Bahamas	Virgin Islands	Gulf of Mexico		Yucatan	Caribbean		Totals
						Fla.&La.	Texas		NW	SE	
1954											
1955						0/1			0/6		0/7
1956				0/1		0/2		0/3	0/3		0/9
1957				0/1							0/1
1958				0/1							0/1
1959	0/1										0/1
1960	0/1			0/2						0/2	0/5
1961				0/3							0/3
1962	0/8	0/1		0/4				0/1			0/14
1963	0/62		0/3	0/21		0/2	0/2				0/90
1964	0/15	0/1	0/5	0/34	0/1	0/2					0/58
1965	0/2	0/1	0/1	0/30	0/10	0/1				0/2	0/47
1966	0/1		0/1	0/24	0/6	0/3				1/9	1/44
1967	0/1			0/29	0/8	0/5	0/1				0/44
1968	0/1			1/40	0/23	0/5	0/1				1/70
1969	0/8		0/2	1/38	0/45	1/1	0/5				2/99
1970	0/18			0/21	0/24	0/2	0/2	0/1			0/68
1971	0/37			0/30	0/44	0/3		0/1			0/115
1972	0/5			0/17	0/3	0/1					0/26
Totals	0/160	0/3	0/12	2/296	0/164	1/28	0/11	0/6	0/9	1/13	4/702

[1]Through 20 July.

39% in the earlier calculation). These results support our belief that the returns do have biological significance. These relatively low mortality rates are further indications of the longevity of the species. They also show that released white marlin have a fair chance of continued reproduction, and of being available to fisheries for an appreciable period.

BLUE MARLIN

New information on migrations of blue marlin is limited to one valid return[4] and one for which the release data are uncertain (Table 4, Fig. 6, Appendix Table 5). The valid return shows a migration from the northwestern Bahamas in February 1969, to the central Gulf of Mexico in August 1971. Similar migrations have been noted in this report and by Mather et al. (1972) for white marlin, and by Mather, Tabb, Mason, and Clark (1974) for sailfish.

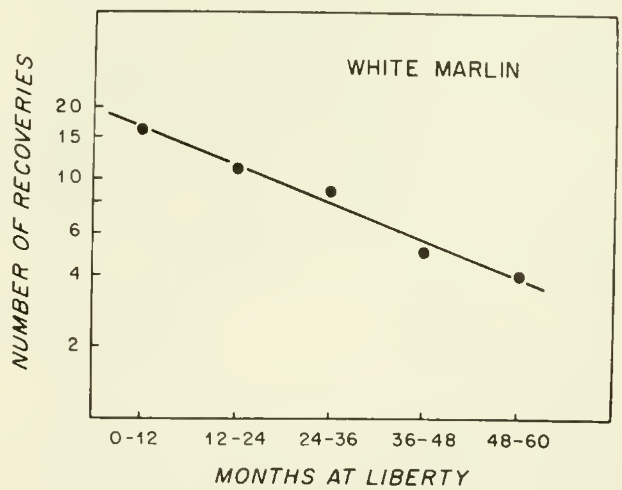


Figure 5.—Number of returns from white marlin tagged in 1961-67 in waters north of lat. 33°N, plotted by time at liberty.

[4]Another tag from a blue marlin was returned after this manuscript was completed. This fish was released near Walkers Cay (northern tip of the Bahamas) in July 1971, and recaptured off Elbow Cay, Cay Sal Bank, Straits of Florida, in July 1972. Its weight was estimated at 68 kg when released, and it weighed 86 kg when recaptured.

Istiophorus platypterus. The data for this return support the opinion of Mather et al. (1972) that the concentrations of blue marlin in the western North Atlantic from June through October, and in the western and central South Atlantic in February, March, and April, represent separate populations. This return also gives the first available indication of the growth rate of Atlantic blue marlin. The fish's weight when released was estimated at 200 pounds (90 kg), and it weighed 163 kg (eviscerated) when recaptured after 30 mo at liberty. Since estimates of the weight of fish when tagged have usually proved to be high, it seems probable that this fish doubled its weight in two and a half years. The other return was from a 165 pound (75 kg) blue marlin recaptured at Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in August 1970. Unfortunately, the serial number on the streamer was illegible and the dart, which also carried the serial number, was not returned. To our knowledge, only 14 blue marlin in this size range or smaller had been marked prior to this recapture with the type tag returned from this fish. Six of these were released off the Virgin Islands, June-November 1969, and 8 off the northwestern Bahamas and southeastern Florida, April-December 1969. It is highly probable that the recaptured fish was one of these, but there is also a possibility that the sportsman who tagged it neglected to report the data.

Tag return rates for blue marlin in recent years have been about 1%. This low rate and the small number (usually less than 100) tagged each year have made the accumulation of tag return data for this species extremely slow. Future tagging efforts would be most effective if concentrated on marking as many small individuals as possible.

SUMMARY

White Marlin

A. Fish which summer between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod.

1. These fish move offshore, mainly in easterly to southerly directions, in late summer and early fall.
2. Most of these fish winter off northern South America and some may remain there

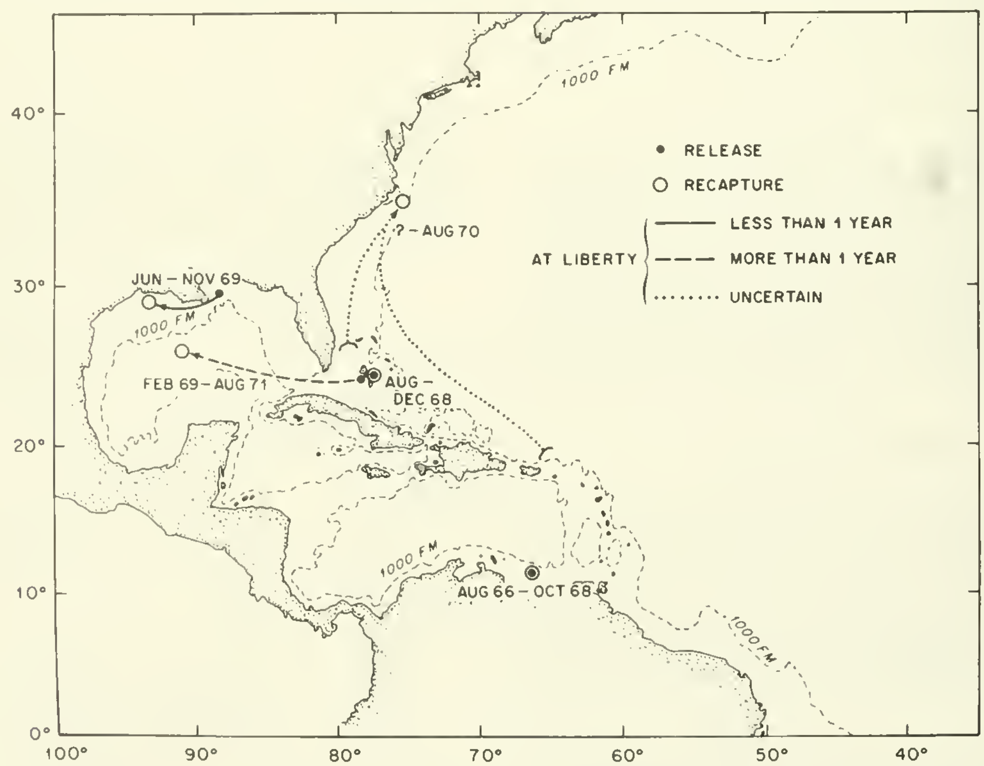


Figure 6.—Locations of releases and recaptures for blue marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean. The months and years of release and recapture are shown in that order for each return.

into May instead of only into February.

3. Some of these fish winter as far north as off the Carolinas.

4. These fish migrate northward in spring through the Yucatan Channel and the Straits of Florida and through the Atlantic waters off the West Indies and the Bahamas.

5. Some of them migrate northward through the Mona Passage.

6. Some of them were recaptured in the Gulf of Mexico in the spring and summer of 1971 for the first time. It is uncertain whether this represents an unusual migration, or unusually heavy fishing effort.

7. Most of the white marlin in this group return to the summering area repeatedly, but some do not.

8. Two fish tagged off the northwestern Bahamas in spring have followed the migratory pattern of this group to its summering area.

B. Fish of other groups.

1. Many white marlin summer in the Gulf of Mexico and winter in the Straits of Florida or among the northwestern Bahamas.

2. Some of the fish which concentrate off Venezuela in late summer and early fall move to off the Guianas in late fall; others may merely move northward to deeper water.

3. The longest migration recorded for a white marlin was from off the northwestern Bahamas to about 600 miles east-northeast of the mouth of the Amazon, a distance of about 2,700 nautical miles. This migration has no apparent relation to the others recorded by tag returns and is the closest approach to the South Atlantic by a white marlin tagged in the North Atlantic.

C. General.

1. The longevity of the species has been further demonstrated by record times at liberty for tagged fish of 55.2 and 58.7 mo.

2. A new calculation using more tag return data shows an estimated mortality rate of 30%.

3. The white marlin in the North Atlantic are separate from those of the South Atlantic.

Blue Marlin

1. A group of blue marlin may spend the warm season in the Gulf of Mexico and the cold season among the northwestern Bahamas.

2. A tagged blue marlin weighing about 90 kg when released approximately doubled its weight in 30 mo at liberty.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are most grateful to all the organizations and individuals who have assisted this research.

The principal financial support of this work since 1956 has been from the National Science Foundation (Grants G-861, G-2102, G-8339, G-6172, G-19601, GB-3464 and GH-82), the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries (now National Marine Fisheries Service) (Contracts 14-17-0007-272, -547, -870, -975, and -1110), and the Office of Sea Grant, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce (Grant GH-82). Important additional support has been received from the Sport Fishing Institute; the Charles W. Brown, Jr., Memorial Foundation; the Tournament of Champions (through Mrs. R.C. Kunkel and E. D. Martin); A. Minis, Jr.; the Joseph A. Teti, Jr., Foundation; the Port Aransas Rod and Reel Club; P.A.B. Widener; the Jersey Cape Fishing Tournament; the Associates of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution; and many other sportsmen's organizations and individual sportsmen.

The National Marine Fisheries Service and its predecessor, the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, the Fisheries Research Board of Canada, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and many other national and private research organizations have assisted in the promoting of the tagging of fishes, the collection and processing of data, and the dissemination of information on the program and its results. In particular, Albert C. Jones contributed the mortality estimates for white marlin.

The tagging results were made possible by the thousands of anglers, captains, and mates who have tagged, and released many of their catches, and the clubs, committees, and individuals who have encouraged tagging. We regret that space does not permit individual acknowledgments here; the major participants are listed in the informal progress reports which are issued periodically by the Woods

Hole Oceanographic Institution. The press and the broadcasting media have also done much to encourage tagging and the return of tags.

LITERATURE CITED

AKYÜZ, E.F.
1970. A guide to marks used for tunas and an inventory of tuna marking projects. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.) Fish. Circ. 101, rev. 1, 119 p.

de SYLVA, D.P., and W.P. DAVIS.
1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus,* in the middle Atlantic bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

EARLE, S.
1940. The white marlin fishery of Ocean City, Maryland. U.S. Bur. Fish. Dep. Int., Spec. Sci. Rep. 6, 15 p.

INTERNATIONAL GAME FISH ASSOCIATION.
1972. World record marine fishes. I.G.F.A., Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 20 p.

LEIM, A.H., and W.B. SCOTT.
1966. Fishes of the Atlantic Coast of Canada. Fish. Res. Board Can. Bull. 155, 485 p.

MATHER, F.J., III.
1963. Tags and tagging techniques for large pelagic fishes. Int. Comm. Northwest Atl. Fish., Spec. Publ. 4:288-293.

MATHER, F.J., III, A.C. JONES, and G.L. BEARDSLEY, JR.
1972. Migration and distribution of white marlin and blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Fish. Bull., U.S. 70:283-298.

MATHER, F.J., III, D.C. TABB, J.M. MASON, JR., and H.L. CLARK.
1974. Results of sailfish tagging in the western North Atlantic Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675 p. 194-210.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 3:15-55.

APPENDIX

Release and recapture data for marlins tagged in the western North Atlantic Ocean are presented in five Appendix Tables. Data for white marlin recaptured between May, 1970, and July 15, 1972, are grouped in four tables according to release and recapture areas. Corrected data for one white marlin return listed by Mather et al. (1972) are included. The fifth table shows all the blue marlin returns obtained to date. In each table, the returns are listed in order of date of recapture. Although anglers estimated lengths in inches and weights in pounds, we have converted them to metric units. Data in parentheses are estimated or approximate.

APPENDIX TABLE 1.--Group A: White marlin tagged and recaptured north of lat 33°N

Release data					Recapture data							Months at liberty
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
July 24, 1968	38°13'	73°51'	(210)		June 16, 1970	38°50'	71°50'	220	(43)	LL	Can.	22.8
July 5, 1969	36°15'	75°00'		(16)	July 13, 1970	35°47'	74°54'		(20)	RR	U.S.	0.3
July 4, 1969	36°24'	74°43'		(27)	July 14, 1970	38°02'	74°07'	220		RR	U.S.	12.3
July 12, 1968	38°08'	74°00'		(25)	Aug. 5, 1970	42°46'	64°15'	190	(25)	LL	Can.	24.8
Sept. 9, 1967	37°48'	74°08'		(20)	Aug. 19, 1970	37°48'	74°08'	230	27	RR	U.S.	35.4
July 3, 1969	38°13'	73°51'		(36)	Sept. 15, 1970	37°40'	74°10'	234	39	RR	U.S.	14.4
Unknown	(36°00'	75°00')			Sept. 15, 1970	37°29'	74°30'	(200)	(20)	RR	U.S.	
Aug. 15, 1970	(36°20'	75°06')		(23)	Sept. 15, 1970	(36°00'	75°00')			RR	U.S.	1.0
Sept. 16, 1970	(36°00'	75°00')		(18)	Sept. 16, 1970	35°53'	74°43'	(200)	(16)	RR	U.S.	0
Aug. 3, 1969	37°51'	74°12'	(220)		Sept. 18, 1970	37°32'	74°30'	(213)	39.8	RR	U.S.	13.5
Aug. 10, 1968	37°43'	74°04'		(16)	Sept. 26, 1970	39°40'	72°32'	203	20	RR	U.S.	25.6
Aug. 4, 1966	38°03'	74°52'		(18)	Oct. 25, 1970	37°53'	68°05'	160	14	LL	Jap.	50.8
Aug. 29, 1970	38°30'	73°30'		(27)	June 19, 1971	38°15'	73°50'	203	25.4	RR	U.S.	9.7
July 23, 1970	38°15'	73°50'	(210)	(23)	July 10, 1971	41°23'	61°18'		19.5	LL	Jap.	11.6
Aug. 31, 1969	(38°20'	74°30')		(16)	Aug. 20, 1971	38°15'	73°50'	203	20.4	RR	U.S.	23.7
(Sept. 9, 1968)	(38°10'	74°30')			Aug. 22, 1971	(38°15'	73°50')	(220)	(29.5)	RR	U.S.	35.5
July 25, 1969	38°10'	74°05'		(20)	Sept. 10, 1971	38°51'	73°14'	218		RR	U.S.	25.6
Unknown					Sept. 14, 1971	38°00'	70°40'	160	(22)	LL	Jap.	
July 23, 1970	38°15'	73°50'			Sept. 14, 1971	36°05'	72°35'			LL	Jap.	13.8
July 21, 1971	35°43'	75°10'		(23)	Sept. 15, 1971	38°15'	74°02'			RR	U.S.	1.8
July 13, 1971	38°15'	73°50'	(200)	(23)	Sept. 15, 1971	35°52'	72°35'			LL	Jap.	2.1
Aug. 29, 1971	37°44'	74°20'		(20)	Sept. 19, 1971	37°00'	70°30'	145	26	LL	Jap.	.7
July 26, 1968	39°45'	71°53'		(20)	Sept. 21, 1971	37°10'	75°25'		29.5	RR	U.S.	37.9
Sept. 21, 1970	35°46'	75°10'	(200)	(32)	Sept. 25, 1971	35°23'	74°08'	140	24*	LL	Jap.	12.1
July 18, 1970	35°50'	74°45'	(200)		Oct. 3, 1971	37°27'	74°15'	150	27	LL	Jap.	14.5
July 16, 1971	38°15'	73°50'		(25)	Oct. 4, 1971	40°08'	65°35'	160	(24)	LL	Jap.	2.6
July 17, 1971	38°15'	73°50'		(25)	Oct. 4, 1971	40°00'	66°00'		(18)	LL	Jap.	2.6
Aug. 20, 1970	37°50'	74°15'		(20)	Oct. 6, 1971	36°15'	73°00'		23	LL	Jap.	13.6
Aug. 16, 1969	38°15'	73°50'	(200)	(19)	Oct. 7, 1971	36°15'	72°15'		25	LL	Jap.	25.7
July 3, 1971	38°12'	74°00'		(23)	Oct. 9, 1971	37°50'	70°05'		20	LL	Jap.	3.2
July 9, 1970	36°15'	74°48'		(23)	Oct. 10, 1971	35°50'	74°20'		25	LL	Jap.	15
Sept. 4, 1971	38°15'	73°50'			Oct. 15, 1971	36°56'	64°07'	200	25	LL	Jap.	.1
Sept. 17, 1971	37°45'	74°10'		(23)	Oct. 17, 1971	34°48'	75°03'	140	19*	LL	Jap.	1.0
Sept. 14, 1970	37°43'	74°20'			Oct. 30, 1971	37°50'	70°05'		19	LL	Jap.	13.5
Aug. 31, 1969	38°15'	73°85'	(200)		June 19, 1972	35°48'	75°00'		(22)	RR	U.S.	33.6
Aug. 6, 1967	37°53'	74°05'		(18)	June 25, 1972	35°45'	74°53'	203		RR	U.S.	58.7

[1] RR, rod and reel; LL, longline; CL, crillo line

* Gutted weight

APPENDIX TABLE 2.--Group B: White marlin tagged north of lat 33°N and recaptured between 18°N and lat 33°N.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	kg				cm	kg			
+Sept. 17, 1967	38°15'	73°50'			May 15, 1968	28°06'	77°16'		15	LL	Cuba	7.9
July 15, 1968	38°13'	73°51'		(20)	May 4, 1969	20°25'	67°00'	150	(10)	LL	Jap.	9.6
Summer 1965	38°10'	74°30'			April 16, 1970	23°14'	82°46'			CL	Cuba	
Aug. 16, 1969	38°00'	74°11'		(20)	May 7, 1970	30°30'	70°30'	195	25	LL	Kor.	8.7
Aug. 2, 1969	36°06'	75°05'	(160)		June 1, 1970	25°08'	74°01'		18.3	LL		10
Sept. 14, 1968	36°28'	74°50'			June 13, 1970	21°38'	69°45'	195	20.5	LL	Jap.	21.0
July 5, 1968	38°15'	73°50'		(25)	Jan. 26, 1971	32°37'	73°59'	180	48	LL	Jap.	30.8
July 21, 1968	38°13'	73°51'		(20)	March 26, 1971	25°16'	68°47'	183.6	19.8	LL	Kor.	32.2
Aug. 26, 1969	35°48'	75°15'		(20)	May 15, 1971	(23°20'	82°20')			LL	Cuba	20.6
July 25, 1970	38°30'	73°30'		(23)	June 5, 1971	25°51'	79°56'		(20)	RR	U.S.	10.4
Sept. 11, 1969	38°15'	75°00'		(22)	June 11, 1971	(23°20'	82°20')			LL	Cuba	21
Sept. 16, 1970	36°00'	75°00'	(180)	(23)	June 19, 1971	26°36'	95°10'			LL	Jap.	9.1
Sept. 18, 1970	38°05'	74°03'		(17)	Aug. 10, 1971	27°00'	90°40'		16*	LL	Jap.	10.7
July 26, 1969	38°15'	73°50'		(20)	Aug. 13, 1971	28°10'	88°02'	150		LL	Jap.	24.6
July 11, 1971	38°07'	73°57'	(150)	(16)	April 8, 1972	25°45'	79°20'	185	24	RR	U.S.	8.9
Aug. 9, 1971	38°30'	73°30'		(23)	May 28, 1972	18°22'	68°12'		19.5	RR	U.S.	9.6
July 13, 1971	38°15'	73°50'	(200)	(25)	May 30, 1972	23°10'	82°23'	225	32	HL	Cuba	10

[1]RR, rod and reel; LL longline; CL criollo line; HL hand line

* Gutted weight

\+ Correction - previously recorded (Mather et al, 1972) as recaptured (May 15, 1969)

APPENDIX TABLE 3.--Group C: White marlin tagged north of lat 33°N and recaptured south of lat 18°N.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	kg				cm	kg			
Aug. 31, 1969	36°25'	74°44'		(14)	(May 30, 1970)	12°20'	66°10'		(30)	LL	Venez.	(8.9)
July 16, 1966	39°00'	74°10'		(20)	Dec. 2, 1970	14°10'	65°44'		15	LL	Kor.	52.6
Sept. 9, 1970	36°20'	75°00'	(200)	(24)	Dec. 20, 1970	16°48'	65°23'	175	26.5	LL	Jap.	3.4
Aug 4, 1969	36°06'	74°57'		(17)	Jan. 27, 1971	14°11'	70°04'	(140)		LL	Jap.	17.8
Sept. 2, 1970	(36°50'	75°00')	206	(23)	(Dec.1971)	(12°50'	66°00')			LL	Venez.	
July 3, 1971	35°48'	74°42'	(180)	(31)	Jan. 7, 1972	09°03'	57°37'		28	LL	Kor.	6.2
July 24, 1969	36°00'	75°00'		(24)	(Feb. 3, 1972)	(12°00'	66°30')			LL	Venez.	(30.5)
Sept. 10, 1967	(38°15'	74°50')		(16)	April, 1972	(11°43'	70°51')		(30)	LL	Venez.	55.2

[1]LL, Longline

APPENDIX TABLE 4.--Group O: White marlin tagged south of lat 33°N.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
Nov. 2, 1968	25°40'	80°07'		(16)	April 16, 1970	18°32'	76°53'	203	20.9	RR	Jamaica	17.4
July 10, 1969	29°50'	87°00'		(25)	June 14, 1970	23°15'	82°08'		20	CL	Cuba	11.2
Aug. 13, 1966	10°50'	66°50'		(20)	Aug. 8, 1970	10°50'	66°50'		(25)	RR	Venez.	47.9
April 23, 1969	25°43'	79°20'		(16)	Sept. 21, 1970	03°57'	40°20'	185	24	LL	Jap.	17.0
Sept. 11, 1969	(10°50'	66°55')			Nov. 11, 1970	09°00'	59°00'	139.5	13.5*	LL	Venez.	14
Aug. 17, 1969	(10°50'	66°55')		(28)	Jan. 2, 1971	11°50'	67°00'		27.2	LL	Venez.	16.5
March 4, 1970	25°26'	78°06'		(15)	June 14, 1971	22°10'	94°12'	145	22.7	LL	Jap.	15.4
Unknown	(28°40'	88°50')			Aug. 11, 1971	28°15'	89°05'			LL	Jap.	
April 19, 1969	25°26'	78°06'		(30)	Sept. 19, 1971	37°00'	70°30'	148	27	LL	Jap.	29.0
May 16, 1970	25°26'	78°06'	(210)	(36)	Sept. 20, 1971	37°54'	73°32'	140	18	LL	Jap.	16.2

[1]RR, rod and reel; LL, longline; CL, criollo line;

* Gutted weight

APPENDIX TABLE 5.--Blue marlin.

Release data					Recapture data							
Date	Locality		Estimated size		Date	Locality		Size		Gear[1]	Flag	Months at Liberty
	Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight		Lat N	Long W	Length	Weight			
			cm	*kg*				*cm*	*kg*			
Aug. 20, 1966	(10°50'	66°55')		(83)	Oct. 27, 1968	10°35'	67°05'		98	RR	Venez.	26.2
Aug. 14, 1968	(25°20'	77°58')	(165)	(23)	Dec. 22, 1968	24°45'	77°40'	221	45.5	RR	U.S.	4.3
June 26, 1969	29°40'N	88°30'		(91)	Nov. 27, 1969	29°22'	93°26'		97	ST	U.S.	4
Unknown	(19°00' or (26°00'	65°00') 79°00')			Aug. 29, 1970	35°20'	75°35'	320	75	RR	U.S.	
Feb. 13, 1969	25°25'	78°05'	(270)	91	Aug. 13, 1971	26°30'	91°00'		163*	LL	Jap.	30.0

[1]RR, rod and reel; LL, longline; ST, shrimp trawl.

* Gutted weight

Migration Patterns of Istiophoridae in the Pacific Ocean as Determined by Cooperative Tagging Programs

JAMES L. SQUIRE, JR.[1]

ABSTRACT

Since 1954, billfish have been tagged by cooperative marine game fish tagging programs in many of the major sportfishing areas of the Pacific. Major locations of tagging have been off southern California, U.S.A., Baja California Sur and mainland Mexico, Panama, and Australia. Two cooperative marine game fish tagging programs have operated in the Pacific, 1) the Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging Program, sponsored jointly by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, and 2) a cooperative program conducted by the California Department of Fish and Game.

During 1954-1971, 15,540 billfish were tagged. Records show 9,849 striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)*, 4,821 sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)*, 622 black marlin *(Makaira indica)*, and 248 blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)* were tagged during this period. Ninety-seven tag recoveries have been made; these include 85 striped marlin, 10 sailfish, and 2 black marlin. Eighty-one percent of these recoveries were by longline fishing vessels, the remainder by marine sport fishermen.

The tag recovery rates were 0.88% for striped marlin, 0.32% for black marlin, and 0.24% for sailfish.

Four types of tags were used in the two programs. Two types of metal tip dart tags were used by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution; metal tipped single- and double-barbed plastic dart tags were used by the National Marine Fisheries Service; and a single-barb plastic dart tag was used by the California Department of Fish and Game. Tag types giving the best recovery rate for striped marlin and sailfish were the plastic single- and double-barbed dart tags.

Recovery data for striped marlin tagged in the eastern Pacific show a movement away from the tip of Baja California in a south to southwest direction in late spring and early summer. Some recoveries were made of fish tagged near the tip of Baja California and recaptured northwest of the tip of Baja California, Mexico. The migration pattern to the south and southwest at this time of the year may be related to spawning. Striped marlin tagged off southern California show a migration to the south in late summer and early fall. Recoveries of striped marlin in the eastern Pacific were generally short-term (average of 89 days) and covered short distances, averaging 281 nautical miles. Only three of 85 tagged striped marlin, and one of two tagged black marlin, were recovered 1,000 nautical miles or more from the site of tagging. The few recoveries of tagged black marlin (2) and sailfish (10) did not provide sufficient data to determine migration patterns for these species.

The tagging or marking of fish is an established method in the study of fish growth, migration, distribution and population structure (Schaefer, Chatwin, and Broadhead, 1961; Beckett, 1970). The concept of utilizing the services of marine anglers in the tagging of large marine game fishes, such as tunas and billfishes, was developed by Frank J. Mather III of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, Massachusetts. The first cooperative tagging of billfishes in the Pacific Ocean was in 1954 when tagging equipment was furnished by Mather to anglers fishing for billfishes and tunas. Interest in the tagging and releasing of billfishes in the Pacific increased and in 1961 arrangements were made with Mather for the then U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Tiburon Marine Laboratory to assume responsibility for the cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging Program in the Pacific area. This program has recently been transferred to the Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, La Jolla Laboratory, La Jolla, California. The Pacific phase of the Cooperative

[1]NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, La Jolla, CA 92037.

Game Fish Tagging Program was assisted by the International Game Fish Association and the Department of Fisheries, Mexico.

The State of California, Department of Fish and Game also participated in a cooperative tagging program for billfishes (striped marlin and sailfish) from 1965 through 1970 with the assistance of anglers representing the Oceanic Research Institute, San Diego, California.

The importance of the istiophorid billfishes, such as striped marlin *(Tetrapturus audax)* and sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* in the eastern Pacific, blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)* about the Hawaiian Islands (Strasburg, 1969), and black marlin *(Makaira indica)* off Queensland, Australia and throughout the Pacific, as species on which valuable sport fisheries are based upon, is well known. In addition to an extensive sportfishery, these species also assist in supporting an extensive commercial longline fishery throughout the subtropical and tropical Pacific.

The cooperative billfish tagging programs in the Pacific were developed to obtain an adequate understanding of the migratory patterns of billfishes so that ultimately the stocks can be properly managed. The migratory patterns of billfishes in the Pacific are little known. These fishes are caught in quantity primarily with hook and line, either by longlining or by rod and reel. Use of the more efficient longline gear from a research vessel for the purpose of tagging and releasing of billfishes would be costly, and in excess of any funds now available for billfish migration studies. The aid of the marine game fish angler was requested and to date the cooperative tagging programs have accounted for nearly all the billfishes tagged in the Pacific. Bayliff[2] reported tagging of billfishes by research agencies such as the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu Laboratory and the Kanagawa Prefectural Fisheries Research Station in Japan. In 1968 the Honolulu Laboratory tagged 44 striped marlin, 1 blue marlin, and 10 shortbill spearfish. The Japanese Research Station reported tagging 33 striped marlin, 3 blue marlin, and 73 broadbill swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)*. No returns were reported from any of these taggings.

By furnishing tagging equipment to marine game fish anglers who have an interest in the rational conservation of the billfish resources, substantial numbers of billfishes can be tagged in areas of intensive sportfishing for a relatively modest cost. Marine game fishermen have been encouraged to tag and release billfishes through information in the form of written requests, talks before billfishing clubs, posters, and brochures. In addition, posters requesting both sport and commercial fisheries to return tags and advising of a reward are distributed in both the Spanish and Japanese languages.

The major geographical locations of cooperative tagging have been about the tip of Baja California, Mexico; Mazatlán, Mexico; and Cairns, Australia. Other locations where lesser numbers of tagged fish have been released are off southern California and the Hawaiian Islands, U.S.A.; Manzanillo and Acapulco, Mexico; Piñas Bay, Panama; Salinas, Ecuador; Tahiti; and New Zealand.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The large size and active nature of billfishes require a tag that can be applied while the fish remains in the water. Dart tags were selected because they could be used effectively by billfish anglers inexperienced in tagging fish. All tagging, with the exception of a few striped marlin and swordfish, have been on hook and line caught fish. Some surface-swimming billfishes have been free-tagged by harpooning with a dart tag.

Four types of tags were used by the cooperative programs. The California Department of Fish and Game used the single nylon barb tag with yellow polyvinylchloride tubing bearing the legend, type FT-1 (Fig. 1A). The National Marine Fisheries Service's cooperative program used four types of dart tags: (i) In 1963 a number of type "C" tags (Fig. 1C) were issued. These tags had a stainless steel tip with yellow polyvinyl tubing for the legend and were similar to the type of tags used by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution program in the late 1950's and early 1960's. (ii) The FT-1 (Fig. 1A) with a slightly enlarged base on the dart head to prevent the tagging applicator tube from shearing the barb when pressure is applied to insert the tag into the billfish. This tag was recommended for tagging sailfish. (iii) A larger double barbed nylon tag FM-67 (Fig. 1B) with yellow polyvinyl tubing for information was used from 1963 to 1971. (iv) In mid-1971, the stainless steel dart tag, type "H" (Fig. 1D) was introduced. This tag has a nylon, monofilament line extending from the stainless steel barb with a yellow polyvinyl tubing sleeve over the

[2]Bayliff, William H., et al. 1972. Second interim report of the Working Party on Tuna and Billfish Tagging in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. FAO, unpublished.

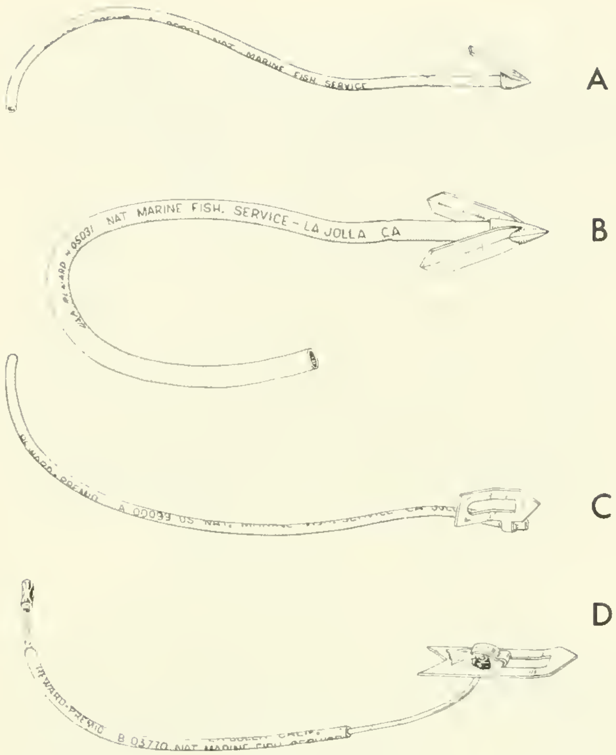


Figure 1.—Types of dart tags used by the cooperative tagging programs.

monofilament for printed information. All tags used by the National Marine Fisheries Service and the California Department of Fish and Game were manufactured by the Floy Tag Manufacturing Company, Seattle, Washington.[3] On all the tags, a serial number and a message are heat-embossed in black. The legend gives an address for return, together with a notice that a reward will be given. In the early years of the cooperative program the Woods Hole Oceanographic program used the type "C" tags (Fig. 1C) in the Pacific. In later years tags of an "H" type were used (Fig. 1D).

Upon bringing the billfish close to the boat the angler was instructed to insert the tag beside the dorsal fin, just posterior of the first dorsal ray, and at an angle so the tubing points in the general direction of the tail. This was done to provide a streamlining effect of the water flow over the tubing. After insertion, the leader was to be cut, thereby releasing the fish and leaving the hook and a portion of the leader attached. If necessary, it was recommended that the billfish be towed forward slowly before release to provide an additional supply of oxygen to assist in reviving the fish.

Tags were attached to a postcard having the serial number of the tag. After tagging the angler was requested to complete the information on tagging date, location, species, estimate of weight, tagger's name and address, and return it to the organization issuing the tag.

TAGGING RESULTS

In the early 1960's, the Japanese longline fleet began fishing near the coasts of North, Central, and South America. The advent of this fishery has provided an invaluable source of billfish tag recoveries. Prior to 1963, a good source of recovery for billfish tags had not existed in the eastern Pacific.

Cooperating marine game fish anglers have tagged 15,540 billfishes in the Pacific since 1954.

Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution records for the period 1954 through 1971, show 3,618 tagged billfish releases (Mather, 1972). The National Marine Fisheries Service program resulted in the tagging and release of 10,964 billfishes. The distribution of tagging effort for the 14,582 billfish tagged by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution/National Marine Fisheries Service Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging Program included 8,953 striped marlin, 248 blue marlin, 622 black marlin, and 4,759 sailfish. The State of California Department of Fish and Game conducted a cooperative tagging program with selected billfish anglers and this program functioned during the period 1965-1970. Of a total of 958 billfishes tagged, 896 were striped marlin and 62 sailfish.

A total of 9,849 striped marlin, 622 black marlin, 248 blue marlin, and 4,821 sailfish was tagged by the cooperative programs. The totals and numbers of the four species of billfishes tagged per year and the number of recoveries (for each year's tagging) are listed by tagging organization in Table 1.

Recoveries

Between 1954 and 1963, no returns were reported in the Pacific for the 945 billfishes tagged and released. From 1963 through 1971 a total of 97 tagged billfishes was recaptured. Foreign longliners recorded 79 recoveries or 81% of the total. One of these was by a Taiwanese longliner; the others were recovered by Japanese longliners. Marine game fishermen have accounted for 18 recoveries or 19%

[3] Use of a trade name does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service.

Table 1.—Billfishes tagged and recaptured in the Pacific by cooperative marine game fish tagging programs.

Year	Organization	Species: Striped marlin	Black marlin	Blue marlin	Sailfish	Totals
1954	A_1	—	—	—	0/3	0/3
1955	A_1	—	—	—	0/9	0/9
1956	A_1	—	—	—	—	—
1957	A_1	0/17	—	—	0/35	0/52
1958	A_1	0/13	—	—	0/8	0/21
1959	A_1	0/10	—	—	0/124	0/134
1960	A_1	0/2	—	—	0/104	0/106
1961	A	0/87	0/8	—	0/188	0/283
1962	A_1	0/76	0/4	—	0/257	0/337
1963	A_1	1/942	0/37	0/30	0/266	0/1,275
	A_2	0/532	0/1	0/18	0/26	0/577
	B	0/18	—	—	—	0/18
1964	A_1	1/113	0/36	0/12	0/241	1/402
	A_2	4/281	—	0/3	0/268	4/552
	B	4/329	—	—	0/7	4/336
1965	A_1	1/52	0/26	0/4	0/233	1/315
	A_2	6/431	0/6	0/7	2/167	8/611
	B	0/253	—	—	0/18	0/271
1966	A_1	0/47	0/19	0/1	0/124	0/191
	A_2	10/735	—	—	2/283	12/1,018
	B	2/186	—	—	0/31	2/217
1967	A_1	0/31	0/27	—	0/62	0/120
	A_2	19/1,279	0/3	0/23	1/480	20/1,785
	B	0/107	—	—	0/1	0/108
1968	A_1	1/29	0/31	—	0/98	1/158
	A_2	13/1,119	0/13	0/32	2/432	15/1,596
	B	—	—	—	—	—
1969	A_1	0/5	0/36	—	0/78	0/119
	A_2	4/747	1/39	0/31	0/318	5/1,135
	B	1/1	—	—	—	1/1
1970	A_1	0/6	0/19	0/2	0/33	0/60
	A_2	16/989	0/82	—	2/501	18/1,572
	B	0/2	—	—	1/5	1/7
1971	A_1	0/9	—	0/12	0/12	0/33
	A_2	2/1,401	1/235	0/73	0/409	3/2,118
Also 1 shortbill spearfish *(Tetrapturus angustirostris)* tagged						
	B	—	—	—	—	—
Totals		85/9,849	2/622	0/248	10/4,821	97/15,540

NOTE: Releases (right of slash), returns (left of slash) by organization conducting the tagging. Returns are listed by year of recapture for WHOI, NMFS and CF&G lists recapture by year of tagging.

A. Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging Program.
A_1 Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, from 1954.
A_2 National Marine Fisheries Service, from 1963.
B. California Department of Fish and Game.

of the total. The FM-67 and FT-1 tags are buoyant and a number of these have been returned after being picked up on the beach after being used to tag a billfish. These tags may have been lost overboard during the tagging process or may have been shed after tagging. Recoveries were considered valid only when the tag was taken from a recently caught fish.

The Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging program (National Marine Fisheries Service —Pacific) issued a conservation certificate to both the tagger and recoverer. A cash reward was paid to the tag recoverer by all three programs.

Table 2 gives the percentage rate of recovery by program, by year, and total recovery rate for each species and for all billfish tagged. Table 3 gives a summation of the rate of return for each of the three cooperative tagging programs.

Tag Performance

For the four types of tags used by the cooperative programs (FT-1, FM-67, C, and H) a comparison of tag performance can be made for the types FT-1 used by the California Department of Fish and Game, and the National Marine Fisheries Service and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution.

Recovery data for 10,777 tags used by the National Marine Fisheries Service Cooperative Tagging program and 958 tags used by the California

Department of Fish and Game to tag striped marlin, black marlin, and sailfish were analyzed for the purpose of giving some indication of tag performance. Eighty-two percent of the billfishes were tagged with FM-67 tags, 13.8% with FT-1 tags, 3.4% with the "H" tags, and 0.8% with the "C" tag. There were no recoveries of the "C" tag, and the "H" tag has been used only since mid-1971. The percentage recovery rate by tag type and tagging organization is listed in Table 4.

Table 2.—Rate of recovery of tagged billfishes.

Year	Organization	Species: Striped marlin	Black marlin	Blue marlin	Sailfish	Overall % recovery rate
1963	A_1	0.11%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.08%
	A_2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	B	0.00	—	—	—	0.00
				Annual Overall		0.05%
1964	A_1	0.88	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25
	A_2	1.42	—	0.00	0.00	0.72
	B	1.21	—	—	0.00	1.20
				Annual Overall		0.70%
1965	A_1	1.92	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.32
	A_2	1.40	0.00	0.00	1.20	1.31
	B	0.00	—	—	0.00	0.00
				Annual Overall		0.75%
1966	A_1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	A_2	1.40	—	—	0.71	1.08
	B	1.07	—	—	0.00	0.92
				Annual Overall		0.91%
1967	A_1	0.00	0.00	—	0.00	0.00
	A_2	1.50	0.00	0.00	0.21	1.12
	B	0.00	—	—	0.00	0.00
				Annual Overall		0.99%
1968	A_1	3.44	0.00	—	0.00	0.63
	A_2	1.16	0.00	0.00	0.46	0.94
	B	—	—	—	—	—
				Annual Overall		0.91%
1969	A_1	0.00	0.00	—	0.00	0.00
	A_2	0.53	2.56	0.00	0.00	0.35
	B	100.00	—	—	—	100.00
				Annual Overall		0.40%
1970	A_1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	A_2	1.62	0.00	—	0.40	1.15
	B	0.00	—	—	20.00	14.28
				Annual Overall		1.16%
1971	A_1	0.00	—	0.00	0.00	0.00
	A_2	0.14	0.43	0.00	0.00	0.14
	B	—	—	—	—	—
				Annual Overall		0.13%
Totals						
1954-71		0.86%	0.32%	0.00%	0.21%	0.62%
1963-71		0.88%	0.32%	0.00%	0.24%	0.66%

A_1 = Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution.
A_2 = Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging, National Marine Fisheries Service.
B = Cooperative Billfish Tagging, California Department of Fish and Game.
— = no billfish tagged.
1954 through 1962 no recoveries reported.

Hooking mortality undoubtedly accounts for a high tag loss, in addition to unknown losses that occur through tag shedding. The percentage of tag loss for the several types of tags is not known.

MIGRATORY PATTERNS

Eastern Pacific

Figures 2, 3, 4, and 5 show the tagging and recovery points by quarters for both striped marlin and sailfish in the eastern Pacific. The recovery data from the longline fleet have not been adjusted for fishing effort in the various geographical areas. The commercial longline fishery has expanded to the limits of the fishery in the eastern Pacific and the seasonal distribution of fishing effort is assumed to

Table 3.—Rate of recovery (left figure refers to number of tag recoveries; right figure refers to number of fish tagged and released).

Year	Striped marlin	Black marlin	Blue marlin	Sailfish	Total
Program A_1—Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution					
1954-1971	4/1,439 = 0.28%	0/243 = —%	0/61 = —%	0/1,875 = —%	4/3,618 = 0.11%
Since 1963	4/1,234 = 0.32%	0/231 = —%	0/61 = —%	0/1,147 = —%	4/2,673 = 0.15%
Program A_2—National Marine Fisheries Service					
1963-1971	74/7,514 = 0.98%	2/379 = 0.53%	0/187 = —%	9/2,884 = 0.31%	85/10,964 = 0.78%
Program B—California Department of Fish and Game					
1963-1970	7/896 = 0.78%	—/— = —%	—/— = —%	1/62 = 1.6%	8/958 = 0.84%

Rates of recovery for striped marlin and sailfish combined, 1963-1971:
Program A_1 4/2,673 = 0.15%
A_2 85/10,964 = 0.78%
B 8/958 = 0.84%

Table 4.—Percentage recovery rates for tag types used by the California Department of Fish and Game (CF&G), and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), fish tagged through 1971.

Species	Agency	Type tag	% recovery	
Striped marlin	NMFS	FM67	1.06%	
	NMFS	FT-1	0.42	>0.66%
	CF&G	FT-1	0.80	
	NMFS	H	0.40	
Black marlin	NMFS	FM67	0.32%	
	NMFS	H	1.20	
Sailfish	NMFS	FM67	0.30%	
	NMFS	FT-1	0.60	>0.86%
	CF&G	FT-1	1.60	

be located in areas of greatest concentration and maximum yield.

January, February, March.—During this period striped marlin are commonly taken by the sportfishery off Mazatlán, Mexico, and in lesser numbers off Cabo San Lucas, the southern tip of Baja California Sur, Mexico. Sailfish are not common in the area about the mouth of the Gulf of California during the winter and early spring. The longest distance recovery of a striped marlin was for a fish tagged near the tip of Baja California Sur, Mexico, and recovered 200 nautical miles southwest of the Hawaiian Islands, a distance of 3,120 nautical miles in a period of 3 mo (2/67-5/67). Recoveries of striped marlin tagged off Mazatlán, Mexico, show a west to southwest movement towards the tip of Baja California Sur, and the Revillagigedo Islands, Mexico, respectively. Recoveries of striped marlin tagged about the tip of Baja California Sur, Mexico, show some movement toward the northwest and northeast; however the direction of the movement as indicated by tag recoveries from this area is south through southeast (reference, Fig. 2).

April, May, June.—During late spring and early summer the sportfishery striped marlin catch decreases off Mazatlán and increases about the tip of Baja California Sur, Mexico. Sailfish becomes the dominant species off Mazatlán during this season. A pattern of striped marlin movement, indicated by recoveries, is from about the tip of Baja California southward toward Las Tres Marias and Revillagigedo Islands, Mexico. Striped marlin tagged

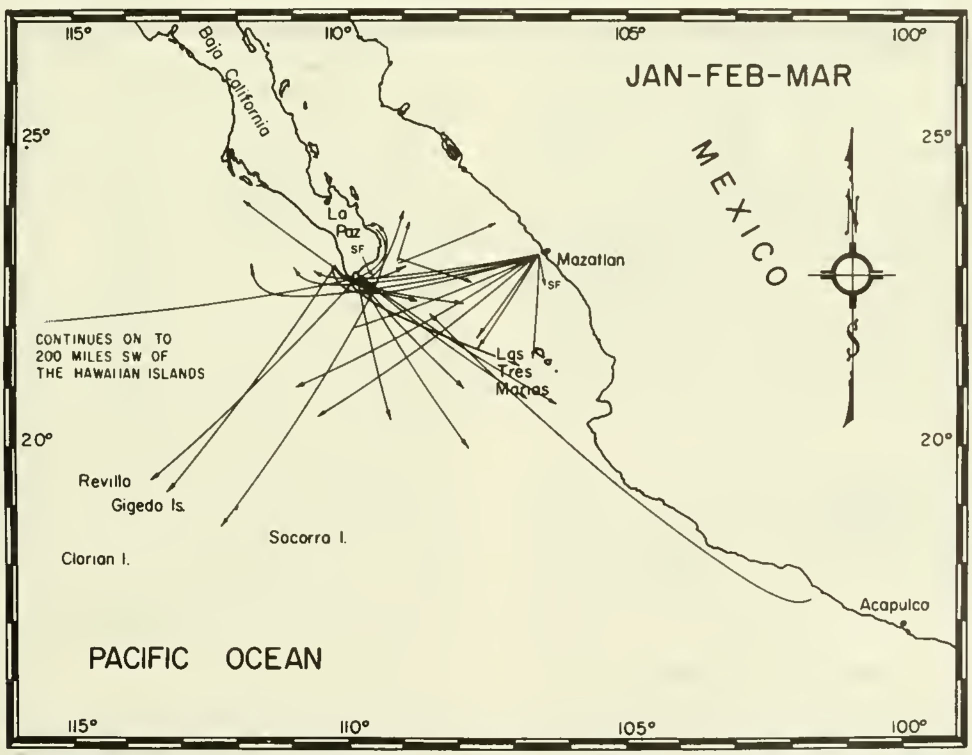


Figure 2.—Movements of billfishes from tagging conducted during the months of January, February, and March. Striped marlin unless otherwise noted as SF (sailfish)

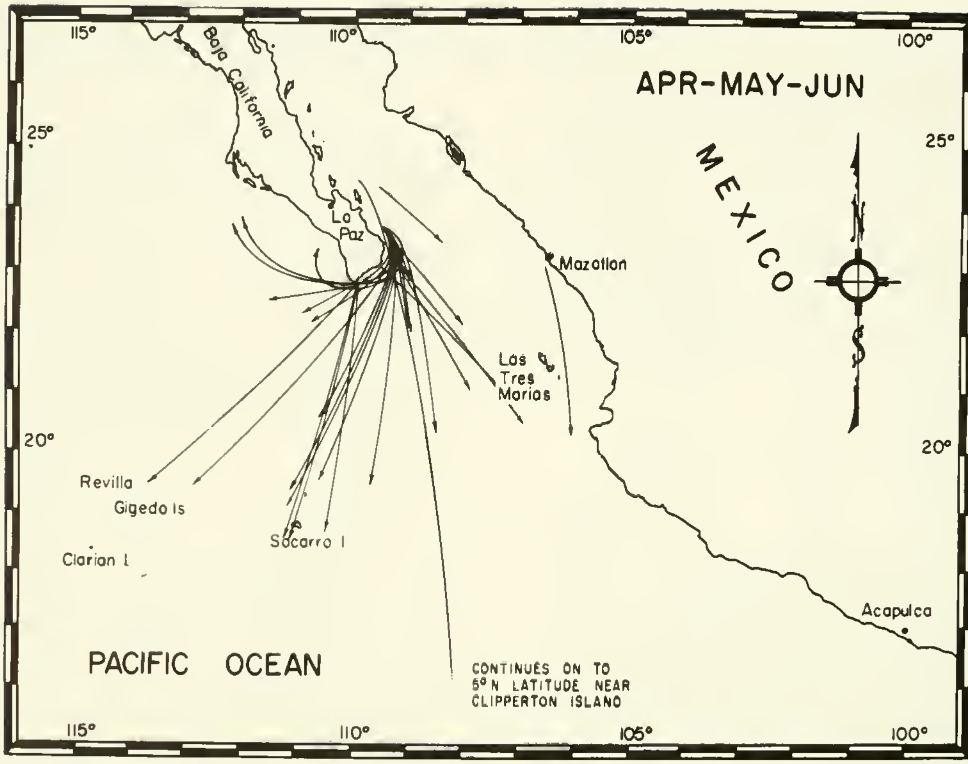


Figure 3.—Movements of striped marlin from tagging conducted during the months of April, May, and June.

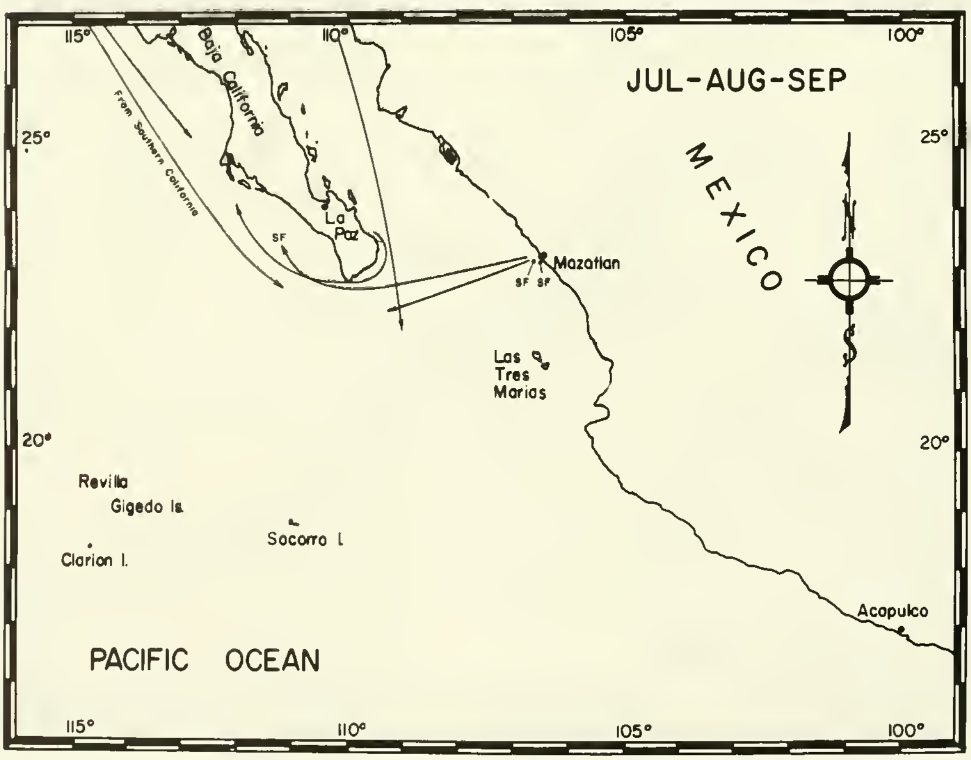


Figure 4.—Movements of billfishes from tagging conducted during the months of July, August, and September. Striped marlin unless otherwise noted as SF (sailfish).

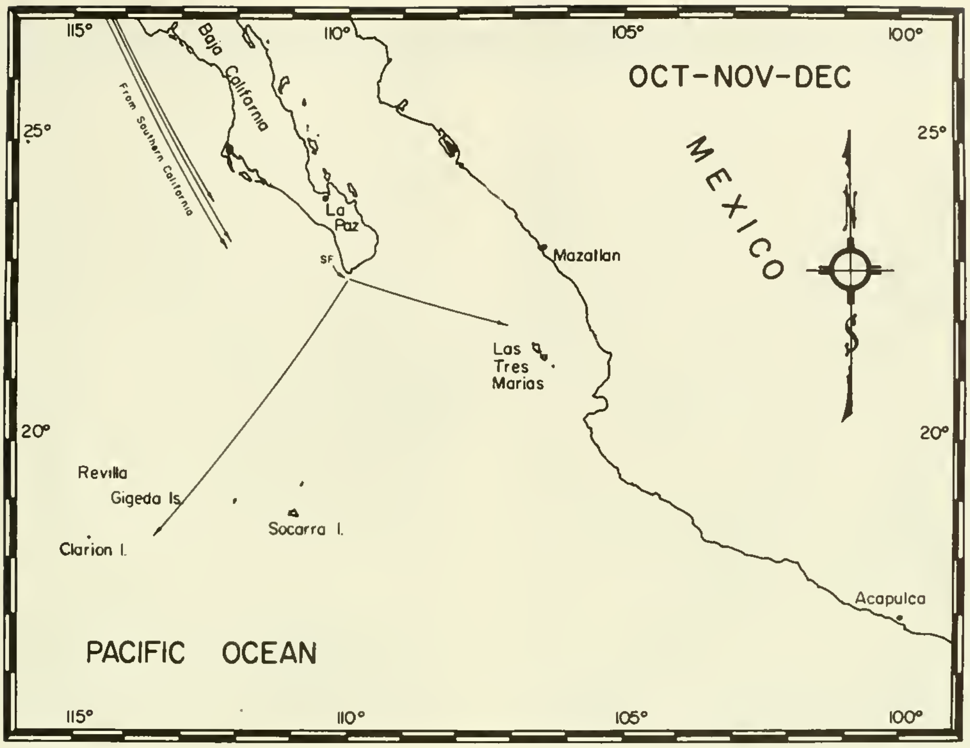


Figure 5.—Movements of billfishes from tagging conducted during the months of October, November, and December. Striped marlin unless otherwise noted as SF (sailfish).

along the east side of the tip of Baja California have shown some movement about the tip to the west and northwest. The longest southward migration of any tagged striped marlin was recorded during this period; the marlin's total straight line migration was 1,153 nautical miles from near the tip of Baja California to near Clipperton Island in 71 days (reference, Fig. 3).

July, August, September.—A reduction in tagging effort due to fewer sportfishermen traveling to the tip of Baja California and the west coast of Mexico during the warm season is reflected in the numbers of billfishes tagged and later recovered. Short distance sailfish recoveries were made near Mazatlán. A sailfish, tagged during this period off Mazatlán, was recovered northwest of the tip of Baja California, a distance of 250 nautical miles, after 457 days. This sailfish recovery was the greatest in distance and time (reference, Fig. 4).

Striped marlin fishing becomes productive off southern California in late August and two recoveries were made off the southern west coast of Baja California of striped marlin tagged off southern California in September. One recovery was made of a striped marlin tagged off Guaymas, Mexico, which is located on the east coast in the upper Gulf of California, and recaptured south of the tip of Baja California 17 days later.

October, November, December.—This is a period of reduced tagging throughout all eastern Pacific sportfishing areas. A limited amount of tagging off southern California has yielded returns, one being the second longest return recorded, 2,090 nautical miles to the southwest in 179 days. Three recoveries of striped marlin tagged off southern California were recovered northwest of the tip of Baja California 1 to 4 months later (reference, Fig. 5).

As in any conventional tagging or marking program only two points in the migration are known —the location of tagging and the tag recovery point. The geographical migratory course of the billfish between these two points is unknown.

Southwestern Pacific

Through the cooperation of anglers fishing for black marlin near Cairns, Queensland, Australia, recoveries of two tagged black marlin have been recorded (Fig. 6). One was recovered by a Japanese

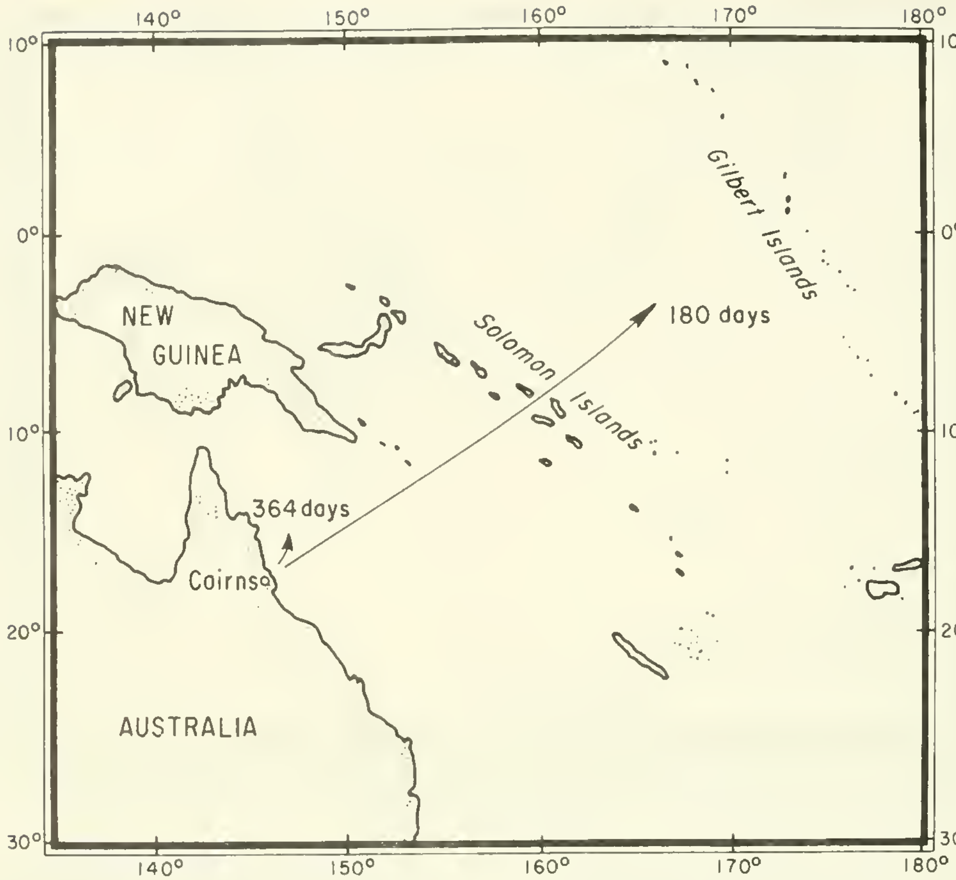


Figure 6.—Movements of black marlin tagged off Queensland, Australia.

longliner 364 days after tagging about 90 nautical miles north from the point of tagging near Hope Reef, Queensland, Australia. The second was recovered 180 days after tagging by a Taiwanese longliner 1,440 nautical miles northeast of the tagging site at Escape Reef, Queensland, Australia.

MIGRATION RATES AND TIMES

The speed of migration of striped marlin, expressed in nautical miles per day projected on a straight line/time basis, varies considerably between local and distant water recoveries (Fig. 7). For billfishes tagged off the Baja California/ Mazatlán area the average time at liberty was 94 days. An average distance of 176 nautical miles traveled equals 1.9 nautical miles per day. Striped marlin tagged off southern California recovered near the tip of Baja California had an average release time of 52 days and a migration rate of 12.3 nautical miles per day. Other long distance migration rates are as follows; southern California to southwest of the Hawaiian Islands, 26.0 nautical

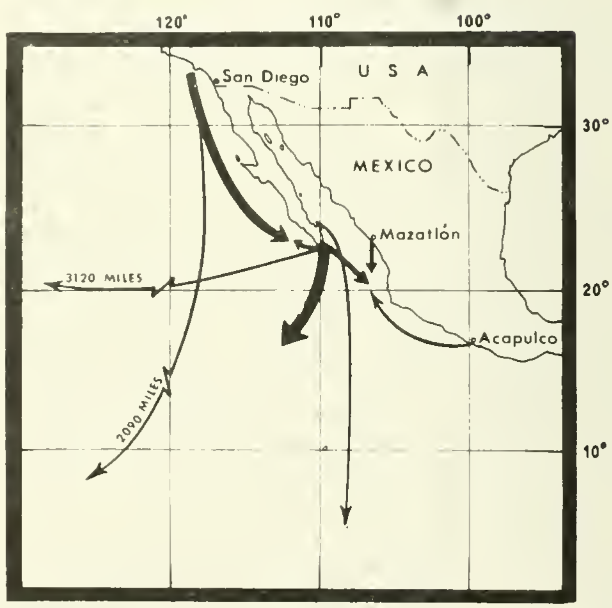


Figure 7.—General migration patterns of striped marlin tagged off southern California and Mexico.

miles per day; tip of Baja California to ⅔ the distance to the Hawaiian Islands, 11.7 nautical miles per day; tip of Baja California to near Clipperton Island, 16.3 nautical miles per day.

For all striped marlin recoveries having accurate records, the average days out is 89; the average migration 281 nautical miles, and average distance per day out, 3.16 nautical miles.

For the limited number of sailfish recaptured the average number of days out was 113, the migration rate was 0.4 nautical miles per day. The longest distance recorded for any sailfish was 250 nautical miles in 457 days out. This was the longest release-recapture time of any billfish tagged in the Pacific.

Two black marlin were recovered, one near the point of tagging in the Coral Sea 364 days after tagging, the other 180 days after tagging, 1,440 nautical miles northeast of Queensland, Australia. This billfish averaged 8 nautical miles per day.

The greatest migration rate in nautical miles per day for any billfish was a short-term recovery of a striped marlin tagged off the tip of Baja California which averaged 31.6 nautical miles per day.

DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

The concept of utilizing cooperating marine game fish anglers to tag and release billfishes has proven to be a practical approach to the study of billfish migration patterns.

Experience indicates that accurate estimates of weights and lengths of tagged fish cannot be expected.

After tagging, the angler is requested to return the tag card. In 1968 a comparison was made of the number of tags returned with a matching tag card on file, with those that did not have a tag card. This indicated that about 17% of the tag cards were not being returned. As a result, an active campaign to have the angler return the cards was begun.

The number of billfishes tagged annually in the Pacific has steadily increased since 1954, reaching a total of 2,118 in 1971. The annual rate of billfish recoveries rose to above the 0.90% level from 1966 through 1968, dropped to 0.40% in 1969, increased to a peak of 1.16% in 1970, and dropped to a very low 0.13% in 1971. The reason for the sharp decline in recoveries in 1971 cannot be explained. The only change in operation of the National Marine Fisheries Service program was the introduction of the "H" type tag. During the latter half of 1971, 317 "H" tags were used, which equalled only 14.7% of the total tags used by the National Marine Fisheries Service program during 1971.

The recovery rate from FM-67 and FT-1 tags used by the National Marine Fisheries Service and California Department of Fish and Game in the Pacific for striped marlin were comparable. The California Department of Fish and Game program obtained a 0.80% recovery rate using the FT-1 and the National Marine Fisheries Service program obtained a 0.42% recovery rate using the same tag, giving an overall average of 0.66%. The California Department of Fish and Game program restricted its tag distribution to a limited number of experienced anglers fishing from private boats. On an average these anglers were more experienced in tagging billfish than most of the anglers participating in the National Marine Fisheries Service program. The FM-67 tag used for striped marlin shows a greater recovery rate (1.06%) than any of the four types of tags used. The recovery rate of the California Department of Fish and Game FT-1 tag (0.80%) was near that of the FM-67.

The National Marine Fisheries Service program changed to the metal-plastic "H" type tag in mid-1971 because of the recovery record (recovery percent and time out) for white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)* and sailfish in the Atlantic Ocean experienced by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution program.

Although many factors such as seasons and areas of fishing and economic value of billfishes influence catch rates in the Atlantic and eastern Pacific, a gross comparison of catch rates between the two oceans can be made. Catch and effort data given by the Japanese for Japanese longline operations in the Atlantic and eastern Pacific Oceans and plotted by Gottschalk (1972), show that the total effort in hooks fished was only slightly greater in the Atlantic than in the eastern Pacific for the period 1962 through 1970 (478×10^6 for the Atlantic and 442×10^6 for the eastern Pacific). Charts outlining longlining areas for striped marlin and sailfish in the eastern Pacific by Joseph et al (1973) and for sailfish and white marlin in the Atlantic by Wise and Davis[4] show that these areas are near equal in geographical extent. However, the catch-per-unit-effort (catch/hook) for striped marlin in the eastern Pacific has remained about three times greater over the years than the catch-per-unit-effort for white marlin

[4]Wise, John P. and Charles W. Davis. 1971. Seasonal distribution of billfish in the Atlantic. Prepared for 22nd Tuna Conference, NMFS, Miami, Fla., 28 p. (mimeo.).

in the Atlantic, a species that is similar in many respects to the striped marlin. The catch-per-unit-effort for sailfish in the eastern Pacific has averaged about four times the catch rate for the same species in the Atlantic.

These wide variations in catch rates between the Atlantic and eastern Pacific indicate a possibility of a lower density level or of a much smaller white marlin population, or both, in the Atlantic when compared with striped marlin in the eastern Pacific and sailfish in both oceans. If this is true, given approximately the same fishing effort, a greater percentage of tag recoveries of these species could be expected in the Atlantic.

The recovery rate of striped marlin tagged in the eastern Pacific using the FM-67 plastic tag was slightly less than for the metal tip tags used by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Atlantic program for white marlin (1.06% eastern Pacific, 1.22% Atlantic). The plastic FT-1 tag gave near equal recovery rate results for sailfish in the Atlantic and the eastern Pacific (0.86% eastern Pacific, 0.80% Atlantic). The recovery rate for striped marlin tagged with metal tip "H" tags in the eastern Pacific has been 0.40%.

From the limited amount of data available, no definite conclusions can be reached. However, it appears that the plastic dart tag is as satisfactory as the metal tip dart tag. When the possible differences in population levels and projected recovery rates are considered, the plastic dart tag actually may prove to be superior.

In the northeastern Pacific there have been enough striped marlin tag recoveries to make some observations regarding their migration. Striped marlin usually are available during the first 3 months of the year off Mazatlán, Mexico. Movements of tagged fish from this area are toward the southwest and west, to and beyond the tip of Baja California. In late spring the principal component of the fishery changes to sailfish dominance.

Striped marlin are usually available about the tip of Baja California from late spring through fall. Migrations of tagged fish to the south and some to the west and northwest have been recorded. During late spring and early summer the reproductive activity of striped marlin increases in this area (M. Eldridge and P. Wares,[5] pers. comm.; Kume and Joseph, 1969). Thus the migrations away from the tip of Baja California in a southerly direction may be related to spawning activity of striped marlin in the general vicinity of the Revillagigedo Islands. Some spawning activity has been reported in this area by the Japanese longline fleet during the period late June through October (G. Adachi,[6] pers. comm.). Gonad indices for striped marlin collected in areas of reported spawning have been several times higher than the index found about the tip of Baja California (M. Eldridge,[5] pers. comm.).

Since the amount of longline fishing becomes less as one proceeds north of Magdalena Bay, Baja California, Mexico, the number of returns of striped marlin tagged about the tip and migrating northwest of the Magdalena Bay area would be reduced in proportion to the amount of fishing effort. However, some recoveries have been recorded northwest from the tip of Baja California toward southern California, immediately prior to the movement of striped marlin into the southern California fishery. An increase in catch per effort is noted in this area during the second and third quarters of the year. The southern California sportfishery takes only a small number of striped marlin during late August through October (usually less than 500); the Japanese longline fleet does not operate in this area. Therefore the chance of recovering a striped marlin off southern California is remote. However, from the limited number of striped marlin tagged off southern California and recovered a short time later near the tip of Baja California, indications are that a southerly migration from southern California exists in the fall.

The rates of migration for striped marlin about the tip of Baja California-Mazatlán-Revillagigedo Island area was 1.9 nautical miles per day. Two westward records of long distance migrations from the coast of North America toward Hawaii show rates of 12.3 and 26.0 nautical miles per day. From southern California to near the tip of Baja California, four records show an average migration of 12.3 nautical miles per day. A southward migration from the tip of Baja California to near Clipperton Island was recorded at 16.3 nautical miles per day.

Distant water migrations from southern California and about the tip of Baja California show a much higher migration rate in nautical miles per day when compared with those recaptured near the tip of Baja California, Mexico.

Sailfish recoveries indicate little movement, the

[5]M. Eldridge and P. Wares, National Marine Fisheries Service, Tiburon Fisheries Laboratory, P.O. Box 98, Tiburon, CA 94920.

[6]G. Adachi, P.O. Box 240, Manzanillo, Colima, Mexico.

longest being 250 nautical miles. Figure 7 represents a summation of the major migrations of striped marlin in the eastern Pacific as determined by the cooperative tagging program. In general, recoveries of striped marlin in the eastern Pacific were short-term (89 days average) and the average migration distance was 281 nautical miles.

Certain recommendations can be made regarding the future conduct of cooperative tagging programs in the Pacific for billfishes. These are as follows:

1. Encourage and develop billfish tagging (sport and commercial) throughout the entire Pacific for a better understanding of the migration patterns over the entire area for the major commercial and sport species. In the eastern and central Pacific additional tagging should be conducted off the Hawaiian Islands, southern California, Acapulco, Panama/Ecuador/Peru, Galapagos Islands, Tahiti, and Samoa.

2. Attempt to free-tag (harpoon method) or tag billfishes caught by non-injurious fishing techniques in sufficient numbers to determine hooking mortality.

3. Consider development of improved tags and tagging equipment and experimentally test both the metal tipped and plastic dart tags for histological compatibility and differential shedding by double-tagging billfishes or double-tagging large pelagic species in aquaria tests.

4. If additional tagging programs are to be undertaken in the Pacific in the future the programs should be coordinated between countries with regards to types of tags used, locations and seasons of tagging, publicity, recovery and reward procedures, to achieve the greatest return of information.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Firstly, the success of the tagging program results from the interest and cooperation of the several thousands of billfish anglers who have actively participated by tagging and releasing their billfishes. Secondly, the cooperation of the managers of the various fishing resorts, charter boat skippers, and big game fishing clubs throughout the Pacific and the individuals allied with these organizations for they have been an important factor in the success of the program.

Individually, I would like to recognize Frank Mather III, Horace Witherspoon, William Craig, Gerald Talbot, Wally Giguere, Johanna Alban, and M. Eldridge for their interest and hard work on behalf of the cooperative tagging programs in the Pacific.

LITERATURE CITED

BECKETT, J.S.
1970. Swordfish, shark and tuna tagging 1961-69. Fish. Res. Board Can., Tech. Rep. 193, 13 p.

GOTTSCHALK, J.S.
1972. Longlines and billfish. U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Presented (at) Outdoor Writers Assoc. Am., Mazatlán, Mexico, 6/26/72, mimeo., 21 p.

JOSEPH, J., W. L. KLAWE, and C. J. ORANGE.
1974. A review of the longline fishery for billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 309-331.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 2:115-162.

MATHER, F.J., III.
1972. Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program. Summary of results, prepared for NOAA/NMFS Conference on Cooperation with Sport Fishermen, February 7-11, 1972, Washington, D.C. Woods Hole Oceanogr. Inst., 16 p.

SCHAEFER, M. B., B. M. CHATWIN, and G. BROADHEAD.
1961. Tagging and recovery of tropical tunas, 1955-1959. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 5:343-455.

STRASBURG, D.W.
1969. Billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Circ. 311, 11 p.

Occurrence of Young Billfishes in the Central Pacific Ocean

WALTER M. MATSUMOTO and THOMAS K. KAZAMA[1]

ABSTRACT

Plankton and other net-caught samples collected on past cruises of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu Laboratory vessels in Hawaiian and central Pacific equatorial waters were examined for billfish larvae and juveniles. Of the 342 billfish young found in 4,279 net tows, 209 were blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, 82 were shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, 2 were sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, 20 were swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*. Twenty-nine larvae were unidentified owing to excessive damage. A preponderance of the catches was obtained from hauls made at the surface during daylight.

In the equatorial central and North Pacific larvae of only three of the six billfish species nominally found in the Pacific were taken. The captures of these larvae (blue marlin, shortbill spearfish, and swordfish) fill the gaps in the known distribution of istiophorids and swordfish, and extend their distribution eastward to the Hawaiian Islands in the North Pacific. The two sailfish larvae were taken in New Hebrides waters in the western South Pacific.

The absence of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, larvae in Hawaiian waters was significant, since this species comprises nearly 82% of all istiophorids taken on the longline in the Hawaiian fishery. Their absence suggested that the striped marlin in Hawaiian waters probably migrate elsewhere to spawn. If this is true, then the spawning habits of this species differ significantly from those of blue marlin. A similar situation could hold for sailfish also.

In recent years fishery workers have given more attention to the early life history of billfishes, owing to the increasing importance of these fishes in the commercial and sport fishing catches. The billfishes in the Pacific Ocean are represented by two families: Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae. The Istiophoridae includes five species: *Istiophorus platypterus*, sailfish; *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, shortbill spearfish; *T. audax*, striped marlin; *Makaira nigricans*, blue marlin; and *M. indica*, black marlin. The Xiphiidae is represented by a single species, *Xiphias gladius*, swordfish. Larvae of all these species, mainly from the western Pacific, have been identified and reported by Japanese workers.

This study, based on larvae collected on past cruises of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu Laboratory (HL) vessels in Hawaiian and central Pacific equatorial waters, verifies the identifications reported by Yabe (1953), Yabe et al. (1959), Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959), and Ueyanagi (1959, 1962, 1964), and extends the distribution of larvae of certain billfishes eastward through the central Pacific.

IDENTIFICATION OF LARVAE

The three species of istiophorid larvae in our collection, blue marlin, sailfish, and shortbill spearfish, were easily identified on the basis of black pigmentation (Ueyanagi, 1963) on more than half the length of the lower jaw (sailfish) and on the branchiostegal membranes (shortbill spearfish). Larvae of blue marlin lacked this pigmentation. Since larvae of striped marlin also lack this pigmentation, the separation of blue from striped marlin is most difficult. Ueyanagi (1963) lists two main characters by which he separates the larvae of these two species: (1) the tip of snout either level or below center of eye (striped marlin), and (2) the "anterior edge of orbit projects forward" (blue marlin). The first character is highly subjective and lacks a clear definition of reference points. Even a slight distortion in the body can effect a change in the position of the eye relative to that of the tip of snout. The second

[1]Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96812.

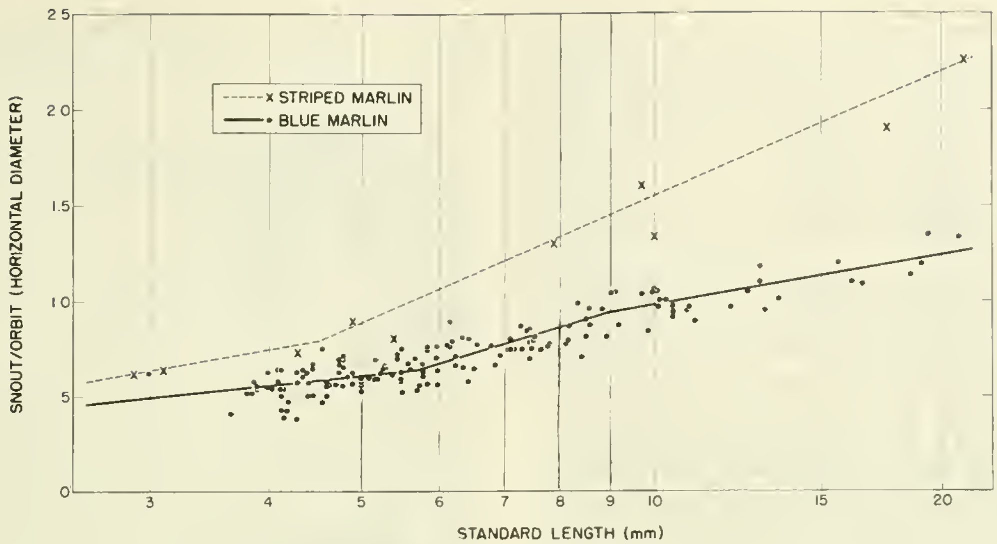


Figure 1.—Snout to orbit (horizontal diameter) ratios of blue and striped marlins. Growth stanzas fitted by Bartlett's best-fit line.

character needs clarification: it is the shape of the orbital crest as well as the extent of protrusion that sets the blue marlin larvae apart from those of striped marlin. In the blue marlin the anterior part of the orbital crest, beginning slightly ahead of the anterior naris, rises sharply and the anteriodorsal part is high and angular. In other istiophorid larvae the orbital crest slopes up and back more gradually (Ueyanagi, 1963, Plate 3).

A more useful character by which larvae of these two species can be separated is the snout to orbit ratio. Ueyanagi (1959) has used this character to show the difference between larvae of sailfish and blue marlin, except that his snout measurement included the distance from the tip of snout to center of eye with the orbit measured vertically. We have used snout length as measured from the tip to the anterior edge of the orbit and the orbit as measured horizontally. Regardless of which snout length or orbit measurement is used, the separation of the curves is similar.

Figure 1 shows the snout to orbit ratios of 138 blue marlin larvae from the central Pacific and 10 striped marlin from the western Pacific (seven measurements from Ueyanagi, 1964 and three measurements from specimens sent to us by Ueyanagi) plotted against standard length. Bartlett's (1949) best-fit lines were drawn through points representing growth stanzas for each species. Despite the small number of points shown for striped marlin, the separation of the species, at least in the larger size range, appears to be valid. Among the smaller stages (below 6 mm), however, the points approach each other close enough to make separation more difficult.

The scatter of points about the curve shown for blue marlin above 6 mm (Fig. 1) and the absence of snout to orbit ratios falling near the curve shown for striped marlin suggest that larvae from the central North Pacific without pigmentation on the posterior half of the lower jaw and branchiostegal membranes are all of blue marlin.

COLLECTION OF SAMPLES AND CATCHES

The samples of billfish larvae were obtained mainly from 1-m plankton net tows taken from vessels of the HL and other organizations from 1950 through 1970, and from 1- × 2-m neuston net tows in 1971. The plankton net was usually towed for 30 min, either horizontally at the surface or obliquely to depths ranging from 40 to 200 m. The neuston net, constructed entirely of 1-mm mesh netting, was used only on one cruise to the western Pacific. Owing to operational difficulties, this net was towed at the regular plankton net speed of 3.7-5.5 km/h for 30 min. Catches by the plankton and neuston nets included juveniles as large as 20 mm. A 12.2-m mouth diameter Cobb pelagic trawl, made of 19.0-mm stretch mesh netting lined with 6.4-mm netting at the cod end, was used on several cruises around Hawaii, in equatorial waters along long. 145°W, and in waters of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands from 1967 through 1971, and caught juveniles as large as 55 mm. The midwater trawl was usually towed at night for 3-6 h (Appendix Table 1). The area sampled with towed nets is extensive, covering nearly one-half of the Pacific Ocean (Fig. 2).

A total of 342 billfish larvae and juveniles was obtained from 4,279 net tows of all types. A summary of the catch by type of gear and tow (Table 1) shows that 4,170 tows (97%) were made with the 1-m plankton net, and that of this number 2,850 (68%) were oblique tows. Despite the large ratio of oblique to surface tows (2:1), the catch ratio was just the opposite. The surface tows caught five times as many larvae and juveniles as the oblique tows.

A closer look at the 1-m net tows by depth and time of day (Table 2) shows that most of the larvae were taken in the upper 1-m of water during daylight. The small numbers taken in the oblique tows suggest that these larvae are restricted to the surface, and the small catches in night tows suggest that these larvae migrate downward at night. Both observations are similar to the results obtained by Ueyanagi (1964) in the western Pacific, where he examined 32 day and 31 night plankton net samples from depths of 0, 20, and 40 m. He found that abundance of larvae decreased with depth during the day, and that the day catches at the surface were greater than those at night. His data point out one other aspect which does not appear in our data: that within the upper 40 m of

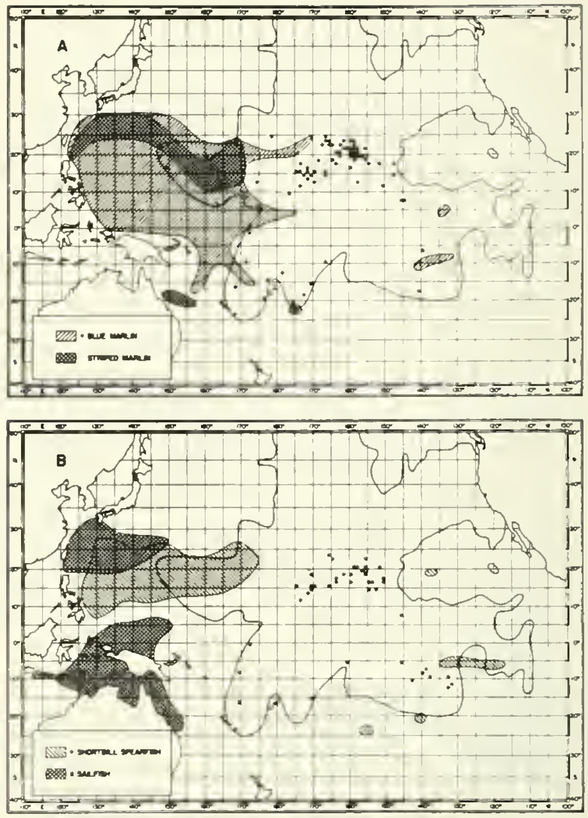


Figure 2.—Localities of captures of young Istiophoridae in the Pacific Ocean. Area sampled by the Honolulu Laboratory indicated by solid line and capture sites by black dots. Localities of captures by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) shown as shaded areas.

Table 1.—Billfish larvae and juveniles collected by various gear from research vessels of the Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory in the central Pacific Ocean, 1950-71.

			Larvae and juvenile catch						
Gear	Type of tow	Number tows	Blue marlin	Short-bill spear-fish	Sail-fish	Sword-fish	Damaged un-identi-fied	Total	Per-cent
1-m plankton net	30-min, surface	1,320	142	68	2	16	22	250	73.1
1-m plankton net	30-min, 40-200m oblique	2,850	25	14	0	4	7	50	14.6
Cobb pelagic trawl	6-h, 20-100m horizontal	92	18	0	0	0	0	18	5.3
1 × 2 m neuston net	30-min, surface	17	24	0	0	0	0	24	7.0
Totals		4,279	209	82	2	20	29	342	100.0
Percent			61.1	24.0	0.6	5.8	8.5	100.0	

Table 2.—Catch rates (catch per 100 tows) of billfish larvae in 1-m plankton net and 1- × 2-m neuston net.

Type of tow	No. of tows		Species									
			Blue marlin		Short-bill spearfish		Sailfish		Swordfish		All species including unidentified larvae	
	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night
Surface	201	1,119	50.0	3.7	14.8	3.5	1.0	0.0	2.0	1.1	74.2	8.9
Oblique	1,280	1,570	0.7	1.0	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	1.5	2.1
Neuston	15	0	160.0	—	0.0	—	0.0	—	0.0	—	160.0	—

water, the catches at night at the three depths sampled were approximately equal.

The neuston net catches (Table 2) provide further information on the vertical distribution of these larvae. The net was normally towed with part of the net above the surface, so that on an average it only sampled the upper 0.5 m of water. The catch per tow was more than three times that of the 1-m net towed fully submerged at the surface. Since the neuston net strained roughly twice the volume of water as the 1-m net, the catch per unit volume of water strained was about 1.5 times that of the 1-m net. The higher catch rate of the neuston net thus suggests that billfish larvae could be concentrated not only in the upper 1-m of water but even closer to the surface.

DISTRIBUTION OF ISTIOPHORID LARVAE

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) have plotted the occurrence of istiophorid larvae in the Pacific Ocean. Outlines drawn of their plots by species (Fig. 2) show that catches of most species were largely confined to the western Pacific. Our data of larval captures fill the gaps in the distribution given by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965), particularly around the Hawaiian Islands and in the central Pacific south of the equator. The northern limits of distribution of the four species of Istiophoridae in the western North Pacific are notably similar (Fig. 2, panels A and B). The southern limits of distribution for all species cannot be defined, since sampling for the larvae on all cruises east of long. 180° did not extend far enough southward. Judging on the basis of the close relationship between larval distribution and the 24°C surface isotherm (Ueyanagi, 1964; Jones and Kumaran, 1964) and on the configuration of the surface temperature isotherms across the South Pacific (U.S. Hydrographic Office, 1948), it seems that the southern limits of distribution of these larvae should not extend much beyond lat. 25°S.

Blue Marlin

Blue marlin larvae, which comprised 60.8% of all billfish larvae collected by us, occurred in both the North and South Pacific. In the North Pacific they were distributed heavily around the Hawaiian Islands and in waters to the west between lat. 7° and 24°N. This distribution seems to be contiguous with that shown by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965). In the South Pacific the larvae occurred in a band between lat. 0° and 24°S from the New Hebrides through the Tuamotu Archipelago. The western end of this band ties in with the southwestern outline of the distribution of Howard and Ueyanagi (1965). The intervening area (lat. 5°-10°N and long. 140°W-180°) appears to be devoid of blue marlin larvae, but this could be due to inadequate sampling; only a few surface day tows were made there. Sampling especially for billfish larvae would likely change this distributional picture and provide us with better information in the area east of long. 140°W and in equatorial waters westward to long. 180°.

Seasonal Distribution.—Seasonal changes in the distribution of blue marlin larvae were observed only in the Hawaiian Islands area, where enough seasonal sampling was done (Fig. 3). The blue marlin, as well as some other billfishes, spawn throughout the year in warm tropical and subtropical waters. At both the northern and southern fringes of distribution, however, spawning occurs only during the warm seasons (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). In the Hawaiian Islands area, the northern fringe of larval blue marlin distribution lies roughly parallel to the surface isotherms (Fig. 3) and moves northeastward and southwestward with the seasons. Thus, in the first quarter the larvae were found far south of the island, but in the second quarter they were abreast of the islands. In the third quarter the edge of larval distribution shifted northward a few degrees of latitude past the islands and moved back to just south of the islands in the fourth quarter. The northward shift of the distribution during the four seasons is about 10° to 11° of latitude.

Ueyanagi (1964) reports that larvae of istiophorid species occur generally in water that is warmer than 24°C. Jones and Kumaran (1964) also show that none of their larvae were taken in waters colder than 24.5°C. Our data (Appendix Table 1) show that although most of the blue marlin larvae were taken in water between 26° and 29°C, the lowest temperature associated with capture was 23.8°C.

Shortbill Spearfish

Larvae of shortbill spearfish comprised 24.3% of all billfish larvae collected by us. Their distributional pattern in the central Pacific is similar to that of blue marlin larvae (Fig. 2). North of the equator the captures were grouped around the Hawaiian Islands in an area bounded by lat. 10° and 23°N and long. 150° and 174°W. The area between long. 174°W and the eastern limit of Howard and Ueyanagi's (1965) data should also contain larvae of this species to show a continuous distribution from the western Pacific to the Hawaiian Islands. Because of inadequate sampling, only three surface day tows and eight oblique tows, no larvae were taken there.

South of the equator, larvae were taken in a band (lat. 0° to approximately 20°S) extending from the New Hebrides Islands through the Tuamotu Archipelago, similar to that for blue marlin. The gap in the distribution along the equator, between lat. 7°N and 5°S, may be interpreted in two ways: first, the gap could be due to insufficient samples of surface day tows; and second, the gap could represent a separation of the shortbill spearfish into northern and southern populations. The latter is supported

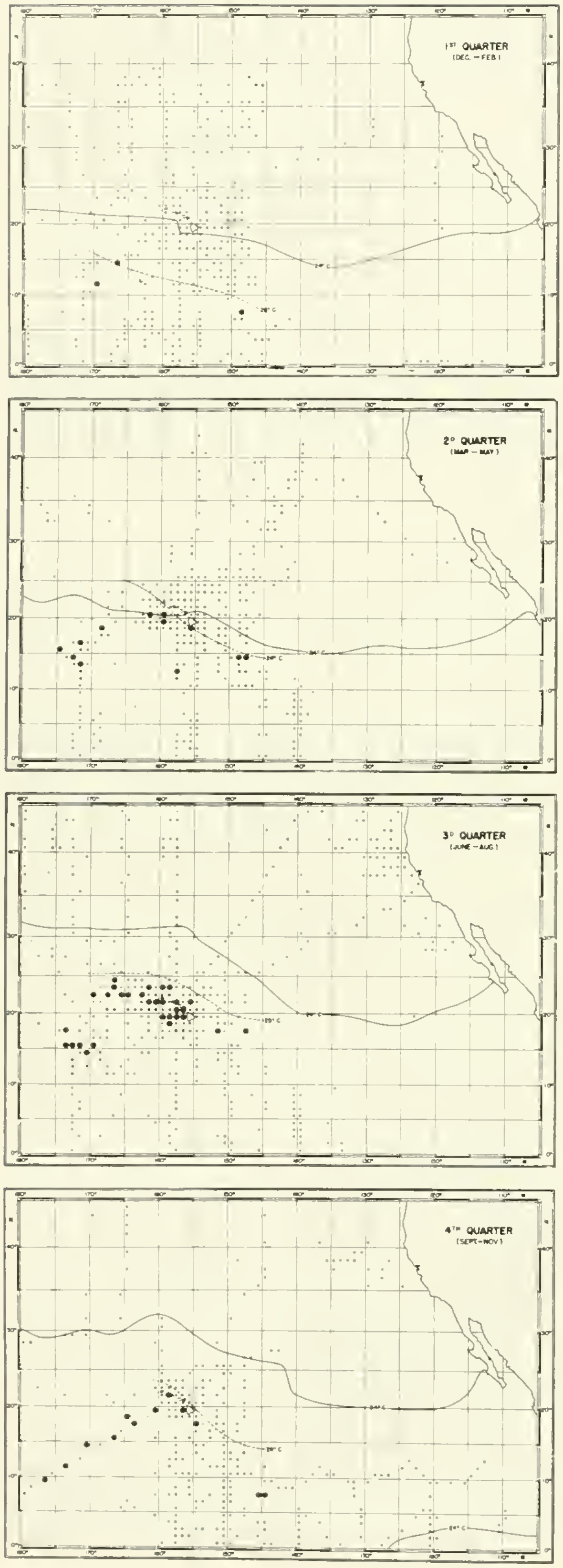


Figure 3.—Localities of captures of young blue marlin by quarters. Solid lines represent mean surface temperature for last month of quarter. Dashed lines represent surface temperature at time of sampling. Small open circles represent sampling with plankton nets in 1° square area; large solid dots represent capture sites.

by the discontinuous north-south distribution of larvae in the western Pacific, compared with the continuous distribution across the equator of blue marlin larvae.

Seasonal Distribution.—The seasonal occurrence of shortbill spearfish larvae in the Hawaiian Islands (Fig. 4) resembles that of blue marlin in certain respects, the northern edge of distribution being parallel to the chain of islands and the movement across the islands being from southwest to northeast. The differences, though small, are nevertheless evident. In the first quarter shortbill spearfish larvae were found approximately 500 km southwest of the islands, as compared to about 950 km for blue marlin larvae. The northern edge of the larval distribution shifted northeastward to about 320 km past the islands in the second quarter, retreated to the islands in the third quarter, and continued southwestward past the islands in the fourth quarter. This north-south movement of larval shortbill spearfish distribution seemed to precede that of larval blue marlin distribution by a full quarter.

One reason for these differences could be that the shortbill spearfish may be able to spawn in colder water than the blue marlin. The temperature data seem to suggest this. Shortbill spearfish larvae were found in waters with temperatures as low as 22.3°C, with most catches having been made in 25° to 26°C water. Both minimum and best catch temperatures for shortbill spearfish larvae were at least 1°C lower than for blue marlin larvae.

DISTRIBUTION OF XIPHIID LARVAE

Larvae of the Xiphiidae, the second of two families that make up the billfishes, were taken only occasionally. Only 20 specimens ranging in sizes from 5.8 to 23.0 mm were found in plankton samples taken from 1950 through 1971 (Table 1 and Appendix Table 2).

Larval and juvenile stages of swordfish from the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans have been described by a number of workers (Arata, 1954; Nakamura et al.,

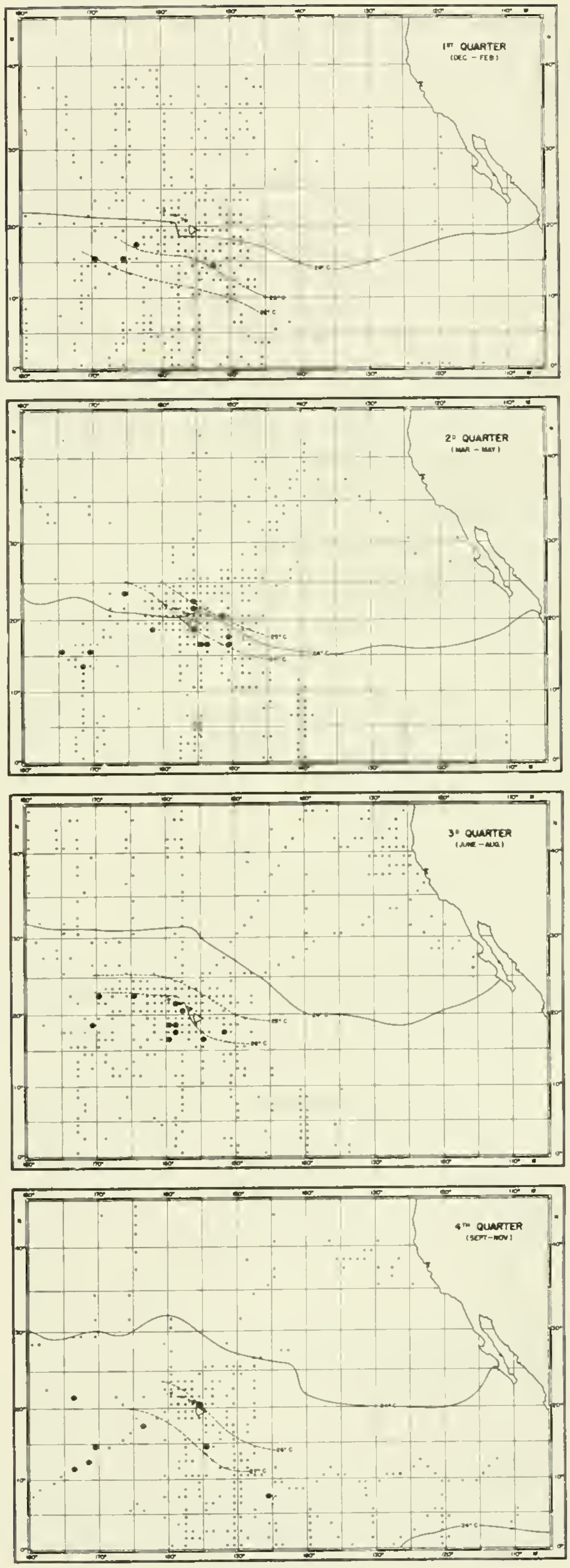


Figure 4.—Localities of captures of young shortbill spearfish by quarters. Solid lines represent mean surface temperature for last month of quarter. Dashed lines represent surface temperature at time of sampling. Small dots represent sampling with plankton nets in 1° square area; large dots represent capture sites.

1954; Yabe, 1951; and Yabe et al., 1959). The swordfish larvae are easily recognized by their long snouts and heavily pigmented elongate bodies. They have a prominent supraorbital crest similar to that of the marlins, but lack the enlarged posttemporal and preopercular spines. Larvae above 8.0 mm are even more distinctive; they have one or more rows of spinous scales on each side of the dorsal and anal fins, with those along the latter continuing forward to the level of the pectoral fin.

Although the important fishing areas for this species are mainly in temperate waters, the larvae and juveniles are found largely in tropical and subtropical waters throughout most of the Pacific. Figure 5 shows the locations of captures of swordfish larvae and juveniles below 80.0 mm recorded to date and those taken by HL ships. A similar plot of captures, exclusive of those taken by HL, was published by Jones and Kumaran (1964). (One capture site at lat. 23°N, long. 174°W is plotted erroneously. This should have been in the southern hemisphere.) Our samples extend the distribution of young swordfish to waters east of the Hawaiian Islands in the North Pacific, and partially fill in the gap between long. 132° and 172°W in the equatorial and South Pacific. The overall distribution, which extends roughly two-thirds the breadth of the Pacific, is similar to that of blue marlin larvae.

Although captures were spotty throughout the western and central Pacific, there were enough to show differences in spawning time in the various parts of the Pacific. The probable month of spawning (Fig. 5) was calculated for each individual, using the growth estimate of 0.6 mm per day derived by Arata (1954). According to these calculations spawning

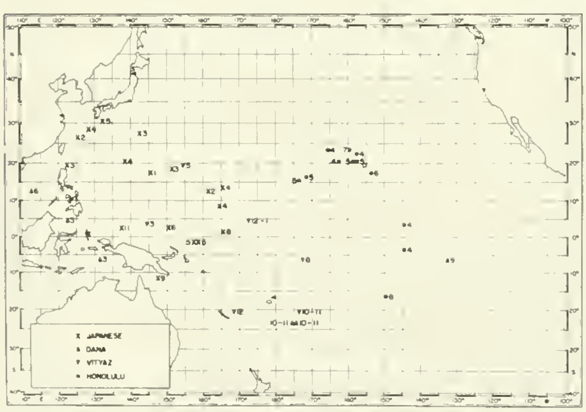


Figure 5.—Localities of captures of young swordfish <80 mm SL in the Pacific. (The numerals next to each capture site denote estimated month of spawning.)

Table 3.—Summary of young swordfish *(Xiphias gladius)* taken in plankton net tows in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

Source[1]	No. of larvae <10 mm	No. of juveniles 10-80 mm	Total
Yabe (1951)	0	1	1
Arata (1954)	4	19	23
Yabe et al. (1959)	5	15	20
Sun Tsi-Gen (1960)	0	17	17
Honolulu Laboratory	14	6	20
Total	23	58	81
Percent	28.4	71.6	100

[1]Tåning (1955) examined 60 larvae of which 53 were <20 mm; no breakdown of larvae <10 mm available.

occurred in spring and summer (March through July) in the central North Pacific and in spring (September through December) in the western South Pacific south of lat. 10°S. In equatorial waters between lat. 10°N and 10°S, spawning occurred in all months of the year. Spawning also seemed to begin and end 1 or 2 mo earlier in the western Pacific in the Philippine-Formosa area, as compared with the Hawaiian Islands area. This is understandable when we consider: (1) that post-larval swordfish are usually taken in the Atlantic in waters having surface temperatures above 23.5°C (Taning, 1955), (2) that in the western Pacific this isotherm lies between Taiwan and the Philippine Islands as early as February, and (3) that in the central Pacific along the same latitude, the 23.5°C isotherm passes northward through the Hawaiian Islands in March or April, a difference of 1 to 2 mo.

A unique aspect about the captures of swordfish young is that of the small numbers taken in plankton nets, only 28.4% were larvae smaller than 10 mm (Table 3). Among other pelagic fishes, such as spearfishes, tunas, mackerels, etc., most of the larvae caught in plankton nets are below 10 mm. Perhaps the proportion of larvae caught is reduced inordinately by the disproportionate catches of juveniles. Among other fishes, particularly tunas and mackerels, juveniles above 10 mm are rarely caught, except in much larger gear such as midwater trawls. The large percentage of juveniles up to 80-mm long taken in plankton nets suggests that the swordfish young either do not react to the net quickly enough to avoid it or are exceptionally poor swimmers at this stage of development.

Also noteworthy is the apparent brevity of the spawning season in the northern and southern edges of distribution. Although spawning is indicated for most months of the year in the vicinity of the equator, it extended for only 4 mo, April to July, in the areas above lat. 20°N. By contrast, blue marlin and shortbill spearfish spawning extended over 5 and 6 mo, May through September and May through October, respectively, in Hawaiian waters.

The captures of swordfish larvae off Hawaii also provided new information on the lowest temperatures in which this species spawn. Two larvae (9.6 and 9.8 mm) were taken at long. 157°W in 23.3° and 23.6°C water, well below the lowest temperature previously recorded in the Pacific and comparable to the 23.5°C recorded from the southwestern Atlantic by Tåning (1955).

DISCUSSION

A comparison of the species composition of billfishes taken on the longline and the young taken in plankton nets in Hawaiian waters leads to interesting speculations concerning the spawning behavior of certain istiophorids. For example, the striped marlin is the predominant species taken commercially, in terms of both number and weight of fish caught. An average of 5,685 striped marlin, which make up 81.6% of all istiophorids caught on the longline, were taken annually from 1966 to 1970. Yet, no larva of this species has been recognized from our samples. Alternatively, blue marlin and shortbill spearfish comprise only 9.8% and 3.4%, respectively, of the istiophorids taken on the longline, but they make up the entire catch of young taken in these waters. Larvae of sailfish and black marlin also have not been recognized in our catches. These two species combined represent only 4.5% of the istiophorids taken on the longline.

The absence of striped marlin larvae in Hawaiian waters is probably due to absence of spawners. Length-frequency data (Royce, 1957; Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) show that very young fish less than 150-cm modal length (11 kg[2]) first appear in the fishery in the fall and remain there continuously through two successive seasons, by which time they have attained a modal length of 220 cm (45 kg). No one has yet studied the size of striped marlin at initial spawning but it is suspected that fish in the last modal group may have reached sexual maturity, since fish of similar sizes were found with ripe gonads in the western Pacific between lat. 15° and 30°N (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). A more striking phenomenon about the striped marlin fishery in Hawaii is that fish in the last modal group disappear in July and do not reappear as a group in the fishery. To be sure striped marlin larger than this modal size have been taken there but only in small quantities comprising less than 1% of the total monthly catches.

On the basis of the discussion above and the occurrence of both larvae and adults with ripe gonads only in the area between lat. 15° and 30°N, west of long. 170°E (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) in the North Pacific, it is logical to assume that the striped marlin in Hawaiian waters leave the islands to spawn, most likely in the western North Pacific. If this is so, the spawning habit of this species differs significantly from that of blue marlin, which spawn almost continuously between lat. 30°N and 25°S in the western and central Pacific.

The absence of sailfish larvae in the central Pacific, except in the western South Pacific (New Hebrides Islands), suggests that this species also may spawn in selective areas.

[2]Conversion of weight (lb) to estimated length (cm) through courtesy of R.A. Skillman, Honolulu Laboratory.

LITERATURE CITED

ARATA, G.F., JR.
1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, from the South Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:183-243.

BARTLETT, M.S.
1949. Fitting a straight line when both variables are subject to error. Biometrics 5:207-212.

HOWARD, J.K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (*Istiophoridae*) of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. (Miami). 2, 134 p.

JONES, S., and M. KUMARAN.
1964. Distribution of larval billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) in the Indo-Pacific with special reference to the collections made by the Danish Dana Expedition. *In* Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish., Part 1:483-484.

NAKAMURA, H., T. KAMIMURA, Y. YABUTA, A. SUDA, S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, M. HONMA, M. YUKINAWA, and S. MORIKAWA.
1951. Notes on the life-history of the sword-fish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. [In Engl.] Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1:264-271.

ROYCE, W.F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

SUN, T.G.
1960. Larvae and fry of tuna, sail-fish and sword-fish (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) collected in the western and central Pacific Ocean. Tr. Inst. Okeanol., Akad. Nauk SSSR 41:175-191.

TÅNING, Å.V.
1955. On the breeding areas of the swordfish *(Xiphias)*. Pap. Mar. Biol. Oceanogr., Deep Sea Res., suppl. to vol. 3:438-450.

UEYANAGI, S.
1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146.
1962. On the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 16:173-189.
1963. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150.
1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. *In* Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fish., Part 1:499-528.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. YABE
1959. Larva of the black marlin *(Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. Summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:151-169.

U.S. HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE.
1948. World atlas of sea surface temperatures, 2d ed. 1944. Hydrogr. Off. 225, 48 p.

YABE, H.
1951. Larvae of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1:260-263.
1953. On the larvae of sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* collected in the South-western Sea of Japan. Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:1-10.

YABE, H., S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, and H. WATANABE.
1959. Study on the life-history of the sword-fish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:107-150.

Appendix Table 1.--Record of catches of istiophorid larvae and juveniles by the Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory from 1950 to 1971.

Gear	Type of tow	Depth of tow	Vessel[1]/ cruise/ station sample	Date	Time	Position Latitude	Position Longitude	Duration of tow Hr.	Duration of tow Min.	Volume of water strained	Surface temperature	Surface salinity	Larval and juvenile catches[2] SF	BL	SB	BB	UN	Total	Size range
										m^3	° C	°/°°							mm
1-m plankton net	Horizontal	0	S-4-24-1	5/14/50	0820	22°45' N	155°49' W	-	-	1255	22.9	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	5.0
Do.	do.	0	S-4-23-1	5/14/50	1852	22°40' N	157°10' W	-	-	2192	23.3	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	ca. 9.6
Do.	do.	0	S-4-4-1	5/17/50	1640	20°14' N	161°08' W	-	-	2125	24.2	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0	S-4-6-1	5/18/50	1048	19°25' N	159°50' W	-	-	2272	24.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0	S-4-7-1	5/18/50	1835	20°14' N	159°50' W	-	-	2967	24.9	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.0
Do.	do.	0	S-4-15-1	5/21/50	1610	20°13' N	158°30' W	-	-	2950	24.5	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	10.5, ca. 19.3
Do.	do.	0	S-4-20-1	5/23/50	0911	20°14' N	157°04' W	-	-	3346	23.6	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	6.6
Do.	do.	0	S-4-25-1	5/24/50	1333	21°54' N	155°48' W	-	-	2645	22.3	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0	S-4-28-1	5/25/50	1740	18°34' N	155°48' W	-	-	3169	23.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.6
Do.	do.	0	S-6-14-1	8/18/50	1720	20°50' N	158°32' W	-	-	2287	-	-	-	3	-	-	1	4	3.9-7.1
Do.	do.	0	S-6-16-1	8/19/50	0750	19°24' N	158°23' W	-	-	3380	26.6	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	4.3-5.3
Do.	do.	0	S-6-17-1	8/19/50	1522	18°30' N	158°29' W	-	-	2240	26.7	-	-	2	1	-	-	3	3.7-3.8
Do.	do.	0	S-6-18-1	8/20/50	0210	18°32' N	157°08' W	-	-	1609	26.2	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3.4
Do.	do.	0	S-6-19-1	8/20/50	2311	19°31' N	157°10' W	-	-	2728	26.0	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	5.5
Do.	do.	0	S-6-20-1	8/21/50	0815	20°23; N	157°07' W	-	-	2112	26.2	-	-	1	2	-	-	3	3.1-5.2
Do.	do.	0	S-6-21-1	8/21/50	1412	20°56' N	157°10' W	-	-	2767	25.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	2.8
Do.	do.	0	S-6-25-1	8/22/50	1500	21°56' N	155°45' W	-	-	2816	25.7	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	4.0-6.0
Do.	do.	0	S-6-22-1	8/23/50	1754	21° 50' N	157°10' W	-	-	2586	25.7	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	6.0
Do.	do.	0	S-6-12-1	8/24/50	1250	22°43' N	158°26' W	-	-	2106	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	5.2, 6.3
Do.	do.	0	S-6-11-1	8/25/50	0500	23°27' N	159°46' W	-	-	2374	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	5.1, 6.7
Do.	do.	0	S-6-1-1	8/25/50	1405	23°30' N	161°06' W	-	-	2047	26.0	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	5.1, 5.5
Do.	do.	0	S-6-3-1	8/26/50	1042	21°10' N	161°03' W	-	-	2150	26.7	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	4.5, 5.5
Do.	do.	0	S-6-4-1	8/26/50	1750	20°20' N	161°05' W	-	-	2251	26.7	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	4.6-5.6
Do.	do.	0	S-6-6-1	8/27/50	0950	19°26' N	159°50' W	-	-	2393	26.0	-	-	3	-	-	-	3	4.7-6.7
Do.	do.	0	S-6-9-1	8/28/50	1350	21°05' N	159°50' W	-	-	2456	26.0	-	-	3	-	-	-	3	5.4-10.2
1-m plankton net	horizontal	0	S-38-59-3	3/3/57	2035	17°48' S	135°06' W	-	-	1176		-	-	1	-	-	-	1	ca. 3.9
Do.	do.	0	S-38-62-3	3/17/57	2147	5°01' S	144°57' W	-	-	1778	28.7	35.37	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.3
Do.	do.	0	S-39-21-1	5/9/57	2010	23°03' N	165°23' W	-	-	-	25.1	35.21	-	-	6	5	-	11	SB 3.8-5.2, BB ca. 7.3-15.8
Do.	do.	0	S-39-28-1	5/15/57	2010	20°03' N	162°04' W	-	-	-	25.1	34.96	-	-	-	3	-	3	ca. 6.5-20.0
Do.	do.	0	G-30-14	8/23/56	0747	9°22' S	132°10' W	-	-	1670	25.2	35.41	-	-	1	-	-	1	6.5
Do.	do.	0	G-30-15-1	8/23/56	1954	9°48' S	132°07' W	-	-	1672	25.4	35.41	-	-	1	-	-	1	ca. 5.5
Do.	do.	0	G-30-17-4	8/24/56	2035	11°10' S	131°56' W	-	-	1776	25.0	35.71	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.2
Do.	do.	0	G-30-18	8/25/56	0750	12°12' S	132°05' W	-	-	1891	24.7	35.79	-	-	2	-	-	2	5.2, 6.0
Do.	do.	0	G-30-29-1	8/30/56	2000	9°22' S	137°01' W	-	-	1505	25.7	35.66	-	-	1	-	-	1	ca. 4.1
Do.	do.	0	G-30-31	9/1/56	0756	7°32' S	138°54' W	-	-	2021	25.6	35.64	-	-	7	-	-	7	ca. 5.2-7.2
Do.	do.	0	G-30-33	9/2/56	0750	8°50' S	139°08' W	-	-	1380	25.7	35.84	-	-	1	-	-	1	8.6
Do.	do.	0	G-45-29-2	7/29/59	1958	16°48' N	154°38' W	-	-	1284	25.9	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	ca. 4.3
Do.	do.	0	G-48-61	7/24/60	1955	16°04' N	160°08' E	-	-	-	28.9	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.1
Do.	do.	0	G-48-63	7/25/60	2000	18°16' N	160°11' E	-	-	-	28.9	-	-	2	-	-	1	3	4.0-4.5
Do.	do.	0	G-48-65	7/26/60	2000	19°56' N	160°09' E	-	-	-	28.8	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	4.3, 5.2
Do.	do.	0	G-53-17-1	7/8/61	1120	18°46' N	158°46' W	-	-	1675	26.0	34.68	-	-	1	-	-	1	7.6
Do.	do.	0	G-53-19-1	7/9/61	1107	16°01' N	159°55' W	-	-	2374	25.8	34.54	-	1	1	-	-	2	BL 6.0, SB 8.7
Do.	do.	0	G-53-27-1	7/12/61	1005	22°07' N	164°37' W	-	-	1803	26.2	35.05	-	-	1	-	-	1	10.1
Do.	do.	0	G-53-32-1	7/15/61	1000	22°58' N	169°21' W	-	-	2082	26.5	34.97	-	2	1	-	-	3	4.1-4.9
Do.	do.	0	G-53-34-1	7/16/61	1000	19°42' N	169°41' W	-	-	2097	26.9	34.84	-	-	-	-	1	1	8.0

Appendix Table 1.--Record of catches of istiophorid larvae and juveniles by the Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory from 1950 to 1971.--Continued.

Gear	Type of tow	Depth of tow	Vessel[1]/ cruise/ station sample	Date	Time	Position		Duration of tow		Volume of water strained	Surface temperature	Surface salinity	Larval and juvenile catches[2]						Size range
						Latitude	Longitude	Hr.	Min.	m³	°C	°/oo	SF	BL	SB	BB	UN	Total	mm
1-m plankton net	horizontal	0	G-53-42-1	7/22/61	1009	22°29' N	167°05' W	-	-	1980	26.5	35.00	-	1	-	-	-	1	17.2
Do.	do.	0	G-53-46-1	7/24/61	1103	22°33' N	162°04' W	-	-	1865	26.4	34.83	-	2	-	-	-	2	5.5, 12.6
Do.	do.	0	G-53-48-2	7/25/61	0207	20°25' N	162°15' W	-	-	1691	26.9	34.84	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.4
Do.	do.	0	G-53-49-1	7/25/61	1104	19°02' N	162°07' W	-	-	2061	27.0	34.73	-	1	-	-	-	1	9.0
Do.	do.	0	G-53-52-2	7/27/61	0209	18°57' N	159°59' W	-	-	2213	26.3	34.67	-	-	1	-	1	2	4.0-4.4
Do.	do.	0	G-53-54-2	7/27/61	2105	21°50' N	159°54' W	-	-	1851	26.5	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	4.9
Do.	do.	0	G-54-4-1	10/1/61	2007	14°14' N	154°32' W	-	-	1770	26.9	34.42	-	-	1	-	-	1	6.0
Do.	do.	0	G-55-5-1	1/17/62	1000	17°00' N	163°00' W	-	-	-	25.0	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0	G-55-7-1	1/18/62	0558	15°06' N	165°15' W	-	-	-	25.0	-	-	-	3	-	-	3	4.5-6.4
Do.	do.	0	G-55-8-1	1/18/62	1713	14°03' N	166°39' W	-	-	-	26.0	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	6.2
Do.	do.	0	G-55-11-1	1/19/62	1544	12°05' N	169°01' W	-	-	-	26.8	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	8.9, 9.9
Do.	do.	0	G-55-12-2	1/19/62	1903	11°47' N	169°19' W	-	-	-	27.1	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3.8
Do.	do.	0	G-55-26-2	1/29/62	1356	9°40' S	171°38' E	-	-	-	29.2	-	-	5	-	-	1	6	3.5-10.2
Do.	do.	0	G-55-34-2	2/1/62	0758	15°36' S	169°52' E	-	-	-	28.7	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3.8
Do.	do.	0	G-55-35-2	2/1/62	1355	16°16' S	169°28' E	-	-	-	28.5	-	2	-	-	-	-	2	4.6, 4.7
Do.	do.	0	G-55-36-2	2/1/62	2015	16°40' S	168°57' E	-	-	-	28.5	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	3.8
Do.	do.	0	G-55-53-1	2/15/62	0805	19°37' S	176°43' E	-	-	-	27.2	-	-	9	-	-	1	10	4.0-6.5
Do.	do.	0	G-55-62-1	2/23/62	0810	14°59' S	177°13' E	-	-	-	28.7	-	-	2	-	-	1	3	3.8-5.3
Do.	do.	0	G-55-85-1	3/1/62	2100	18°48' S	176°31' W	-	-	-	28.6	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0	G-55-86-2	3/2/62	0809	20°21' S	175°42' W	-	-	-	27.7	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	10.4
Do.	do.	0	G-55-102-1	3/13/62	1957	15°05' S	170°48' W	-	-	-	28.3	-	-	2	1	-	-	3	4.3-4.5
Do.	do.	0	G-55-111-2	3/22/62	0803	9°52' S	166°16' W	-	-	-	28.8	--	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.0
Do.	do.	0	G-58-49	7/15/62	1342	23°27' N	164°51' W	-	-	2080	26.5	34.94	-	1	-	-	-	1	8.4
Do.	do.	0	G-58-53	7/16/62	0100	24°17' N	166°15' W	-	-	2427	25.6	35.06	-	3	-	-	-	3	3.8-4.7
Do.	do.	0	G-58-60	7/17/62	0100	22°55' N	165°41' W	-	-	1644	26.5	34.93	-	1	-	-	-	1	3.9
Do.	do.	0	G-58-63	7/17/62	1300	22°10' N	164°12' W	-	-	1212	26.5	34.98	-	1	-	-	-	1	10.3
Do.	do.	0	G-69-1-1	10/8/63	0827	19°44' N	160°15' W	-	-	-	27.1	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	ca. 13.9
Do.	do.	0	G-69-3-1	10/9/63	0755	17°39' N	163°33' W	-	-	-	27.2	.	-	1	2	-	-	3	BL 9.4, SB 4.2, 18.7
Do.	do.	0	G-69-5-1	10/10/63	0754	15°24' N	166°55' W	-	-	-	27.3	-	-	7	-	-	-	7	4.3-6.0
Do.	do.	0	G-69-7-1	10/11/63	0757	14°32' N	170°22' W	-	-	-	27.8	-	-	2	1	-	-	3	7.6-11.5
Do.	do.	0	G-69-9-1	10/12/63	0757	11°30' N	173°35' W	-	-	-	28.2	-	-	11	2	-	-	13	5.9-13.3
Do.	do.	0	G-69-11-1	10/13/63	0758	9°11' N	176°48' W	-	-	-	28.2	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	3.8, 4.3
Do.	do.	0	G-69-27-1	10/22/63	0156	0°53' S	172°18' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.4
Do.	do.	0	G-69-28-1	10/22/63	0757	1°47' S	172°05' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	3	7	3.6-10.0
Do.	do.	0	G-69-36-1	10/24/63	2000	8°10' S	169°27' E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-		1	4.4
Do.	do.	0	G-69-75-1	11/22/63	1357	12°37' S	178°12' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	6	7.4-10.8
Do.	do.	0	E-3-42	3/8/64	1930	15°32' N	170°32' W	-	-	1920	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	6.0, ca. 6.4
Do.	do.	0	E-3-86	3/13/64	1939	16°50' N	172°03' W	-	-	3169	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	ca. 4.2
Do.	do.	0	E-5-16	5/9/64	1815	13°20' N	171°02' W	-	-	1657	-	-	-	4	2	-	-	6	4.9-8.6
Do.	do.	0	E-5-36	5/11/64	1815	14°24' N	172°38' W	-	-	1163	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	10.3
Do.	do.	0	E-5-53	5/13/64	1817	15°01' N	174°14' W	-	-	1516	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	9.2
Do.	do.	0	E-5-59	5/14/64	1815	16°52' N	171°19' W	-	-	1785	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	3	BL 3.9-ca. 6.0, BB 8.3
Do.	do.	0	E-6-17	6/8/64	1926	15°34' N	169°14' W	-	-	1063	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	3	cs. 7.0-7.8
Do.	do.	0	E-6-37	6/10/64	1923	14°17' N	170°13' W	-	-	1294	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.9
Do.	do.	0	E-6-61	6/12/64	1927	15°03' N	171°49' W	-	-	1271	-	-	-	5	-	-	1	6	3.6-7.7

Appendix Table 1.--Record of catches of istiophorid larvae and juveniles by the Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory from 1950 to 1971.--Continued.

Gear	Type of tow	Depth of tow	Vessel[1]/ cruise station sample	Date	Time	Position Latitude	Position Longitude	Duration of tow Hr.	Duration of tow Min.	Volume of water strained m³	Surface temperature ° C	Surface salinity °/₀₀	Larval and juvenile catches[2] SF	BL	SB	BB	UN	Total	Size range mm
1-m plankton net	horizontal	0	E-6-80	6/14/64	1954	15°53' N	173°27' W	-	-	1455	-	-	-	5	-	1	-	6	BL 5.5-8.6, BB 23.0
Do.	do.	0	E-6-84	6/15/64	1922	18°27' N	170°53' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.9
Do.	do.	0	C-2-13	3/29/64	2003	14°37' N	147°58' W	-	-	678?	24.0	34.48	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.2
Do.	do.	0	C-3-13	4/27/64	2020	14°00' N	147°55' W	-	-	1839	24.8	34.52	-	1	-	-	-	1	6.5
Do.	do.	0	C-4-9	5/25/64	2003	20°28' N	151°04' W	-	-	1413	22.9	35.09	-	-	1	-	-	1	24.2
Do.	do.	0	C-4-10	5/26/64	2002	16°29' N	150°58' W	-	-	1588	24.2	34.53	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.8
Do.	do.	0	C-6-10	7/22/64	2000	17°18' N	151°01' W	-	-	2192	25.8	34.78	-	1	1	-	-	2	BL 6.0, SB 3.8
Do.	do.	0	C-6-14	7/26/64	2005	17°03' N	147°58' W	-	-	1515	26.0	34.46	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.8
Do.	do.	0	C-15-6	4/16/65	2000	16°10' N	154°00' W	-	-	2060	25.6	34.32	-	-	4	-	-	4	4.0-4.4
Do.	do.	0	C-15-10	4/20/65	2004	17°07' N	150°59' W	-	-	2573	24.8	34.42	-	-	2	-	-	2	4.6, ca. 4.8
Do.	do.	0	C-16-3	5/27/65	2007	12°58' N	157°04' W	-	-	1488	26.1	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.0
Do.	do.	0	C-46-23-3	10/21/69	0100	7°26' N	144°43' W	-	-	1333	28.4	33.84	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.2
Do.	do.	0	C-46-27-1	10/22/69	2100	7°29' N	145°05' W	-	-	1614	28.8	33.99	-	-	2	-	-	2	3.3, 3.8
Do.	do.	0	C-46-27-2	10/22/69	2300	7°29' N	145°05' W	-	-	1837	28.8	33.99	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.5
Do.	do.	0	C-46-29-2	10/23/69	2300	7°28' N	145°14' W	-	-	1535	28.9	33.85	-	-	1	-	-	1	ca. 2.8
Do.	do.	0	C-46-29-3	10/24/69	0100	7°28' N	145°14' W	-	-	1592	28.8	33.84	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.8
Do.	do.	0	C-46-31-1	10/24/69	2100	7°31' N	145°02' W	-	-	1734	28.9	33.84	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.8
Do.	do.	0	C-46-31-2	10/24/69	2300	7°31' N	145°02' W	-	-	1516	28.8	33.84	-	-	1	-	-	1	3.9
Do.	do.	0	C-46-31-3	10/25/69	0100	7°31' N	145°02' W	-	-	1536	28.8	33.91	-	2	1	-	-	3	4.3-4.5
Do.	do.	0	C-48-46-1	4/15/70	2300	3°22' N	144°56' W	-	-	1744	28.5	34.81	-	-	-	1	-	1	ca. 5.8
Do.	do.	0	C-48-79-1	4/23/70	2100	3°32' S	144°56' W	-	-	1268	28.8	34.92	-	-	-	1	-	1	6.6
Do.	oblique	0-40	S-21-30-1	8/14/53	0240	21°03' N	157°31' W	-	-	1954	26.1	35.16	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0-60	S-35-8-1	8/2/56	1455	21°12' N	158°22' W	-	-	1641	26.2	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.8
Do.	do.	0-60	S-38-64-2	3/5/57	2030	17°56' S	140°28' W	-	-	533	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	3.0
Do.	do.	0-60	S-47-14-1	10/19/58	0502	17°40' N	154°34' W	-	-	1253	26.3	34.72	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.5
Do.	do.	0-60	S-50-2	1/11/59	2008	14°42' N	152°21' W	-	-	1154	24.8	34.74	-	-	1	-	-	1	7.2
Do.	do.	0-60	S-50-33	2/3/59	2004	15°52' N	169°54' W	-	-	1394	24.8	34.83	-	-	2	-	-	2	5.9, 6.3
Do.	do.	0-60	G-41-169-1	8/19/58	2331	21°10' N	158°19' W	-	-	1749	26.7	34.91	-	-	1	-	-	1	5.2
Do.	do.	0-60	G-44-24-1	5/21/59	2003	18°03' N	161°03' W	-	-	1458	26.1	34.34	-	-	1	-	-	1	ca. 4.0
Do.	do.	0-60	G-44-32-1	5/30/59	2004	18°03' N	155°14' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	2	4.5, 5.1
Do.	do.	0-60	G-45-14-1	7/19/59	2032	20°40' N	163°42' W	-	-	1034	26.7	34.26	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.9
Do.	do.	0-60	G-45-15-1	7/20/59	2030	23°20' N	166°10' W	-	-	1055	26.4	34.70	-	1	-	-	-	1	9.4
Do.	do.	0-60	G-45-22-1	7/24/59	2024	23°07' N	159°00' W	-	-	811	26.7	34.37	-	1	-	1	1	3	BL 4.0, UN 4.2, BB7.5
Do.	do.	0-60	G-45-29-1	7/29/59	1958	16°48' N	154°38' W	-	-	1284	25.9	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	?
Do.	do.	0-60	G-46-16-B	10/4/59	2034	22°48' N	153°42' W	-	-	1466	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	ca. 3.5
Do.	do.	0-60	G-46-21-A	10/10/59	2002	15°33' N	160°15' W	-	-	1421	26.9	34.53	-	-	-	-	1	1	ca. 5.0
Do.	do.	0-60	G-46-23-A	10/12/59	2004	18°08' N	164°57' W	-	-	1397	27.4	34.31	-	1	-	-	-	1	6.8
Do.	do.	0-60	G-52-79-1	4/20/61	0214	18°21' N	168°53' W	-	-	1498	25.4	34.72	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0-60	G-53-3-1	6/24/61	1130	19°04' N	155°59' W	-	-	1947	26.4	34.51	-	1	1	-	1	3	BL 4.8, SB 3.9, UN 4.3
Do.	do.	0-60	M-35-27-1	5/13/57	1716	22°20' N	157°46' W	-	-	1677	23.4	35.08	-	-	-	1	-	1	ca. 9.8
Do.	do.	0-140	S-43-88-1	2/20/58	2010	7°49' N	148°37' W	-	-	1506	27.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	3.9
Do.	do.	0-140	S-45-98-1	5/24/58	0314	6°34' S	139°41' W	-	-	1426	27.9	35.02	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.0
Do.	do.	0-140	S-45-158-1	6/21/58	2010	17°14' N	153°40' W	-	-	1951	25.1	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	6.9
Do.	do.	0-140	S-46- 1	7/22/58	2127	23°56' N	158°28' W	-	-	1623	25.4	-	-	2	-	-	1	3	4.4-6.9
Do.	do.	0-140	G-48-18	6/30/60	0600	17°06' N	173°51' W	-	-	-	27.2	-	-	2	-		-	2	6.0, 6.1

Appendix Table 1.--Record of catches of istiophorid larvae and juveniles by the Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory from 1950 to 1971.--Continued.

Gear	Type of tow	Depth of tow	Vessel[1]/ cruise/ station sample	Date	Time	Position		Duration of tow		Volume of water strained	Surface temperature	Surface salinity	Larval and juvenile catches[2]						Size range
						Latitude	Longitude						SF	BL	SB	BB	UN	Total	
								Hr.	Min.	m^3	° C	°/°°							mm
1-m plankton net	oblique	0-140	G-48-35	7/7/60	1801	12°53' N	174°28' E	-	-	-	27.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.6
Do.	do.	0-140	G-48-54	7/22/60	0600	11°34' N	159°54' E	-	-	-	28.7	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	4.9
Do.	do.	0-140	G-48-104	8/16/60	1800	24°15' N	178°54' E	-	-	-	29.0	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0-140	G-55-26-1	1/29/62	1358	9°40' S	171°38' E	-	-	-	29.2	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.9
Do.	do.	0-140	G-55-39-1	2/10/62	0808	23°29' S	168°04' E	-	-	-	25.8	-	-	1	1	-	-	2	BL 8.6, SB 12.8
Do.	do.	0-140	G-55-97-2	3/12/62	0804	18°14' S	172°07' W	-	-	-	27.8	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	5.1
Do.	do.	0-140	G-69-11-2	10/13/63	0759	9°11' N	171°48' W	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	3.4
Do.	do.	0-140	G-69-26-2	10/21/63	2002	0°02' S	172°31' E	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0-150	S-6-19-3	8/20/50	2311	19°31' N	157°10' W	-	-	4782	26.0	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	21.2
Do.	do.	0-200	S-5-7	7/4/50	1649	15°00' N	171°54' W	-	-	888	26.7	34.56	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.3
Do.	do.	0-200	S-17-21	9/11/52	1930	20°28' N	155°37' W	-	-	1679	25.5	35.05	-	-	1	-	-	1	6.4
Do.	do.	0-200	S-34-7	4/30/56	1540	16°31' N	153°58' W	-	-	2286	24.8	34.42	-	-	1	-	-	1	6.7
Do.	do.	0-200	S-34-136	6/28/56	1402	21°02' N	160°26' W	-	-	1927	25.2	34.92	-	1	-	-	-	1	6.3
Do.	do.	0-200	S-35-101	8/30/56	0803	10°47' S	143°01' W	-	-	1576	26.1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	7.1
Do.	do.	0-200	S-35-137	9/11/56	0807	16°45' S	149°52' W	-	-	1537	25.9	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	?
Do.	do.	0-200	S-35-158	9/24/56	2110	5°52' S	160°03' W	-	-	1876	26.7	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0-200	S-35-168	9/29/56	2117	4°24' N	160°08' W	-	-	1687	26.9	34.81	-	-	-	1	-	1	?
Cobb trawl	horizontal	15-20	C-32-19	7/20/67	1944	20°59' N	158°30' W	6	0	-	28.0	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	9.2
Do.	do.	8-60	C-32-29	7/26/67	0343	21°00' N	158°32' W	4	12	-	26.0	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	16.6, 18.5
Do.	do.	14-20	C-32-66	9/15/67	0345	19°45' N	156°06' W	6	0	-	28.0	-	-	3	-	-	-	3	13.0-19.5
Do.	do.	87-119	C-32-67	9/15/67	1152	19°53' N	156°05' W	6	0	-	28.3	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	18.9
Do.	do.	13-18	C-32-70	9/16/67	1946	19°24' N	156°00' W	6	0	-	28.3	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	8.6, 10.6
Do.	do.	9-18	C-32-81	9/23/67	1941	21°22' N	158°14' W	6	0		27.5	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	9.8
Do.	do.	20	C-46-25	10/21/69	1948	7°26' N	144°42' W	-	-	-	28.6	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	ca. 12.0, 16.3
Do.	do.	50	C-53-54	4/24/71	1832	19°11' N	147°27' E	2	0	-	28.6	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	22.0, 24.1
Do.	do.	100	C-55-53	11/7/71	0030	21°03' N	147°54' E	2	55	-	28.7	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	20.0-55.0
Neuston net	do.	0	C-55-5	10/24/71	1229	21°52' N	173°05' W	-	30	-	27.8	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	9.2
Do.	do.	0	C-55-13	10/29/71	1230	22°30' N	168°22' E	-	30	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	3	5.5-6.1
Do.	do.	0	C-55-21	11/2/71	1230	22°52' N	149°06' E	-	30	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	10.0
Do.	do.	0	C-55-92	11/12/71	1230	16°17' N	149°16' E	-	30	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	4.5
Do.	do.	0	C-55-106	11/23/71	1230	6°50' N	163°36' E	-	30	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	6.7, 9.2
Do.	do.	0	C-55-132	12/1/71	1230	8°07' N	171°14' E	-	30	-	28.7	-	-	17	-	-	-	17	6.6-20.0

[1] S = Hugh M. Smith, G = Charles H. Gilbert, E = U.S.S. Energy, C = Townsend Cromwell, M = John R. Manning.

Appendix Table 2.--Record of catches of swordfish larvae and juveniles by Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory from 1950 to 1971.

Gear	Type of tow	Depth of tow	Vessel cruise no.[1]	Station/ no. of samples	Date	Time (local)	Position		Volume of meter	Surface temperature	Surface salinity	Size range (SL)
							Latitude	Longitude				
									m³	°C	‰	mm
1-m plankton net	Horizontal	0	S-4	15-1	5/21/50	1610	20°13' N	158°30' W	2950	24.5	--	10.5; 19.3
Do.	do.	0	S-4	20-1	5/23/50	0911	20°14' N	157°04' W	3346	23.6	--	6.6
Do.	do.	0	S-4	23-1	5/14/50	1852	22°40' N	157°10' W	2192	23.3	--	9.6
Do.	do.	0	S-39	21-1	5/9/57	2010	23°03' N	165°23' W	--	25.1	35.21	7.3; 8.8; 11.6; 13.4; 15.8
Do.	do.	0	S-39	28-1	5/15/57	2010	20°03' N	162°04' W	--	25.1	34.96	6.5; ca. 7.0; 19.6
Do.	do.	0	E-3	59-1	5/14/64	1815	16°52' N	171°19' W	1785	--	--	8.3
Do.	do.	0	E-6	80-1	6/14/64	1954	15°53' N	173°27' W	1455	--	--	23.0
Do.	do.	0	C-48	46-1	4/15/70	2300	3°22' N	144°56' W	1744	28.5	34.81	5.8
Do.	do.	0	C-48	79-1	4/23/70	2100	3°32' S	144°56' W	1268	28.8	--	6.6
Do.	Oblique	60	M-35	27-1	5/13/57	1716	22°20' N	157°46' W	1677	23.4	35.08	9.8
Do.	do.	60	G-45	22-1	7/24/59	2024	23°07' N	159°00' W	811	26.7	34.37	7.5
Do.	do.	140	S-45	158-1	6/21/58	2010	17°14' W	153°40' W	1951	25.1	--	6.9
Do.	do.	200	S-35	137-1	9/11/56	0807	16°45' S	149°52' W	1537	25.9	--	ca. 8.0 (head only)

[1]C = Townsend Cromwell, E = U.S.S. Energy, G = Charles H. Gilbert, M = John R. Manning, S = Hugh M. Smith.

Distribution of Larval Swordfish in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean

GRETCHEN E. MARKLE[1]

ABSTRACT

Surface plankton collections, mostly with neuston nets towed at 4-5 knots, during eight cruises (1965-1972) yielded 119 swordfish larvae 6-110 mm total length. Captures were grouped in discrete geographical areas: Virgin Islands, Guiana current, Northwest Caribbean, Windward Passage, and Florida current. All collections were made in January-April, but comparison with other published data suggests that this may not be the peak spawning period. Descriptions of swordfish larvae are appended.

In 1965, a program was initiated to study the distribution and early life history of large pelagic fishes in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. Forty-seven swordfish larvae were captured during the first cruise, which covered the Sargasso Sea, the Virgin Islands, and the Gulf Stream off Florida. Since relatively little is known of the growth and behavior of young swordfish, subsequent cruises were designed to carry out a more systematic search for specimens and to study the environmental conditions under which they occur.

[1]Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Biological Station, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada.

The 1965 data have already been reported (Tibbo and Lauzier, 1969). In this report, all of the data are considered.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Eight cruises were made during the period 1965-1972 (Table 1). Of these, five were to the Caribbean and adjacent seas, and three were to the Gulf Stream north of lat. 25°N. Most of them were carried out during the months of January, February, and March. Two of the Gulf Stream cruises were in April and May. In all, 280 stations were occupied (Fig. 1).

Table 1.—Fisheries Research Board of Canada swordfish cruises, 1965-1972.

Cruises	Dates	Locations	No. of stations	No. of larvae captured
BIO-3	3-24 Feb. 1965	Sargasso Sea, Virgin Islands Gulf Stream	36	47
ATC-11	25 Jan.-11 Feb. 1966	Gulf Stream	31	9
EEP-3	4-18 Apr. 1967	NE of Cape Hatteras	14	2
Hudson-68	24 Mar-2 Apr. 1968	SE of Barbados	11	8
CODC-69-003	1 Jan-5 Feb. 1969	Sargasso Sea, Lesser Antilles	51	10
CODC-69-023	28 Apr.-19 May 1969	N of Bermuda	19	—
CODC-70-004	14 Feb-13 Mar 1970	Caribbean, Gulf Stream system	50	25
CODC-72-004	25 Feb.-23 Mar. 1972	Lesser Antilles Southern Caribbean, Gulf Stream	68	18
		Total	280	119

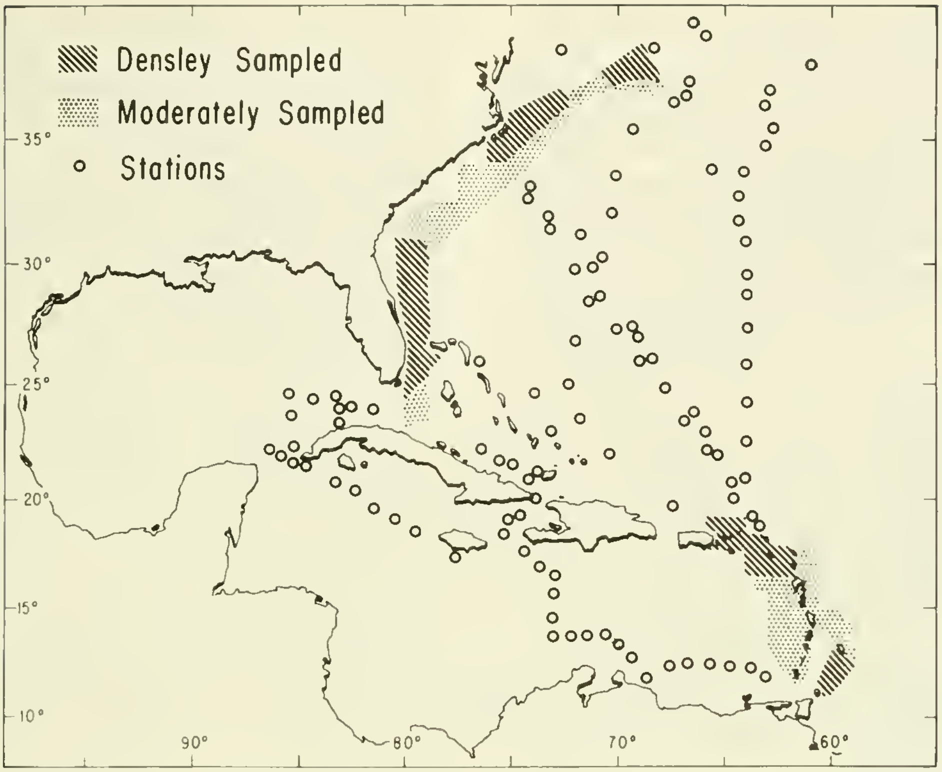


Figure 1.—Sampling areas and stations for Fisheries Research Board of Canada cruises.

At each station, oceanographic data (temperatures, salinities, and oxygen content) were collected, and plankton tows were made. Three types of surface nets ("Lobster," "Neuston," and "Herring" nets) were used on the 1965 cruise (Tibbo and Lauzier, 1969). On more recent cruises most of the surface sampling was carried out with the "Neuston" net, which consists of an oblate meter ring with a 30 × 100 cm opening (Bartlett and Haedrich, 1968). Several deep tows were made with other nets. "Neuston" nets were towed at 4-6 knots, while other nets were towed at various speeds from 2 to 5 knots.

RESULTS

During the eight Fisheries Research Board (FRB) cruises a total of 119 swordfish larvae was captured.

These larvae, ranging in size from 6.5 mm to 110.6 mm, were found scattered over a large area (Table 2, Fig. 2), but there was no obvious pattern in size distribution with respect to time or location. Two small larvae were found east of Cape Hatteras in March. Many larvae were caught in the Gulf Stream from the Florida Straits to Cape Hatteras during the months of January through March. Specimens were taken in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico (early March) and south of Cuba (late February). The regions west of the Lesser Antilles and southwest of Barbados were sampled in January and in March, yet larvae were found only in late March. Specimens were obtained in the Virgin Island-Leeward Islands area from January to March.

Sampling in the following areas produced no larvae: Bermuda (January, May); northeast of Cape Hatteras (January, February, April, May); southern Caribbean (late February, early March); southwestern and central Sargasso Sea (January, February).

Although surface temperatures ranged from 6.6°C to 26.9°C, larvae were found only at stations where temperatures were above 22.4°C. Similarly, within a total salinity range of 33.40‰ to 37.88‰ larvae were caught only where the salinity was 35.40‰ or more.

All but three of the larvae were taken in surface tows. The exceptions were caught in oblique tows and hence may have been captured as the net neared the surface (Tibbo and Lauzier, 1969).

DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

Our data alone are insufficient to establish spawning seasons and areas. However, when they are pooled with similar data from other sources (Fig. 3), it can be seen that the greatest densities of swordfish larvae occur in two regions: The Straits of Florida-Cape Hatteras area, and the Virgin Islands-Leeward Islands area. Larvae were also caught in the Gulf Stream northeast of Cape Hatteras (four specimens), in the Gulf of Mexico, northwest Caribbean, southwest of Barbados, west of Lesser Antilles, and in the southern and eastern regions of the Sargasso Sea.

It is believed that some swordfish spawning takes place in the Gulf Stream system from Cuba to Cape Hatteras. Evidence for this is provided by catches of both ripe adults and larvae.

Table 2.—Larval swordfish captures by Fisheries Research Board of Canada.

Location	Date	Temp. (°C)	Swordfish	Total length (mm)
Bermuda	Jan. 1969	≥19.0	—	—
	May 1969	≥20.0	—	—
Northeast of Cape Hatteras	Jan.-Feb. 1966	—	—	—
	Feb. 1970	—	—	—
	Apr. 1967	—	—	—
	Apr.-May 1969	—	—	—
East of Cape Hatteras	Mar. 1967	23.6	2	14.8, 29.5
		23.5	—	—
Gulf Stream, south of Cape Hatteras	Feb. 1965	23.4	24	$\bar{x}$ = 66.1
Jacksonville-Savannah area	Jan. 1966	23.7	1	58.3
	Feb. 1965	25.0	1	28.7
Florida coast	Jan. 1966	≥22.4	8	20.8-51.5
	Feb. 1965	25.0	7	18.7-38.9
	Mar. 1970	24.0	1	85.5
	Mar. 1972	≥24.4	5	21.9-110.0
Northeastern Gulf of Mexico	early Mar. 1970	24.4	5	13.0-66.3
Northwestern Caribbean, south of Cuba	late Feb. 1970	≥24.0	12	9.5-41.0
100 miles NE of Jamaica	Feb. 1970	26.6	7	6.0-19.6
Southern Caribbean, west to Jamaica	late Feb.-early Mar. 1972	≥24.0	—	—
Southwest of Barbados	Jan. 1969	≥26.4	—	—
	early Mar. 1972	≥26.0	—	—
	late Mar. 1968	≥26.1	8	$\bar{x}$ = 28.1
West of Lesser Antilles	Jan. 1969	≥25.0	—	—
	Mar. 1972	≥25.0	8	$\bar{x}$ =37.3
East of Lesser Antilles	Feb. 1969	≥26.0	—	—
Virgin Islands down to Guadeloupe	Jan.-Feb. 1969	≥25.5	10	33.5-43.9
	Feb. 1965	≥24.6	15	36.5-80.2
	Mar. 1972	≥24.5	5	17.6-60.6
Southwestern and Central Sargasso Sea	Jan. 1969	≥24	—	—
	Feb. 1965	≥24	—	—
	Feb. 1972	≥24	—	—
		Total	119	

Information on the distribution of ripe females is available from both commercial and sportfishing operations. The Georges Bank area has been heavily fished, but there are very few reports of ripe females from this region, although some females bearing maturing eggs have been taken off the New England coast (Fish, 1926; Lee, 1942; Rich, 1947). In contrast, there are numerous accounts of ripe females caught off the northern coast of Cuba (Arata, 1954; Lamonte and Marcy, 1941). According to Lamonte (1944), fishermen and anglers claim that swordfish bearing huge ovaries, with eggs ready to rupture the ovigerous membranes, are frequently found in the Cojimar, Cuba area, often accompanied by another much smaller fish, presumably the male. Such a distribution of ripe adult swordfish suggests that spawning occurs somewhere off the north coast of Cuba, rather than much farther north. The occurrence of small larvae in the Florida Straits of Cape Hatteras region supports this conclusion. However, a single spawning area cannot account for the widespread distribution of larvae.

In the Western Atlantic, it is probable that swordfish spawn in widely scattered areas from which the larvae are further dispersed by currents such as the Gulf Stream. This contrasts with Gorbunova's (1969) conclusion that swordfish spawning in the Pacific is restricted to areas of upwelling, where high productivity provides favorable conditions for both zooplankton and fish feeders such as larval swordfish. Gorbunova (1969) also concluded that young swordfish do not migrate far in the first year and thus are captured quite close to the actual spawning grounds.

In the Western Atlantic, Arata (1954) proposed a large spawning area and an extended spawning period. From larval sizes and the growth rate of 0.6 mm/day suggested by Sanzo (1922), Arata estimated the approximate ages of his specimens, and deduced that peak spawning occurs at approximately the same time in both the Gulf Stream and in the Gulf of Mexico—from May to June in the Gulf Stream and from late April to July in the Gulf of Mexico. Arata (1954) also suggested that larvae may be carried long distances in the Gulf Stream system. Making back calculations based on fish sizes and current speeds, and assuming passive drift

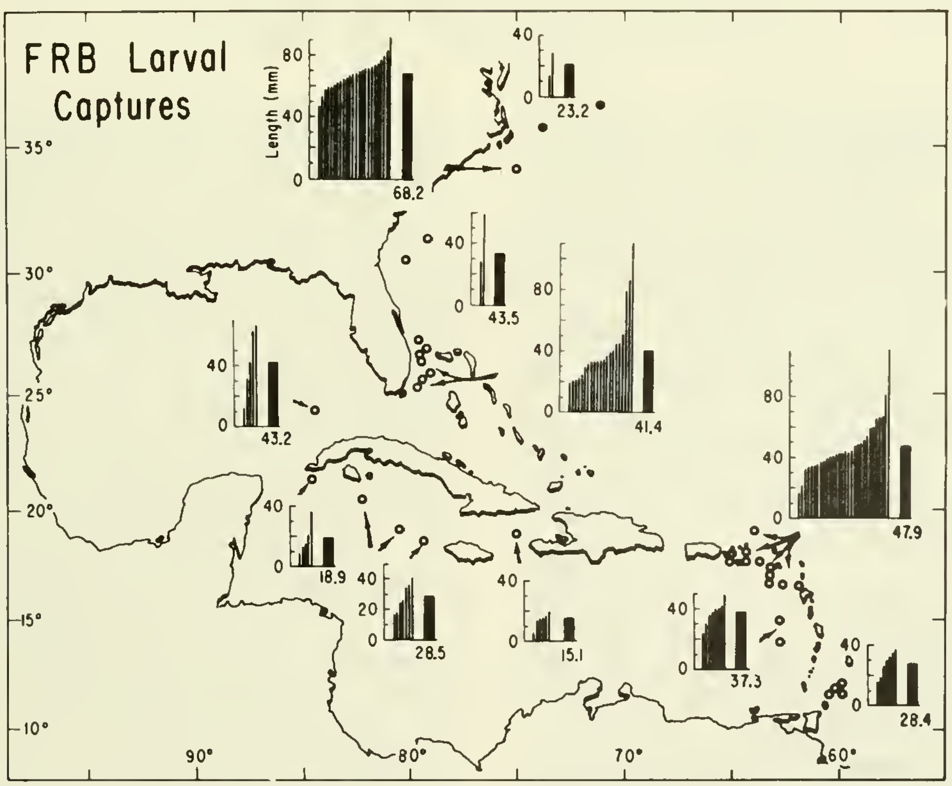


Figure 2.—Numbers, size ranges, and mean lengths of swordfish larvae—Fisheries Research Board of Canada collections.

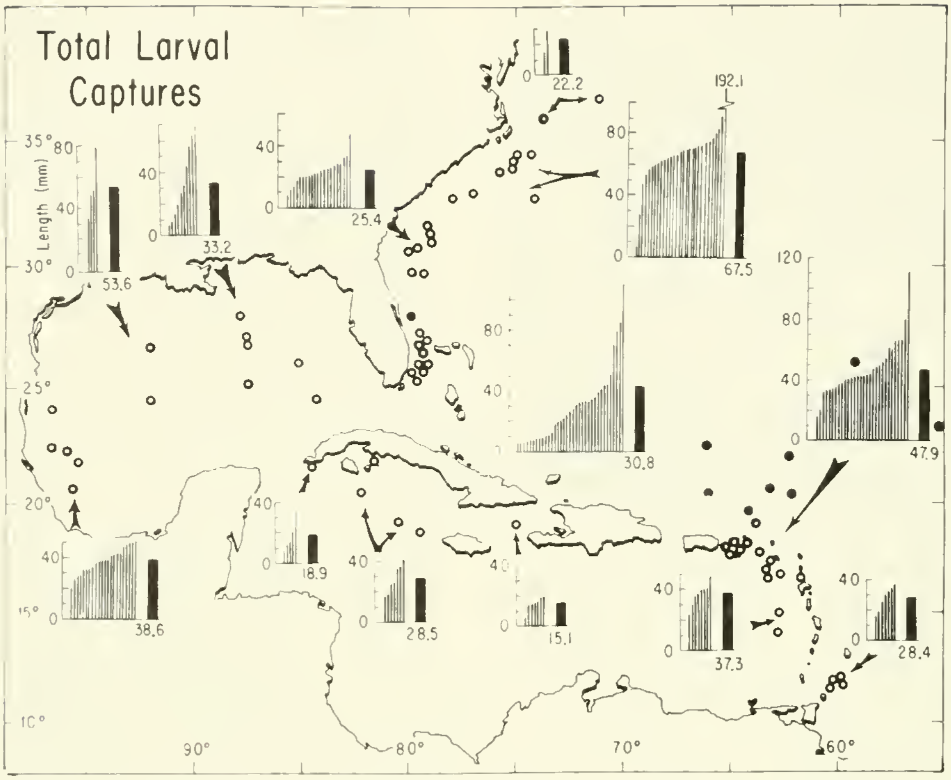


Figure 3.—Numbers, size ranges, and mean lengths of swordfish larvae—collections from various sources including Fisheries Research Board of Canada.

by even the larger (50 mm) larvae, he estimated an overall spawning period from the end of December to the end of September over a large area—from the lower Caribbean through the Yucatan Channel, the Straits of Florida, and the Gulf Stream system northwards to the South Carolina coast, i.e. from about lat. 15°N to about lat. 32°N.

The data presented herein for the most part support Arata's (1954) conclusions, although they cover only the period from January to March. There are, however, a few discrepancies. Arata (1954) suggests that the sizes of his specimens from the northeast Gulf of Mexico further substantiate the theory that spawning occurs in the lower Caribbean. For example, he concluded that, considering the current structure, one 55.4 mm specimen in the Gulf of Mexico would most likely have been spawned somewhere south of Jamaica around the first of March. However, sampling in the southern half of the Caribbean from November to April produced no larvae (Ueyanagi et al., 1970).

In his back calculations, Arata (1954) assumed that the major currents moving north from the Caribbean into the Gulf of Mexico do not swing farther west than long. 88°W. Thus, larvae would be carried directly from the Caribbean into the northeastern Gulf. The pilot charts of the North Atlantic and Sverdrup, Johnson, and Fleming (1942) show that, while the major currents do flow directly through the Straits of Florida (Fig. 4), the waters of the Gulf of Mexico form independent eddies. It is these secondary currents which flow into the northeastern Gulf, and which also swing farther west than long. 88°W. The large larvae caught by Arnold (1955) in the southwestern (mean = 38.6 mm) and central (mean = 53.6) areas of the Gulf of Mexico may have been spawned in the southwest part of the Gulf and remained trapped there by the Gulf eddies. On the other hand, the presence of these larvae may indicate that secondary currents are sufficiently strong to transport larvae from the Caribbean into the western reaches of the Gulf. Thus, larvae from the Caribbean could take a longer route to the northeast, initially via the more westerly currents. Back calculations for the large specimens would then place their spawning areas somewhere in the northwest Caribbean where several small larvae have been found.

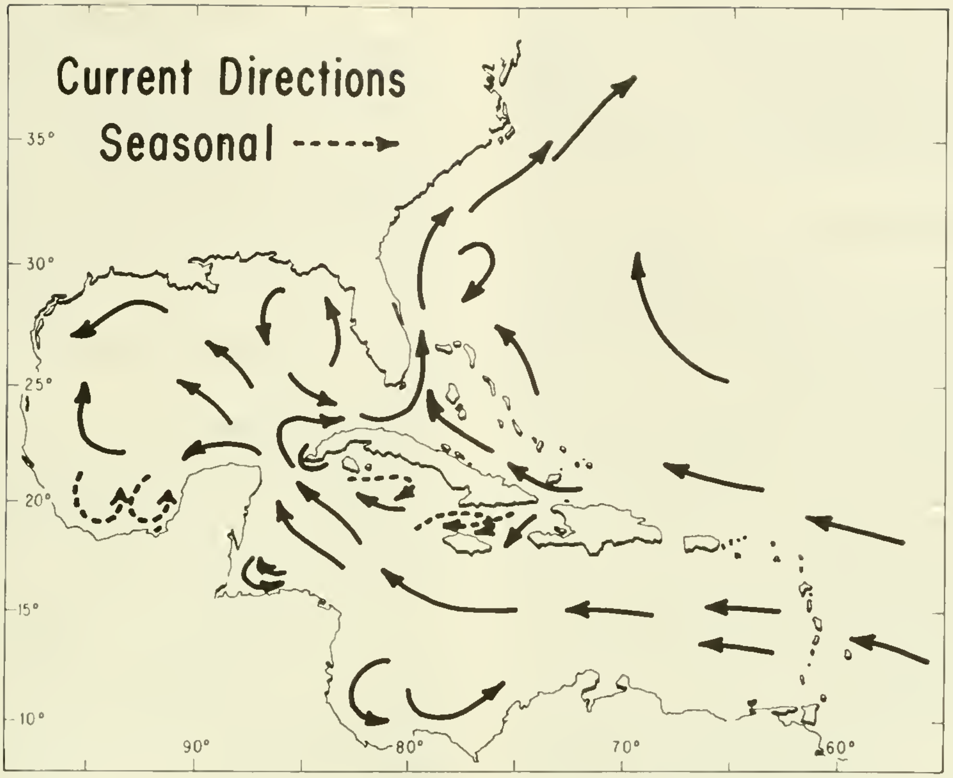


Figure 4.—Surface water circulation in the study area.

From data collected on the 1965 cruise, Tibbo and Lauzier (1969) proposed a spawning ground for Gulf Stream larvae west of the Straits of Florida. They assumed that larvae from both the Florida Straits and Cape Hatteras areas came from the same spawning area. From this, they calculated a growth rate of 2mm/day and, using back calculations similar to Arata's, placed the spawning grounds in the southern Gulf of Mexico, and probably in the Yucatan Channel. However, when other data are considered, it is obvious that this region is not the only spawning ground in the western Caribbean. Similar calculations show that larvae caught off the coast of South Carolina would have hatched just south of the Florida Keys, while the larger larvae could conceivably have come from as far away as the eastern Caribbean.

Such back calculations are only approximations since they assume uniform movement of water masses and passive drift by the larvae. However, even very young swordfish are active swimmers and no allowance can be made in the calculations for any active movement by the larvae.

There are probably two distinct spawning areas farther east, one southeast of Barbados, and the other in the Virgin Islands-Southern Sargasso Sea region.

Spawning probably begins sometime early in the year southeast of Barbados. By March, young larvae would have drifted into the Barbados area, and west of the Lesser Antilles. This would account for the sudden occurrence of 30 mm larvae in late March, despite the absence of larvae in these areas earlier in the year. The patchiness of the distribution west of the Antilles could be due to interference patterns produced by currents flowing between the scattered Windward Islands. Larvae carried by these currents would tend to collect at the "nodes" of the pattern.

Tåning (1955) sampled the Virgin Islands-Sargasso Sea region year round, although his efforts during July to September were minimal. Considering only those months with more than 100 h of fishing, he found that the largest catches were in February, March, and April. Although our cruises accumulated only 70 h total fishing in this area during the months of January, February, and March, larvae were caught in all of these times, with peak catches in February. It is possible that more intensive sampling from July to September would show this time to be equally productive, since Tåning (1955) obtained several larvae during these months despite low fishing effort.

Temperature and Salinity Relationships

On the basis of larval catches, it is believed that swordfish do not spawn in waters less than about 23°C. At one station where swordfish larvae were found, the surface temperature was 22.4°C, but at all other stations it exceeded 23.4°C. Other authors report similar findings (Arata, 1954; Tåning, 1955; Kondritskaya, 1970). Spawning also apparently occurs only within a narrow range of salinities. Arata (1954) found larvae only in areas with salinities of 35.75‰ or more. FRB sampled a wider range of salinities than did Arata, and also found larvae at lower salinities. One station had a salinity of 35.40‰. At all other larval stations, the salinity was 35.46‰ or more.

Thus, while the lower salinity limit remains indefinite, it must be around 35.5‰. No estimate can be made of the upper salinity limit since both the FRB and Arata (1954) investigations found larvae at the highest salinities sampled.

It should be noted that while temperatures and salinities may play an important role in the location of spawning grounds, these cannot be the sole determining factors, since very many stations with "ideal" temperature and salinity conditions produced no larvae.

Vertical Distribution of Larvae and Time of Capture

Swordfish larvae appear to frequent surface waters. All but three of our specimens were caught in surface nets. Arata (1954) reported that 70-m oblique tows at each station captured only one larva. However, when the same equipment was used for one 30-min surface tow, it netted three small specimens. Most other larval captures were made using dipnets (Arata, 1954; Arnold, 1955; Gorbunova, 1969) or a variety of nets towed horizontally at the surface. Tåning (1955) used a 1½ to 2-m ring net towed in the upper 30 m. Rivers (1966) reports 113 larvae caught in a single cruise with a 1-m nekton ring net. Gorbunova (1969) caught most of her specimens using a pleuston net in the upper 30 cm.

Gorbunova (1969) and Parin (1967) consider feeding behavior in explaining the predominances of larvae at the surface. They found that larvae were most abundant in the catches in the morning and evening and postulated that these twilight hours coincide with the periods of most intensive feeding. Presumably, at these hours the swordfish rise into the more productive surface layers to feed. At midday and at night, they disperse away from the surface. In contrast, Arata (1954) obtained his best catches by day (only three specimens were caught at night). Arnold (1955) caught most of his specimens at night though he may have attracted the larvae by nightlighting.

Our data do not suggest such periodicity of occurrence at the surface. Catch rates are similar for both the day (0600-1800) and night (1800-0800) hours. Nor is there any apparent increase in catch rate during the twilight hours.

Not all surface tows take larvae. Tåning (1955) noted that, while larger nets were successful, a ½-m ring net was easily avoided by even small larvae. In general, larvae more than 70-80 mm in length are seldom taken even in large nets towed at high speeds.

SUMMARY

From 1965 to 1972, eight cruises were made to the Caribbean and adjacent seas and to the Gulf Stream. Plankton nets were towed and oceanographic observations were made at 280 stations.

Altogether 119 swordfish larvae from 6.5 to 110.6 mm were found in the following areas: Gulf Stream system from Florida to Cape Hatteras, northeastern Gulf of Mexico, northwestern Caribbean, west of Lesser Antilles, southwest of Barbados, and Virgin Islands.

There appears to be an extensive spawning area in the northwestern Caribbean, Gulf of Mexico, and in the Gulf Stream system north to Cape Hatteras. Two other spawning areas are proposed: one southeast of Barbados, and one in the Southern Sargasso Sea-Virgin Islands area.

Swordfish larvae are seldom found in temperatures below 23.5°C. They were found only in waters with a salinity of 35.4‰ or more.

The larvae were caught almost exclusively in surface nets. Although other authors have suggested daily periodicity in larval abundance at the surface, catch rates for our collections were comparable for all periods of the day.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to especially thank the staff of the Pelagic Program at St. Andrews (especially James Beckett) for making the data available and for their assistance in the writing of this paper. I would also like to thank the Royal Ontario Museum and the Canadian Hydrographic Service for the part they played in collecting the data.

LITERATURE CITED

ARATA, G.F., JR.
1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, from the South Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:183-243.

ARNOLD, E.L., JR.
1955. Notes on the capture of young sailfish and swordfish in the Gulf of Maine. Copeia 1955:150-151.

BARTLETT, M.R., and R.L. HAEDRICH.
1968. Neuston nets and South Atlantic larval blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)*. Copeia 1968:469-474.

FISH, M.P.
1926. Swordfish eggs. Bull. N.Y. Zool. Soc. 29:206-207.

GORBUNOVA, N.N.
1969. Breeding grounds and food of the larvae of the swordfish [*Xiphias gladius* Linné (Pisces, Xiphilidae)]. Probl. Ichthyol. 9:375-387.

KONDRITSKAYA, S.I.
1970. The larvae of the swordfish [*Xiphias gladius* (L.)] from Mozambique Channel. J. Ichthyol. 10:853-854.

LA MONTE, F.
1944. Note on breeding grounds of blue marlin and swordfish off Cuba. Copeia 1944:258.

LA MONTE, F., and D.E. MARCY.
1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin, and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

LEE, R.E.
1942. The occurrence of female sword-fish in southern New England waters, with a description of their reproductive condition. Copeia 1942:117-119.

PARIN, N.V.
1967. On diurnal variations in the larval occurrence of some oceanic fishes near the ocean surface. [In Russ., Engl. summ.] Okeanologiia 7:148-156.

RICH, W. H.
1947. The swordfish and the swordfishery of New England. Proc. Portland Soc. Nat. Hist. 4(2):1-102.

RIVERS, J.B.
1966. Equipment note no. 18—A nekton ring net sampler for use aboard oceanographic research vessels. Commer. Fish. Rev. 28(2):9-12.

SANZO, L.
1922. Vova e larve di *Xiphias gladius* L. Mem. R. Com. Talassografia Italiano No. 77, 17 p.

SVERDRUP, H.U., M.W. JOHNSON, and R.H. FLEMING.
1942. The Oceans, their physics, chemistry, and general biology. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1087 p.

TÅNING, Å. V.
1955. On the breeding areas of the swordfish *(Xiphias)*. Pap. Mar. Biol. Oceanogr. Deep Sea Res., suppl. to vol. 3:438-450.

TIBBO, S.N., and L.M. LAUZIER.
1969. On the origin and distribution of larval swordfish *Xiphias gladius* L. in the Western Atlantic. Fish. Res. Board Can. Tech. Rep. 136, 20 p.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 3:15-55.

APPENDIX: DESCRIPTIONS OF SWORDFISH *(XIPHIAS GLADIUS)* LARVAE

All specimens were fixed in Formalin,[2] and then stored in alcohol. Hence, the pigment may have faded or become discolored.

6.0 mm— The larva is opaque white with scattered chromatophores on the snout, head, and body. The mandible is longer than the upper jaw. The teeth are beginning to develop. There are 7-8 supraorbital spines, and 5 preopercular spines—3 small ones at right angles to the lateral surface of the preopercule, and 2 long, thin ones at right angles to the preopercular margin. There is evidence of fin rays in the fin folds. The eyeball has a distinct invagination of the lower curvature.

9.5 mm— The body is much more heavily pigmented. The upper jaw has become slightly longer than the mandible. The teeth are better developed. Some spines have become evident on the snout and head and on the body in two longitudinal rows—one dorsolateral and one ventrolateral. The fin rays have begun to develop in the caudal fin. The dorsal and anal fin rays are well developed. The eyeball is still invaginated.

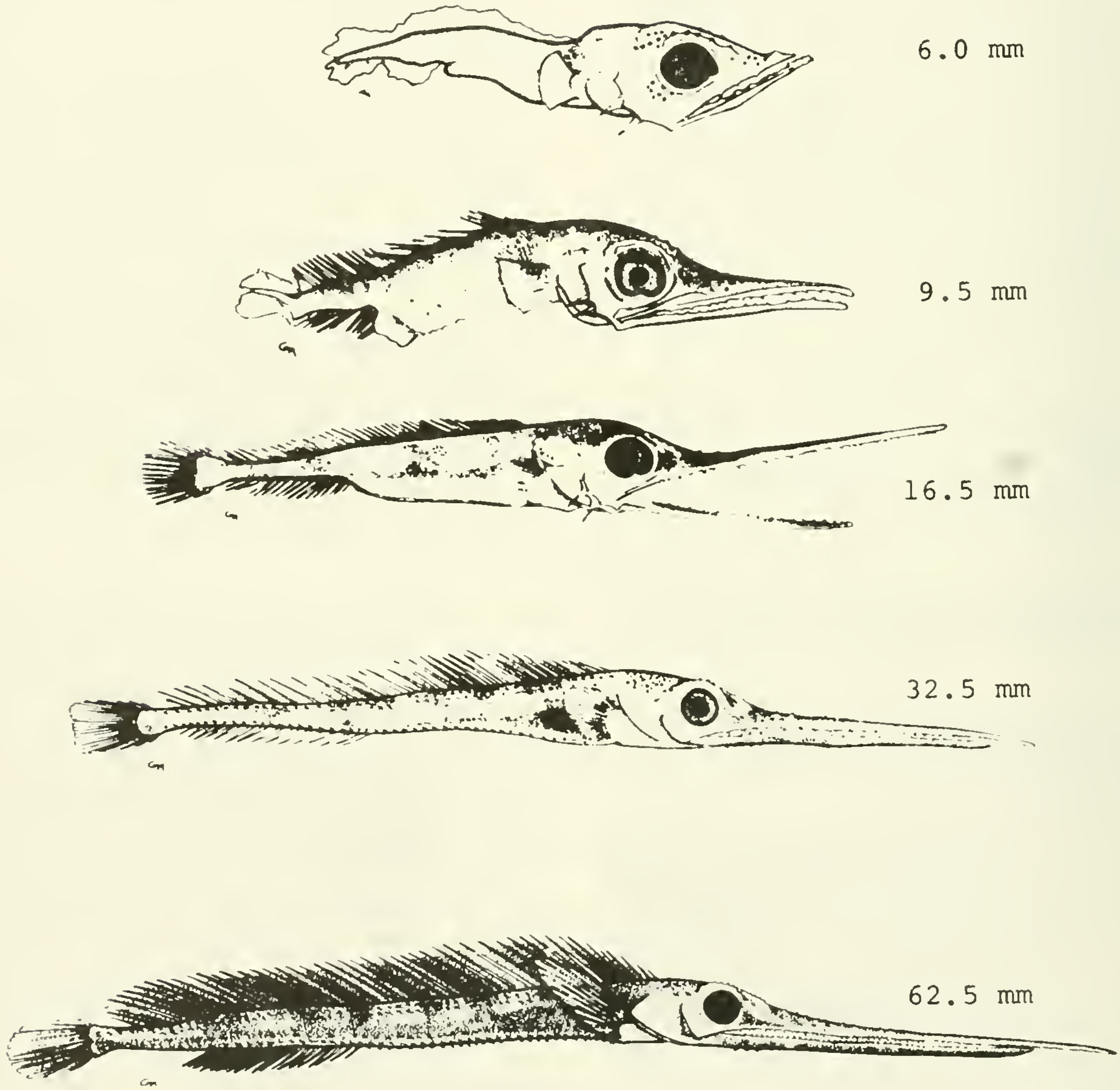
16.5 mm—The dorsal pigment shows some evidence of vertical barring and some pig-

[2]Reference to trade names does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

ment is now present on the dorsal and caudal fins. The upper jaw is noticeably longer than the mandible. The teeth are well developed. The spines on the snout, head, and body have become larger and are more numerous. All the fins have well-developed rays. The eyeball is still invaginated.

32.5 mm—The dorsal barring has become much more pronounced and appears to consist of four or five "double bars". Pigment is much darker in the dorsal and caudal fins and has extended into the anal fin. Spines have developed on the ventral surface of the snout and have become much more pronounced on the body. The two long preopercular spines have become greatly reduced. The eyeball is no longer invaginated.

62.5 mm—The pigment is more definite in both the "double bars" and in all the fins except the pectorals, which still lack pigment. Both jaws, the head, and the body are covered with regular rows of fine spines.



Appendix Figure 1.—Drawings of swordfish larvae of various lengths.

The Distribution of the Larvae of Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, in the Indian and Pacific Oceans

YASUO NISHIKAWA and SHOJI UEYANAGI[1]

ABSTRACT

The distribution of larval swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, was determined on the basis of 325 specimens collected from Japanese research vessels operating in the Indian and Pacific Oceans. These larvae, ranging from 3 to 160 mm in total length, were caught by larva-net tows and by dip netting.

The larvae are distributed over virtually the entire tropical and subtropical areas of the Pacific Ocean except for the eastern Pacific east of long. 100°W. The northernmost occurrence was at lat. 31°N, long. 132°E, near Kyushu in the western Pacific, and the southernmost was at lat. 22°38′S, long. 105°24′W in the eastern Pacific. Data were insufficient to delineate the distribution in the Indian Ocean.

The surface water temperature in the areas of larval swordfish occurrence ranged from 24.1° to 30.7°C.

The distribution of larval swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, in the Indian and Pacific Oceans was determined on the basis of 325 specimens collected from Japanese research vessels. These larvae were collected largely by larva-net tows and included the 26 specimens previously described by Yabe et al. (1959). The results from this study supplement the findings on larval swordfish occurrence in the Indian and Pacific Oceans by Tåning (1955), Yabe et al. (1959), and Gorbunova (1969). The method of collection was as described by Ueyanagi (1969) and included surface tows as well as simultaneous surface (0-2 m) and subsurface (20-30 m) horizontal larva-net tows.

SIZE OF THE LARVAE

The 318 larvae collected by larva-net tows ranged in total length from 3 to 160 mm. Seven specimens taken by dip netting measured 34-80 mm. The length-frequency distribution of 280 larvae taken by net tows is shown in Figure 1.

A very large proportion of the larvae was centered around the 5 mm length class. The numbers rapidly decreased between 5 and 10 mm, after which they leveled off to about 30 mm. Very few larvae exceeded 50 mm in total length.

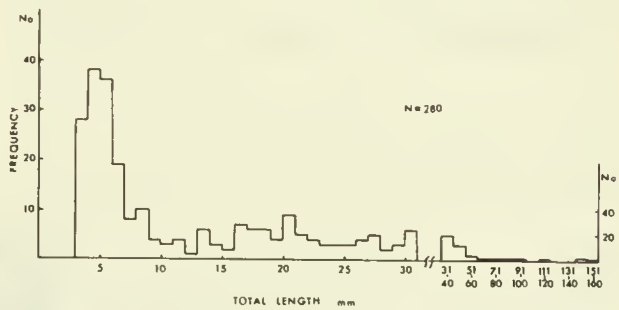


Figure 1.—Length-frequency distribution of swordfish larvae collected by larva-net tows.

VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION

The fact that the larvae of swordfish are distributed largely at the surface is well known (Tåning, 1955; Yabe et al., 1959; Gorbunova, 1969). The vertical distribution was further examined for possible day-night differences (Fig. 2). The catches in surface (0-2 m) and subsurface (20-30 m) tows were compared through relative densities represented by the percentage of occurrence, as follows:

$$\text{Surface} = \frac{\text{Number of surface tows on which larvae were caught} \times 100}{\text{Total number of simultaneous tows on which larvae were caught}}$$

$$\text{Subsurface} = \frac{\text{Number of subsurface tows on which larvae were caught} \times 100}{\text{Total number of simultaneous tows on which larvae were caught}}$$

As seen in Figure 2, the density of larvae was greater at the surface both during the day and night.

[1] Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan.

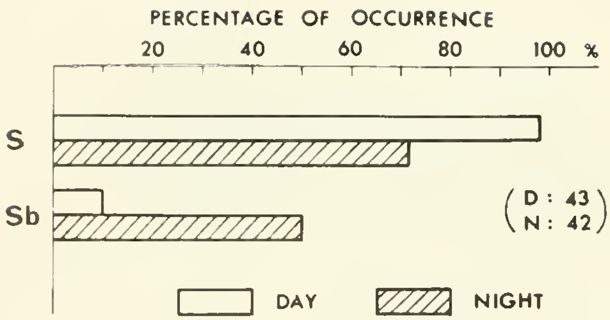


Figure 2.—Vertical distribution of swordfish larvae as seen from catches in surface (S) and subsurface (Sb) larva-net tows. The numbers of day (D) and night (N) stations at which larvae were caught are shown in parentheses.

The difference between the surface and subsurface catches was quite marked during the day but not as much during the night. This difference probably represents diurnal vertical movements among larval swordfish.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION

The occurrence of larvae was plotted by unit areas of 1° squares (Fig. 3). Also included in the same figure are the areas of relatively high catch rates for adult swordfish. The adult catch rates were based on 1970 data from the Japanese longline fishery, and included unit areas of 5° squares where the annual average catches exceeded 1.0 fish per 1000 hooks fished. (All unit areas where the total fishing effort consisted of less than 20,000 hooks were excluded.)

The distribution of the larvae is seen to be continuous in tropical and subtropical waters extending from the central Indian Ocean clear across to the eastern Pacific Ocean in the vicinity of long. 120°W. The apparent absence of larvae in the South China Sea and in the western Indian Ocean is probably attributable to lack of sufficient sampling effort in those waters since Tåning (1955) and Gorbunova (1969) have shown the presence of larvae in these areas.

The northernmost record of larval occurrence in the western Pacific was at lat. 31°N, long. 132°E, in the vicinity of Kyushu. In the central Pacific it was at lat. 25°N, long. 158°W, just to the north of the Hawaiian Islands, and in the eastern Pacific, at lat. 9°N, long. 120°W. The southernmost occurrence in the southwestern Pacific was at lat. 22°S, long. 170°E, and in the southeastern Pacific at lat. 22°38′S, long. 105°24′W. Although no larvae were caught in waters south of lat. 10°S in the central

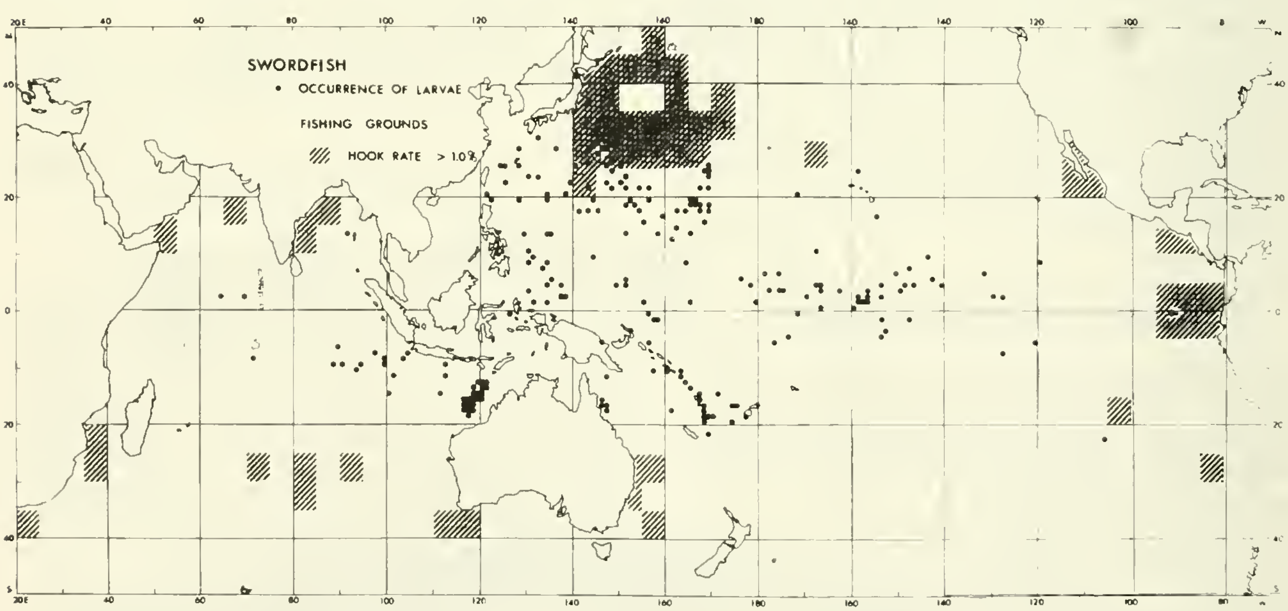


Figure 3.—Distribution of swordfish larvae (dots) and adults (hatched) in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. The adult distribution is represented by areas in which longline catches averaged greater than 1.0 fish per 1000 hooks during 1970, and where fishing effort exceeded 20,000 hooks fished.

South Pacific Ocean (between long. 120°W and 180°), this again may be due to insufficient sampling effort since Gorbunova (1969) showed the presence of larvae in this general area. On the other hand, the absence of larvae along the equator to the east of long. 140°W, and in the waters south of the equator to the east of long. 100°W is probably due to the effect of low temperature waters of the Equatorial Upwelling, Peru Current and the extension of the Peru Current.

It has been shown by Tåning (1955) and Gorbunova (1969) that swordfish larvae occur in waters with surface temperatures higher than 24°C. The present data confirm these reports since larvae have been found in waters with temperatures ranging between 24.1° and 30.7°C.

In order to describe accurately the distribution of larval swordfish in the Pacific Ocean, further information is needed from the central South Pacific and the eastern Pacific areas. It can be generalized, however, that the larvae are distributed very broadly in the north-south direction in the western Pacific and distributed more narrowly in the eastern Pacific. This pattern of distribution appears to be governed by the positions of the 24°C surface isotherm.

As already mentioned, the absence of larvae from the western Indian Ocean was very probably due to insufficient sampling effort, since Gorbunova (1969) showed larvae occurring in waters east of Madagascar Island. In the Indian Ocean, also, it seems that the southern limit of distribution, at least, is determined by the location of the 24°C surface isotherm.

SPAWNING OF SWORDFISH

To derive some information on the spawning of swordfish, the size composition of larvae collected from the western Pacific in waters between lat. 20°N and 20°S was plotted (Fig. 4). This large area was grouped on the assumption that 24°C is the lower temperature limit for swordfish spawning, and since water temperature remains higher than 24°C throughout the year in this area.

Newly hatched larvae, under 10 mm, were taken during all quarters of the year, indicating that spawning is taking place throughout the year in tropical and subtropical waters, at least in the western Pacific. If it is true that 24°C is the limiting temperature, then it also follows that if there is any spawning in higher latitudes, it would be highly seasonal and limited to periods when temperatures are above 24°C.

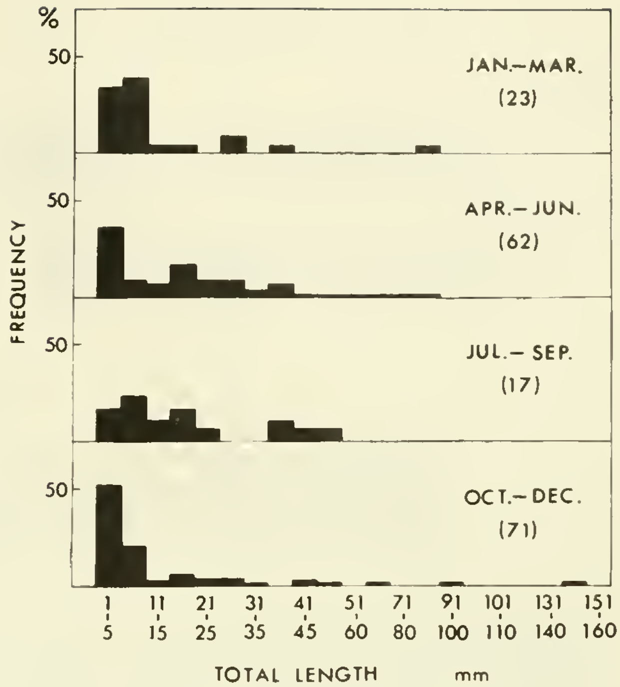


Figure 4.—Length-frequency distribution of larval swordfish, by quarters, taken in tropical and subtropical western Pacific Ocean between lat. 20°N and 20°S. (The number of larvae sampled in each quarter is shown in parentheses.)

The areas of relatively high density of adult swordfish are separate and appear to surround the areas of larval distribution (Fig. 3). They are generally located in the high-latitude, low-temperature areas. In the Pacific, these areas can be roughly divided into the northwestern Pacific, eastern Pacific, and the southwestern Pacific. Whether fish of different subpopulations occur in these areas is not now clear. Perhaps a more detailed study of the temporal and areal distribution of larvae will contribute toward the understanding of the population structure of the swordfish.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We especially wish to thank Tamio Otsu of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, who read the manuscript and helped us with the English translation. We also wish to thank Kazuko Daito who prepared the illustrations.

LITERATURE CITED

GORBUNOVA, N. N.

1969. Breeding grounds and food of the larvae of the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius* Linné (Pisces, Xiphilidae)). Probl. Ichthyol. 9:375-387.

TÅNING, Å. V.

1955. On the breeding areas of the swordfish *(Xiphias)*. Pap. Mar. Biol. Oceanogr., Deep Sea Res., suppl. to vol. 3:438-450.

UEYANAGI, S.

1969. Observations on the distribution of tuna larvae in the Indo-Pacific Ocean with emphasis on the delineation of the spawning areas of albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*. (In Jap., Engl. summ.) Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:177-256.

YABE, H., S. UEYANAGI, S. KIKAWA, and H. WATANABE.

1959. Study on the life-history of the sword-fish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. (In Jap., Engl. summ.) Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:107-150.

Notes on the Tracking of the Pacific Blue Marlin, *Makaira nigricans*

HEENY S. H. YUEN, ANDREW E. DIZON, and JAMES H. UCHIYAMA[1]

ABSTRACT

In July of 1971 and 1972 five Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, were tagged with temperature sensing, ultrasonic transmitters off the west coast of Hawaii. These were tracked for durations up to 22½ h. The paths of three showed movement in a northerly direction. The other two showed no movement. Average swimming speed ranged from 2.2 km/h to 3.4 km/h for the three fish tracked. Swimming depths differed considerably among the three.

The Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, found off the Kona coast on the west side of the island of Hawaii has attracted sport fishermen from all over the world. Veteran anglers of that area usually fish where the bottom slopes steeply from 200 to 2,000 m; but movement patterns of this prized fish, if patterns do indeed exist, are unknown.

The Honolulu Laboratory of the National Marine Fisheries Service initiated a project in 1971 to study the movements of the blue marlin using a fish tag that transmitted ultrasonic pulses. The research ship, *Charles H. Gilbert*, tracked one blue marlin during 13-16 July 1971, and four during 24-29 July 1972. Fish were tracked for periods ranging from 1 to 22½ h. Path, depth, and speed of swimming are reported.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Transmitter and Receiving Equipment

The basic unit of the system is the ultrasonic tag. The tag, cylindrical with faired ends, measures 16.5 cm long and 1.8 cm in diameter (Fig. 1a). It produces a 50 kHz carrier signal with a pulse rate that is a function of the surrounding water temperature. Estimation of depth of fish is then possible. The tags have a temperature range of 7°-27°C, an active life of 10 days, and a reception range of about 1.2 km with the equipment aboard *Charles H. Gilbert*.

The tags are attached to the fish with a leader of fine monel wire rope (0.7 mm diameter). The 25-cm leader is embedded at one end of the tag and crimped to an anchor plate of curved, stainless steel (Fig. 1b). The plate is 7.4 by 1.8 cm with a sharpened end. A specially tooled rod at the end of 2½ m pole (Fig. 1c) is used to force the anchor plate into the back of the marlin. The drag of the tag and the curvature of the plate move the plate into position under the skin. The toughness of the skin holds the plate in place.

Ultrasonic signals are received via a hydrophone (Honeywell, model HX-74C[2]) mounted in a well in the hull of *Charles H. Gilbert* and a low-frequency receiver (Lawson) mounted on the bridge. Pulse frequency is determined by visually displaying output signals on a storage oscilloscope (Tektronix, model 564). Sensitivity of the hydrophone to 50 kHz transmission is minus 70 db volt/microbar. The cone-shaped beam of the hydrophone has a width of 25° at the minus 3 db level. The hydrophone can be rotated horizontally 125° on both sides of the bow and vertically 90° by electric scan motors controlled by the tracker on the bridge.

Capture and Tagging of Blue Marlin

Bart Miller and his sport fishing boat, *Christel*, (Kona, Hawaii) were engaged to catch and tag marlins. Fish were caught by trolling. As soon as a marlin struck, the line was pulled in by hand to bring

[1] NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory, Honolulu, HI 96812.

[2] Reference to trade names in this publication does not imply endorsement of commercial products by the National Marine Fisheries Service.

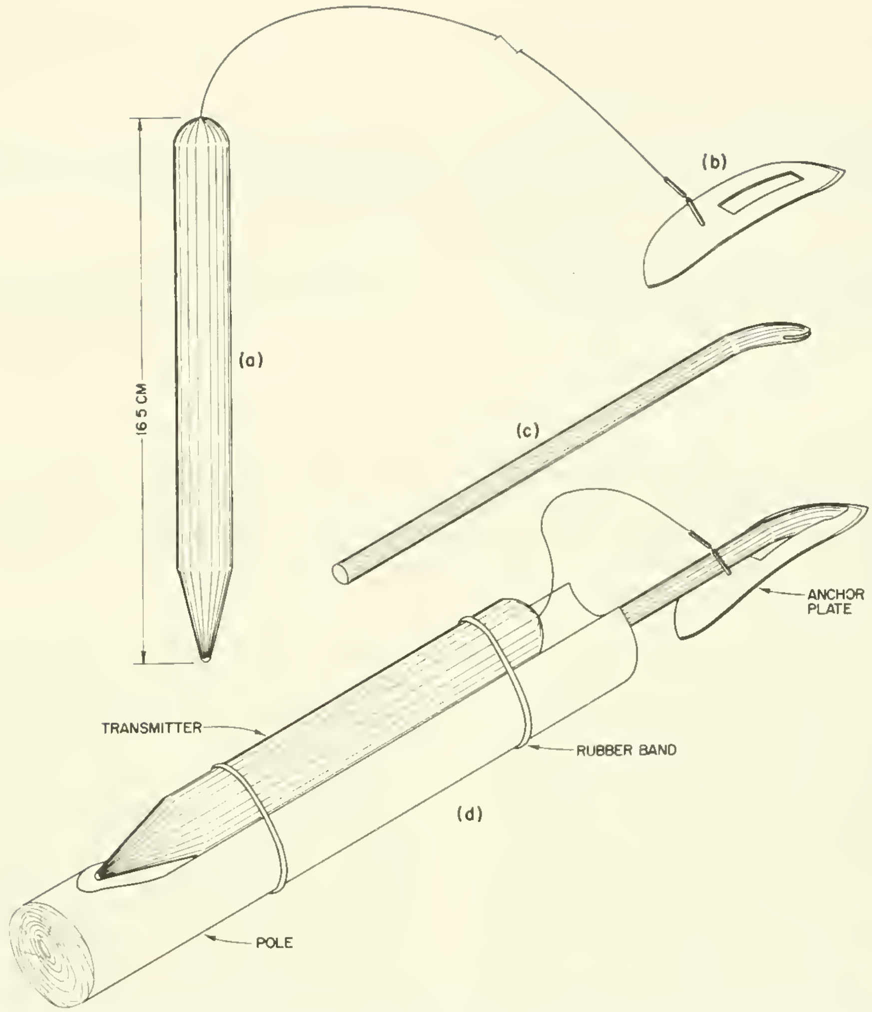


Figure 1.—Ultrasonic transmitter and tagging apparatus. **a.** Temperature sensing transmitter. **b.** Anchor plate. **c.** Rod for applying anchor plate. **d.** All items assembled.

the fish alongside as quickly as possible. When the fish was alongside the boat, its condition was checked and its size was estimated. If the fish appeared to be in good condition, the tag was inserted and the fishing line was cut to release the fish.

Many of the people of the sportfishing community took an active interest in the tracking project. As a result several fishermen offered to donate their marlins. Upon receiving radio communication that a fisherman was willing to donate a hooked marlin, *Christel* transferred the tag, harpoon, and sometimes a crew member. Tagging operations on the other boats were similar to those aboard *Christel.*

Tracking Procedures

During the catching and tagging operation *Charles H. Gilbert* was positioned 200-300 m away from the fishing boat. Upon release of the fish, the following data were recorded at 5-min intervals: time, ship's heading, relative bearing of the hydrophone, tilt angle of the hydrophone, and pulse rate of the tag. Ship's position was determined and recorded at half-hour intervals. Because of poor signal-to-noise ratios, it was not always possible to measure the pulse rate. Because of a malfunction in the tilt angle indicator during the 1972 operations, the observer was sure of the tilt angle only when the hydrophone was at 0° or 90°.

The ship was guided to maintain a distance of approximately 800 m from the estimated position of the tagged marlin. Actual distance between ship and fish continually varied from about 400 to 1,200 m for the following reasons: (1) the minimum forward speed of the ship was 4 knots; (2) the ship was not permitted to go astern because the cavitation bubbles from the propeller would completely block the tag signals; (3) the distance between tag and ship could only be estimated from the strength of the signals from the tag.

A bathythermograph cast was made every 4 h to obtain temperature-depth profiles. These profiles and the temperature-dependent pulse rates of the tags enabled estimation of swimming depth of the marlin.

RESULTS

Five blue marlin were tagged and tracked, one on 14-15 July 1971 and four between 25 and 28 July 1972. Dates, size of fish, duration of tracking and remarks on each fish are listed in Table 1.

The first tagged marlin was tracked for 22 h 25 min before an equipment breakdown forced a stop. The second fish was in doubtful condition when released. It was difficult to track and contact with it was lost after an hour. The third marlin was tracked for 5 h 22 min before it was lost because of a tactical error. Marlin #4 was abandoned after 7 h because it remained stationary on the bottom soon after it was tagged. After 2 h of swimming the fifth marlin also went to the bottom.

Path

The paths of the marlin tracked are shown in Figures 2 and 3. The path of the last marlin is, of course, of questionable value as the fish lived only 2 h after being tagged. A feature that stands out is that all three marlin moved in a northerly direction. North of Keahole Point there is only one instance where the

Table 1.—Data on blue marlin tagged.

Marlin No.	Estimated weight	Date tagged	Duration tracked	Remarks
	kg (lb)		*h*	
1	270 (600)	7/14/71	22½	Lost—equipment failure.
2	225 (500)	7/25/72	1	Lost—no movement.
3	135 (300)	7/25/72	5½	Lost—tactical error.
4	160 (350)	7/27/72	7½	Abandoned—no movement.
5	70 (150)	7/28/72	8	Abandoned—no movement after 2 h.

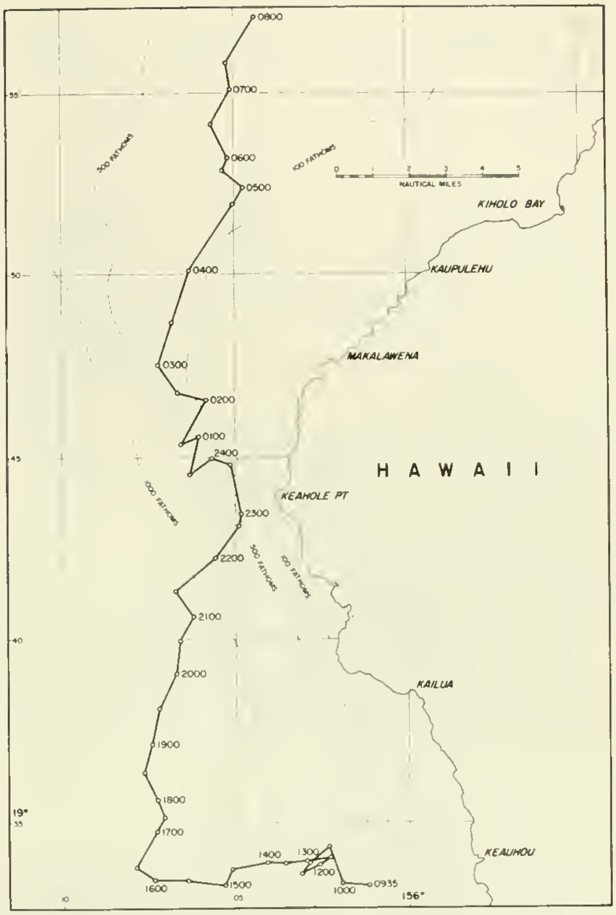


Figure 2.—Path of blue marlin tracked in 1971. Numbers along track denote hour of day.

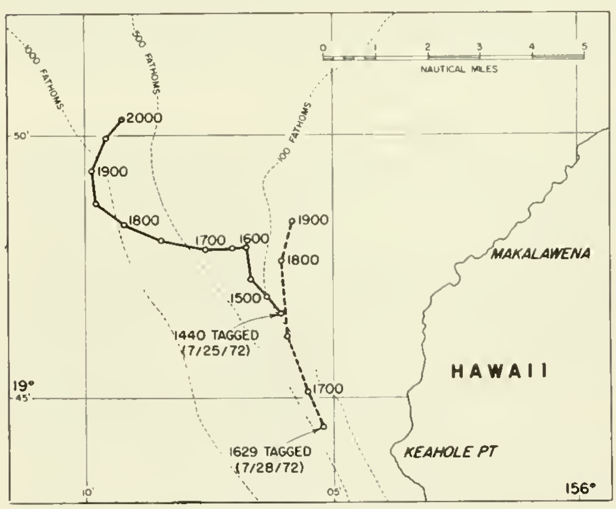


Figure 3.—Path of two blue marlin tracked in 1972. Numbers along track denote hour of day.

marlin ventured beyond a bottom depth of 2,000 m (Fig. 3). This marlin appeared to be returning to shallower water when contact with it was lost.

Swimming Depths

The choices of swimming depths were quite different among the three marlin tracked. The largest marlin (#1), estimated at 270 kg (600 lb), spent half of the time within 10 m of the surface, a sixth of the time between 10 and 30 m, and the remaining third of the time deeper than 30 m. The maximum swimming depth, which was 80 m, was reached only on one occasion. The next largest marlin tracked (about 135 kg or 300 lb) remained at depths between 115 and 185 m throughout the 5½ h that it was tracked. The last and smallest blue marlin tracked (about 70 kg or 150 lb) remained in a depth zone of 60-85 m before it went to the bottom after 2 h.

The vertical movements of the largest marlin did not show any pattern that could be related to time of day. The other marlin were not tracked long enough to determine if any pattern existed.

Swimming Speeds

Swimming speeds of the three marlin were calculated based on the distance traveled every half hour. Results are in Table 2. The average swimming speed of the last marlin is high compared with the others especially in terms of body lengths per second. Marlin #1 and #3 had an average swimming speed of 0.23 body length/sec. Marlin #5, in contrast, averaged 0.45 body length/sec. The higher speed of the last marlin may be a reflection of the distress of a dying marlin.

The maximum for the largest (#1) and the smallest fish (#5) were 0.62 and 0.68 body length/sec compared with 0.32 body length/sec for marlin #3. The two larger marlin (#1 and #3) both had minimum speeds of 0.09 body length/sec while the minimum speed of the smallest was 0.19 body length/sec.

DISCUSSION

A counterclockwise eddy west of the northern half of the island of Hawaii persists there most of the time (R. A. Barkley, pers. comm.). The area of our marlin tracking coincides with that part of the eddy which flows northward. The fact that all three marlin tracked exhibited a northerly movement suggests the possibility that the blue marlin orients or drifts with currents.

One of the problems in tracking marlin is getting one that will survive the trauma of being caught. Of the five marlin tagged two died and one probably died. Three others were caught and not tagged because of their poor condition. To enhance the probabilities of success in marlin tracking, consideration should be given to ways of attaching the tag without catching the fish.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We wish to acknowledge the generosity and cooperation of anglers Alex Smith and Darrell Turner and skipper Monty Brown and Wes Vannatta for donating their catch for tagging. Special thanks go to Bart Miller and his mate, Murray Mathews, of the boat *Christel* for their enthusiasm and patience. We also wish to thank Jack Benson and the students of his Marine Technology training course of Leeward Community College.

Table 2.—Swimming speeds of blue marlin.

Marlin No.	Minimum km/h	Minimum knots	Minimum body-length/sec	Maximum km/h	Maximum knots	Maximum body-length/sec	Average km/h	Average knots	Average body-length/sec
1	1.1	0.6	0.09	8.2	4.4	0.62	3.0	1.6	0.23
3	0.9	0.5	0.09	3.1	1.7	0.32	2.2	1.2	0.23
5	1.5	0.8	0.19	5.4	2.9	0.68	3.4	1.9	0.45

An Analysis of the Sportfishery For Billfishes in the Northeastern Gulf of Mexico During 1971

EUGENE L. NAKAMURA[1]
and
LUIS R. RIVAS[2]

ABSTRACT

Data were obtained on the sportfishery for billfishes off South Pass, Louisiana, and off northwest Florida in 1971. These data included: dates and times of raises, hookups, and catches by species; locations of raises; areas fished; baits used; water color; surface conditions; boat characteristics. A total of 99 blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)*, 284 white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)*, and 318 sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* was caught and recorded during 11,107 hours of fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. White marlin was most abundant in July and August, while sailfish was most abundant in the latter half of September off northwest Florida. Similar periods of abundance for these two species were not evident off South Pass. Blue marlin did not have an especially abundant period in either area. White marlin and sailfish were more abundant off northwest Florida than off South Pass, whereas the reverse was true for blue marlin. The hours of greatest relative abundance for all species of billfishes combined were between 1000 and 1200 and again between 1300 and 1500 off South Pass. A similar pattern was found off northwest Florida (1000-1100 and 1400-1500). Results indicated that the bluer the water, the greater the relative abundance of each of the three species. Off South Pass more billfishes were raised along lines and rips than in any other surface condition, whereas off northwest Florida, more billfishes were raised in open water than in any other surface condition. Moon phase appeared not to have any significant effect on billfishing. Neither did the length of the fishing boats. However, of the boats in the 40 to 49 ft length category, those with twin screws raised more billfishes than those with single screw. Off northwest Florida, blue marlin preferred mullet *(Mugil cephalus)* over ballyhoo *(Hemiramphus* sp.) and bonito *(Euthynnus alleteratus)* strip as bait; white marlin showed no preference; while sailfish preferred bonito strip. Off South Pass, data on bait preference were insufficient to allow conclusions.

The sportfishery for billfishes in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico began in the mid-1950's. Although sailfish *(Istiophorus platypterus)* were occasionally caught in nearshore waters, the sportfishery for big game fishes did not get underway until blue marlin *(Makaira nigricans)* and white marlin *(Tetrapturus albidus)* were discovered in offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico by the research vessel *Oregon* of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Bullis, 1955). Impressive longline catches of blue marlin and white marlin had been made off South Pass at the mouth of the Mississippi River by the crew of the *Oregon*. Following this discovery, a sportfishery for big game fishes began off the Mississippi delta. The first catches of white marlin, blue marlin, and yellowfin tuna *(Thunnus albacares)* by sportfishermen were made off South Pass in June, 1956 (Kalman, 1970).

In the years that followed, the sportfishery for billfishes expanded, so that sportboats from Pensacola, Destin, and Panama City (all ports in northwest Florida) were also participating in the

[1]NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Gulf Coastal Fisheries Center, Panama City Laboratory, Panama City, FL 32401

[2]NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Miami, FL (present duty station, Panama City Laboratory, Panama City, FL 32401).

sportfishery. In Destin, sailfish had been caught as early as 1955, but the first white marlin was landed in 1959 and the first blue marlin in 1962. In 1964, at least 33 marlin (blue and white combined) and 98 sailfish had been caught. The early history and development of the sportfishery for billfishes in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico was reported by Siebenaler (1965).

Boats of various characteristics are used in the sportfishery. Boat lengths vary from less than 20 ft (6.1 m) to over 60 ft (18.3 m). Either gas or diesel engines are used. The number of lines fished from a boat may vary from two to four; however, most boats fish four lines, the two outer lines generally trailing out from outriggers. Most boats also use "teasers," devices trolled at short distances astern to attract fish. Soft drink bottles, bunched-up strands of colored nylon or other synthetic material, and other devices are used as teasers. Generally, two, one on each side of the stern, are used.

Analyses of data on sportfisheries for billfishes are rare, probably owing to lack of record keeping. The best analysis made to date was of the sportfishery for sailfish off Kenya during 1958-68 by Williams (1970). Data from a sportfishery for billfishes combined with data from the commercial fishery were used by Strasburg (1970) for his analysis of the Hawaiian fishery. A report to anglers by Nakamura (1971) presented the results of an analysis of data kept by the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club for the area off the Mississippi River Delta during the period 1966-70. A subsequent similar report for anglers for the year 1971 was expanded to include the northwest Florida area (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972).

Our report presents the results of studies made on the sportfishery for billfishes in 1971 in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. This study was initiated in 1970 at the Panama City Laboratory (known then as the Eastern Gulf Marine Laboratory) of the National Marine Fisheries Service in Panama City, Florida. Much data were provided to us by sportsmen and boat captains and members of big game fishing clubs and charter boat associations in New Orleans, Mobile, Pensacola, Destin, and Panama City.

SOURCE AND TREATMENT OF DATA

Two distinct areas were fished (Fig. 1). One was the area off South Pass at the mouth of the Mississippi River. This was fished by members of the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club. The other was the area offshore of northwest Florida. This was fished by boats out of Pensacola (both the Mobile Big Game Fishing Club and the Pensacola Big Game Fishing Club), Destin (Destin Charter Boat Association), and Panama City (Panama City Charter Boat Association). Because these two areas did not overlap, we separated their respective data in our analyses.

The data supplied by sportfishermen and boat captains were recorded on logs (Fig. 2). The New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club had a chart of the South Pass area on the reverse side of its logs, while the other clubs and associations had a chart of the northwest Florida area on the reverse side of their logs.

The charts of the two areas were divided into 10-minute squares (Fig. 1). Each square was alphabetically and numerically labeled, so that locations of fish sightings and catches could easily be identified. Bottom contour lines were also drawn on the charts. The New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club also added compass headings on its chart. In most instances, the anglers drew their tracks from the start to the end of fishing on the charts and marked the locations of fish sightings along their tracks.

The kinds of data recorded on the logs (Fig. 2) included dates and hours of fishing; areas fished; locations and times of raises, hookups, and catches by species; baits used; water color; surface conditions; and boat characteristics. Morphometric and biological data were obtained on specimens after obtaining permission from the angler or boat captain. The only biological data presented in this report are sex ratios. The morphometric data are presented in another paper (Lenarz and Nakamura, 1974).

Our analyses were made for blue marlin, white marlin, and sailfish. Data for all three plus unidentified billfish were combined for billfishes in general. In some instances, we made analyses only for total billfishes, as data by species involved very small numbers, or zeros.

Three distinct events occur while billfishing: first, a fish is raised, that is, a billfish comes up to a bait from below, or comes over to a bait from a lateral zone, and while the fish may investigate one or several of the offered baits, it may or may not take one; second, the fish may be hooked, and it may be fought for varying lengths of time, and subsequently, either lost or boated; and third, the fish

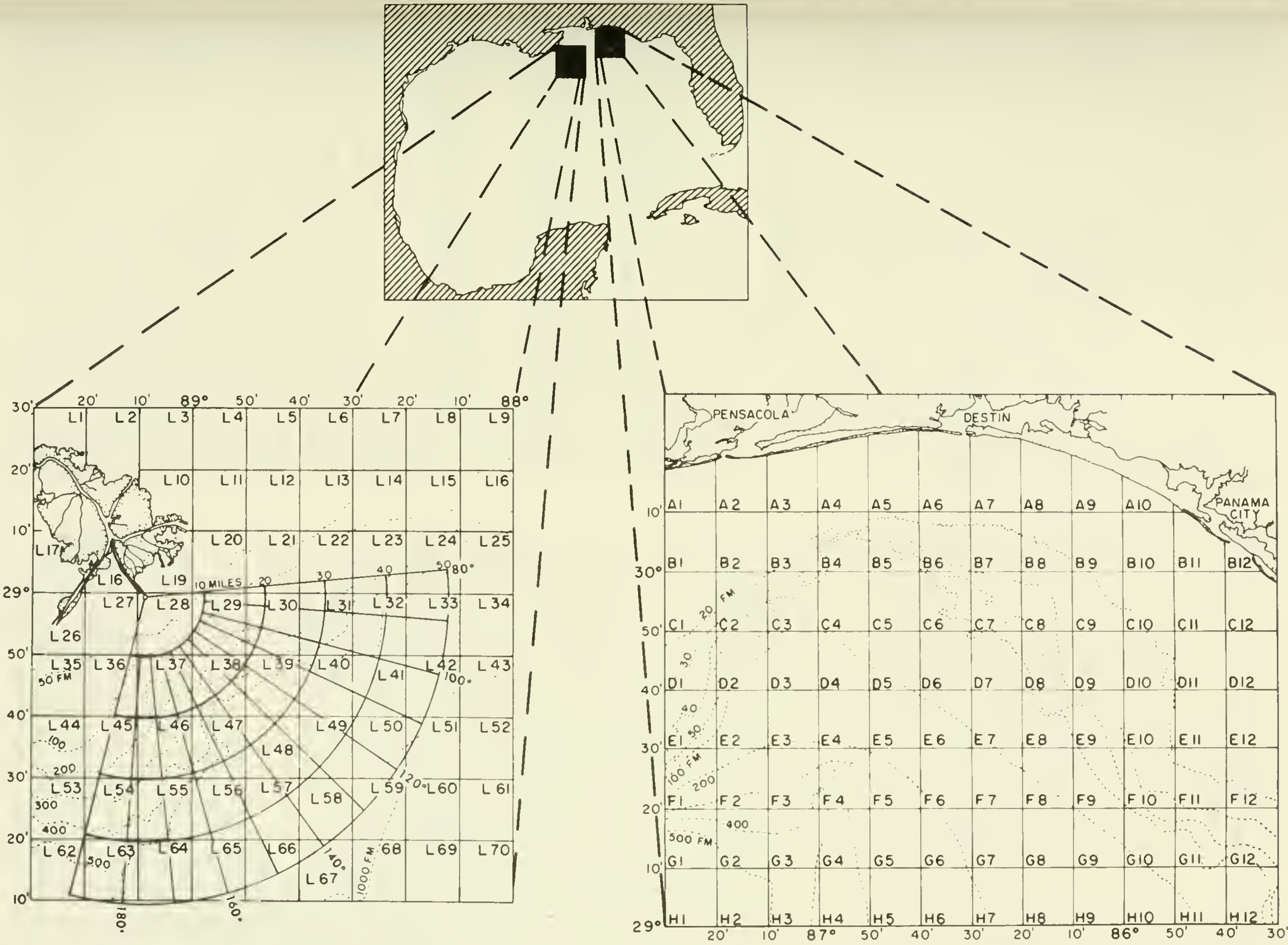


Figure 1.—The two fishing areas in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico.

DAILY BOAT LOG

Date ______ Boat ______ Captain ______

No. Lines Fished ______ Areas Fished ______

Fishing Time: Start ______ End ______

Angler ______ Phone ______

Address ______
Street or P.O. Box — City — State — Zip Code

Species	Time				Bait	Location	Water color	Along rip, sargassum line, in open water, etc.	Weight	Length			Girth	Sex
	Raised	Hooked	Boated	Released						Total	Bill tip (upper jaw) to fork	Lower jaw to fork		

Remarks - Line weight, Reel size:

Figure 2.—Daily boat log used by big game fishermen in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico.

is boated, that is, it is either brought aboard, or brought up to the boat and released.

In determining relative abundance, the number-of-fish-RAISED-per-hour-of-fishing (raises-per-hour) was used as an index in most instances rather than the number-of-fish-CAUGHT-per-hour-of-fishing (catch-per-hour). We felt that the former was much less affected by the skill of the angler than the latter. If a fish were hooked and lost, it would not be included in the catch-per-hour, but it would in the raises-per-hour. Use of raises-per-hour offered an additional advantage: much more data were available. The disadvantages were the possibility of the same fish being raised more than once, and the possibility of misidentification of the species. We felt that the advantages outweighed the disadvantages.

In determining the number of hours fished, we deducted the time spent fighting a fish. Whenever a fish is hooked, all lines except the one with the hooked fish are reeled in. Thus, if a fish were hooked at 1000 h and boated (or lost, or released) at 1130 h, 1½ h were deducted from the total fishing time, which was derived by subtracting the time the lines were put in the water from the time the lines were pulled out preparatory to returning to port.

The number of lines trolled was not considered, as we felt that this factor had little influence on whether or not a fish was raised. Most boats trolled four lines, although a few of the small boats trolled only two or three lines.

Sailfish were often caught while trolling inshore for king mackerel *(Scomberomorus cavalla)*, Spanish mackerel *(Scomberomorus maculatus)*, and cobia *(Rachycentron canadum)*. Since the fishing method for these smaller game fishes is different from big game fishing, all sailfish caught and the effort expended for this type of fishing were disregarded.

Where data were insufficient or lacking to permit the use of raises-per-hour, other indices of relative abundance were used. Catch-per-hour, hookups-per-day, and percentages were used in some of our analyses. True estimates of abundance could not be obtained. Therefore, the term *abundance* when used in this paper refers to relative abundance. Data for years prior to 1971 for South Pass are presented for historical comparison in some tables of this paper. These data were taken from Nakamura's mimeographed report (1971).

We believe that we obtained data from more than 90% of the total effort expended in offshore sportfishing for billfishes in the eastern half of the Gulf of Mexico (from the mouth of the Mississippi River to the west coast of Florida). The amount of billfishing occurring between Panama City, Florida, and the southern tip of Florida is negligible (less than 5% of the total in the eastern half of the Gulf of Mexico, we believe). Billfishing other than from South Pass and the three ports in northwest Florida (Pensacola, Destin, and Panama City) in the northeastern gulf coast is also negligible (also less than 5% of the total in the eastern half of the Gulf of Mexico).

We do not have any measures of the reliability of the data provided by the sportfishermen. We can report that almost all the sportfishermen appeared to be very sincere and genuinely interested in helping and cooperating with us. Data that were obviously erroneous were discarded; data that were questionable were disregarded.

Further details of the method of analyses are presented in the following sections of this paper.

CATCH, RAISE, AND EFFORT STATISTICS

The number of billfishes raised, hooked, and boated by months for both the South Pass and northwest Florida areas are presented in Tables 1 and 2. Although a few trips were taken as early as April, the fishing season essentially lasts from May through October.

If the percentages at the bottom of Tables 1 and 2 may be considered as indices of the proficiency of anglers, an obviously significant difference can be

Table 1.—Billfishes raised (R), hooked (H), and boated (B, includes releases) off South Pass, 1971.

Species	Blue Marlin			White Marlin			Sailfish			Unidentified Billfish	
Event	R	H	B	R	H	B	R	H	B	R	H
Apr.	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
May	13	9	6	6	2	0	0	0	0	2	2
June	32	15	8	18	9	4	4	3	2	0	0
July	60	31	9	40	17	6	12	7	3	0	0
Aug.	68	25	9	86	27	8	32	23	16	5	0
Sept.	26	12	2	11	4	0	2	1	0	0	0
Oct.	4	1	0	5	2	0	2	1	0	0	0
Total	203	93	34	167	62	18	52	35	21	7	2
% of Raised		45.8	16.7		37.1	10.8		67.3	40.4		28.6
% of Hooked			36.6			29.0			60.0		

Table 2.—Billfishes raised (R), hooked (H), and boated (B, includes releases) off northwest Florida, 1971.

Species	Blue Marlin			White Marlin			Sailfish			Unidentified Billfish	
Event	R	H	B	R	H	B	R	H	B	R	H
May	2	2	1	4	3	1	2	2	1	0	0
June	51	37	18	52	29	13	38	16	11	1	1
July	52	32	8	289	167	104	114	68	49	10	2
Aug.	79	44	23	212	126	84	194	123	81	15	1
Sept.	42	18	2	40	27	20	362	197	123	2	0
Oct.	63	36	13	85	64	44	98	49	32	4	2
Total	289	169	65	682	416	266	808	455	297	32	6
% of Raised		58.5	22.5		61.0	39.0		56.3	36.8		18.8
% of Hooked			38.5			63.9			65.3		

seen between the two areas for white marlin. In the South Pass area, only 37.1% of the 167 raised white marlin were hooked; of the 167, only 10.8% were boated; and of the 62 hooked white marlin, 29.0% were boated. Comparable percentages for white marlin in the northwest Florida area were 61.0, 39.0, and 63.9. Little difference between areas is seen for the other two species.

Although we are unable to provide any factual information to explain the greater percentages of hooked and boated white marlin in the northwest Florida area, we can provide some conjecture. One is that many more boats from northwest Florida are captained by professional fishermen (charter boat captains), whereas most of the boats from South Pass are captained by sportfishermen. Second, white marlin are much more abundant in northwest Florida, thus providing more experience with this species to the fishermen from this area.

A comparison of the catch, effort, and catch-per-hour of billfishes in the two areas is presented in Tables 3 and 4. Catch-per-hour is used here, as data on raises were not available prior to 1971.

For South Pass, the total number of billfishes (73) caught in 1971 was the second lowest. Fewer white marlin were caught in 1971 than any previous year of record. The catch-per-hour indicated that 1971 was in general a below average year: about average for blue marlin, lowest of any year for white marlin, and below average for sailfish.

More than twice as much effort was expended off northwest Florida (7,890 h) than off South Pass

Table 3.—Catch, effort, and catch-per-hour of billfishes off South Pass, 1966-71.

Year	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Number caught						
Blue marlin	57	42	72	25	19	34
White marlin	151	113	95	38	22	18
Sailfish	42	46	30	12	20	21
Total hours fished	—	2,339	5,801	4,139	2,603	3,217
Catch-per-hour						
Blue marlin	—	0.018	0.012	0.006	0.007	0.011
White marlin	—	0.048	0.016	0.009	0.008	0.006
Sailfish	—	0.020	0.005	0.003	0.008	0.007

Table 4.—Catch, effort, and catch-per-hour of billfishes off northwest Florida, 1971.

Port	Pensacola	Destin	Panama City	All Three Ports
Number caught				
Blue marlin	17	43	5	65
White marlin	41	195	30	266
Sailfish	18	265	14	297
Total hours fished	1,834	5,425	631	7,890
Catch-per-hour				
Blue marlin	0.009	0.008	0.008	0.008
White marlin	0.022	0.036	0.048	0.034
Sailfish	0.010	0.049	0.022	0.038

(3,217 h) in 1971. Of the effort expended in northwest Florida, boats from Destin accounted for 69% of the total.

Blue marlin were more abundant off South Pass than off northwest Florida in 1971, as indicated by the catch-per-hour (0.011 versus 0.008), whereas white marlin (0.034 versus 0.006) and sailfish (0.038 versus 0.007) were more abundant off northwest Florida (Tables 3 and 4).

When raises-per-hour were compared (Table 5), the same conclusions of relative abundance were reached. The reciprocals of raises-per-hour, that is, hours-to-raise-1-fish, are also presented in Table 5. Fewer hours were spent trolling off South Pass to raise a blue marlin (15.9 versus 27.0), whereas fewer hours were spent off northwest Florida for white marlin (11.6 versus 19.2) and for sailfish (9.8 versus 62.5).

SIZE AND SEX RATIO

The range of weights and the average weights for each species for the two areas are presented in Tables 6 and 7. The largest blue marlin, 492.0 lb (223.6 kg), caught in 1971 was off South Pass; the largest white marlin, 86.0 lb (39.1 kg), and the largest sailfish, 67.0 lb (30.5 kg), were caught off northwest Florida by boats from Destin. For South Pass, the range and average for blue marlin was not unusual; neither was the average for sailfish. However, the largest specimens of white marlin, 84.0 lb (38.2 kg), and of sailfish, 58.5 lb (26.6 kg), were smaller than the largest specimens of each species caught in any previous year of record. And the average weight of white marlin, 61.3 lb (27.9 kg), in 1971 was the highest ever.

Females of all three species of billfishes dominated the catches. Sex ratios for the years 1967-71 for South Pass and for 1971 for northwest Florida are presented in Table 8. Only those specimens were examined for which permission was granted.

The predominance of females in the blue marlin caught off northeastern Gulf of Mexico is contrary to that in blue marlin caught off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands (Erdman, 1962, 1968). There, an equal male-female ratio was found during July and August, the months of spawning. In September, the ratio changed to 4.5:1 in favor of males. The annual average for catches of blue marlin from 1950-66 was 4:1 in favor of males.

Sex ratios of white marlin caught off New Jersey and Maryland, like those caught in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico, also favored females. In 1959, the male-female ratio was 1:2.4; in 1960, it was 1:1.2 (de Sylva and Davis, 1963).

RELATIVE ABUNDANCE BY TIME

The number of raises per hour was determined for weekly periods and hourly periods. Each week began on a Wednesday and ended on the following

Table 5.—Relative abundance of billfishes in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico, 1971.

Area	South Pass	Northwest Florida
Raises-per-hour		
Blue marlin	0.063	0.037
White marlin	0.052	0.086
Sailfish	0.016	0.102
Hours-to-raise-1-fish		
Blue marlin	15.9	27.0
White marlin	19.2	11.6
Sailfish	62.5	9.8

Table 6.—Weights in pounds (kilograms in parentheses) of billfishes caught off South Pass, 1966-71.

Year	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Blue marlin						
Range	65.0-565.0	62.0-565.0	77.0-465.0	133.5-686.0	90.5-535.0	83.0-492.0
	(29.5-256.8)	(28.2-256.8)	(35.0-211.4)	(60.7-311.8)	(41.1-243.2)	(37.7-223.6)
Average	219.7	299.0	252.0	273.4	273.7	279.4
	(99.9)	(135.9)	(114.5)	(124.3)	(124.4)	(127.0)
White marlin						
Range	29.0-100.0	30.0-134.0	32.0-85.0	39.0-86.0	36.0-85.0	33.0-84.0
	(13.2-45.5)	(13.6-60.9)	(14.5-38.6)	(17.7-39.1)	(16.4-38.6)	(15.0-38.2)
Average	48.9	46.5	50.0	59.6	53.3	61.3
	(22.2)	(21.1)	(22.7)	(27.1)	(24.2)	(27.9)
Sailfish						
Range	27.0-80.0	25.0-75.0	36.0-78.0	35.0-66.0	25.0-67.0	37.0-58.5
	(12.3-36.4)	(11.4-34.1)	(16.4-35.5)	(15.9-30.0)	(11.4-30.5)	(16.8-26.6)
Average	45.5	46.4	40.1	51.7	40.3	43.1
	(20.7)	(21.1)	(18.2)	(23.5)	(18.3)	(19.6)

Tuesday, so that a weekend was not split. Each hour began on the hour and ended 1 min before the next hour.

The results of our analyses of raises per hour by weekly periods are presented in Figure 3. For the South Pass area, blue marlin were most abundant in late September; white marlin were most abundant in early August; sailfish did not appear to be especially abundant during any week (only 52 sailfish were raised during the entire year). For the northwest Florida area, the highest peak in relative abundance of blue marlin was the week 29 Sept. to 5 Oct., but the weekly variations were not as great as for the other two species; for white marlin the pronounced period of abundance was in mid-July; sailfish were especially abundant during the latter half of September.

Several prominent differences in raises-per-hour by weekly periods are evident between the two areas (Fig. 3). For example, peaks of abundance for white marlin and sailfish in the South Pass area are not as pronounced as in the northwest Florida area. Also, blue marlin are more abundant off South Pass, whereas white marlin and sailfish are more abundant off northwest Florida.

The results of our analyses of raises-per-hour by time of day are presented in Figure 4. The numbers of fish raised and numbers of hours trolled are tabulated in Tables 9 and 10. The early morning (0600 h) peak for South Pass and late afternoon (1800 h) peak for northwest Florida should be regarded cautiously, as these are based on small amounts of effort.

The patterns of abundance by time of day for each species in each area (Fig. 4) show a pre-noon and a post-noon peak, with some showing two pre-noon peaks (blue marlin and white marlin off northwest Florida) and some showing two post-noon peaks (white marlin off northwest Florida, blue marlin and white marlin off South Pass). All show a midday drop in abundance.

When data for all three species from both areas are combined (Fig. 5), a multimodal distribution is seen, the most prominent peak at 1000 h and smaller peaks at 1400 and 1800 h.

Table 7.—Weights in pounds (kilograms in parentheses) of billfishes caught off northwest Florida, 1971.

Port	Pensacola	Destin	Panama City	All Three Ports
Blue marlin				
Range	32.0-481.5	46.0-426.0	128.0-253.0	32.0-481.5
	(14.5-218.9)	(20.9-193.6)	(58.2-115.0)	(14.5-218.9)
Average	266.9	180.7	189.1	207.5
	(121.3)	(82.1)	(86.0)	(94.3)
White marlin				
Range	40.5-83.5	31.0-86.0	42.0-80.0	31.0-86.0
	(18.4-38.0)	(14.1-39.1)	(19.1-36.4)	(14.1-39.1)
Average	56.0	54.9	52.9	54.8
	(25.5)	(25.0)	(24.0)	(24.9)
Sailfish				
Range	30.5-43.0	5.5-67.0	11.0-50.0	5.5-67.0
	(13.9-19.5)	(2.5-30.5)	(5.0-22.7)	(2.5-30.5)
Average	36.8	37.9	38.1	37.6
	(16.7)	(17.2)	(17.3)	(17.1)

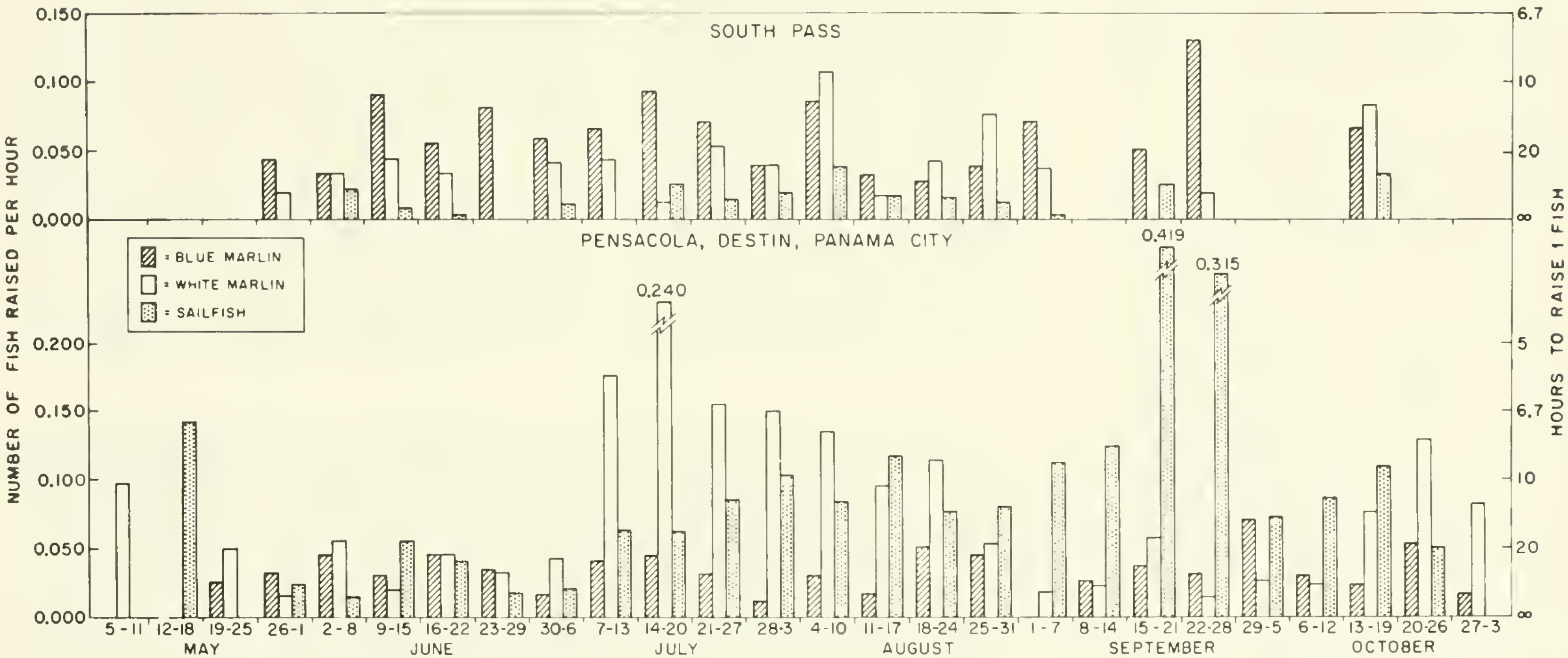


Figure 3.—Relative abundance of billfishes by weekly periods for South Pass and northwest Florida, 1971.

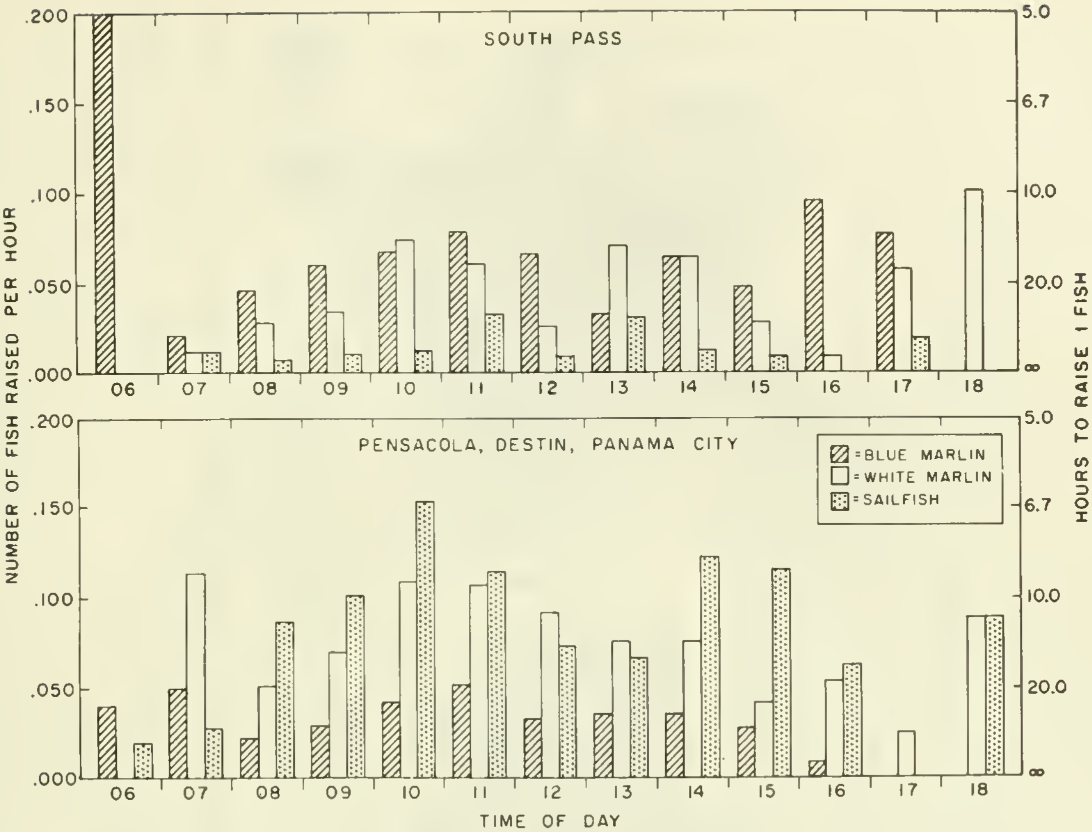


Figure 4.—Relative abundance of billfishes by time of day for South Pass and northwest Florida, 1971.

RELATIVE ABUNDANCE BY TEN-MINUTE SQUARES

To determine the relative abundance of billfishes by ten-minute squares, the data were analyzed by calculating the number of fish raised per hour of fishing within each square during biweekly periods. For South Pass, the biweekly periods were begun on 26 May and were ended 28 September. Effort before and after this period was very low and sporadic. For northwest Florida, the biweekly periods were begun on 26 May and were ended on 9 November for the same reason.

The data for all species combined for the two areas are illustrated in Figures 6 and 7. The data for

Table 8.—Sex ratios of billfishes caught off South Pass, 1967-71, and off northwest Florida, 1971 (no. of males versus no. of females in parentheses).

Area	South Pass					NW Florida
Year	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1971
Blue marlin	1:5.6 (5:28)	1:7.7 (6:46)	1:4.8 (4:19)	1:8.0 (2:16)	1:3.3 (7:23)	1:3.1 (12:37)
White marlin	1:2.3 (20:46)	1:3.9 (15:59)	1:6.2 (4:25)	1:4.0 (4:16)	1:4.0 (3:12)	1:4.3 (28:120)
Sailfish	1:2.0 (10:20)	1:3.6 (5:18)	1:8.0 (1:8)	1:1.4 (8:11)	1:2.4 (5:12)	1:2.5 (63:159)

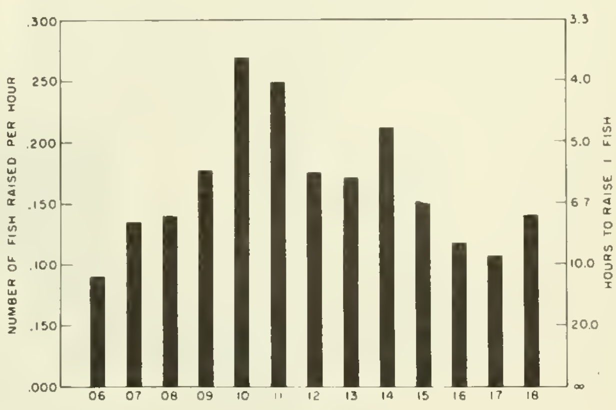


Figure 5.—Relative abundance of billfishes by time of day, South Pass and northwest Florida combined, 1971.

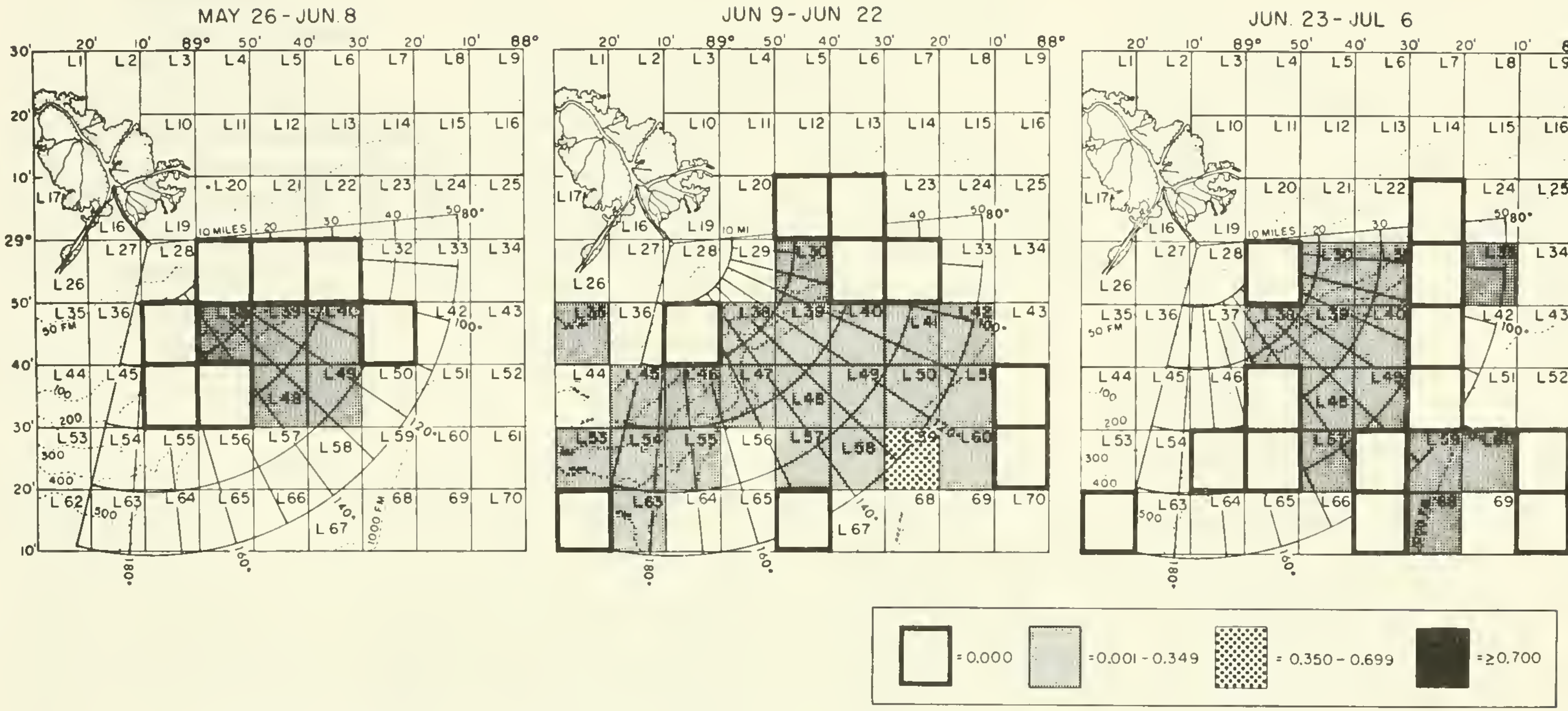


Figure 6.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, South Pass, 1971.

Figure 6.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, South Pass, 1971.—continued.

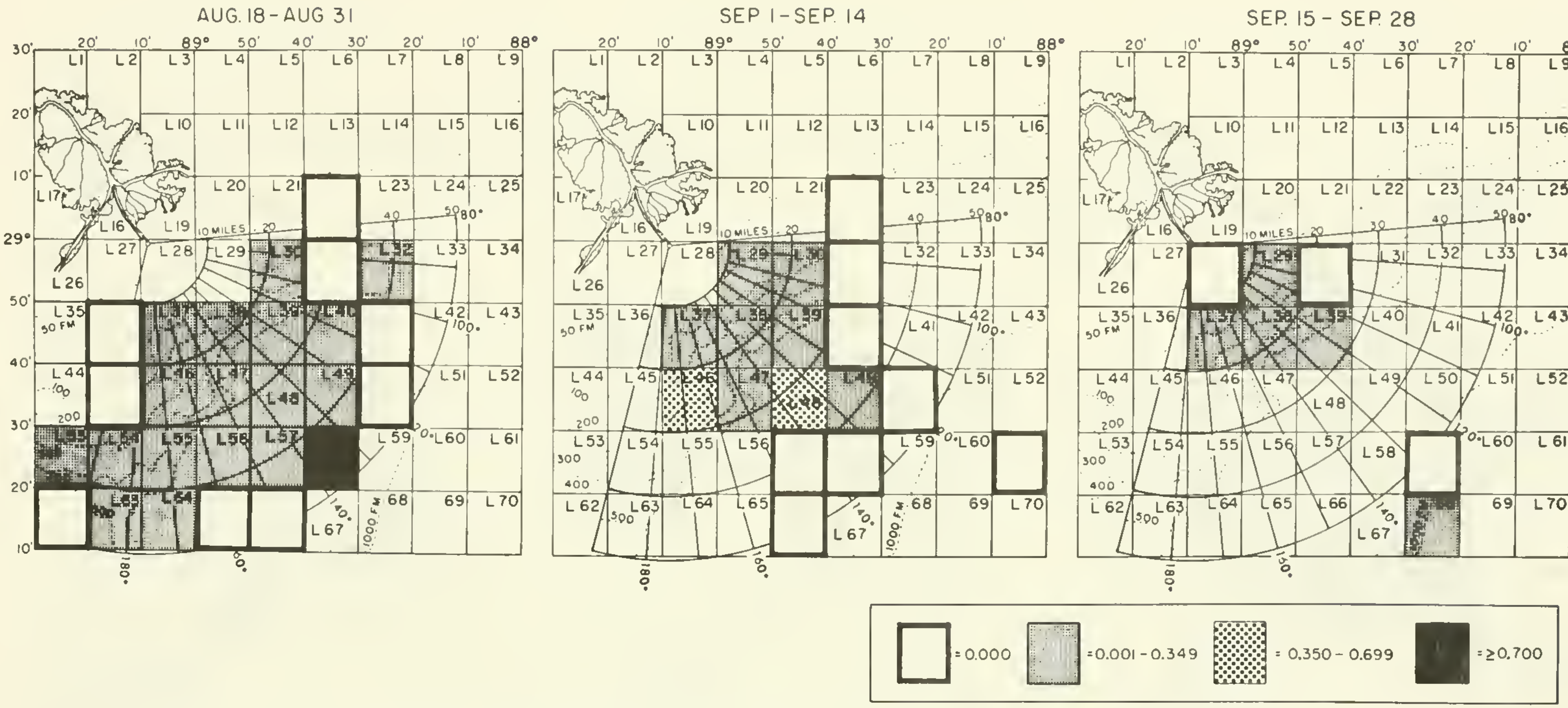


Figure 6.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, South Pass, 1971.—continued.

each species have not been presented, as no particular ten-minute square was consistently high in abundance.

The biweekly periods 9 June-22 June and 4 Aug.-17 Aug. for South Pass, and 23 June-6 July and 4 Aug.-17 Aug. for northwest Florida were the periods with the widest dispersement of fishing effort. Because of this, probably, these periods showed the widest dispersement of billfishes.

The "Nipple," named for the curvature of the 100-fathom line in square C3 (Fig. 7) off northwest Florida, is a favorite fishing site for big game fishermen. It was not especially abundant with billfishes. July was the month during which billfishes were most abundant in the "Nipple" area. As the season progressed, most of the high-abundance squares appeared in the southern sectors in and to the sides of the De Soto Canyon in squares F3, F4, G3, and G4 (Fig. 7).

EFFECT OF WATER COLOR

Water color where billfishes were raised was categorized as blue, blue-green, and green. The few reports stating water color as "dirty water" were excluded.

The results indicate that the bluer the water, the greater the abundance of all three species. As shown in Table 11, the number of fish raised per hour decreased and the number of hours to raise a fish increased from blue to blue-green and again from blue-green to green for each species, except for sailfish. In South Pass, sailfish abundance was about equal in blue-green and green waters and least in blue water, whereas in northwest Florida, it was about equal in blue and blue-green waters and least in green.

EFFECT OF SURFACE CONDITION

Visible surface conditions under which billfishes were raised were categorized as open water, lines or rips, scattered grass, grass patches, and others. The term open water was selected for surface conditions when tide lines or rips, sargassum, and floating objects were not present. Tide rips, tide lines, and lines of sargassum were classed as lines or rips. When sargassum was scattered over the surface and not in large clumps, the condition was classified as scattered grass. When sargassum appeared in clumps or patches, the term grass patch was used.

The number of hours fished in each category

Table 9.—Numbers of billfishes raised and hours trolled by time of day, South Pass, 1971.

Time of day	0600-0659	0700-0759	0800-0869	0900-0959	1000-1059	1100-1159	1200-1259	1300-1359	1400-1459	1500-1559	1600-1659	1700-1759	1800-1859
Blue marlin	1	2	13	23	28	34	28	13	22	12	12	4	0
White marlin	0	1	8	13	31	26	11	28	22	7	1	3	1
Sailfish	0	1	2	4	5	14	4	12	4	2	0	1	0
Unidentified billfish	0	0	1	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All billfish	1	4	24	42	66	75	43	53	48	21	13	8	1
Hours trolled	5.00	94.50	282.50	384.25	418.75	434.25	425.25	400.50	341.75	253.75	126.00	52.75	10.00

Table 10.—Numbers of billfishes raised and hours trolled by time of day, northwest Florida, 1971.

Time of day	0600-0659	0700-0759	0800-0859	0900-0959	1000-1059	1100-1159	1200-1259	1300-1359	1400-1459	1500-1559	1600-1659	1700-1759	1800-1859
Blue marlin	2	7	13	31	48	60	37	39	34	12	1	0	0
White marlin	0	16	30	75	125	124	104	82	72	18	6	1	1
Sailfish	1	4	51	108	176	132	84	72	117	50	7	0	1
Unidentified billfish	1	1	3	3	5	5	5	6	3	3	1	1	0
All billfish	4	28	97	217	354	321	230	199	226	83	15	2	2
Hours trolled	49.75	140.50	587.50	1,069.75	1,143.00	1,150.75	1,128.00	1,074.50	953.50	429.25	111.75	40.75	11.25

Figure 7.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, northwest Florida, 1971.

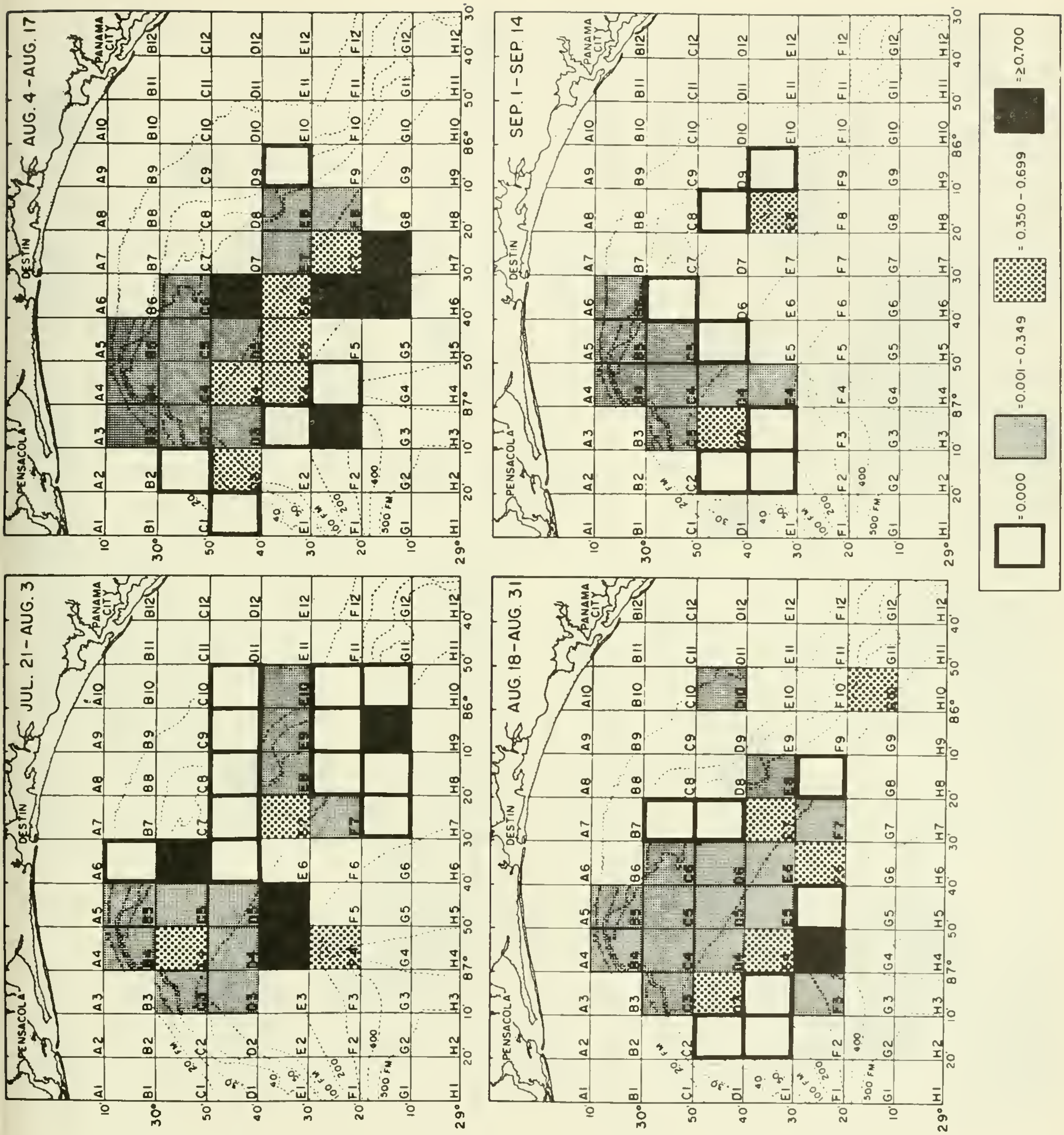


Figure 7.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, northwest Florida, 1971.—continued.

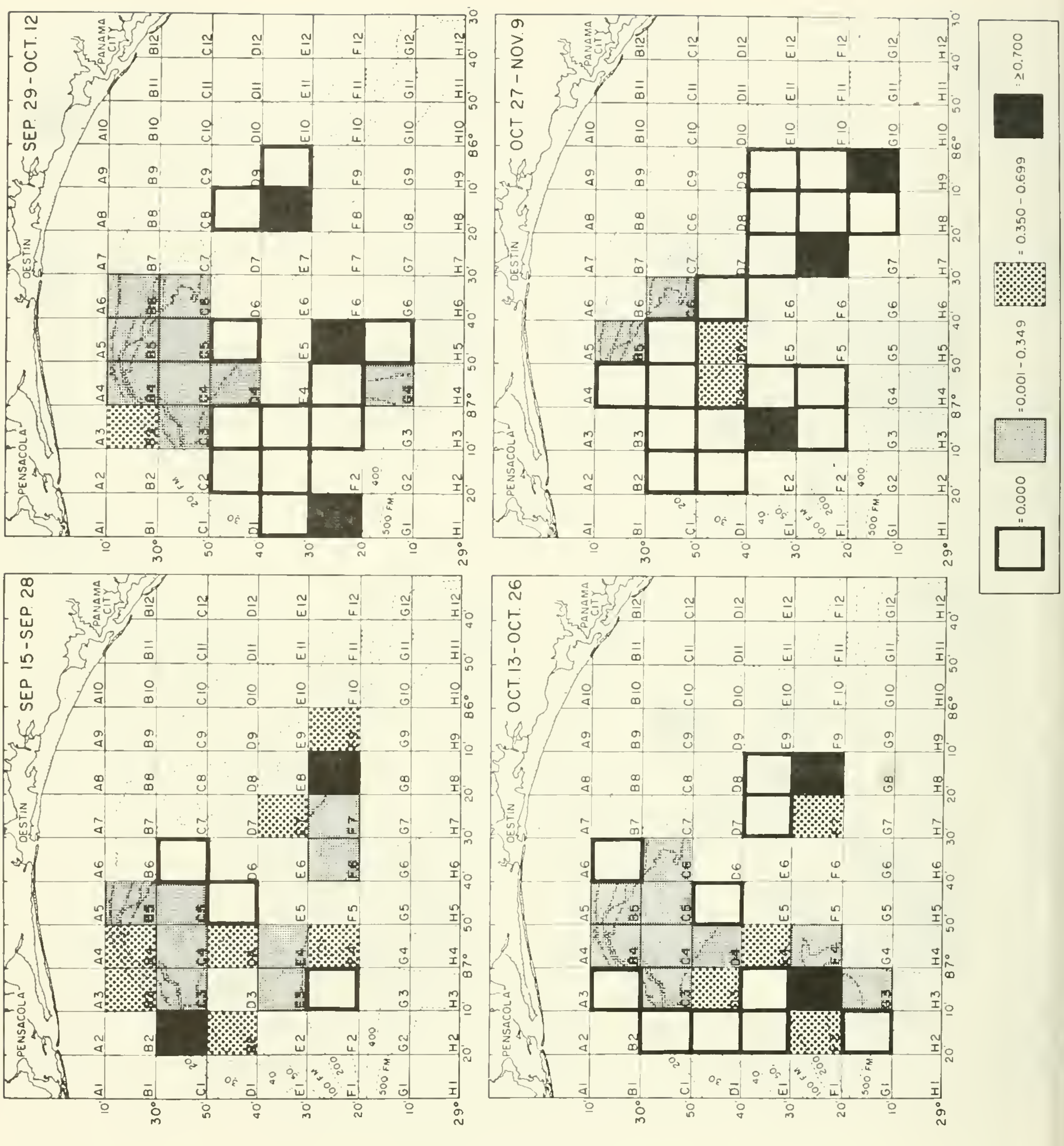


Figure 7.—Relative abundance of all billfishes by ten-minute squares for biweekly periods, northwest Florida, 1971.—continued.

Table 11.—Relative abundance of billfishes by water color for South Pass, northwest Florida, and the two areas combined, 1971. (BM=blue marlin, WM=white marlin, SF=sailfish).

Water color	Blue Water			Blue-Green Water			Green Water		
Species	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF
South Pass									
No. of fish raised	72	62	10	80	69	26	36	23	13
No. of hours trolled	877.1	877.1	877.1	1,185.4	1,185.4	1,185.4	653.7	653.7	653.7
Fish raised per hour	0.082	0.071	0.011	0.067	0.058	0.022	0.055	0.035	0.020
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	12.2	14.1	90.1	14.9	17.2	45.5	18.2	28.6	50.0
Northwest Florida									
No. of fish raised	230	489	593	21	58	118	7	6	14
No. of hours trolled	4,554.9	4,554.9	4,554.9	886.5	886.5	886.5	312.5	312.5	312.5
Fish raised per hour	0.050	0.107	0.130	0.024	0.065	0.133	0.022	0.019	0.045
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	20.0	9.3	7.7	41.7	15.4	7.5	45.5	52.6	22.2
Both areas									
No. of fish raised	302	551	603	101	127	144	43	29	27
No. of hours trolled	5,432.0	5,432.0	5,432.0	2,071.9	2,071.9	2,071.9	966.2	966.2	966.2
Fish raised per hour	0.056	0.101	0.111	0.049	0.061	0.070	0.045	0.030	0.028
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	17.9	9.9	9.0	20.4	16.4	14.3	22.2	33.3	35.7

could not be determined from the logs. Therefore, since we could not determine the number of fish raised per hour of trolling, we decided to use the percentage of the total number of fish raised as a measure of relative abundance. The data are presented in Table 12.

As the percentages show, the most productive surface condition off South Pass was along lines or rips. Nearly half of each species was raised along lines or rips. Off northwest Florida, open water was the most productive surface condition, the percentages ranging from 52% to 67%. Open water was second best off South Pass, while scattered grass was second best off northwest Florida. In the scattered grass, grass patches, and others categories, the percentages for blue marlin and white marlin were about equal. Sailfish were twice as abundant along scattered grass off northwest Florida area than off South Pass.

When the data for the two areas were combined, open water appeared as the best condition, scattered grass second, and lines or rips third.

Table 12.—Surface conditions and billfishing off South Pass, northwest Florida, and the two areas combined, 1971. (BM=blue marlin, WM=white marlin, SF=sailfish).

Surface condition	Open Water			Lines or Rips			Scattered Grass			Grass Patches			Others			Total No. Raised		
Species	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF	BM	WM	SF
South Pass																		
No. of fish raised	51	45	14	87	67	23	36	30	10	6	6	1	9	2	0	189	150	48
Percent of total no. raised	27%	30%	29%	46%	45%	48%	19%	20%	21%	3%	4%	2%	5%	1%	—	—	—	—
Northwest Florida																		
No. of fish raised	168	436	406	20	68	31	65	125	322	7	6	17	6	15	6	266	650	782
Percent of total no. raised	63%	67%	52%	8%	11%	4%	24%	19%	41%	3%	1%	2%	2%	2%	1%	—	—	—
Both areas																		
No. of fish raised	219	481	420	107	135	54	101	155	332	13	12	18	15	17	6	455	800	830
Percent of total no. raised	48%	60%	51%	24%	17%	6%	22%	19%	40%	3%	2%	2%	3%	2%	1%	—	—	—

EFFECT OF MOON PHASE

Dates of the moon phases were obtained from the 1971 Nautical Almanac. Because the beginning of each quarter phase did not occur at the same hour (for example, new moon in one month would begin at 2255 h and in the next month at 0949 h), data for a 3-day period for each moon phase were compiled, namely, data for the day before, day of, and day after the beginning of each moon phase. For example, new moon for July began at 0915 h on the 22nd; data for the new moon period for July were obtained for the 21st, 22nd, and 23rd. The data for all species were combined, as data for each species were sparse.

For the period May through October, the data for South Pass and northwest Florida are presented in Table 13. Full moon appeared to be the best period for South Pass, whereas new moon appeared to be the best for northwest Florida. When the data for the two areas were combined, no particular moon phase appeared to be especially favorable.

EFFECT OF BOAT SIZE AND TYPE OF SCREW

For this study, boats were categorized into 10-ft lengths, that is, 10-19 ft long, 20-29 ft long, and so on. Then the numbers of hours fished by boats in each category and the numbers of billfish raised by these boats were compiled. Then the average and the reciprocal, the hours-to-raise-one-billfish, were computed for each boat-length category.

Preliminary examination of some data obtained at tournaments in Pensacola and South Pass seemed to indicate that larger boats were more successful. When the South Pass data for the entire year were analyzed, the results still indicated that this was so. As shown in Table 14, the raises-per-hour increased with boat size, and conversely, the hours-to-raise-one-billfish decreased with boat size.

However, when the data for the three Florida ports were combined, as shown in Table 14, the results were not so clear. Results from combining the data for South Pass and the Florida areas did not allow us to conclude that larger boats were more successful.

When the data in Table 14 were broken down by species, no trends were evident. We could not conclude that boat size had any effect on success in raising fish.

Another aspect we examined was the effect of single and twin screws of a boat. For this analysis, the only set of data providing sufficient information was that for the 40-49 ft boats in Destin. The results showed that 40-49 ft boats with twin screws were more successful than 40-49 ft boats with single screw for each species of billfish. The data are summarized in Table 15. More data are needed to corroborate these results, especially with boats of different sizes.

BAIT PREFERENCE

The number of hours fished with the various kinds of bait could not be determined with our data.

Table 13.—Relative abundance of billfishes by moon phase off South Pass, northwest Florida, and the two areas combined, 1971.

Moon phase	New Moon	First Quarter	Full Moon	Last Quarter
South Pass				
No. hrs. trolled	721.3	99.2	742.9	113.5
No. billfish raised	77	16	153	7
Fish raised per hour	0.107	0.161	0.206	0.062
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	9.3	6.2	4.9	16.1
Northwest Florida				
No. hrs. trolled	842.6	809.8	620.4	738.0
No. billfish raised	312	212	135	183
Fish raised per hour	0.370	0.262	0.218	0.248
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	2.7	3.8	4.6	4.0
Both areas combined				
No. hrs. trolled	1,563.9	909.0	1,363.3	851.5
No. billfish raised	389	228	288	190
Fish raised per hour	0.249	0.251	0.211	0.223
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	4.0	4.0	4.7	4.5

Table 14.—Relative abundance of billfishes by boat size for South Pass, northwest Florida, and the two areas combined, 1971.

Boat length (ft)[1]	10′-19′	20′-29′	30′-39′	40′-49′	50′-59′	60′-69′
South Pass						
Hours trolled	20.0	296.1	1,046.2	862.2	—	68.5
No. billfish raised	1	26	142	127	—	14
Fish raised per hour	0.050	0.088	0.136	0.147	—	0.204
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	20.0	11.4	7.3	6.8	—	4.9
Northwest Florida						
Hours trolled	42.1	695.3	1,092.8	4,142.5	1,163.8	60.0
No. billfish raised	3	130	182	1,049	278	4
Fish raised per hour	0.071	0.187	0.167	0.253	0.239	0.067
Hrs to raise 1 fish	14.1	5.3	6.0	4.0	4.2	14.9
Both areas						
Hours trolled	62.1	991.4	2,139.0	5,004.7	1,163.8	128.5
No. billfish raised	4	156	324	1,176	278	18
Fish raised per hour	0.064	0.157	0.152	0.235	0.239	0.140
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	15.6	6.4	6.6	4.3	4.2	7.1

[1]Meters = ft×0.3048.

We were able to determine the days during which various baits were used. Therefore, the only measure of effort we could use was the number of days each bait was used. Since the bait to which a billfish was raised was seldom recorded, and since a billfish will often raise to one bait and then go over to another, we decided that the bait the billfish took would be the best data to use for a study of bait preference. Therefore, for this analysis, our unit of measure for bait preference was the number of fish hooked per day with each bait. The results of our analysis are presented in Table 16.

Table 15.—Comparison of billfishes raised between boats 40′-49′ long with single screw and with twin screws, Destin, 1971.

Type of screw	Single	Twin
Hours trolled	686.5	2,965.3
Blue marlin		
No. raised	19	108
No. raised per hour	0.028	0.036
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	35.7	27.8
White marlin		
No. raised	36	267
No. raised per hour	0.052	0.090
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	19.2	11.1
Sailfish		
No. raised	96	436
No. raised per hour	0.140	0.147
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	7.1	6.8
All billfish[1]		
No. raised	151	821
No. raised per hour	0.220	0.277
Hrs. to raise 1 fish	4.5	3.6

[1]Includes unidentified billfish.

Various natural and artificial baits were fished but only the three most frequently used, mullet (*Mugil cephalus*), ballyhoo (*Hemiramphus* sp.), and bonito (*Euthynnus alleteratus*) strip, provided sufficient data for analysis. Under the category of "others" are included a wide variety which were used very infrequently and sporadically such as dusters, jigs, spoons, Kona heads, pork rind, ladyfish, strip dolphin, Spanish mackerel, croaker, cigar minnow, squid, needlefish, etc.

Because mullet is such a favored bait in the South Pass area, data for ballyhoo and bonito strip are sparse. Although the numbers of billfishes hooked per day using "other" baits are very similar to the rates using mullet as bait, conclusions regarding bait preference can not be made owing to the large assortment of baits lumped together in the "others" category.

In the northwest Florida area, the three types of baits were used frequently enough to permit conclusions. Blue marlin preferred mullet over ballyhoo and bonito strip as indicated by the respective hook rates (0.138, 0.090, and 0.080). The three types of baits were about equally effective for hooking white marlin (0.290, 0.278, 0.279). But sailfish very decidedly preferred bonito strip over mullet and ballyhoo (0.532 versus 0.226 and 0.228).

When the data for the two areas were combined, as shown at the bottom of Table 16, the results reinforced the conclusions reached for the northwest Florida area.

CONCLUSIONS

To summarize our study for 1971, the following results and conclusions were obtained:

1. A total of 701 billfishes was caught by sportfishermen in offshore waters of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Of the total, 99 were blue marlin, 284 were white marlin, and 318 were sailfish. To catch these, 11,107 hours of fishing were spent by the anglers.
2. During the same 11,107 hours, 492 blue marlin, 849 white marlin, and 860 sailfish, and 39 unidentified billfish were raised.
3. Off northwest Florida, white marlin were most abundant in July, sailfish were most abundant during the latter half of September, while blue marlin did not have an especially abundant period. Off South Pass, the variability of relative abundance from week to week was greater, making determinations of periods of abundance very uncertain.
4. Blue marlin were more abundant off South Pass than off northwest Florida. White marlin and sailfish were more abundant off northwest Florida.
5. Hours of greatest relative abundance for all billfishes were between 1000 and 1200 h and again between 1300 and 1500 h.
6. The bluer the water, the greater the relative abundance of billfishes.
7. Off South Pass, billfishes were most abundant along tide lines and rips, whereas off northwest Florida, they were most abundant in open water.
8. Effect of moon phase on billfishing was not significant.

Table 16.—Bait preference of billfishes for South Pass, northwest Florida, and the two areas combined, 1971.

Bait	Mullet	Ballyhoo	Bonito Strip	Others
South Pass				
No. of days bait used	330	25	3	47
Blue marlin				
No. hooked	74	1	0	11
No. hooked per day	0.224	0.040	—	0.234
White marlin				
No. hooked	44	5	1	6
No. hooked per day	0.133	0.200	0.333	0.128
Sailfish				
No. hooked	24	4	0	3
No. hooked per day	0.073	0.160	—	0.064
Northwest Florida				
No. of days bait used	465	421	376	231
Blue marlin				
No. hooked	64	38	30	26
No. hooked per day	0.138	0.090	0.080	0.113
White marlin				
No. hooked	135	117	105	46
No. hooked per day	0.290	0.278	0.279	0.199
Sailfish				
No. hooked	105	96	200	40
No. hooked per day	0.226	0.228	0.532	0.173
Both areas				
No. of days bait used	795	446	379	278
Blue marlin				
No. hooked	138	39	30	37
No. hooked per day	0.174	0.087	0.079	0.133
White marlin				
No. hooked	179	122	106	52
No. hooked per day	0.225	0.274	0.280	0.187
Sailfish				
No. hooked	129	100	200	43
No. hooked per day	0.162	0.224	0.528	0.155

9. Effect of lengths of boats on billfishing was not significant.
10. Boats 40 to 49 ft long raised more billfisnes if they had twin screws than single screw.
11. Off northwest Florida, blue marlin preferred mullet as bait, sailfish preferred bonito strip, and white marlin showed no preference.

The results from 1971 represent only the beginning of this study. In 1972, the area west of the mouth of the Mississippi River to the Mexican border will be included. Thus, future reports will cover the entire U.S. coast of the Gulf of Mexico. As data for the next few years are collected and analyzed, some of the conclusions reached for 1971 may be altered, and where no conclusions were reached in

1971, definitive results may be obtained or trends may be discerned.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are indebted to many people for helping us obtain the data on which this report is based. First, we very much appreciate the help given us by the officers of the cooperating organizations, namely, the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club (H. Prager, Jr., President), Mobile Big Game Fishing Club (C.M.A. Rogers, III, Past President, and G. Cabanis, Jr., President), Pensacola Big Game Fishing Club (F. Neth, President), Destin Charter Boat Association (B. Bacon, President), and the Panama City Charter Boat Association (R. Stone, President). We are especially indebted to H. Howcott, who unselfishly spent much time and effort in helping us get our program underway and in advising us after the program was started. Some others who were extremely helpful in various ways were L. Ogren, G. Maddox, J. Yurt, R. Metcalfe, J. Ogle, J. Lockfaw, R. Schwartz, R. Brunson, T. Eastburn, K. Scales, III, F. Hubbard, C. Hughes, J. Dunlap, K. Reed, L. Freeman, F. Jones, and R. Martin. Finally, we owe much to all boat captains and anglers who provided us with data.

LITERATURE CITED

BULLIS, H. R., JR.
1955. Preliminary report on exploratory long-line fishing for tuna in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Part 1.-Exploratory fishing by the *Oregon*. Commer. Fish. Rev. 17(10):1-15.

DE SYLVA, D. P., and W. P. DAVIS.
1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the Middle Atlantic Bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

ERDMAN, D. S.
1962. The sport fishery for blue marlin off Puerto Rico. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 91:225-227.
1968. Spawning cycle, sex ratio, and weights of blue marlin off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 97:131-137.

KALMAN, P.
1970. South Pass. New Orleans, July issue, p. 16-21, 37, 43-46, 58.

LENARZ, W. H., and E. L. NAKAMURA.
1974. Analysis of length and weight data on three species of billfish from the western Atlantic Ocean. *In* Richard S. Shomura and Francis Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675, p. 121-125.

NAKAMURA, E. L.
1971. An analysis of the catches and the biology of big game fishes caught by the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, 1966-70. East Gulf Sport Fish. Mar. Lab., Panama City, Fl., mimeo. rep., 13 p., 33 tables.

NAKAMURA, E. L., and L. R. RIVAS.
1972. Big game fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, Florida, mimeo. rep., 20 p. 37 pages of tables and figures.

SIEBENALER, J. B.
1965. A new sport fishery in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *In* Proceedings of the Ninth International Game Fish Conference, Runaway Bay, Jamaica, November 20-21, 1964, p. 63-65. Int. Oceanogr. Found., Miami, Fl.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

WILLIAMS, F.
1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, 1958-1968, with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:830-852.

Angler Catch Rates of Billfishes in the Pacific Ocean

JAMES L. SQUIRE, JR.[1]

ABSTRACT

In 1969, 1970, and 1971 marine game fish anglers participating in the Pacific phase of the National Marine Fisheries Service cooperative marine game fish tagging program were asked to complete a postcard form which requested information of the number of days of billfishing the angler engaged in and the catches made. From the 17,876 angler days reported, the catch consisted of 10,234 billfishes. The average for the 3-yr period was 0.57 billfish per angler-day or 1.75 days of fishing per billfish. Analysis of data for the geographical areas in the eastern Pacific and Australia (Queensland) where billfishing is conducted resulted in a wide range of catch per effort for all billfish species combined. Off southern California, U.S.A., the catch was 0.10 fish per angler-day, equaling 10.3 days of fishing per fish. Off Baja California, Mexico, records show 0.82 fish per angler-day equaling 1.22 days fishing per fish, and fishing off Mazatlán yielded 1.21 fish per angler-day and 0.82 days fishing per fish. Off Acapulco, Mexico, the results were 0.95 fish per angler-day and 1.05 days per fish. Fishing off Australia the records show 0.55 fish per angler-day equaling 1.83 days per fish.

The measurement of catch rates is of value in evaluating fishing success relative to seasonal changes, specific types of fishing gear or changes in gear, and effects of environmental change. However, its greatest use has been in the determination of the effect of fishing on the stock or stocks of fish being utilized by sport and commercial fisheries.

The only comprehensive sources of catch and effort data for billfishes in the Pacific Ocean are the reports of the commercial longline fishery for tunas and billfishes published by the Research Division of the Japanese Fisheries Agency. These data have been used by researchers in the eastern Pacific in determination of commercial catch rates for billfishes (Suda and Schaefer, 1965; Kume and Schaefer, 1966; Kume and Joseph, 1969).

The billfish sport fishery in the northeastern Pacific off Mexico and the United States is reported to capture at least 10,000 fish each year (Talbot[2]); however no accurate totals for sport-caught billfishes are available. The number of billfishes taken by the sport fishery is a fraction of that landed by the commercial fishery. However, the economic value of the sport fishery resulting from the expenditure for goods and services by the thousands of billfish anglers in the pursuit of the sport is assumed to be substantial.

The problems in obtaining a measure of catch and effort in marine sport fisheries are many. In contrast to a commercial fishery, where commercial landings and sometimes fishing records are kept and the number of operating units is known, the sport fishery consists of many small and mobile units which may or may not land their billfishes at locations where a record of the landing might be made. A report on the problem of obtaining sport fishery statistics was made by the Institute of Statistics, University of North Carolina (D. W. Hayne, 1964[3]) and many of the observations in that report are applicable to the design of a statistically accurate billfish angler survey.

As part of the cooperative marine game fish tagging program, conducted first at the Tiburon Marine Laboratory, Tiburon, California, and later at the Southwest Fisheries Center, La Jolla, California, an annual report describing the progress in billfish tag-

[1]Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, La Jolla, CA 90237.

[2]Talbot, Gerald B., U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Clemson University, P.O. Box 429, Clemson, S.C. Personal communication.

[3]Hayne, D. W., The measurement of catch and effort in marine sportfishing. Report to the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, September 15, 1964. Institute of Statistics, Raleigh Section, North Carolina State, University of North Carolina, memo, 23 p.

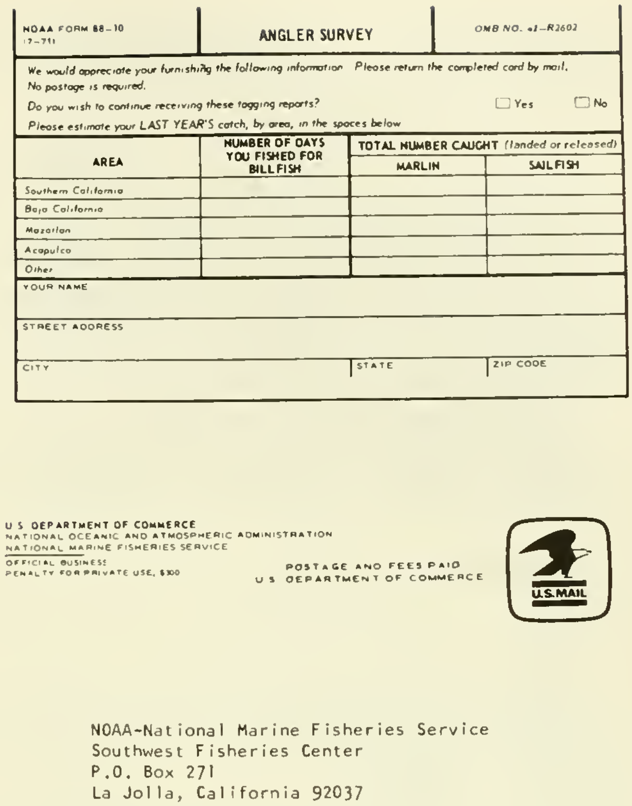
ging was mailed to individuals that had participated in the program. This mailing list consisted of names of billfish anglers, most of whom fished in the eastern Pacific or off the east coast of Australia.

In the annual reports for 1969, 1970, and 1971, a postcard was enclosed requesting information on the amount of fishing effort and catch. The billfish angler was asked to recall the number of days of billfishing and the number of billfish caught by species. The anglers were requested to give an "honest" answer and told that information on zero catches was important. The technique of postcard survey has been the subject of considerable controversy. The California Department of Fish and Game has used this technique and a number of researchers have published on the results of this type of survey (Calhoun, 1950, 1951; Clark, 1953; Pelgen, 1955; Abramson, 1963; Jensen, 1964).

Hayne reported that it is difficult for a fisherman to remember precisely his catch of the previous year. However, with regard to billfishes, the frequency at which the average billfish angler participates in the sport is limited and the annual catch of billfish per angler is small. Billfish are "trophy fish" and the author believes that the average billfish angler can recall within close limits the number of fish caught during the previous year and the number of days he participated in the fishery.

METHODS

A sample of the questionnaire used is shown in Figure 1. The form was also used to update the mailing list for the Cooperative Marine Game Fish Tagging Program annual report. The postcard form was sent to the billfish anglers in February of 1970, 1971, and 1972, and a prompt return of the card was requested. The number of survey cards sent each



NOAA FORM 88-10 (7-71) | ANGLER SURVEY | OMB NO. 41-R2602

We would appreciate your furnishing the following information. Please return the completed card by mail. No postage is required.

Do you wish to continue receiving these tagging reports? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Please estimate your LAST YEAR'S catch, by area, in the spaces below

AREA	NUMBER OF DAYS YOU FISHED FOR BILLFISH	TOTAL NUMBER CAUGHT (landed or released)	
		MARLIN	SAILFISH
Southern California			
Baja California			
Mazatlan			
Acapulco			
Other			

YOUR NAME

STREET ADDRESS

CITY | STATE | ZIP CODE

U S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
OFFICIAL BUSINESS
PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE, $300

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S.MAIL

NOAA-National Marine Fisheries Service
Southwest Fisheries Center
P.O. Box 271
La Jolla, California 92037

Figure 1.—Angler survey card.

Table 1.—Combined catch and effort data for surveys conducted in 1969, 1970, and 1971.

Area	Angler days	Species/catch (numbers) Striped marlin	Sailfish	Black marlin	Catch rates Fish/angler day	Days/fish
USA						
Southern California	6,458	593	51	0	0.10	10.03
Mexico						
Baja California	8,710	6,168	964	0	0.82	1.22
Mazatlán	1,316	697	900	0	1.21	0.82
Acapulco	249	16	221	0	0.95	1.05
Australia (Queensland)						
Cairns	1,143	0	172	452	0.55	1.83
Total	17,876	= 10,234 (all species)			Aver. 0.57	Aver. 1.75

year with the annual tagging report varied from 1,900 to 2,600.

RESULTS

Approximately 50% of the survey cards were returned within a 3-mo period and the number of angler days in each of the major fishing areas, the number of billfishes caught, and calculations of numbers of fish per angler day and numbers of days of fishing per fish are given in Table 1.

The combined totals for the fishing areas off southern California, U.S.A., about the tip of Baja California, Mazatlán, and Acapulco, Mexico, and Cairns, Queensland, Australia, were 17,876 angler days, catching 10,234 billfishes for an average of 0.57 fish per day and 1.75 days of fishing for each billfish.

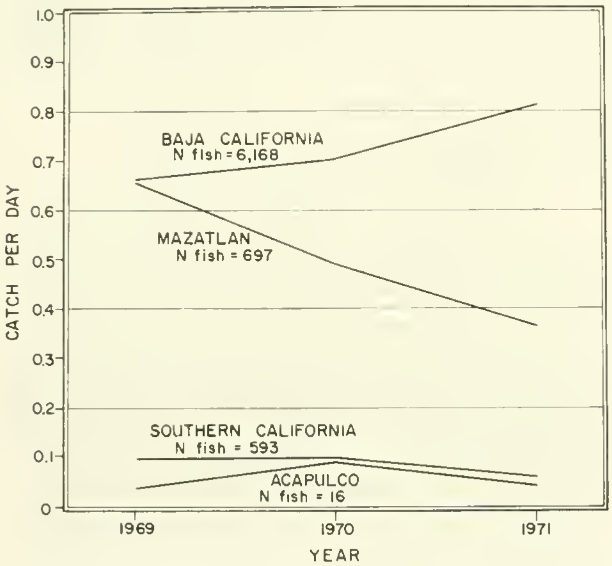


Figure 2.—Sport fishing catch per day for striped marlin in the eastern Pacific.

A breakdown of the totals given in Table 1 for each year is presented in Table 2.

For these selected fishing areas the annual statistics from the survey on total catch and effort are as follows: 1969, 6,286 angler days, 3,404 billfishes caught equaling 0.54 fish per day and 1.90 days of fishing per fish; 1970, 6,286 angler days, 3,588 billfishes caught equaling 0.58 fish per day and 1.75 days of fishing per fish; 1971, 5,304 angler days, 3,242 billfishes caught equaling 0.61 fish per day and 1.64 days of fishing per fish.

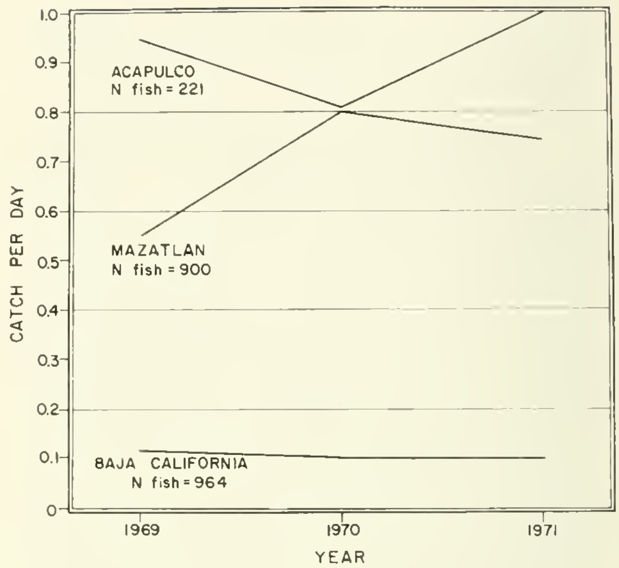


Figure 3.—Sport fishing catch per day for sailfish in the eastern Pacific.

A graphic presentation of the catch per effort data is given for striped marlin *Tetrapturus audax* in Figure 2; for sailfish *Istiophorus platypterus* in Figure 3; and for black marlin *Makaira indica* in Figure 4. Catch per effort data for combined

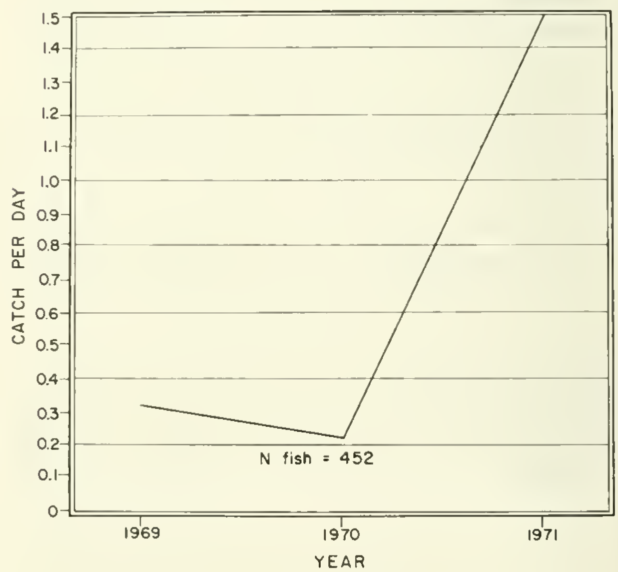


Figure 4.—Sport fishing catch per day for black marlin off Queensland, Australia.

Table 2.—Catch and effort data for the years 1969, 1970, and 1971 by species and by area.

Area	Angler days	Striped marlin			Sailfish			Black marlin			Total		
		Catch	Catch/ angler day	Days/ fish	Catch	Catch/ angler day	Days/ fish	Catch	Catch/ angler day	Days/ fish	Catch	Catch/ angler day	Days/ fish
1969													
Southern California	2,297	220	0.10	10.44	—	—	—	—	—	—	220	0.10	10.44
Baja California	2,519	1,657	0.66	1.52	314	0.12	8.02	—	—	—	1,971	0.78	1.27
Mazatlán	583	382	0.65	1.52	322	0.55	1.81	—	—	—	704	1.21	0.83
Acapulco	112	5	0.04	10.70	106	0.94	1.05	—	—	—	111	0.94	1.05
Cairns (Australia)	775	—	—	—	162	0.21	4.66	236	0.31	3.20	398	0.53	1.93
1970													
Southern California	2,068	221	0.01	9.30	11	<0.00	88.0	—	—	—	232	0.11	8.90
Baja California	3,398	2,258	0.70	1.50	357	0.10	9.50	—	—	—	2,615	0.77	1.30
Mazatlán	461	214	0.50	2.10	374	0.80	1.20	—	—	—	588	1.27	0.80
Acapulco	97	9	0.09	10.70	75	0.80	1.20	—	—	—	84	0.86	1.15
Cairns (Australia)	262	—	—	—	10	0.03	26.2	59	0.22	4.40	69	0.26	3.70
1971													
Southern California	2,093	152	0.07	13.70	40	0.02	52.30	—	—	—	192	0.09	10.90
Baja California	2,793	2,253	0.82	1.24	293	0.10	9.50	—	—	—	2,546	0.91	1.10
Mazatlán	272	101	0.37	2.69	204	0.75	1.33	—	—	—	305	1.12	0.89
Acapulco	40	2	0.05	20.00	40	1.00	1.00	—	—	—	42	1.05	0.95
Cairns (Australia)	106	—	—	—	—	—	—	157	1.48	0.69	157	1.48	0.69

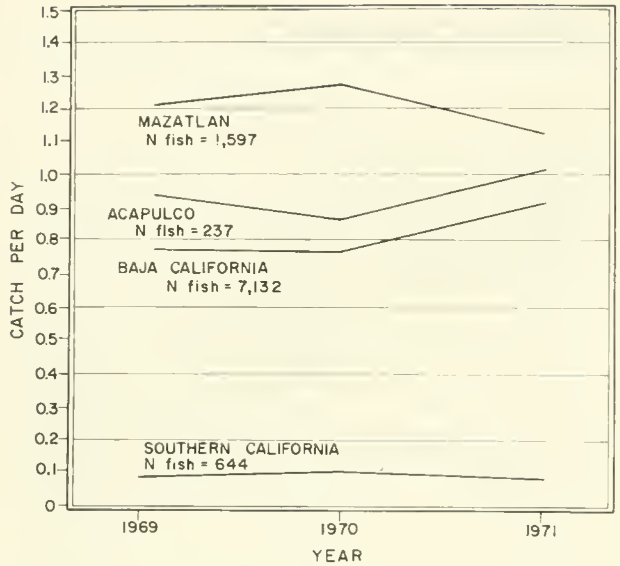


Figure 5.—Combined species (striped marlin and sailfish) catch per day in the eastern Pacific.

species of billfish at locations in the eastern Pacific are shown in Figure 5.

SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION

Striped marlin catch and effort data for fishing off southern California show a catch rate of 0.10 fish per day or less, and the catch rate off Acapulco is lower than southern California. The Baja California, Mexico, catch rate is highest, ranging between 0.66 and 0.82 fish per day with a slight increase shown in the catch rate in 1971 as compared to 1969. For the fishing area off Mazatlán the catch rate has declined from 0.65 to 0.37 during the survey years.

During the 3-yr period catch rates for sailfish ranged about the 0.9 to 1.0 fish-per-day level off Acapulco and the 0.55 to 0.80 fish-per-day level off Mazatlán. The catch rate is much lower off Baja California than off Mazatlán and Acapulco, remaining steady at a rate of about 0.1 fish per day. Black marlin catch rates off Cairns, Australia varied considerably from a low of 0.22 to a high in 1971 of 1.48 fish per day.

In 1968 and 1969 the Tiburon Marine Laboratory conducted field sampling for billfishes about the tip of Baja California and at Mazatlán, Mexico. Catch and effort data were collected from available sources such as the sportfishing fleet operators and Mexico's Department of Tourism. Catch and effort data for Mazatlán and Las Palmas Bay (at the tip of Baja California) are shown in Figure 6. Statistical data from the field sampling program show a catch rate for sailfish at Mazatlán of 0.74 fish per day and the postcard angler survey shows about 0.70 fish per day. For striped marlin caught about the tip of Baja California, Mexico, the Las Palmas Bay data shows a catch rate of 0.60 fish per day, the angler postcard survey shows about 0.75 fish per day.

Comparative catch-per-unit-effort data are not available for southern California waters, but experienced anglers state the figure of 0.10 billfish per day appears reasonable.

Marine game fishing for billfishes is an important economic factor in many areas of the world. The monetary expenditure of marine anglers per billfish caught is recognized as substantial. The point

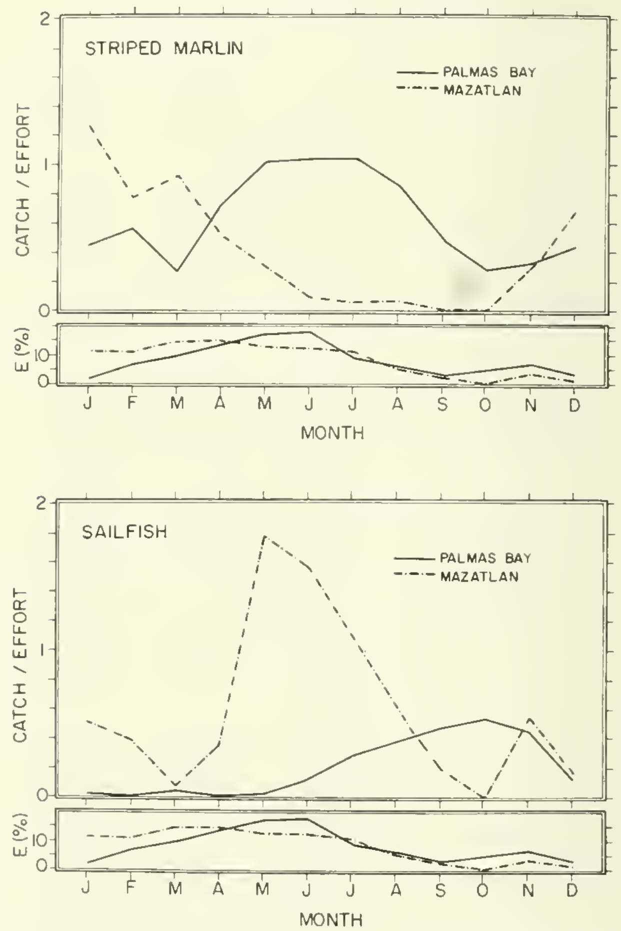


Figure 6.—Striped marlin (upper panel) and sailfish (lower panel) catch and effort rates off Las Palmas Bay (tip of Baja California) and Mazatlán, Mexico, 1968-1969.

(catch per effort level) at which the majority of anglers will cease to fish is dependent upon location and accessibility of the fishing grounds. An example of this is billfishing off southern California, which has by the angler survey records a low catch rate of 0.10 fish per day, or 10.02 days per billfish. The accessibility of the fishing grounds to the large southern California fleet of sportfishing boats makes for a large effort in spite of a low catch. If this same catch rate were common about the tip of Baja California, Mexico, the number of U.S. anglers traveling to this distant area to fish for billfishes might be only a fraction of the present number.

The angler survey sampled to a greater degree those individuals who participated in the tagging program, and had fished off southern California, the west coast of Mexico, west coast of Central America, or Australia. The postcard survey method for obtaining billfish catch and effort data has the potential of sampling more billfish anglers than any other method. Selection of a mailing list based on active billfish anglers belonging to the major billfish clubs throughout the United States and in other countries could provide a sampling frame for a reliable worldwide statistical determination of sportfishing catch and effort activity. The postcard method could provide a source of continuing information on the status of billfish angling relative to the resource base on which it depends for the least monetary expenditure, when compared with other sampling methods.

LITERATURE CITED

ABRAMSON, N. J.
1963. Distribution of California angling effort in 1961. Calif. Fish Game 49:174-182.

CALHOUN, A. J.
1950. California angling catch records from postal card surveys: 1936-1948; with an evaluation of postal card nonresponse. Calif. Fish Game 36:177-234.
1951. California state-wide angling catch estimates for 1949. Calif. Fish Game 37:69-75.

CLARK, F. N.
1953. California marine and fresh water sport fishing intensity in 1951. Calif. Fish Game 39:115-125.

JENSEN, P. T.
1964. Landing estimates of California's marine recreational salmon fishery. Calif. Fish Game 50:48-52.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.

KUME, S., and M. B. SCHAEFER.
1966. Studies on the Japanese long-line fishery for tuna and marlin in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean during 1963. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 11:103-170.

PELGEN, D. E.
1955. Economic values of striped bass, salmon, and steelhead sport fishing in California. Calif. Fish Game 41:5-17.

SUDA, A., and M. B. SCHAEFER.
1965. General review of the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean 1956-1962. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 9:307-462.

The Canadian Swordfish Fishery[1]

S. N. TIBBO and A. SREEDHARAN[2]

ABSTRACT

During the early 1960's the traditional harpoon fishery for swordfish off the east coast of Canada was replaced by a longline fishery. Fishing areas and seasons expanded, landings increased and size composition of the catch decreased. Catch and effort data for the period 1958 to 1970 covering both fishing methods were analyzed and the results are presented.

[1] Abstract only; this paper was presented orally, but only title and abstract were submitted for publication.

[2] Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Biological Station, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada.

Landings of Billfishes in the Hawaiian Longline Fishery

HOWARD O. YOSHIDA[1]

ABSTRACT

The landings of the Hawaiian longline fishery are dominated by the tunas. During 1964 to 1967, the tunas, by weight, made up an average of 66% of the catch, whereas the marlins and swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, comprised about 34%. The catch of billfishes is composed of the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, black marlin, *M. indica*, sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris*, and swordfish.

The annual landings of blue marlin ranged between 47 and 366 metric tons during 1952 to 1970. The annual landings of striped marlin fluctuated between 93 and 228 metric tons during the same period. The blue marlin dominated the catch from 1952 to 1961. Subsequent to 1963, the billfish catches have been dominated by the striped marlin.

The monthly landings and the monthly catch rates of blue marlin and striped marlin showed similar trends. The monthly landings of striped marlin, however, showed greater fluctuations than the monthly catch per unit of effort. This was attributed in part to a change in the size composition of striped marlin in the third quarter.

The Hawaiian longline fishery has been described in the past primarily from the viewpoint of a fishery for deep-swimming tunas, usually yellowfin tuna, *Thunnus albacares*, and bigeye tuna, *T. obesus*. June (1950), Otsu (1954), Shomura (1959), and Hida (1966) all have made studies on this fishery as it related to the tunas. One of the exceptions is a paper by Strasburg (1970) on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean, in which he briefly discussed the billfishes landed in Hawaii. This report considers the Hawaiian longline fishery as it relates to the billfishes, particularly the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, and the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, primarily during the period from 1963 to 1970.

The data used for this report came primarily from two sources. The billfish landing data through 1968 were obtained from the Fishery Statistics of the United States. The landing data for 1969 and 1970 and fishing trip data are from the files of NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), Honolulu, Hawaii. Billfish weight and sex data from 1964 to the middle of 1970 were collected at the Honolulu auction markets by samplers from our Laboratory.

[1] NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory, Honolulu, Hawaii 96812.

DESCRIPTION OF THE FISHERY

The Hawaiian longline fishery is the only American fishery employing the longline method of fishing (Shomura, 1959). The history and description of the fishery are given by June (1950) and Otsu (1954).

Typical Hawaiian longline boats evolved from the Japanese sampan-type, live-bait boat (June, 1950). They are characterized by a narrow bow, angular lines and a low freeboard aft. The overall length of these vessels ranges from 8.53 to 18.90 m (28 to 62 ft). All except one of the vessels in the Hawaiian fishery have wooden hulls. The length of a fishing trip averages 8 or 9 days for a Honolulu-based vessel and the majority of the trips are made within sight of the main Hawaiian Islands (Shomura, 1959).

The number of longline boats in the Hawaiian fleet has steadily declined over the years. In 1952 there were 42 boats in the Hawaiian fishery. In 1964 the number was down to 31 and in 1970 to 20. Although the number of boats in the fishery has been declining, one new boat was recently added to the longline fleet. This vessel has a steel hull and a refrigerated fish hold, and has an extended cruising range. The vessel began operations in July 1969 and has fished as far as 1,482 km (800 miles) from the Hawaiian Islands (Kanayama, 1970).

Similar to the Japanese longline fisheries, the catches in the Hawaiian longline fishery are made up mostly of large tunas. During the period from 1964 to 1967, considering only the tunas and the billfishes, the tunas, by weight, made up about 66% of the catch, the marlins about 32%, and the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, about 1% (Fig. 1). Among the tunas, bigeye tuna dominated the catch followed by yellowfin tuna and albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*. Among the billfishes, striped marlin dominated the catch, followed by blue marlin and swordfish. Small numbers of sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, and shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, are also taken. In 1970, the tunas and billfishes landed by the longline fishery were valued to the fishermen at $1,311,471. The billfishes contributed $291,837 (22%) to this amount.

Other species taken on the longline, in their order of importance, are dolphin or mahimahi, *Coryphaena hippurus;* wahoo, *Acanthocybium solandri;* and a few skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis*.

LANDINGS OF STRIPED MARLIN AND BLUE MARLIN

The annual landings of blue marlin ranged between 47 and 366 metric tons during the period from 1952 to 1970 (Fig. 2). The landings declined steadily

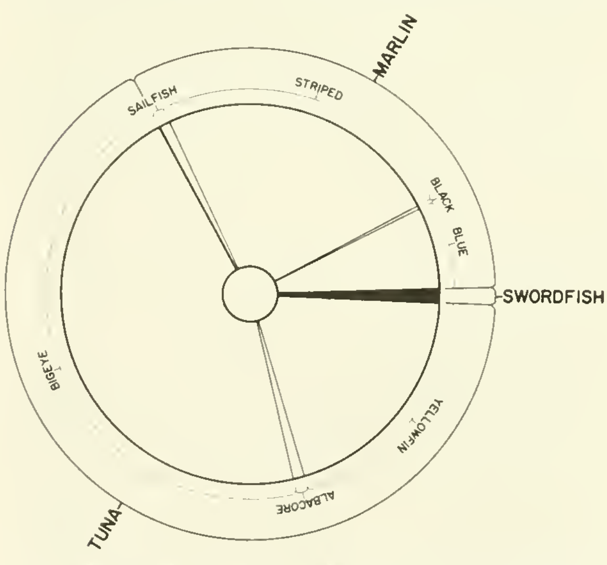


Figure 1.—Composition of the tuna and billfish landings in the Hawaiian longline fishery.

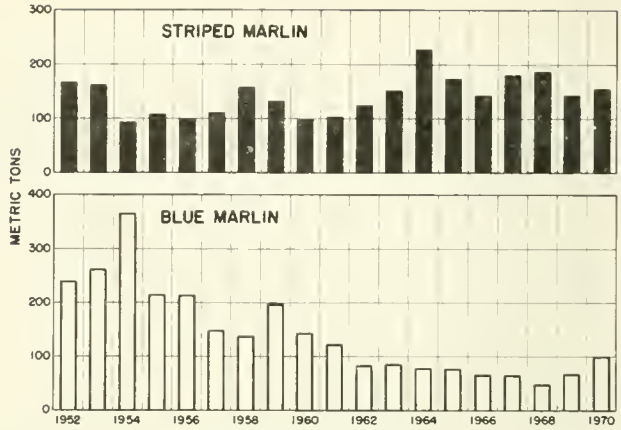


Figure 2.—Annual landings of blue marlin and striped marlin from 1952 to 1970 in Hawaii.

from a high of 366 metric tons in 1954 to a low point of 48 metric tons in 1968. The landings recovered a little in 1969 and 1970.

The annual landings of striped marlin fluctuated between 93 and 228 metric tons during this same period (Fig. 2). No clear trends are evident in the landings although it appears that the landings between 1963 and 1970 were slightly higher than the landings prior to 1963. Of interest is the change in dominance from blue marlin to striped marlin in the landings beginning in 1962. This change was caused primarily by the declining blue marlin catches.

Strasburg (1970) presented data on the monthly landings of blue marlin and striped marlin in the Hawaiian fishery from 1950 to 1963. For the period 1950 to 1960, Strasburg noted a complementary nature in the landings of the two species in that striped marlin were caught in large numbers when the blue marlin catches were lowest and vice versa. He noted, however, that the landing peaks of the two species tended to coincide in 1961 and 1962. Monthly landings from 1963 to 1970, however, again showed a displacement in peak landings for striped marlin and blue marlin (Fig. 3). Blue marlin catches were highest in summer and lowest in winter, whereas striped marlin were more abundant in the winter than in the summer. The striped marlin landings were also characterized by having more than one peak in a year, and by wide fluctuations from month to month. The biggest dip in the landings each year usually occurred in the third quarter.

Of interest is a similar complementary nature in the catches of yellowfin tuna and bigeye tuna in the Hawaiian longline fishery. The peak catches of yellowfin tuna are made during the summer while good

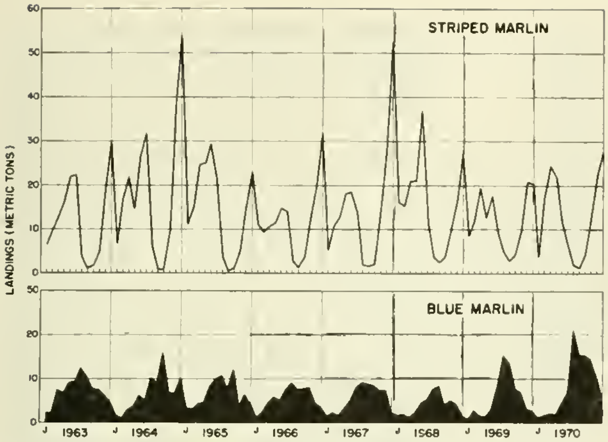


Figure 3.—Monthly landings of blue marlin and striped marlin from 1963 to 1970 in Hawaii.

catches of bigeye tuna are made during the winter and spring (June, 1950; Otsu, 1954; Shomura, 1959). This suggests that striped marlin and bigeye tuna may be responding to a different set of environmental factors from the blue marlin and yellowfin tuna. Strasburg (1970) has suggested a relation to the food supply to explain the complementary abundance of striped marlin and blue marlin around Hawaii. He noted that blue marlin fed largely on skipjack tuna, which were more abundant in the summer. This may account for the larger numbers of blue marlin during the summer.

Further evidence that the blue marlin are indeed responding to the presence of their prey can be seen in the relation between the landings of skipjack tuna and blue marlin in Hawaii (Fig. 4). Generally speaking, good catches of blue marlin corresponded to good catches of skipjack tuna. The situation in 1965, however, did not conform to the general trend. The reason for this is not known.

CATCH PER UNIT OF EFFORT

The CPUE (catch per unit of effort) for striped marlin and blue marlin was determined to see if CPUE had any effect on the monthly landings. As Shomura (1959) indicated, measures of effort such as number of hooks or baskets of gear fished, are not readily available for the Hawaiian longline fishery. Thus for his analysis of the abundance of tunas around Hawaii, he used the number of trips as a measure of effort. Following Shomura, the number of trips was used to calculate CPUE, here given as number of fish caught per trip on a monthly basis (Fig. 5).

The catch rates for striped marlin and blue marlin showed the same trends as the monthly landings. Similar to the monthly landings blue marlin catch rates usually peaked from July to September. During the period from 1961 to 1969, however, the annual summer peak in the catch rates has shown a small but steady decline.

Similarly, the monthly catch rates of striped marlin showed the same trends, although the fluctuations were not as pronounced as the monthly landings. As did the monthly landings, the monthly catch rates for striped marlin showed two peaks annually, usually one in the spring and the other in the fall. In contrast to the blue marlin, the annual peaks in the monthly catch rates for striped marlin from 1961 to 1969 have increased slightly.

SIZE OF FISH

The quarterly weight-frequency distribution of striped marlin by sex is shown in Figure 6. The size

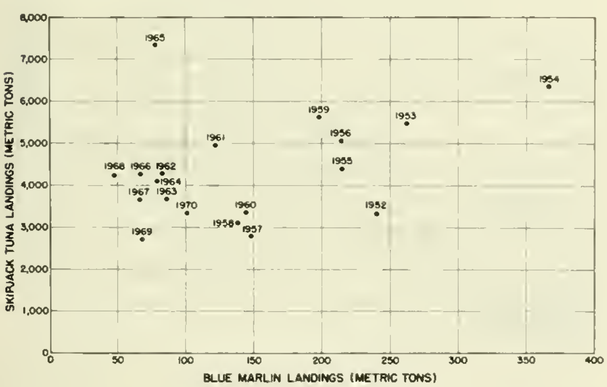


Figure 4.—Relation between landings of skipjack tuna and blue marlin in Hawaii.

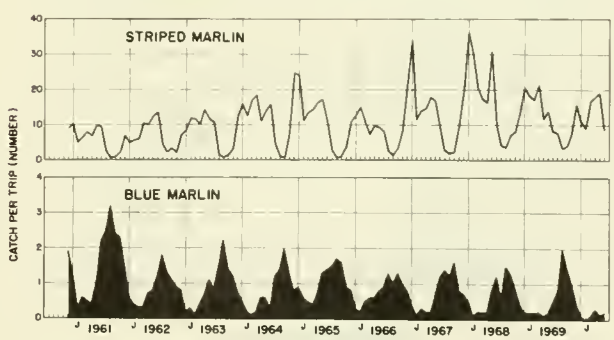


Figure 5.—Monthly catch per trip of blue marlin and striped marlin.

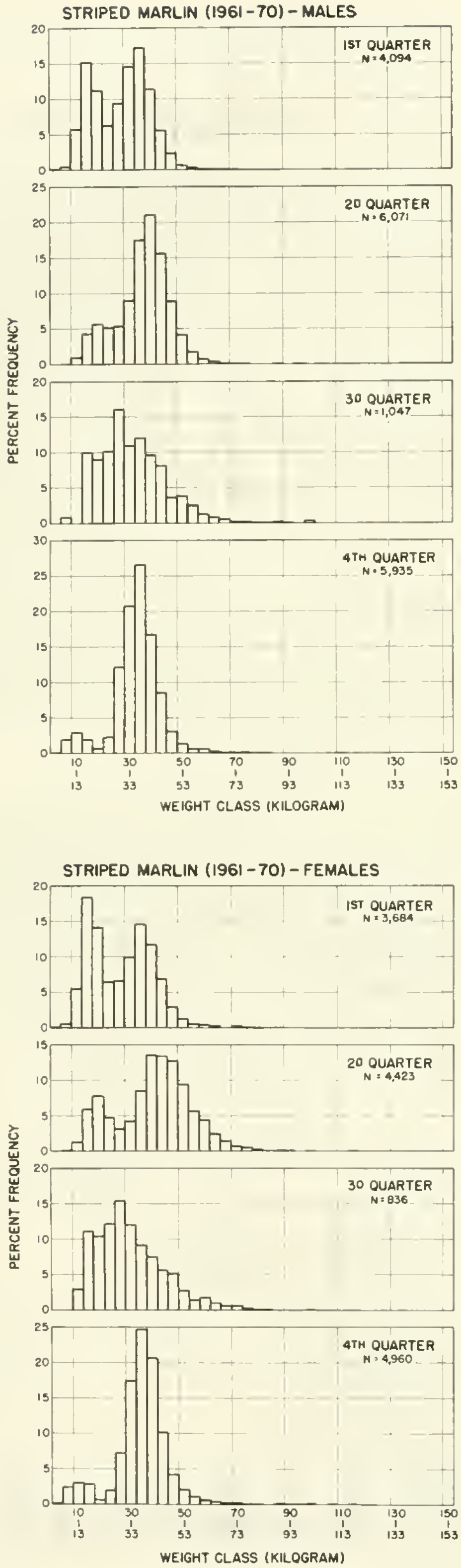


Figure 6.—Weight-frequency distribution of striped marlin.

of male and female striped marlin are about identical and the size-frequency distribution of the males and females show almost no difference. They ranged from 3 to 147 kg (7 to 324 lb). It is interesting that during the first, second, and fourth quarters, the size-frequency distribution shows a bimodal distribution while in the third quarter the size distribution only shows one mode. In the first quarter the modes are located between 14 and 18 kg (31 and 40 lb) and 34 and 38 kg (75 and 84 lb), in the second quarter between 18 and 22 kg (31 and 48 lb) and 38 and 46 kg (84 and 101 lb), and in the fourth quarter between 10 and 14 kg (22 and 31 lb) and 34 and 38 kg (75 and 84 lb). In the third quarter the single mode is located between 26 and 30 kg (57 and 66 lb).

It was noted earlier that the monthly landings showed greater fluctuations than the monthly catch rates and that the biggest dip in the landings was found consistently during the third quarter. This was apparently caused by a combination of low catch rates and the presence of only intermediate size fish in the landings in the third quarter. In the third quarter striped marlin represented by the larger of the two modes found in the other three quarters are evidently not present in large numbers in Hawaiian waters.

Of interest is the observation that larvae of striped marlin are not found in Hawaiian waters (Matsumoto and Kazama, 1974). Matsumoto and Kazama have suggested several reasons for the absence of striped marlin larvae, including the possibility that adult striped marlin leave Hawaiian waters to spawn elsewhere. They cite as evidence the absence of the larger size group of striped marlin in the Hawaiian Islands area starting in about July. As noted above, my data show that the larger striped marlin are not present in the commercial landings in large numbers in the third quarter.

In contrast to the striped marlin, the blue marlin show striking differences in size between the sexes and also in their size distribution (Fig. 7). The females grow to be much larger than the males; they ranged from 7 to 444 kg (15 to 979 lb). In the first and fourth quarters no clearly defined modes are present in the female weight-frequency distribution. In the second quarter a single mode is evident between 140 and 144 kg (309 and 317 lb). The third quarter distribution shows a mode between 120 and 184 kg (264 and 406 lb).

The size distributions of the males, on the other hand, show a pronounced mode between 44 and 80 kg (97 and 176 lb) in all quarters of the year. They ranged from 12 to 140 kg (26 to 309 lb).

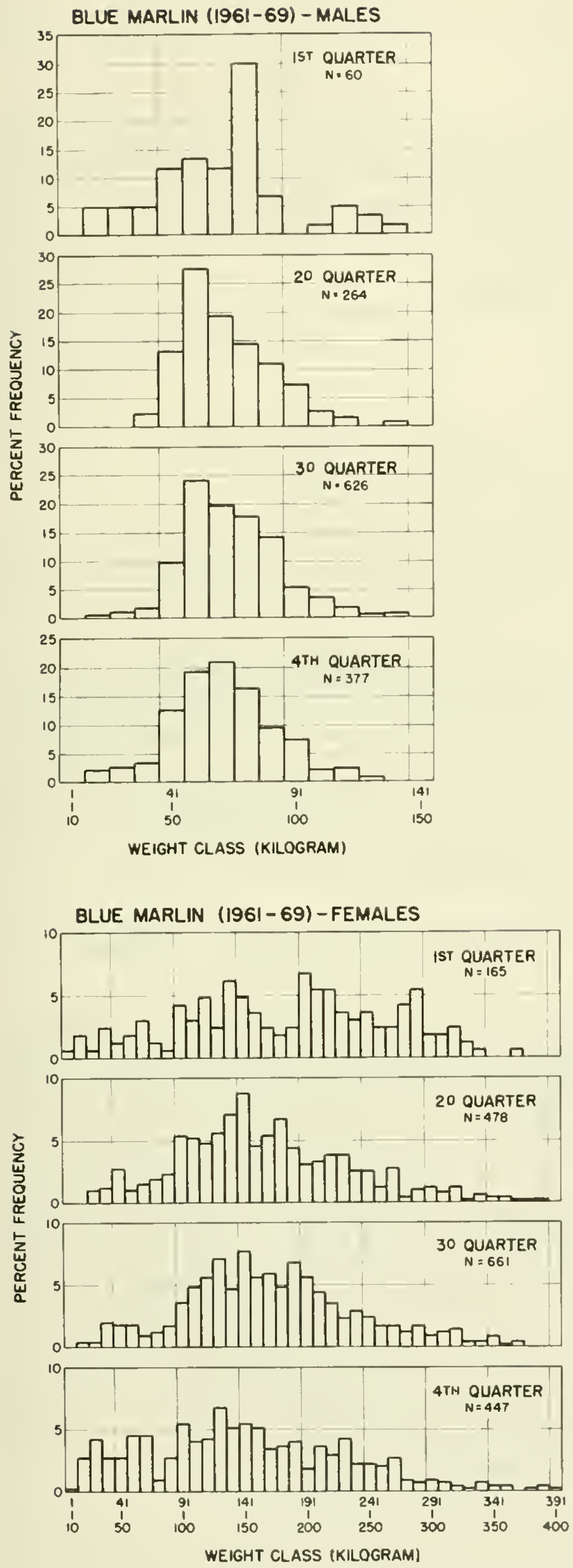


Figure 7.—Weight-frequency distribution of blue marlin.

LITERATURE CITED

HIDA, T. S.

1966. Catches of bigeye and yellowfin tunas in the Hawaiian longline fishery. *In* T. A. Manar (editor), Proceedings of the Governor's Conference on Central Pacific Fishery Resources, p. 161-167. State of Hawaii, Honolulu.

JUNE, F. C.

1950. Preliminary fisheries survey of the Hawaiian-Line Islands area. Part 1 - The Hawaiian long-line fishery. Commer. Fish. Rev. 12(1):1-23.

KANAYAMA, R. K.

1970. The *Kilauea:* Hawaii's first modern tuna boat. Aloha Aina (Love of Land), Dep. Land Nat. Resour., Hawaii 1(3):3-5.

MATSUMOTO, W. M., and T. K. KAZAMA.

1974. Occurrence of young billfishes in the central Pacific Ocean. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675 p. 238-251.

OTSU, T.

1954. Analysis of the Hawaiian long-line fishery, 1948-52. Commer. Fish. Rev. 16(9):1-17.

SHOMURA, R. S.

1959. Changes in tuna landings of the Hawaiian longline fishery, 1948-1956. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 60:87-106.

STRASBURG, D. W.

1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

Fishery-Oceanographic Studies of Striped Marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, in Waters off Baja California. I. Fishing Conditions in Relation to the Thermocline

EIJI HANAMOTO[1]

ABSTRACT

In this report, the author analyzed fishing conditions for striped marlin in waters off Baja California in relation to the thermocline. The results were as follows:

1. In subarea SW, bounded by lat. 15°-25°N and long. 115°-110°W, catch rates begin increasing from about May and reach a peak between July and October. In subarea SE, bounded by lat. 15°-25°N and long. 110°-105°W, there appears to be a tendency for catch rates to be highest from July through October. In subarea M, bounded by lat. 10°N to along the coast of Mexico and long. 105°-95°W, catch rates are highest between May and July.

2. From December through March there is good fishing in relatively narrow areas around the tip of Baja California. In April, a good fishing ground appears off Manzanillo and in May this ground begins to expand seaward. From June, the area of good fishing off the coast from Acapulco to Mazatlán begins to expand seaward and the greatest expansion of grounds occurs off Baja California in September. In October, the ground becomes narrow and is located farther east.

3. The pattern of expansion and contraction of the shallow thermocline area coincides fairly closely with the pattern of expansion and contraction of good fishing grounds. One of the factors related to this phenomenon is that the formation of good fishing grounds off Baja California is considered to be related to the shallow thermocline areas where there is a more abundant food supply.

The waters off Baja California have been known to be a good subsurface fishing ground for striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, ever since the Japanese tuna longline fishery began fishing the area in 1963. This same area is also a good surface fishing ground for yellowfin tuna, *Thunnus albacares*, and skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis*.

Although several studies have been carried out on striped marlin in the eastern tropical Pacific (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Kume and Joseph, 1969; Shiohama, 1969), there has been relatively little work done on the relationships between the fish and the environment. The main purpose of this study is to describe the formation mechanism of the striped marlin fishing ground in this area through the examination of the monthly distribution of striped marlin, seasonal variations in catch rates and size compositions, and the relationship between fishing conditions and the thermocline.

[1]Kanagawa Prefectural Fisheries Experimental Station, Jogashima, Miura-city, Kanagawa-pref., Japan.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

In order to examine the seasonal variations in catch rates of striped marlin, the data were summarized by subareas as shown in Figure 1. These subareas, SW, SE, and M, were designated on the basis of similarities in trends in the monthly distributions of mean relative abundance of striped marlin.

The source of data used in examining seasonal variations in relative abundance (Figs. 2, 3, 4) was the "Annual Report of Effort and Catch Statistics by Area on Japanese Tuna Longline Fishery" for 1963-70 (Japan. Fisheries Agency, Research Division, 1966-72). Numbers of hooks fished and fish caught were summarized by month and by 5° squares, and the monthly catch rate in each subarea was calculated as follows:

Catch rate in a subarea = $(\Sigma C_i/\Sigma F_i) \times 100$,
where C_i = number of fish caught in the ith 5° square,
F_i = number of hooks fished in the ith 5° square.

Monthly distributions of mean relative abundance (Fig. 5) were based on averages for the years 1966-70

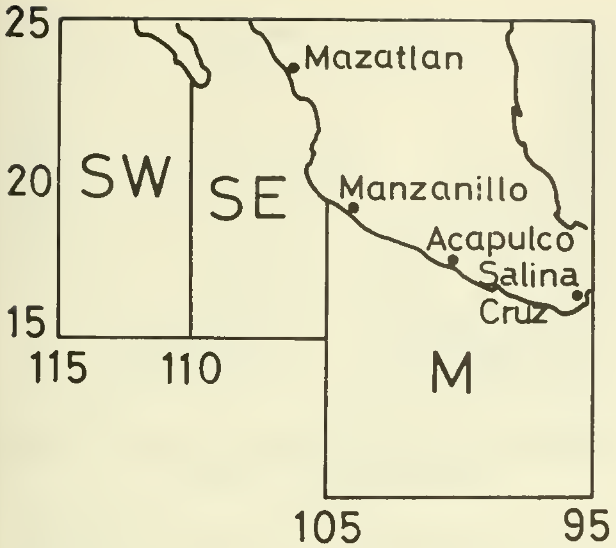


Figure 1.—Subareas selected for examination of striped marlin catch rates.

from data obtained through the courtesy of the Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory. Size composition data from the same source were summarized by quarters of the year for 1965 and 1967-70 for two subareas (as shown in Figs. 6 and 7). Monthly thermocline topography (Fig. 8) was obtained directly from the atlas of Robinson and Bauer (1971).

SEASONAL VARIATIONS IN CATCH RATES

Monthly variations in the catch rates for striped marlin in waters off Baja California (subareas SW and SE) and off southern Mexico (subarea M) are shown for the years 1963-70 in Figures 2, 3, and 4.

In subarea SW (Fig. 2), the catch rates are lowest from January through April, begin increasing from about May, reach a peak between July and October, and then decrease after November. It is noted that there are relatively small between-year differences in catch rates in this subarea.

In subarea SE (east of SW) the catch rates show a marked between-year variation (Fig. 3). The wide fluctuations appear to be especially noticeable in March and April, e.g. the lowest monthly catch rate in 1968 occurred in April, which was also the month showing the highest catch rate for 1970. The between-year variability was least during the July-September period.

In subarea M, off southern Mexico, catch rates are generally low between January and March. They begin increasing in April and are highest between May and July (Fig. 4). After August the catch rates tend to become lower, although the year-to-year fluctuation is considerable.

SIZE COMPOSITION

The average weight-frequency distribution, by quarters of the year, was compiled for the two subareas shown in Figure 6. In the waters off Baja California (subarea S′), the modal weight of the larger size group is observed at 31 to 35 kg during the first quarter (I-Q), at 35 to 39 kg during the second quarter (II-Q), and at 39 to 47 kg during the third quarter (III-Q) (Fig. 7). The average modal weights tend to increase from the first to the third quarters. There is only one size group during the third and fourth quarters. The modal weight during the fourth quarter (IV-Q) is 27 to 31 kg and is smaller than that of the third quarter. There are two size groups during the first and second quarters, the modal weights being 11 to 15 kg and 15 to 19 kg, respectively.

Data for subarea M′ are available only for the second quarter. During the second quarter two size groups are present—one with a mode at 27 to 31 kg and the other at 43 to 47 kg. The modal group of the smaller-size fish is the more dominant of the two groups.

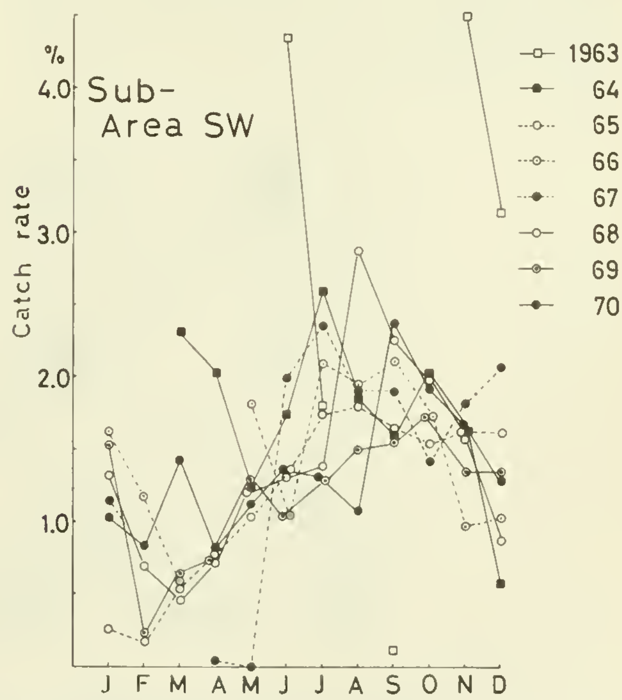


Figure 2.—Monthly variations in catch rates of striped marlin in subarea SW, 1963-70.

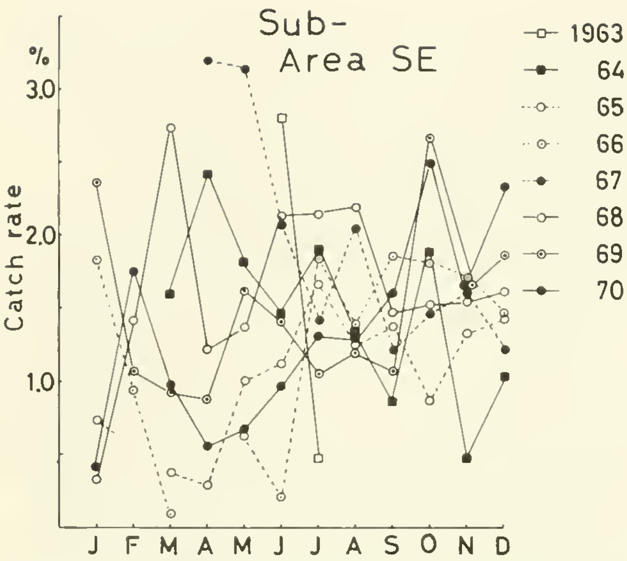


Figure 3.—Monthly variations in catch rates of striped marlin in subarea SE, 1963-70.

SEASONAL SHIFTS IN FISHING GROUNDS

Monthly distributions of mean relative abundance of striped marlin in waters off Baja California and southern Mexico for the period 1966-70 are shown in Figure 5. Areas of high (more than 1.5%), medium (between 1.4 and 0.5%) and low (less than

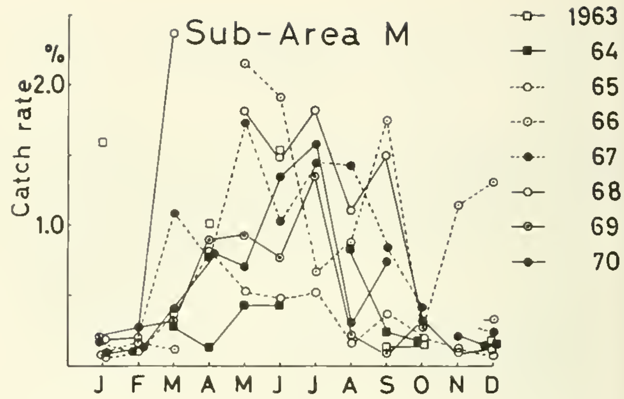


Figure 4.—Monthly variations in catch rates of striped marlin in subarea M, 1963-70.

0.4%) relative abundance are contoured. From December through March good fishing grounds appear in relatively narrow areas around the tip of Baja California and near the mouth of the Gulf of California. In April, the ground near the Gulf entrance disappears, and in its place good fishing appears off Manzanillo. In May, good fishing begins to expand seaward as far as long. 110°W. At the same time another good fishing ground appears off Salina Cruz. Good fishing off Salina Cruz also expands seaward from June through August. Good fishing on this ground peaks in June and ends after September.

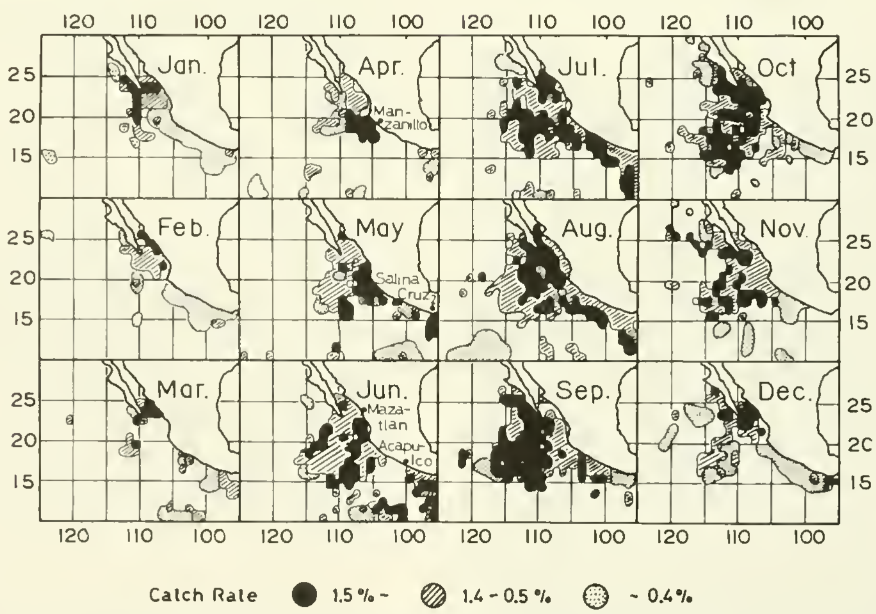


Figure 5.—Monthly distributions of mean relative abundance of striped marlin in waters off Baja California and southern Mexico for 1966-70.

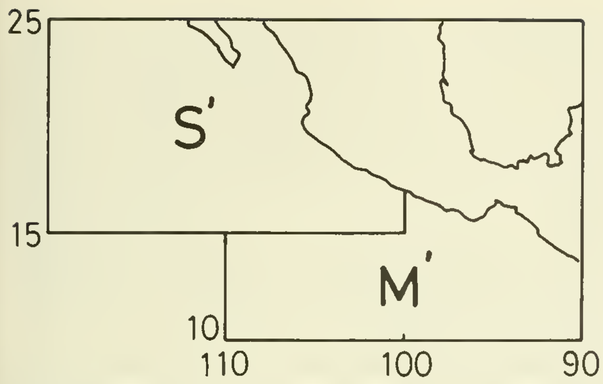


Figure 6.—Subareas selected for examination of striped marlin size composition.

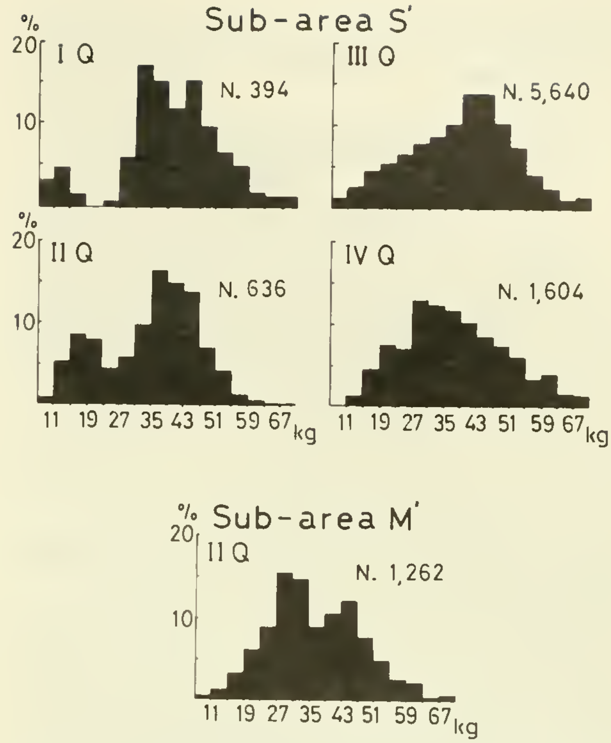


Figure 7.—Weight-frequency distributions of striped marlin in subareas S' and M' shown by quarters of the year.

From June, the area of good fishing off the coast from Acapulco to Mazatlán begins to expand seaward to about long. 115°W. A small, localized area of good fishing is also located at the entrance of the Gulf of California. By July, the area of good fishing has expanded seaward and along the coast and by August the good fishing grounds form a broad and continuous band throughout the waters of Baja California. The seaward expansion of good fishing continues into September and extends as far west as long. 117°W. This shift in good fishing into the offshore waters, however, is accompanied by a decline in catch rates in the more coastal waters. In October, the fishing ground becomes narrow and is located farther east. This phenomenon coincides with the decreasing trend in catch rates after October in subarea SW as shown in Figure 2. In November, the area of good fishing is narrower than in October and is divided into two areas; one is

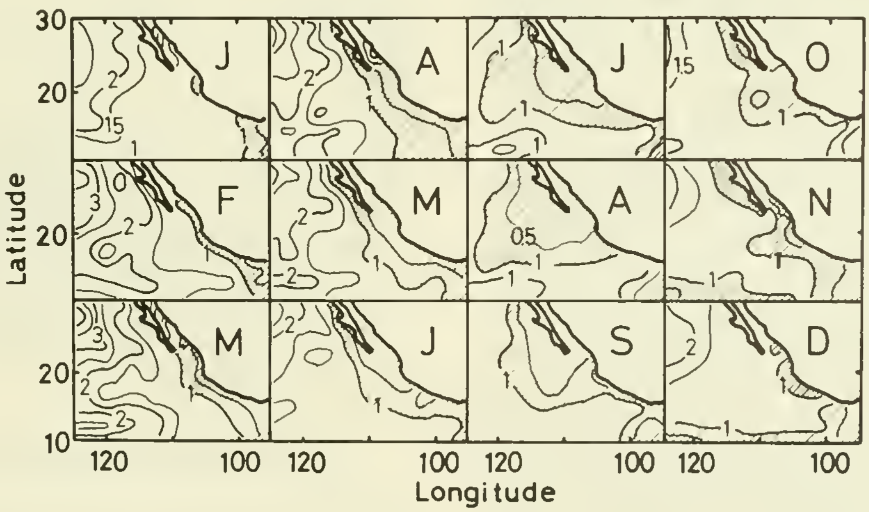


Figure 8.—Monthly thermocline topography for the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean (after Robinson and Bauer 1971). The numbers on the contour lines represent the depth to the top of the thermocline in hundreds of feet.

centered off the mouth of the Gulf of California and the other is the offshore area bounded by lat. 15°-20°N and long. 107°-115°W.

FISHING CONDITIONS IN RELATION TO THE THERMOCLINE

Figure 8 shows the monthly thermocline topography (depth to the top of the thermocline) for the eastern tropical Pacific as described by Robinson and Bauer (1971). The depth to the top of the thermocline is in general relatively shallow in the eastern tropical Pacific (Cromwell, 1958; Forsbergh and Broenkow, 1965; Sund and Renner, 1959). As shown in Figure 7, the shallow thermocline area begins to extend seaward beginning in June, extends farthest seaward from July through September, and begins contracting after October.

This pattern of expansion and contraction of the shallow thermocline area coincides fairly closely with the pattern of expansion and contraction of good fishing grounds as shown in Figure 5. It is noted that the areas of good fishing begin expanding after June in correspondence with the expansion of the shallow thermocline area. From July through September, when the shallow thermocline area is most extensive, the areas of good fishing are also most extensive. In November, when the shallow thermocline area is contracted, so is the area of good fishing. Between December and March, when the shallow thermocline area is narrowest and confined to the region around the mouth of the Gulf of California, the area of good fishing is also confined to the same small area. For example, the 100-ft contour in thermocline topography is recessed shoreward at about lat. 23°-25°N and long. 117°W in September and lat. 21°N and long. 112°W in October. In these same general areas good fishing grounds are found in a similar pattern. In November, the 100-ft contour is noticeably recessed shoreward at about lat. 20°-23°N and long. 106°W and a good fishing ground is also found with this same shape.

In order to clarify this relationship between thermocline depth and good fishing grounds, the areas with depths to the top of thermoclines shallower than 100 ft were calculated for subarea S (subareas SE and SW combined) and plotted along with average monthly catch rates in Figure 9. It is seen that the monthly catch rates increase as the index of shallow thermocline area increases. Both the catch rates and index are highest from July through October. The catch rates are also somewhat high from December through January when the index of shallow thermocline area is low. This phenomenon is caused by the fact that fishing is conducted around the mouth of the Gulf of California where the thermocline is shallow during these months.

The relationship between the depth of the thermocline and the distribution of tunas has been discussed by several workers (Brandhorst, 1958; Blackburn, 1965; Green, 1967; Suda, Kume, and Shiohama, 1969; and Kawai, 1969). According to Brandhorst (1958), an area with a high standing crop of zooplankton is generally also a region with a shallow thermocline, while an area with poor standing crop would, in general, tend to correspond with a deeper thermocline. Laevastu and Rosa (1963) suggested that thermocline ridges seem to be favorable for aggregation of tunas. As one of the factors related to the above, it is considered that a high standing crop of zooplankton would have the effect of attracting small forage organisms which in turn results in aggregating tunas.

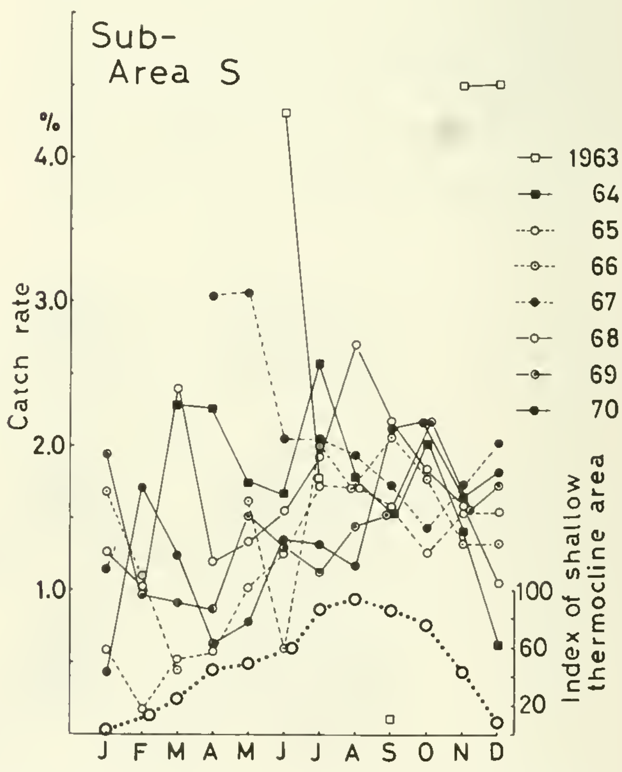


Figure 9.—Index of extent of surface areas with thermoclines shallower than 100 feet plotted against the monthly average catch rates of striped marlin for area S (includes subareas SW and SE in Fig. 1).

In the waters off Baja California the thermocline is generally shallow and there is a correspondingly high standing crop of zooplankton (Brandhorst, 1958). It is likely, therefore, that the seasonal shifts in areas of good fishing for striped marlin would coincide with the expansion and contraction of the shallow thermocline areas. In other words, it seems that the formation of good fishing grounds off Baja California is related to shallow thermocline areas where there is a more abundant food supply.

Furthermore, the depth of the thermocline in lower latitudes generally coincides with the depth of the oxycline. Dissolved oxygen decreases rapidly within the thermocline and becomes virtually nonexistent below the bottom of the thermocline. Concerning the relation between fish and dissolved oxygen it was reported, for instance, that the minimum volume required by salmon is about 3 ml per liter (Tamura, 1949). Banse (1968) indicated that though the relation between fish catches and water temperatures in Arabian Sea trawling grounds is not too clear, the catches tend to fluctuate according to levels of dissolved oxygen in the bottom water layer. It is clear that the relationship between the amount of dissolved oxygen and the distribution of striped marlin should be studied as an important aspect of fishery oceanography.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The author is most grateful to Shoji Ueyanagi, Keiji Nasu, and Susumu Kume of the Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, and Masaki Ebizuka of the Kanagawa Prefectural Fisheries Experimental Station for their helpful criticism and advice on this study. He also wishes to thank other staff members of that Laboratory for supplying the background data and for providing valuable suggestions. Grateful thanks are also extended to Tamio Otsu, National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu Laboratory, who kindly helped in reviewing and editing this report.

LITERATURE CITED

BANSE, K.
1968. Hydrography of the Arabian sea shelf of India and Pakistan and effects on demersal fishes. Deep-Sea Res. 15:45-79.

BLACKBURN, M.
1965. Oceanography and the ecology of tunas. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Annu. Rev. 3:299-322.

BRANDHORST, W.
1958. Thermocline topography, zooplankton standing crop, and mechanisms of fertilization in the eastern tropical Pacific. J. Cons. 24:16-31.

CROMWELL, T.
1958. Thermocline topography, horizontal currents and "ridging" in the eastern tropical Pacific. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 3:135-164.

FORSBERGH, E.D., and W.W. BROENKOW.
1965. Oceanographic observations from the eastern Pacific Ocean collected by the R/V *Shoyo Maru*, October 1963-March 1964. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 10:85-237.

GREEN, R.E.
1967. Relationship of the thermocline to success of purse seining for tuna. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 96:126-130.

HOWARD, J.K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes *(Istiophoridae)* of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. (Miami), 2, 134 p.

JAPAN. FISHERIES AGENCY, RESEARCH DIVISION.
1966. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1963, 322 p.
1967a. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1964, 379 p.
1967b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1965, 375 p.
1968. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1966, 299 p.
1969. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1967, 298 p.
1970. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1968, 283 p.
1971. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1969, 297 p.
1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1970, 326 p.

KAWAI, H.
1969. On the relationship between thermal structure and distribution of long-line fishing-grounds of tunas in the intertropical Atlantic—I. Analysis based on isotherms on level surfaces, topographies of thermocline, etc. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 2:275-303.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 2:115-162.

LAEVASTU, T., and H. ROSA, JR.
1963. Distribution and relative abundance of tunas in relation to their environment. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.) Fish. Rep. 6(3):1835-1851.

ROBINSON, M.K., and R.A. BAUER.
1971. Atlas of monthly mean surface and subsurface temperature and depth of the top of the thermocline North Pacific Ocean. Fleet Numerical Weather Central, Monterey, California, 95 p.

SHIOHAMA, T.
1969. A note on the marlins caught by tuna longline fishery in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 1:5-34.

SUDA, A., S. KUME, and T. SHIOHAMA.
1969. An indicative note on a role of permanent thermocline as a factor controlling the longline fishing ground for bigeye tuna. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu), 1:99-114.

SUND, P.N., and J.A. RENNER.
1959. The chaetognatha of the EASTROPIC expedition, with notes as to their possible value as indicators of hydrographic conditions. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 3:395-436.

TAMURA, T.
1949. Gaii no henka ga gyorui ni oyobosu eikyo, No. 9-Kankyosui no yokaisansoryo ga gyorui no sansoshohiryo ni oyobosu eikyo. [In Jap.] Suisan Gaku zasshi 54:40-47.

A Review of the Longline Fishery for Billfishes in the Eastern Pacific Ocean

JAMES JOSEPH, WITOLD L. KLAWE, and CRAIG J. ORANGE[1]

ABSTRACT

Catch and effort statistics from the Japanese longline fishery are used to examine the quarterly distribution of each of the six species of billfishes taken in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of long. 130°W. Striped marlin appear to be the most widely distributed billfish in the eastern Pacific. Blue marlin are confined more to the equatorial high seas regions than the other species. Sailfish are extremely abundant within 600 miles of the shoreline along Mexico and Central America. Shortbill spearfish are relatively sparsely distributed and less abundant in inshore waters than are sailfish. Black marlin are the least widely distributed and least abundant of the billfishes in the eastern Pacific. Swordfish are abundant in waters around Baja California, Mexico and near northern Peru and southern Ecuador. They are also frequently encountered in or near the cool upwelled waters along the equator.

Trends in abundance, as reflected by catch/1,000 hooks and total catch, are discussed. On the southern grounds of the striped marlin fishery, apparent abundance of this species has dropped to about a third of its highest level, but fishing success has remained constant on the northern grounds. Catches of striped marlin reached their peak in 1968 (337,000 fish); by 1970 the catch had dropped to 180,000 fish. Apparent abundance and catches of blue marlin also decreased from levels in the early 1960's. In 1963, 75,000 blue marlin were taken but the catch decreased to about 22,000 fish by 1966 and has fluctuated about that level since. Because so few black marlin are taken in the eastern Pacific, trends in the abundance of this species are not discussed. The longline fishery for sailfish in the eastern Pacific began in a substantial way in 1965 with a catch rate of about 80 fish/1,000 hooks on the major sailfish grounds but by 1970 this had dropped to about 11 fish/1,000 hooks. Also catches on these grounds dropped from a peak of about 370,000 fish in 1965 to about 210,000 fish in 1970. Catches of swordfish contined to increase from the beginning of the fishery in the 1950's until 1969, the peak year, when about 112,000 fish were landed. Catches decreased in 1970, although effort decreased also. The apparent abundance of swordfish has shown no general decreasing trends.

A general discussion of the needs of scientific research on billfishes is given in the final section of the report.

Billfishes are distributed throughout nearly all of the temperate and tropical oceans of the world and are caught by commercial and sport fishermen. Six species of billfish occur in the Pacific Ocean. The nomenclature of billfishes has been a controversial subject for some time. For the purposes of this paper we chose to utilize the scientific nomenclature of Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968). We also show the common names in English, Spanish, Japanese, Korean, and Chinese.

Xiphias gladius Linnaeus
- Chinese (People's Republic of China PRC): chien-yü
- Chinese (Republic of China RC): chien-ch'i-yü
- English: Swordfish
- Japanese: mekajiki
- Korean: whang-sae-chi
- Spanish: pez espada

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka
- Chinese (PRC): hsia-wen-ssu-chi'i-ch'i-yü
- Chinese (RC):
- English: Shortbill spearfish
- Japanese: furajkajiki
- Korean:

[1]Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, c/o Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California 92037.

Spanish: pez aguja corta

Tetrapturus audax (Philippi)

Chinese (PRC): ch'i-tso-shih-ch'iang-yü
Chinese (RC): hung-jou-ch'i-yü
English: Striped marlin
Japanese: makajiki
Korean:
Spanish: marlin rayado

Makaira mazara (Jordan and Snyder)

Chinese (PRC): lan-ch'iang-yü
Chinese (RC): hei-p'i-ch'i-yü
English: Blue marlin
Japanese: kurokajiki
Korean: nog-saeg-chi
Spanish: marlin azul

Makaira indica (Cuvier)

Chinese (PRC):
Chinese (RC): pai-p'i-ch'i-yü
English: Black marlin
Japanese: shirokajiki
Korean:
Spanish: marlin negro

Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder)

Chinese (PRC): tung-fang-ch'i-yü
Chinese (RC): pa-chiao-ch'i-yü
English: Sailfish
Japanese: bashokajiki
Korean: dot-sae-chi
Spanish: pez vela

The term *billfish* in this report is meant to include all of the six species listed above.

Two of the six species which occur in the eastern Pacific are widespread and rather evenly distributed throughout the Pacific Ocean. Striped marlin occur between approximately lat. 45°N and 40°S with the heaviest concentration in the eastern Pacific east of long. 115°W. The distribution of blue marlin is nearly identical to that of striped marlin; however, it is more restricted in a north-south direction, from about lat. 40°N to 35°S. The major concentration of blue marlin in the Pacific is between the equator and lat. 10°N, from long. 130°W to 145°E.

The remaining four species, although distributed widely throughout the Pacific Ocean, show a somewhat more patchy distribution. Swordfish, which extend more poleward than the other billfishes, occur between about lat. 50°N and 40°S. Black marlin, which are found between about lat. 35°N and 30°S, are most concentrated in the western Pacific and occur in high concentration only sporadically in the eastern Pacific. Sailfish and shortbill spearfish are found throughout the Pacific between about lat. 35°N and 25°S. Although there is much confusion in the catch statistics of these two species, the higher concentrations of sailfish appear to be more associated with landmasses than those of shortbill spearfish; the latter seem to be more abundant in warmer waters.

Sport fisheries for billfishes have existed in the eastern Pacific Ocean for the last 70 years. Minor commerical fisheries for some of the billfish species have existed for a long time. Striped marlin and swordfish particularly have been harvested commercially in waters off California and Mexico since about 1915 (Frey, 1971) and off Peru and Ecuador by subsistence fishermen since long before that. There were no substantial fisheries for billfish in the eastern Pacific until about 1956 when Japanese vessels first began taking billfish in large quantities. The Japanese method of fishing called longlining involves the use of long lines of gear, up to 120 km long, from which baited hooks are hung to a depth of about 80 to 200 m. Approximately 2,000 hooks are used in each operation of the gear.

The first longlining for billfish (and tunas) in the eastern Pacific was conducted by the Pacific Oceanic Fishery Investigations (POFI) of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. In 1952 and 1954, 18 longline sets were made from POFI vessels (Royce, 1957).

Similar experimental fishing for billfishes was conducted by the California Department of Fish and Game (Wilson and Shimada, 1955; Mais and Jow, 1960). Striped marlin and swordfish were fished commercially until 1937 when it became illegal to land and sell striped marlin; swordfish is still a commercial species.

In 1954 and 1955, in connection with underwater nuclear tests conducted on the high seas southwest of California, four longline cruises were undertaken by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC). These operations produced unspecified catches of billfish (Shimada, 1962). More details of these cruises are probably contained in the AEC Technical Reports Nos. WT-1013 and WT-1019 printed in 1956 but, although declassified, these reports are difficult to obtain.

All of the cruises discussed above were of a noncommercial nature. As already noted the first major commercial operation for billfish in the eastern Pacific started in late 1956 when Japanese longline vessels, which until then had been operating in the area west of long. 130°W, commenced to fish east of that meridian.

After 1956 the Japanese longline fishery in the eastern Pacific expanded rapidly and at the present this fleet is fishing in all areas of the eastern Pacific in which billfish and tunas are found.

In addition to their commercial longline operation, the Japanese used longline gear to investigate the complex oceanic environment during a number of scientific cruises devoted to fishery biology and exploratory fishing. The results of these investigations are well documented in trade as well as scientific journals. Some of the latter are: Suda and Schaefer, 1965; Kume and Schaefer, 1966; Kume and Joseph, 1969a and 1969b; Anonymous, 1972.

Commercial longline vessels of the Republics of Korea and China also fish for billfish in the eastern Pacific. The vessels of these two countries first began their operations in the eastern Pacific in the mid-1960's. Documentation of these fisheries is not complete and statistical coverage is low (Anonymous, 1968a, 1970a, and 1971a).

In 1965 the U.S.S.R. conducted two longline cruises in the eastern Pacific, mostly in the Gulf of Tehuantepec, Mexico. Results are given in Chernyi (1967); Novikov and Chernyi (1967); and Yurov and González (1971). The latter report also discussed the results of a Cuban longline expedition for billfishes and tunas in the eastern Pacific in 1967 (Bravo and González, 1967).

During Cruise 14 of the RV *Anton Bruun*, operated by the U.S. National Science Foundation, longlining was conducted off Chile and Peru in 1966 (Shomura)[2].

Experimental longline fishing for swordfish off California and Mexico was conducted by the U.S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries in 1968. Results of these investigations were given by Kato (1969).

Most recently, in 1970, personnel of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography conducted experimental longline fishing for tunas and billfish in the eastern Pacific Ocean to the west of Baja California (Blackburn, Williams, and Lynn)[3].

In this report the literature mentioned above is utilized to discuss the distribution of billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Data on catch and effort for the Japanese longline fishery, which captures approximately 85% of the billfish taken in the eastern Pacific, are used to study trends in relative abundance, effort, and catch. In the final section problems relevant to scientific research on billfish are discussed.

THE DATA—SOURCES AND PROCESSING

The major source of the information used in this report is from the Japanese longline fleet. These vessels maintain logbook records of their fishing operations which are submitted to the Fisheries Agency, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Japan. The data are printed each year in the Annual Reports of Effort and Catch Statistics of the Research Division, Fisheries Agency of Japan (Anonymous 1968b, 1969b, 1970b, 1971b, and 1972). Catches expressed in numbers of fish are reported by species, areas of 5 geographical degrees on a side, month, type of operation, size of vessel, type of bait utilized, number of sets and number of hooks. Data from 1966 through 1970 (Anonymous, 1968b, 1969b, 1970b, 1971b, and 1972) were taken from the Fisheries Agency's Annual Reports; prior to that time the reports of Suda and Schefer (1965), Kume and Schaefer (1966) and Kume and Joseph (1969a), were used. Details of data collection, handling, and logbook coverage are given in these reports.

All logbook catch and effort data were stored on magnetic tape and then used to generate tabulations of catch and effort in convenient format for analysis.

In order to compute total catch for the Japanese longline fishery, the recorded logbook catch was adjusted by the reciprocal of the percent coverage which the logbooks represented of the total catch. These percentages, which vary between 60 and 90, are given in the relevant reports listed above.

The saury *(Cololabis saira)* has been the principal bait used by the Japanese longline fishery but in recent years there has been increased use of other types of bait. Since 1964 some of the vessels operating off the west coast of Baja California, Mexico have used squid *(Todarodes pacificus)* for bait. At least through 1966 these vessels were fishing mainly for swordfish, usually at night. It is unknown whether this type of fishing was done subsequent to

[2]Shomura, R. S., unpublished report. Cruise Report, Research Vessel *Anton Bruun*, Cruise 14. Special Report No. 4, Marine Laboratory Texas A&M University, Galveston, Texas, 38 pp. (pages 7 through 38 not numbered). 1966.

[3]Blackburn, M., F. Williams, and R. Lynn, unpublished report. The bluefin tuna approach region off Baja California. pp. 17-19 in: Progress Report—Scripps Tuna Oceanography Research (STOR) Program—Report for the year July 1, 1969 - June 30, 1970. Univ. Calif., Scripps Inst. Oceanogr., IMR Ref. (71-3), SIO Ref. 70-32:24 pp. 1970.

1966. Catch rates of swordfish taken by the modified gear at night are generally different from the catch rates resulting from standard gear; the reader is referred to Kume and Joseph (1969a) for a discussion of this difference. In this report no distinction is made between day and night fishing.

Data on the longline catches of the Republics of Korea and of China are from the official reports of the respective fisheries agencies of these countries (Anonymous 1968a, 1969a, 1970a, 1971a). These data have not been included in the charts and graphs presented in this report because the amount that they represent of the total catch is extremely low and highly variable. During 1969 the Korean and Chinese catch of billfish in terms of weight amounted to less than 5% of the total longline catch of billfish from the Pacific Ocean.

OVERALL TRENDS IN CATCH AND EFFORT

When Japanese longline vessels first began fishing in the eastern Pacific in 1956, effort was restricted to a narrow region on either side of the equator extending eastward only as far as about long. 120°W (Fig. 1). Effort increased rapidly between lat. 10°N and 10°S of the equator, and by 1961 fishing extended eastward to long. 90°W (Suda and Schaefer, 1965). By the end of 1963 it had reached the mainland of South America (Kume and Schaefer, 1966). It then began to expand rapidly poleward and by 1966 fishing was conducted in almost the entire region bounded by long. 130°W and the continents and lat. 35°N and 40°S (Kume and Joseph, 1969a). Since 1968 the distribution of effort has remained relatively constant.

The first fishing effort by the Republic of China east of long. 130°W occurred in the mid-1960's. It has remained rather restricted to the area east of long. 115°W and lat. 5°N and 30°S. Korean vessels fish primarily between long. 130°W-110°W and lat. 5°S-40°S.

In order to examine trends in catch rates within areas for which there is a continuous time series of catch and effort statistics, we have divided the eastern Pacific into the 18 areas defined by Kume and Joseph (1969a). These areas represent expansions in the distribution of effort generated throughout the fishery (Fig. 1).

Annual estimates of total effort for the Japanese longline fishery are shown in Figure 2. These estimates, expressed in millions of hooks set per year within the eastern Pacific Ocean east of long. 130°W, have been adjusted to represent complete coverage. From a low level of about 3.5 million hooks set prior to 1960, effort increased rapidly to more than 60 million hooks by 1964. Since 1964, effort has varied around 50 million hooks set per year. Although the number of hooks set is proportional to the total fishing effort exerted in the eastern Pacific it is not proportional to the actual number of longline sets made because there has been an increasing trend in the average number of hooks utilized per set (Fig. 3). Whereas in the mid-1950's about 1,900 hooks were used per set, in recent years about 2,200 hooks per set have been used. For this reason, in the subsequent analysis, catch per hook will be used as an index of apparent abundance rather than catch per set. For such analysis it is assumed that the spacing of hooks on

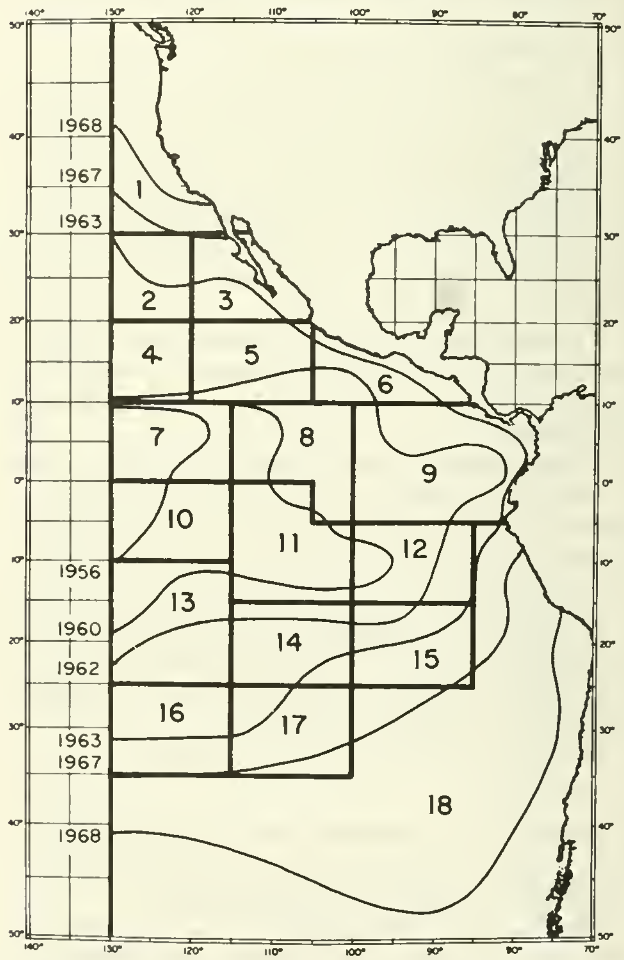


Figure 1.—Expansion of the Japanese longline fishery into the eastern Pacific Ocean and designation of areas for analytical purposes.

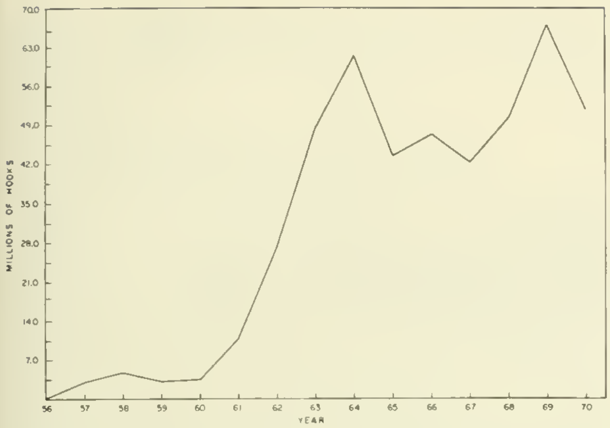


Figure 2.—Annual estimates of total longline effort for the Japanese longline fishery in terms of millions of hooks set in the eastern Pacific during 1956-1970.

the line does not appreciably affect the catchability of a single hook, although we have not tested this.

When the Japanese longliners first began fishing in the eastern Pacific their catches were nearly all tuna (Fig. 4) because very high catch rates of tuna were common in the area in which they operated. As effort increased catch rates of tunas began to decrease rather quickly (Fig. 5). At the same time the demand for billfish (except swordfish) increased as a result of the rapid development of the fish sausage and fish ham industry in Japan. The most important ingredients for fish ham and sausage were sailfish and marlin. Another important development related to the billfish fishery took place in about 1966; as Ueyanagi (1972) explains, "Raw meat of striped marlin is considered to be the best quality of billfishes and its price equals that paid for the flesh of the more expensive tunas. The meat of billfishes, however, did not always command high prices. It is only since about 1966 that the price has increased remarkably. This can be attributed to the advancement in freezing techniques; in 1966 rapid deep freezing facilities became a standard part of new fishing vessels. This processing method had a great influence on the demand for the flesh of billfishes in Japan, which almost overnight began to be consumed as 'sashimi' (raw fish) just as are the other tunas." In response to the increased demand and higher prices for billfish as well as the decreasing catch rates for tunas, the fishery expanded during the early 1960's rapidly towards the north and northwest where greater concentrations of striped marlin were found. The northward expansion continued through the mid-1960's and increased catches of marlin were made; additionally the fishery expanded shoreward onto the sailfish grounds. From Figure 4 it is clear that after 1965 almost half the total catch was comprised of billfish whereas prior to that time most of it was made up of tunas. The catch of tunas decreased from a peak of about 1.45 million fish to the present average level of about 0.75 million fish. Catch rates for tuna have likewise decreased by about one-half the initial average levels.

The total catch of billfish, as noted, began to increase at about the time catch rates of tunas dropped off in 1962 and has continued to increase to the present average level of about 0.6 million fish per year.

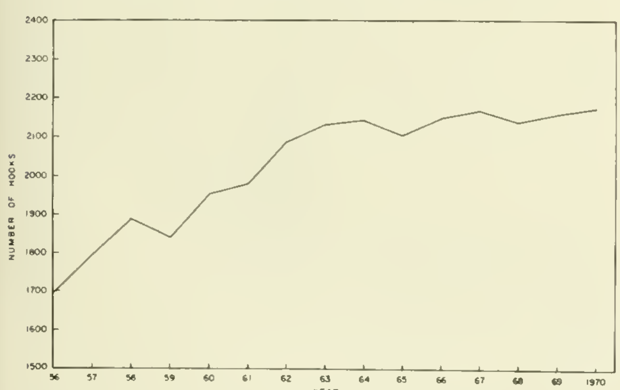


Figure 3.—Annual average number of hooks per set.

Figure 4.—Total annual catch of tuna and billfish, in millions of fish, by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific.

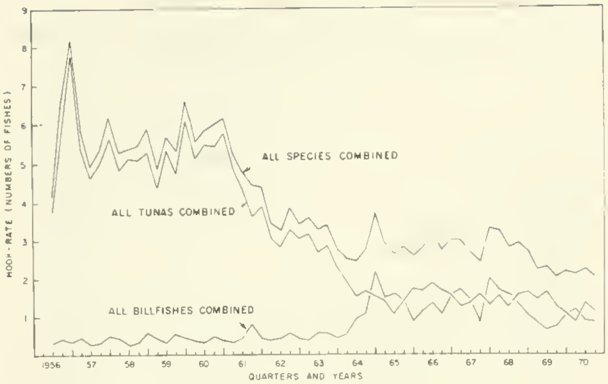


Figure 5.—Annual average catch per 100 hooks of tunas and billfishes by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific.

It is interesting to note in Figure 5 that the total catch rate, which leveled off in about 1964, is comprised of about half tunas and half billfish. It is pointed out here that both the catch figures and the catch per effort figures are expressed in terms of number of fish rather than weight. If statistics based on weight were available these trends would be somewhat different. It should also be mentioned that Figures 4 and 5 do not include data for the Korean and Chinese catches and effort. However since their catches are rather minor relative to those of the Japanese, this fact should not alter the results very much.

The total annual catches of billfish and tuna taken by Japanese longliners in the eastern Pacific are shown by species, in Figure 6. In the billfish category, sailfish and shortbill spearfish are combined in one histogram for the reasons noted earlier and they represent the greatest catches in terms of numbers. The numbers of striped marlin caught follow closely behind sailfish and shortbill spearfish and in terms of weight far exceed them. The catches of the other species, swordfish, blue marlin and black marlin, are much less. All of the species except swordfish showed a rapid increase to some maximum, followed by a great deal of variability at a somewhat lower average level.

With respect to tunas, bigeye was the most abundant species in the catch, followed by yellowfin, albacore, skipjack, and bluefin. The catches of skipjack and bluefin are extremely low and can be considered incidental.

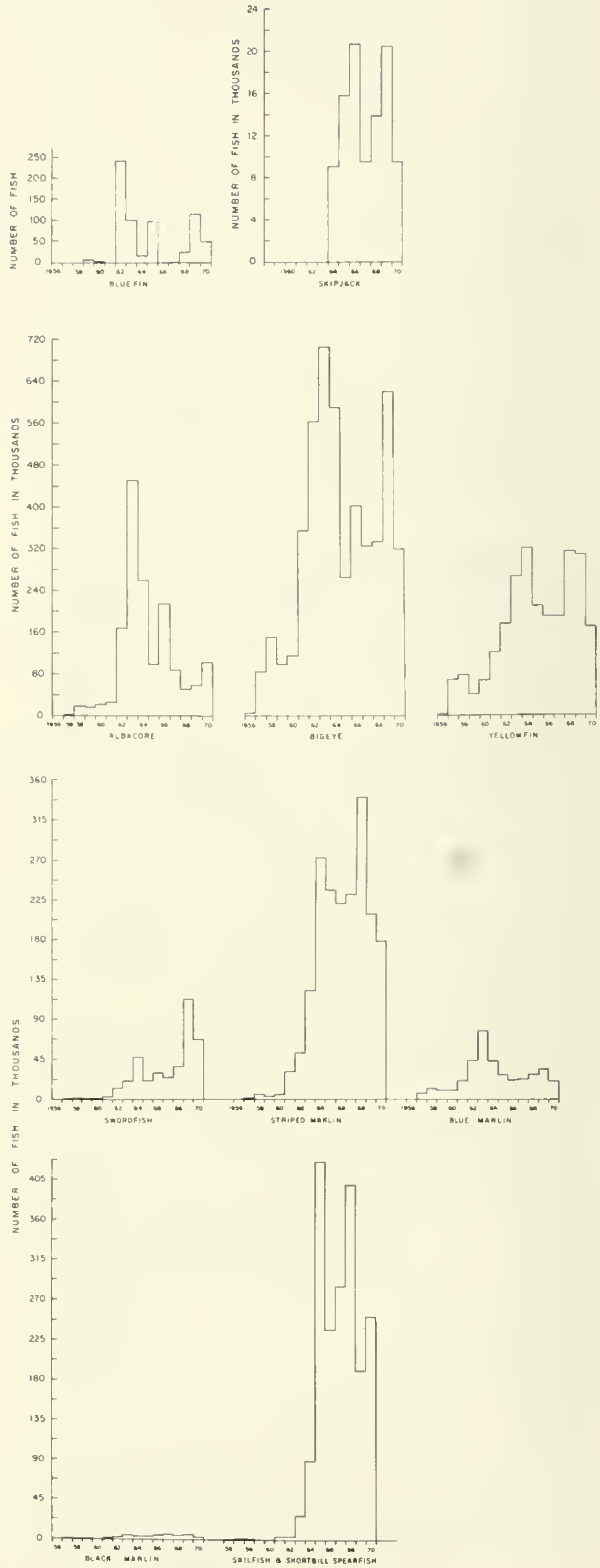


Figure 6.—Total annual catch by species of tunas and marlins captured by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific.

As with billfish, catches of tunas increased rapidly to a peak then fluctuate about some slightly lower level.

ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

Geographical Distribution

The average quarterly catch rate of billfish is shown by species within 5-degree areas in Figures 7 through 12, for the years 1956-1970. Catch rate is expressed in numbers of fish caught per 1,000 hooks. Such figures provide a useful basis for examining the quarterly average distribution of the longline-caught billfish. If catchability is assumed to be constant, then shifts in centers of billfish abundance[4] can be utilized to infer migratory behavior.

Striped Marlin

The catch and effort statistics show striped marlin to be widely distributed throughout the eastern Pacific Ocean during all seasons of the year, occurring from about lat. 35°N to 40°S to the coastline of the Americas (Fig. 7). The areas of high relative density which occur near shore are variable among quarters.

During the first quarter highest hook rates are near the Revillagigedo Islands, the tip of Baja California, and in the Gulf of California. These expand southward and westward during the second quarter and third quarter. By the end of the third quarter the area of high relative abundance has extended southward to lat. 10°N and westward to long. 130°W. It is during this period when the highest densities of striped marlin in the eastern Pacific are encountered, centered in the area bounded by long. 125°-110°W and lat. 15°-25°N. During the fourth quarter the area of high marlin abundance diminishes and the striped marlin appear to be found nearer shore. A slight displacement northward of the high hook rates from about lat. 25°N to 30°N is observable during the third and fourth quarters, most likely associated with the movement of warmer water northward.

In the southern area of the fishery striped marlin are relatively abundant as far south as lat. 35°S during the first quarter of the year. This period represents the southern summer, when warmer waters are displaced southward. As southern waters begin to cool at the onset of the southern winter, the southern boundary of the distribution is displaced northward. This continues through the third quarter during which relatively few striped marlin are found below lat. 20°S. During the fourth quarter as the southern summer begins, striped marlin commence to move southward and are again found below lat. 30°S.

Also during the first quarter of the year striped marlin appear to be abundant around the Galapagos Islands and off Colombia and Ecuador. There also seems to be an area of high concentration in the offshore region bounded by lat. 10°-15°S and long. 85°-100°W. During the second quarter there appears to be a general decrease in abundance. However there is a suggestion of a southerly shift in the highest concentration of fish that continues through the third quarter at which time the highest concentrations south of the equator are in the general region of long. 95°-115°W and lat. 15°-25°S. By the fourth quarter the areas of greatest abundance are again around the Galapagos and off South America. This pattern of changes in the distribution of marlin suggests a shoreward migration during the southern summer and an offshore migration during the southern winter.

In an earlier publication Kume and Joseph (1969a) compared the available data from subsistence and sport fisheries with those from the longline fisheries. They concluded that the seasonal distribution of striped marlin as reflected by sport and subsistence fisheries corresponds well with that inferred from commercial longline catches.

As already noted, striped marlin are found throughout the Pacific Ocean but their abundance is much greater in the eastern half than in the western half of the Pacific. An area of high abundance also occurs in the region bounded by lat. 15°N to 25°N and long. 130°W to 175°E. Whether more than one subpopulation of striped marlin exists is not known. On the basis of their analysis, Kume and Joseph (1969a) noted that it seemed unlikely that striped marlin in the eastern Pacific are comprised of more than a single stock. They did not comment, however, on the relationship of the stock in the eastern Pacific to those farther west.

Blue Marlin

Blue marlin are captured by longline vessels in the eastern Pacific between approximately lat. 30°N and 35°S (Fig. 8). In the northern areas the distribution of blue marlin does not appear to fluctuate seasonally but in the southern areas there appears to be

[4]Throughout the report "abundance" refers to "apparent abundance."

a slight shift to the south during the southern summer, particularly in the first quarter of the year.

Only one general area of high abundance of blue marlin occurs in the eastern Pacific, that is in the south between lat. 15°-25°S and long. 110°-130°W, and during the southern summer. Catches of this species in the rest of the eastern Pacific are quite low except for sporadic good catches in the Panama Bight.

Few blue marlin are taken in the sport and subsistence fisheries of the eastern Pacific and therefore not much data are available on the distribution of

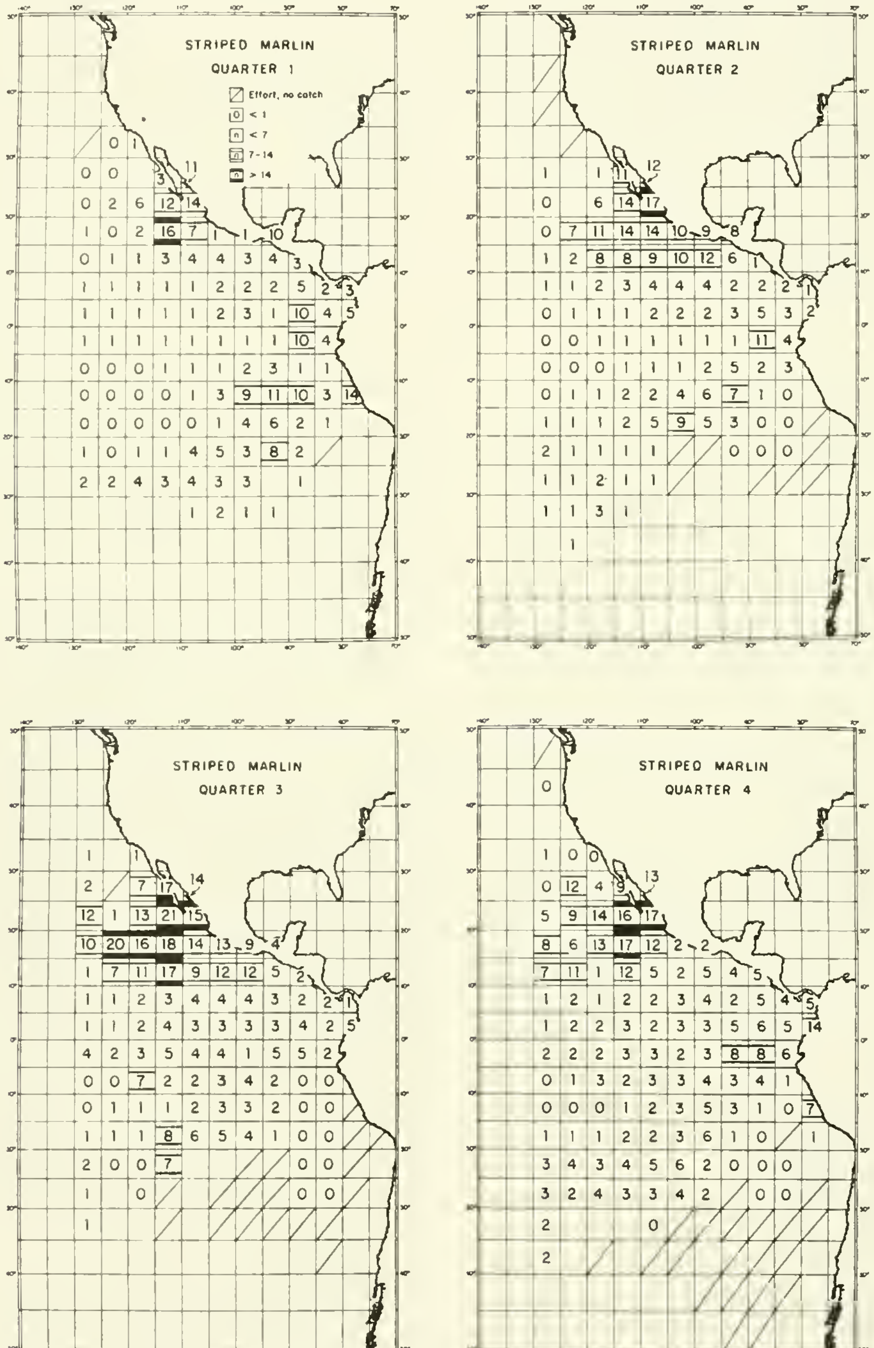


Figure 7.—Average number of striped marlin caught per 1,000 hooks by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific by quarters, 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. **a.** First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c.** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

this species from those fisheries. Sport catches of blue marlin have been reported by Rivas (1956) from Baja California, Acapulco, Mexico, and Piñas Bay, Panama. Sport catches have also been reported off Ecuador (Anonymous, 1955) and off Peru (Morrow, 1957).

Blue marlin occur throughout the Pacific Ocean but their abundance is generally greater in the western and west-central Pacific than in the eastern Pacific, apparently the reciprocal of the distribution of striped marlin. During the southern spring there appears to be a shift in the area of highest hook

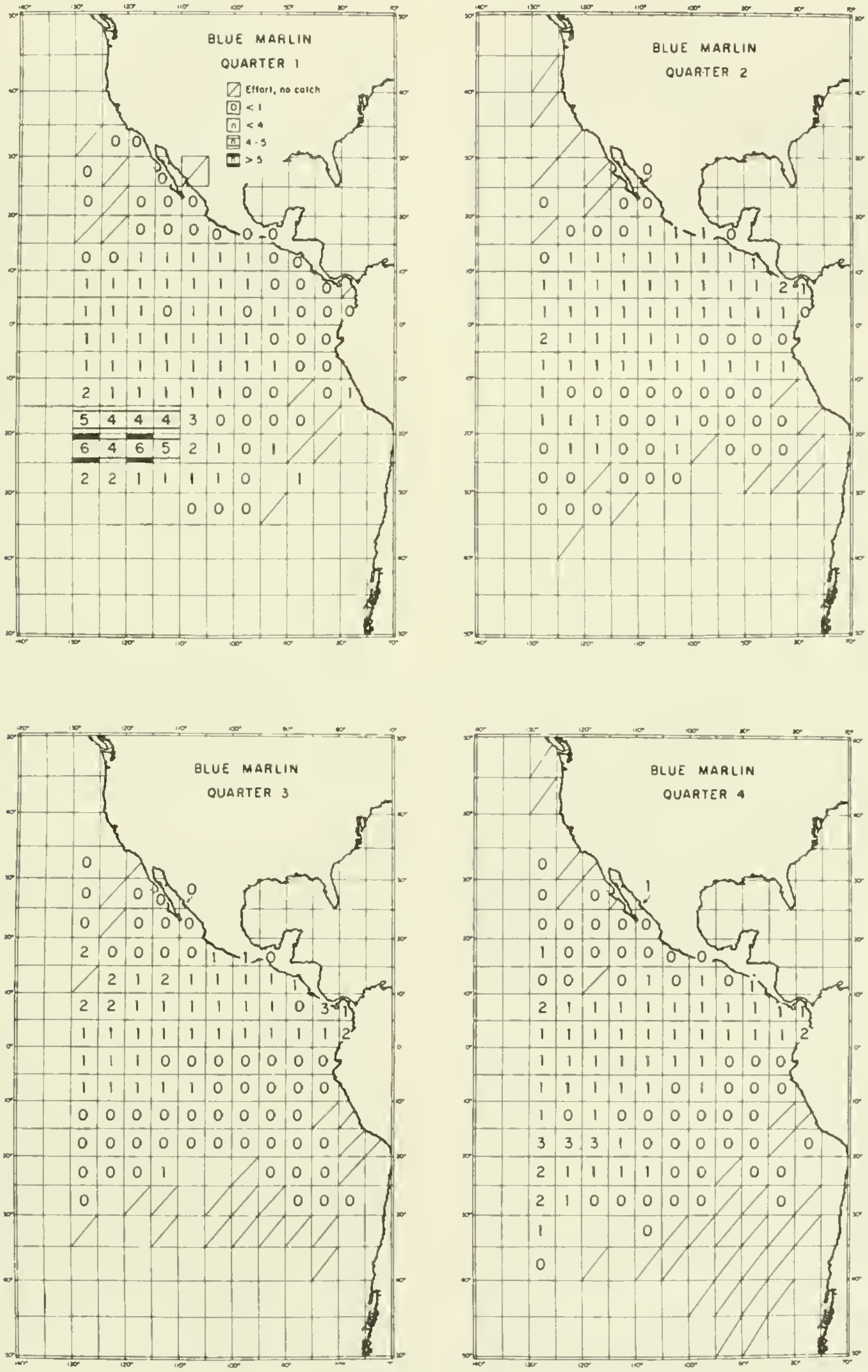


Figure 8.—Average number of blue marlin caught per 1,000 hooks by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific by quarters, 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. **a.** First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c.** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

rates from the northwest-central Pacific to the southeast Pacific. Hook rates remain high in the southeast through the southern summer, then shift northward again in the southern fall. It is the southeastern shift in apparent abundance which contributes to the high catch rates in the eastern Pacific area of lat. 15°-25°S, long. 110°-130°W during the southern summer.

On the basis of the distribution data examined in this report it would be impossible to determine whether the blue marlin of the eastern Pacific are from a single stock which is separate from those farther west. However Anraku and Yabuta (1959), who examined more extensive information, considered the blue marlin of the Pacific to be a single population which undergoes widespread intermingling.

Black Marlin

Black marlin are caught in negligible quantities in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Their greatest abundance is in the southwestern part of the Pacific Ocean near eastern Australia and New Guinea. Their abundance decreases rapidly toward the east, and is very low east of long. 150°W. Hook rates in the eastern Pacific are consistently less than one fish/1,000 hooks.

Because of the low catch rates in our area of study quarterly charts are not shown for black marlin. However an average annual distribution of hook rates by 5-degree areas for the years 1956-1970 is shown in Figure 9. The area in which black marlin are generally captured in the eastern Pacific can be defined as that area lying within a diagonal line extending from about the middle of Baja California southwest to where the 130th meridian intersects the lat. 20°N line of latitude, and a diagonal line extending from the Peruvian shore at about lat. 10°S to where the 130th meridian is intersected by the lat. 35°S line of latitude.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) discuss the general distribution of black marlin throughout the Pacific and Indian Oceans. For the eastern Pacific they utilize information from subsistence and sports fisheries to describe the nearshore seasonal distribution.

They report black marlin to occur as far south as northern Chile and in the north to about Cape San Lucas. In their discussions of the population structure they consider the black marlin of the eastern Pacific to be a separate stock from those farther west. They also suggest that the fish which occur off southern Peru and northern Chile may be distinct from those taken near shore but farther north.

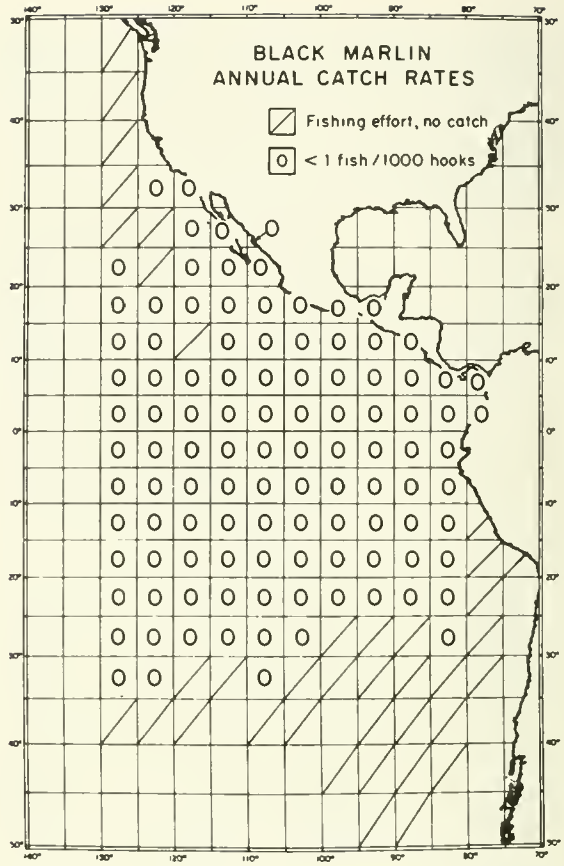


Figure 9.—Annual average number of black marlin caught per 1,000 hooks by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific by 5-degree areas, 1956-1970.

Sailfish and Shortbill Spearfish

The quarterly distribution of sailfish and shortbill spearfish is shown in Figure 10, averaged over the years 1956-1970. These two species are not separated in the figure because most commercial longline vessels do not differentiate between them in their catch records. Some idea of the relative distribution of the two species can be obtained, however, by examining the results of exploratory and research cruises in the eastern Pacific Ocean. During such cruises the two species are differentiated in catch records. In their analysis of the billfish fishery of the eastern Pacific, Kume and Joseph (1969a, 1969b), used the results of nine exploratory cruises to differentiate the geographical distribution of the two species. In Figure 12, we have utilized the data presented by Kume and Joseph (1969a, 1969b) as well as data from Royce (1957), Mais and Jow (1960), Shomura[2], and Anonymous (1970c), to plot the distribution of sailfish and shortbill spearfish by 5-degree areas. The sailfish comprise nearly 100% of the catch of the two species shoreward of a line drawn from the intersection of lat. 10°N and long. 115°W to the intersection of lat. 5°S and the coast of Peru. As one moves seaward of that diagonal the

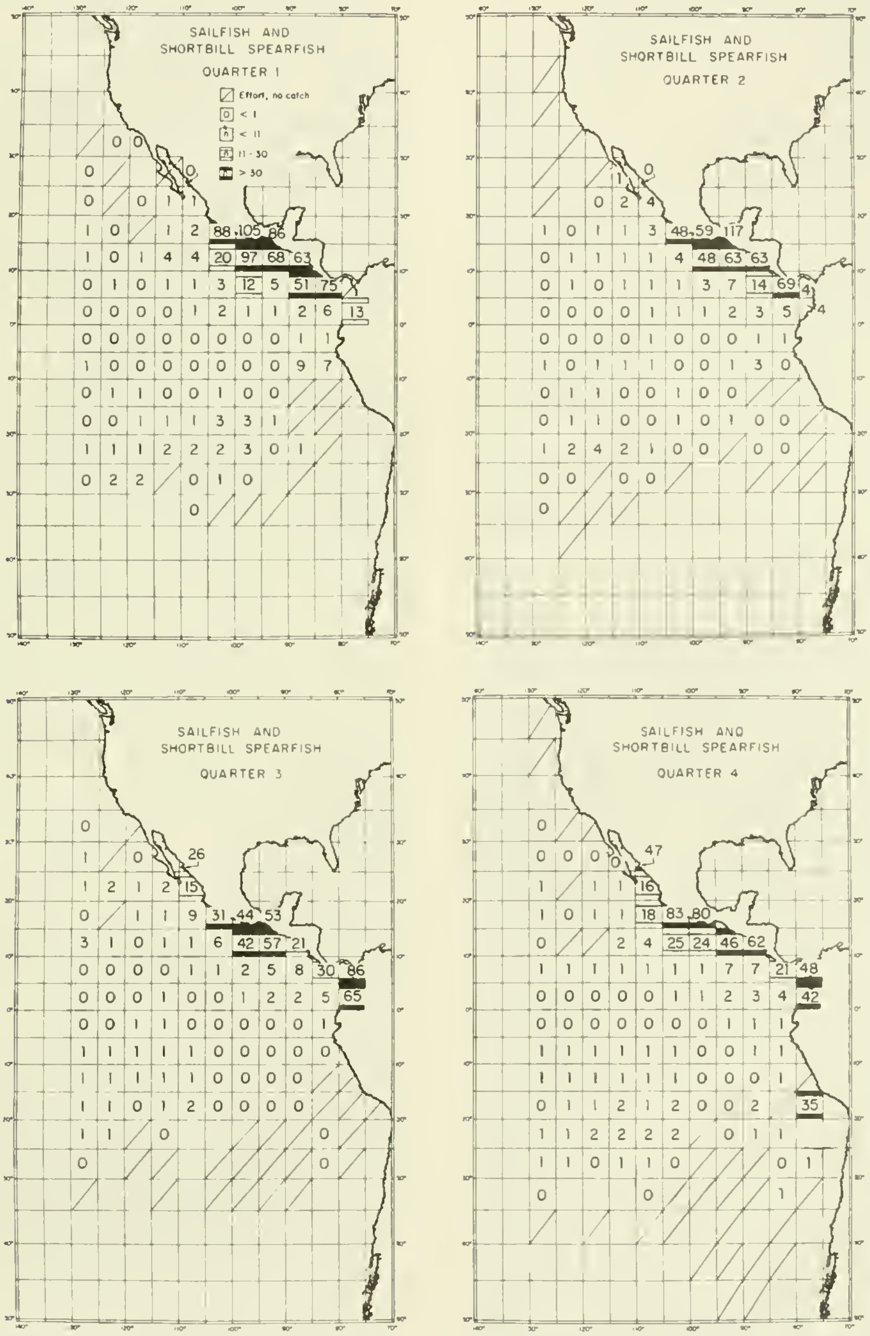


Figure 10.—Average number of sailfish and shortbill spearfish caught per 1,000 hooks by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific by quarters, 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. **a.** First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

species composition changes rapidly to shortbill spearfish.

Turning again to Figure 10 it is apparent that sailfish are encountered all along the coastal waters of the Americas between about lat. 30°N and lat. 30°S. They are extremely abundant along the coast of central and southern Mexico and Central America, reaching their greatest abundance throughout the winter months between lat. 20°N and the equator. There appears to be a movement of fish northward with the displacement of warm waters to the north during the summer and fall. During the southern

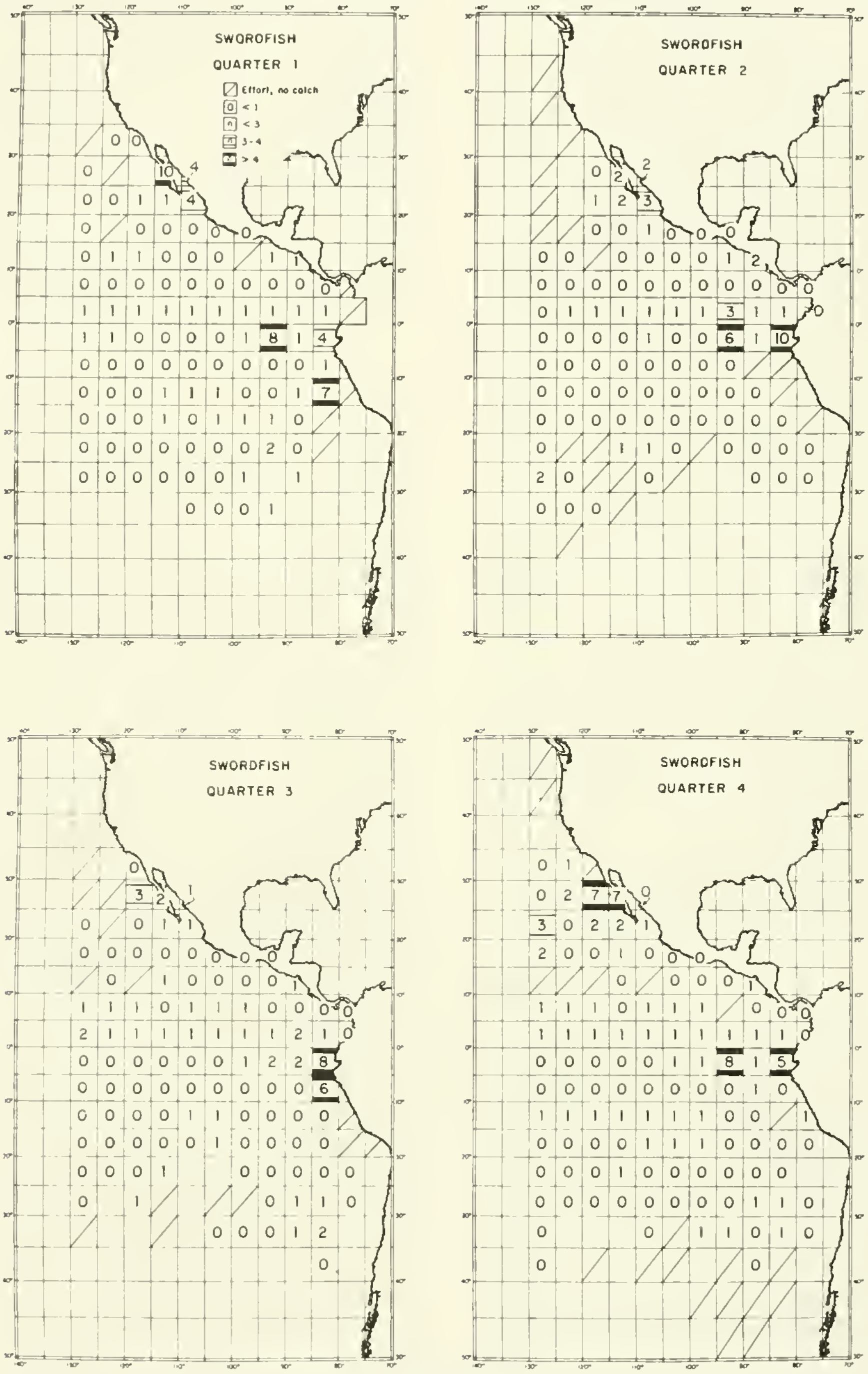


Figure 11.—Average number of swordfish caught per 1,000 hooks by Japanese longline vessels in the eastern Pacific by quarters, 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. **a.** First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c.** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

spring there is an apparent southward shift in the distribution of sailfish, with a normally high abundance in the 5-degree area between lat. 15-20°S and long. 75-80°W.

These current data differ from those presented by Kume and Joseph (1969a) in that high abundance is shown to occur all along the Panama Bight to as far south as the equator. This difference is due to the fact that the longline vessels did not operate in the inshore areas of the Panama Bight until after 1966; the study of Kume and Joseph included data only through 1966.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) have reviewed the distribution of sailfish in the eastern Pacific based on catch records from subsistence and sport fisheries. Our conclusions are consistent with theirs.

As noted above, the distribution of sailfish on an oceanwide scale decreases sharply to the west of about long. 110°W and is relatively low throughout the central Pacific. However in the western Pacific they are again found in abundance around the Indo-Pacific land masses. Whether the sailfish of the eastern Pacific are of the same genetic population as those in the western Pacific has not been determined. Because of their propensity to associate with land masses and due to their discontinuous distribution, it would seem useful to consider them as separate stocks from the point of view of fishery dynamics.

As already noted, beyond about 1,000 miles from the coastline catches of sailfish decrease rapidly and this species is replaced in the catches by shortbill spearfish.

Though shortbill spearfish are found throughout the Pacific Ocean their distribution appears to be patchy and they do not appear to be highly abundant anywhere.

Shortbill spearfish seem to occur in the catch during every quarter of the year (Fig. 10 and 12). Throughout the central eastern Pacific they are taken in low numbers. The only area in which they appear to be relatively more abundant is along lat. 20°S between about long. 130°W and 90°W. This center of abundance exhibits a southerly shift during the southern summer.

Swordfish

The average, quarterly distribution of swordfish taken per 1,000 hooks is shown in Figure 11, by 5-degree areas. These hook rates do not distinguish

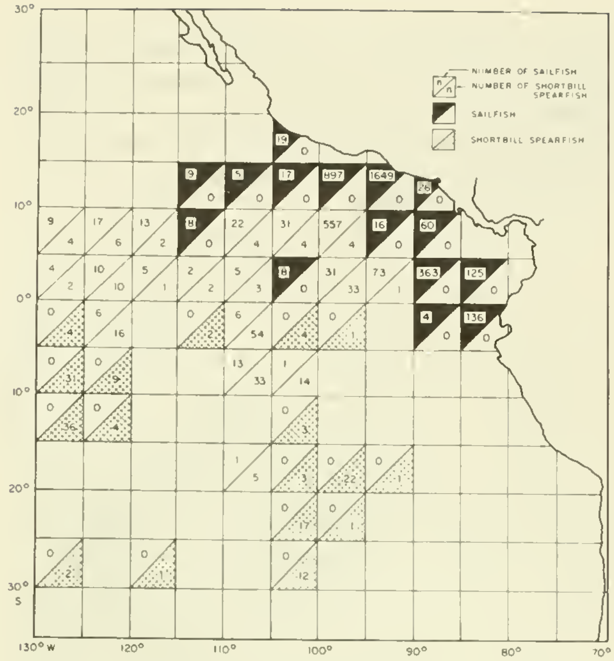


Figure 12.—Relative distribution by 5-degree area of sailfish and shortbill spearfish, 1952-1959.

between sets of the longline made at night and sets made during the day. Kume and Joseph (1969a) have shown that night sets are more efficient for capturing swordfish than day sets. Since night sets are generally made on the swordfish grounds, at least for 1964 through 1966, Figure 11 may be somewhat biased because catches on the swordfish grounds would be overestimated relative to swordfish catches in other areas. The bias thus introduced would not likely be great enough to make a significant difference in any inferences drawn from the figures.

In the eastern Pacific, swordfish are caught between lat. 35°N and 40°S. In the north, the best swordfish fishing is found in the coastal areas between about lat. 20°N and 30°N. The 5-degree areas adjacent to the peninsula of Baja California consistently yield the highest catch rates in the north. The principal swordfish grounds in the south are centered in the coastal waters from the equator to about lat. 15°S, and around the Galapagos Islands. From this southern area relatively consistent concentrations of swordfish extend westward in a latitudinal band along the equator during all seasons of the year. During the first and fourth quarters (southern summer) a secondary latitudinal band extends westward between lat. 10°S and 20°S. This could be explained by a migration of fish from the inshore areas; the inshore areas show a high abundance of swordfish during the second and third quarter but lower abundance during the first and fourth quarters. Kume and Joseph (1969b) have postulated that such an offshore movement is associated with a spawning migration.

Spatio-Temporal Distribution of Species Complexes

Tunas and billfishes are highly evolved, apex predators. Their life histories are rather similar in that these fishes are pelagic at all stages of their life,

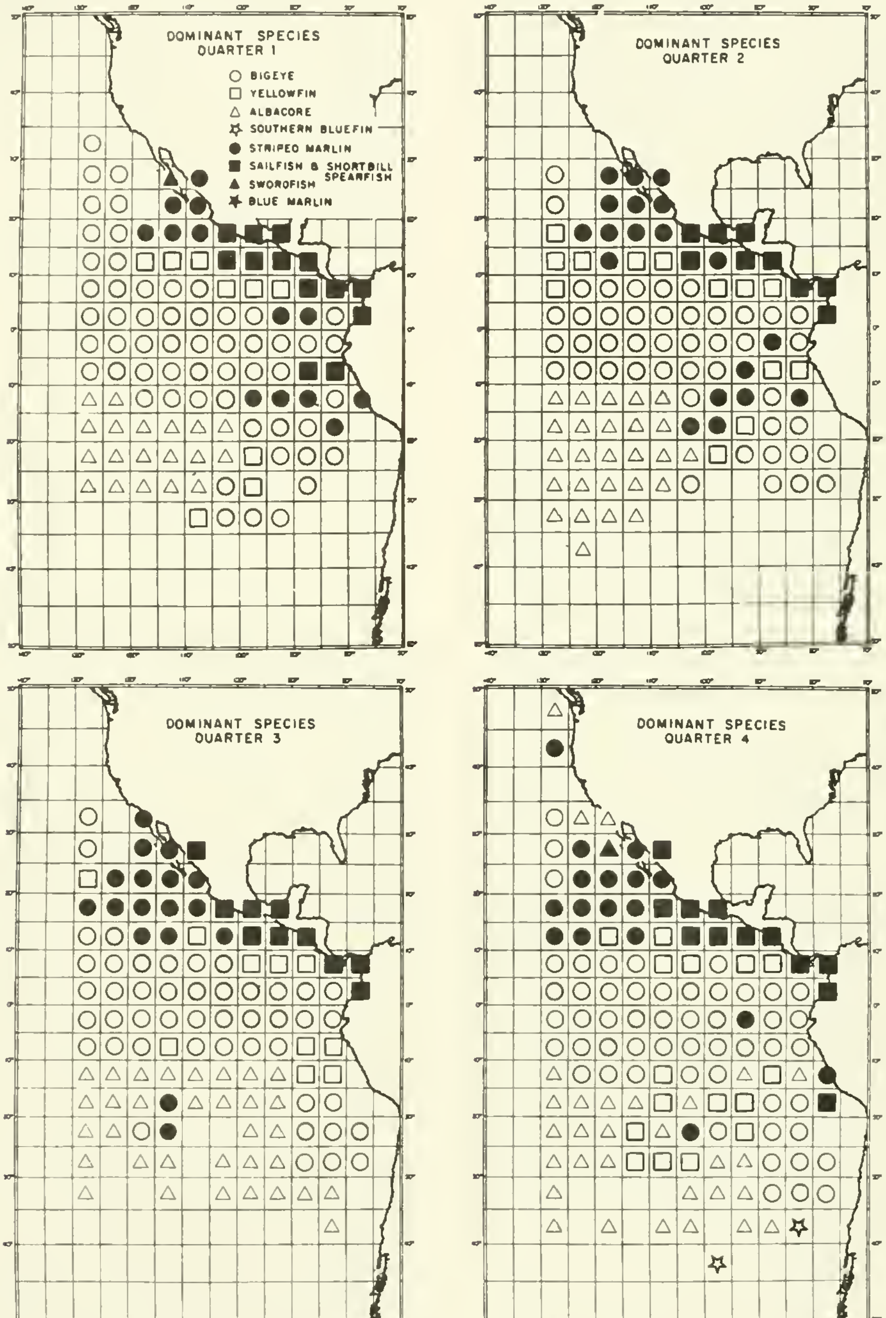


Figure 13.—Dominant species of tuna and billfish in the eastern Pacific by quarters, averaged for the years 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. a. First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c.** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

grow very rapidly, and are highly fecund. They most likely compete for the same kinds of food and, to some extent, living space and the billfishes prey on tuna. Tunas and billfishes are caught in the same areas at the same time; it is not unusual to capture five or six different species of tuna and billfish on the same set of the longline gear.

Because of the close relationship of these species it is important to understand their community structure. Such information is a necessary antecedent to the rational utilization of billfish resources. In order to examine the community structure of tunas and billfish in the eastern Pacific, as reflected by longline catches, in terms of the dominant species in the catch we have prepared Figures 13 and 14. For the purposes of this examination the species exhibiting the highest hook-rate in each time-area stratum is considered the dominant species in the catch. We have prepared two sets of data. The first set (Fig. 13) includes all of the tunas and billfishes as a community, and the dominant species is whichever one, tuna or billfish, exhibits the highest hook rate. The dominant species are shown by quarter of the year and 5-degree area.

In the second set of data only the billfishes are considered as members of the community. In this case the dominant species is that species of billfish which exhibits the highest hook rate within a time-area stratum. The dominant species of billfish in the catch is shown by 5-degree area and quarter (Fig. 14).

Tunas and Billfishes

Of the eight species examined in Figure 13, bigeye tuna appears to dominate throughout all four quarters of the year. In each quarter they are dominant between about lat. 10°N and 10°S and eastward to about long. 100°W. East of long. 100°W they are dominant generally between about lat. 5°N and 5°S to the mainland. These limits appear to vary somewhat seasonally. During the southern summer, bigeye appear to be displaced farther south along with an associated displacement of warmer water. A pocket of bigeye seems to persist in the area bounded by approximately lat. 15°-30°S and long. 75°-95°W through the year.

The next most dominant species in terms of extent of distribution, but not necessarily in terms of catch, is albacore. Except in a few rare instances albacore are taken by longline in the western Pacific only south of about lat. 5°S, probably in waters of the South Equatorial Current. This species is consistently dominant in the catch south of lat. 15°S and west of long. 105°W. During the first and fourth quarters of the year, the southern summer, when warm waters extend farther south, the northern edge of the albacore distribution is displaced southerly to about lat. 15°S. During the southern winter (second and third quarter) their distribution extends more northerly to beyond lat. 10°S.

Yellowfin tuna are the next most important dominant species of tuna in terms of extent of distribution. This species is the second most important tuna captured in the eastern Pacific in terms of weight landed. The extent of their distribution in terms of dominant species is much more restricted than bigeye and albacore. Yellowfin are dominant in a narrow band throughout the year between lat. 5°N and 15°N. They also appear sporadically as the dominant species in the southern hemisphere off northern Peru.

Very small quantities of southern bluefin are captured in the eastern Pacific Ocean, and in only two areas do they appear as the dominant species (Fig. 13d). Their occurence as the dominant species at about lat. 40°S is to the south of all other species of tuna and billfish shown in the figures.

The billfishes are generally more dominant in the inshore areas than are the tunas, especially north of the equator.

Of the billfishes the striped marlin is the most dominant. During the first and second quarters they are dominant in the north, in the area west of long. 105°W and north of lat. 15°N. This area of dominance appears to expand in all directions in the third and fourth quarters. In the southern area they are more dominant during the first and second quarters, occuring in the waters off Ecuador and northern Peru as far as long. 105°W. Their dominance diminishes remarkably during the third and fourth quarters when their few dominant areas appear generally to be farther offshore.

The sailfish show a very consistent pattern as the dominant species during all four quarters within about 500 miles of the coast between lat 20°N and the equator.

Swordfish occur as the dominant species in only a single 5-degree area off Baja California during the first and fourth quarters.

Generally tunas are the more dominant species of the high seas westward of a line paralleling the coast at about 600-1000 miles offshore whereas billfish are dominant to the east of this line.

Billfishes

To examine more closely the distribution of dominant species of billfish only, we have prepared Figure 14.

The distribution of dominant species can be conveniently broken into four general areas. In the inshore area, within about 500 miles of the coast, between lat. 20°N and the equator, sailfish are dominant throughout the year. Even when included with tunas (Fig. 13) the sailfish remain dominant.

In the offshore area between about lat. 10°N and

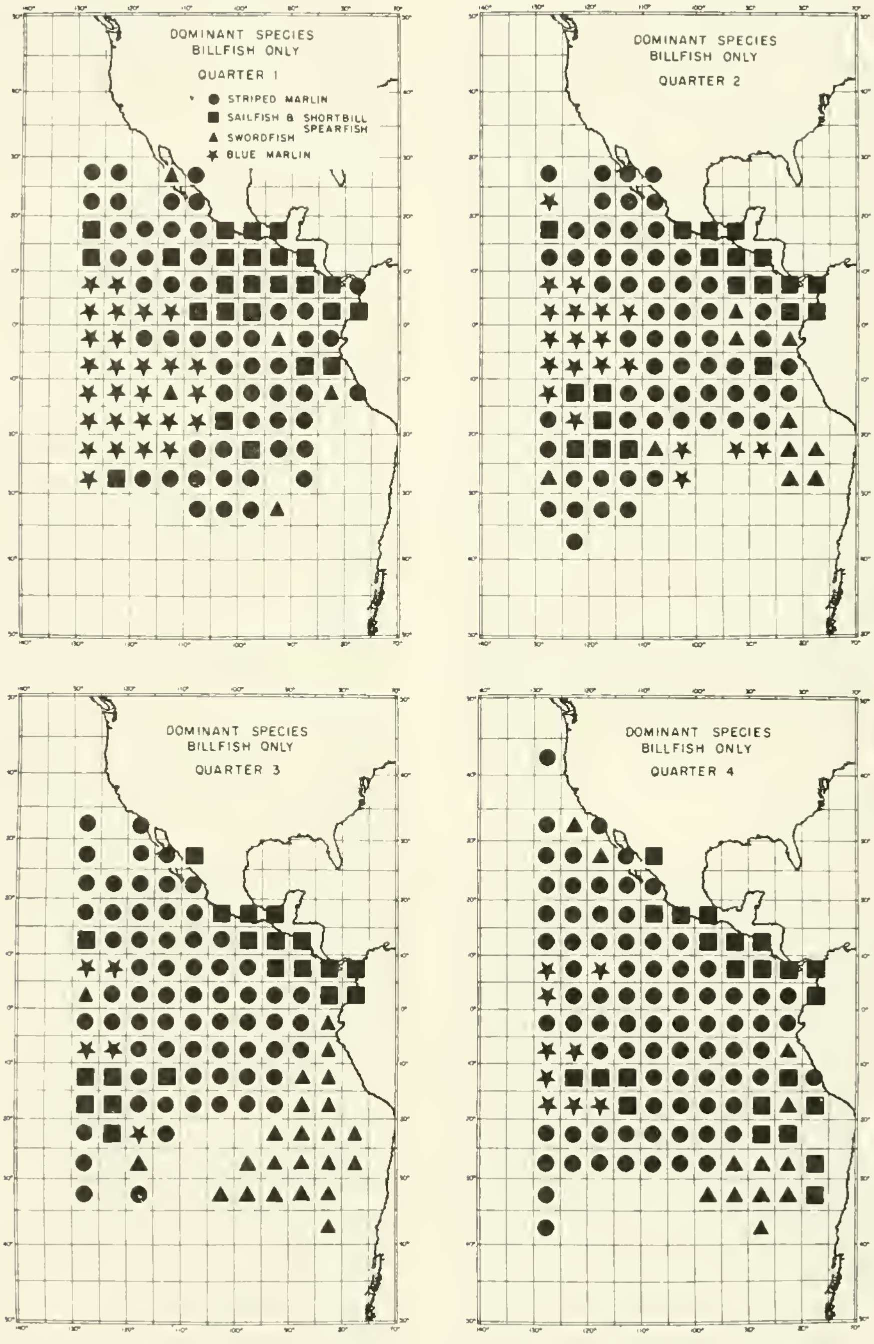


Figure 14.—Dominant species of billfish only in the eastern Pacific by quarters, averaged for the years 1956-1970, by 5-degree areas. **a.** First quarter. **b.** Second quarter. **c.** Third quarter. **d.** Fourth quarter.

10°S, blue marlin are generally the dominant species of billfish. Their eastward extension into the eastern Pacific reaches to about long. 105°W during the first quarter, decreasing to about long 110°W during the second quarter and to long. 120°W by the end of the third quarter. During the fourth quarter, blue marlin appear to become dominant again in a more easterly direction. They are never the dominant species near shore in the eastern Pacific. When compared with tuna, bigeye generally replace the blue marlin as the dominant species in this offshore area.

In the intervening area, which is by far the largest, striped marlin are generally the dominant species, although shortbill spearfish occasionally are dominant. Striped marlin therefore appear to separate the inshore sailfish stock from the offshore blue marlin stock. When compared with tuna, striped marlin remain as the dominant species north of about lat. 15°N, but in the central and lower latitudes are generally replaced as the dominant species by bigeye and albacore tuna.

In the southeastern, inshore area, swordfish are dominant. From a small area off northern Peru in the first quarter, their dominance appears to extend in a southwesterly direction. By the third quarter they are the dominant species of billfish to as far south as lat. 40°S and west to long. 105°W. This area begins to contract to the northeast during the fourth quarter. When tuna are included with billfish, bigeye appear to replace swordfish as the dominant species.

Trends in Relative Apparent Abundance

Because of the wide distribution of fishes and the fact that they cannot be observed in the sea it is impossible to estimate their real abundance by counting them. In order to detect relative changes in the abundance of marine fishes, the catch per unit of effort exerted is used as an index of such abundance. For billfish the index of abundance used in this analysis is the catch by species per 1,000 hooks set. Two important factors can affect the use of catch per unit as an index of abundance. First it is influenced by changes in the availability of the fish themselves and changes in their vulnerability to capture. Secondly, competition of the fish for the hook can bias estimates of abundance in a multiple-species fishery such as the longline fishery.

With respect to the first source of error, if one examines a series of data sufficiently long, the variability in availability and vulnerability tends to balance out. We have not attempted to correct for the latter source of error. Catch per effort by quarter, year, and area are discussed below for striped marlin, blue marlin, sailfish and swordfish.

To facilitate the analysis of catch rates, Kume and Joseph (1969a) divided the eastern Pacific east of 130°W into areas based on the geographical expansion of the fishery. These areas have been renumbered for the present analysis and are shown in Figure 1.

Striped Marlin

The overall catch rate for striped marlin in the eastern Pacific trended upward from 1956 to about 1965; it decreased during the following 2 yr, but during 1968 increased to its highest level. During 1969 and 1970 it decreased to slightly below the 1966 and 1967 levels.

In order to examine in more detail these trends in the abundance of striped marlin we have grouped data into areas in which effort has been consistently expended for an extended time period. We show trends in catch rates for three such areas (Fig. 15).

The lower panel of Figure 15 shows the catch per thousand hooks for the older, equatorial marlin grounds which include areas 9, 11, and 12 of Figure 1. The fishery for striped marlin in this area developed during 1958 and has continued since. Catch rates during the early years were low, less than 2 fish/1,000 hooks. These increased progressively until about 1965 when they reached a high of about 5.5 fish/1,000 hooks. Since then they have exhibited a downward trend to a level of about 2 fish/1,000 hooks during 1969-1970. A great deal of quarterly variability is evident but it does not appear to exhibit any consistent pattern. Though effort does vary among quarters, there again does not appear to be any consistent pattern; the same general levels of effort have been exerted during recent years.

Catch rates for areas 3, 5, and 6, the northern inshore marlin grounds, are shown in the middle panel of Figure 15. The fishery for striped marlin in this region began during 1963. At that time hook rates were quite high, about 14 fish/1,000 hooks. During 1964-1965 they decreased to about 10.5 fish/1,000 hooks. This was followed by an increase to about 12 fish/1,000 hooks, and catch rate has remained at about that level. The magnitude of variability in the quarterly catch of striped marlin in

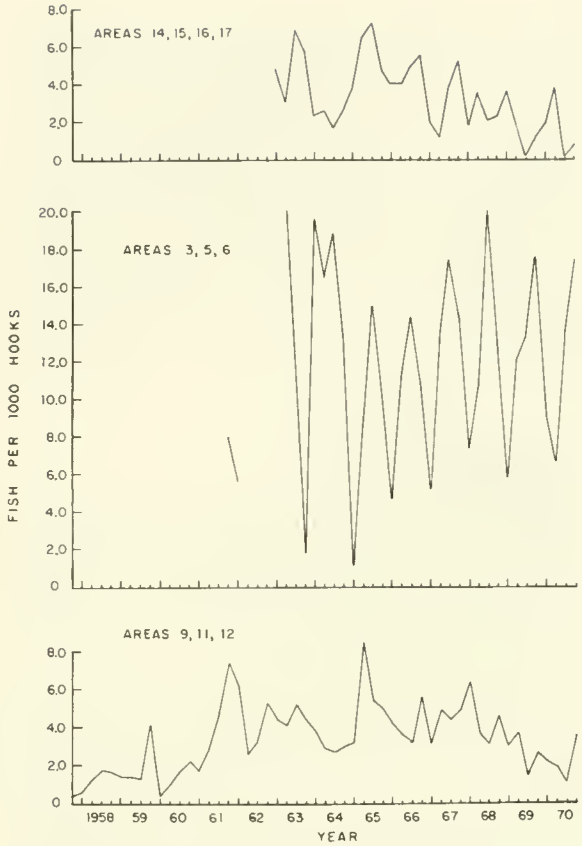


Figure 15.—Quarterly hook rates expressed as number of fish per 1,000 hooks for striped marlin for three major fishing areas in the eastern Pacific Ocean.

this area is great. In a single year quarterly rates have varied by as much as a factor of 15. This variability seems to follow a consistent pattern. Prior to 1969 the first quarter exhibited the lowest abundance while the third quarter exhibited the highest. During the last 2 yr, 1969 and 1970, the peak catch rate shifted to the fourth quarter.

Areas 14, 15, 16, and 17 of Figure 1 are used to represent conditons on the southern striped marlin grounds. The fishery developed during 1962-1963 and since that time has supported a significant share of the longline catch of marlin from the eastern Pacific. Peak catch rates were experienced in this area during 1965 when about 5.5 fish/1,000 hooks were taken. The index of abundance has declined steadily since that time to the present level of about 1.8 fish/1,000 hooks.

These data suggest that the apparent abundance of marlin on the equatorial and southern grounds has decreased to about one-third of its highest level. Apparent abundance on the northern grounds has remained nearly constant since 1965, perhaps increasing very slightly. When all areas in the eastern Pacific are pooled, the catch rate of striped marlin reflects no consistent increasing or decreasing trends since about 1965.

The total catch of this species from the eastern Pacific increased, with increasing effort, to about 270,000 fish by 1964 (Fig. 6). It decreased to about 225,000 fish during 1965 and remained at that level during 1966 and 1967. In 1968 it increased sharply to an all-time high of about 337,000 fish but decreased thereafter to a level of about 180,000 fish by 1970.

It is difficult to interpret these catch statistical data in terms of the effect that fishing may be having upon abundance and productivity because the striped marlin of the eastern Pacific most likely form part of a larger stock in waters to the west. In order to make such a meaningful stock assessment analysis for striped marlin, it would be necessary to examine the dynamics of the stocks over a much wider range of the fishery.

Blue Marlin

Blue marlin have been taken in the Japanese longline fishery since it first began operating in the Pacific, east of long. 130°W, in 1956. Catches of this species are primarily centered in the area lying between lat. 10°N and 10°S and west of about long. 100°W. To examine trends in apparent abundance, catch rates from areas 7, 10, 11, and 13 have been pooled and are shown by quarters in Figure 16. These areas were chosen because a time series of effort extending back to the early years of the fishery are available, and such data should provide a useful index of relative abundance.

During the late 1950's, catch rates for blue marlin varied around 3 fish/1,000 hooks. Up to about 1963, the fishery was very seasonal; the first quarter showed the highest abundance, reaching 5 fish/1,000 hooks at times, and the third quarter showed the lowest abundance dropping to nearly 1 fish/1,000 hooks at times.

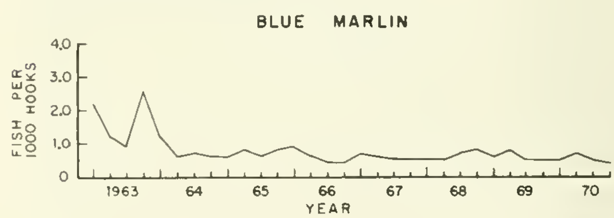


Figure 16.—Quarterly hook rate of blue marlin expressed as catch in numbers per 1,000 hooks for areas 7, 10, 11, and 13 combined.

Abundance began to decline in about 1960 and continued to do so until 1964-1965 when it reached about 0.8 fish/1,000 hooks. By 1966, abundance had dropped to about 0.5 fish/1,000 hooks and has fluctuated about that level since.

Since about 1963 the fishery has not exhibited the marked seasonal pattern which it had prior to that time.

An examination of the catch statistics in terms of numbers of blue marlin (Fig. 6) shows the catch increasing to approximately 75,000 in 1963 in proportion to an increasing effort. By 1966, catches decreased to about 22,000 fish and have continued to fluctuate about that level.

From the earlier analysis (p. 317-318) it seems likely that blue marlin of the eastern Pacific represent the eastern portion of a much larger population whose center lies west of long. 130°W. Therefore it would not be valid to attempt to explain catches and catch rates in the eastern Pacific in terms of effort generated in the eastern Pacific only.

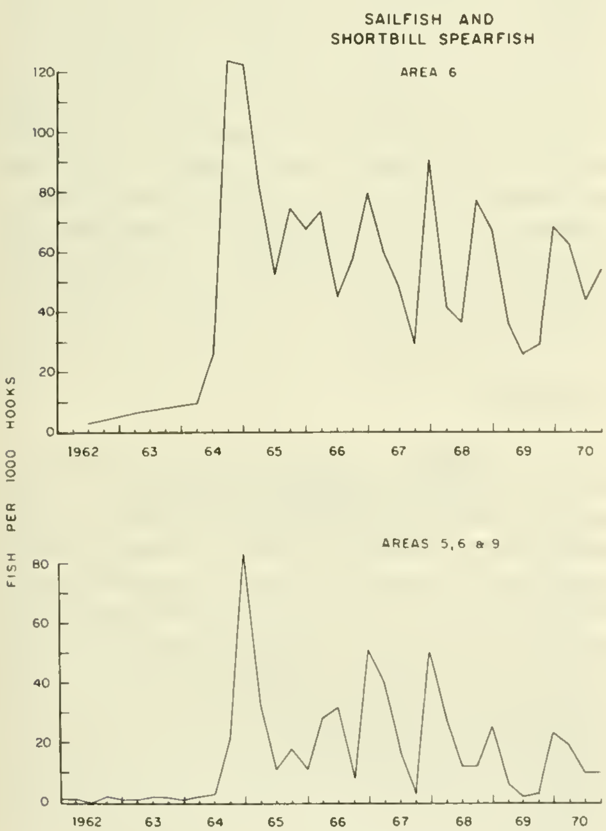


Figure 17.—Quarterly hook rate of sailfish expressed as number of fish per 1,000 hooks. Upper panel area 6, lower panel areas 5, 6, and 9 pooled.

Black Marlin

Catches of black marlin are so low in the eastern Pacific that it is of little value to analyze indices of abundance for this species. Catches increased from about 500 fish in 1956-1958 to about 4,000 fish in 1963 (Fig. 6). Since that time, catches have fluctuated around 4,000 fish, the highest being 4,200 fish in 1969.

Sailfish

It has been mentioned previously that sailfish and shortbill spearfish are not differentiated in the catch statistics of the Japanese longline fishery. Data are available, however, from selected cruises which can be utilized to show the relative distribution of the two species (Fig. 12). It can be noted from Figure 12 and Figure 1 that in areas 5, 6, and 9, shortbill spearfish are not taken, only sailfish. Therefore areas 5, 6, and 9 can be used to represent changes in the indices of abundance. In fact, of the total catch of sailfish and shortbill spearfish, about 80% is comprised of sailfish from areas 5, 6, and 9.

In Figure 17, the catch of sailfish per 1,000 hooks is shown in two groupings. In the lower panel, quarterly catch rates are pooled for areas 5, 6, and 9, where most of the sailfish from the eastern Pacific are caught. In the upper panel, catch rates for area 6, the center of highest sailfish abundance, are shown separately.

In the pooled area substantial effort was not generated on the sailfish grounds until about 1964. By the first quarter of 1965 the catch rate was at the highest observed level, about 83 fish/1,000 hooks. The annual average abundance for 1965 was also the highest observed for the series of years shown, about 32 fish/1,000 hooks. This decreased to about 20 fish/1,000 hooks during 1966-1968, and during 1969 and 1970 dropped to about 11 fish/1,000 hooks. This latter is about one-third the highest value at the outset of the fishery.

The trends in apparent abundance of sailfish in area 6 (upper panel, Figure 17) are similar to the trends for the pooled areas; however, the decline in abundance in recent years has not been as great in area 6. When the fishery first developed on a substantial scale in area 6, the annual catch rate was about 95 fish/1,000 hooks. This decreased rapidly until by 1967 it was about 58 fish/1,000 hooks. Since 1968 it has fluctuated around 53 fish/1,000 hooks.

The total catch in numbers of sailfish and shortbill spearfish combined is shown in Figure 6. The catch increased rapidly from 1962 to 1965 when it reached a peak of nearly 425,000 fish. It has fluctuated greatly since then but has shown a general decline. Because these catch figures represent two species and are for the entire eastern Pacific they might mask any significant trends in catches of sailfish on the primary grounds. Therefore we have computed sailfish catches for areas 5, 6, and 9 combined, and for area 6 separately.

The following table shows catches in thousands of fish:

Area	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
6	28.6	329.9	173.6	131.3	208.9	72.7	100.5
5+6+9	53.1	366.0	199.7	245.4	359.7	149.8	210.1

Catches from the pooled areas (5, 6, and 9) shown in the table seem to follow rather closely the trend in catches for the entire eastern Pacific. However it appears that in area 6 catches have declined rather sharply. For example the 1970 catch for area 6 is less than a third of what it was in 1965, whereas the 1970 catch for areas 5, 6, and 9 combined is about two-thirds of the 1965 catch from the same areas.

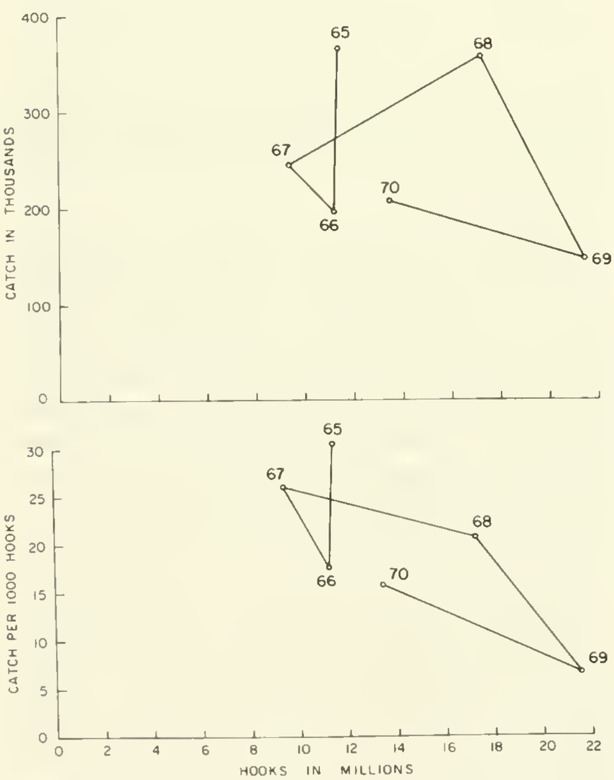


Figure 18.—Relationship between catch in numbers of fish, catch per 1,000 hooks and effort in millions of hooks for sailfish in areas 5, 6, and 9, 1965-1970.

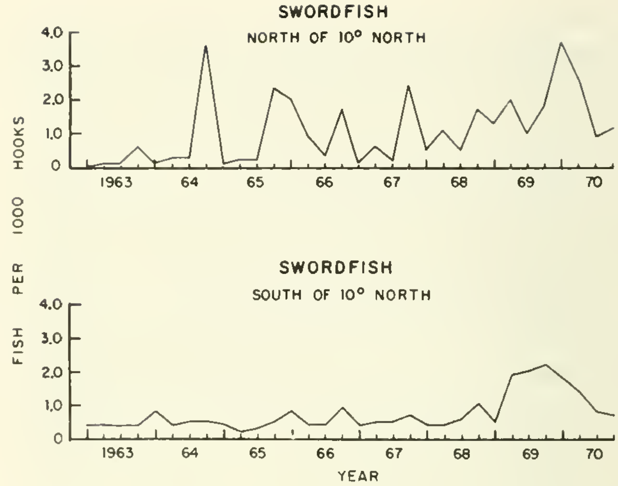


Figure 19.—Quarterly hook rate of swordfish expressed as catch in numbers per 1,000 hooks, for areas north and south of long. 10°N.

The relationship between catch, effort, and catch per effort for sailfish taken during 1965-1970 in areas 5, 6, and 9 is shown in Figure 18. In the lower panel of the figure a negative relationship is evident between catch per effort and effort. This figure suggests, as is expected, that increasing effort will likely result in reduced catch rates. In the upper panel no clear relationship is apparent between catch and effort. Catch for the years 1956-1970 fluctuates about some average which is independent of fishing effort. This would suggest that catches would not be expected to increase on the average as effort is increased.

Swordfish

For the purposes of examing trends in abundance catches of swordfish (which occur throughout the eastern Pacific but are concentrated in the north in area 2 and in the south in areas 9, 12, and part of 18) have been divided into two groups, one north of lat. 10°N and the other south of lat. 10°N. The catch rate may be somewhat confusing in that the longliners have fished at night, utilizing squid as bait, on the northern swordfish grounds since 1964. Night fishing also most likely takes place on the southern grounds but we have no data on this. This form of fishing increases catch rates by a factor of two on the average.

In Figure 19 the number of swordfish caught per 1,000 hooks is shown for the area north of lat. 10°N (upper panel) and for the area south of lat. 10°N (lower panel) by quarters, 1963-1970. Hook rates on the average are lower in the south than in the north, even after allowing for differences in efficiency due to setting time. Catch rates also seem to be more variable in the north than in the south. There is a marked seasonal pattern, with highest hook rates generally during the fourth quarter in the north but such a pattern is not evident in the south. The fourth quarter peaks do not appear to be related to corresponding variations in fishing effort and vessel concentration, but likely represent changes in catchability.

Slight upward trends in catch rates are detectable in both the north and the south, probably due to increased efficiency as a result of increased night sets and concentration on the more productive swordfish grounds.

The catch of swordfish (Fig. 6) on the average has increased steadily since 1956. The peak year was 1969 when about 112,000 swordfish were taken and effort was at a maximum. Both effort and catch decreased in 1970 but catch per effort in the north did not decrease. In the south, a decrease in catch per effort was noted during 1970.

Before catch per effort can be used as a very good indicator of swordfish abundance it will be necessary to adjust all data for the effect of night sets. It is also essential that the amounts captured by coastal fisheries (which may be substantial) be accounted for in the analysis; for example during 1970, nearly one million pounds of swordfish were taken in the California surface fishery. Without the inclusion of such data it is useless to speculate on interpretation of the data represented herein as far as stock assessment analyses are concerned.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The importance of billfishes to man has been abundantly demonstrated and documented. Large and important longline fisheries exist for billfishes throughout the oceans of the world, especially in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Important sport fisheries upon which the economy of local communities depend exist for billfishes, not to mention the important recreational aspects of the fisheries to a large segment of the population. Many subsistence fisheries depend upon billfishes as their sole supply of raw material.

To insure rational utilization of this resource (rational in this sense implies some sort of sustained harvests for all categories of use) the effect of man's exploitation on subsequent recruitment and average size of the stock needs to be analyzed. This has not been done for the billfishes of the eastern Pacific Ocean, nor for the billfish of the Pacific Ocean generally, nor for any other ocean to our knowledge.

In this paper we were unable to comment, except in a very general way for some species, on the condition of the billfish stocks in the eastern Pacific. The reasons for this were primarily due to the fact that the statistical data were limited, the area of study extended to only long. 130°W, and vital statistics concerning the population were not available.

If it is the desire of mankind to manage the fisheries for billfish so as to insure sustained harvests, at whatever level is deemed desirable, then certain basic data and studies are needed. Some idea of the relative distribution of the population under study needs to be established. If the population is divided into distinct units on the basis of biological characteristics and/or distributional characteristics of the fish and fishery, then this must be determined; these units cannot be established on the basis of jurisdictional limits. For each of the population units, estimates of the total catch are needed; these should include catches from commercial, sport, or any other fishery which might take meaningful quantities of billfish. Some idea of fishing mortality is required; this is generally estimated as a function of fishing effort. Therefore estimates of fishing effort for a major share of the catch are needed as an index. The size composition of the catch by strata of time and area are useful for conducting studies of growth rates and mortality rates, and are a necessary ingredient to the determination of the relationship between stock size and subsequent recruitment. A sampling program to obtain such measurements should include samples from all important fisheries.

From the discussions presented in this report it is clear that all six of the billfish which occur in the eastern Pacific Ocean are found all the way across the Pacific. The longline fishery which takes these six species exploits nearly every 5-degree square over the range of each species. Evidence from billfish tagging demonstrates that some species undergo extensive migration in the Pacific Ocean (Mather, 1969; James L. Squire, Jr. pers. comm.). Such migrations have been demonstrated in other oceans as well (Mather, 1969).

It is clear that the scope of billfish studies needs to be extended throughout the Pacific Ocean. Such studies must include all important fisheries. At the present time integrated broad-scale studies of billfish have not been conducted, nor are they apparently underway.

This situation may be due in part to the lack of a well-defined set of goals or objectives for billfish research. Such a set of goals would necessarily have to be responsive to the different needs of the various user sectors of the fishery for billfish. To define these objectives and goals there needs to be an international platform for the discussion of these goals and objectives, a platform in which the proper questions can be framed and asked. By asking the proper questions, such goals and objectives, which are responsive to the needs of all individuals, communities, and nations, can be formulated.

There are a number of platforms which can serve as a mechanism for formulating an integrated approach to billfish studies but it would indeed be unfortunate if we did not take advantage of this Symposium to discuss the subject.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to express their gratitude to the Director of the Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Osamu Kibesaki, for allowing us to utilize certain of their preliminary data. Special gratitude is also extended to Akira Suda and Susumu Kume of the same laboratory for their assistance in preparing the data for analysis.

LITERATURE CITED

ANONYMOUS.

1955. Lou-Marron-University of Miami Billfish Expedition—Preliminary Report for 1954. Univ. Miami, Mar. Lab., Coral Gables, 65 p.

1968a. Report on survey of production and marketing of Taiwan's tuna longline fishery—1967. [In Chin. and Engl.] Taiwan Fish. Bur., 157 p.

1968b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna long line fishery—1966. [In Jap. and Engl.] Fish Agency Jap., Res. Div., 299 p.

1969a. Report on survey of production and marketing of Taiwan's tuna long line fishery—1968. [In Chin. and Engl.] Taiwan Fish. Bur., 271 p.

1969b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery—1967. [In Jap. and Engl.] Fish. Agency Jap., Res. Div., 293 p.

1970a. Report on survey of production and marketing of Taiwan's tuna long line fishery—1969. [In Chin. and Engl.] Taiwan Fish. Bur., 285 p.

1970b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery—1968. [In Jap. and Engl.] Fish. Agency Jap., Res. Div., 283 p.

1970c. Report of research boat *Shoyo-maru*, for 1969 fiscal year—eastern Pacific Ocean and western Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap.] Suisan-cho, Fish. Agency Jap., 103 p.

1971a. Yearbook of catch and effort statistics on Korean tuna longline fishery—volume 1 for 1966-1970. [In Korean and Engl.] Off. Fish., Seoul, Fish. Prod., Stat. Div., 332 p.

1971b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery—1969. [In Jap. and Engl.] Fish. Agency Jap., Res. Div., 299 p.

1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery—1970. [In Jap. and Engl.] Fish. Agency Jap., Res. Div., 326 p.

ANRAKU, N., and Y. YABUTA.

1959. Seasonal migration of black marlin. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:63-71.

BRAVO, I., and J. C. GONZALES.

1967. Una bandera cubana en el Pacífico. [In Span.] Mar Pesca, Inst. Nac. Pesca, Cuba 20:32-39.

CHERNYI, E. I.

1967. Ob okeanologicheskikh usloviiakh formirovaniia promyslovykh skoplenii parusnikov (Histiophorus orientalis) v zalive Teuantepek. [In Russ.] Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Ryb. Khoz. Okeanogr. 61:11-20.

FREY, H. W. (editor).

1971. California's living marine resources and their utilization. Calif. Dep. Fish Game [Sacramento] 148 p.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.

1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes *(Istiophoridae)* of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. (Miami) 2. 134 p.

KATO, S.

1969. Longlining for swordfish in the eastern Pacific. Commer. Fish. Rev. 31(4):30-32.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.

1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.

1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl., Jap. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

KUME, S., and M. B. SCHAEFER.

1966. Studies on the Japanese long-line fishery for tuna and marlin in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean during 1963. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 11:103-170.

MAIS, K. F., and T. JOW.

1960. Exploratory longline fishing for tunas in the eastern tropical Pacific, September, 1955 to March, 1956. Calif. Fish Game 46:117-150.

MATHER, F. J., III.

1969. Long distance migrations of tunas and marlins. Underwater Nat., Bull. Am. Littoral Soc. 6(1):6-14, 46.

MORROW, J.E.

1957. Shore and pelagic fishes from Peru, with new records and the description of new species of *Sphoeroides*. Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Collect., Yale Univ. 16(2):5-55.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Kyoto Univ., Spec. Rep. 4:95 p. [In Jap., Engl. transl. in press.]

NOVIKOV, N. P., and E. I. CHERNYI.
1967. Perspektivy sovetskogo promysla v vostochnoi chasti Tikhogo okeana. [In Russ.] Rybn. Khoz. 43(3):5-7.

RIVAS, L. R.
1956. The occurrence and taxonomic relationships of the blue marlin (*Makira ampla* Poey) in the Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:59-73.

ROYCE, W. F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

SHIMADA, B. M.
1962. Results of long-line fishing. Limnol. Oceanogr., Suppl. to Vol. VII, 1962:xlii-xliii.

SUDA, A., and M. B. SCHAEFER.
1965. General review of the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean 1956-1962. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 9:307-462.

UEYANAGI, S.
1972. Billfishes—status of the resources and some research problems. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.) Fish. Rep. 118:13-17.

WILSON, R. C., and B. M. SHIMADA.
1955. Tuna longlining: results of a cruise to the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Calif. Fish Game 41:91-98.

YUROV, V. G., and J. C. GONZALEZ (KH. K. GONSALES).
1971. O vozmoshnosti promysla parusnika v vostochnoi chasti Tikhogo okeana (Possibility of developing a sailfish fishery in the eastern Pacific Ocean). *In:* Sov. Kubin. Ryb Issled., Pishch. Prom-st', Mosc., p. 104-110. [In Russ., Span. summ.] (Engl. transl. by W. L. Klawe, 1972, Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm., 11 p.)

Billfish Fishery of Taiwan

H.C. HUANG[1]

ABSTRACT

Billfish landings made by Taiwan fishing vessels from 1962 to 1971 were analyzed and described briefly. Billfishes are commercially harvested in Taiwan by deep-sea and inshore longline fisheries and the harpoon fishery. The important species caught include swordfish, striped marlin, blue marlin, black marlin, and sailfish. The deep-sea longline fishery has developed rapidly since 1954 and the landings of billfishes have increased accordingly. Fishing operations have covered the major fishing grounds of the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans. The inshore longline fishery still confines its activities to waters around Taiwan; billfish landings made by this fishery fluctuate annually.

Billfishes are commercially harvested in Taiwan by the deep-sea and inshore fisheries. In the deep-sea fishery, the longline is used exclusively to catch tunas, as well as billfishes. The principal gears used in the inshore fisheries to take tunas, billfishes, and other large pelagic fishes are the longline and harpoon. Gill nets and set nets are also used occasionally to capture billfishes that enter the coastal and inshore waters of Taiwan. Longline fishing was introduced in Taiwan by Japanese fishermen in 1913. For many years after its introduction longlining was limited to the coastal and offshore waters of Taiwan. From 1913 until 1954, the fleet consisted mostly of vessels of less than 50 tons. Since 1954, the size of the fleet, as well as the average tonnage of vessels, has increased rapidly. Vessels over 50 tons, classified as "deep-sea longliners" by the Taiwan Fisheries Bureau, have expanded their operations from the traditional waters off Taiwan to waters as far distant as the Indian, South Pacific, and Atlantic Oceans. Vessels of less than 50 tons, classified as "inshore longliners," still remain in the offshore waters around Taiwan.

In 1962, there were only 42 deep-sea longliners totaling 6,634 gross tons in Taiwan, but by 1971 the fleet had increased to 457 vessels and totaled 99,217 gross tons. In order to meet the practical requirements of fishing in distant waters, many foreign ports located close to the important fishing grounds have been used since 1954 as overseas supply bases for the longliners. At these overseas bases the longliners are able to replenish supplies, effect repairs, and sell the fish catch locally or transship it for export. The tremendous development of this deep-sea fishery is attributed to the growing profit of the industry, as well as the encouragement given by the government.

The inshore longline fishery has contained between 600 and 800 vessels since 1962. The vessels range in size from 5 to 50 tons, with the most typical size at about 30 tons. From time to time, the inshore longline fleet shifts from one fishery to another.

The harpoon fishery for billfishes was introduced in Kao-hsiung, a southern port of Taiwan, by the Japanese in 1913. Later, the fishery gradually expanded from Kao-hsiung along the east coast of Taiwan to Keelung in the north, and the fishery covered the whole of the Kuroshio Current area near Taiwan. The harpoon fishery has been limited to waters about 30 miles from home port and the fleet has kept its size between 150 and 350 vessels from 1962 to 1971.

SPECIES OF BILLFISHES

The principal species of billfishes exploited by the Taiwan fisheries include:

1. Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*.

In Chinese the swordfish is called "Chien Ch'i

[1]Taiwan Fisheries Bureau, 8, 1st Section, Chung Hsiao East Road, Taipei, Taiwan.

Table 1.—Annual landings (in metric tons) of billfish made by the various fisheries in Taiwan, 1962-1971.

Year	Total	Deep-sea longline	Inshore longline	Harpooning	Other
	----------	----------	*(metric tons)*	----------	----------
1962	9,027	1,501	4,716	2,648	162
1963	10,915	2,088	5,746	2,864	217
1964	9,167	1,973	4,492	2,516	186
1965	8,667	1,655	4,361	2,344	307
1966	10,404	2,654	4,819	2,618	313
1967	11,297	3,698	5,101	1,995	503
1968	16,012	6,363	6,961	2,260	428
1969	17,994	8,691	6,998	1,995	310
1970	15,502	8,060	5,203	1,981	258
1971	16,573	8,760	5,640	1,865	308

Yü"; also called "Tinmankhū" or "Ki Hi Khū" by local fishermen. Swordfish are pelagic, circumtropical fish of worldwide distribution. In Taiwan, swordfish are caught in waters along the east and south coasts, mainly by harpoon and longline gear. Occasionally, swordfish are taken by gill nets during the northeast monsoon season from October to April. During the fishing season, swordfish often swim and bask near the water surface, exposing the caudal and dorsal fins and sometimes jumping out of the water. These fish are not easily disturbed, and with these habits, swordfish are easily spotted by the harpoon fishermen. The swordfish grows to a size of 4.5 m in length and over 500 kg in weight. Fish weighing 140 to 180 kg are considered large. In Taiwan the swordfish is valued as an excellent food fish and is consumed as raw fish (sashimi) or fried with salt.

2. Striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax.*

In Chinese the striped marlin is called "Chêng Ch'i Yü"; also called "An-bah Ki Hi" by local fishermen. Striped marlin are found throughout the tropical Indo-Pacific waters. In Taiwan this species occurs around the island throughout the year and is caught mostly by the harpoon and longline fisheries, principally in the spring and summer months in the Kuroshio Current area located along the east coast of Taiwan. This species usually swims near the surface in small groups with their caudal fins exposed. Fish weighing 100 kg are occasionally caught; however, fish of 40 to 60 kg are most common in the Taiwan catch. It is hypothesized that striped marlin of this population spawn in the South China Sea near Taiwan during the month of May. After spawning striped marlin migrate northward.

The so-called "Taiwan striped marlin", *Makaira formosana* (Hirasaka and Nakamura), is considered to be the juvenile of *T. audax.*

The flesh of striped marlin is reddish and rich in flavor; the species is considered an excellent food fish by the Chinese people.

3. Blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans.*

In Chinese the blue marlin is called "Hêi-pi Ch'i Yü"; also called "O-phê ki Hi" by local fishermen. The blue marlin is an oceanic species which is widely distributed in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. In Taiwan, fishing for blue marlin by longline and harpoon is carried out year-round; however, effort is concentrated during the months of February, March, and September. It is known that blue marlin spawn in June in waters east of Taiwan. This species reaches 3 m in length and 500 kg in weight. Like the striped marlin, the blue marlin is considered a delicacy by the Chinese people.

4. Black marlin, *Makaira indica.*

In Chinese the black marlin is called "Pai-Pi Ch'i Yü"; also called "Kȳau-sh'ih-á" or Péh-phê Ki Hi" by local fishermen. Black marlin are found throughout the tropical and subtropical waters of

Table 2.—Annual landings (in metric tons) of billfishes by species in Taiwan, 1962-1971.

Year	Total	Swordfish	Striped marlin	Blue marlin	Black marlin	Sailfish[1]
	----------	----------	*(metric tons)*	----------	----------	----------
1962	9,027	774	761	1,193	2,567	3,732
1963	10,915	723	1,188	1,379	2,656	4,969
1964	9,167	584	1,000	1,808	2,563	3,212
1965	8,667	540	1,001	2,127	2,323	2,676
1966	10,404	885	1,191	2,031	3,163	3,134
1967	11,297	1,258	1,472	2,658	2,390	3,519
1968	16,012	1,950	1,648	4,407	2,869	5,138
1969	17,994	2,643	2,747	4,525	3,409	4,670
1970	15,502	2,369	2,522	4,412	2,675	3,524
1971	16,573	2,543	1,796	4,261	3,616	4,357

[1]Other unidentified marlins are included under "Sailfish."

the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Off Taiwan, black marlin are taken along the east coast by the longline and harpoon fisheries. This species is caught year-round; however, best catches are made from October to April. Black marlin are reported to spawn in the offshore waters of Taiwan from August to October. It is one of the largest of the marlins caught in Taiwan. The species is also considered a good food fish in Taiwan.

5. Sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*.

In Chinese the sailfish is called "Yü San Ch'i Yü"; also called "Hō Soan Ki Hi" or "Pua Hō Soan-á" by local fishermen. Sailfish enter the Taiwan inshore waters more often than any other species of billfish. In Taiwan sailfish are caught year-round along the entire coast of the island by longline, harpoon, and other fishing gear. From April to July and from October to December, the fishermen catch large numbers of sailfish in the Bashi Channel located near southern Taiwan. During the fishing season, sailfish often occur in schools in the Kuroshio Current.

Sailfish have been observed to swim with their high dorsal fins exposed and chasing sardine, squid, or other smaller prey. Fishermen find it fairly easy to harpoon sailfish; however, once harpooned the sailfish will leap and twist in an effort to shake loose.

Adult sailfish with mature gonads have been reported by fishermen in southern Taiwan waters from April through August. This species grows to 2 m in length and 60 kg in weight. In comparison with other species, sailfish are not considered a good food fish by the Chinese people.

Table 3.—Annual landings (in metric tons) of billfish by Taiwan deep-sea longliners by ocean, 1967-1971.

Year	Area	Total	Swordfish	Striped marlin	Blue marlin	Black marlin	Sailfish	Other marlin
		-(metric tons)-						
1967	Pacific	935	126	63	346	50	94	256
	Indian	2,047	275	665	704	236	134	33
	Atlantic	716	177	155	227	28	121	8
	Subtotal	3,698	578	883	1,277	314	349	297
1968	Pacific	854	65	119	594	54	22	—
	Indian	3,622	616	783	1,065	616	542	—
	Atlantic	1,887	494	206	506	10	671	—
	Subtotal	6,363	1,175	1,108	2,165	680	1,235	—
1969	Pacific	1,180	108	134	565	191	71	111
	Indian	4,384	801	1,373	1,258	572	190	190
	Atlantic	3,127	883	478	846	258	478	184
	Subtotal	8,691	1,792	1,985	2,669	1,021	739	485
1970	Pacific	1,621	188	269	646	143	127	248
	Indian	3,920	641	1,140	997	499	213	430
	Atlantic	2,519	630	429	687	143	458	172
	Subtotal	8,060	1,459	1,838	2,330	785	798	850
1971	Pacific	1,695	247	230	690	300	71	157
	Indian	4,614	580	598	1,144	687	283	1,322
	Atlantic	2,451	721	383	492	174	301	380
	Subtotal	8,760	1,548	1,211	2,326	1,161	655	1,859
	Total	35,572	6,552	7,025	10,767	3,961	3,776	3,491

BILLFISH LANDINGS

The annual landings of billfishes made by Taiwan fisheries from 1962 to 1971 show an increase corresponding with the increase of the total Taiwan fisheries production (Tables 1 and 2). The landings showed a steady increase from 9,027 metric tons in 1962 to 16,573 metric tons in 1971—a 10-year average rate of increase of 8.4%. The billfish landings as a percentage of the total fish production, however, have not changed significantly during this period, the increase ranging from 2.4% to 3.1%.

By species, the landings of swordfish ranged from 540 to 2,643 metric tons and peaked in 1969; striped marlin from 761 to 2,747 metric tons and peaked in 1969; blue marlin from 1,193 to 4,525 metric tons and peaked in 1969; black marlin from 2,323 to 3,616 metric tons and peaked in 1971; combined sailfish and other unidentified marlins from 2,676 to 5,138 metric tons and peaked in 1968. Among these species, swordfish and blue marlin showed greater fluctuations in annual landings than any other species.

Prior to 1965, landings made by the inshore longliners ranked first followed by harpooning and the deep-sea longliners. After 1965, the landings of the deep-sea longliners increased rapidly, and since 1968 the deep-sea longliners have surpassed the inshore longliners. The landings of the deep-sea longline fishery were only 1,501 metric tons in 1962, increased slightly to 2,654 metric tons in 1966, but thereafter the fishery developed rapidly. As a result, the deep-sea fishery landings of billfishes jumped to 6,363 metric tons in 1968 and reached a record high of 8,760 metric tons in 1971. Landings of the harpoon fishery declined slightly from 2,648 metric tons in 1962 to 1,865 metric tons in 1971; the decrease occurred despite an increase in fishing effort. The inshore longline fishery showed a slight increase in annual landings from 4,361 metric tons in 1965 to 6,998 metric tons in 1969.

In 1967 the Taiwan Fisheries Bureau initiated a survey of production and marketing in the deep-sea longline fishery, with emphasis placed on the collection of the landing statistics of billfishes, tunas, and other species. As a result of the survey, excellent data are available for fishing effort and catch by species for Taiwan vessels operating throughout the world's oceans.

In a breakdown of billfish landings made by the deep-sea longline fishery from 1967 to 1971, the Indian Ocean ranked first, followed by the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans (Table 3). The Indian Ocean catches contributed 55% of the yearly total landings of billfishes made in 1967, 57% in 1968, 50% in 1969, 49% in 1970, and 53% in 1971. The annual landings of billfishes from the Atlantic Ocean accounted for 20%, 30%, 36%, 31%, and 28% for the years 1967 to 1971, respectively. The Pacific Ocean catches accounted for 25%, 13%, 14%, 21%, and 19% for the years 1967 to 1971, respectively. The percentage of the various species in the annual billfish landings made by the deep-sea longliners in the three ocean waters during 1967-1971 showed rather large annual fluctuations. The blue marlin was dominant in the Pacific and the Indian Oceans, while in the Atlantic the swordfish was the dominant species.

Tables 1 and 2 show the annual billfish landings by the various fisheries by species from 1962 to 1971. Table 3 shows annual landings of billfishes by the deep-sea longliners by ocean from 1967 to 1971. Table 4 shows the distribution of fishing effort of the Taiwan deep-sea longline fleet from 1967 to 1971.

Table 4.—Distribution of fishing efforts of Taiwan deep-sea longline fleet, 1967-1971.

Year	Number of vessels	Fishing trips			
		Total	Pacific	Indian	Atlantic
1967	254	570	380	169	21
1968	333	1,007	359	467	181
1969	396	1,158	298	576	284
1970	418	1,258	435	539	284
1971	457	[1]1,182	495	409	278

[1]Estimated.

REFERENCES

HONG, C.S.
1969. Main species of marine animals and plants in Taiwan. Sung Yen Co.

STRASBURG, D.W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 20:575-604.

TAIWAN FISHERIES BUREAU.
1962-1969. Fisheries Yearbook, Taiwan Area.
1967-1970. Report on survey of production and marketing of Taiwan's tuna longline fishery.

YANG, H.-C., and T.-P. CHEN.
1971. Common food fishes of Taiwan. Chinese-American Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction, Fish. Ser. 10, 98 p.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1974—796-145 /5 REGION 10

648. Weight loss of pond-raised channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*) during holding in processing plant vats. By Donald C. Greenland and Robert L. Gill. December 1971, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

649. Distribution of forage of skipjack tuna (*Euthynnus pelamis*) in the eastern tropical Pacific. By Maurice Blackburn and Michael Laurs. January 1972, iii + 16 pp., 7 figs., 3 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

650. Effects of some antioxidants and EDTA on the development of rancidity in Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*) during frozen storage. By Robert N. Farragut. February 1972, iv + 12 pp., 6 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

651. The effect of premortem stress, holding temperatures, and freezing on the biochemistry and quality of skipjack tuna. By Ladell Crawford. April 1972, iii + 23 pp., 3 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

653. The use of electricity in conjunction with a 12.5-meter (Headrope) Gulf-of-Mexico shrimp trawl in Lake Michigan. By James E. Ellis. March 1972, iv + 10 pp., 11 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

654. An electric detector system for recovering internally tagged menhaden, genus *Brevoortia*. By R. O. Parker, Jr. February 1972, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 1 appendix table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

655. Immobilization of fingerling salmon and trout by decompression. By Doyle F. Sutherland. March 1972, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

656. The calico scallop, *Argopecten gibbus*. By Donald M. Allen and T. J. Costello. May 1972, iii + 19 pp., 9 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

657. Making fish protein concentrates by enzymatic hydrolysis. A status report on research and some processes and products studied by NMFS. By Malcolm B. Hale. November 1972, v + 32 pp., 15 figs., 17 tables, 1 appendix table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

658. List of fishes of Alaska and adjacent waters with a guide to some of their literature. By Jay C. Quast and Elizabeth L. Hall. July 1972, iv + 47 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

659. The Southeast Fisheries Center bionumeric code. Part I: Fishes. By Harvey R. Bullis, Jr., Richard B. Roe, and Judith C. Gatlin. July 1972, xl + 95 pp., 2 figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

660. A freshwater fish electro-motivator (FFEM)-its characteristics and operation. By James E. Ellis and Charles C. Hoopes. November 1972, iii + 11 pp., 9 figs.

661. A review of the literature on the development of skipjack tuna fisheries in the central and western Pacific Ocean. By Frank J. Hester and Tamio Otsu. January 1973, iii + 13 pp., 1 fig. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

662. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. By John P. Wise and Charles W. Davis. January 1973, iv + 24 pp., 13 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

663. Fish larvae collected from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and Puget Sound during April and May 1967. By Kenneth D. Waldron. December 1972, iii + 16 pp., 2 figs., 1 table, 4 appendix tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

664. Tagging and tag-recovery experiments with Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*. By Richard L. Kroger and Robert L. Dryfoos. December 1972, iv + 11 pp., 4 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

665. Larval fish survey of Humbolt Bay, California. By Maxwell B. Eldridge and Charles F. Bryan. December 1972, iii + 8 pp., 8 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

666. Distribution and relative abundance of fishes in Newport River, North Carolina. By William R. Turner and George N. Johnson. September 1973, iv + 23 pp., 1 fig., 13 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

667. An analysis of the commercial lobster (*Homarus americanus*) fishery along the coast of Maine, August 1966 through December 1970. By James C. Thomas. June 1973, v + 57 pp., 18 figs., 11 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

668. An annotated bibliography of the cunner, *Tautogolabrus adspersus* (Walbaum). By Fredric M. Serchuk and David W. Frame. May 1973, ii + 43 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

669. Subpoint prediction for direct readout meteorological satellites. By L. E. Eber. August 1973, iii + 7 pp., 2 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

670. Unharvested fishes in the U.S. commercial fishery of western Lake Erie in 1969. By Harry D. Van Meter. July 1973, iii + 11 pp., 6 figs., 6 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

671. Coastal upwelling indices, west coast of North America, 1946-71. By Andrew Bakun. June 1973, iv + 103 pp., 6 figs., [illegible] tables, 45 appendix figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

672. Seasonal occurrence of young Gulf menhaden and other fishes in a northwestern Florida estuary. By Marlin E. Tagatz and E. Peter H. Wilkins. August 1973, iii + 14 pp., 1 fig., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

673. Abundance and distribution of inshore benthic fauna off southwestern Long Island, N.Y. By Frank W. Steimle, Jr. and Richard B. Stone. December 1973, iii + 50 pp., 2 figs., 5 appendix tables.

674. Lake Erie bottom trawl explorations, 1962-66. By Edgar W. Bowman. January 1974, iv + 21 pp., 9 figs., 1 table, 7 appendix tables.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS STAFF
ROOM 450
1107 N.E. 45TH ST
SEATTLE WA 98105
OFFICIAL BUSINESS

FOURTH CLASS

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
COM 210

U.S.MAIL

GALVESTO[illegible] LA[illegible]TORY [illegible]
NMFS. [illegible]
4700 AV[illegible]
GALVES[illegible], [illegible] [illegible]550

NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-675

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972
Part 3. Species Synopses

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

SEATTLE, WA
June 1975

noaa NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION / National Marine Fisheries Service

NOAA TECHNICAL REPORTS

National Marine Fisheries Service, Special Scientific Report—Fisheries Series

The major responsibilities of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are to monitor and assess the abundance and geographic distribution of fishery resources, to understand and predict fluctuations in the quantity and distribution of these resources, and to establish levels for optimum use of the resources. NMFS is also charged with the development and implementation of policies for managing national fishing grounds, development and enforcement of domestic fisheries regulations, surveillance of foreign fishing off United States coastal waters, and the development and enforcement of international fishery agreements and policies. NMFS also assists the fishing industry through marketing service and economic analysis programs, and mortgage insurance and vessel construction subsidies. It collects, analyzes, and publishes statistics on various phases of the industry.

The Special Scientific Report—Fisheries series was established in 1949. The series carries reports on scientific investigations that document long-term continuing programs of NMFS, or intensive scientific reports on studies of restricted scope. The reports may deal with applied fishery problems. The series is also used as a medium for the publication of bibliographies of a specialized scientific nature.

NOAA Technical Reports NMFS SSRF are available free in limited numbers to governmental agencies, both Federal and State. They are also available in exchange for other scientific and technical publications in the marine sciences. Individual copies may be obtained (unless otherwise noted) from D83, Technical Information Division, Environmental Science Information Center, NOAA, Washington, D.C. 20235. Recent SSRF's are:

619. Macrozooplankton and small nekton in the coastal waters off Vancouver Island (Canada) and Washington, spring and fall of 1963. By Donald S. Day, January 1971, iii + 94 pp., 19 figs., 13 tables.

620. The Trade Wind Zone Oceanography Pilot Study. Part IX: The sea-level wind field and wind stress values, July 1963 to June 1965. By Gunter R. Seckel. June 1970, iii + 66 pp., 5 figs.

621. Predation by sculpins on fall chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, fry of hatchery origin. By Benjamin G Patten. February 1971, iii + 14 pp., 6 figs., 9 tables.

622. Number and lengths, by season, of fishes caught with an otter trawl near Woods Hole, Massachusetts, September 1961 to December 1962. By F. E. Lux and F. E. Nichy. February 1971, iii + 15 pp., 3 figs., 19 tables.

623. Apparent abundance, distribution, and migrations of albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, on the North Pacific longline grounds. By Brian J. Rothschild and Marian Y. Y. Yong September 1970, v + 37 pp., 19 figs., 5 tables.

624. Influence of mechanical processing on the quality and yield of bay scallop meats. By N. B. Webb and F. B. Thomas. April 1971, iii + 11 pp., 9 figs., 3 tables.

625. Distribution of salmon and related oceanographic features in the North Pacific Ocean, spring 1968. By Robert R. French, Richard G. Bakkala, Masanao Osako, and Jun Ito. March 1971, iii + 22 pp., 19 figs., 3 tables.

626. Commercial fishery and biology of the freshwater shrimp, *Macrobrachium*, in the Lower St. Paul River, Liberia, 1952-53. By George C. Miller. February 1971, iii + 13 pp., 8 figs., 7 tables.

627. Calico scallops of the Southeastern United States, 1959-69. By Robert Cummins, Jr. June 1971, iii + 22 pp., 23 figs., 3 tables.

628. Fur Seal Investigations, 1969. By NMFS, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory August 1971, 82 pp., 20 figs., 44 tables, 23 appendix A tables, 10 appendix B tables

629. Analysis of the operations of seven Hawaiian skipjack tuna fishing vessels, June-August 1967. By Richard N. Uchida and Ray F. Sumida. March 1971, v + 25 pp., 14 figs., 21 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

630. Blue crab meat. I. Preservation by freezing. July 1971, iii + 13 pp., 5 figs., 2 tables. II Effect of chemical treatments on acceptability. By Jurgen H. Strasser, Jean S. Lennon, and Frederick J. King. July 1971, iii + 12 pp., 1 fig., 9 tables.

631. Occurrence of thiaminase in some common aquatic animals of the United States and Canada By R. A. Greig and R. H. Gnaedinger. July 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 tables.

632. An annotated bibliography of attempts to rear the larvae of marine fishes in the laboratory. By Robert C. May. August 1971, iii + 24 pp., 1 appendix I table, 1 appendix II table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

633. Blueing of processed crab meat. II. Identification of some factors involved in the blue discoloration of canned crab meat *Callinectes sapidus*. By Melvin E. Waters. May 1971, iii + 7 pp., 1 fig., 3 tables.

634 Age composition, weight, length, and sex of herring, *Clupea pallasii*, used for reduction in Alaska, 1929-66. By Gerald M. Reid. July 1971, iii + 25 pp., 4 figs., 18 tables

635. A bibliography of the blackfin tuna, *Thunnus atlanticus* (Lesson). By Grant L. Beardsley and David C. Simmons. August 1971, 10 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

636. Oil pollution on Wake Island from the tanker *R. C. Stoner*. By Reginald M Gooding May 1971, iii + 12 pp., 8 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

637. Occurrence of larval, juvenile, and mature crabs in the vicinity of Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. By Donnie L. Dudley and Mayo H Judy August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 1 fig., 5 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

638. Length-weight relations of haddock from commercial landings in New England, 1931-55. By Bradford E. Brown and Richard C. Hennemuth. August 1971, v + 13 pp., 16 figs., 6 tables, 10 appendix A tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C 20402.

639. A hydrographic survey of the Galveston Bay system, Texas 1963-66. By E. J. Pullen, W. L. Trent, and G. B. Adams. October 1971, v + 13 pp., 15 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

640. Annotated bibliography on the fishing industry and biology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. By Marlin E. Tagatz and Ann Bowman Hall. August 1971, 94 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

641. Use of threadfin shad, *Dorosoma petenense*, as live bait during experimental pole-and-line fishing for skipjack tuna, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, in Hawaii. By Robert T. B. Iversen August 1971, iii + 10 pp., 3 figs., 7 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C 20402.

642. Atlantic menhaden *Brevoortia tyrannus* resource and fishery—analysis of decline. By Kenneth A. Henry. August 1971, v + 32 pp., 40 figs., 5 appendix figs., 3 tables, 2 appendix tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C 20402.

643. Surface winds of the southeastern tropical Atlantic Ocean. By John M. Steigner and Merton C. Ingham. October 1971, iii + 20 pp., 17 figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

644. Inhibition of flesh browning and skin color fading in frozen fillets of yelloweye snapper (*Lutzanus vivanus*). By Harold C Thompson, Jr., and Mary H. Thompson. February 1972, iii + 6 pp., 3 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C 20402.

645. Traveling screen for removal of debris from rivers. By Daniel W. Bates, Ernest W Murphey, and Martin G Beam. October 1971, iii + 6 pp., 6 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C 20402.

646. Dissolved nitrogen concentrations in the Columbia and Snake Rivers in 1970 and their effect on chinook salmon and steelhead trout. By Wesley J. Ebel. August 1971, iii + 7 pp., 2 figs., 6 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

647 Revised annotated list of parasites from sea mammals caught off the west coast of North America By L. Margolis and M. D. Dailey March 1972, iii + 23 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

Continued on inside back cover.

NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-675

Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972 Part 3. Species Synopses

RICHARD S. SHOMURA and FRANCIS WILLIAMS (Editors)

SEATTLE, WA
June 1975

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Rogers C. B. Morton, Secretary

NATIONAL OCEANIC AND
ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
Robert M. White, Administrator

National Marine
Fisheries Service
Robert W. Schoning, Director

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

CONTENTS

Synopsis of Biological Data on Blue Marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, 1802

L. R. RIVAS[1]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

Makaira nigricans Lacépède, 1802.

1.12 Objective synonymy

Tetrapturus herschelli Gray, 1838.
Tetrapturus amplus Poey, 1860.
Tetrapturus mazara Jordan and Snyder, 1901.
Makaira bermudae Mowbray, 1931.
Eumakaira nigra Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947.
Makaira perezi de Buen, 1950.
Istiompax howardi Whitley, 1954.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
Subphylum Vertebrata
Superclass Gnathostomata
Class Teleostomi
Subclass Actinopterygii
Order Perciformes
Suborder Xiphioidei
Superfamily Xiphioidae
Family Istiophoridae

Generic

Genus *Makaira* Lacépède, 1802.

Makaira Lacépède, 1802 (type species *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, 1802).

Statement of generic concept: According to my interpretation, the black marlin, *indica,* should be placed in the genus *Makaira* in addition to *nigricans* (see 1.22 Taxonomic status). Therefore, the genus *Makaira* comprises only two species.

Subjective generic synonyms:

Tetrapturus (not of Rafinesque, 1810) Cuvier *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831 (type species *Tetrapturus indicus* Cuvier, 1832).
Machaera Cuvier, 1832 (type species *Machaera velifera* Cuvier, 1832 by monotypy).
Macaria Nardo, 1833 (amended spelling of *Makaira).*
Istiompax Whitley, 1931 (type species *Istiompax australis* Whitley, 1931, nomen nudum).
Eumakaira Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947 (type species *Eumakaira nigra* Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947).
Orthocraeros Smith, 1956 (type species *Makaira bermudae* Mowbray, 1931).

Diagnosis: Makaira is distinguished from all the other genera of the family Istiophoridae (*Istiophorus, Tetrapturus)* by the following characters:

Anterior height of first dorsal fin less than depth of body at origin of first dorsal fin. Second predorsal length 75 to 79% of body length. Precaudal vertebrae 11, caudal 13. Flesh pale. Maximum weight more than 682 kg (1,500 lb), often weighing more than 182 kg (400 lb), and usually more than 114 kg (250 lb).

Specific

Identity of type specimen: A sketch of a 365 kg (803 lb) *Makaira nigricans,* blue marlin, sent to Lacépède (see Morrow, 1959b).

Type locality: Ile de Ré, Bay of Biscay, France.

Diagnosis: Makaira nigricans is distinguished from *M. indica* by the following characters: pectoral joint flexible, the fin folding flat against the sides of body without breaking joint. Median ridge in isthmus present. Anterior height of first dorsal fin about equal to, or longer than distance between origin of first dorsal fin and insertion of pectoral fin. Lateral line not visi-

[1]Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, Fla.; present address: Panama City Laboratory, Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Panama City, FL 32401.

ble externally, complex, forming a reticulate pattern covering sides of body (visible when large patch of skin is removed and dried). Dorsal spines 39 to 46, usually 41 to 43. Anal spines 14 to 17, usually 15 or 16. Pectoral rays 20 to 22, usually 21 or 22.

Material examined: Specimens studied and allocated to this species (as *Makaira ampla*) by me (Rivas, 1956) were examined in the field and discarded because of their large size. Records of measurements, counts, sex, gonad condition, and other characters for these and other specimens are in my files.

Subjective synonymy: See above under objective synonymy.

1.22 Taxonomic status

I have always held that *Makaira nigricans* constitutes a single pantropical species occurring in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans (Rivas, 1956, as *M. ampla*). The same view was held by Royce (1957), Briggs (1960), Robins and de Sylva (1960), Jones and Silas (1964), and Morrow (1964). Recently, however, Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968) have indicated that two forms are involved which they interpret as closely related but separate species. They consider *M. nigricans* as restricted to the Atlantic and *M. mazara* as occurring in the Indo-Pacific. The only evidence given by these authors is a slight difference in the lateral line pattern; however, it should be noted that the specimens they compared were of different sizes. I disagree with Nakamura et al. (1968) that two species are involved and maintain that there is only one pantropical species.

1.23 Subspecies

As a corrollary to the above discussion it may be indicated that several authors have considered the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific forms as subspecies. This has been discussed by Nakamura et al. (1968). At the present state of knowledge, however, no subspecific division should be considered.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names.

Standard common names: Blue marlin (English-speaking countries), Aguja de Casta (Cuba), Marlin azul (Mexico, Central America, Venezuela), Pieto (Madeira), Kurokajiki (Japan), lan fu yii (China), taketonga (New Zealand).

Vernacular names: Cuban black marlin (United States), Castero (Cuba), Katsuokui, Katokui, Kuroka, Kurokawa, Shiroka, Shirokajiki, Gemba (Japan), Njiachi (Okinawa).

1.3 Morphology

1.31 External morphology

For description of spawn, larvae, and adolescents, see 3.17, 3.22, 3.23.

Individual and ontogenetic variation: Data and comments on individual and ontogenetic variation (allometric growth) have been presented by Rivas (1956), Royce (1957), and Nakamura et al. (1968). Much more information is needed.

Geographic variation: As yet, information is not available to establish the extent of geographic variation (see also comments under 1.22 and 1.23 above). This also applies to the morphological definition of subpopulations.

1.32 Cytomorphology

Nothing is known about chromosome number and other aspects of the cytomorphology of this species.

1.33 Protein specificity

No information on comparative serology is available for this species.

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

Geographic distribution: The geographic and seasonal distributions are fairly well known as the result of data published by Ueyanagi et al. (1970) and Mather, Jones, and Beardsley (1972) for the Atlantic Ocean and by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) and Nakamura et al. (1968) for the Pacific Ocean.

In the Atlantic, the latitudinal range of blue marlin varies seasonally and extends from about lat. 45°N to about lat. 35°S. Monthly distribution of catches by Japanese longliners shows two main seasonal concentrations. One occurs from January through April, in the southwestern Atlantic, between lat. 5° and 30°S and the other from June through October, in the northwestern Atlantic, between lat. 10° and 35°N. May, November, and December appear to be transitional months. The species is less abundant in the eastern Atlantic where it occurs mostly off Africa between lat. 25°N and 25°S.

In the Pacific, the latitudinal range of the blue marlin is also seasonal and extends from about lat. 48°N to about lat. 48°S. As in the Atlantic, monthly distribution of catches by Japanese longliners shows two main seasonal concentrations. One center of concentration occurs from December through March, in the western and central South Pacific, between lat. 8° and 26°S, and the other from May through October, in the western and central North Pacific, between lat. 2° and 24°N. In April and November the fish tend to concentrate in the equatorial Pacific between lat. 10°N and 10°S. As in the Atlantic, the blue marlin in the Pacific Ocean is less abundant towards the East. In the extreme eastern Pacific, off the continental coast, the fish usually occurs between lat. 23°N and 3°S. Kume and Joseph (1969b) indicate that blue marlin occur in heaviest concentrations at about lat. 20°S and west of long. 110°W, north of lat. 13°N; however, their relative abundance is quite low. Kume and Joseph (1969a) record longline catches along the Peruvian coast as far south as lat. 12°S.

In the Indian Ocean, the blue marlin is known to occur around Ceylon, Mauritius, and off the east coast of Africa (Morrow, 1959a, 1964). Off the east coast of Africa, between the equator and lat. 13°S, the blue marlin is apparently abundant during the southeast monsoon period, April to October (Merrett, 1971).

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Areas of occurrence and seasonal variations: Three larvae were reported by Gehringer (1956) from the western Atlantic off Georgia (lat. 30°57′N, long. 79°37′W). These were later identified as blue marlin larvae by Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959). Two postlarvae were recorded from Jamaica by Caldwell (1962). Eschmeyer and Bullis (1968) recorded four larvae and postlarvae from the western Atlantic (two off Cat Cay, Bahamas, one at lat. 32°06′N, long. 72°00′W and one at about 40 miles northest of Fort Pierce, Fla.). Bartlett and Haedrich (1968) recorded 85 larvae from off Brazil between Cabo de São Roque and lat. 26°S.

Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959) recorded about 400 larvae from the western Pacific, and Ueyanagi (1964) reported that 1,015 larvae had been collected in the Pacific. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) have given the seasonal distribution of larval blue marlin for the Atlantic.

2.22 Adults

Areas of occurrence and seasonal variations: In most areas within its range the occurrence of adult male marlin appears to be seasonal and in some regions there is also a seasonal variation by sex.

The seasonal variation and relative abundance of blue marlin in the northern Gulf of Mexico have been discussed by Nakamura and Rivas (1972). Off Puerto Rico the largest numbers of blue marlin have been caught during August, September, and October, and the smallest catches have been made in December (Erdman, 1962). In Hawaii, blue marlin catches are also highest in summer and lowest in winter (Royce, 1957; Strasburg, 1970).

Very large blue marlin, probably females, are reported to occur off the south coast of Jamaica in the summer while similar large fish are reported off the north coast in the winter (de Sylva, 1963). Nine blue marlin specimens taken in late December and early January from Jamaican waters were examined by me; all were males. Off Puerto Rico, males and females occur in about equal numbers in July and August; larger males tend to appear in May and there is a sudden increase of small males in September (Erdman, 1968).

In the eastern Pacific, extreme differences in sex ratios between certain regions suggest strongly the possibility that blue marlin segregate into distinct areal groups according to sex (Kume and Joseph, 1969b).

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

Effects of ecological determinants: The distribution of the blue marlin is mostly confined to the tropics within the 24°C surface isotherms of both hemispheres, and is noted to shift northward and southward according to season. In the western Atlantic off the northeastern United States, blue marlin have been taken in waters with surface temperatures ranging from 23.9° to 28.3°C (Squire, 1962). Blue marlin catches were recorded at 47 longline stations occupied during the past 22 yr by National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) vessels in the Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico, and off the southeastern United States; surface temperatures at these stations ranged from 21.7° (February) to 30.5°C (July).

In certain regions water masses and currents apparently affect the horizontal and seasonal distribution of the blue marlin. For example, in the northern Gulf of Mexico the occurrence of blue marlin seems to be controlled by the so-called "Loop Current." This current, an extension of the Caribbean Current, flows northward into the Gulf through the Yucatan Channel. Its northward extent is seasonal and reaches its maximum in the summer.

Water color also affects the occurrence of the blue marlin, at least in the northern Gulf of Mexico, where the fish shows preference for blue water (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972).

There is indication of a periodic fluctuation in abundance which is probably due to ecological interaction with other species of marlin. For example, within the fishing season (April to November) in the northern Gulf of Mexico, anglers tend to catch more blue marlin when the white marlin catch is lowest and vice versa (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). A similar phenomenon was reported by Strasburg (1970) for the blue and striped marlins around Hawaii. Strasburg suggests that perhaps each responds to some environmental factor, such as temperature or food, in a way which excludes the other.

2.4 Hybridization

There are no records of hybridization for the blue marlin.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

The species is heterosexual. No occurrence of hermaphrodism or intersexuality has been observed. Males and females are indistinguishable externally, but the females attain a much larger size than the males.

For the central Pacific, Royce (1957) indicated that females have been taken at weights greater than 727 kg (1,600 lb) whereas the largest male weighed only 99 kg (218 lb). Around Hawaii most of the males weigh between 45 and 91 kg (100 and 200 lb), whereas most of the females weigh between 91 and 227 kg (200 and 500 lb) (Strasburg, 1970). In Puerto Rico, the largest male examined by Erdman (1968) weighed 135 kg (297 lb) and the largest female 370 kg (814 lb). Data from the Japanese longline fishery show that males seldom exceed 116 kg (255 lb) and that most males weigh from 39 to 80 kg (85 to 175 lb). De Sylva (1963) recorded a 140-kg (308-lb) male from Bimini, Bahamas, and Strasburg (1970) recorded a 133-kg (293-lb) male from Hawaii. Of 30 blue marlin examined by me in the northwestern Atlantic, 18 were males weighing 46 to 94 kg (101 to 207 lb) and 12 were females weighing 59 to 277 kg (130 to 609 lb). Usually, a blue marlin heavier than 136 kg (300 lb) is a female.

According to de Sylva (1963) protandry, the condition whereby a fish begins its life as a male and subsequently changes into a female, has been considered for the blue marlin.

3.12 Maturity

The age at which sexual maturity is reached cannot be calculated because methods of age determination have not been developed. As already indicated, males are smaller than females and size has to be considered. The smallest sexually mature male reported by Erdman (1968) from Puerto Rico weighed 35 kg (76 lb) and the smallest ripe male reported from Jamaica by de Sylva (1963) weighed 44 kg (97 lb). Of 26 males from the central Pacific examined by Royce (1957) the smallest specimen found with milt in the central duct of the testes weighed 42 kg (93 lb). The smallest sexually mature male reported for the western Indian Ocean by Merrett (1971) weighed 41 kg (90 lb). The smallest sexually mature female reported by Erdman (1968) from Puerto Rico weighed 61 kg (135 lb) and the smallest mature female reported by Merrett (1971) from the western Indian Ocean weighed 47 kg (103 lb). Of 1,152 females studied by Kume and Joseph (1969b) from the eastern Pacific, the smallest specimens found in a condition believed to be near spawning were about 200 cm long (eye to fork; no weight given). The indications are, therefore, that males reach sexual maturity at a weight of 35 to 44 kg (76 to 97 lb) and females at 47 to 61 kg (103 to 135 lb).

3.13 Mating

Probably polygamous.

3.14 Fertilization

Evidence indicates that fertilization is external.

3.15 Gonads

The relation of gonad weight to body weight was determined by Erdman (1968) for 14 males and 15 females from Puerto Rico. Males weighed from 47 to 123 kg (103 to 270 lb) and their testes from 55 g to 2.4 kg (0.12 to 5.30 lb). Females weighed from 33 to 292 kg (72 to 643 lb) and their ovaries from 9.1 g to 6.5 kg (0.02 to 14.2 lb). The weight of the testes, as the percent of body weight, ranged from 0.10 to 2.30% in the males and from 0.03 to 3.60% in the females. According to Erdman less than 0.10% for the testes and ovaries corresponds to sexually immature individuals. In the males, 0.10% to less than 0.70% corresponds to the developing stage with few to many spermatocytes and few or no sperm. Prespawning stage corresponds to a range of 0.70% to less than 2.30% with many spermatocytes and many sperm. At the ripe stage the relative weight of the testes decreases to a range of 0.60% to less than 1.60% but with few or no spermatocytes and many sperm. At the postspawning stage, 0.10% to less than 0.20%, there are no spermatocytes but many sperm. In the females, 0.10% to less than 1.0% corresponds to the developing stage with oocytes and no ova or a few developing ones, but no easily visible eggs. The subripe stage corresponds to a range of 1.00% to less than 3.60% with advanced oocytes and pale-yellow eggs. At the ripe stage the weight of the ovaries decreases to less than 1.50% of body weight, but is still 1.00% or more, with advanced oocytes, transparent eggs, and some postovulatory follicles. At the postspawning stage, 0.50% to less than 1.00%, there are some atretic bodies, many empty follicles, and degenerating oocytes.

Krumholz (1958) gives a range of 0.80 to 1.90%, with an average of 1.43%, for the weight of testes in relation to body weight in blue marlin from the Bahamas.

The relationship between ovary weight and body length for 1,152 blue marlin from the eastern Pacific was given by Kume and Joseph (1969b). Ovary weights ranged from a few grams to 14 kg (31 lb) and lengths (eye to fork) from about 140 to about 338 cm. In the majority of specimens the ovaries weighed less than 1 kg (2.2 lb) and probably were not in a spawning condition.

The length of the gonads, as a percentage of body length, can be used as an index of sexual maturity of the testes and ovaries. Of 12 females studied by me the range was 7.6 to 13.2% in five specimens; their ovaries were in a resting condition. In the other seven fish, the range was 16.7 to 20.8% and their ovaries were developing but not yet ripe. In five males studied, the range was 22.0 to 32.4% and their testes were all ripe with much milt running in the ducts. No males in the resting or developing stage were available for comparison.

There is no information available on fecundity.

3.16 Spawning

Mather et al. (1972) believe that the two widely separated concentrations of blue marlin in the western Atlantic represent separate spawning populations. They indicate that the evidence suggests that the blue marlin in the North Atlantic spawn mainly from July through September and those in the South Atlantic spawn in February and March. These authors further state that it is unlikely that a single population of blue marlin spawns at two widely separate locations at different times of the year.

According to Erdman (1968) the occurrence of ripe testes from May to November indicates a protracted spawning season for the blue marlin off Puerto Rico. He found females with well-formed eggs from late May to September and a female with flowing ripe eggs in September. Erdman assumes that July and August are the peak spawning months because during that period the sex ratio is nearly equal.

De Sylva (1963) suggested May and June as the spawning season for the blue marlin found in waters off Florida and Bahamas. He also stated that mature fish taken off Cape Hatteras in June appear to have been recent spawners and that females taken in September and October from Jamaican and Puerto Rican waters have long since spawned.

For the Pacific Ocean, information on spawning of the blue marlin was summarized by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) and Strasburg (1970). From the occurrence of larvae, gonad condition, and sex ratio, spawning is assumed to take place between about lat. 20°N and 10°S throughout the year. During the summer season, however, spawning is assumed to take place in the broader latitudinal area bounded by lat. 30°N and 30°S. Males with freely flowing milt have been captured in the central Pacific from February to October, and May to July has been regarded as the spawning season in the Philippine area.

Kume and Joseph (1969b) indicated that in the southwestern portions of the eastern Pacific Ocean, blue marlin spawn primarily during the southern summer.

Among the blue marlin specimens examined by Royce (1957) from the central Pacific no ripe females were found, but a number of males had freely flowing milt in the gonads from February through October.

Off Puerto Rico, the annual average male:female sex ratio was 4:1 based on 328 specimens examined by Erdman (1968). As already indicated, the 47 specimens examined by him in July and August show a more nearly equal ratio of 25:22. Every September, there is a sudden increase in the catch of males and the ratio changes to 4.5:1.

Of 39 specimens examined by de Sylva (1963) in Jamaica during early October, 37 were males for a ratio of 18.5:1.

Nakamura and Rivas (1972) recorded sex ratios for the northern Gulf of Mexico during the sport fishing season (June through October) as follows. Off the mouth of the Mississippi River (South Pass) the male:female sex ratio was 1:5.6 in 1967, 1:7.7 in 1968, 1:4.8 in 1969, 1:8.0 in 1970, and 1:33 in 1971. Off northwest Florida the male:female sex ratio was 1:2.5 (Destin) and 1:2 (Panama City).

In the central Pacific, according to data presented by Royce (1957), the mean annual male:female sex ratio is 1.2:1.

3.17 Spawn

Subripe ova are opaque, white to yellow, and 0.3 to 0.5 mm in diameter. Transparent, spherical eggs flowing out of a ripe ovary measure 1 mm in diameter (Erdman, 1968).

3.2 Preadult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

There is no information on the embryonic phase.

3.22 Larval phase

Various workers have contributed to the still very incomplete knowledge of the larval and juvenile stages of the blue marlin. Their findings are summarized below.

Gehringer (1956) described three unidentified larvae 11.3, 21.0, and 45 mm long from the Atlantic. These were later identified as blue marlin larvae by Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959). These authors also described eight specimens, 2.8 to 23.2 mm in length, selected from about 400 larval blue marlin collected in the western Pacific. Caldwell (1962) described two postlarval blue marlin measuring 201.4 and 206 mm in length from Jamaica. Ueyanagi (1964) reported that as of that date 1,015 larval blue marlin, 3 to 33 mm (mostly under 7 mm), had been collected in the Pacific by the Nankai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory. Eschmeyer and Bullis (1968) described three larval (33.5, 35.3, and 51.5 mm) and one postlarval (194.1 mm) blue marlin from the western Atlantic. Bartlett and Haedrich (1968) reported on 85 larval blue marlin, 4.9 to 32.0 mm long from the southwestern Atlantic.

In summary, larval stages are fairly well known from about 3 to 52 mm. There is a gap between about 52 and 194 mm and another, at the postlarval and juvenile stages, between 206 and 846 mm. The latter, described by de Sylva (1958) is the smallest young stage known. Ueyanagi (1963) discussed methods of identification for larval blue marlin based on Indo-Pacific material.

3.23 Adolescent phase

As already discussed above, under 3.12, males weighing less than 35 kg (76 lb) and females weighing less than 47 kg (103 lb) have not reached sexual maturity. Individuals in this category, therefore, may be considered to be in the young stage or adolescent phase provided they are past the juvenile stage. Two specimens of young blue marlin, 846 and 1,320 mm in length (tip of lower jaw to fork) were described by de Sylva (1958) from the Bahamas and southeast Florida, respectively. The smaller specimen weighed 2.3 kg (5 lb) and the other 13.9 kg (30.5 lb).

3.3 Adult Phase (Mature Fish)

3.31 Longevity

Estimates of blue marlin age may be obtained from analyses of modal progressions in length and weight frequency. Also, the sex must be known since males are much smaller than females. No definite information on age is, as yet, available for the blue marlin.

3.32 Hardiness

As already discussed under 2.22, blue marlin have been taken at surface temperatures as high as 30.5°C (July) and as low as 21.7°C (February).

Individuals captured, tagged, and liberated appear to suffer no ill effects since a few have been recaptured after several months of freedom.

3.33 Competitors

There is no definite information on this subject but there are indications that in the Atlantic, the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, might compete with the blue marlin for food. In the Indo-Pacific, the striped marlin, *T. audax*, and the black marlin, *Makaira indica*, might compete with the blue marlin for food. To a lesser extent the sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, and the spearfishes, *T. belone*, *T. pfluegeri*, *T. angustirostris*, and *T. georgii*, might also compete with the blue marlin for food.

3.34 Predators

My own observations agree with the well-known fact that sharks frequently attack hooked blue marlin especially if the fish is tired after a long fight. It is not known whether sharks will attack a free-swimming, healthy, blue marlin, but I have seen a mako shark attack, kill, and eat a free-swimming broadbill swordfish.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

Parasites and diseases: On several occasions, I have observed ectoparasitic calgoid copepods on the head of fresh-caught blue marlin. Cressey and Lachner (1970) reported that the marlinsucker, *Remora osteochis*, occurs on the body and in the gill cavity of the blue marlin where they feed on ectoparasitic copepods. Their examination of marlinsucker stomachs revealed the presence of *Caligus* and *Pennella* on blue marlin. Ectoparasitic copepods do not seem to affect the physiology, behavior, or food value of the blue marlin. The copepods are apparently kept in check by the marlinsucker who maintains a symbiotic relationship with the blue marlin and acts as a "cleaner."

The trematode *Capsala poeyi* from the skin of the blue marlin has been reported from Cuba by Vigueras (1935), from the Gulf of Mexico by Manter (1954) and Koratha (1955), and from the Pacific by Iversen and Hoven (1958).

Stomach ulcers were found in 10 of 114 blue marlin examined by Iversen and Kelley (1974) in Hawaii. These ulcers were noncancerous and morphologically similar to gastric ulcers found in many mammals, including marine mammals. Iversen and Kelley believe that endoparasites or mechanical injury to the stomach lining, from sharply pointed food items, are the most likely cause.

Injuries and abnormalities: Some of the blue marlin specimens examined by me have had some scars or malformed fins or bills. On several occasions the tip of the bill has been broken off. From time to time sport fishermen have told me of seeing blue marlin without a bill, but I have not personally seen specimens with this abnormality. Moore (1950) reported a 248-kg (545-lb) blue marlin from Hawaii without a spear. The appearance of the specimen indicated that the spear had been lost by injury and there was no indication that the loss was at all recent. Moore also mentioned that the specimen was equal in condition to normal blue marlin and that apparently the spear is not necessary for natural and adequate feeding. He also remarked that according to the operators of the Honolulu market spearfishes without a spear had been observed before but that such occurrences were very rare.

Erdman (1957) recorded a blue marlin with the bill missing and healed at the point of rupture. The upper jaw was shorter than the lower but the fish had actually more food in its stomach than four other blue marlin captured the same day.

Broken bills in marlin are apparently caused by the pugnacity of these fishes, according to Smith (1956). He states that many floating bales of rubber with broken tips of marlin bills in them were found in the Mozambique Channel and believes that marlin must deliberately charge floating or submerged objects possibly to secure food or from plain aggressiveness.

A blue marlin with a bent bill was reported by Ovchinnikov (1970) from off West Africa.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

According to data from the northern Gulf of Mexico presented by Nakamura and Rivas (1972) blue marlin rise to a surface trolled bait more often in the morning between the hours of 1000 and 1100 and least often between 1200 and 1300 (central standard time). There is agreement in this for both South Pass, La., and the northwest Florida areas. The South Pass data also show that, in the afternoon, there is another well-marked peak between 1500 and 1600 but the northwest Florida data show a steady decrease from 1400 on.

Many sport fishermen have told me that they have tried without success to raise marlin during the night by surface trolling. I have tried, also without success.

From the information discussed above, it may be tentatively concluded that blue marlin do not feed at the surface at night and that there is a marked feeding period in the morning between 1000 and 1100.

De Sylva (1963) stated that during the 1963 Jamaica International Fishing Tournament more marlin were raised in the afternoon between 1400 and 1600 than at any other time of day. His results, however, were given in terms of the number of fish raised during 2-h intervals as a percentage of the total number of fish raised. No data on the effort expended was given.

I have heard many discussions among sport fishing guides and anglers about whether or not the blue and other marlins use their bill in capturing prey. These discussions, however, refer mostly to prey in the form of artificial or natural dead baits trolled at the surface at a uniform speed, usually 4 to 8 knots. In my opinion, based on many years of observation, marlins do not use their bill when taking a trolled bait. The lateral thrusts of the bill, which appear to be aimed at hitting the bait, are apparently the result of rapid changes in direction of movement of the fish and/or the effect of its swimming motions when the bill and head are partly out of the water.

As to the use of the bill when the fish is pursuing free-swimming prey, there is, again, difference of opinion but the general concensus is that the bill is not generally used to stun the prey.

Ovchinnikov (1970) discussed the use of the bill by marlins and concluded that it is not of importance in the capture of food. As pointed out by Ovchinnikov and as discussed above under 3.35 *Injuries and abnormalities*, marlins without bills or with broken or malformed bills are as healthy as the normal fish.

The various incidents of fish, boats, and various other floating objects impaled by marlin bills cited in the literature are, in my opinion, accidents resulting from feeding. It is well known that small fish congregate under such floating objects and that a marlin, in attempting to catch a fish too close to the floating object, may accidently impale it with its bill.

Tinsley (1964) gives a detailed discussion on the use of the bill in the sailfish which could well apply to the blue and other marlins.

3.42 Food

The literature shows that the types of food eaten by the blue marlin vary somewhat with the region where they occur. It is also indicated that the blue marlin feeds at or near the surface and in deep water, and near shore as well as out in the open sea.

Stomachs of blue marlin contained mostly squid in the Philippine Sea (Nakamura, 1942), tunalike fishes in New Zealand (Baker, 1966) and the central Pacific (Royce, 1957), and dolphin (*Coryphaena*) and tunalike fishes, especially frigate mackerel (*Auxis*), in the Bahamas (Krumholz and de Sylva, 1958). On a volumetric basis, tunalike fishes constitute more than 85% of the diet in Hawaii (Strasburg, 1970). In Puerto Rico tunalike fishes, in both number and volume, were the chief food of the blue marlin examined by Erdman (1962). Frigate mackerel was the most frequent individual item, and whenever it occurred in abundance blue marlin fishing was better than average. De Sylva (1963) indicates that only a relatively few types of organisms are eaten by blue marlin in Jamaica, the tunalike fishes being the most important. In the northern Gulf of Mexico fishes, especially dolphin and scombrids, were the most important food items found in the stomachs of blue marlin (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). In the tropical western Atlantic, Ovchinnikov (1970) indicates that the blue marlin feeds mostly on fishes and cephalopods.

The size range of the organisms eaten by the blue marlin is relatively large. Krumholz and de Sylva (1958) indicated that the overall range in length for fishes was from about 20 to 102 cm (about 8 to about 40 inches). One of the octopods was about 15 cm (about 6 inches) whereas the largest one was about 61 cm (about 24 inches) long. Erdman (1962) recorded from Puerto Rico a 135-kg (279-lb) blue marlin which had eaten a postlarval surgeonfish 38 mm long. He also mentioned a squid weighing up to 11 kg (23 lb) taken from the stomach of a blue marlin. Strasburg (1969) mentioned that a blue marlin was caught in Hawaii with a 29-kg (63-lb) bigeye tuna, *Thunnus obesus*, in its stomach. The marlin including the tuna weighed 340 kg (748 lb). Ovchinnikov (1970) reported from the Gulf of Guinea a 290-kg (638-lb) blue marlin which had swallowed a bigeye tuna weighing about 50 kg (about 110 lb).

The blue marlin is known to feed at and near the surface, but there are indications that it may also feed in relatively deep water. Off Puerto Rico, deep-sea fishes, such as *Pseudoscopelus*, were found in blue marlin stomachs (Erdman, 1962). The deep-dwelling squirrelfish, *Holocentrus lacteoguttatus*, was found in Hawaiian blue marlin stomachs by Strasburg (1970).

3.43 Growth rate

There is very little information on growth rate although estimates could be obtained from analyses of modal progressions in length and weight frequencies. Royce (1957) presented data on weight frequency for central Pacific blue marlin but no modal progression can be ascertained. Kume and Joseph (1969b) presented and discussed data on the size composition of blue marlin in the eastern Pacific, but they could not estimate growth from progression of modal groups.

3.44 Metabolism

No information available.

3.5 Behavior

Feeding behavior is discussed above under 3.41. There is no information on reproductive behavior.

3.51 Migrations and local movements

Ovchinnikov (1970) mentioned that, in the western Atlantic, distribution by months indicate that the blue marlin shows a tendency to seasonal migrations. Mather et al. (1972) are of the opinion that longline catches have produced no evidence that the blue marlin moves between the northwestern and southwestern Atlantic. These authors believe that there may be two populations in the western Atlantic or that there may be a single population which is unavailable to the fishery while the fish are migrating between the areas.

In the northwestern Atlantic, 561 blue marlin have been tagged since 1955 and only 4 have been recaptured, all near their respective release points (Mather, 1971). Although these tag returns are inconclusive, it does indicate that meaningful information can be obtained if sufficient numbers of fish are tagged.

For the central Pacific, Royce (1957) stated that north of the equatorial area the seasonal occurrence of blue marlin suggests a northward summer movement followed by a return south in late autumn. Anraku and Yabuta (1959) considered blue marlin in the Pacific to be a single intermingling unit which moves to the southeastern Pacific during the southern summer and returns to the northwestern Pacific during the northern summer. In the southeastern Pacific, Suda and Schaefer (1965) postulated a "strong active migration" of blue marlin in the vicinity of lat. 20°S long. 120°W. Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) indicated that the blue marlin migrates between the North and South Pacific towards the southeast and northwest, respectively. Fish taking part in this seasonal migration are generally limited in size, 140 to 180 cm; a few larger fish over 200 cm also take part in the migration. This suggests differential migration by sex, migration activity being greater in males. Howard and Ueyanagi consider that migration between the North and South Pacific indicates shift of habitat in accordance with spawning and seasonal change of sea conditions.

In the Pacific Ocean, 170 blue marlin have been tagged from 1963 through 1970. There have been no recoveries to date.

Sonic tags have already proved useful in studies of migration and local movements. A blue marlin was tagged on 14 July in Hawaii 3.1 miles west of Keauhou (Yuen, Dizon, and Uchiyama, 1974). The tag was inserted at 0935 and the fish was tracked by the NMFS RV *Charles H. Gilbert* until 0800 the next morning. A temperature sensitive sonic tag was selected in order to also obtain information on the depth of the fish. During the tracking period, the fish moved to about 25 miles north of the point of release on an erratic course between the 183- and 549-m (100- and 300-fathom) isobaths. Calculated speeds of the fish ranged from 0.6 to 4.4 knots with an average of 1.6. Swimming depth varied from the surface to about 73 m (40 fathoms) but it was mostly in the upper 37 m (about 20 fathoms).

3.52 Schooling

According to published information, mostly in the sport fishing literature, the blue marlin has never been observed occurring in schools. Verbal reports from anglers and sport fishing guides and my own observations confirm this. Occasionally, two or three fish will rise simultaneously to baits trolled from a single boat which indicates a small aggregation but not what would be termed a school. Ovchinnikov (1970) states that, unlike the sailfish, the blue marlin does not form "accumulations" in coastal waters. He also reports that, in the open ocean, blue marlin rarely gather in schools but are usually found "scattered singly."

Data on composition of blue marlin stocks by size and sex are given by various workers for the Atlantic and the Indo-Pacific.

Royce (1957) recorded weight frequencies by month for 4,712 central Pacific blue marlin but the sex was not recorded. According to Strasburg (1970), Royce's data show that the weight distribution was wide in January when 45- to 136-kg (100- to 300-lb) fish dominated the catch. By April, heavier fish 136 to 227 kg (300 to 500 lb), presumably females, were more common. By June, smaller fish, presumably males, were numerous. These small fish dominated the summer catch, reached a peak in September, and then slowly declined. By December, conditions were similar to January.

Erdman (1968) recorded weight frequencies for 263 males and 65 females taken in waters off Puerto Rico. His data show that both males and females reach a peak of abundance in September.

Kume and Joseph (1969b) recorded the length-frequency distribution for 3,595 blue marlin from the eastern Pacific. The length ranged from 100 to 340 cm (eye to fork) but most of the specimens fell between 150 and 250 cm. The frequency curve was bimodal; the dominant mode occurred at about 200 cm.

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) recorded the length composition of Atlantic blue marlin by sex, season, and area. Their data show that in the North Atlantic the predominant length for males was about 150 cm (eye to fork) during May to October and about 170 cm during November to April. The predominant length for females was about 210 cm during May to October and about 210 to 220 cm during November to April. In the equatorial Atlantic the predominant length for males was about 160 to 190 cm throughout the year, and for females about 230 to 240 cm during May to October and about 140 cm from November to April. In the South Atlantic the predominant length for males was about 240 cm from May to October and about 190 cm from November to April. The predominant length for females was about 210 to 290 cm from May to October and from November to April there were two modes at about 130 and 250 cm. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) data also show that males were usually more numerous than females in all areas and seasons. Of the 1,209 specimens studied by them 785 were males and 424 females.

Ovchinnikov (1970) gave the size composition by length and weight of 80 specimens of blue marlin from the Atlantic but the material was not segregated by sex. He states that the most common length ranges from 180 to 220 cm and the most common weight from 50 to 80 kg (110 to 176 lb), but his table shows a marked mode at 190 to 200 cm and at 20 to 30 kg (44 to 66 lb). Obviously, the weights are erroneous in the table.

Length and weight frequencies of total longline catches of blue marlin from the equatorial western Indian Ocean were presented by Merrett (1971). Males ranged from 150 to 200 cm in length (tip of lower jaw to fork) and from 43 to 114 kg (95 to 250 lb) in weight. Females ranged from 235 to 270 cm and from 191 to 270 kg (420 to 595 lb).

Additional data on composition of stocks by size and sex is given under 3.12 and 3.16. As already indicated, there is no information on age composition.

3.53 Responses to stimuli

Environmental stimuli: As already discussed under 2.22 and 3.22, the blue marlin normally occur in waters warmer than 24°C, but it has been found at surface temperatures as high as 30.5°C and as low as 21.7°C.

As to responses to light, Ovchinnikov (1970) stated that according to recent investigations, the epiphysis and contiguous regions of the diencephalon, have a very high light sensitivity in fishes. He also stated that "... in all billfishes the glandular structure of the diencephalon, the analogue of the epiphysis, is powerfully developed . . . ." In the blue marlin, as well as in the other istiophorids, the tissues overlying the diencephalon are transluscent and admit light into the brain cavity. The structures involved are similar to the pineal apparatus of tunas described by me (Rivas, 1953). As indicated by Ovchinnikow, it is assumed that the pineal apparatus of the blue marlin reacts to light and may serve for orientation during horizontal and vertical movements.

There is no information available on the responses of the blue marlin to mechanical and chemical stimuli.

Artificial stimuli: In the northern Gulf of Mexico various natural and artificial baits are used in the sport fishery for billfishes (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). According to these authors, blue marlin prefer striped mullet, *Mugil cephalus*, over ballyhoo, *Hemiramphus brasiliensis*, and bonito strip. These are the three baits most frequently used in the northern Gulf where blue marlin have also been taken on artificial lures (Kona head, rubber squid, etc.). In taking a dead bait or artificial lure trolled at the surface it is not known whether blue marlin are responding to taste, smell, color, size, shape, or action. It is well known that, in the longline fishery, blue marlin are taken on various types of dead bait.

Electrical: No information available.

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

See 3.16 and 3.52.

4.12 Age composition

No information available.

4.13 Size composition

See 3.12 for size at maturity and 3.52 for length and weight composition.

The largest blue marlin from the Atlantic Ocean officially recorded by the International Game Fish Association weighed 384 kg (845 lb) and measured 399 cm (157 inches) in total length with a girth of 180 cm

(71 inches). It was taken off St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

According to a personal communication from an angler, a large blue marlin was taken in the northern Gulf of Mexico, off northwest Florida, several years ago. The stated total length was 427 cm (168 inches) and the girth was 203 cm (80 inches). The fish was not weighed because scales were not available but according to the measurements it must have weighed in the neighborhood of 455 kg (1,000 lb).

Cuban commercial fishermen operating off Havana have told me that, on several occasions, they have taken "casteros," blue marlin weighing over 455 kg (1,000 lb). These fish are taken well below the surface with "palangres," a gear similar to the longline but with fewer hooks.

The largest blue marlin from the Pacific Ocean officially recorded by the International Game Fish Association weighed 524 kg (1,153 lb) and measured 447 cm (176 inches) in total length with a girth of 185 cm (73 inches). It was taken off Guam. The former record weighed 505 kg (1,110 lb) and measured 419 cm (165 inches) in total length with a girth of 202 cm (79.5 inches). This fish was taken in the Indian Ocean off Mauritius.

Although not officially accepted as a world record because three anglers participated in the catch, the largest blue marlin known to date was caught in the Pacific Ocean off Waikiki Beach in the Hawaiian Islands. The fish weighed 820 kg (1,805 lb).

The length-weight relationships given in Figures 1 and 2 are based on 58 males and 104 females from the western Atlantic. A separate curve is given for each sex. Each curve was eye-fitted by joining the points of mean length and weight for the upper, middle, and lower thirds of the total range. The length was measured from the tip of the lower jaw to the fork of the tail (Rivas, 1956). The curves show that, on the average, males from about 190 to 220 cm in length weigh less than females in the same length range. Within this length range the mean weight of males is 77 kg (169 lb) and that of females 87 kg (191 lb). At lengths of less than about 190 cm and more than about 220 cm, the length-weight relationship is about the same for males and females.

Length-weight data for 7 juveniles, 90 males, and 24 females, mostly from Puerto Rico, were given in tabular form by Erdman (1968). Merrett (1971) presented length-weight relationships for about 16 specimens of blue marlin from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. Strasburg (1969) gave a length-weight curve for blue marlin from Hawaii covering a range of about 76 to 495 cm (30 to 195 inches; fork length from tip of bill) and about 750 kg (20 to 1,650 lb).

4.2 Abundance and Density (of Population)

4.21 Average abundance

There is no information available.

4.22 Changes in abundance

See 2.3 and 3.33.

4.23 Average density

There is no information available.

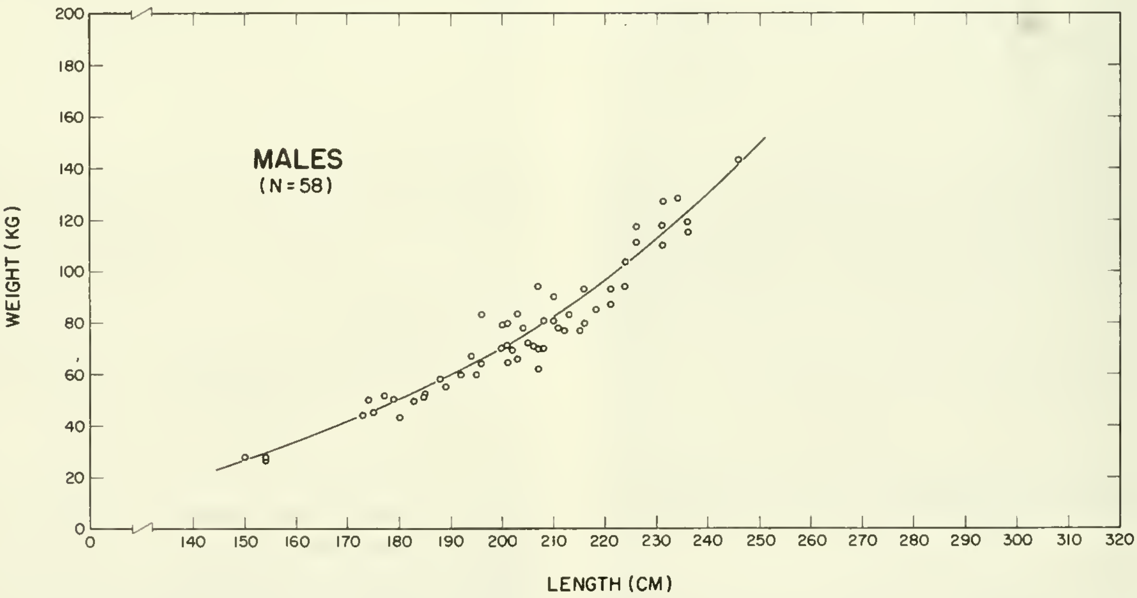


Figure 1.—The length-weight relationship of male blue marlin in the western Atlantic Ocean.

4.24 Changes in density

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) reported on the annual changes in longline catch and fishing effort for the Atlantic Ocean during 1958 through 1966. Until 1962, in the early stages of exploitation, the landings of blue marlin increased with the expansion of the fishery. After 1962, however, the catch per unit of effort showed a definite decrease. The relative abundance of blue marlin in 1965 is about one-fourth the level of 1962. The relative abundance of blue marlin began to decrease in the Atlantic Ocean after the fishing effort extended over virtually the entire distributional area of the species and after the annual landings exceeded about 80,000 fish.

Based on longline fishing data presented by Merrett (1971) for the western Indian Ocean, the relative abundance of the blue marlin decreased during the period covered by the study. The catch rate decreased from 0.204 fish per hundred hooks in 1964 to 0.020 fish in 1966.

For the blue marlin sport fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico, Nakamura and Rivas (1972) used "number-of-fish-raised-per-hour-of-trolling" as an index of relative abundance. Their study only covered the 1971 fishing season (May through October) and the relative abundance, by weekly periods, varied from 0.012 to 0.130 fish-per-hour-of-trolling without any marked peaks.

See 2.1 and 2.3 for additional information on seasonal variation of stocks.

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.31 Reproduction rates

No information available.

4.32 Factors affecting reproduction

No information available.

4.33 Recruitment

No information available.

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

4.41 Mortality rates

No information available.

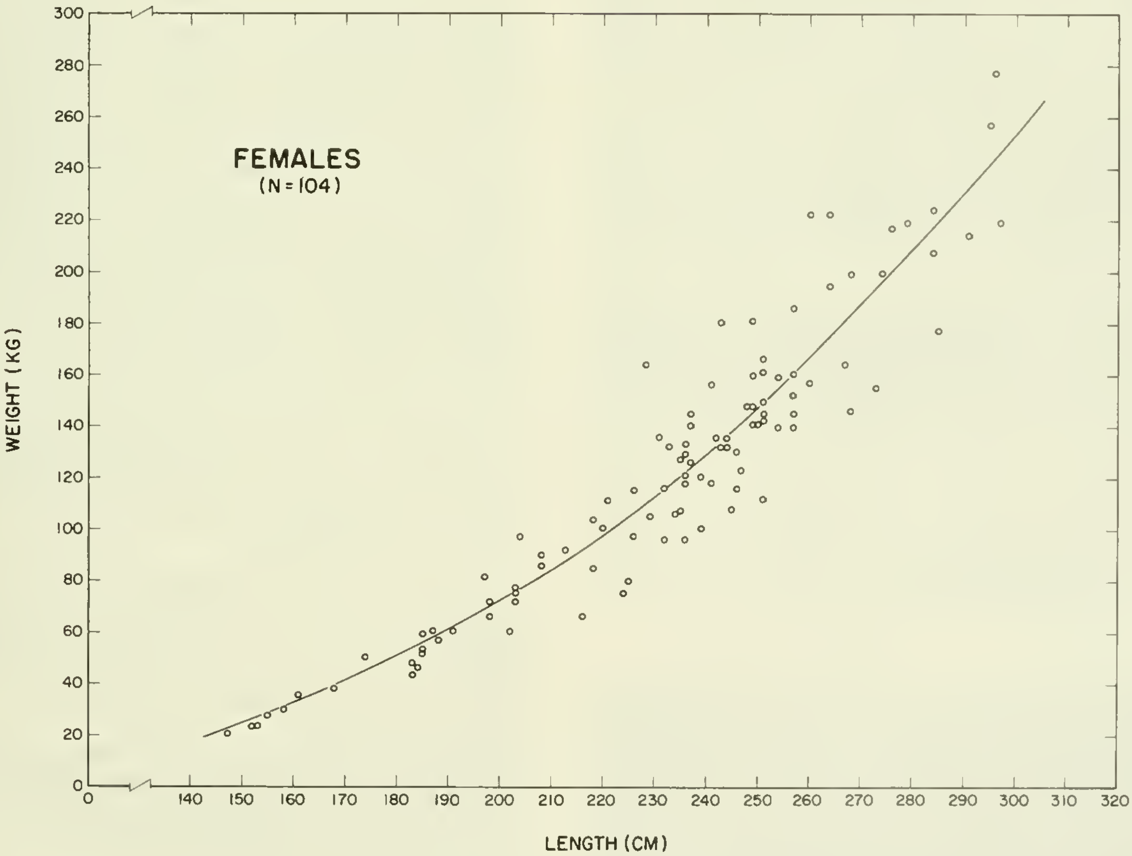


Figure 2.—The length-weight relationship of female blue marlin in the western Atlantic Ocean.

4.42 Factors causing or affecting mortality

No information available.

4.43 Factors affecting morbidity

No information available.

4.44 Relation of morbidity to mortality rates

No information available.

4.5 Dynamics of Population (as a Whole)

There is not enough information to permit construction of mathematical models for prediction of catch characteristics.

4.6 The population in the Community and the Ecosystem

The species composition of the community is that of the pelagic tropical and subtropical habitat. Several species of billfishes and tunas are sympatric and syntopic with the blue marlin and probably compete with it for food and space. Among those attaining a size comparable to that of young and adult blue marlin are the black marlin;, striped marlin; white marlin; longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*; shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris*; sailfish; bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus*; bigeye tuna, *T. obesus*; and yellowfin tuna, *T. albacares*. In the Atlantic, the blue marlin occurs with white marlin, longbill spearfish, sailfish, bluefin tuna, bigeye tuna, and yellowfin tuna. In the Pacific and Indian oceans, the blue marlin occurs with black marlin, striped marlin, shortbill spearfish, sailfish, bluefin tuna, bigeye tuna, and yellowfin tuna.

Because the blue marlin is a large predator it is considered a climax feeder after reaching the adult stage.

See 2.22 and 3.32 for information on physical features of the biotope and changes in environmental factors.

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gear

In the commercial fishery the gear in current use is the conventional Japanese longline which is described amply in the literature (Nakamura, 1938; Bullis 1955; Captiva 1955). Off Havana, Cuba blue marlin are taken commercially with palangres, a type of gear similar to the longline but with only a few hooks.

In the sport fishery, blue marlin are taken by conventional rod and reel methods. Natural or artificial baits are trolled at the surface at speeds varying from 4 to 8 knots. Usually two to four lines are fished simultaneously. Echo sounders or fish detectors are not used, but bathythermographs are used to locate the depth of the thermocline. Longline gear is usually fished above the thermocline.

In the sport fishery, artificial hookless wobbling lines called "teasers" are trolled close behind the boat. Presumably, the action of these teasers attracts marlin to the bait. It is also the opinion of many anglers and fishing guides that the size of the boat and degree of vibration of the motors are instrumental in attracting the marlin. Nakamura and Rivas (1972) analyzed the effect of boat size in the northern Gulf of Mexico but could not reach any definite conclusions.

5.12 Boats

Japanese-type longliners are used in the commercial fishery with certain modifications in size and equipment according to locality. The Cuban palangre referred to above is tended from small boats powered by sail and/or motors (inboard or outboard).

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographical distribution

The geographic distribution of commercial fishing areas corresponds to the geographic distribution of the species as discussed in 2.1. Sport fishing areas are limited to only a few countries.

In the United States, sportsmen fish for blue marlin off southern Texas, Louisiana, Alabama, northwestern and southeastern Florida, North Carolina, southern California, and Hawaii. Active sport fishing is also conducted off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

In the Bahama Islands, an active sport fishery for blue marlin is conducted off Bimini, Cat Cay, Cay Sal, Grand Bahama, and Walkers Cay. Many blue marlin are caught in the Tongue of the Ocean off the east coast of Andros, the largest island of the group.

In Mexico, most of the blue marlin sport fishery occurs along the Pacific coast. Acapulco, Mazatlán, and the southern tip of Baja California are the most active areas; however, blue marlin are not caught in large numbers in these areas.

In Central and South America most of the sport fishing for blue marlin takes place along the Pacific coast. There is an active sport fishery off Piñas Bay, Panama and another off Ecuador. Sport fishing for blue marlin in Venezuela is conducted mostly off La Guaira.

In the central Pacific, blue marlin are commonly taken around the Hawaiian Islands and Tahiti.

In Africa, blue marlin have been caught by sportsmen off Senegal and the Ivory Coast. A more active sport fishery, however, is conducted along the coast of South Africa.

In the Indian Ocean, blue marlin are taken by anglers fishing off Mauritius. Cairns, on the east coast of Australia, is rapidly becoming a very active sport fishing center for blue marlin as well as other species of marlin. An active sport fishery for blue marlin has existed off northern New Zealand for several years.

5.22 Geographic ranges

According to data published by Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) and Ueyanagi et al. (1970) the commercial longline fishery for blue marlin takes place in the high seas as well as near the coast. The distance from the coast of commercial operations is limited by oceanographic conditions (temperature, depth, etc.) affecting the occurrence of the fish or by restrictions imposed by the various countries. In the sport fishery, the range of the fishery is limited by the range of the boats used by the anglers as well as oceanographic conditions. For example, off Bimini the habitat favorable to the blue marlin is found only 3 or 4 miles from shore. Off Louisiana and northwest Florida, however, blue marlin are usually found not less than 40 miles from shore.

The areas of greatest abundance have already been discussed in 2.1 and 2.3.

Commercial longline fishing for blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean developed rapidly from 1958 to 1962 (Ueyanagi et al., 1970). After that year commercial fishing operations covered practically the entire distributional area of the blue marlin in the Atlantic.

The sport fishery for blue marlin has grown steadily since its inception early in this century; growth has been particularly rapid since the end of World War II. Some of the sport fishing areas developed as a result of commercial or exploratory fishing operations. Off South Pass, La., the sport fishery for marlins and tunas started in the midfifties following longline exploratory work by the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries (now National Marine Fisheries Service) (Bullis, 1955; Captiva, 1955).

5.23 Depth ranges

No information available.

5.24 Conditions of the grounds

No information available.

5.3 Fishing Seasons

5.31 General pattern of seasons

The fishing seasons vary according to the seasonal movements of the fish as discussed in 2.1 and 3.51.

5.32 Dates of beginning, peak, and end of season

In the commercial fishery the longline fleets can follow the seasonal movements of the fish; however, this is not true for the sport fishery. For example, in the northern Gulf of Mexico the sport fishing season begins in April or May, reaches a peak in July and August, and ends in October or November (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). On the other hand, in tropical areas such as Puerto Rico and Jamaica, sport fishing for the blue marlin is conducted throughout the year.

5.33 Variation in date or duration of season

As discussed above in 5.32, the off-season for the sport fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico is from November to April. During that period adverse weather conditions prevent sport fishing boats from venturing out. Furthermore, low water temperatures render the habitat unsuitable to the blue marlin. The same applies to the sport fishery in areas with a similar climate.

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

In the longline fishery the unit of effort is the number-of-fish-per-hundred-hooks. In the sport fishery the same unit of effort may be used, but Nakamura and Rivas (1972) have suggested that number-of-fish-raised-per-hour-of-trolling may be a better index of relative abundance.

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) have given the monthly change of the mean hook-rate by area for the blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean during 1956 through 1965.

In the commercial longline fishery the causes of variation in fishing effort are the result of changes in economic factors and fluctuations in stock abundance. In the sport fishery, weekends, national holidays, and traditional summer vacations are causes of variation in fishing intensity. In general, fishing intensity is highest on weekends. In certain areas, such as the northern Gulf of Mexico, sport fishing intensity drops markedly during the Labor Day weekend. Presumably, anglers select that particular holiday to spend time with their families before the children go back to school. However, in areas such as southern California this is the period when the peak fishing effort for billfish occurs.

5.42 Selectivity

The longline is selective for larger fish and in the sport fishery the baits are rigged to catch the larger fish. Anglers and fishing guides believe that the larger the bait and the hook, within limits, the larger the blue marlin that the bait will attract. This is the rule only in certain areas. Off South Pass, La., anglers troll mostly large baits with a corresponding large hook. They specialize almost exclusively in blue marlin fishing and usually catch more of them (number-of-fish-per-hour-of-trolling) as compared to northwest

Florida where smaller baits are trolled (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). At present there is no way of telling whether the better catches off South Pass result from larger baits, better fishermen, or greater abundance of blue marlin.

5.43 Catches

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) have given the annual longline catches (1958-66) of blue marlin for the Atlantic Ocean on the basis of numbers of fish caught rather than total weights. Their graph shows the estimated catches of blue marlin by year is as follows:

Year	*Estimated catch (number)*
1958	8,900
1959	21,500
1960	26,100
1961	41,200
1962	110,400
1963	95,300
1964	82,900
1965	44,000
1966	20,200

Annual longline catches (1962-70) of blue marlin were recently published by Gottschalk (1972) for the entire Atlantic and the eastern Pacific. In the Atlantic, the catches are expressed in the number of fish caught:

Year	*Fish caught (number)*
1962	111,000
1963	96,000
1964	84,000
1965	45,000
1966	22,000
1967	11,000
1968	9,000
1969	14,000
1970	11,000

In the eastern Pacific, there were:

Year	*Fish caught (number)*
1962	37,000
1963	76,000
1964	46,000
1965	26,000
1966	22,000
1967	22,000
1968	28,000
1969	34,000
1970	20,000

Data collected from the sport fishery of the northern Gulf of Mexico during the 1971 season (May to October) show that 84 blue marlin weighing a total of 8,995 kg (19,788 lb) were caught. Of these, 20 were, males weighing 28 to 127 kg (62 to 280 lb) and 64 were females weighing 21 to 224 kg (46 to 492 lb). Average weight of males was 71 kg (156 lb) and that of females was 118 kg (260 lb). The average weight of all 84 fish, males and females combined, was 107 kg (236 lb). The fish were caught out of South Pass, La., and Pensacola, Destin, and Panama City, Fla.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory (Legislative) Measures

6.11 Limitation or reduction of total catch

At present, there are no limitations or reductions of any kind applying to the blue marlin fishery. A steady decline in the catch, however, since 1962 (see 5.43 above) has called attention to the need for regulatory measures. Analysis of the annual catches of blue marlin in the Atlantic from 1958 to 1962 shows the pattern of a virgin fishery when first opened to exploitation. Instead of leveling off, however, the catch has steadily declined since 1962, despite increased effort, from 111,000 fish to 11,000 in 1970. I have no information on whether or not the average size of the blue marlin has also declined.

6.12 Protection of portions of population

There are no closed areas or seasons and there are no limitations on gear. There are, however, limitations on the use of blue marlin for food in the United States according to the degree of mercury contamination of the flesh. Shomura and Craig (1974) reported on the total mercury levels found in the white muscle tissue of 37 blue marlin caught in Hawaiian waters. Thirty of the 37 fish had mercury levels that exceeded the 0.5 ppm. level used as a guideline by the U.S. Food and Drug Adminstration as fit for human consumption. The mercury levels ranged from 0.7 to 7.86 ppm. in fish weighing between 43.5 and 410.9 kg (96 and 906 lb, respectively).

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

LITERATURE CITED

ANRAKU, N., and Y. YABUTA.
1959. Seasonal migration of black marlin. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:63-71.

BAKER, A. N.
1966. Food of marlins from New Zealand waters. Copeia 1966:818-822.

BARTLETT, M. R., and R. L. HAEDRICH.
1968. Neuston nets and South Atlantic larval blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*). Copeia 1968:496-474.

BRIGGS, J. C.
1960. Fishes of worldwide (circumtropical) distribution. Copeia 1960:171-180.

BULLIS, H. R., JR.
1955. Preliminary report on exploratory long-line fishing for tuna in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Part I - Exploratory fishing by the *Oregon*. Commer. Fish. Rev. 17(10):1-15.

CALDWELL, D. K.
1962. Postlarvae of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from off Jamaica. Los Ang. Cty. Mus., Contrib. Sci. 53, 11 p.

CAPTIVA, F. J.
1955. Preliminary report on exploratory long-line fishing for tuna in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Part II - Long-line gear used in yellowfin tuna exploration. Commer. Fish. Rev. 17(10):16-20.

CRESSEY, R. F., and E. A. LACHNER.
1970. The parasitic copepod diet and life history of diskfishes (Echeneidae). Copeia 1970:310-318.

CUVIER, G. L. C. F. D.
1832. Sur le poisson appele *Machaera*. Nouv. Annu. Mus. Nat. Hist. Natur. (Paris) 1:43-49.

CUVIER, G., and A. VALENCIENNES.
1831. Histoire naturelle des poissons, Vol 8. Chez F. G. Levrault, Paris, 509 p.

DE BUEN, F.
1950. Contribucion a la ictiologia. 3. La familia Istiophoridae y descripción de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezi* de Buen). Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr., Montevideo 5:163-178.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1958. Juvenile blue marlin, *Makaira ampla* (Poey), from Miami, Florida, and West End, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:412-415.
1963. Preliminary report on the blue marlin sport fishery of Port Antonio, Jamaica. Univ. Miami, Inst. Mar. Sci., 10 p.

ERDMAN, D. S.
1957. Marlin fishing in Puerto Rican waters. Proc. Second Int. Game Fish Conf., 13 p. Univ. Miami Mar. Lab., Miami.
1962. The sport fishery for blue marlin off Puerto Rico. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 91:225-227.
1968. Spawning cycle, sex ratio, and weights of blue marlin off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 97:131-137.

ESCHMEYER, W. N., and H. R. BULLIS, JR.
1968. Four advanced larval specimens of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from the western Atlantic Ocean. Copeia 1968:414-417.

GEHRINGER, J. W.
1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:139-171.

GOTTSCHALK, J. S.
1972. Longlines and billfish. Mar. Fish. Rev. 34(11-12): 20-25.

GRAY, J. E.
1838. Description of a new species of *Tetrapturus* from the Cape of Good Hope. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 1, 1:313.

HIRASAKA, K., and H. NAKAMURA.
1947. On the Formosan spearfishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:9-24.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (*Istiophoridae*) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

IVERSEN, E. S., and E. E. HOVEN.
1958. Some trematodes of fishes from the central equatorial Pacific. Pac. Sci. 12:131-134.

IVERSEN, R. T. B., and R. B. KELLEY.
1974. Occurrence, morphology and parasitism of gastric ulcers in blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, and black marlin, *Makaira indica*, from Hawaii. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 149-153. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

JONES, S., and E. G. SILAS.
1964. A systematic review of the scombroid fishes of India. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part I, p. 1-105. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

JORDAN, D. S., and J. O. SNYDER.
1901. Descriptions of nine new species of fishes contained in museums of Japan. J. Coll. Sci., Imp. Univ. Tokyo 15:301-311.

KORATHA, K. J.
1955. Studies on the monogenetic trematodes of the Texas coast. I. Results of a survey of marine fishes at Port Aransas, with a review of Monogenea reported from the Gulf of Mexico and notes on euryhalinity, host-specificity, and relationship of the Remora and the Cobia. Univ. Tex., Publ. Inst. Mar. Sci. 4:233-249.

KRUMHOLZ, L. A.
1958. Relative weights of some viscera in the Atlantic marlins. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:402-405.

KRUMHOLZ, L. A., and D. P. DE SYLVA
1958. Some foods of marlins near Bimini, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:406-411.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH
1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.
1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl., Jap. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

LACÉPÈDE, B. G. E.
1802. Histoire naturelle des poissons. 4:689-697.

MANTER, H. W.
1954. Trematoda of the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 55:335-350.

MATHER, F. J., III.
1971. Summary of results of billfish tagging in the Atlantic 1954-1970. Coop. Game Fish Tagging Program, Woods Hole Oceanogr. Inst.

MATHER, F. J., III, A. C. JONES, and G. L. BEARDSLEY, JR.
1972. Migration and distribution of white marlin and blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Fish. Bull., U.S. 70:283-298.

MERRETT, N. R.
1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 163:351-395.

MOORE, H. L.
1950. The occurrence of a black marlin, *Tetrapterus mazara*, without spear. Pac. Sci. 4:164.

MORROW, J. E., JR.
1959a. Distribution of the blue marlin and black marlin in the Indo-Pacific. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 9:321-323.

1959b. On *Makaira nigricans* of Lacèpède. Postilla 39, 12 p.

1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish in the Indian Ocean. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 429-440. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

MOWBRAY, L. L.

1931. A Bermudian spearfish, family Istiophoridae. *Makaira bermudae* n. sp. Mowbray. Fauna Bermudensis 1 [p. 7-8].

NAKAMURA, E. L., and L. R. RIVAS.

1972. Big game fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Panama City, Fla., 20 p.

NAKAMURA, H.

1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Reports of the Taiwan Government-General Fishery Experiment Station, No. 10. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1955, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153, 46 p.)

1942. [On the ecology of the istiophorid fishes of Taiwan waters.] [In Jap.] Sci. Fish. Assoc., Fac. Agr. Tokyo Imp. Univ., Suisan Gakkwai Ho. 9:45-51.

NAKAMURA, I., I. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NARDO, G. D.

1833. De Skeponopodo novo piscium genere et de Guebucu marcgravii specii, illi cognata. Isis (Oken) 26:415-419.

OVCHINNIKOV, V. V.

1970. Mech-ryba i parunikovye (Atlanticheskii okean. Ekologiya i funktsional'naya morfologiya) (Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology). Atl. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr., Kaliningrad, 106 p. (Translated by H. Mills, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT 71-50011.)

POEY, F.

1860. Poissons de Cuba, espèces nouvelles. Mem. Hist. Nat. Isla de Cuba 2:115-356.

RAFINESQUE, C. S.

1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopri i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

RIVAS, L. R.

1953. The pineal apparatus of tunas and related scombrid fishes as a possible light receptor controlling phototactic movements. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3:168-180.

1956. The occurrence and taxonomic relationships of the blue marlin (*Makaira ampla* Poey) in the Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:59-74.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.

1960. Description and relationship of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on Western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.

ROYCE, W. F.

1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

SHOMURA, R. S., and W. L. CRAIG.

1974. Mercury in several species of billfishes taken off Hawaii and southern California. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 160-163. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

SMITH, J. L. B.

1956. Pugnacity of marlins and swordfish. Nature (Lond.) 178:1065.

SQUIRE, J. L., JR.

1962. Marlin and swordfish in oceanic waters of the western North Atlantic. Copeia 1962:216-219.

STRASBURG, D. W.

1969. Billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Circ. 311, 11 p.

1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

SUDA, A., and M. B. SCHAEFER.

1965. General review of the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean 1956-1962. Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 9:307-462.

TINSLEY, R.

1964. The sailfish—swashbuckler of the open seas. Univ. Fla. Press, Gainesville, 216 p.

UEYANAGI, S.

1963. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150.

1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 499-528. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.

1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. YABE.

1959. Larvae of the black marlin (*Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:151-169. (English transl. by W. G. Van Campen, 1961, 20 p.)

VIGUERAS, I. P.

1935. *Tristomum poeyi*, n. sp. (Tremotoda), parasito de *Makaira ampla* Poey (Pisces). Mem. Soc. Cubana Hist. Nat. 9:43-44.

WHITLEY, G. P.

1931. New names for Australian fishes. Aust. Zool. 6(4): 310-334.

1954. More new fish names and records. Aust. Zool. 12(1):57-62.

YUEN, H. S. H., A. E. DIZON, and J. H. UCHIYAMA.

1974. Notes on the tracking of the Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans. In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers. 265-268. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

Synopsis of the Biology of the Black Marlin, *Makaira indica* (Cuvier), 1831

IZUMI NAKAMURA[1]

1. IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

Makaira indica (Cuvier) 1831.

Original combination: *Tetrapturus indicus* Cuvier 1831. *In* Cuvier and Valenciennes, Hist. Nat. Poiss. Paris 8:286-287. (Original locality: Sumatra.)

1.12 Objective synonymy

Tetrapturus indicus Cuvier 1831. *In* Cuvier and Valenciennes, Hist. Nat. Poiss. Paris. 8:286-287.
Makaira indica Jordan and Evermann 1926. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:67.
Makaira indicus (partim) Deraniyagala 1933. Spolia Zeylan. 18:55-56.
Istiompax indicus Morrow 1959. Copeia 1959:347-349.
Makaira (Istiompax) indica Robins and de Sylva 1960. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:406.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
Subphylum Vertebrata
Superclass Gnathostomata
Class Osteichthyes
Subclass Actinopterygii
Order Perciformes
Suborder Xiphioidei
Family Istiophoridae

Generic

Genus *Makaira* Lacépède.

Makaira Lacépède 1803, Hist. Nat. Poiss. 4:688. (Type-species: *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède 1803.)

This genus is distinguished by the height of first dorsal fin being less than body depth, short pelvic fin with poorly developed membrane, body slightly compressed laterally, posterodorsal part of the head remarkably convex, skull stout and broad, neural and haemal spines showing a high trapezoid when viewed laterally, lateral apophysis of vertebrae well developed, vertebral count of 11 + 13 = 24 (Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara, 1968).

Specific

Types of this species might be unknown. This species was described from a drawing of a specimen 274 cm (9 feet) long and weighing 440 kg (200 pounds), from Sumatra.

The substance of the original description of this species is as follows:

> Spear long, five times in body length including caudal fin, dorsal lobe 1⅓ to 1 in depth of body, ventrals one-half of depth; dorsal fin low posteriorly, the 4th or 5th middle spines highest and nearly equal to body depth.

This species is distinguished clearly from other members of *Makaira* by its rigid pectoral fin and a second dorsal fin situated a little forward of the insertion of the second anal fin (Nakamura et al., 1968).

Subjective synonymy

Tetrapturus australis Macleay 1854. Illus. Sydney News 1(23):179.
Histiophorus brevirostris Playfair 1866. *In* Playfair and Günther, The fishes of Zanzibar, p. 53 and 145, London.
Histiophorus gladius Ramsay 1881 (*non* Bloch 1793). Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W. 5:295-297.
Makaira marlina Jordan and Hill 1926. *In* Jordan and Evermann. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:59-60, pl. 17.
Istiompax australis Whitley 1931. Rec. Aust. Mus. 18(4):147-150.
Makaira nigricans tahitiensis Nichols and LaMonte 1935. Am. Mus. Novit. 807:1-2.
Makaira nigricans marlina Nichols and LaMonte 1935. Nat. Hist., N.Y. 36:328.
Makaira ampla marlina Nichols and LaMonte 1941. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(1):8, fig. 1.

[1]Fisheries Research Station, Kyoto University, Maizuru, Kyoto 625, Japan.

Makaira ampla tahitiensis Nichols and LaMonte 1941. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(1):8, fig. 3.
Tetrapturus brevirostris Smith 1946. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. 11:793-807.
Marlina marlina Hirasaka and Nakamura 1947. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:15, pl. 3, fig. 1.
Istiompax dombraini Whitley 1954. Aust. Zool. 12 (1):60.
Makaira mazara (partim) LaMonte 1955 (*non* Jordan and Snyder 1901). Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107: 336.
Makaira mazara tahitiensis LaMonte 1955. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:342.
Makaira xantholineata Deraniyagala 1956. Spolia Zeylan. 28(1):23-24.
Istiompax marlina Royce 1957. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:524-528, fig. 2d, 3a.
Istiompax brevirostris Morrow 1958. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 8:358.
Makaira australis Marshall 1964. Fishes of the Great Barrier Reef and coastal waters of Queensland, p. 349-350, pl. 47, Narberth.

The following key to the species of *Makaira* is based on Nakamura et al. (1968):

a. Pectoral fin folds back against the side of the body. Lateral line not single line.
b. Lateral line system simple loops in shape - - - - *Makaira mazara* Jordan and Snyder, Indo-Pacific blue marlin.
bb. Lateral line system reticulate - - - - *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, Atlantic blue marlin.
aa. Pectoral fin extends stiffly away from the body, cannot be folded back against the side of the body. Lateral line obscure but single line - - - - *Makaira indica* (Cuvier), black marlin, (Fig. 1).

1.22 Taxonomic status

This species was placed in genus *Istiompax* by several authors, e.g., Whitley, 1931a, 1931b, 1948, 1955; Royce, 1957; Morrow, 1959a, 1959b, 1959c, but many other authors have placed it in genus *Makaira*. Species concept of *M. indica* is still one of a morphospecies.

1.23 Subspecies

Some authors proposed a subspecies status for this species, e.g., Nichols and LaMonte, 1935a, 1935b; LaMonte and Marcy, 1941; Rosa, 1950; Morrow, 1954, 1957, but this has not been generally accepted due to the lack of adequate evidence. Further studies on geographical morphological forms or subspecies are highly needed.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names

In current scientific literature "black marlin" is invariably used as the common name for *Makaira indica*.[2] The following vernacular names are used by fishermen:

Location	*Common name*
Sri Lanka (general)	Marlin, Ahin Koppara
Sri Lanka (Tamil)	Kopparan, Kopparaikulla
Sri Lanka (Sinhala)	Kapparava, Makara, Sapparava
Indonesia	Joo Hoo
U.S.A.	Pacific black marlin, giant black marlin, silver marlin
New Zealand, Australia, New Guinea	Black marlin
Formosa	Kȳau-shit-á
Tokyo, Japan	Shirokawa
Kochi, Japan	Genba
Okinawa, Japan	Shiruachi
Various parts of Japan	Shirokajiki, Shirokawakajiki

[2]"Black marlin" as the common name for *Makaira indica* was not universally accepted until the mid-1960's. Prior to this agreement, some authors, principally scientists from Japan, called this species "white marlin" (see for example Ueyanagi, 1964). To add to this confusion, much of the earlier Japanese literature used "black marlin" to refer to the species currently known as "blue marlin," *Makaira nigricans*. The fact that the scientific names have gone through a similar period of changes has not helped the nomenclature situation any.

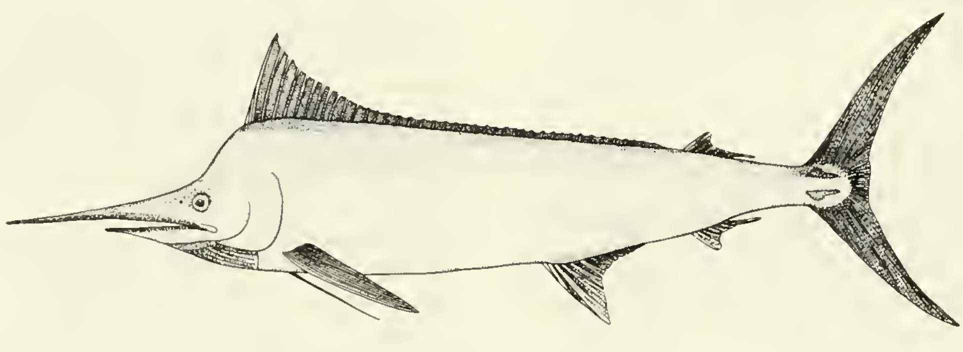


Figure 1.—Black marlin, *Makaira indica* (Cuvier).

1.3 Morphology

1.31 External and internal morphology

Description of adult (after Nakamura et al. 1968):

First dorsal fin rays 38-42, second dorsal fin rays 6-7, first anal fin rays 13-14, second dorsal fin rays 6-7, pectoral fin rays 19-20, pelvic fin 1, 2.

Body elongated (greatest depth of body[3] about 4.8-5.2 in body length), slightly compressed laterally (width of body at origin of pectorals about 11.0-13.4 in body length). Snout long (bill length about 0.95 in head length) with a cross section nearly circular. Scales distributed densely on body surface; scale ends pointed and long.

Rasplike teeth on jaws and palatine. Lateral line obscure but consists of a single line. Head large (head length about 4.0-4.2 in body length). Eye moderate in size. Posterodorsal part of the head between preorbital and origin of the first dorsal fin strongly convex. Caudal fin large and strongly falcate. A pair of keels situated a little posteriorly on caudal peduncle. Pectoral fin situated low on body, long (length of pectoral fin about 1.1-1.3 in head) and its tip pointed. Pectoral fin extends stiffly away from the body, cannot be folded back against the side of the body. First dorsal fin starts above supraposterior margin of the opercle and ends just before the origin of the second dorsal fin; anterior portion lower than the body height and gradually decreasing in height posteriorly. The tip of the anterior part of the first dorsal fin pointed. First anal fin large and triangular in shape, its tip pointed. Second dorsal fin nearly equal to second anal fin in size and shape, origin opposite each other, or the former a little farther forward than the latter. Pelvic fin shorter than pectoral fin.

Membrane of first dorsal fin dark blue, other fin membranes brownish black. No marks or blotches on the body. Dorsal part of the body blackish dark blue, ventral part of body silvery white. Color of the body fades after death, so this species is called "Shirokajiki" (= white marlin) in Japan. While alive, the color of body is tinged with black, and hence this species is called "black marlin" in English-speaking countries.

Nasal rosette composed of about 50 laminae. Gonad symmetrical. Anus situated just anterior of the origin of first anal fin. Skull broad and strong; the preorbital part elongated and its postorbital part shortened. Ventral part of the vomer and anteroventral part of the parasphenoid flat. Temporal ridge parallel with pterotic ridge. Haemal and neural spines of the central part of vertebrae high trapezoid in shape. Lateral apophysis well developed but not so much as in *Makaira mazara* and *M. nigricans*. Vertebrae 11 + 13 = 24.

[3]Measurements were carried out by the method of Rivas (1956).

2. DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

Black marlin are distributed widely in the Indian and Pacific oceans; very few catches have been recorded from the Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 2). Only stray black marlin seem to invade the Atlantic Ocean by way of the Cape of Good Hope; possibly breeding stocks do not exist in the Atlantic Ocean. Good commercial fishing grounds exist in the East China Sea, around Formosa, in the waters off northwest Australia, the Arafura Sea, the Sulu Sea, the Celebes Sea, and the Coral Sea. Good sport fishing grounds for black marlin are found in Piñas Bay of Panama and off Ecuador (Fig. 3).

Sea surface temperatures at or near the areas where the black marlin are caught range from about 15° to 30°C (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965).

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Very few larvae have been obtained from the tropical western north Pacific, tropical Indian Ocean, and tropical water off northwestern Australia and the Coral Sea (Ueyanagi, 1964). It has been surmised that the spawning grounds are in the northwestern part of the Coral Sea (Ueyanagi, 1960; Ueyanagi and Yabe, 1960) and in the vicinity of Hainan Island, South China Sea (Nakamura, 1941, 1942). But spawn is not identified.

2.22 Adults

This species is distributed widely in warmer parts of the Pacific Ocean and the Indian Ocean and densely in coastal waters. In tropical open seas areas, distribution is very scattered but continuous, whereas in temperate open seas, there is almost no occurrence of this species (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). In tropical open seas areas, there is a tendency for this species to occur in the vicinity of islands (Nakamura, 1953; Royce, 1957; Koto, Furukawa, and Kodama, 1959; Ueyanagi, 1963).

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

In the East China Sea, black marlin fishing grounds, which are shallower than those of the other billfishes, are found in the areas where the Kuroshio and Tsushima currents are mixed with the waters of the Yellow Sea (Koto et al., 1959). Optimum temperatures for harpoon fishing of black marlin westward of Uotsurijima in the East China Sea, are 23° to 25°C between October and April (Morita, 1952).

2.4 Hybridization

No data.

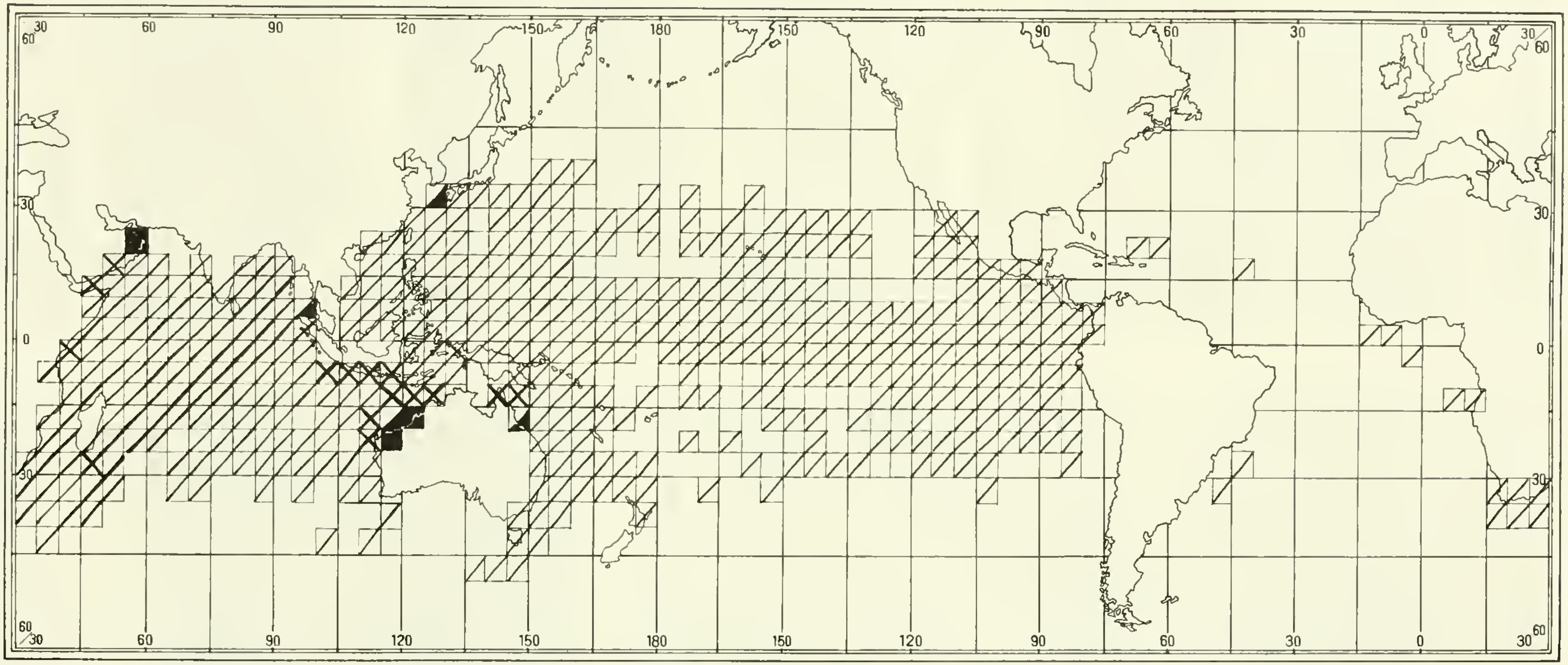


Figure 2.—Distribution and relative abundance of black marlin based on the data from the Japanese longline fisheries in 1969 (chiefly), 1968, 1967, and 1964.

3. BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

The sexes of the black marlin are separate. The males and females cannot be distinguished by external characters. In the waters around Formosa, the sex ratio is 53/414 male throughout a size range of 20 to 200 kg in body weight (Nakamura, 1944a). Females become larger than males (Nakamura, 1944b).

3.12 Maturity

Age at which sexual maturity is reached is not known.

3.13 Mating

The mating of the black marlin has not been observed.

3.14 Fertilization

External.

3.15 Gonad

Black marlin are densely distributed in the northwestern part of the Coral Sea between October and December. Almost all fishes caught in this area have well-developed gonads (Table 1); thus these fishes are believed to be from spawning schools in this area. The skewed sex ratios may also be indicative of this possibility (Ueyanagi, 1960).

Merrett (1970) studied histological gonad development in billfishes including this species from the Indian Ocean.

3.16 Spawning

There is very little information relating to spawning grounds and spawning seasons of the black marlin. Nakamura (1941, 1942, 1944b) surmised that spawning occurs in the vicinity of Hainan Island and the South China Sea in May or June. Ueyanagi (1960) also presumed spawning to occur in the northwestern part of the Coral Sea between October and December.

The sex ratio of the black marlin varies with area and season (Table 2). Variations in sex ratios seem to be related to spawning (Nakamura, 1942).

3.17 Spawn

The egg of the black marlin seems to be pelagic and nonadhesive, but details are not known.

3.2 Preadult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

No data.

3.22 Larvae phase

The embryological development of the black marlin is not known. Some larvae have been obtained by research vessels. Morphological features of these larvae have been described by Ueyanagi (1964).

The back of the larvae is slightly concave where the

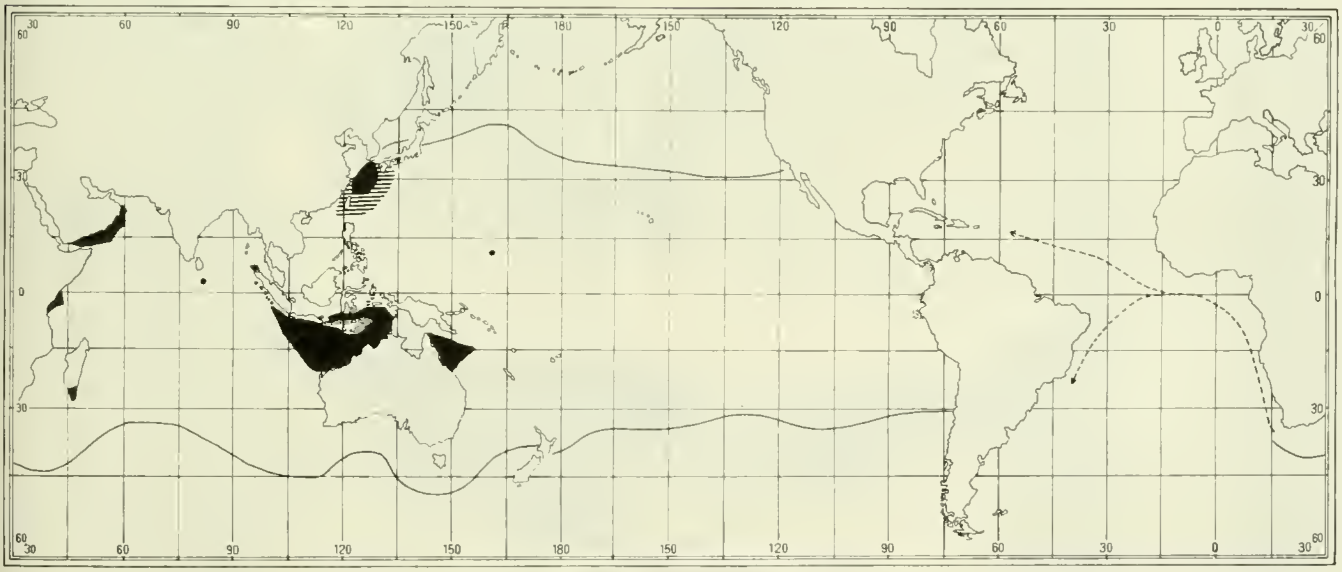


Figure 3.—Distribution and fisheries of black marlin. Shaded areas show good fishing grounds for commercial longline fisheries. Horizontal barred area shows harpoon fishing ground. Dotted areas show sport fishing grounds. Solid line indicates northern and southern limits of distribution of black marlin based on data from the longline catches. Dotted line shows movement of black marlin from the Indian Ocean into the Atlantic Ocean.

Table 1.—Data on the gonad weight of *Marlina marlina* (Jordan and Hill) in the northwestern area of the Coral Sea during November 1956 (*No. 1 Satsuma-maru*) (Ueyanagi, 1960).

	Testis weight (g)					Ovary weight (g)					
Body length (cm)	less than 500	500-1,000	1,000-2,000	2,000-4,000	more than 4,000	less than 500	500-1,000	1,000-2,000	2,000-5,000	5,000-10,000	more than 10,000
131-140	1			1							
141-160	5	18	25								
161-180	2	38	84	22					1		
181-200		11	66	58	6						
201-220	1	4	13	95	30					2	
221-240				24	31				2	5	
241-260				2	3				1	12	9
261-280				1					1	7	11
281-300									3	2	8
301-320										3	7

head joins the trunk. This species can be identified also by the short snout, specific shape of the pectoral fin and vertebral formulae (11 + 13). Because of similar short snouts, the head profile of the black marlin larvae resembles that of blue marlin; however, the two species can be discriminated since the blue marlin has eye orbits with protruding anterior edges. In small specimens under 6 mm the snout is also somewhat longer than in the blue marlin. The shape of the pectoral fin is unique in larvae over 3.5 mm. In specimens 3.5 mm in length, the pectoral fin stands out rigidly from the lateral side of the body and cannot be folded against the body without breaking the joint. In specimens of about 5 mm not only does this characteristic become more distinct, but also the fin is turned slightly counterclockwise, because of the distortion of the base of the fin. Even in specimens of 23 mm in length, the transition of the fin to the adult condition is not yet complete, but it has progressed far enough to show a relationship with the adult form. In addition, the shape of the dorsal fin seems to be different in this species (Fig. 4).

Table 2.—The sex ratio of the black marlin in various areas.

Date	Localities	Female No.	Female %	Male No.	Male %	References
Dec. 1937	Suao	44	85	8	15	Nakamura, 1942
July 1939	Hainan Island	4	25	12	75	Nakamura, 1942
Dec. 1939	Suao	44	92	5	8	Nakamura, 1941
Mar. 1940	Kaohsiung	52	87	8	13	Nakamura, 1942
Nov. 1940	Suao	8	80	2	20	Nakamura, 1942
Jan. 1941	Suao	16	89	2	11	Nakamura, 1942
May 1941	Kaohsiung	11	71	3	29	Nakamura, 1942
Jan. 1942	Suao	15	94	1	6	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Nov. 1942	Suao	22	85	4	15	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Nov. 1942	Kaohsiung	22	82	5	18	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Dec. 1942	Suao	60	82	14	18	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Jan. 1943	Suao	18	75	6	25	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Feb. 1943	Kaohsiung	16	94	1	6	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Mar. 1943	Kaohsiung	9	90	1	10	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Apr. 1943	Kaohsiung	16	94	1	6	Koto and Kodama, 1962
May 1943	Kaohsiung	15	100	0	0	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Dec. 1943	Suao	78	86	13	14	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Feb. 1944	Suao	83	85	15	15	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Feb. 1944	Kaohsiung	24	89	3	11	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Mar. 1944	Kaohsiung	32	100	0	0	Koto and Kodama, 1962
1942-1944	Kaohsiung	107	95	6	5	Nakamura, 1944a
1942-1944	Suao	254	84	47	16	Nakamura, 1944a
Nov. 1956	Northwestern area of the Coral Sea	541	88	74	12	Ueyanagi, 1960
1952-1956	Eastern Sea of Formosa	361	88	51	12	Koto and Kodama, 1962
Sep. 1964-Dec. 1967	Equatorial western Indian Ocean	7	88	1	12	Merrett, 1971

3.23 Adolescent phase

No data on the stages between 23 and ca. 1,300 mm in body length.

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

No data.

3.32 Hardiness

No data.

3.33 Competitors

Generally, large sharks are thought to be competitors or predators and tunas and small marlins are thought to be competitors or victims for large marlins (*Makaira* spp.) and swordfish (Parin, 1968).

3.34 Predators

Pelagic carnivorous fishes such as sharks, scombroids, carangoids, and other istiophorids are predators of larval and juvenile stages of the black marlin. There are no true predators on the adult fish.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormality.

No data except parasites on which some descriptions are in the papers of Silas (1967) and Silas and Ummerkutty (1967).

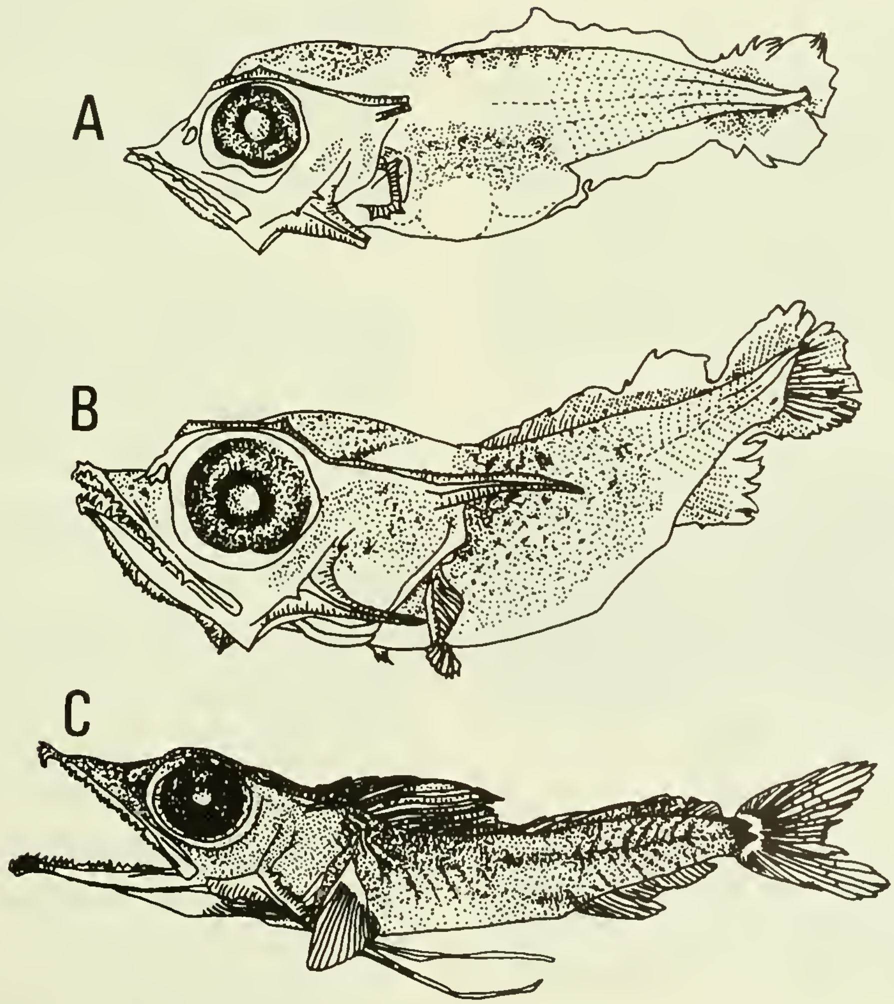


Figure 4.—Larvae of the black marlin. A. 3.6 mm in body length. B. Approximately 5.2 mm in body length. C. 23 mm in body length. (From Ueyanagi, 1960.)

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

Very little is known about the feeding behavior of the black marlin. During fishing operations off Hana, Maui, a large black marlin (referred to as silver marlin in the publication; see footnote 2) was caught on a longline at a depth of about 60 fathoms. The fish had an abnormally distended abdomen and, upon gutting, a bigeye tuna, *Thunnus obesus* Lowe, was found in the stomach. This tuna, which weighed about 160 pounds (72.7 kg), had been caught on the longline first, for the hook was still set in the tuna's mouth when the specimen was removed from the stomach of the marlin. The marlin evidently had found the hooked tuna an easy prey and swallowed it head first (June 1951). Black marlin have often been observed to swallow adult skipjack tuna, *Euthynnus pelamis* (Linnaeus), or bigeye tuna, head first (Togo, pers. commun.[4]).

3.42 Food

Tanoue (1953) studied the food of the black marlin near Mangole Island and Timor Island. The most important food items of the black marlin from Mangole Island were various fishes such as *Decapterus, Auxis, Gempylus serpens* Cuvier, *Pseudoscopelus*, Tetraodontidae, Atherinidae, and Paralepididae and decapod molluscs. Principal food items of black marlin from Timor Island were fishes such as Syngnathidae, *Auxis* and *Oxyporhamphus*, and megalop larvae of Crustacea, Isopoda, and decapod molluscs.

In the East China Sea, most important food items of black marlin are mackerels, *Scomber* spp. and horse mackerels, *Trachurus* spp. (Morita, 1960).

Watanabe (1960) studied the food of the black marlin in the Pacific equatorial waters. Fishes of the families Scombridae, Gempylidae, Coryphaenidae, Xiphiidae, and Carangidae and decapod molluscs were the most important food of the black marlin. Fishes of the families Sternoptychidae, Paralepididae, Alepisauridae, Chiasmodontidae, Chaetodontidae, Balistidae, Ostraciontidae, and Tetraodontidae, and octopods and macrura crustaceans were of lesser importance.

3.43 Growth Rate

Koto and Kodama (1962) studied the black marlin of the East China Sea, and the annual growth in length was estimated as follows: 1) in the 150- to 200-mm group (the minimum size class in the commercial catches) the annual growth is 50 cm; 2) in the 200- to 230-cm group, which is 1 yr older than the above group, it is 30 cm; 3) in the 230- to 250-cm group, it is 20 cm; and 4) above the 250-cm group, it is difficult to estimate the annual growth, as seasonal shifts of the modes are not discernible. Black marlin in the East China Sea grow most rapidly during the period from early summer to late autumn.

[4]Togo, S., 1972, personal communication on feeding habits of the black marlin. Soroku Togo is an expert technician on the research vessel of the Fisheries Agency of Japan.

3.44 Metabolism

No studies.

3.5 Behavior

3.51 Migration and local movement

In the East China Sea, the schools of the black marlin migrate northward during spring and summer and migrate southward during autumn and winter (Koto et al., 1959). In the Japan Sea some black marlin seem to migrate northward with the core of the Tsushima Current during summer and migrate southward against the Tsushima Current during late summer and early autumn (Nakamura, unpubl. data).

In the tropical western Indian Ocean, the black marlin is more abundant during the northeast monsoon period than the southeast monsoon (Merrett, 1971).

3.52 Schooling

There is little data on the schooling behavior of the black marlin. When the monsoonal winds change suddenly in direction and intensity around the waters of Taiwan, schools of black marlin appear at the surface. The harpoon fishery becomes active in this period (Nakamura, 1938).

3.53 Responses to stimuli

No data.

4. POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.2 Abundance and Density of Population

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

4.5 Dynamics of Population as a Whole

4.6 The Population in the Community and the Ecosystem

There are a few fragmentary observations on these topics under item 4, but there are no specific studies.

5. EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gears

Tuna longlines are employed to catch black marlin in most fishing grounds where this species occurs; areas include the East China Sea, the Sulu Sea, the Celebes Sea, and the Coral Sea. Harpoon fishing is carried out in the fishing grounds of Taiwan and southern Japan. Sport fishing using trolling gear catches many black marlin in Piñas Bay, Panama and off Ecuador.[5] Sometimes this species is caught by set net used to catch yellowtail in the Japan Sea.

5.12 Boats

The black marlin is mostly caught by ordinary tuna longliners. The vessels of the longline fleet vary considerably in size; the largest are about 1,900 tons with several small catcher boats stored on each side of the deck. Longline vessels are constructed of wood or steel; those of more than 100 gross tons are usually of steel. Most of the longliners are 250 to 350 gross tons; at this size they appear to be the most economical and efficient to operate (Yoshida, 1966).

Small wooden boats are employed for harpoon fishing in Taiwan and southern Japan. The wooden boat is about 10 m long, and is powered by a small engine.

Ordinary trolling motorboats are employed for trolling in the sport fisheries of Panama, northeastern Australia, and Ecuador. In these areas black marlin are caught more frequently than in other sport fishing grounds for tunas and billfishes.

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographical distribution

The black marlin is distributed widely in the tropical and temperate waters of the Indo-Pacific, but more restricted in the Atlantic (Fig. 2). The species is taken commonly by tuna longline as a by-catch. The species is densely distributed in the vicinity of islands and in coastal waters. The most important commercial fishing grounds are in the East China Sea, the waters around Formosa, the waters around northwest Australia and the Coral Sea (Figs. 2, 3).

5.22 Geographical ranges

Spawning stocks of this fish are believed to be confined to the Indian and Pacific oceans. Specimens stray occasionally into the Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 2). From commercial fisheries data the northern limit is about lat. 40°N in the northern Pacific Ocean and about lat. 45°S in the southern Pacific Ocean and the Indian Ocean. In the southern area off Tasmania, the limit extends to lat. 50°S (Fig. 2).

5.23 Depth ranges

The commercial longline fishery is generally conducted in waters over 100 m deep. In the equatorial western Indian Ocean, peak catch rates of black marlin have been reported to occur at the 201- to 500-fathom depth range (Merrett, 1971). The swimming layer of this species is usually considered to be shallower than those of other species of billfishes.

5.24 Condition of the grounds

Most areas exploited at present are coastal water, but the grounds are various.

5.3 Fishing Seasons

In the East China Sea from lat. 30° to 34°N the fishing season begins in July and ends in January (peak in August, September, and October); from lat. 25° to 30°N the fishing season occurs from May to July and October to April with peaks in June and July, and October and January (Koto et al., 1959).

The fishing season begins in October and ends in April (peak in November and December) near Uotsurijima in the East China Sea (Morita, 1952). The fishing season around Formosa extends throughout the year; the peak occurs between October and December in the South China Sea, and in February and March off eastern Formosa (Nakamura, 1953).

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

In all of the areas, there is insufficient data on effort and intensity of commercial fishing for this species. However, it is known that most of the effort and intensity occurs in the East China Sea, the waters around Formosa, the waters around northwest Australia, the Coral Sea, the Arafura Sea, the Sulu Sea, and the Celebes Sea.

5.42 Selectivity

No data.

5.43 Catches

Catches by Japanese tuna longliners for 1962 to 1970 are given in Table 3.

6. PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory Measures

6.2 Control or Alteration of Physical Features of the Environment.

[5]Recently Cairns, Queensland of Australia has become famous for trolling of black marlin.

6.3 Control or Alteration of Chemical Features of the Environment

6.4 Control or Alteration of Biological Features of the Environment

6.5 Artificial Stocking

No data on above mentioned items.

7. POND FISH CULTURE

No data.

LITERATURE CITED

FISHERIES AGENCY OF JAPAN, RESEARCH DIVISION.
1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1970. 326 p.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

JUNE, F. C.
1951. Note on the feeding habits of the giant white marlin of the Pacific. Pac. Sci. 5:287.

KOTO, T., I. FURUKAWA, and K. KODAMA.
1959. Studies on the tuna long line fishery in the East China Sea. IV. Ecological studies on the so-called white marlin, *Marlina marlina* (Jordan & Hill). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:108-129.

KOTO, T., and K. KODAMA.
1962. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size-frequencies in commercial catches. II. Attempts to estimate the growth of so-called white marlin, *Marlina marlina* (J. and H.). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 15:109-126.

LAMONTE, F., and D. E. MARCY.
1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

MERRETT, N. R.
1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 160:355-370.
1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 163:351-395.

MORITA, T.
1952. On the relation between the yield of marlin and the water temperature around the Uotsurizima. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Kagoshima Univ., Mem. Fac. Fish. 2(1): 15-19.
1960. Fishing-ground constitutional studies on the white-marlin, *Marlina marlina* JORDAN & HILL, over the East China Sea—I. On the fishing-ground constitution occurring with the seasonal change of the environment. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 26:887-893.

Table 3.—Annual estimates by major fishing grounds, of fishing effort in numbers of hooks and catch in numbers of black marlin, 1962-70 (Anonymous, 1972).

	All major fishing grounds combined		Whole Pacific Ocean		North Pacific Ocean region		South Pacific Ocean region	
Year	Hooks (× 1,000)	Number of fishes (× 1,000)	Hooks	No.	Hooks	No.	Hooks	No.
1962	412,571	85	290,051	33	156,140	5	109,183	26
1963	449,427	62	337,113	32	154,036	4	130,976	23
1964	437,010	62	283,140	27	139,893	6	81,248	16
1965	466,204	69	288,771	38	152,942	12	92,226	23
1966	445,011	69	301,617	35	149,691	7	104,382	24
1967	463,461	58	305,999	22	192,960	6	70,615	12
1968	435,665	64	286,853	17	165,372	3	71,040	10
1969	436,815	58	306,024	22	168,750	5	70,114	13
1970	402,290	44	282,531	18	162,674	4	67,735	12

	Eastern Pacific Ocean region		Indian Ocean region		Atlantic Ocean region	
Year	Hooks	No.	Hooks	No.	Hooks	No.
1962	24,727	2	68,416	49	54,104	3
1963	52,101	4	57,309	30	55,004	1
1964	62,000	4	68,872	36	84,998	0
1965	43,603	3	79,852	31	97,581	0
1966	47,544	4	89,580	33	53,814	0
1967	42,425	4	126,307	36	31,154	0
1968	50,441	4	118,565	47	30,247	0
1969	67,159	4	101,115	36	29,676	0
1970	52,122	3	78,180	26	41,580	0

MORROW, J. E.

1954. Fishes from East Africa, with new records and descriptions of two new species. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Ser. 12, 7:797-820.

1957. Shore and pelagic fishes from Peru, with new records and the description of a new species of Sphoeroides. *Makaira.* Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Collect., Yale Univ. 16(2):5-55.

1959a. On *Makaira nigricans* of Lacépède. Yale Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist. 39:1-12.

1959b. Distribution of the blue marlin and black marlin in the Indo-Pacific. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 9(3):321-323.

1959c. *Istiompax indicus* (Cuvier) 1831, a prior name for the black marlin. Copeia 1959:347-349.

NAKAMURA, H.

1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Reports of the Taiwan Government-General Fishery Experiment Station, No. 10. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1955, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153, 46 p.)

1941. On the habits of the Istiophorid fishes, particularly the spawning of the black marlin, *Makaira mazara.* [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 53:17-21.

1942. Habits of fishes of the family Istiophoridae in Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Suisan Gakkwai Ho. 9:45-51.

1944a. Studies on the fishes of the family Istiophoridae from the Formosan waters. 7. Sexual differences in the size of fish. [In Jap.] Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan 34 (250):242-246.

1944b. Studies on the fishes of the family Istiophoridae from the Formosan waters. 8. Seasonal variations in size. b. White marlin. [In Jap.] Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan 34(251):293-297.

1953. A review on the fishing ground of tuna longline based on the past data. [In Jap.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1:1-144.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NICHOLS, J. T., and F. R. LaMONTE.

1935a. The Tahitian black marlin, or silver marlin swordfish. Am. Mus. Novit. 807, 2 p.

1935b. How many marlins are there? Nat. Hist. 36:327-330.

PARIN, N. V.

1968. Ikhtiofauna okeanskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone). Akad. Nauk SSSR, Tr. Inst. Okeanol., Moskva. (Translated by M. Raveh, 1970, Isreal Program Sci. Transl., 206 p.)

RIVAS, L. R.

1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROSA, H., JR.

1950. Scientific and common names applied to tunas, mackerels and spearfish of the world with notes on their geographic distribution. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.), Wash., D.C., 235 p.

ROYCE, W. F.

1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

SILAS, E. G.

1967. Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part I. Monogenetic trematodes, digenetic trematodes, and cestodes. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 799-875. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

SILAS, E. G., and A. N. P. UMMERKUTTY.

1967. Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part II. Parasitic copepoda. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 876-993. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

TANOUE, T.

1953. An experiment on the tuna fishery by long-line in the sea off Mangole and Timor Islands. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Mem. Fac. Fish., Kagoshima 3(1):1-34.

UEYANAGI, S.

1960. On the larvae and the spawning areas of the Shirokajiki, *Marlina marlina* (Jordan & Hill). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 12:85-96.

1963. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165.

1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 499-528. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. YABE.

1960. On the larva possibly referable to *Marlina marlina* (Jordan & Hill). Rec. Oceanogr. Works Jap., New Ser. 5(2):167-173.

WATANABE, H.

1960. Regional differences in food composition of the tunas and marlins from several oceanic areas. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 12:75-84.

WHITLEY, G. P.

1931a. New names for Australian fishes. Aust. Zool. 6(4): 310-334.

1931b. Studies in ichthyology. No. 5. Rec. Aust. Mus. 18(4):138-160.

1948. A list of the fishes of Western Austialia. West. Aust. Fish. Dept. Bull. 2, 35 p.

1955. The Australian Museum's marlins. Aust. Mus. Mag. 11:292-297.

YOSHIDA, H. O.

1966. Tuna fishing vessels, gear, and techniques in the Pacific Ocean. *In* T. A. Manar (editor), Proc. Gov. Conf. Cent. Pac. Fish. Resour., p. 67-89. State of Hawaii.

Synopsis of Biological Data on the Longbill Spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva[1]

C. RICHARD ROBINS[2]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

The valid scientific name of this taxon is *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva (1963:86-89).

1.12 Objective synonymy

All previous references to the species were incorrectly or incompletely attributed, mostly to the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque. In describing *pfluegeri,* Robins and de Sylva (1963:86, 89-90) gave complete synonymies for both species. There are no earlier invalid names nor any junior synonyms.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Tetrapturus pfluegeri has been assigned by all authors to *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque (1810) as employed by Robins and de Sylva (1960:402-406). This genus is one of three living genera recognized by those authors in the family Istiophoridae which in turn comprises with the Xiphiidae in suborder Xiphioidei of the order Perciformes.

A synonymy of *Tetrapturus* was given by Robins and de Sylva (1960:385). This is repeated below:

Tetrapturus Rafinesque

Tetrapturus Rafinesque, 1810: 54-55 (*T. belone,* type species by monotypy).

Skeponopodus Nardo, 1832: 99 (*nomen nudum);* 1833: 415-419 (*S. typus,* [= *T. belone* Rafinesque], type species by virtue of the name *typus*).

Tetrapterurus Bonaparte, 1841: 19 (emended spelling).

Tetrapterus Agassiz, 1843: 7, 89-92, table E (emended spelling).

Tetraplurus Vérany, 1847: 492-494 (misprint for *Tetrapturus*?).

Scheponopodus Canestrini, 1872: 112 (emended spelling).

Tetraperus Radcliffe, 1926: 112 (misprint for *Tetrapturus*).

Marlina Grey, 1928: 47 (*Tetrapturus mitsukurii* Jordan and Snyder, [= *T. audax* Philippi], type species by monotypy; the use of *Marlina* at the generic level is probably a slip).

Kajikia Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947: 13-14 (*Kajikia formosana,* [= *Tetrapturus audax* Philippi], type species by monotypy).

Pseudohistiophorus de Buen, 1950: 171 (*Tetrapturus illingworthi* Jordan and Evermann [= *T. angustirostris* Tanaka], type species by original designation).

Lamontella Smith, 1956: 32 (*Tetrapturus albida* [sic] Poey, type species by original designation and monotypy).

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva

Figures 1 and 2

Type specimen.—The following designations were made by Robins and de Sylva, 1963:88. The specimen numbers in parentheses will enable the reader to obtain the morphometric data for each specimen by reference to Robins and de Sylva (1960: Tables 2, 3; 1963: Tables 1, 2). Also meristic data for the holotype were indicated by an asterisk (*) in Table 5 of the 1963 paper.

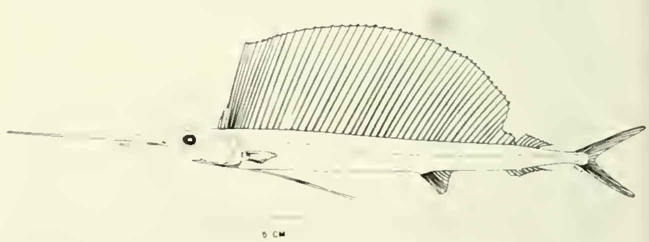


Figure 1.—*Tetrapturus pfluegeri,* juvenile, 368-mm body length, taken off Fort Lauderdale, Fla. Drawing by D. P. de Sylva (after Robins and de Sylva, 1963:Fig. 2).

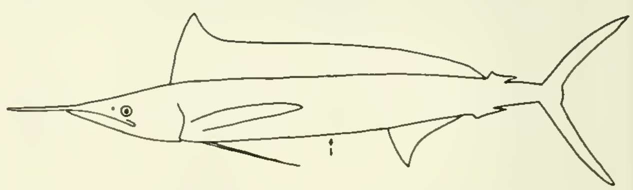


Figure 2.—*Tetrapturus pfluegeri,* adult, 1,482-mm body length, 24 lb, taken off Miami, Fla. (spec. 4, see Robins and de Sylva, 1960:392-393 for further data).

[1]Contribution No. 1709, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

[2]Maytag Professor of Ichthyology, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

Table 1.—Fin-ray counts of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*.[1]

Dorsal spines									Second dorsal rays		
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	5	6	7
1	4	6	7	11*	4	3	1	1	2	23	6*

Anal spines								Second anal rays				Pectoral rays (left fin)			
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	5	6	7	8	17	18	19	20
1	2	5	9	7	4*	-	1	1	11	19*	1	1	11	13	5*

[1]Data from Robins and de Sylva (1963: Table 5, supplemented by counts from specimens reported on here).
*Indicates count of holotype of *T. pfluegeri*.

Holotype.—USNM 202818, formerly UMML 2231 (spec. 5), an adult, 1,530 mm, caught by R. E. Maytag off San Juan, Puerto Rico, 1 October 1957, photo.

Paratypes.—UMML 5955, an adult, 1,790 mm, caught by M. A. Madden on 1 June 1958, east of Miami Beach, Fla., photo (spec. 15). UMML 2230, a juvenile, 914 mm, caught off Palm Beach, Fla., 23 March 1958, photo (spec. 7). UMML 5956, an adult, 1,655 mm, caught 1.5 miles off Hillsboro Light, late December 1957, or early January 1958 (spec. 8). UMML 3484 (skeleton only), 1,482 mm, caught off Miami, Fla., 14 August 1957, by S. Bergman, photo (spec. 4). Spec. 21a, 1,740 mm, female, lat. 12°38′N, long. 69°17′W, MV *Oregon* station 2764, 10 April 1960 (specimen at the American Museum of Natural History). Spec. 22, 1,620 mm, female, lat. 12°36′N, long. 63°40′W, MV *Oregon* station 2768, 14 April 1960 (specimen at the American Museum of Natural History). UMML 11095, juvenile, 368 mm (spec. 31), see data listed above and Figure 1.

Type locality.—Off San Juan, Puerto Rico.

Diagnosis.—The following is repeated from Robins and de Sylva (1963:86).

> . . . First dorsal elements 45-53 (usually 46-50), second dorsal elements 6-7 (usually 6), first anal elements 12-16 (usually 14), second anal elements 6-7 (usually 7), pectoral rays 18-20 (usually 19); second anal elements usually one more than second dorsal elements. Vertebrae 24 (12 precaudal, 12 caudal). Anus far anterior to anal-fin origin, distance 8.4-11 per cent body length (tip of lower jaw to fork of tail) and usually greater than the anterior height of first anal fin. First dorsal fin unspotted and with high profile, especially in juveniles, its 25th element varying from 17 per cent of body length (at 914-mm body length) to 7.7 per cent of body length (at 1,790 mm body length). Pectoral fin becoming proportionally longer with growth of fish (12-13 per cent of body length at 914 mm to 20-22 per cent at 1,460 mm or larger). Dorsal profile straight from origin of first dorsal-fin to a point in front of eyes. Bill long, the distance from the tip of the upper jaw to the anterior margin of the eye 27-19 per cent of body length, the lower figures characterizing the larger specimens (bill growth is negatively allometric).

Material examined.—In addition to material examined and reported on by Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963), the writer has studied the following specimens.

Spec. 37a, 1,808 mm body length, 51 lb (23.1 kg), off Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., 19 June 1964, T. Treadway.

Spec. 38, 1,803 mm, 56.6 lb (25.7 kg), off Bakers Haulover, Dade County, Fla., 10 May 1964, M. Lojinger.

Spec. 39, 1,320 mm, 14.5 lb (6.6 kg), off Miami, Fla., 25 July 1964, G. H. Ludins.

Spec. 40, 1,617 mm, 38.8 lb (17.6 kg), off Miami Beach, Fla., March 1965.

Spec. 41, 1,616 mm, 44.5 lb (20.2 kg), off Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., 19 November 1965, Nancy Brodno.

Spec. 42, 853 mm, ca. 2 lb (0.9 kg), off Islamorada, Fla., 26 January 1966, Paul Wright.

Spec. 43, 871 mm, in surf at Miami Beach, Fla., 22 March 1965, Bud Raulston.

Spec. 44, 1,530 mm, 27.5 lb (12.5 kg), off Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., J. H. Van Ness.

Spec. 45, 1,875 mm, 60 lb (27.2 kg), off Islamorada, Fla., 15 July 1968.

Spec. 46, 1,880 mm, 80 lb (36.3 kg), off Chub Cay, Bahamas, 15 April 1971, Edwin Jay Gould.

Spec. 47, ca. 600 mm, *Oregon II*, stn. 108, lat. 12°53′N, long. 70°35′W, 23 February 1973.

During this same period other specimens from south Florida were seen and identified by the writer or de Sylva but were not measured, usually because the lower jaw was broken precluding an accurate measure of body length (= tip of lower jaw to fork of tail).

Data on specimens 37 through 47 are provided in Tables 2 and 3. In combination with previously published data this information should provide a basis for morphometric comparison with samples from the South Atlantic and elsewhere in the range for which such information is not yet available.

Synonymy.

Tetrapturus belone: LaMonte, 1955:326 (in part; reference to Florida only).—Hoese, 1958:341 (com-

Table 2.—Morphometric data for 11 specimens of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* from the Western North Atlantic. Measurements (in millimeters) are as defined by Rivas (1956) unless otherwise indicated. Numbers in parentheses refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas; see Robins and de Sylva, 1960:384-385, for explanation of abbreviations.

Specimen number	47	42	43	39	44	41	40	38	37a	45	46
Body length (1)	600±	853	871	1,320	1,530	1,616	1,617	1,803	1,808	1,875	1,880
First predorsal length (3)	--	181	176	280	325	317	337	383	378	378	392
Second predorsal length (4)	--	699	728	1,095	1,240	1,308	1,337	1,497	1,482	1,538	1,530
Prepectoral length (5)	--	219	212	322	370	374	405	443	440	448	453
Prepelvic length (6)	--	205	222	345	395	410	423	457	468	485	491
First preanal length (7)	--	528	528	845	910	995	990	1,130	1,089	1,150	1,175
Second preanal length (8)	--	688	720	1,075	1,225	1,290	--	1,482	1,438	1,505	1,518
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	55	64	--	124	142	--	--	183	196	--	205
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	72	95	--	160	188	--	--	234	246	--	275
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	42	--	--	94	115	--	--	130	143	146	158
Tip mandible to anus	--	451	451	705	780	846	855	934	913	972	1,005
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	61	117	--	173	208	--	--	250	244	--	--
Greatest body depth (14)	62	78	--	144	182	--	--	230	227	--	--
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	58	76	87	144	182	209	207	228	227	--	252
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	55	65	74	119	156	195	187	198	185	--	251
Least depth c. p. (17)	17	24	25	40	50	55	54	57	55	59	68
Width at P_1 base (18)	25	31	37	65	91	93	90	111	115	--	117
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	26	32	39	70	87	119	105	123	107	--	143
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	20	28	--	63	75	--	--	95	83	--	--
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	12	14	18	28	35	49	40	38	42	49	47
Length upper keel (22)	16	20	23	38	44	49	40	51	56	64	49
Length lower keel (23)	15	19	25	41	44	47	40	54	54	58	53
Head length (24)	--	213	207	364	--	367	381	433	427	433	438
Snout length (25)	--	106	102	189	183	173	192	210	221	--	--
Bill length (26)	159±	234	235+	302	343	344	374	480	391	413	403
Maxillary length (28)	--	131	132	209	235	218	246	270	272	270	272
Orbit diameter (29)	17	22	26	36	42	40	41	47	53	45	47
Depth of bill (33)	5.4	8.2	--	10	11	--	--	10	12	14	13
Width of bill (34)	6.6	9.9	--	15	17	--	--	17	19	22	22
Height D_1 (39)	108	172	152	213	292	243	273	255	265	268	273
Length 25th D_1 Spine (40)	121	143	130	--	--	146	147	--	144	130	108
Height D_2 (41)	21	29	28	53	56	94	72	72	61	63	--
Height A_1 (42)	50	82	83	129	184	143	188	150	162	158	176
Height A_2 (43)	16	21	26	40	52	51	55	51	55	57	48
Length P_1 (44)	58	118	114	249	345	356	378	360	371	403	375
Length P_2 (45)	140	--	160	295±	342	354	--	--	367	403	--
Length last D_2 ray	23	37	40	69	92	63	103	104	93	106	--
Length last A_2 ray	24	36	42	67	78	91	94	104	92	95	92
Orig. D_1 + Orig. D_2	381	546	562	830	930	973	998	1,139	1,133	1,170	1,185
Anus to orig. A_1	55	77	80	115	136	154	139	179	173	176	183
Weight (lb)	1.1	2	--	14.5	27.5	44.5	38.8	56.5	51	60	80

piled; Texas).—Migdalski, 1958:70 (Puerto Rico and Florida; lower figure opposite p. 100 except for fish at upper right).—Robins and de Sylva, 1960 (in part; diagnosis, description, and data on *belone* in Tables 1-3, and Figs. 1, 2, 3b, 4 entirely referable to *pfluegeri*; those items in synonymy which are based solely on Mediterranean specimens or accounts and discussion based on photographs of Mediterranean specimens are not referable to *pfluegeri*).—Tortonese, 1962:8-9 (in part; information referring to Florida only).—Cavaliere, 1962:171 (in part; reference to western Atlantic material reported by Robins and de Sylva, 1960).—Peronaci, 1966 (in part, Atlantic references only; *T. pfluegeri* regarded to be synonym of *T. belone*).

Young *Makaira:* LaMonte, 1955:346-347 (fish taken in "spring of 1939 half-way between Bimini, Bahamas and Miami, Florida").

Spearfish, Swann, 1957:15, 28 (photograph of specimen captured off Port Aransas, Texas; subsequently reported on by Springer and Hoese [1958] as *Tetrapterus belone* [?] and listed by Hoese [1958] as *Tetrapturus belone*).

Tetrapterus belone: Robins, 1958:16 (in part, Florida only).

Tetrapterus belone (?): Springer and Hoese, 1958:345-346 (Port Aransas, Texas; measurements, counts, coloration).

Table 3.—Morphometric data for 11 specimens of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* from the Western North Atlantic expressed in percentage of body length. Measurements are as defined by Rivas (1956) unless otherwise indicated. Numbers in parentheses refer to the numbered definitions of Rivas; see Robins and de Sylva, 1960:384-385, for explanation of abbreviations.

Specimen number	47	42	43	39	44	41	40	38	37a	45	46
Body length (1)	[1]600±	853	871	1,320	1,530	1,616	1,617	1,803	1,808	1,875	1,880
First predorsal length (3)	--	21	20	21	22	20	21	21	21	20	21
Second predorsal length (4)	--	82	84	83	81	81	83	83	82	82	81
Prepectoral length (5)	--	26	24	24	24	23	25	25	24	24	24
Prepelvic length (6)	--	24	25	26	26	25	26	25	26	26	26
First preanal length (7)	--	62	61	65	60	62	61	63	60	61	62
Second preanal length (8)	--	81	83	81	80	80	--	82	80	80	81
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 (9)	9.2	7.6	--	9.4	9.3	--	--	10	11	--	11
Orig. D_1 to orig. P_2 (10)	12	11	--	12	12	--	--	13	14	--	15
Orig. D_2 to orig. A_2 (11)	6.9	--	--	7.2	7.5	--	--	7.2	7.9	7.8	8.4
Tip mandible to anus	--	53	52	53	51	52	53	52	50	52	54
Orig. P_2 to nape (13)	10	14	--	13	14	--	--	14	14	--	--
Greatest body depth (14)	10	9.1	--	11	12	--	--	13	13	--	--
Depth at orig. D_1 (15)	10	8.9	10	11	12	13	13	13	13	--	13
Depth at orig. A_1 (16)	9	7.6	7.4	9.1	10	12	12	11	10	--	13
Least depth c.p. (17)	2.9	2.8	2.5	3.0	3.3	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.0	3.1	3.6
Width at P_1 base (18)	4.1	3.6	4.2	4.9	5.9	5.8	5.6	6.1	6.4	--	6.2
Width at A_1 orig. (19)	4.3	3.8	4.5	5.3	5.7	7.4	6.5	6.8	5.9	--	7.6
Width at A_2 orig. (20)	3.4	3.3	--	4.7	4.9	--	--	5.3	4.6	--	--
Width c.p. (in front of keels)	3.8	1.6	2.1	2.1	2.3	3.2	2.5	2.1	2.3	2.6	2.5
Length upper keel (22)	2.7	2.3	2.6	2.9	2.8	3.2	2.5	2.8	3.1	3.4	2.6
Length lower keel (23)	2.3	2.2	2.9	3.1	2.8	2.9	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.1	2.8
Head length (24)	24	25	23	28	--	23	24	24	24	23	23
Snout length (25)	--	12	12	14	12	11	12	12	12	--	--
Bill length (26)	26	27	27	23	22	21	23	27	22	22	21
Maxillary length (28)	--	15	15	16	15	14	15	15	15	14	14
Orbit diameter (29)	2.8	2.6	3.0	2.7	2.7	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.9	2.4	2.5
Depth of bill (33)	1.1	0.9	--	0.7	0.7	--	--	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7
Width of bill (34)	--	1.1	--	1.1	1.1	--	--	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.2
Height D_1 (39)	18	20	17	16	19	15	17	14	15	14	14
Length 25th D_1 Spine (40)	20	17	15	--	--	9.0	9.1	--	8.0	6.9	5.7
Height D_2 (41)	3.5	3.4	3.2	4.0	3.7	5.8	4.4	4.0	3.4	3.4	--
Height A_1 (42)	8.3	9.6	9.5	9.8	12	14	12	8.3	9.0	8.4	9.4
Height A_2 (43)	2.8	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.4	3.2	3.4	2.9	3.0	3.0	2.6
Length P_1 (44)	10	14	13	19	22	22	23	20	20	22	20
Length P_2 (45)	23	--	18	22±	22	22	--	--	20	22	--
Length last D_2 ray	3.8	4.3	4.6	5.2	6.0	3.9	6.4	5.8	5.1	5.6	--
Length last A_2 ray	4.0	4.2	4.8	5.1	5.1	5.6	5.8	5.8	5.1	5.1	4.9
Orig. D_1 + orig. D_2	63	64	64	63	61	60	62	63	63	62	63
Anus to orig. A_1	10	9.0	9.2	8.7	8.9	9.5	8.6	9.9	9.6	9.4	9.7

[1]Mandible broken, percentages approximate.

Tetrapturus beloni [sic]: Briggs, 1958:287 (listed from Florida; distribution, habitat).

Tetrapterus . . . . . . Robins, 1958:17 (southeastern Florida).—Erdman and Roman, 1959:figure on p. 117 (Puerto Rico).

Tetrapturus sp. Migdalski, 1958:70-71, lower figure opposite p. 100, except for fish in upper right (Florida and Texas).

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva, 1963:86-89, Tables 1, 2, Figs. 1, 2 (original description; distinguished from *T. belone*).—De Sylva, 1963:125, 130 (juvenile compared to other Atlantic species). Anon., 1963:53 (review of original account of species); 1964a:40 (one reported caught during operations of MV *Delaware* off New England); 1964b:31 (one reported caught during operations of MV *Delaware* between North Carolina and Georges Bank).—Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965 (differences in vertebral column between various istiophorids including *T. pfluegeri*).—Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara, 1968 (review of history and morphometry; new data provided on Atlantic distributions of adults and larvae and on various aspects of anatomy).—Ovchinnikov, 1970 (recorded from Caribbean Sea; various notes on eye size, swimming capability).—Ueyanagi et al., 1970:21-23, Figs. 7, 9-11 (geographical and seasonal distribution of adults and larvae, notes on maturity).—Anon., 1972:40 (photograph of 22-lb (10.0-kg) specimen from off Dade County, Fla.—Penrith and Talbot, 1973 (morphometry of two specimens taken northwest of Capetown in the southeastern Atlantic).—Wise and Davis, 1973:20 (comments on meaning of Japanese longline data regarding this species).

A key to all istiophorid species was presented by Robins and de Sylva (1960) based on all species known at that time. Since then *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* was described and *T. georgei* resurrected. De Sylva (1974) in his summary of information for *Tetrapturus belone* has presented a revised and inclusive key to all species of *Tetrapturus*.

1.22 Taxonomic status

The taxonomic status of *T. pfluegeri* is clear insofar as the juveniles and adults are easily distinguished from all other billfishes. Its distinctive morphology establishes its species status. Only Peronaci (1966) among recent writers has failed to perceive its distinctiveness. Virtually all morphometric data available on *pfluegeri* are from the western Atlantic and especially Florida. There is no basis for commentary on geographic variation except that manuscript data on two specimens from South Africa from Penrith and Talbot (1973), kindly provided by M. J. Penrith, show perfect agreement with Florida specimens of comparable size from the opposite end of the range of the species. This plus experience with related species strongly suggests that we should not expect noteworthy geographic variation in the species. This does not mean that less obvious but measurable differences might not exist.

1.23 Subspecies

No subspecies are recognized.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names

The standard name for the species (Bailey et al., 1970) is longbill spearfish, the name originally attributed to it by its describers. It is known by anglers that recognize it by this name or simply as spearfish. The Japanese name is Kuchinaga-furai (see Howard and Ueyanagi, 1963) or Kuchinagufurai (Wise and Davis, 1973:2). The Soviet literature terms it malyi kop'enosets. Other names are those loosely applied to any of the billfishes.

1.3 Morphology

Fin rays.—*T. pfluegeri* has a high dorsal spine count 45-53, usually 48-51. Care must be taken to count the last one or two which may be imbedded in the skin anterior to the second dorsal fin in large adults. No other Atlantic istiophorid has such a high count. There are usually 6 (rarely 7) second dorsal and usually 7 (occasionally 6 and rarely 8) second anal rays. There are 12-18 (usually 13-10) elements in the first anal fin. Pectoral rays vary from 17 to 20, but are most frequently 19. Variation in fin ray counts may be seen by reference to Table 1, which is based on data from Robins and de Sylva (1963), supplemented with data reported for the first time in Tables 2 and 3.

Vertebrae.—As with all species of *Tetrapturus* there are always 24 vertebrae divided equally between precaudal and caudal, the division sharply defined (see Nakamura et al., 1968, Fig. 7). The vertebral column of *pfluegeri* is illustrated by Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1965:pl. 3a, b).

Fins.—The spinous dorsal fin is high throughout in small juveniles tapering sharply downward at the last several elements. A slight dip forms behind the anterior lobe in larger juveniles, but the posterior part of the fin never exceeds the height of the anterior lobe as it does for example in *Istiophorus*. In adults the height of the fin fades away from the anterior lobe but is higher than in *T. albidus* and notably higher than in species of *Makaira* nearly to its end. Apparently the posterior section of the fin ceases to grow at a body length less than 900 mm. This can easily be seen in Robins and de Sylva (1960:Fig. 2, lowermost section). The pectoral fin is positively allometric being short (12-14% of body length) in juveniles and long (20-22% of body length) in adults. The transition is sharp and specimens of about 1,000- and 1,300-mm body length could easily be thought to be separate species on this basis.

The first anal fin is low, decidedly less than the body height at that point and pointed.

Bill.—The bill, as with all species of *Tetrapturus*, is proportionally longest in juveniles, shorter in adults. The name longbill spearfish was used to contrast this species from its closest allies, the Mediterranean spearfish, *T. belone*, and the shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris*, both of which are short snouted. The bill in *T. pfluegeri* is shorter than that of the white marlin, *T. albidus*, or the sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*.

Dorsal profile.—The profile is straight from the base of the bill to the origin of the dorsal fin; this species thus lacks the humped nape of *T. albidus*.

Color.—The color is dark bluish black above, silvery on the sides, and whitish below; the membrane of the spinous dorsal fin is bright blue without dark spots. Vertical barring is never prominent though pale bars are usually visible when a specimen is freshly caught. Juveniles have a dark blotch from the base of the 16th to the 17th dorsal spines.

There has been no published report on cytomorphology or protein specificity and only scattered information on internal morphology. Nakamura et al. (1968) report generally on the internal anatomy of billfishes using various species including *pfluegeri* to illustrate their points. The gonads are assymetrical (Y-shaped) in *pfluegeri*.

Tetrapturus pfluegeri was described in detail by Robins and de Sylva (1960) under the name *T. belone* and later (1963) diagnosed and distinguished from *belone* and other species. Nakamura et al. 1968:62-63 also summarize its morphology.

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

Tetrapturus pfluegeri was originally reported (under the name *T. belone*) in the western Atlantic from Maryland to Venezuela including the entire Gulf of Mexico and Antillean region (Robins and de Sylva, 1960:Fig. 4). In formally describing the species, Robins and de Sylva (1963:88) extended the range to New Jersey. It was then reported from off New England (Anon., 1964a) and from somewhere between North Carolina and Georges Bank (Anon., 1964b). Japanese longlines have taken it repeatedly and in the north central and South Atlantic from southeastern Brazil to South Africa (see especially Ueyanagi et al., 1970:Fig. 7). Most recently it has been recorded from South Africa (125 miles northwest of Cape Columbine) by Penrith and Talbot (1973).

Some of the Japanese data may be based on the roundscale spearfish, *T. georgei*, only recently diagnosed (Robins, 1974), but it is clear that *T. pfluegeri* is wide ranging in the Atlantic Ocean and perhaps is most common in the mid- or South Atlantic. Other recent references in sporting magazines are all from within the described range.

When this species was described and brought to the attention of anglers in the Florida region, I was confident that the recognition would result in more being brought to the taxidermy shops. Captains and guides do recognize the fish but catches remain few. The only difference is that most now coming to the shops are correctly identified. I can only conclude that relative to other istiophorid species in the area, *T. pfluegeri* is truly rare in waters of the Bahamas and the United States. Whether it will prove more common in the mid- or South Atlantic is unknown. Hook rates are highest (Ueyanagi et al., 1970:Fig. 7) in these regions and in the Caribbean, but such data cannot be assessed without knowing the actual numbers of hooks set and the total numbers of the various fishes caught. Highest hook rates could be experienced with the fewest hooks out and a small catch.

In summary, *T. pfluegeri* ranges widely through the Atlantic from about lat. 40°N to 34°S and from New England, Texas, and southeastern Brazil to between long. 20° and 25°W and the Cape Verde Islands in the North Atlantic and to South Africa in the South Atlantic. It is not yet known to occur in African waters north of South Africa.

2.2 Differential Distribution

In data provided by Ueyanagi et al., 1970 (Figs. 7, 9-11) it is apparent that the size distribution is similar for the 11 geographic areas analyzed (see their Fig. 1) with the possible exception of areas C and F. Here samples are small and these two areas, the most eastern in the North Atlantic, are those where misidentifications of *T. georgei* are most likely to have occurred. Similarly there is no noteworthy difference in sex ratios although males may be more common in the north and west. Mature individuals were taken only in the January-March and April-June quadrants with the exception again of the area around the Cape Verde Islands and of the Caribbean where some mature individuals are recorded in October-December. In most instances these data are based on small samples. Mature individuals were not recorded north of lat. 20°N in the western Atlantic nor south of lat. 30°S. Surprisingly, maturation occurs at the same time rather than at the same season both in the northern and southern hemisphere. More than any other factor, this is suggestive of homogeneity of stock.

2.4 Hybridization

There is no morphological indication that *T. pfluegeri* hybridizes with any of its relatives. Robins (1974) considered and rejected the possibility that *T. georgei* as defined by him could be based on hybrids between *T. pfluegeri* and *T. albidus*.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

Sexes are separate in the longbill spearfish. There is no demonstrated sexual dimorphism in the morphometry of *T. pfluegeri*, nor is there any evidence of hermaphroditism.

3.12 Maturity

There has been no published study on age and growth nor age at maturity. Data from Japanese longline catches suggest that spawning occurs in late winter. This is based on their notes on seasonal occurrence of mature individuals. Looking at all available data, spawning no doubt occurs between late November and early May with a peak perhaps in late winter. To provide some answers to the question of age and growth the writer has assumed that spawning occurs in mid-February (15 Feb.) and has then grouped length and weight data from all specimens examined by him by month from that point. This was done twice, once by using the length data alone, the second time using weight data alone. In only one instance was a spot placed differently. The results are seen in Figure 3 and indicate the presence of at most four year classes (0, I, II, III). One-year-old fish (beginning of year class I) can be expected to be about 800 to 1,000 mm in body length and 4 to 6 pounds. Two-year-old fish are about 1,600 to 1,770 mm in body length and 38 to 41 pounds. Three-year-old fish are not much longer, about 1,800 mm body length, but are heavier, 60 to 80 pounds. First spawning would occur at the end of the second year and few fish apparently survive beyond a second spawning a year later, assuming that the species spawns but once per year. A short life history is not surprising and this fit of the data seems most parsimonious. That is, attempts to fit the data to five instead of four year classes on the basis of length or weight result in greater inconsistencies in the other parameter than those exhibited in Figure 3. The variation seen is remarkably small considering that a point-in-time spawning was assumed when in fact spawning no doubt occurs over several months.

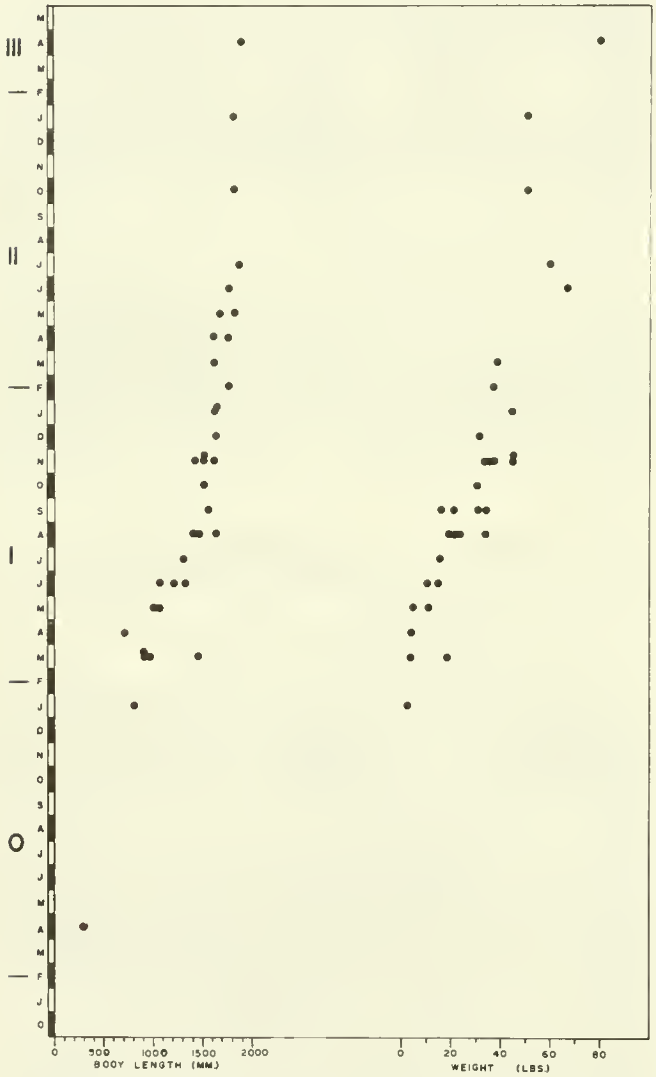


Figure 3.—Age and growth analysis of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* basd on data from the sport fishing catch in the western Atlantic. (Year classes 0, I, II, and III and months of the year are indicated on the ordinate. The assumed spawning time is indicated by the horizontal line at mid-February. See text for explanation.)

The writer also has available length data from the Pflueger taxidermy shop records; this information was provided by Donald P. de Sylva. Lengths are in 2-inch increments and are measured from the rear margin of the eye to the fork of the tail. These data gathered from 1958 to 1967 include some of the same fish analyzed by the writer, especially prior to 1964. The results are similar to those above and show 4-yr groupings. Because of the overlap in specimens and different means of measurement these data are not further treated.

3.13 Mating

Whether spawning is in pairs or larger groups is unknown.

3.14 Fertilization

Nothing is known of the reproductive behavior nor of fecundity. Fertilization surely is external and females probably spawn but once during the year. The eggs have not been described.

3.15 Gonads

The ovaries are unequally developed, that of the left side being approximately twice that of the right. The right meets the left at an angle about half way back, the result is that the ovary appears Y-shaped when first seen, the stem of the Y pointing forward. In specimen 45 (see material examined above) the left ovary was 475 mm, the right 230 mm; in specimen 41 these measurements are 458 and 242 mm. On the other hand the left ovary in specimen 35 was 193 mm, the right 212 as determined by W. P. Davis. The testes are similarly asymmetrical, again the left side being longer. In specimen 27 the two measured 65 and 30 mm and in specimen 14 (see Fig. 4) the two are 205 and 110 mm. A study of changes in gonad size and shape with maturation is needed. In those specimens with asymmetrical gonads the junction point of the "Y" is almost directly above the anus. Merrett (1970:357, pl. 16) notes that of all istiophorids examined by him in the Indian Ocean, only *T. angustirostris* Tanaka has asymmetrical gonads and that the left is the longer, the junction being at the level of the urogenital operture.

3.2 Preadult Phase

De Sylva and Ueyanagi, on the occasion of the International Billfish Symposium at Kona, August 1972, showed slides of larvae which they identified as

Figure 4.—Testes of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, 1,577-mm body length, 34 lb, taken off Fort Lauderdale, Fla., 25 September 1958 (spec. 14).

T. pfluegeri. This work, to be submitted to the Dana Reports, is not yet in press. There is no published information on the early development of *pfluegeri.* De Sylva (1963:125, 130) has compared the juvenile (the same individual shown in Fig. 1) with those of the *Tetrapturus albidus*, *Istiophorus albicans* (=*I. platypterus*), and *Makaira nigricans.*

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

As noted in 3.1 and in Figure 3, few fish are more than 3 yr old (age class II). However, this is theoretical and no detailed age and growth study has been made.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

Ovchinnikov (1970:Table 7) reported on stomach contents of specimens from northeastern Brazil. These data differ from those given for white marlin and Atlantic sailfish from the same region. Unfortunately incidence of a food item is reported only in percent of total numbers of stomachs examined and inasmuch as no item appeared in fewer than 11% of the stomachs, we must conclude that only nine stomachs were studied, a small sample for this type of study. All but one of the food items are of the type that is found at or near the surface and under drift materials. *Alepisaurus* sp. is reported from 22.5% of the stomachs (2 stomachs?). Presumably a gempylid was involved instead.

It is expected that *T. pfluegeri* feeds on small and medium-sized fishes and cephalopods in surface waters and that availability will largely determine the nature of the composition of the diet from place to place or season to season.

3.5 Behavior

Nothing is known of migrations or local movements. In southeastern Florida where there is good sport fishing effort throughout the year, fish have been taken in every month. The species seems always to be present though in small numbers. There is no known area of postspawning aggregations as is the case with the white marlin. The scarcity of fish makes any tagging program unfeasible.

3.52 Schooling

Fishermen have experienced on several occasions a "double-header," that is, a situation where two fish cross the stern and take both trolled baits. Such pair formation is known for other billfishes and is common in the dolphin, *Coryphaena hippurus.* Sexes of the paired fish are unknown and frequently only one of the two involved is boated. In *C. hippurus*, the pair is usually but not always male and female. Such pair formation is more likely related to hunting procedure.

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

Most fish examined at taxidermy shops have the internal organs soft, largely disintegrated in the case of the gonads. For this reason we have few specimens for which sex determination is positively given. Of 18 such identifications 9 each were male and female. Presumably the sex ratio is 1:1 as these few data suggest.

4.12 Age composition

For reasons explained above most of the population consists of year classes 0, I, and II, few fish entering year class III. They enter the sport fishery when they are 1 yr old and probably mature at about their second birthday. Maximum age is currently indicated at less than 4 yr, but there is no appreciable growth at this age and a few fish may live another year.

Beyond this nothing is known of population structure.

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gears

The longbill spearfish is fished by anglers in the same manner that they fish for other billfishes. No one specifically fishes for spearfish. Gear and tackle preferences vary but all are well documented in the sport fishing literature. Large baits such as those used by some anglers for blue marlin will not succeed with the much smaller spearfish. As many as 10 fish per year are sent to each of the two principal taxidermy shops in southeastern Florida. Catches everywhere are low and probably fewer than 100 spearfish per year are caught by anglers in the western Atlantic.

Commercial longlining vessels take spearfish along with tunas, swordfish, other istiophorids, sharks, and miscellaneous other fishes. Again spearfish catches are incidental and the gear used is well described in various trade and government journals. Japanese data grouped spearfish and sailfish under "other marlin" until 1965, and since that time have listed them as "spearfish and sailfish." These data may include small marlin. It is assumed by Japanese biologists, as noted by Wise and Davis (1973:20), that nearshore records apply to sailfish, offshore records to spearfish. There is no valid reason to exclude spearfish from nearshore catches and no doubt some sailfish are included in the offshore data. Wise and Davis (1973:3) record 610,000 fish in this category caught between 1958 and 1969 with peak years of 118,000 in 1964 and 1965, the years of maximum Japanese effort, about 85 and 97.5 million hooks. Even assuming that only a small percentage are spearfish it is obvious that many more spearfish are caught commercially than by sport fishermen.

5.12 Boats

Fishing vessels, whether for sport fishing or longlining are those generally employed for the purpose and are well described in the voluminous literature on the subject.

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographic distribution

See 5.22.

5.22 Geographic ranges

Inasmuch as all fish studied were obtained by the sport fishery or the longline fishery, it follows that the known distribution of the species, described in detail above, is that of the fishery.

The sport fishery is restricted by logistical reasons to coastal areas near ports where marina facilities exist for private yachts and where charter boats are available. Oceanic big game fishing is an expensive pastime and except for some coastal cities in the United States at which relatively inexpensive charters are available, most participants are from upper and middle income groups. Therefore, the main sport fishing centers for all istiophorid fishes are coastal tourist cities and islands with first-class tourist accommodations. Few boats fish more than 50 miles from port except along the southeastern coast of Brazil where operations may extend beyond 200 miles. Recently sport fishing boats, fishing out of St. Petersburg, Fla., and using a mother ship, have fished over the 100-fathom curve about 100 miles from shore (de Sylva, pers. comm.).

In contrast the longline fishery is largely oceanic. The extent of this fishery is easily seen by the examination of the numerous charts in Ueyanagi et al. (1970). Specifically Figure 7 in that work shows the geographic distribution of catches of the longbill spearfish, but the charts of the other more common istiophorids such as the blue and white marlins give a better view of the geographic distribution of the fishing effort.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

No data.

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Albert Pflueger, Jr. has continued to make specimens of spearfish and other species that enter his taxidermy plant available for study by the writer and his colleagues. I am indebted to Jon C. Staiger, James P. Pardew, and Charles Getter for assitance in gathering and processing data and to William J. Richards, Catherine H. Robins, Martin A. Roessler, and Francis Williams for advice and comments on the manuscript. William J. Richards generously provided data on specimen 47, collected by the RV *Oregon II.* Donald P. de Sylva and I worked together on billfish projects for many years; I appreciate his advice and assistance.

Support for this research was provided by the Maytag professorship in ichthyology. My participation in the Kona Conference was through special funds provided by the Dean of the School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, F. G. Walton Smith.

LITERATURE CITED

AGASSIZ, L.
1843. Recherches sur les poissons fossiles. Poissons cycloides. Neuchâtel 5:1-160.
ANONYMOUS.
1963. Spearfish: New species identified. Commer. Fish. Rev. 25(8):53.
1964a. Tuna distribution studies in North Atlantic continued. Commer. Fish. Rev. 26(2):37-40.
1964b. Tuna and swordfish distribution studies in western North Atlantic. Commer. Fish. Rev. 26(9):28-31.
1972. Some spear. Fla. Sportsman 3(4):40.

BAILEY, R. M, J. E. FITCH, E. S. HERALD, E. A. LACHNER, C. C. LINDSEY, C. R. ROBINS, and W. B. SCOTT.
1970. A list of common and scientific names of fishes from the United States and Canada. 3rd ed. Am. Fish. Soc., Spec. Publ. 6, 149 p.

BONAPARTE, C. J. L.
1841. Pesci. Iconografia della fauna Italica . . . 3(1). Rome, Salviucci, n. p.

BRIGGS, J. C.
1958. A list of Florida fishes and their distribution. Bull. Fla. State Mus., Biol. Sci. 2:223-318.

CANESTRINI, G.
1872. Pesci. *In* E. Cornalia, Fauna d'Italia, Part 3. Vallardi, Milano, 208 p.

CAVALIERE, A.
1962. Notizie su biologia e pesca di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. cenni sul'adulto e descrizione di un suo rarissimo stadio giovanile. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol., New Ser. 15(2): 171-176.

DE BUEN, F.
1950. Contribucion a la ictiologia. 3. La familia Istiophoridae y descripción de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezi* de Buen). Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr., Montevideo 5:163-178.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1963. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida Current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:123-132.
1974. Synopsis of biological data on the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 3. Species synopsis, p. 122-132. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF 675.

ERDMAN, D. S., and E. ROMAN.
1959. Puerto Rico game fishing. Sea Front. 5:114-122.

GREY, Z.
1928. Big game fishing in New Zealand seas. Nat. Hist. 28:46-52.

HIRASAKA, K., and H. NAKAMURA.
1947. On the Formosan spearfishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:9-24.

HOES, H. D.
1958. A partially annotated checklist of the marine fishes of Texas. Publ. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Tex. 5:312-352.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1963. Japanese standard common names of Istiophoridae. Indo-Pac. Fish. Comm. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.), Occas. Pap. 63(12), 3 p.

LAMONTE, F. R.
1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.

MERRETT, N. R.
1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 160:355-370.

MIGDALSKI, E. C.
1958. Angler's guide to the salt water game fishes—Atlantic and Pacific. Ronald Press Co., N.Y., 506 p.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.
1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NARDO, G. D.
1832. [*Skeponopodus*]. Ber. ü Verein. Dtsch. Naturf. u. Aerzte:99.
1833. De Skeponopodo novo piscium genere et de Guebucu marcgravii, specii illi cognata. Isis (Oken) 26:415-419.

OVCHINNIKOV, V. V.
1970. Mech-ryba i parusnikovye (Atlanticheskii okean. Ekologiya i funktsional'naya morfologiya) (Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology). Atl. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr., Kaliningrad, 106 p. (Translated by H. Mills, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT 71-50011.)

PENRITH, M. J., and F. H. TALBOT.
1973. An additional billfish (Pisces: Istiophoridae) recorded from South Africa. S. Afr. J. Sci. 69:121-122.

PERONACI, A.
1966. La fauna delle acque interne e del mare. Editoriale Olimpia, Firenze, 537 p.

RADCLIFFE, L.
1926. "Opah" and "Skilligalee" landed at Boston Fish Pier. Copeia 151:112.

RAFINESQUE, C. S.
1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia con varie osservazioni sopri i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

RIVAS, L. R.
1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROBINS, C. R.
1958. Check list of the Florida game and commercial marine fishes including those of the Gulf of Mexico and the West Indies, with approved common names. Fla. State Board Conserv., Educ. Ser. 12:1-44.
1974. The validity and status of the roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Lailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 54-61. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF 675.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on Western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:384-413.
1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13: 84-122.

SMITH, J. L. B.
1956. Swordfish, marlin and sailfish in South and East Africa. Rhodes Univ., Dep. Ichthyol., Ichthyol. Bull. 2:25-34.

SPRINGER, V. G., and H. D. HOESE.
1958. Notes and records of marine fishes from the Texas coast. Tex. J. Sci. 10:343-348.

SWANN, R.
1957. A stranger takes the bait. Tex. Game Fish 15(12): 15, 28.

TORTONESE, E.
1962. Osservazioni comparative intorno alla ittiofauna del Mediterraneo e dell'Atlantico occidentale (Florida e Isole Bahamas). Natura (Milano) 53:1-20.

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970n Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. WATANABE.
1965. On certain specific differences in the vertebrae of the istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 22:1-8.

VERANY, J. B.
1847. Aggiunto al catalago de' pesci della Liguria. Atti Ottava Riunione Sci. Ital. Genoa 1846:492-494.

WISE, J. P., and C. W. DAVIS.
1973. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF 2, 24 p.

Synopsis on the Biology of the Shortbill Spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, 1914 in the Indo-Pacific Areas

SHOJI KIKAWA[1]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka, 1914 (Fig. 1).

Original description: Tanaka, Shigeho. 1914-1915. Figures and descriptions of the fishes of Japan. Daiichi Shoin, Tokyo 18:295-318 (1914); 19:319-342 (1915).

1.12 Objective synonymy

All synonyms that appear in the literature seem to be subjective (See 1.21 below).

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
 Subphylum Vertebrata
  Superclass Gnathostomata
   Class Osteichthyes
    Subclass Actinopterygii
     Order Perciformes
      Suborder Xiphioidei
       Family Istiophoridae

Generic

Genus *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque, 1810.

Original description: Rafinesque, C. S. 1810. Carratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali principalmente di pesci e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopra i medesimi. 105 p. Palermo.

The generic concept of *Tetrapturus* has been a confused one. Hirasaka and Nakamura (1947) divide Istiophoridae into two subfamilies, Tetrapturinae and Marlinae. They place *Tetrapturus, Istiophorus,* and *Kajikia* in the former, and *Marlina* and *Eumakaira* in the latter. In *Tetrapturus,* they include a single species, *T. angustirostris,* and state that *T. belone* in the Mediterranean Sea and *T. brevirostris* in the Indian Ocean may be the same species, or very closely related. Their genus *Kajikia* embraces two species, *K. mitsukurii* (Jordan and Evermann), the Indo-Pacific striped marlin, and *K. formosana,* new species, which was shown later by Ueyanagi (1957) to be the juvenile form of the striped marlin.

Matsubara (1955) disagrees with Hirasaka and Nakamura (1947) and states that the number of vertebrae and other diagnostic characters they used to establish the subfamilies do not deserve a generic rank. Matsubara also considers *Makaira* as valid and excludes *Kajikia, Marlina,* and *Eumakaira* as synonyms of *Makaira.* According to his classification of Japanese fishes, *Tetrapturus* includes *T. angustirostris,* and *Makaira* includes four species: *M. mitsukurii* (Jordan and Evermann), the Indo-Pacific striped marlin; *M. formosana,* now a synonym of *M. mitsukurii; M. mazara* (Jordan and Snyder), the Indo-Pacific blue marlin; and *M. marlina* Jordan and Hill, the black marlin.

LaMonte (1955) states that *Tetrapturus* can be distinguished from *Makaira* by its much more slender body, shorter spear, shorter pectorals, lower lobed and evenly high dorsal, and smaller caudal span. She recognizes *T. belone* Rafinesque, the Sicilian fish, and *T. angustirostris* Tanaka as valid species of the genus.

Royce (1957), who analyzed morphometric data from specimens taken in the central Pacific Ocean, states that the variation in the height of the dorsal lobe and the length of the pectoral fins is such that these characters are not useful in distinguishing one species from another.

With regard to Tetrapturinae and Marlinae as set forth by Hirasaka and Nakamura (1947), Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) support this basic dichotomy but state that these subdivisions need not be accorded subfamily rank. To such definitions, they add the character of negative allometry of the snout in the "Tetrapturinae" and positive allometry in the "Marlinae," but deny the aid of the pectoral fins for generic definition because this character, mainly on the basis of which LaMonte separates *Tetrapturus* from *Makaira,* shows marked allometry in the spearfish. Robins and de Sylva state that *T. angustirostris,*

[1]Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan.

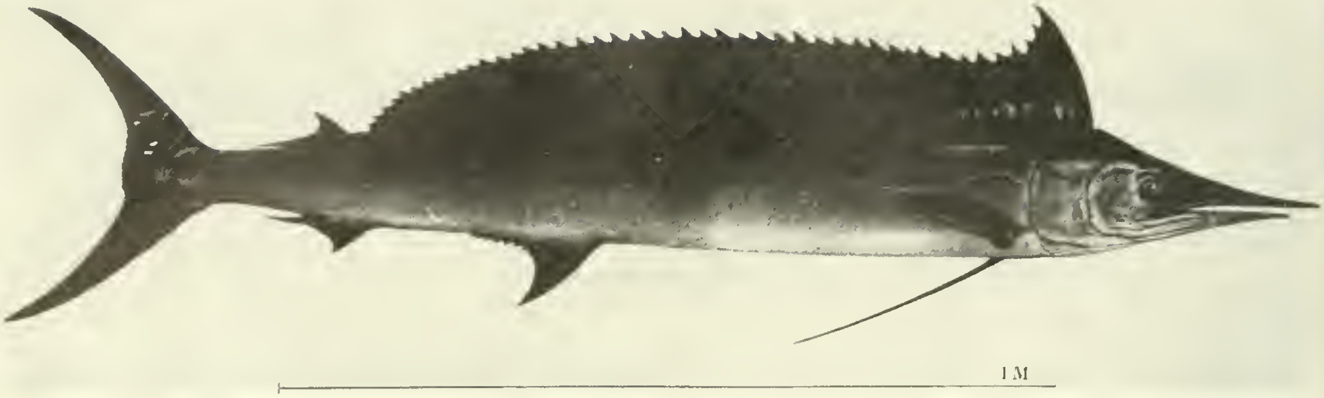


Figure 1.—*Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, 1914 (from Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947).

T. belone, T. pfluegeri, T. albidus, and *T. audax* form a series of equally distinct species. They also point out that the placement of *T. albidus* and *T. audax* in *Makaira* is not in accordance with their relationship because they must be more closely associated with *T. angustirostris* and *T. belone* and indeed with *Istiophorus* than with any of the Makairinae (= Marlinae). These authors feel that the characters separating the above five species do not deserve even subgeneric rank and conclude that all should be placed in the genus *Tetrapturus.*

Morrow (1964) agrees with Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) in placing *T. angustirostris* nearer to the Atlantic and Pacific billfishes, the striped marlin, and the white marlin than to the blue marlin and the black marlin in the phylogeny of the Istiophoridae.

The basic dichotomy in recognizing the Istiophoridae, viz. the *Tetrapturus* type and *Makaira* type (*Makaira* as constituted by Robins and de Sylva, 1960), is also supported by Ueyanagi (1963b). He confirms that, for the growth of the snout, *Tetrapturus* and *Istiophorus* have a positive allometry during the larval stage[2] and a negative allometry after the young stage,[2] while *Makaira* has a positive allometry after the young stage. The same subdivision, according to Ueyanagi, is also true of the morphological change in the dorsal fin.

Howard (in Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) mentions that Nakamura's divisionary characters may have some phylogenetic value and feels that the hierarchy proposed by Robins and de Sylva, which takes into consideration the only presently known characters which may have phylogenetic significance, is the most usable and practical offered so far.

Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968) include three genera, *Istiophorus, Tetrapturus,* and *Makaira,* in the Istiophoridae. They separate *Istiophorus* from the other two by its much higher, saillike first dorsal fin and considerably elongated ventral fins with well-developed fin membrane. The distinguishing characters between *Tetrapturus* and *Makaira* are the height of the first dorsal fin, the degree in lateral compression of the body and the dorsal profile from the preocular region to the first dorsal origin. They place in *Tetrapturus* not only the spearfish group of the world, but also the Indo-Pacific striped marlin and white marlin, and thus agree with Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963).

The generic concept of *Tetrapturus* has, as seen above, changed from what originally referred only to the spearfish group to where it now includes species ranging from the shortbill spearfish to the Indo-Pacific striped marlin. Most authors have used the form of the dorsal fin and the nature of the ventral fins in separating *Istiophorus* from *Tetrapturus.* The dichotomous system discussed above puts *Istiophorus* nearer to *Tetrapturus* rather than to *Makaira,* but it appears that there is current agreement that these fin characters deserve generic rank although the form of the first dorsal fin changes considerably with growth.

The diagnostic characters of *Tetrapturus,* especially for adults, given by Nakamura et al. (1968) are as follows:

> The first dorsal fin is slightly higher than the body depth. The ventral fin rays are rather long, its fin membrane not well developed. The body is laterally compressed. The dorsal profile is straight from the preocular region to the origin of the first dorsal fin, except for the striped marlin and the white marlin. The cranium is narrow in width and slender. The neural and haemal spines on the central vertebrae nearly form a parallelogram. The number of vertebrae are 12 + 12 = 24. The lateral apophysis is not well developed.

Specific

Species *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, 1914. (Fig. 1)

(Original combination)

Identity of type specimen:

Length: 2,000 mm measured from tip of spear to upper lobe of caudal.

[2]For these definitions, see Ueyanagi (1963a).

Deposited at: Science College Museum, Tokyo University.
Catalog No.: 4187.
Reported by: Shigeho Tanaka.

Type locality: Sagami Bay, southern coast of central Japan.

Diagnosis:

1. The snout is very short and the body deeply compressed.
2. The first dorsal fin at the anterior lobe is nearly the same as the body depth, then being evenly high posteriorly.
3. The second anal fin is situated anterior to the second dorsal fin.
4. The pectoral fins are narrow and short.
5. The anus is situated far anterior to the origin of the first anal fin.
6. The number of first dorsal spines ranges from 46 to 50.
7. A paired gonad is asymmetrical and Y-shaped, the left lobe is much longer.

Subjective synonymy:

Tetrapturus illingworthi Jordan and Evermann, 1926.
Tetrapturus kraussi Jordan and Evermann, 1926.
Tetrapturus brevirostris Fowler, 1928.
Psudohistiophorus angustirostris de Buen, 1950.
Psudohistiophorus illingworthi de Buen, 1950.
Tetrapturus indicus Deraniyagala, 1951.

Artificial key to genus: The following key to the species of *Tetrapturus* is based on Nakamura et al. (1968), who constructed a key to all the species of the Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae.

a_1 First dorsal fin is rather high at the anterior part, being nearly at the same height to the posterior. Anus situated far anterior to the origin of first anal fin. Second anal fin situated anterior to the second dorsal fin.
- b_1 Pectoral fins narrow and short . . . . *T. angustirostris* Tanaka
  - c_1 Snout remarkably short . . . . *T. belone* Rafinesque
- b_2 Pectoral fins broad and long . . . . *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva

a_2 First dorsal fin is slightly higher than, or nearly the same as, body depth at the anterior part, then gradually lowered. Anus situated just anterior of the origin of first anal fin. Second anal fin and second dorsal fin nearly opposite.
- d_1 Pectoral fins broad with rounded tip. Tip of first dorsal fin and first anal fin roundish . . . . *T. albidus* Poey
- d_2 Pectoral fins narrow with pointed tip. Tip of first dorsal fin and first anal fin pointed . . . . *T. audax* (Philippi)

1.22 Taxonomic status

Recent morphometric studies on external characters of *T. angustirostris* suggest that there may be clinal or population variations in some of these characters among specimens from different oceans. It seems natural, therefore, to think it polytypic (see 1.31).

1.23 Subspecies

None.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names

Country	*Standard common name*	*Vernacular name*
Japan	Furaikajiki	Sugiyama Sanmakajiki
United States	Shortbill spearfish	Shortnose spearfish Slender spearfish
Latin America	Pez aguja corta	

1.3 Morphology

1.31 External morphology

Generalized: The billfishes are generally large and elongate, and are usually characterized by a long projected spearlike snout (the snout is as long as 30% of the eye-fork length or more, except for the shortbill spearfish, which is the only species with an especially short snout). The ventral fins are more or less diminished. Other fins, especially the caudal fin, are well developed. The form of the first dorsal fin varies markedly according to the species. The vertebral bones are peculiar in structure with well-developed platelike neural and haemal spines and characteristically extended anterior neural and anterior haemal zygapophyses. The number of vertebrae are 24 (12 + 12 or 11 + 13) (Ueyanagi, 1963b).

The external morphology of *T. angustirostris* as described by Nakamura et al. (1968) is as follows:

> ID, XLVII-L; IID, 6-7; IA, 12-15; IIA, 6-7; P, 18 - 19; V, I, 2. Body elongate and very laterally compressed (body length about 16.1-22.2 times body width). Body height remarkably low (body length about 8.3-10.4 times body height). Snout short (head length about 1.6 times upper jaw length), and round in cross section. Body densely covered with slender, bony scales whose tips are 3-5 cusped. Minute filelike teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line curved above pectoral fin and straight to caudal portion. Head large (body length about 4.2-4.7 times head length). Eyes moderate in size, without ridge over the orbit. Dorsal profile straight from snout to insertion of first dorsal fin. Caudal fin deeply forked, both upper and lower lobes slightly narrow in width. Two lateral keels on either side of caudal peduncle. Pectoral fin somewhat low-situated (head length about 1.6-2.3 times pectoral length), with pointed tip. First dor-

sal fin starting above the posterior margin of preopercle, slightly higher than body height at its anterior end, down at the vicinity of 10th spine, again up to nearly the same height posteriorly and terminating just in front of insertion of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin and second anal fin small, nearly the same in size, and the latter situated anterior to the former. First anal fin somewhat small and crescent-shaped. Ventral fin longer than pectoral fin.

Fin membrane of first dorsal fin deep blue in color without spots. Other fins brown or dark brown. Basal part of first dorsal fin and second dorsal fin silvery white. Dorsal part of body deep blue, side somewhat brownish blue and belly silvery white.

Olfactory rosette radial in form, comprising 45-47 olfactory laminas. Gonad asymmetrical, Y-shaped; left lobe remarkably developed. Anus situated far anterior to insertion of first anal fin.

Variation in counts of spines and fin rays as provided in the literature are shown in Table 1.

Nakamura et al. (1968), who examined nine specimens from the northwestern Pacific, southeastern Pacific, and Indian Ocean, give the following ranges of fin ray counts: first dorsal spines, 47-50, second dorsal fin ray, 6-7; first anal spines, 12-15; second anal fin rays, 6-7; and pectoral fin rays, 18-19. These all fall within the ranges given in Table 1.

Merrett (1971) provides some morphometric relations for *T. angustirostris* (Table 2).

Geographic variation: Penrith (1964) suggests that there are geographic variations in pectoral fin length; the length of the pectoral fin forms a cline of increasing length eastward through the Indo-Pacific region. Penrith compared body proportions of a specimen taken in the Indian Ocean off South Africa with those of a Chilean specimen measured by Robins and de Sylva (1960) and noted that the values of these two specimens of *T. angustirostris*, taken at the extremes of the known range, agree very well except for the length of the pectoral fin. The ratio of the length of the pectoral fin to the body length is 9.8% for the South African fish of 1,456 mm and 15.0% for the Chilean fish of 1,822 mm, respectively. He adds to these the value of about 11% for Japanese fish, judged from the plates in Nakamura (1951) and Tanaka (1914). Penrith is of the opinion that although there is marked allometric growth of the pectoral fins in *T. pfluegeri* (Robins and de Sylva, 1963), it seems doubtful that there is any comparable allometric growth in *T. angustirostris*, because he sees no sign of allometric growth over a range of 1,470-1,857 mm (measured from tip of snout to fork) in the tables given by Royce (1957) for Hawaiian fish. The difference in size between the South African fish and Chilean fish is nearly comparable to the above range. This led Penrith to believe that the large difference in the ratios of the pectoral fin length to the body length between these two specimens may be due to geographic variation and not to the allometric growth of the pectoral fins. He also shows the following values for the pectoral fin length as expressed as a percentage of the first dorsal height: West Indian Ocean 76.6%, Hawaii (Royce, 1957) 87.4-100.4% with a mean of 94% and in the extreme east, off California 100.6% (Craig, 1958), and Chile 100.8% (Robins and de Sylva, 1960).

Merrett (1971) analyzed the morphometric data on *T. angustirostris* from the equatorial western Indian Ocean from the viewpoint of specific identity and compared the results with those from the Pacific Ocean given by Royce (1957). His comparison of the mean values of four characters, i.e., the length of the pelvic fin, the anterior height of first dorsal fin to the fork length, the anterior height of first anal fin to the anterior height of the first dorsal fin and the length of the 20th dorsal spine, shows that the values are in all cases smaller for the Indian Ocean fish. Merrett (1971) suggests that these probably reflect population differences in the species from the Pacific and Indian Oceans, since the same trend is apparent throughout. He gives the mean value of the pectoral fin length to body length of 11.6% for the six specimens he examined. According to Merrett, this tends to confirm the

Table 1.—Individual variation in counts of spines and fin rays of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*.

Spines and fin rays	Counts (upper figure) / Frequency (lower figure)								
Dorsal spines	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
			3	1	6	5	3	2	
Second dorsal fin rays		5	6	7	8	9			
			7	2					
Anal spines		11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
			2	1	3	1	1		
Second dorsal fin rays		5	6	7	8	9			
			3	6					
Pectoral fin rays		16	17	18	19	20	21		
			2	5	1				

Source: Tanaka, 1914; Robins and de Sylva, 1960; Ueyanagi, 1962; Watanabe and Ueyanagi, 1963; Merrett, 1971.

Table 2.—Various morphometric relations of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*.

Measurement or ratio of measurements	No.	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Standard deviation
Pelvic fin length	5	28.2	34.7	30.0	2.5
Height DI / Fork L.	4	0.117	0.134	0.123	-
Height AI / Height DI	5	0.556	0.621	0.580	0.027
Height 20th ray of DI	6	14.1	16.9	15.0	0.9

hypothesis in the geographic variation proposed by Penrith (1964).

Morphological definition of subpopulations: The knowledge of subpopulations is insufficient to establish such a definition.

Description of morphological changes which occur during growth: Ueyanagi (1963b) reports the change in the length of the snout throughout growth as shown in Figure 2. The relation between snout length and body length shows a marked positive allometric growth until the larva attains a body length of 20-30 mm (measured from posterior margin of eye to end of central ray of caudal), then suddenly changes to a negative allometric growth throughout the young and immature stages. The morphological change in the snout during the early developmental stages is the most remarkable feature in this species. Generally in the billfishes, the dorsal fin is very large and high over its base during the larval stage but, except for its anterior lobe, decreases in height in the adult stage. In the shortbill spearfish, however, the dorsal fin is nearly the same height posteriorly even in the adult fish. From this, Ueyanagi (1963b) assumes that the form of the first dorsal fin of *T. angustirostris,* although unknown in the immature stage, changes little, and that the change is linear throught its life-span.

1.32 Cytomorphology

No information is available.

1.33 Protein specificity

No information is available.

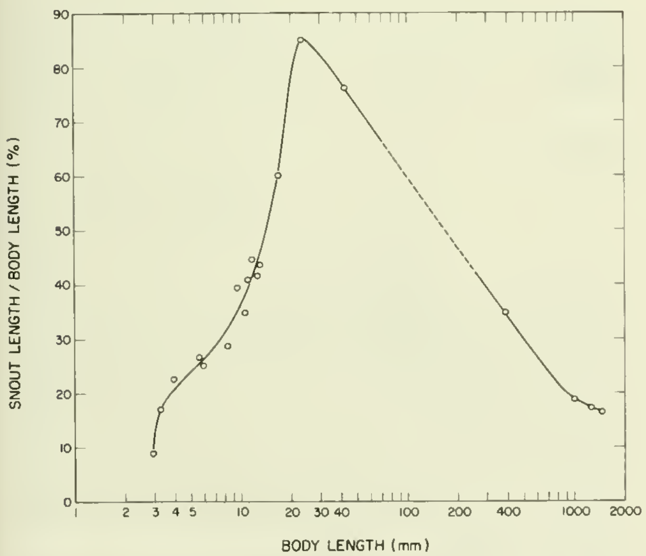


Figure 2.—Relation of snout length to body (eye-fork) length of *Tetrapturus angustirostris* during growth (Ueyanagi, 1963b).

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

Geographical distribution: The occurrence of the shortbill spearfish is reported from Japan, Taiwan, California, Chile, South Africa, and very wide areas including the equatorial western, central, and eastern Pacific, the South Pacific, and the equatorial western Indian Ocean. This species is not reported to occur in the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea; howevern close relatives are present in these waters.

According to Nakamura (1937, 1949), this species is largely oceanic in distribution and does not enter coastal waters. It occurs in warm waters to the east of Taiwan (30-300 miles offshore). Near Japan, it is distributed in ocean waters south of lat. 35°N, but the density is not high.

Royce (1957) reports the sporadic occurrence of this species in the central Pacific Ocean between lat. 10°N and 10°S; information is based on longline fishing surveys conducted by POFI[3] vessels. In the Hawaiian fishery, according to Royce, the shortbill spearfish is one of the miscellaneous spearfishes that compose only a small fraction of the total billfish catch.

Koga (1959) states that in the South Pacific around the Fiji Islands there is a tendency of slightly increasing hooked rate toward the south between lat. 20° and 30°S.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) mention that this pelagic fish is dispersed throughout tropical and subtropical areas of the Pacific and density is always low except in the northwestern Pacific between lat. 15° and 30°N, where the density appears to increase from November through February.

Kume and Joseph (1969a, b) report the occurrence of the shortbill spearfish only in the high-seas area beyond about 600-700 miles from shore in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean.

According to Merrett (1971), *T. angustirostris* is apparently more abundant during the southeast monsoon period, although this indication is due to high catch rates in only one monsoon period.

Within the area of the Japanese longline fishery which extends over the entire Pacific and Indian oceans between lat. 40°N and 50°S, this species is caught sporadically in areas roughly between lat. 30°N and 30°S. The catch report form used by the Japanese commercial longline fishery however, is such that catch data are not available for the shortbill spearfish and sailfish; these species are combined in a single column of the report. This pooling of the species in the catch record is related to the limitation in the number of columns on the punch card used for preparing the yearly statistics on the Japanese longline

[3]Pacific Oceanic Fishery Investigations; now the Southwest Fisheries Center Honolulu Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

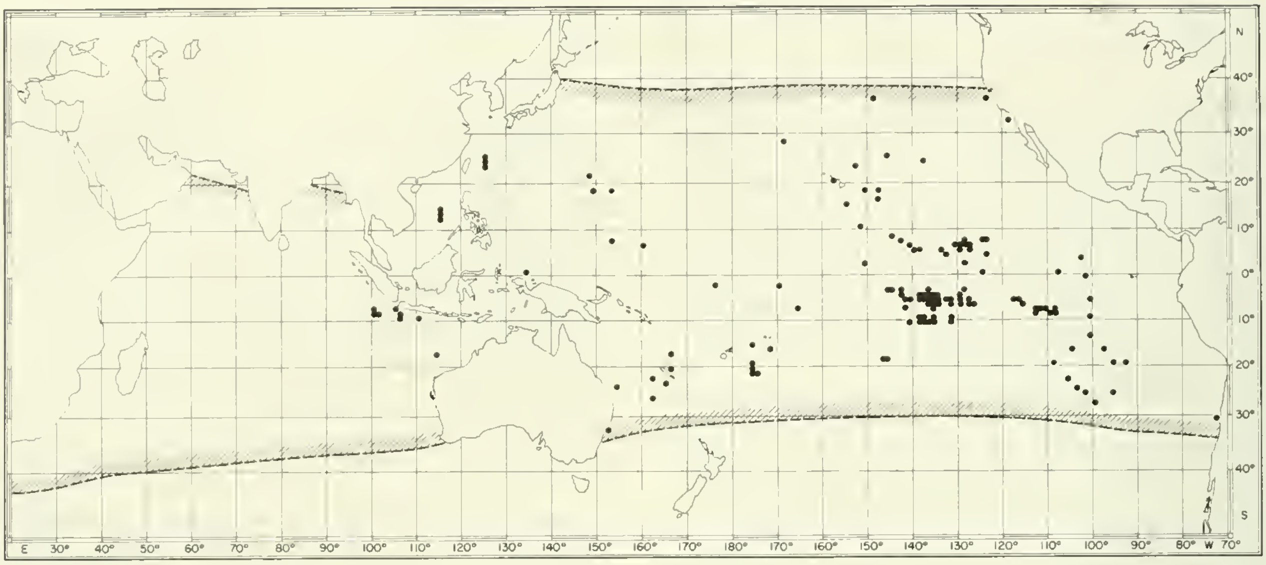


Figure 3.—Distribution of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, occurrence by 1° square (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). Shaded lines for delimitation from combined shortbill spearfish and sailfish data from Japanese longline fishery in 1970.

fishery. This makes it impossible to separate these species and to delineate areas of their distribution in detail. The approximate geographical range in distribution of *T. angustirostris* is shown in Figure 3.

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Areas of occurrence and seasonal variation: Nakamura (1937) reports that the fish taken in waters adjacent to Taiwan in November released ripe eggs and assumed that spawning of *T. angustirostris* takes place in winter in warm offshore currents with surface water temperature of about 26°C. Fish with ripe ovaries are also reported to occur in the central Pacific Ocean by Royce (1957) and in the western Indian Ocean by Merrett (1971).

Ueyanagi (1962, 1963a, 1964) assumes from the occurrence of larvae and mature fish that spawning of this species is more active in winter than in summer, although fish are reported to spawn in the tropical and subtropical waters between lat. 25°N and 25°S. The distribution of larval fish from the western to the central Pacific Ocean as determined by Ueyanagi is in Figure 4. The larvae were collected from May through February or almost throughout the entire year. The sites of capture of larval fish are concentrated in an area between lat. 15° and 25°N in the western Pacific Ocean, reflecting the increased effort (tows) in this region. From the Indian Ocean, two larval specimens presumably identified as *T. angustirostris* were reported. They were collected at the Dana station 3855 southwest off Sumatra (Jones and Kumaran, 1964). Ueyanagi (1962) provides a comparison of the seasonal occurrence of larvae of the shortbill spearfish with that of the blue marlin in the western subtropical Pacific Ocean (Table 3).

For the western Indian Ocean, Merrett (1971) provides some data to indicate spawning of *T. angustirostris* and states that this species is more abundant during the southeast monsoon season, when the maturity of females is more advanced and the surface temperatures are at the lowest (mean 25.5°C). He mentions that this tends to confirm the suggestion by Ueyanagi (1964) that spawning activity is greater during the winter months.

2.22 Adult

Areas of occurrence and seasonal and annual variation: No information on annual variation is available. For seasonal variation, see 2.1.

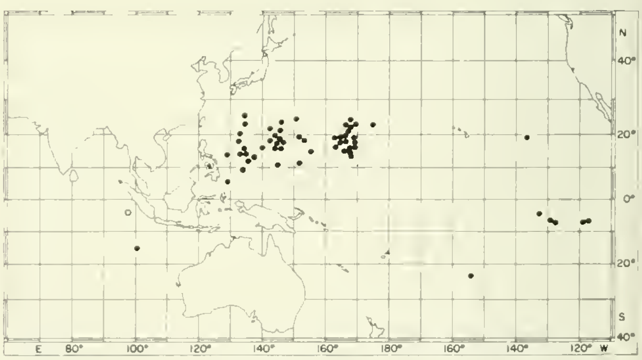


Figure 4.—Distribution of larval shortbill spearfish. Black dots from Ueyanagi, 1963a; open circle from Jones and Kumaran, 1964.

Table 3.—Larval occurrences of shortbill spearfish and blue marlin during winter and summer months in the western subtropical Pacific Ocean (lat. 15°-25°N) (Ueyanagi, 1962).

Season	No. of hauls	Species	Percent occurrence	Average no. per haul
Dec.-Feb.	69	Shortbill spearfish	14.5	0.25
		Blue marlin	4.4	0.16
May-Aug.	351	Shortbill spearfish	8	0.12
		Blue marlin	37.3	1.29

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

To determine the vertical distribution of billfishes in the equatorial Indian Ocean, Merrett (1971) relates the percent catch rates of each species taken by the longline fishery to depth soundings and states that no *T. angustirostris* was caught in waters shallower than 500 fathoms. The highest catch rate for this species was obtained in the 501-1,000 fathom range and the catch rate decresed in deeper waters. Data are too sparse to be really significant, however.

2.4 Hybridization

2.41 Hybrids

No information is available.

2.42 Influence of natural hybridization in ecology and morphology

No information is available.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

Hermaphroditism, heterosexuality, intersexuality: Heterosexual.

Nature and extent of hermaphroditism: No example of hermaphroditism of *T. angustirostris* has been reported thus far.

Sexual dimorphism: Despite many morphological studies, there is no report dealing with sexual dimorphism. Concerning the difference in size by sexes, Koga (1959) reports that larger fish are more frequently female than male in the size composition of longline catches made in the southeastern Pacific Ocean from September through November. Merrett (1971) states that no limitation of size by sex is observed in the longline catch from the equatorial western Indian Ocean.

3.12 Maturity

Size and weight at sexual maturity: The size of fish in running ripe condition reported thus far are as follows: a 1,524-mm specimen (measured from bill tip to origin of lateral keels on caudal peduncle) from the waters adjacent to Taiwan (Nakamura, 1937), a 1,638-mm specimen (measured from bill tip to caudal fork) from the central Pacific (Royce, 1957), and a 1,390-mm specimen (measured from center of orbit to shortest caudal ray) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean (Merrett, 1971). The specimen reported by Merrett was in the ovulation stage, the maturity stage was VI, and the fish weighed 18.6 kg (41 lb).

3.13 Mating

Monogamous, polygamous, promiscuous: Although the evidence is not certain, the billfishes seem to be promiscuous.

3.14 Fertilization

External.

3.15 Gonads

Merrett (1970) describes the ovulation for *T. angustirostris,* the final phase in the course of oogenesis which follows a point at which the eggs attain 750 μm in size. He states that immediately prior to this, the ovary becomes more vascular and the follicles, both theca externa and granulosa layers, then burst. On bursting, the released eggs swell by the uptake of liquid. The increase in size is a mean diameter of from 845 to 1,442 μm. Clearly, ovulation is not an all or none process, since barely half of the eggs in the ovary are estimated to be shed. Ovulation is observed to take place first centrally, and then radially outwards. His observations further suggest a continuous availability of spermatozoa in mature males by the differential maturation of the testicular lobules in conjunction with the possession of a muscular seminal vesicle. The male cycle appears dissimilar to the cycle in other teleosts while the female cycle is similar to other teleosts, as maturation is synchronous throughout the ovary.

Merrett (1971) estimated the mean fecundity of the Indian Ocean istiophorids and found that considerable variation occurs in the fecundity of *Istiophorus platypterus* and that such variation is apparently related to fish size. Although the relation between egg number and fish size is not given, he provides the estimates of 6,200,000 and 2,100,000 eggs per spawning for two *T. angustirostris,* both 1,390 mm long (measured from center of orbit to shortest caudal ray). The latter estimate is made on unovulated eggs only.

3.16 Spawning

Nakamura (1938) assumes that spawning of the billfishes probably does not, as in other fishes, take place in large groups over a very short period of time, but probably is continuous over a long period and over a broad area of the sea. The reason for this, he states, is that it is known that in a single area fish with ripe eggs and those with unripe eggs are found mingled together over a period as long as 2 mo.

Nakamura (1943) mentions that spawning of the sailfish in a group takes place as individuals become ripe and that the male fish follows the female at the time of breeding.

3.17 Spawn

Merrett (1970) shows the frequency distribution of the diameters of eggs shed by this species, which ranges roughly from 1.30 to 1.60 mm with a mean of 1.442 mm.

According to Nakamura (1937, 1938), the eggs released from the ovary and preserved in alcohol are spherical and about 1 mm in diameter. The ovarian eggs, which are nearly mature (not fully ripe), are almost colorless and translucent, with slightly yellowish brown oil globules which unite until they grow into two fairly large globules. At this stage, the egg is nearly 0.8 mm in diameter.

3.2 Preadult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

No information is available.

3.22 Larvae phase

Morphology of this fish at the postlarval stage (Fig. 5) was studied based on about 90 specimens ranging in total length from 2.5 to 83 mm collected from the tropical and subtropical areas of the Pacific Ocean (Ueyanagi, 1962).

The ratio of the snout length to body length increases until the larva grows to about 50 mm in length. Among billfishes, *T. angustirostris* ranging from 20 to 50 mm in length has the largest snout relative to the body length.

The ratio of the head length to body length increases rapidly until about 7 mm in length, then increases less rapidly up to about 50 mm in length. The ratio of the head length is about 50% at 7 mm and about 60% at 50 mm in length. The ratio seems to continue to decrease gradually afterward. A wide space between the anus and the origin of the first anal fin, which is characteristic of this species, is already seen in larval fish larger than 20 mm long.

The pterotic and preopercular spines are formed at about 4 mm in length. As growth proceeds, this spination and the serration over the orbit and on the lower edge of the lower jaw are rapidly developed until they eventually undergo degeneration at about 20 mm in length. At this stage, the minute spiny scales begin to appear on the opercle and the surface of the body. In larvae greater than 70 mm, the spiny scales cover the whole surface of the body and the lateral line becomes evident. The palatine teeth appear at about 4 mm in length. There are 30 or more teeth on the upper jaw in fish about 20 mm in length. In larvae larger than 30 mm in length the teeth are beginning to degenerate.

The vertical fins are membraneous and not yet differentiated in larvae smaller than 4 mm. The ventral fins are formed in larvae over 4 mm long and at about 7 mm, the dorsal fin and the caudal fin are clearly differentiated. The fin rays and the hypural plate are also formed. At about 20 mm in length, the full complement of fin rays is reached. As development further advances, the dorsal fin becomes higher and saillike. The pectoral fins and the ventral fins become more elongate and the caudal fin is forked.

Melanophores are found on the body from the very early stage of development. At 2.4 mm in length, the melanophores appear on the head, the dorsal and the lateral sides of the trunk, and the dorsal wall of the body cavity. They are also visible along the urostyle, inside the isthmus, on the tip and the mid-part of the ventral side of the lower jaw, and on the branchiostegal membrane. The melanophores on the branchiostegal membrane is characteristic of *T. angustirostris* at the larval stage. As development proceeds, the pigmentation on the side of the body extends posteriorly and ventrally and covers the greater part of the caudal region at about 7 mm in length. The chromatophores appear on the dorsal fin in larvae over 15 mm, and at about 20 mm the whole side of the body is pigmented except for the tip of the hypural plate. A trace of the melanophores on the branchiostegal membrane is visible even in a specimen as large as 76 mm in length.

3.23 Adolescent phase

The following description is for a young specimen 514 mm in standard length (measured from bill tip to end of hypural plate) reported by Watanabe and Ueyanagi (1963).

The snout is elongate, being 26% as long as the body length (posterior margin of eye to end of central ray of caudal fin). The ratio of the upper jaw length to the lower jaw length is approximately 2:1. There is a dense growth of minute conical teeth on both upper and lower jaws, giving a filelike touch. The outer teeth are larger and found in rows and the inner teeth are coarsely implanted. Palatine teeth present. The gill

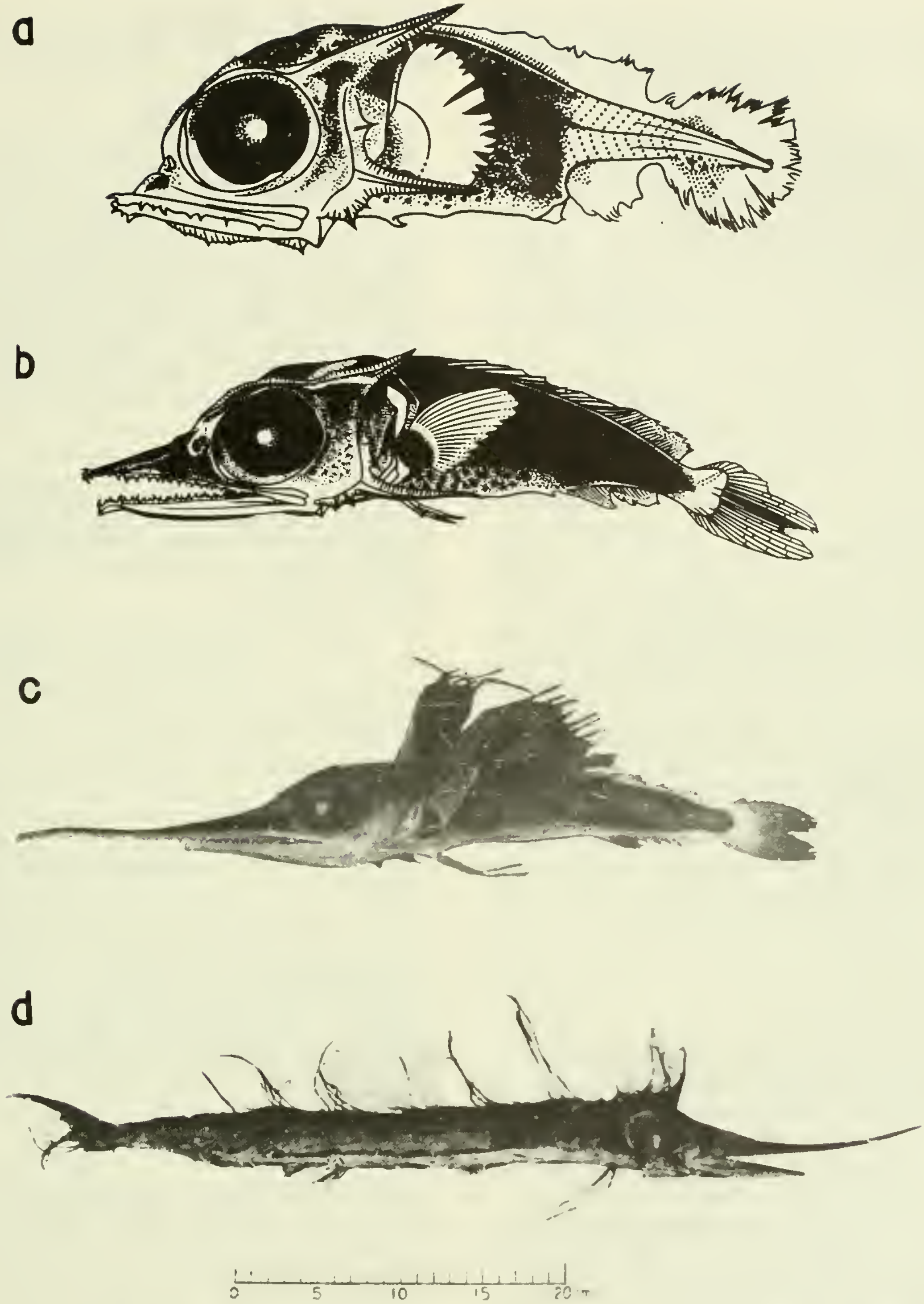


Figure 5.—Postlarval to young specimens of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*. a. 4.5-mm SL (Ueyanagi, 1963a), b. 13.0-mm SL (Ueyanagi, 1963a), c. 27.2-mm SL (Ueyanagi, 1963a), d. 514.0 SL (Watanabe and Ueyanagi, 1963). SL = standard length: from tip of snout to end of hypural bone.

rakers are not formed and, instead, there is a thick growth of villiform minute conical teeth on that part of the gill, giving a rough touch.

The height of the first dorsal fin is nearly the same throughout its entire base, but the anterior lobe is not yet formed and the fin rays in the central part are slightly higher compared with those of the adult. First and second dorsal fins are still continuous. Number of dorsal spines and fin rays are 51 + 6. The grooves in which the first dorsal fin and the first anal fin are folded are formed throughout the entire base of each fin. The length of the pectoral fin nearly equals the height of the body. The ventral fins are considerably elongated, reaching the vicinity of the anus. The ventral groove in which the ventral fins are folded is developed. The spread of the caudal fin is not large compared with that of the adult. The space between the anus and the origin of the first anal fin is large, reaching about 26% of the length of the body cavity.

The body cavity is extremely long, extending to the first anal fin beyond the anus. The arrangement of the viscera is almost identical with that in the adult. Although completely immature, the left lobe of the gonad is longer than the right lobe, and elongated a little beyond a point at which the right lobe joins.

Scales cover the opercle and the whole surface of the body. They are cycloid with less exposed portion and appear to be at the early stage of development. The shape of the scales depends on the location of the scales on the body; those on the dorsal and the ventral parts are slender compared with those on the lateral part of the body. The lateral line is simple: it starts above the pectoral fin, being bent downward and running straight along the lateral median line from a point posterior to the pectoral fin to the caudal peduncle.

Sun (1960) reported on a juvenile specimen he identified as *T. angustirostris* from the Pacific Ocean. Ueyanagi (1962), however, believes this specimen to be the young form of *Eumakaira nigra* (= *Makaira mazara*), the Pacific blue marlin, in the light of features such as the remarkable shortness of the snout, the evenly high dorsal fin throughout its entire base and the form of the lateral line.

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

Nakamura (1938) states that fish over 20 kg are rare. Royce's (1957) largest specimen weighs 51 pounds (about 23 kg) and measures 1,859 mm from the bill tip to the caudal fork. According to the length composition of the South Pacific shortbill spearfish reported by Koga (1959), the largest fish is in the 151- to 155-cm (eye-fork length) class for males and in the 146- to 150-cm class for females. The largest specimen ever reported is a fish of 114 pounds (about 51.8 kg) given in Table 3 of Royce's paper (1957). This fish was landed at the Honolulu market in 1951.

3.32 Hardiness

Nothing has been reported on hardiness. Since billfishes are large and active dwellers of the ocean, their life will no doubt be very short in artificially confined environments. When hooked on longline gear, they often jump up above the sea surface, thrash violently and eventually entangle themselves with branch lines into almost exhaustion before they are landed.

3.33 Competitors

Billfishes, together with tunas, constitute a group of apex predators in tropical and subtropical waters. They appear to compete with one another in feeding, since previous reports (Suda, 1953; Yabuta, 1953; Watanabe, 1960; Koga, 1967; Mori, 1967[4]) indicate that they have no marked food preference and there is no significant differences in their stomach contents. Sharks or other kinds of fishes such as dolphins, barracudas, Spanish mackerels also probably compete in feeding with tunas and billfishes.

3.34 Predators

When hooked on longline gear, it is well known that tunas and billfishes are frequently attacked by sharks or perhaps killer whales. Although information is lacking, sharks and killer whales probably prey on tunas and billfishes.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

No information is available.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

Information is scarce on diel feeding habits, manner, frequency, and variation of feeding habits in relation to environmental and physiological conditions. Yabuta (1953) notes that different kinds of food organisms tend to appear in stomachs of tunas and billfishes including *T. angustirostris* as the season changes. It has not been determined, however, whether this difference is due to the difference in fish species from which stomachs were collected or to other reasons.

3.42 Food

Types eaten and their relative importance in the diet: The stomach contents of billfishes comprise a very large variety of crustacea, mollusca, tunicata, pisces, and coelenterata. Of the food items, squid and fishes are the most important in frequency and number (Suda, 1953; Yabuta, 1953; Watanabe, 1960; Koga, 1967; Mori, 1967 (see footnote 4); Koga, Imanishi, and Tawara, 1972). These reports agree in that the billfishes, as do tunas, feed on commonly pres-

[4]Mori, K. 1967. Interim report on the investigation of stomach contents of billfishes. Report presented at Tuna Fisheries Research Meeting, 1966, 5 p.

ent and easily available organisms in their habitats. Watanabe (1960) stated that there is no significant difference between the stomach contents of tunas and billfishes except that billfishes feed more frequently on juvenile tunas and billfishes than tunas do. The forage organisms which are the most common in the stomachs of billfishes in the North Pacific Ocean are squid and fishes of the Lepidotidae, Alepisauridae, Acinaceidae, and Katsuwonidae.

Koga et al. (1972) examined the stomach contents of the shortbill spearfish in the central South Pacific Ocean and pointed out that the number of species of fish eaten by this species is limited compared with the striped and blue marlins, although the food of this species is almost identical with the other marlins with respect to the cephalopods and crustaceans. They noted that the members of the Myctophidae, Triacanthidae, and *Polyipnus* which are considered to be deepwater dwellers are lacking in the stomachs of the shortbill spearfish. These authors assume from this that the shortbill spearfish swim in a shallower layer of water than do the striped and blue marlins.

Volume of food eaten during a given feeding period: Information is lacking on the absolute volume of food eaten by this species. Koga et al. (1972) examined the relative volume of stomach contents of tunas and billfishes by classifying it into five categories and mentioned that the shortbill spearfish and yellowfin tuna more often have stomachs filled with food than the albacore, striped marlin, and blue marlin do. They also stated that the shortbill spearfish and albacore tend to eat smaller food items than do the other tunas and billfishes.

3.43 Growth rate

Relative and absolute growth pattern and rates: The annual growth rate has been estimated for the Atlantic sailfish (de Sylva, 1957), the western Pacific sailfish and striped marlin (Koto and Kodama, 1962a; Koto, 1963) and the black marlin in the South China Sea (Koto and Kodama, 1962b). Age determination using hard tissues such as scales, otoliths, and contra are difficult to apply to the billfishes (Koto and Kodama, 1962a). Information on the absolute growth is lacking for the shortbill spearfish. (For relative growth, see 1.31.)

3.44 Metabolism

No information is available.

3.5 Behavior

3.51 Migration and local movement

Data available thus far are too limited to consider the movement of this species.

3.52 Schooling

Composition of stocks by size, age, and sex: See 4.13.

Mixing between schools: Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) mention that the two areas of greatest density of the Pacific shortbill spearfish appear to correspond with the overlapping borders of distribution of striped and blue marlins, and speculate whether, if more data were available, the same might be found for all such areas of overlap between the distribution of striped and blue marlins. For schooling habit, see 3.16

3.53 Response to stimuli

No information is available. For response when hooked in the longline gear, see 3.32.

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

According to Nakamura (1944), the sex ratio of the shortbill spearfish and sailfish is nearly 1:1 during the spawning season in waters adjacent to Taiwan. For the swordfish and the striped, blue, and black marlins, the size difference with sex and the seasonal change in sex ratio are noted (Nakamura, 1944; Nakamura, Yabuta, and Ueyanagi, 1953; Ueyanagi, 1953). Koga (1959) states that size difference with sex is also evident for the shortbill spearfish in the South Pacific; the female is larger in average length than the male. The catch data collected during 1966-70, however, suggest that the difference in size between the sexes for this species is not so definite as first expected (Koga et al., 1972). The sex ratio from September through November in the South Pacific, according to Koga's data, is 1:1.54 (M:F). The preponderance of females in the catches of this species is also noted in the equatorial western Indian Ocean, although the longline catches are quite few (Merrett, 1971).

4.12 Age composition

No information is available on age.

4.13 Size composition

Size composition of the shortbill spearfish from the Pacific Ocean is reported by various authors (Royce, 1957; Koga, 1959, 1967; Kume and Joseph, 1969b; Strasburg, 1970; Koga et al., 1972). The size composition of fish from the Indian Ocean is given by Merrett (1971). Although data on size compositions reported thus far are limited in number and fragmental seasonally, there appears to be a difference in size according to localities in the Pacific Ocean. As shown in

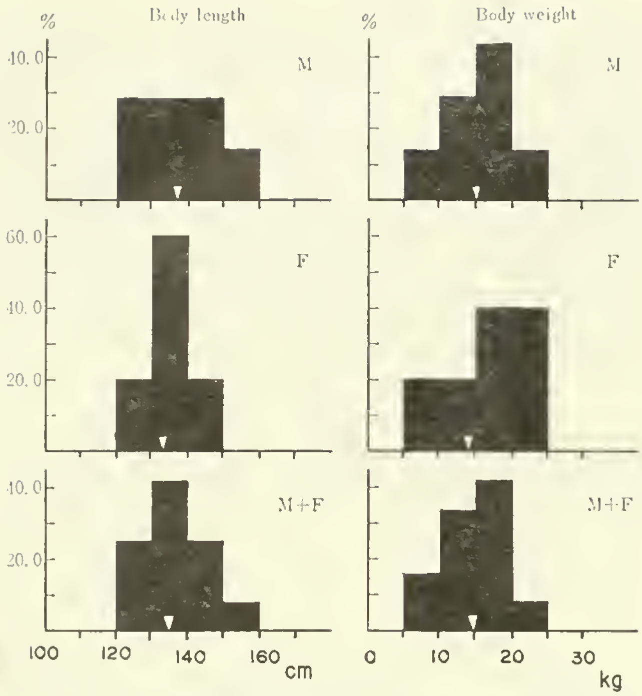


Figure 6.—Body (eye-fork) length and weight compositions of shortbill spearfish caught by longline fishery in the central South Pacific Ocean (lat. 16°-28°S, long. 166°E-174°W), November-December 1969. M = male; F = female; white triangle = average (Koga, Imanishi, and Tawara, 1972).

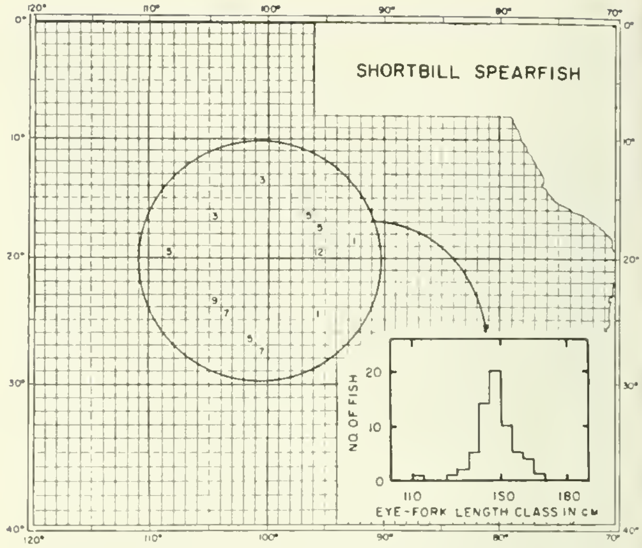


Figure 7.—Size composition of 63 shortbill spearfish captured in the eastern Pacific Ocean during 1963 and 1964 by the RV *Shoyo Maru*. Number and location of fish measured are shown by 1° areas. (From Kume and Joseph, 1969b).

Figures 6 and 7, the average length of fish caught by the longline fishery is about 135 cm in the central South Pacific and about 150 cm in the eastern Pacific, suggesting an increasing tendency in size toward the east.

Kume and Joseph (1969b) report the weight-length relation for the shortbill spearfish taken in the Pacific Ocean east of long. 130°W. To describe the relationship, they use the equation $\log_{10} Y = \log_{10} a + \log_{10} X$ and fitted the data by the least squares method, where Y is the weight in kilograms and X the eye-fork length in centimeters. The data employed are of two types, 1) gilled and gutted and 2) whole, both from the Japanese longline fishery. The regression coefficient (b) and the Y intercept ($\log_{10} a$) they obtained are 3.9195 and -7.2239 for the gilled and gutted, and 3.7242 and -6.8146 for the whole, respectively. The number of fish and the size range of specimens examined are 89 fish and 102.4-167.0 cm long for the gilled and gutted, and 19 fish and 128.0-156.0 cm for the whole, respectively. Koga et al. (1972) use the same weight-length relation and obtain the value of 4.5926 as the regression coefficient for the South Pacific shortbill spearfish.

4.2 Abundance and Density (of Population)

4.21 Average abundance

The population size is not yet estimated.

4.22 Changes in abundance

Because of the inadequacy of the catch statistics of this species (see 2.1), the changes in abundance cannot be considered at present.

4.23 Average density

Annual mean density for any given area or any given year has not been calculated.

4.24 Changes in density

The apparent relative abundance is low throughout areas of the longline fishery compared with the striped and blue marlin. In 1958, it ranged from 0.16 fish to 0.3 fish per 100 hooks depending on areas of the fishery in the South Pacific between lat. 20° and 30°S and between long. 170°E and 170°W (Koga, 1959). Concerning variation with depth, there is an indication in the equatorial western Indian Ocean that the highest catch rate for this species was in the 501-1,000 fathoms range (Merrett, 1971; see 2.3). Merrett indicates the value of approximately 0.03 fish per 100 hooks in this depth range.

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.31 Reproduction rates

No information is available.

4.32 Factors affecting reproduction

No information is available, except for the general recognition that the transportation, dispersion, and mortality of the larval fish population may be greatly affected by physical and biological factors such as, for example, the ocean currents, water temperature, food supply, and predation.

4.33 Recruitment

No information is available.

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

No information is available.

4.5 Dynamics of Population (as a Whole)

Knowledge is limited. See 4.24 for information on apparent abundance.

4.6 The Population in the Community and the Ecosystem

Knowledge is very limited and no particular information is available.

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gear

The tuna longline fishery is essentially responsible for all of the commercial shortbill spearfish catch from the Indo-Pacific areas. The longline gear has been developed to catch tunas, billfishes, and sharks that are more or less sparsely distributed in a depth range roughly from 50 to 150 m. The form of the gear set in the water is as shown in Figure 8.

A single unit of gear consists of the main line, a number of branch lines, each with a hook, the float line and the buoy. The depth at which the hook hangs from the main line can be adjusted by the length of the float line. The construction of the gear differs depending on the species of fish sought, the conditions of fishing grounds and the efficiency of fishing vessels. When aiming mostly at the albacore or a species of salmon shark, as seen in Table 4, the gear ordinarily used by the fishermen has relatively short branch lines with short spacing between them. In such a construction the branch lines in a single unit of gear tend to increase in number. With increasing size of the species of fish sought such as yellowfin and bigeye tunas, the length of the branch lines and the spacing between them tend to increase and the number of the branch lines in a single unit tends to decrease. This appears to come from the fishermen's experience in improving fishing efficiency by considering the density of schools of the fish sought, and in preventing the gear from tangling while it is in the water or is being retrieved. The relation between the length of the branch lines and the spacing between them is given in Figure 9.

The length of the main line tends to increase according to the size of the vessels and the power of a longline hauler rather than to the size of fish sought.

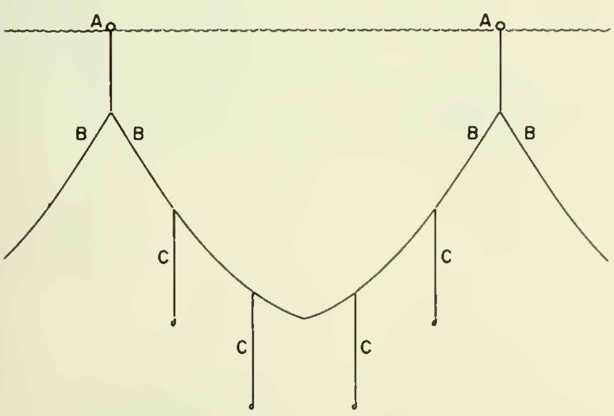


Figure 8.—An example of the longline gear: A, buoy; B, main line; C, branch line. (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

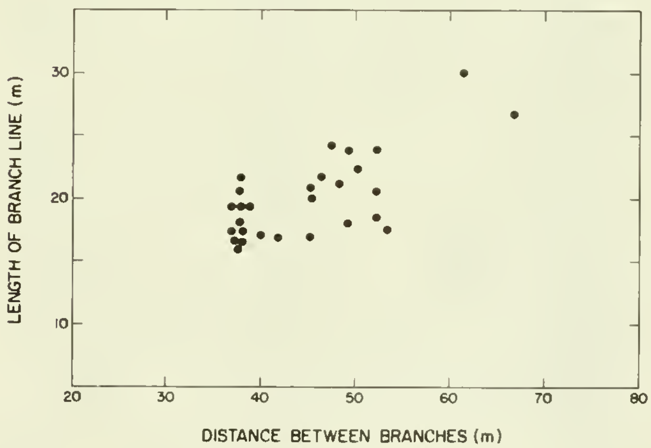


Figure 9.—Relation between length of branch line and distance between branches (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

Table 4.—Longline gear construction by the species of fish sought (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

Fish sought	No. of branch lines	Distance between branches	Length of branch lines	Hook size	Length of main line (single unit)
		m	*m*		*m*
Albacore, salmon shark	6-9	20-40	12-18	#34-36	140-360
Yellowfin tuna	5-6	40-50	20-22	#36-38	240-360
Bigeye tuna	4-5	50-60	22-25	#37-38	250-360

The adjustment of fishing depth is achieved by slackening the main line while setting the gear as well as by adjusting the length of the float line. With the float line of 20-40 m and the slackening rate of the main line of 20-50%, the adjusted depth of hooks appears to range from 60 to 150 m (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

Recently, much effort has been directed at developing labor-saving devices and devices for improving fishing efficiency in the Japanese longline fishery. This effort has led to the gradual improvement of devices within the actual fishery and the development of essentially different methods which may represent breakthroughs in fishing technology. The former is represented by the introduction of two similar devices of longlining, the reel-type and the tub-type gear with improvement in related equipment such as the gear-transporting conveyor and guide stand system, and the latter, for example, by the development of the so-called wire fishing or automatic snapping (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

5.12 Boats

Most Japanese tuna longline vessels which have recently been built are in the 240-ton class. Table 5 gives the specification of larger vessels in the 340-ton class. Recently, many of these vessels have been equipped with refrigerators capable of preserving the catch at very low temperatures of 40° or -45°C.

5.2 Fishing Area

See 2.1, 2.21, 2.22, 2.3.

5.3 Fishing Season

See 2.1, 2.21, 2.22, 2.3.

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

Fishing effort for billfishes can practically be expressed by the fleet size of the tuna longline fishery or, in more detail, by the number of hooks used. For the shortbill spearfish, however, this has never been estimated. To assess the fishing effort exerted on a given species of fish, information is first required on the catches of that species and its inherent geographical pattern of density in addition to the crude total effort. In this sense, the improvement of data format from commercial vessels for preparing the catch statistics

Table 5.—Specification of 340-ton class tuna longline vessels.

Items	Vessel 1	Vessel 2	Vessel 3	Vessel 4
Gross ton T	339.79	338.87	338.77	238.68
L (m)	43.74	43.00	43.00	42.80
B (m)	7.80	7.80	7.70	8.00
D (m)	3.80	3.80	3.75	3.80
L/B, L/D, B/D	5.61, 11.51, 2.05	5.51, 11.31, 2.05	5.58, 11.46, 2.05	5.35, 11.26, 2.11
LBD, T/LBD	1,297, 0.26	1,274, 0.27	1,241, 0.27	1,301, 0.26
Fish hold (m^3)	440.4	400.2	345.6	402.9
Freezing room (m^3)	72.2	72.0	87.5	73.5
Freezing capacity/day (t)	13.0	10.0	11.7	7.0
Fuel oil tank (m^3)	230.0	184.9	203.5	200.8
Fresh water tank (m^3)	28.0	21.5	22.3	24.4
Main engine:				
Model	4.D.S.	4.D.S.	4.D.S.	4.D.S.
Rating horse power (PS)	750	750	800	800
Rating revolutions	320	320	330	330
Cylinder (mm)	6 × 370 × 520	6 × 370 × 520	6 × 350 × 500	6 × 350 × 500
Propeller	4 × 1,980 × 1,250	4 × 2,060 × 1,195	4 × 2,000 × 1,240	4 × 2,050 × 1,175
Auxiliary engine:				
Model number	4.D×2	4.D×2	4.D×2	4.D×2
Rating horse power	130	130	130	125
Rating revolutions	720	720	720	750
Generator	100KVA × 230KVA × 1	100KVA × 2	100KVA × 2 30KVA × 1	100KVA × 2 25KVA × 1
Refrigerator	NH_3 26.7R.T × 3	NH_3 27.5R.T × 3	NH_3 44RT × 1 40R.T × 1	NH_3 26.7R.T × 3
Wirless telegram	200W	250W	250W	250W
Direction finder	1	1	1	1
Fish finder	1	1	1	1
Radar	1	1	1	1
Loran	1	1	1	1
Gyro	1	1	1	1

in Japan must be made for the shortbill spearfish (see 2.1).

5.42 Selectivity

The longline gear takes fish distributed at a depth range roughly from 50 to 150 m, while the pole-and-line and the purse seine gears catch those living near the surface. For tunas, this means that the longline fishery exploits larger fish than does the surface fishery.

Concerning the effect of selective properties of the longline gear on growth studies, Suzuki (1971) set forth the following hypothesis and examined the possibility of gear selectivity in connection with Lee's phenomenon: If a fishery exploits fish within a certain size range, the fishery tends to catch larger individuals out of the young fish group whose size is near the lower limit of the selective range of the gear and smaller ones out of the old fish group whose size is near the upper limit. The catches, therefore, tend to represent larger members for the young group and smaller ones for the old group compared with fish actually distributed in the sea. Applying this to the longline fishery, samples from the catch would result in erroneously larger estimates of growth coefficient and smaller estimates of asymptotic length.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

Protection and management are the most important and urgent issues we now face in the world tuna resources. Presently, little attention is paid to the shortbill spearfish stock(s) because it is less important in the commercial and sport fisheries. This, however, does not appear to fix the relative value of the shortbill spearfish in the future management of the fishery.

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

LITERATURE CITED

CRAIG, W. L.
1958. The shortnose spearfish *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. A species new to the near shore fauna of the eastern Pacific Ocean. Calif. Fish Game 44:275-280.

DE BUEN, F.
1950. Contribución a la ictiología. 3. La familia Istiophoridae y descripción de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezi* de Buen). Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr., Montevideo 5:163-178.

DERANIYAGALA, P. E. P.
1951. The Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae of Ceylon. Spolia Zeylan. Bull. Natl. Mus. Ceylon 26:137-142.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

FOWLER, H. W.
1928. The fishes of Oceania. Mem. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 10, 540 p.

HIRASAKA, K., and H. NAKAMURA.
1947. On the Formosan spearfishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:9-24.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

JONES, S., and M. KUMARAN.
1964. Distribution of larval billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) in the Indo-Pacific with special reference to the collections made by the Danish Dana Expedition. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 483-498. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

JORDAN, D. S., and B. W. EVERMANN.
1926. A review of the giant mackerel-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfishes. Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci. 12:1-113.

KATSUO-MAGURO NENKAN.
1969. Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan (Skipjack-Tuna Yearbook). [In Jap.] Suisan Shinchosha, Tokyo, 950 p.

KOGA, S.
1959. Fishing condition of tunas and marlins in the western South Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Fac. Fish. Nagasaki 8:57-79.
1967. Studies on the fishery biology of the tuna and marlin in the Indian and the South Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] J. Shimonoseki Coll. Fish. 15:51-256.

KOGA, S., H. IMANISHI, and S. TAWARA.
1972. A fishing condition of the tuna and marlin in the central South Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] J. Shimonoseki Coll. Fish. 20:213-233.

KOTO, T.
1963. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size frequencies in commercial catches. III. Attempts to estimate the growth of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi) in the Western North Pacific Ocean. [In Jap.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:63-85.

KOTO, T., and K. KODAMA
1962a. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size-frequencies in commercial catches. I. Attempts to estimate the growth of sailfish. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 15:97-107.
1962b. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size-frequencies in commercial catches. II. Attempts to estimate the growth of so called white marlin, *Marlina marlina* (J. and H.) [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 15:109-126.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.
1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl., Jap. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

LAMONTE, F. R.
1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.

MATSUBARA, K.
1955. Fish morphology and hierarchy. Part I. Ishizaki-Shoten, Tokyo, 789 p.

MERRETT, N. R.

1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 160:355-370.

1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 163:351-395.

MORROW, J. E.

1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish of the Indian Ocean. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 429-440. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

NAKAMURA, H.

1937. Habit of the spearfishes of Formosan waters with special reference to the shortbill spearfish. [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 49:233-238.

1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Rep. Taiwan Government General Fishery Experiment Station, No. 10. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1955; U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153, 46 p.)

1943. Tunas and billfishes. Kaiyō no kagaku (Science of the sea). J. Oceanogr. Soc. Jap. 3:445-459.

1944. Studies of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. 7. Sexual difference in size. Bull. Soc. Nat. Hist. Taiwan 34 (250):242-246.

1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shobōn, 118 p. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1952, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish. Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.)

1951. Tuna longline fishery and fishing grounds. Association of Japanese Tuna Fishing Cooperatives, Tokyo. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1954, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish. Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 112, 168 p.)

NAKAMURA, H., Y. YABUTA, and S. UEYANAGI.

1953. Relation between the spawning season and the sex-ratio of some fishes of the family Istiophoridae. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(13), 8 p.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

PENRITH, M. .

1964. A marked extension of the known range of *Tetrapturus angustirostris* in the Indian Ocean. Copeia 1964: 231-232.

RAFINESQUE, C. B.

1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopri i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.

1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on Western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.

1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.

ROYCE, W. F.

1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

STRASBURG, D. W.

1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

SUDA, A.

1953. Juvenile skipjack from the stomach contents of tunas and marlins. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 19:319-340.

SUN, G.

1960. Lichinki i mal'ki tuntsov, parusnikov i mech-ryby (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) tsentral 'noi i zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana [Larvae and fry of tuna, sail-fish and sword-fish (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) collected in western and central Pacific]. [In Russ.] Tr. Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk SSSR 41:175-191. (Engl. transl. by W. L. Klawe, Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm., 1960, 18 p.)

SUZUKI, Z.

1971. Comparison of growth parameters estimated for the yellowfin tuna in the Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 5: 89-105.

TANAKA, S.

1914-1915. Figures and descriptions of the fishes of Japan. Daiichi Shoin, Tokyo 18:295-318 (1914); 19:319-342 (1915).

UEYANAGI, S.

1953. The sexual difference of the sizes of marlins. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(14), 5 p.

1957. On *Kajikia formosana* (Hirasaka et Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:107-112.

1962. On the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 16:173-189.

1963a. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150.

1963b. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165.

1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 499-528. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

WATANABE, H.

1960. Regional differences in food composition of the tunas and marlins from several oceanic areas. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 12:75-84.

WATANABE, H., and S. UEYANAGI.

1963. Young of the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:133-136.

YABUTA, Y.

1953. On the stomach contents of tuna and marlin from the adjacent seas of Bonin Islands. Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(15), 6 p.

Synopsis of the Biology of the White Marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey (1861)[1]

F. J. MATHER III, H. L. CLARK, and J. M. MASON, JR.[2]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

Tetrapturus albidus Poey, 1861 (Fig. 1).

Poey, Felipe. July 1861 Memorias sobre la historia natural de la Isla de Cuba. Habana, vol. 2, 442 p. (ref. p. 237-243, 258-260; pl. 15, fig. 1, 3; pl. 16, figs. 2-13; pl. 17, figs. 1-11, 21, 26).

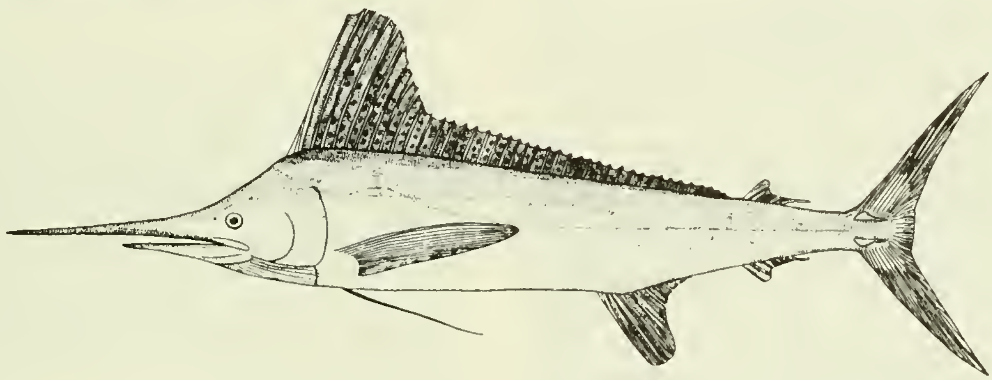


Figure 1.—White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, 1860. (From Nakamura et al., 1968, Fig. 19.)

1.12 Objective synonymy

No type specimen exists, therefore there are no objective synonyms.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
  Subphylum Vertebrata
    Superclass Gnathostomata
      Class Osteichthyes
        Subclass Actinopterygii
          Order Perciformes
            Suborder Xiphioidei
              Family Istiophoridae

Generic

Genus *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque 1810.

Rafinesque, C. S. 1810, "Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie de animale e piante della Sicilia." Palermo, 105 p., 20 pls. (ref. p. 54-55, pl. 1, Fig. 1). Type species; *Tetrapurus belone* Rafinesque, 1810.

We follow the generic concept of C. R. Robins and D. P. de Sylva, 1960, "Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens," Bulletin of Marine Science of the Gulf and Caribbean, 10:383-413, 5 figs. (ref. mat. p. 383, 404-406, Fig. 5), and 1963, "A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*," Bulletin of Marine Science of the Gulf and Caribbean, 13:84-122, 5 figs. (ref. mat. p. 101-102).

The following are transcribed from Robins and de Sylva (1960), page 385:

[1] Contribution No. 3110 from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

[2] Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA 02543.

Tetrapturus Rafinesque

Tetrapturus Rafinesque, 1810: 54-55 (*T. belone*, type species by monotypy).

Skeponopodus Nardo, 1832: 99 (*nomen nudum*); 1833: 415-419 (*S. typus*, [= *T. belone* Rafinesque], type species by virtue of the name *typus*).

Tetrapterurus Bonaparte, 1841: 19 (emended spelling).

Tetrapterus Agassiz, 1843: 7, 89-92, table E (emended spelling).

Tetraplurus Vérany, 1847: 492-494 (misprint for *Tetrapturus?*).

Scheponopodus Canestrini, 1872: 112 (emended spelling).

Tetraperus Radcliffe, 1926: 112 (misprint for *Tetrapturus*).

Marlina Grey, 1928: 47 (*Tetrapturus mitsukurii* Jordan and Snyder,] = *T. Audax* Philippi], type species by monotypy; the use of *Marlina* at the generic level is probably a slip).

Kajikia Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947: 13-14 (*Kajikia formosana*,] = *Tetrapturus audax* Philippi], type species by monotypy).

Pseudohistiophorus de Buen, 1950: 171 (*Tetrapturus illingworthi* Jordan and Everymann] = *T. angustirostris* Tanaka], type species by original designation).

Lamontella Smith, 1956: 32 (*Tetrapturus albida* [sic] Poey, type species by original designation and monotypy).

and p. 402-404:

Relationships.—The limits of the genus *Tetrapturus* are ill-defined in current literature, perhaps due in part to the prior lack of information about the type species *belone*. Nakamura (1949 and English translation, 1952) divided the Istiophoridae into two subfamilies Tetrapturinae and "Marlinae" (=Makairinae). Other workers either overlooked or failed to follow this lead. *Makaira*, as currently constituted, bridges this break and is unnatural; its species are in part assigned to *Tetrapturus* below. We agree with the basic dichotomy suggested by Nakamura although the divisions need not be designated subfamilies. To the definitions of Nakamura (1938, 1949) we add the character of negative allometry of the bill in the "Tetrapturinae" versus positive allometry in the "Makairinae." Also the "Tetrapturinae" are small species, generally much less than 300 lbs. while the two members of the "Makairinae" reach about 2000 lbs. The world-record "striped marlin," a 692 lb. individual taken off Balboa, California, August 18, 1931, is a blue marlin, *M. nigricans*.

LaMonte (1955:325) separated *Tetrapturus* from *Makaira* largely on the basis of the length of the pectoral fin. As already noted, the pectoral fin shows marked allometry in the spearfish. Also, *Tetrapturus*, as here constituted, includes one species (*angustirostris*) that apparently has a short pectoral and several species with very long pectorals; therefore this feature will not aid generic definition. . . .

The relationships of *Tetrapturus* are with *Istiophorus* rather than *Makaira* as here restricted. Our concept of the phylogeny of the Istiophoridae is diagrammed in Figure 5. The species of *Istiophorus* are poorly known but it already appears that few species are represented. The only characters separating *Istiophorus* from *Tetrapturus* are the form of the dorsal fin and the nature of the pelvic fins. Even the character of the dorsal fin breaks down for when all species are considered *T. belone* and *T. angustirostris* are somewhat intermediate. Moreover the young of all included species have high dorsal fins, but this feature is extreme in *Istiophorus* . The structure of the pelvic fin has been insufficently investigated. We choose to retain *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus* as genera but a case could be made for ranking them as subgenera.

Figure 5 of Robins and de Sylva (1960) is reproduced here as Figure 2.

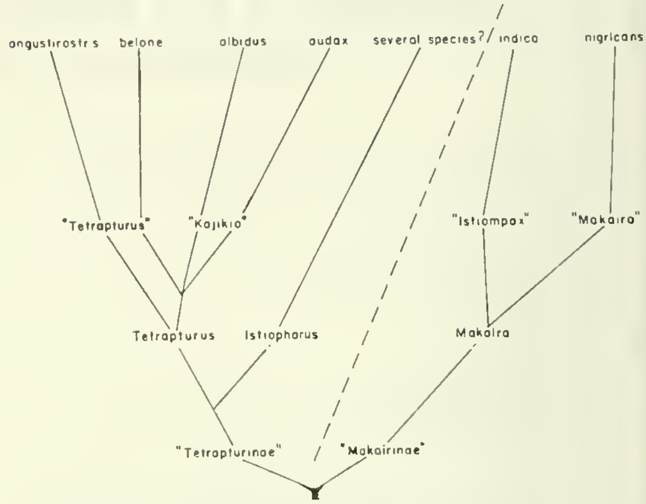


Figure 2.—Phylogenetic relationships of fishes of the family Istiophoridae. Names in quotations are not employed by the present writers. (From Robins and de Sylva, 1960, Fig. 5 and caption.)

After examining Mediterranean material, Robins and de Sylva (1963) assigned the western Atlantic specimens, which they had described as *T. belone* Rafinesque in their 1961 paper to a new species, *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva, and redescribed *T. belone* Rafinesque on the basis of the Mediterranean material which they had examined. Further statements on the species of *Tetrapturus* and the relationship of this genus to the genera *Istiophorus* and *Makaira* transcribed from Robins and de Sylva, 1963, p. 100-102, follow:

. . . Aside from the 12 caudal and 12 precaudal vertebrae that all share, the important characters of the species of *Tetrapturus* involve the number of dorsal spines, shape and pigmentation of the spinous dorsal fin, height and shape of the anal fin, length of the pectoral fin in the adult, position of anus, shape of dorsal profile from the base of the bill to the spinous dorsal, and bill length . . . .

In their delineation of *Tetrapturus* and placement of it with *Istiophorus* on one branch of the istiophorid dendrogram, Robins and de Sylva (1961: 402) referred to Nakamura (1949). Nakamura (1938), though recording the vertebral differences, neither defined nor suggested such a subdivision of the Istiophoridae. This dichotomy actually dates from the work of Hirasaka and Nakamura (1947). These subdivisions are natural, but need not be accorded subfamily rank, although some ichthyologists will choose to do so. It was not our intent in our earlier paper to suggest such ranking for in small families like the Istiophoridae subfamilies are unnecessary and serve no important purpose. These subdivisions are defined as follows (in each instance the first condition applies to that containing *Tetrapturus* and *Istiophorus*, the second to that containing *Makaira*.) 1. Precaudal vertebrae 12, caudal vertebrae 12 *vs.* precaudal vertebrae 11, caudal vertebrae 13 (these vertebral differentiations into precaudal and caudal elements are clear [see Nakamura, 1938 and Pls. 4-5 of 1955 translation] and no variant is known for any species). 2. The bill is proportionately longer in juveniles than in adults *vs.* the opposite condition (this is independent of the ultimate length of the bill of any species). 3. Size relatively small, less than 200 lbs., except for *T. audax* which sometimes exceeds 400 lbs. (as previously noted [Robins and de Sylva, 1961: 403] the world-record 692-lb. striped marlin is misidentified and is really *Makaira nigricans*, the blue marlin) *vs.* size very large, both species approaching 2000 lbs. 4. Anterior lobe of dorsal fin high, equal to or exceeding the body depth at this point *vs.* anterior lobe of dorsal low, less than the body depth at this point.

Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) assign, as a result of their work, five distinct species to the genus *Tetrapturus—T. angustirostris, T. belone, T. pfluegeri, T. albidus*, and *T. audax*—with a transition running from *Tetrapturus* of the *angustirostris* type to that of the *audax* type consecutively. Specific differences are discussed in Robins and de Sylva, 1963, p. 100-102, Tables 6 and 7.

Specific

Type specimen: No type specimen exists.

Type locality: North coast of Cuba (Poey, 1861).

Diagnosis: Fishes of the family Istiophoridae are distinguished from all others by the extension of the upper jaw into a short pointed spear of nearly round cross section, and a pair of small cartilaginous keels on either side of the base of the caudal fin. In the most closely related family, Xiphiidae, the upper jaw is extended into a long sword, much flattened vertically and sharp at the horizontal edges; there is a single large fleshy keel on either side of the base of the caudal fin, and the ventral fins, present in the Istiophoridae, are lacking.

In its adult form, *T. albidus* is easily distinguished from the other Istiophoridae. It differs from the *Makaira* species in: vertebral count—12 + 12 vs. 11 + 13; maximum height of first dorsal fin—more than depth of body vs. less than depth of body; body ehape—slender (depth less than length of pectoral fin) vs. stout (depth usually greater than length of pectoral fin); lateral line—distinct, single vs. obscure, single or complex; lobes of first dorsal and first anal fins—strongly rounded at extremities vs. pointed at extremities; spear—long and slender vs. short and stout; size—small (less than 100 kg) vs. large (approaching 1,000 kg). The above characters are from Nakamura (1949), LaMonte (1955), and Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963). *Tetrapturus albidus* is easily distinguished from *Istiophorus* by the size and shape of the first dorsal fins. The first dorsal of *T. albidus* is distinctly peaked anteriorly, and its height tapers posteriorly. Its maximum height is less than twice the body depth. The dorsal fin of *Istiophorus* is highest in the middle portion of its length, and its maximum height is much more than twice the body depth.

Tetrapturus albidus may be distinguished from *T. belone, T. pfluegeri*, and *T. angustirostris* by the strongly rounded lobes of its first dorsal and first anal fins, the shape of its dorsal fin, and the location of its anus. The anterior distal extremities of the first dorsal and first anal fins of the latter three species are pointed rather than rounded; their first dorsal fins are not as distinctly peaked anteriorly, and are higher in their middle portion than that of *T. albidus*, making the height of the fin more nearly uniform. The anus of *T. albidus* is near (4.8-5.8% of body length) the anal fin origin, but in the other three species, it is from 6.3 to 11% of the body length from the anal fin origin. The spear of *T. albidus* (26-35% of body length) is longer than that of *T. pfluegeri* (19-25% of body length) and much longer than those of *T. belone* and *T. angustirostris*. These data are from Robins and de Sylva (1963).

Tetrapturus audax is the species most similar in external appearance to *T. albidus*. Although the former is an Indo-Pacific species, the ranges of the two overlap at least off South Africa (Talbot and Penrith, 1962). The main difference noted by LaMonte (1955) was the lateral line—conspicuous in *T. albidus*, and invisible or very inconspicuous in *T. audax*. Robins and de Sylva (1960) separate these species on the basis of the strongly rounded tips of the spinous dorsal, anal, and pectoral fins, and the red flesh of *T. albidus*, and the pointed tips of these fins, and pale flesh, of *T. audax*. The experience of the senior author has been that roundedness vs. pointedness of pectoral fins is a very unreliable character in separating scombroid fishes and that the tip of the spinous dorsal of *T. audax* is not always sharply pointed. The best character in separating these species probably is the shape of the anal fin. In fact, this character easily separates *T. albidus* from all the other Istiophoridae.

The diagnosis of larval and juvenile *T. albidus* is little known. We can only reproduce the key of de Sylva (1963) for young specimens (50-500 mm in length) of the istiophorid species known in the western Atlantic.

A provisional key is presented to assist identification of young specimens of known istiophorid species in the western Atlantic, based upon published data and the writer's material . . .; this key should suffice for specimens from about 50 to 500 mm in length:

1a. Anus placed far forward, approximately midway between bases of anal and pelvic fins; pelvic fins short, not reaching nearly to base of anal fin; dorsal fin unspotted or mottled; dorsal spine count high, 45-53, modally 49 (see Robins and de Sylva, 1963, Table 5) . . . . Longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*

1b. Anus placed close to anal fin base; pelvic fins long, reaching nearly to base of anal fin; dorsal fin variously spotted or mottled; dorsal spine count relatively low, 38-49 2

2a. Lateral line complex, partly forming a reticulated pattern (see Gehringer, 1957, Fig. 25; LaMonte, 1958, Pl. 75, Fig. 2; de Sylva, 1958, Pl. 81, Figs. 1-3; Caldwell, 1962, Fig. 1); bill short, only slightly longer than the mandible . . . . Blue marlin. *Makaira nigricans*

2b. Lateral line simple, forming a single unit (LaMonte, 1958, Pl. 75, Fig. 3); bill long, greatly exceeding the length of the lower jaw 3

3a. Dorsal fin variously mottled, but without distinct ocelli at its base; anal fin pointed, pale, unmarked; dorsal spine count 40-49, modally 43 or 45; anal spine count 12-17, modally 13; dorsal soft-ray count 6-8, modally 7; anal soft-ray count 6-8, modally 7 (Voss, 1953, Fig. 4 and Gehringer, 1957, Fig. 15; see also Robins and de Sylva, 1963, Table 5, for frequency distribution) . . . . Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*

3b. Dorsal fin variously mottled, but with four distinct ocelli near the base of dorsal fin (Fig. 1); anal fin broadly rounded, its middle rays dark; dorsal spine count 38-43, modally 42; anal spine count 13-19, modally 14 or 15; dorsal soft-ray count 5-7, modally 6; anal soft-ray count 5 or 6, modally 6 . . . . .White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*

The present authors have identified the specimens of *T. albidus* they have examined by the combination of the above characters, but principally by the strongly rounded lobes of the first dorsal and first anal fins.

Subjective synonymy (from de Sylva, in press):

Tetrapturus belone: Sassi, 1846, Nuovi Ann. Sci. Rend. Sess. Soc. Accad. Sci. Hist. Bologna, ser. 2, VI: 391 (from Genoa; non *T. belone* Rafinesque, 1810). Placed in synonymy of *T. lessonae* Canestrini in Canestrini, 1861.

Tetrapturus lessonae Canestrini, 1861, Arch. Zool. Anat. Fisiol., Genoa, I (k): 259-261, pl. XVII (type locality: Ligurian Sea. Type specimen: a mount in the Museo di Storia Naturale di Genova). Placed in synonymy of *Makaira albida* (Poey) (= *T. albidus* Poey) in LaMonte (1955); reasons discussed.

Tetrapturus imperator: Jordan and Evermann, 1896, Bull. U.S. Natl. Mus., (47), I: 892 (*Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, 1860, considered a junior synonym of *T. imperator* Bloch and Schneider, 1801, which, however, is based upon *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, 1758). Placed in synonymy of *T. albidus* Poey in de Sylva (in press); reasons noted above.

Makaira lessonae Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., XII: 56-57 (new combination based on *Tetrapturus lessonae* Canestrini, 1861). Placed in synonymy of *T. albidus* Poey in de Sylva (in press); reasons noted above.

Makaira albida Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., XII: 66-67 (new combination based on *Tetrapturus albidus* (Poey, 1860)). Placed in synonymy of *T. albidus* Poey in de Sylva (in press); reasons noted above.

Tetrapturus belone: Legendre, 1928, Bull. Soc. zool. France, LIII: 391-392, fig. 1 (west of English Channel; *non T. belone* Rafinesque, 1810). Placed in synonymy of *Makaira albida* (Poey) (= *T. albidus* Poey) in LaMonte (1955); reasons discussed.

Tetrapturus belone: Desbrosses, 1938, Bull. Soc. zool. France, LXIII: 48-58 (200 miles west-northwest of Groix, Brittany; *non T. belone* Rafinesque, 1810). Placed in synonymy of *Makaira albida* (Poey) (= *T. albidus* Poey) in LaMonte (1955); reasons discussed.

Tetrapturus georgii: Tortonese, 1940, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, XLVIII, ser. 3, no. 115, 3, 5, 6 (based on a mounted specimen in the Turin Museum, cat. no. 784; *non T. georgii* Lowe, 1840). Placed in synonymy of *Makaira albida* (Poey) (= *T. albidus* Poey) in LaMonte (1955); reasons discussed.

Lamontella albida Smith, 1956, Ichthyol. Bull. Rhodes, Univ., (2): 32 (new generic name for *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, 1860). *Lamontella* placed in synonymy of *Tetrapturus* in Robins and de Sylva (1960); reasons discussed.

Tetrapturus belone: Lozano Cabo, 1958, Trab. Inst. esp. Oceanogr., XXV: 57, fig. 93 (Ceuta, Spain; *non T. belone* Rafinesque, 1810). Placed in synonymy of *T. albidus* Poey, 1860, in Robins and de Sylva (1960). Reasons not discussed.

Many additional name changes are listed by Nakamura et al. (1968).

Artificial key: Adult fishes of the genus *Tetrapturus*, modified from Nakamura et al. (1968):

a1 Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin fairly high posterior rays about same height; vent situated decidedly anterior to origin of the first anal fin; second anal fin anterior to second dorsal fin.

- b1 Pectoral fin narrow and short.
  - c1 Snout very short .... Shortbill spearfish *T. angustirostris* Tanaka.
  - c2 Snout fairly long........................Mediterranean spearfish *T. Belone* Rafinesque.
- b2 Pectoral fin wide and long .... Longbill spearfish *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva.

a2 Height of anterior portion of first dorsal fin about same as the body but as it goes gradual decreasing in height towwards posterior end; vent directly anterior to the origin of the first anal fin; second dorsal fin and second anal fin in parallel positions.

- d1 Pectoral fin wide and rounded. The tip of the first dorsal fin and first anal fin rounded..White marlin *T. albidus* Poey.
- d2 Pectoral fin narrow, and its tip pointed; the tips of the first dorsal fin and first anal fin pointed...................................... Striped marlin *T. audax* (Philippi).

1.22 Taxonomic status

The white marlin is a morphological species well described and taxonomically understood. Nakamura et al. (1968) in their review recognize only one species of white marlin which is universally accepted in the genus *Tetrapturus*.

1.23 Subspecies

We have found no descriptions of subspecies of *T. albidus*, or any evidence on which subspecies could be based.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names (Rosa, 1950; Miyake and Hayasi, 1972; de Sylva, in press)

Brazil - Bicuda, Agulhão branca, Espadarte meca
british West Indies - White marlin

Canada and France - Makaire blanc
Cuba - Aguja blanca, Cabezona, Blanca, Aguja de paladar
Japan - Nishimakajiki, Makajiki
Korea - Baeg-sae-chi
Morocco - Espadon
Portugal - Espadim branco do Atlantico, Espadim branco, Agulha, Espadim pequeño
South Africa - Wit marlyn (Afrikaans)
Spain - Pez aguja, Alfiler, Cometa, Aitón
United States - White marlin, Skilligalee (New England)
USSR - Belyi marlin
Venezuela - Aguja blanca

1.3 Morphology

Our description of the morphology of *Tetrapturus albidus* is based on Poey (1861), LaMonte (1955, 1958a, 1958b), Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963), Nakamura et al. (1968), Robins (1974), unpublished data collected by Mather and his colleagues, and other sources as cited. Proportions are expressed in percent of body length, with most measurements taken as defined by Rivas (1956). Additional measurements were taken as specified. The following abbreviations from Robins and de Sylva (1960) are used:

D^1 = first dorsal fin
D^2 = second dorsal fin
C = caudal fin
A^1 = first anal fin
A^2 = second anal fin
P^1 = pectoral fin
P^2 = pelvic fin
orig. = origin (in reference to fins)
c.p. = caudal pedencle

The word "ray," if not qualified, is used to designate fin elements without any implication as to whether they are spines or segmented rays.

1.31 External morphology

The body of the white marlin is of a modified fusiform shape, slender and notably compressed laterally (depth: greatest 14-19, near posterior margin of opercle; at orig. A, 12-16; c.p. 3.5-4.2; width: greatest 5.2-9.4, near orig. A; at c.p.[in front of keels] 2.7-3.8). The bill is like a spear, or, as the English name of the fish implies, a marlin spike. Its length is 25-35 from the edge of the eye, or 14-18 from the tip of the mandible. At the latter point, it is 0.81-1.3 deep and 1.2-2.0 wide, and at one third of the distance from the tip of the bill to the tip of the mandible Poey found the depth to be 0.5-0.6 of the width.

The head (24-27) tapers very rapidly from a pronounced dorsal hump over the opercles to a beak-like mouth formed by the bill and the sharply pointed lower jaw. Its dorsal and ventral profiles are concave anteriorly and convex posteriorly. The mouth opening is large (maxillary 15-17), extending beyond the posterior margin of the fleshy orbit by about one-third of its diameter, which is 2.8-3.2. The eye is about midway between the tip of the mandible and the operculum and the preoperculum about midway from the eye to the operculum. The nostrils, each consisting of two openings, are about two thirds of the diameter of the eye ahead of its anterior margin.

The body depth tapers gradually from the opercular area to the first anal fin, then more rapidly to the origin of the caudal.

A pair of horizontal cartilaginous keels (2.7-4.7), one above the other, is located on each side of the caudal peduncle, orginating in nearly the same longitudinal position as the caudal fin. The caudal fin is stiff, powerful, and deeply forked. Its spread is 33-43, and an angle of 80° between the posterior margin (disregarding the tips) and the centerline was reported for the type specimen. Poey lists 12 caudal rays for the type specimen, and Goode (1881) gives a count of 6 + 4 + 4 + 5 for a specimen collected off New Bedford, Mass.

The first dorsal, first anal, and pelvic fins disappear completely into dorsal and ventral groves when not in use. The pectorals fit flush with the sides of the fish in slight depressions in the body, but the second dorsal and second anal fins are not retractable. Poey (1861) described the characteristics and arrangement of the rays of these fins in detail. Their counts are: D_1 - 38-46 (usually 40-43); D_2 - 5-7 (usually 5-6); A_1 - 12-18 (usually 14-16); A_2 - 5-7 (usually 6); P_1 - 17-22 (usually 19-21); and P_2 - 5. Frequency distributions of D_1, D_2, A_1, A_2, and P_1 counts for white marlin from the eastern

Table 1.—Fin-ray counts of western[1] and eastern Atlantic white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*.

	Dorsal spines								D_2 rays			Anal spines						A_2 rays			P_1 rays[2]					
	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	5	6	7	13	14	15	16	17	18	5	6	7	17	18	19	20	21	22
Western Atlantic	1	3	8	10	11	9	-	-	20	21	1	4	18	18	5	-	-	2	41	-	1	2	6	23	9	-
Eastern Atlantic	-	1	7	16	19	8	5	1	26	30	-	2	9	28	12	3	2	5	50	1	-	2	10	30	13	1

[1] Data from Robins and de Sylva (1960: Table 1).
[2] Only the left pectoral fin was counted.
Source: Robins, 1974, Table 1.

and western North Atlantic are presented by Robins (1974) (Table 1). The first dorsal fin originates over the posterior margin of the preopercle (first predorsal length 22-25) and extends nearly to the origin of the second dorsal (base of first dorsal 55-58). From a rounded anterior lobe (anterior height 14-23), somewhat higher than the depth of the body below it, the height of this fin diminishes, first rapidly and then more gradually (25th spine 4.0-6.2), until the last few rays are hidden in the dorsal groove. The first anal fin is somewhat similar, but lower and much shorter (anterior height 12-16, base 14-17). It originates 57-62 (first preanal length) behind the tip of the lower jaw, and 3.7-5.2 behind the vent. After the anterior lobe, which is usually broadly rounded, the height decreases rapidly, then more gradually, until the last rays are hidden in the ventral groove. The second dorsal and second anal fins are very similar, and are located nearly opposite each other (second predorsal length 77-83; second preanal length 75-81) close behind the first dorsal and first anal fins. They are small (anterior height D_2 - 3.1-4.7; A_2 - 2.8-3.9; length of base: D_2 - 3.6-4.6; A_2 - 4.0-4.9; length of last ray: D_2 - 4.2-7.2; A_2 - 4.8-6.7), with short slightly convex leading edges and long deeply concave trailing edges, terminating in long points. The ultimate rays are broad and flattened proximally and adhere closely to the body of the fish.

The pectoral fin is moderately long (19-27), and its tip is usually rounded. Its origin is just behind the opercle (prepectoral length 25-27) and low on the side of the fish (distance from orig. D_1 to orig. P_1 12-14). About eight of the lowest rays are very short, forming a subbrachial dilatation.

The pelvic fins, which also originate near the opercle (prepelvic length 26-29), are somewhat shorter (length 14-22) and are so narrow that their area is negligible, and they appear to consist of a single spine. Poey (1861, pl. 16, figs. 4 and 5; the explanation of the plate [p. 241] mistakenly refers to these figures as of the pectoral) describes the structure of this fin in detail.

The color of the white marlin has been described by Poey (1861), Goode (1881), LaMonte (1955), and Nakamura et al. (1968). The back and the top of the head are described as dusky blue, and the back also as brilliant greenish blue, darker above (LaMonte, 1955). The underparts are silvery white. The transition from the dark dorsal to the white ventral areas is gradual, passing through lines of rich purplish brown and smokey grey (Goode, 1881). The sides are crossed by vertical light blue or light lavender bars (LaMonte, 1955). The cheeks and opercles are dusky, with a pearly sheen. The membrane of the first dorsal fin is deep blue or bluish purple, with circular dusky spots near its base. The rays are dark blue or black. The first anal fin is dark blue or bluish purple distally, and pearly white proximally. The second dorsal is a deep blue, and the second anal is somewhat lighter blue. Outer surfaces of the pectorals are dusky with a pearly sheen, and the inner surfaces bluish purple. The pelvics are blue black. The caudal is dusky bluish or brownish, sometimes with pearly reflections in the lower lobe, and the caudal keels are bluish black.

The colors change in response to the state of excitement of the fish. Jaen (1964) states that when a billfish following a bait is pale green, it probably will not strike, but if it is dark-colored and its fins are shiny bright blue, it will strike immediately. The pectoral fins of the white marlin "light up" especially brilliantly in these circumstances.

The lateral line of the white marlin is simple and more conspicuous than those of other Atlantic istiophorids. The lateral line originates at the top of the opercular aperture, whence it runs longitudinally for a short distance, then curves away from the back and reaches the median line of the fish near the tip of the pectoral. The lateral line was described in some detail by Poey (1861) and Talbot and Penrith (1963), but LaMonte (1958a) has made the most detailed study of the lateral line, scales, and skin of the white marlin now available. The lateral line is 4 mm wide (6-8 mm, according to Talbot and Penrith, 1963). Specialized subcutaneous overlapping lateral line scales have a complicated system of holes and ducts leading through holes in the surface of the skin to the exterior. These scales roof a relatively wide continuous tube (Talbot and Penrith, 1963). Nonspecialized subcutaneous scales are thorn shaped, regular, and only occasionally and slightly overlapping. They show very clearly externally, but are completely contained in fibrous integument, and also completely covered by the outer skin of the fish. The surface scales are very small and delicate, with round, radially marked bases and glassy perpendicular spines. There are small round openings through the skin under many of these scales. A histological description of marlin skin by Rasquin is included in LaMonte (1958a).

The gills include four double arches and an accessory, reticulated as in swordfish (Poey, 1861). LaMonte (1958b) states, for billfish in general "The wide laminated gills are paired; each pair is connected from the base to within a short distance of the free margins, as if woven together. Gill-rakers are absent or vestigial. This gill structure is typical of the group." We have not found gill rakers on any of the white marlin which we have examined.

Poey (1861), LaMonte (1958b), and Nakamura et al. (1968) discuss the dentition of white marlin briefly. The dentition is weak, consisting of small patches of denticles or villiform teeth on the jaws, palatines, palatine membrane, and pharyngeals. Poey also mentions anteriorly directed denticles on the sides of the bill.

1.31a Internal morphology[3]

The nostrils are separated by a cup-shaped space but are enclosed in a common cavity (Poey, 1861). The olfactory rosette is radially shaped and has 44-50 nasal lamina, the distribution of blood vessels on which cannot be seen with the naked eye (Nakamura et al., 1968). The structure of the skull and bill are well described by Poey (1861) and Nakamura et al. (1968). The following description of the skull and of vertebral characteristics are from the latter authors.

> The cranium is hard, elongated, and on the whole, long and thin. The post-occular portion of the head is short. The anterior, ventral side of the vomer and the parasphenoid is rather thin. The temporal crest and the pterotic crest run almost parallel to each other. There is a small and fairly well developed projection on the upper back side of the frontal bone.
>
> The haemal spines and the neural spines of the vertebrae form an elongated parallelogram. The lateral apophysis is poorly developed. There are 24 vertebrae (12 + 12 = 24).

The vertebral characteristics of white marlin and other istiophorids were discussed and compared in detail by Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1965), and Monod (1968, Fig. 784) described the osteological structure of the caudal region. Morrow (1957) studied and compared the morphology of the pectoral girdle in the genus *Makaira*, including *T. albidus*.

The internal organs of white marlin were described briefly by Poey (1860) and Nakamura et al. (1968), and Krumholz (1958) provided information on relative weights of some of the viscera. The following description is abstracted from the more comprehensive work of LaMonte (1958b), from which we show the ventro-lateral aspect of the viscera (Fig. 3). The kidneys lie at the top of the body cavity against the vertebrae. The peritoneum separates them from the long, physoclystic air bladder, which consists of a double row of bubblelike chambers closed in a common outer membrane. The stomach is at the anterior end of the body cavity, and below it, anteriorly, are the caecal mass, capped by the liver, and the heart. The spleen is below the stomach on the left side, behind the caecal mass. Adjacent to it is the intestine, which makes one coil upon itself and runs along the body wall to the vent which lies in a ventral groove with the urinogenital opening. The gonads lie on either side of the stomach. Krumholz (1958) presented the relative weights of different organs of 42 white marlin caught off the Bahamas in percentage of the weight of the fish, and discussed their variations with the size and sex of the fish.

No analyses of geographic variations in morphological characters were found in the literature, and consequently no subpopulations have been defined on this basis.

Morphological changes with growth have not been well defined, since nearly all of the available morphological data is for adults, and no thorough compilation and analysis of this have been published. Robins and de Sylva (1960), pointed out that the development of the bill in *Tetrapturus albidus* and other "Tetrapturinae" was negatively allometric. The bill length (30) of the 125 mm (body length) postlarva described by de Sylva (1963), however, falls in the range for adult material (25-35). The first dorsal fin of this specimen is high medially (25th ray 30) and saillike. The pectoral fin is much shorter than in adults (10.7 vs. 19-27) and the pelvic much longer (29.6 vs. 14-22). The body is more slender and compressed (greatest depth 11 vs. 12-18, greatest width 5.8 vs. 5.2-9.4, usually 7.5-8.5), with the greatest width near the orgin of the pectorals rather than near the origin of the first anal fin as in adults.

Data (unpublished) for two specimens of intermediate size (904- and 964-mm body length) examined by C. R. Robins and Mather are available. In general, these individuals had attained adult proportions except that the central part of the first dorsal fin remained higher (14.7 vs. 3.1-4.7), the pectorals

[3]This section heading has been introduced by the authors since the outline provides no place for this material.

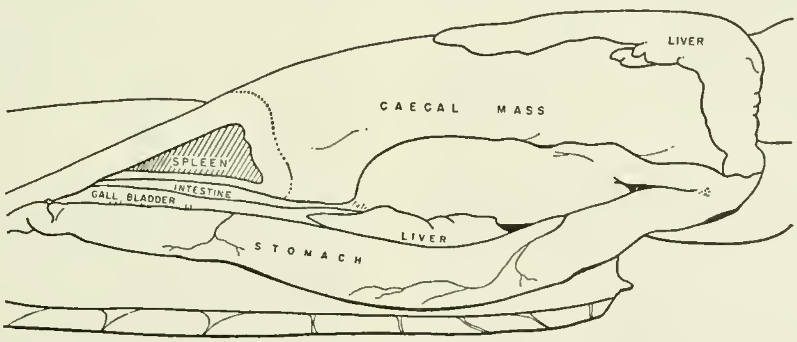


Figure 3.—Diagram of *Makaira albida*, showing ventral-lateral aspect, with caecal mass reflected to left. Approximately natural size. Dissection by Francesca R. LaMonte. Drawing by Janet Roemhild. (From LaMonte, 1958b, Fig. 13 and caption.)

shorter (17.5-19.2 vs. 19-27), and the pelvics longer (26.0-26.7 vs. 14-22). The larger of these was described by de Sylva (1963) as having the adult characteristics nearly fully developed.

1.32 Cytomorphology

The genetic make up of the white marlin has not been dealt with in any detail.

1.33 Protein specificity

Edmunds (1972) analyzed samples from over 100 white marlin captured in the middle Atlantic Bight, off the Bahamas, in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and off Venezuela electrophoretically for the forms of the proteins transferrin, esterase, 6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase (PGD), malate dehydrogenase (MDH), hemoglobin, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) present. He concluded that these analyses provided no basis for separating the white marlin from these areas into different subpopulations.

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

The white marlin is distributed over nearly all of the Atlantic Ocean from lat. 35°S to 45°N, including the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea (Figs. 4, 5). Most of this range is documented by catches of the Japanese longline fishery (Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Mather, Jones, and Beardsley, 1972). Data from other fisheries (Furnestin et al., 1958; Postel, 1959; Rodríguez-Roda and Howard, 1962; Robins, 1974), however, establish the presence of the species in the eastern North Atlantic near the Strait of Gibraltar. The white marlin has occasionally been recorded outside this area, perhaps on the basis of strays. Legendre (1928) and Desbrosses (1938) reported individual captures west of Brittany, France, Tortonese (1940, 1961, 1962, 1970), Lozano Cabo (1958), and Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1962) recorded a few catches in the western Mediterranean. Also, Japanese longliners have taken a few white marlin near lat. 45°S and long. 50°W, and near lat. 40°S and long. 15°E (Ueyanagi et al., 1970). The distribution of the Japanese longline effort does not provide complete coverage of the Atlantic Ocean in all seasons. Therefore the seasonal distribution of the species and the limits of its normal range, particularly in the South Atlantic, may not be completely defined.

Pollutants such as chlorinated hydrocarbons (Harvey et al., 1972), petroleum (Horn, Teal, and Backus, 1970; Morris, 1971), and plastics (Carpenter et al., 1972) have found in the surface waters of areas inhabited by white marlin, but what effect, if any, these may have on this species is unknown.

The known distribution encompasses most of areas (Rosa, 1965) ASW (Atlantic, SW) and ASE (Atlantic, SE), as well as the part of ANW (Atlantic, NW) south ot lat. 45°N, and the Atlantic portions of PSW (Southern Ocean, W) near South America and Africa. Natural regions (Rose, 1965) included are the Newfoundland waters (5.2.1); the Florida, Gulf Stream, and Atlantic Drift Current waters (5.3.1-.2,-.3 [rarely]); the Sargasso Sea and Azores waters (5.4.1-.2); the western part of the Mediterranean Sea (5.5.1 [rarely]); the Gulf of Mexico, Carribean Sea, Bahama, Atlantic North Equatorial Current, and Cape Verde waters (5.6.1,-.2,-.3,-.4,-.5); the Guinea region (5.7); the Atlantic South Equatorial Current region, E. Brazilian, S.E. Brazilian, Benguela Current, and S.W. African waters (5.8.1-.2,-.3,-.4,-.5); the Atlantic southern gyrals (5.9.1); and the Agulhas waters (1.5.4 [rarely]).

This area is so large that it is difficult to classify. The distribution varies seasonally, however, reaching the higher latitudes in the respective hemispheres during the local warm seasons only. For the most part, white marlin are found in deep (over 100-m) blue water with surface temperatures over 22°C and salinities of 35-37‰. Some seasonal feeding concentrations and migrations, however, occur in waters with characteristics differing from one or more of these. Average air temperatures of regions where white marlin occur are usually moderate to warm, 15°-28°C. Currents of from 0.5 to 2 knots occur over much of their habitat. The productivity of most of this distributional area is considered to be low.

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae and juveniles

The early stages of the life history of white marlin are little known. As a result of collections of larvae 3.0-3.5 mm long made from RV *John Elliot Pillsbury*, 24 July-13 August 1964, de Sylva postulated three spawning grounds for white marlin in the western North Atlantic (Stephens, 1965). These were northeast of the Little Bahama Bank, off Abaco Islands, northwest of Grand Bahama Island (both in region 5.6.2), and southwest of Bermuda (region 5.4.1). Ueyanagi et al. (1970) state that white marlin migrate to subtropical waters to spawn, with peak spawning in early summer. They record collections of larvae at only a few of a very large number of collecting stations (Fig. 6) in November-April. Four collections were made in the central South Atlantic (near lat. 20°N, long. 20°W). Two were in the western South Atlantic; one near lat. 22°S and long. 32°W, and one near lat. 8°S and long. 35°W, just off the easternmost part of Brazil. Two were in the central North Atlantic, near lat. 20°N and long. 35°W. Another was in the western North Atlantic, near lat. 8°N, long. 50°W.

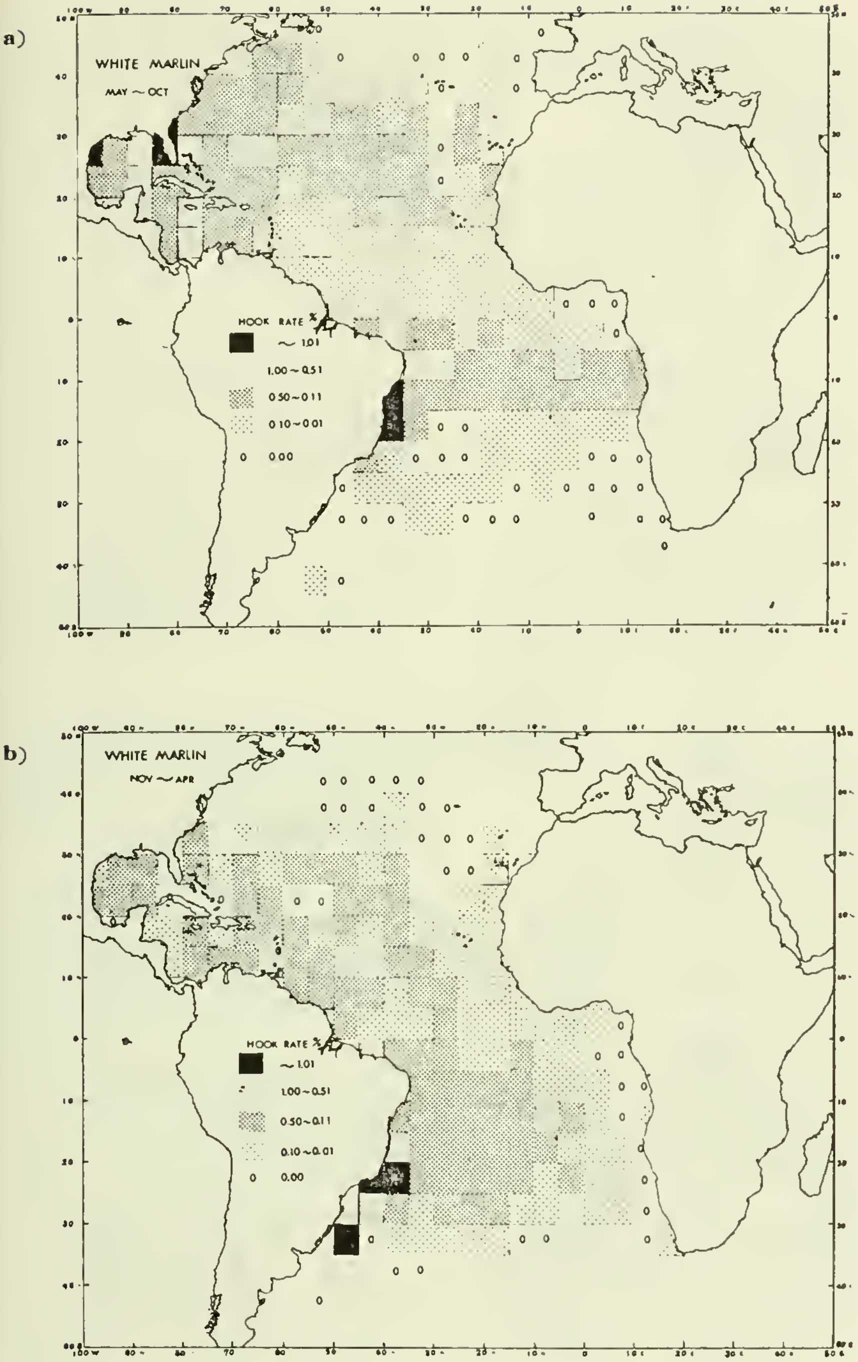


Figure 4.—Distribution of white marlin by season: a) May-October; b) November-April. (From Ueyanagi et al., 1970, Fig. 18 and caption.)

Ueyanagi (1959) suggested that some of the larvae identified by Gehringer (1957, Figs. 6, 10, 14) as sailfish might have been white marlin. These specimens were collected in the western North Atlantic, from Cuba to the Carolinas, in May-September.

Hayasi et al. (1970)[4] state that the high hook rate off southern Brazil in November-April is associated with the appearance of large-sized fish, which, with the appearance of postlarvae and juveniles, assures that this is an immigration of spawning adults. They note that "White marlin seem to spawn rarely in the equatorial waters", but that "matured adults appear in the northern Caribbean Sea and off Florida during

[4]The material in Hayasi et al. (1970) is a summary of English of the material which was presented by Ueyanagi et al. (1970) in Japanese, except for a synopsis, table and figure captions, names of fishes, and English language references, which were presented in English (S. Hayasi, pers. commun.).

Figure 5.—Distribution and apparent relative abundance of white marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Data are from records of the Japanese longline fishery, 1956-67. The catch per unit of effort (CUE) for each month in rectangle is the arithmetic mean of the CUE of each month that the area in the rectangle was fished in the 12-yr period. CUE is the number of fish caught per 100 hooks. (From Mather et al., 1972, Fig. 6 and caption.)

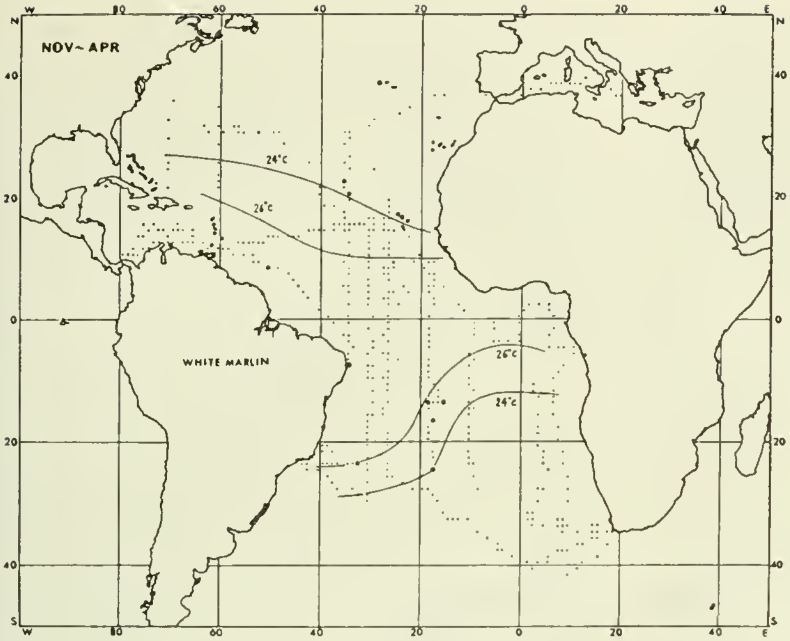


Figure 6.—Distribution of larvae of white marlin, November-April. Large dots - larvae present; small dots - larvae absent. (From Ueyanagi, 1970, Fig. 21 and caption.)

April through June. Collection of juveniles in January in the adjacent waters, Lat. 10°N and 20°N, Long. 35°W and 60°W, suggests long lasting spawning season of the species."

2.22 Adults

Adult white marlin are very widely distributed over the warm parts of the Atlantic Ocean and the adjacent seas, but the degree of concentration, or apparent abundance, varies greatly, both geographically and seasonally.

The catch and effort statistics of the Japanese longline fishery comprise the most comprehensive mass of data on the distribution and apparent relative abundance of adult white marlin available. The effort and the catches of each species tabulated by months and 5° (latitude and longitude) quadrangles, and distributional charts of catch and effort, for the first years of the fishery, 1956-62, were published by Shiohama, Myojin, and Sakamoto (1965). Similar data and charts for each of the years 1962-70 were published by the Research Division of the Fisheries Agency of Japan (1965, 1966, 1967a, 1967b, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972) in its annual reports of effort and catch statistics of the Japanese tuna longline fishery. Several authors have organized this enormous mass of data, including that for white marlin, into more compact form. Wise and Le Guen (1969) presented catch rates by years, months, and areas for 1956-63. Wise (1968) and Wise and Fox (1969) made similar analyses of the data for 1964 and 1965. Wise and Davis (1973) show the average catch rates for the years 1956-69 for each quarter of the year by contours (Fig. 7). We have added indications of seasonal coastal occurrences to these charts. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) have also presented a thorough analysis, showing catch rates by half-year periods (Fig. 4) and by months. Mather et al. (1972) presented the average catches for white marlin for the years 1956-67 by months (Fig. 5). Our discussion of the oceanic distribution of adult white marlin is based mainly on these sources.

In the South Atlantic, white marlin concentrate in the eastern side off Angola, in June-July, and on the western side off Brazil and sometimes in the center, for most of the rest of the year (Figs. 5, 7). The concentration off Brazil centers off Recife in September and October, but extends southward to the vicinity of Rio de Janeiro. In November the concentration moves to the south and also well to the east. In December-February the catch rates are highest off Rio de Janeiro, but isolated areas of concentration occur to the eastward, in the central and eastern parts of the ocean. March-May is a period of generally low catch rates, except for isolated areas off easternmost and southernmost Brazil. Concurrently with the June-July concentration of white marlin off Angola there are small areas of high catch rate off easternmost Brazil, and in July in mid-ocean between these two areas. Perhaps because of the limited development of sport fisheries in the South Atlantic, no important coastal concentrations of white marlin have been found in that ocean.

A few isolated records, however, supplement the data provided by the Japanese longline fishery on the distribution of white marlin in the South Atlantic. LaMonte (1955) reported that the species occurs off Cabo Frio, Brazil, December-February. During a visit to the Yacht Club at Rio de Janeiro in January 1969, the senior author was informed that sport fishermen

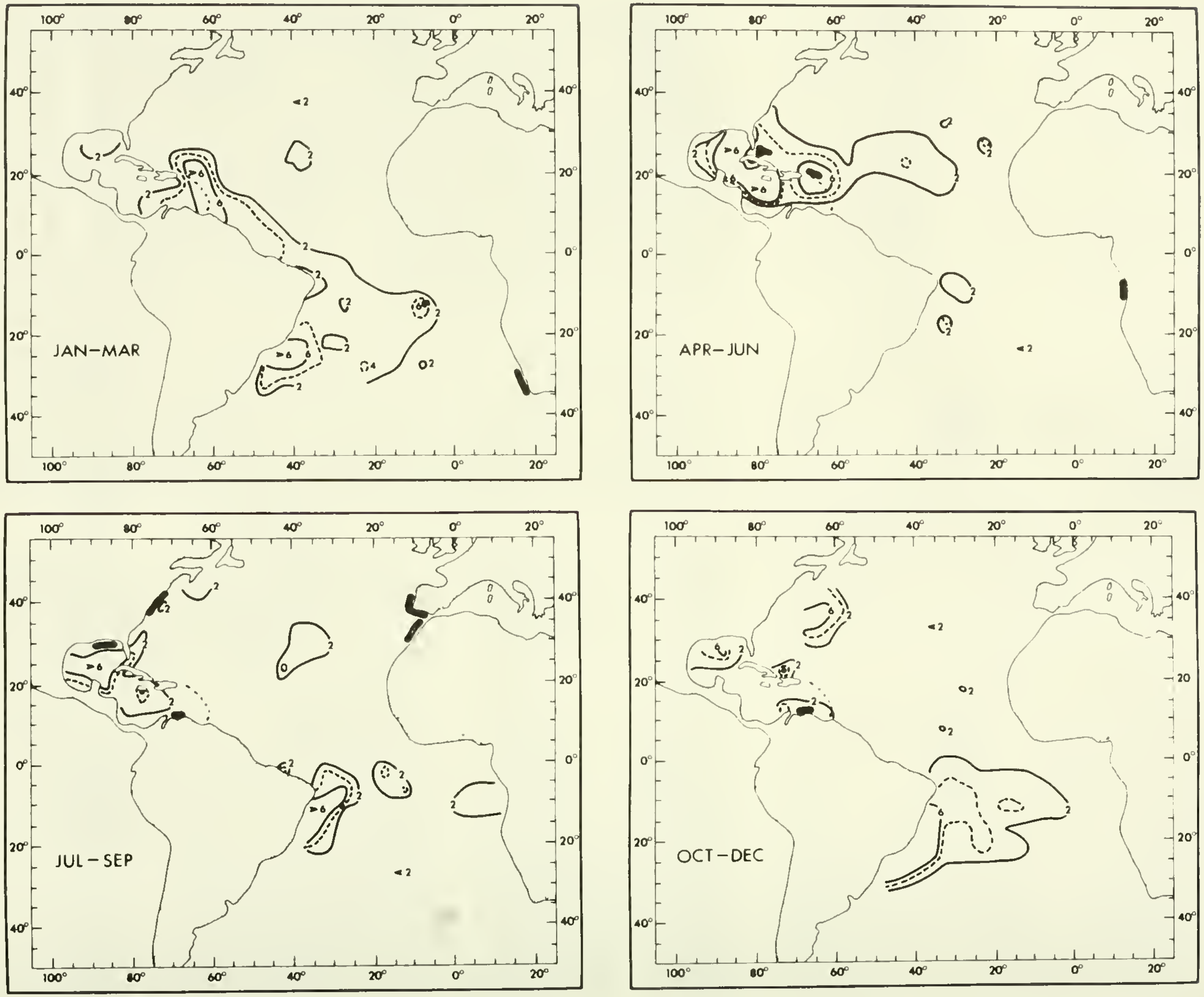


Figure 7.—Distribution of catches of white marlin (per 1,000 hooks) in the four quarters of the year, 1956-68. (From Wise and Davis, 1973, Fig. 9 and caption.) Coastal concentrations indicated with — were added.)

occasionally caught white marlin off that city. Talbot and Penrith (1962, 1963) recorded single captures of white marlin off Cape Town, South Africa, in March 1961 and February 1962; 110 miles north-northwest of Walvis Bay, South West Africa in April 1961; and off the island of St. Helena (no date reported). These authors also noted that in the summer of 1961, three striped marlin, *T. audax*, were caught in the same area as the white marlin. Records of the Game Fish Union of Africa (Anon., 1972b) show two additional white marlin, 63 pounds (28.6 kg) and 111 pounds (50.5 kg), caught off St. Helena on 17 February 1958 and 16 February 1961, respectively.

The information on the distribution of white marlin in the North Atlantic obtained from the oceanic fisheries is supplemented by studies of important seasonal coastal concentrations and records of occasional occurrences in various localities. Peak inshore sport fishing and offshore longline fishing do not necessarily coincide seasonally in each area, probably because of differences in distribution relative to depth of water, and changes in swimming depth and feeding habits.

In summer, the peak longline catches are in the Gulf of Mexico and the northwestern Caribbean. Low catch rates (Figs. 5, 7) over extensive areas indicate that white marlin are widely but thinly distributed over much of the deep waters of the open North Atlantic during this season.

The most important inshore concentrations in summer and early fall are on and near the edges of the continental shelf in the northern Gulf of Mexico, from Cape Hatteras, N.C., to Cape Cod, Mass., and off La Guaira, Venezuela. A less known concentration in late summer and early fall occurs outside the Strait of Gibraltar.

Gibbs (1957) studied seasonal variations of longline catches in relation to water temperature in the Gulf of Mexico. He noted a summer concentration off the Mississippi Delta, which dispersed as the water cooled in fall. This concentration and another at the De Soto Canyon in the northeastern Gulf contribute importantly to sport fisheries based at New Orleans, La.; Mobile, Ala.; and Pensacola, Panama City, and Destin, Fla. (Mather et al., 1972; Nakamura and Rivas, 1972). Some successful sport fishing for white marlin has also occurred at the edge of the continental shelf off Port Aransas, Tex. (M. H. Weil, pers. commun.). White marlin are available to the sport fisheries in the Gulf from early June into October, with peak abundance off the delta in July and at the De Soto Canyon in August.

The concentration of white marlin which supports the largest sport fishery for this species in the world occurs in summer between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod (Farrington, 1937, 1949a, 1949b; Earle, 1940; June and Reintjes, 1957; Migdalski, 1958; de Sylva and Davis, 1963; Brooks, 1968). The greatest concentration of fishing is between Oregon Inlet, N.C., and Atlantic City, N.J. In the earlier years, most of this fishing was within 30 or 40 miles of shore, on shoals such as the famous "Jack Spot" off Ocean City, Md., and other productive areas. In recent years, however, most of the successful fishing has been nearly 80 miles offshore, concentrating around the canyons at the edge of the continental shelf, from Norfolk Canyon off the Chesapeake Capes to Block Canyon off eastern Long Island.

The northeastern limit of the usual summer coastal occurrence of white marlin is off Nantucket Island, south of eastern Cape Cod, Mass. The species occurs further east and north on Georges Bank and the Nova Scotia Banks, especially along their oceanic edges (Farrington, 1949b; J. S. Beckett, pers. commun.) but rarely enters the Gulf of Maine. We know of only two records from coastal waters in the Gulf. Both were from traps at Provincetown, Mass. (John A. Worthington, pers. commun.). The first of these specimens, taken in August 1960, was deposited in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., as the first positive record of this species from the Gulf of Maine. Farrington (1949b), however, reports occurrences off the coast of Nova Scotia.

A concentration of white marlin in late August, September, and October off La Guaira, Venezuela, furnishes some of the world's best sport fishing for this species (Migdalski, 1958; Jaen, 1964; Brooks, 1968).

In late September and October after the conclusion of the sport fishing season between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod, longline catch rates are high from the edge of the adjacent continental shelf eastward to long. 55°W. They are also good in the northern Gulf of Mexico in this period. Longline catch rates are low everywhere in the North Atlantic in November, but improve in the southeastern Caribbean in December. January has also been a poor month throughout the North Atlantic, but in February and March there have been good catches off the coast of South America from Venezuela to the equator. In March, this area of good fishing extends northward around the Lesser Antilles, the Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico up to lat. 25°N. In April, the concentration of catches has been between lat. 15° and 25°N and long. 55° and 75°W, but there was little fishing effort further west in these latitudes. In May, the area of successful fishing extends further to the south (off western Venezuela and Colombia and northeast of Cuba and the Bahamas). June finds good longline fishing in the western Caribbean, the northern Gulf of Mexico, and east of the Bahamas and northern Florida.

Spring is the peak season for inshore sport fishing for white marlin in the Straits of Florida and among the Bahamas. Areas which support important sport fisheries for this species are Havana; Bimini and Cat Cay on the northwestern edge of the Great Bahama Bank; the Berry Islands at the northern end of the Tongue of the Ocean; and Walkers Cay at the northern tip of the Bahamas (Farrington, 1937, 1949a, 1949b; Hemingway, 1949; Migdalski, 1958; Brooks, 1968). This period is also the most productive for sport fishing for white marlin off southeastern Florida, Puerto Rico (Erdman, 1957), and the Virgin Islands.

White marlin apparently are less abundant in the eastern North Atlantic and the Mediterranean, but have been recorded occasionally in those waters. LaMonte (1955) reports catches off "Portugal, Azores Islands, Madeira, and the Italian Riviera." Legendre (1928) and Desbrosses (1938) reported single captures of *T. belone* and *T. Lessonae*, respectively, both taken in September from tuna fishing boats well off Brittany (west of the entrance to the English Channel and "200 miles from Groix," respectively). Both records have been placed in the synonymy of *T. albidus* (LaMonte, 1955). Rodriguez-Roda and Howard (1962) reported on 19 specimens of white marlin captured off the southern coasts of Portugal and Spain in 1961—16 in August, 1 in September, and 2 in October. Thirteen of these captures were in the Atlantic, 2 in the Strait of Gibraltar, and 4 at La Linea, Spain, just inside the Mediterranean Sea. Robins (1974) lists 37 specimens caught off southern Portugal in late July and August 1961, and 2, observed by Mather, which were caught off Cadiz, Spain, on 6 October 1969. Twenty-three of these fish were caught by hook and line (most, if not all, by longline), and 35 by tuna traps (almadrabas). Furnestin et al. (1958) describe two specimens taken off Morocco, one by longline off Mazagan, August 1950, and one by trawl net off Casablanca, July 1953, and state that the species is taken very frequently by longline off Tangier and in the vicinity of Casablanca. A photograph (Lozano Cabo, 1958, Fig. 93) of a fish caught in a tuna trap at Ceuta, Spain (African coast, just inside the Mediterranean) is captioned and referred to as *T. belone*, but we concur with Robins and de Sylva, 1960, in re-identifying this fish as *T. albidus*. This information indicates that white marlin are fairly abundant in the Atlantic approaches to the Mediterranean in August and September, and occasionally enter the western part of the Alboran Sea.

Records of *T. albidus* in the remainder of the Mediterranean, however, are very scarce. Tortonese (1940, 1961, 1962, 1970) re-identified two mounted specimens, which had been caught near Genoa, Italy, in the nineteenth century, as *T. albidus* and reported the capture of two others in a small tuna trap 23 km east of that city in September 1970. In his opinion, the species occurs only in the western part of the Mediterranean, and is very rare there. Cesareo (1967) recorded the harpooning of a white marlin in September 1967, near the Island of Gallinara in the Ligurian Sea. Sarà (1968) noted that *T. albidus* contributed to the catches of some Sicilian tuna traps, and Bini (1968) (not seen by us, but quoted by Tortonese, 1970), also stated that this species occurs in Sicilian waters.

Annual variations in distribution are most notable in areas where the distribution is seasonal, especially near the limits of the range of the species. These variations are usually attributable to one or more of the determinants of distribution changes (see 2.3).

2.3 Determinants of Distributional Changes

The distribution of white marlin is controlled primarily by the necessities of feeding and spawning, and secondarily by conditions of the environment.

The spawning areas of white marlin have not been completely defined, but it appears that some coastal concentrations (Bahamas [de Sylva and Davis, 1963; Stephens, 1965], Cuba, and the Greater Antilles [Erdman, 1956]) are related to spawning, while others (northern Gulf of Mexico [Gibbs, 1957], Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod [de Sylva and Davis, 1963], Venezuela [Jaen, 1964], and outside the Strait of Gibraltar [Robins, 1974]) are related to feeding. The latter are all in areas of relatively high productivity.

It also appears that the oceanic concentration off southern Brazil is a spawning assembly (Hayasi et al., 1970).

Water temperature appears to exert an important influence on the distribution of white marlin. Gibbs (1957) related the monthly changes in the distribution of white marlin catches in the Gulf of Mexico to the position of the 75°F (23.9°C) isotherm. Ovchinnikov (1970) stated that a temperature of 24°C is optimal for white marlin. Squire (1962) showed that at exploratory longline stations where white marlin were caught by MV *Delaware* and RV *Crawford* in the western North Atlantic, surface temperatures ranged from 70.0° to 83.0°F (21.1° to 28.3°C), with a weighted average of 76.6°F (24.8°C), and temperatures at the estimated fishing depth (estimated as 173 feet or 52.7 m) ranged from 50.0° to 80.5°F (10° to 27°C), with a weighted average of 68.8°F (20.5°C). De Sylva and Davis (1963) showed, from extensive observations taken of southern New Jersey and Maryland during the summer of 1959, that the white marlin grounds were generally characterized by surface water temperatures between 78° and 80°F (25.6° and 26.7°C). Most of the longline catches of white marlin have been on the warm side of the 20°C surface temperature isotherm (Fig. 4.)

Ovchinnikov (1970) reported that commercial concentrations of white marlin occur near shores in areas where less saline coastal waters mix with more saline oceanic waters. De Sylva and Davis (1963) noted that in the summer of 1959 the white marlin grounds off southern New Jersey and Maryland were of higher salinity than the surrounding inshore waters, and were identifiable by an abrupt increase from lower to higher salinity values. Those off Ocean City, Md., were further characterized by low oxygen values surrounded by high values. Important white marlin areas showed distinctly high plankton volumes.

The color of water appears to be an indicator of probable abundance of white marlin. Nakamura (1971) and Nakamura and Rivas (1972) found that angling success for white marlin in the northern Gulf of Mexico was greater in proportion to the blueness of the water, and poorer in proportion to its greenness. During the 1972 season, there was an unusual occurrence of green water at the normally productive white marlin fishing areas at the edge of the continental shelf off Maryland and southern New Jersey, and catches in this water were very poor (M. Maiorana, pers. commun.). In similar areas off Virginia and North Carolina, the water was the normal blue color, and the fishing for white marlin was excellent, indicating that the poor fishing further north was not due to a scarcity of fish.

In some areas, white marlin are concentrated near rips (usually occurring at interfaces between different masses of water), or weed lines.

Differential distribution of white marlin is also influenced by bottom topography. Steep drop-offs, submarine canyons, and shoals, when located in areas with suitable water conditions, are often the scene of important feeding concentrations of white marlin and exceptionally productive fishing. Shoals of this nature include the Placer de la Guaira, off the Venezuelan port of that name (Jaen, 1964), the "Cigar" off the Virginia Capes, the "Jack Spot" off Maryland (Farrington, 1937, 1949a, 1949b; de Sylva and Davis, 1963), and the Five Fathom Shoal of southern New Jersey (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). Drop-offs producing good white marlin fishing are found in many areas, including the Bahamas, Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. In recent years, excellent fishing for white marlin and other oceanic game fishes has developed at many of the canyons along the edges of the continental shelf. Among the more important are the De Soto Canyon in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico; Norfolk Canyon off the Virginia Capes; Washington, Baltimore, and Wilmington canyons off the Delmarva Peninsula; and Hudson Canyon off New York City.

2.4 Hybridization

No information was found in the literature.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

The white marlin is heterosexual. No apparent external sexual diamorphism exists, except that the females attain larger sizes than the males (de Sylva and Davis, 1963; Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Nakamura and Rivas, 1972), and may be somewhat heavier than males of the same length (de Sylva and Davis, 1963).

3.12 Maturity

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) state that the species attains sexual maturity at a length from orbit to fork of tail of about 130 cm. The relationship of age to size of white marlin is not known.

3.13 Mating

The only reference we have found to mating of white marlin is by Hemingway (1935, not seen by us, but quoted by LaMonte and Marcy, 1941). He reports paired breeding in the current off Cuba in May.

3.14 Fertilization

Fertilization is external. Eggs and sperm are probably discharged separately by adjacent fish and come together in the ambient water.

3.15 Gonads

White marlin gonads consist of two sausage-shaped organs tapering at both ends which lie ventral to each side of the stomach. The ovary is yellowish to orange red, circular in cross section and often covered with thick layers of connective tissue whereas the testis is white to pinkish, triangular in cross section, and is lobular in appearance, without connective tissue covering (LaMonte, 1958b).

LaMonte (1958b) found that in one male the gonads were about 280 mm in length and 80 mm in circumference and very flabby; but in two others they were the same length but about 170 mm in circumference and very firm. In a male specimen weighing 17.7 kg the gonads measured 178 mm in length and about 38 mm in circumference.

Krumholz (1958) recorded the ratio of gonad weight to body weight for 20 male and 22 female white marlin taken in the Florida Current in late April 1956. The gonads contributed from 0.097 to 1.266% of male body weight with an average of 0.422 and from 0.882 to 9.762% of female body weight with an average of 4.556. The male for which the testes was 1.266% of the body weight was a 36.4-kg fish, the largest examined. The relative weight of gonads was also much greater in large females than in small ones. Since these gonads were not yet ripe, these figures do not indicate the maximum relative weight of the gonads. The average gonad weights, in percent of weight of fish by 10-pound (4.5-kg) groups (Krumholz, 1958), were as follows:

	Weight	*Number of fish*	*Gonads*
Male:	20-29	2	0.216
	30-39	5	0.224
	40-49	3	0.360
	50-59	6	0.451
	60-69	2	0.750
	70-79	1	0.333
	80-89	1	1.266

	Weight	Number of fish	Gonads
Female:	50-59	3	1.521
	60-69	7	2.641
	70-79	5	5.007
	80-89	6	5.467
	90-99	1	8.338

Ueyanagi et al. (1970, Fig. 27) showed that the percentage group maturity of female white marlin caught in the area east of Brazil in November-March increased with size of fish.

No information on the fecundity or number of eggs produced in a year was found.

There is no direct information on the number of broods produced during a lifetime, but two white marlin tagged as adults have been recaptured about 6 yr after their release [unpublished WHOI (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution) data]. This indicates that a white marlin might spawn at least six times in its lifetime.

No information was found on variation in fecundity with health or condition, or on correlation between the number of spawn or young produced and the nature of the environment.

3.16 Spawning

The available information indicates that white marlin spawn once a year (de Sylva and Davis, 1963; Hayasi et al., 1970; Ueyanagi et al., 1970). Knowledge of spawning seasons, areas, and behavior is incomplete, because of difficulties in identifying larvae, and the lack of continuous and comprehensive gonad studies. The known distribution of larvae and juveniles is described in 2.21. Ueyanagi et al. state that spawning occurs in subtropical waters and is at its peak in early summer. In their plot of percentage group maturity of female white marlin by areas and quarters of the year, Ueyanagi et al. (1970, Fig. 20) show that the only area in the South Atlantic with a concentration of maturing fish is the one between lat. 20°S and 30°S and long. 20°W and the South American coast. In the fourth quarter of the year, 77% of 51 fish examined in the part of this area west of long. 40°W and 95% of 736 examined in the part east of that meridian were maturing. In the first quarter, 89% of those examined in both parts of the area (94 in the west and 77 in the east) were maturing. Their studies of maturity of females in the area east of Brazil showed a decrease in the number of maturing fish and an increase in the number of spawned-out fish from November through January (Ueyanagi et al., 1970, Fig. 23). Hayasi et al. (1970) note that the rise in hooking rate off southern Brazil in November-April is associated with the appearance of large fish, presumably spawners, in the area, and that the accuracy of this assumption was demonstrated by the appearance of postlarvae and juveniles in the area. They also state that the white marlin taken west of long. 25°W were spawners, whereas those taken east of there were feeding fish.

The same authors mention that white marlin caught in the Caribbean in winter had underdeveloped gonads, but that adults with matured gonads were caught in the northern Caribbean in April-June. These findings are in accord with Erdman's (1956) statements that the ovaries of white marlin taken off Puerto Rico were enlarged in April and that the best formed eggs he had seen were in a fish taken there on 9 June. They also fit with de Sylva and Davis' (1963) report of nearly ripe females in the eastern Straits of Florida in March and May and Krumholz's (1958) finding of nearly ripe males in the same area in late April. De Sylva and Davis found that the ovaries of females taken off Cape Hatteras in June and off Maryland and southern New Jersey in summer were in postspawning or resting condition, although many of the males were still ripe. It is generally believed that summer concentrations of white marlin in the Gulf of Mexico and between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod are of spent fish which are intent on feeding. These findings suggest that spawning in the western North Atlantic occurs almost entirely in spring, in the areas noted here and under 2.21.

The spawning period and areas coincide at least in part, with those of the western Atlantic bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus thynnus* (Rivas, 1955; Potthoff and Richards, 1970). The young of this species share their summering area between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod with the white marlin.

The spawning areas of white marlin are in deep and blue oceanic waters with generally high surface temperatures (20°-29°C, except in the Atlantic southern gyrals, reg. 5.9.1), and high surface salinities (>35‰). Except off Cabo Frio, Brazil, the productivity of these waters is considered to be low.

Nothing was found in the literature about the variations of spawning grounds.

Little is known of the ratios and distribution of sexes on the spawning grounds. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) found 2,037 males and 1,051 females in the area between lat. 5°S and 30°S, and long. 15°W and the coast of South America, during November-April. This area includes the South Atlantic spawning ground described above (lat. 20°S-30°S, long. 20°W to the coast), and the period coincides with the spawning season as indicated by Hayasi et al. (1970). In late April, Krumholz (1958) found 20 males and 22 females in the eastern Straits of Florida.

Hemingway (1935) described the breeding of white marlin as follows: "White marlins breed off Cuba in May. They breed in the same way that the grouper does, except that as they are a fish of the current, they breed in the current instead of on the reef. The female marlin heads into the current while the male heads in the opposite direction, and while they are side by side the female expels the eggs and the male the milt; the male then catches the eggs in the basket-like opening of his gill covers and lets them pass out through his mouth." LaMonte and Marcy (1941) question the feasibility and utility of the latter operation, but the observation of paired spawning may nonetheless be basically accurate.

3.17 Spawn

White marlin eggs have yet to be accurately identified according to Morrow (1965), but are free-floating in the water column. De Sylva and Davis (1963) assume that ripe eggs would appear translucent.

3.2 Preadult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

Embryonic development of the white marlin has not been observed and information concerning this phase of life is not available.

3.22 Larvae phase

Other than observations made on planktonic samples of larval white marlin, little is known about their development and activities during this stage of life. The larval white marlin has heavy, pointed opercular spines and lacks the characteristic long bill of the adult (Scotton and de Sylva, 1972) (Fig. 8).

The postlarvae of white marlin are also rare. De Sylva (1963) gives a detailed description of a 125-mm specimen collected off Wilmington, N.C. This fish is notable in that it bears a saillike dorsal fin with four distinct ocelli near the base. A second very similar specimen (191 mm in total length) was taken off the northwest coast of Cuba (Anon., 1968).

Information on the behavior and continuous development during this period in the life cycle, however, is not available.

3.23 Adolescent phase

No material in the range between these postlarvae and the 904-mm and 964-mm specimens mentioned in 3.1.31 are available. As noted above, the latter specimens have attained all the adult characteristics except that the middle of the first dorsal fin is somewhat higher, the pectorals very slightly shorter, and the pelvics longer than in adults. Maturity occurs at a length (from eye to fork of tail) of about 130 cm (145-cm body length) (Ueyanagi et al., 1970). This is equivalent to a weight of about 37 pounds (17 kg) for females and 31 pounds (14 kg) for males (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). These authors and Nakamura and Rivas (1972) indicate that very few smaller (immature) white marlin are taken in the U.S. sport fisheries. Ueyanagi et al. (1970), however, show that many white marlin in this immature size range are taken by the Japanese longline fishery in equatorial waters lat. 10°S to 10°N, and north of lat. 10°N in May-October. Most of the small fish taken from lat. 10°S to 30°N are males. Most of the available biometric data, however, are from mature fish.

Figure 8.—Baby white marlin, about ⅛ inch (3.2 mm) long, with heavy, pointed spines and lacking the characteristic bill. (Drawing by Joy Godfrey Alexander, from Scotton and de Sylva, 1972, Figure p. 200.)

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

Weight frequency distributions and tag returns suggest that the white marlin may be longer lived than was once believed. Each of two weight frequency polygons for fish taken off Maryland and southern New Jersey (de Sylva and Davis, 1963, Figs. 4, 5) show several peaks. If these peaks actually represent year classes, as they seem to, this is a good indication of longevity. In addition several tagged white marlin have been recaptured after over 4 yr at large (Mather et al., 1974) including two recent recaptures of fish which had been out over 71 mo (unpublished WHOI data). Since these fish were not remarkably small when tagged, the life span must sometimes exceed 6 yr.

3.32 Hardiness

White marlin seem to be of a reasonably hardy nature. Mortality rates for fish which had been subjected to the rigors of capture on hook and line and tagging and had been at large for from less than 1 mo to more than 48 were 30% per year with 95% confidence limits of 23% and 36% and a coefficient of instantaneous total mortality of 0.36 ± 0.10 (Mather et al., 1974).

These fish do seem, however, to be somewhat temperature sensitive. Earle (1940) reported that in the Ocean City, Md. fishery, white marlin vanished after a sudden drop in water temperature of a few degrees and returned when water temperature returned to normal.

There is no information on survival of white marlin in confined environments, or on variations in hardiness with age, size, or physiological states.

Table 2.—Trophic relationships between epipelagic predatory fishes of the tropical waters.

Main group of predators	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1. Small tuna (*K. pelamis*, young *Thunus* sp.)	-	E, C	E,(C)	C	V, C	(V)	E
2. Large tuna (*Thunnus* sp.) and small marlins (*Tetrapturus* sp.)	V, (C)	-	E, (C)	(V)	V	V, C	E, C
3. Large marlins (*Makaira* sp.) and swordfish (*Xiphius gladius*)	V, (C)	V, (C)	-	(V)	V	V	C, E
4. *Coryphaena* sp.	C	(E)	(E)	-	C	-	(E)
5. Snake mackerel (*Gempylus serpens*)	E, C	E	E	C	-	E	(E)
6. Lancetfishes (*Alepisaurus* sp.)	(E)	E, C	E	-	V	-	E
7. Sharks	V	V, C	C, L	(V)	(V)	V	-

NOTE: Reading across the table, the relationships between each group of predators are seen (C - competitor; E - enemy; V - victim). The groups are numbered uniformly in the rows and columns.
Source: Parin, 1968, Table 13.

3.33 Competitors

White marlin compete with the tunas, large marlins, sharks, and to some degree with lancetfishes and are victimized by larger billfish and sharks (Parin, 1968) (Table 2).

Fox (1971) indicates from the Japanese longline data that white marlin distributions overlap strongly with those of yellowfin tuna, *Thunnus albacares*, and blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*. Wise and Davis (1973) show that during certain seasons of the year centers of white marlin abundance coincide with those of blue marlin and sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, abundance. During the summer, adult white marlin and small (2-50 kg) bluefin tuna, are both abundant off the U.S. coast between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod (Farrington, 1949a). Since both of these fishes feed largely on small schooling fishes and squid, they must compete with each other considerably.

3.34 Predators

Very little is known about the predation on white marlin. It must be presumed that members of the shark families prey on this species at one time or another. When fighting white marlin on rod and reel the senior author has noted the presence of mako sharks, *Isurus oxyrinchus*. No documented evidence of actual attacks on white marlin are available however, although Poey (1861) described marlin on a fisherman's line as becoming furious at the approach of its natural enemy the shark and receiving frightful wounds from its adversary.

Maéda (1967) observed the killer whale, *Orcinus orca*, attacking marlin but added that such instances were probably rare since meetings of the two species were most likely infrequent.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

Parasites and diseases: Records of parasite infestation and disease problems in white marlin are minimal. Although both problems are likely to occur in this species, few exact classifications of them have been made.

Nikolayeva and Ezpeleta (1966) examined four white marlin from the Gulf of Mexico and found from 597 to 6,833 specimens of parasites per fish. Of the fish examined, all had members of the parasite groups Cestoidea, Trematoda, Nematoda, and Crustacea; three had members of Monogenoidea; and only one had representatives of Sporozoa and Acanthocephala. Silas (1967) and Silas and Ummerkutty (1967) summarized the known species of trematodes, cestodes, and parasitic copepods found in or on white marlin (Table 3). Jones (1971) mentioned reports of crater wounds caused by the squaloid shark, *Isistius brasiliensis*, on various species of marlins.

Injuries and abnormalities: A common injury to the white marlin is the loss of part or most of its bill. The

Table 3.—Parasites found on white marlin.

Locality	Parasite	Location on host
Monogenetic trematodes (Silas, 1967):		
N.W. Atlantic	*Capsaloides cornuatus* (Verrill)	On body
N.W. Atlantic	*Capsala laevis* (Verrill)	
Cestodes (Silas, 1967):		
N.W. Atlantic	*Bothriocephalus manubriformis* (Linton)	Intestine
Copepods (Silas and Ummerkutty, 1967):		
W. Atlantic	*Gloiopotes ornatus* (Wilson)	On body

exact problems this raises for the white marlin are not known but we have seen hearty, active fish which have been caught with this condition.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

Most indications given by the degree of digestion of various food items in the stomachs of white marlin show them to be daytime feeders. De Sylva and Davis (1963) found that nearly all round herring, *Etrumeus sadina*, taken from marlin caught between Ocean City, Md., and Atlantic City, N.J., were only slightly digested and appeared quite fresh, indicating recent ingestion (i.e., from 0800 to 1700). At Bimini, Krumholz and de Sylva (1958) likewise observed that some of the fish caught before 1000 still contained bait fish that were only slightly digested, and fish caught at 1130 and 1330 contained a small octopus and a filefish respectively, neither of which was in any advanced stage of decomposition. The marlin may feed at night as well, for squid which showed signs of having been in the stomachs for a considerable period of time were found in fish taken in the morning (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). This does not, however, appear to be the major feeding time.

The general areas of feeding may be of different natures from deep to shallow water and from near the shore to out in the open sea. Nakamura (1971) felt that sargassum lines are attractive as feeding areas for fish in the Gulf. Off Bimini, Krumholz and de Sylva (1958) inferred that the marlins are not primarily surface feeders but that they probably obtain a large portion of their food at depths as great as several hundred feet.

The method used by the white marlin for capture of prey is not certain. Earle (1940) reported that they kill or stun their food by spearing it or hitting it with their bill. This may not always be true, however, as whole specimens found in the stomach have been unscathed. In such cases the marlin may have simply overtaken the prey.

3.42 Food

Squid, it seems, play one of the most important parts as food of the white marlin in the different areas of its abundance. Erdman (1958) examined seven fish and found squid in four marlins, snake mackerel in two, doctorfish in two, filefish in one, triggerfish in one, and one each of a blue runner, young tuna, and *Brama* in Puerto Rican samples. In the Bahamas, he examined eight and found five with squid, four with *Pseudoscopelus*, five with snake mackerels and one each with octopods, doctorfish, bigeyes, and round robins (*Selar* sp. or *Decapturus* sp.). Krumholz and de Sylva (1958) also working in the Bahamas, found food in nine of 50 stomachs examined, including three with squid, three with octopods, two with unidentifiable fish remains, and one each with a crab, filefish, and balao.

In the Gulf of Mexico, Nakamura (1971) and Nakamura and Rivas (1972) found that the most consistently important food items of the white marlin from 1966 to 1971 were squid, dolphin, *Coryphaena hippurus*, and hardtail jacks, *Caranx crysos*. Mackerel were next in importance and flying fish and bonito also played a big part. Other items found were cutlassfish, swellfish, herring, barracuda, moonfish, triggerfish, remora, hammerhead sharks, and crabs but to a much lesser and more inconsistent degree.

Along the middle Atlantic coast the favorite food items for the white marlin appear to be the round herring and squid, *Loligo pealei* (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). Carangids were also well represented in addition to several other species as shown in Table 4 by number of times occuring.

This same area was studied by Wallace and Wallace (1942) (not seen by us; quoted by de Sylva

Table 4.—Frequency of occurrence of different organisms in stomachs of 55 white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, taken by anglers between Ocean City, Md., and Atlantic City, N. J., 29 July to 12 September 1959, and in 18 white marlin taken at Atlantic City, 3 to 5 August 1960.

	Number of times occurring	
	1959	1960
VERTEBRATES		
Fishes		
Clupeiformes (unidentified)	1	
Clupeidae (Dussumieriinae)		
Atlantic round herring, *Etrumeus sadina*	22	1
Hemiramphidae		
Halfbeak, *Hyporpamphus unifasciatus*[1]	2	1
Carangidae		
Banded rudderfish, *Seriola zonata*	4	1
Round scad, *Decapterus punctatus*	1	1
Jack, *Caranx* sp.	1	4
Unidentified carangids	3	
Scombridae		
Mackerel, *Scomber* sp.	2	
Xiphiidae		
Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*		1
Dactylopteridae		
Flying gurnard, *Dactylopterus volitans*	1	
Fish remains (unidentified)	9	
INVERTEBRATES		
Mollusca (Cephalopoda)		
Squid, *Loligo pealei*	13	2
OTHER		
Rockweed, *Fucus* sp.		1
EMPTY	10	4

[1]Not a bait.
Source: de Sylva and Davis, 1963, Table 5.

and Davis 1963), with similar results as far as prey species and relative abundance are concerned. They also found, however, dolphin, sand lances, *Ammodytes tobianus*, and anchovies, *Anchoa browni*.

3.43 Growth rate

Ages of white marlin have not been determined, but some estimates of growth in time intervals have been attempted. De Sylva and Davis (1963, Figs. 1-5) presented histograms of size frequencies for white marlin caught in various years and in different areas in the western North Atlantic. They believe that these fish school according to size and return to certain fishing areas in these groups. A strong year class apparently occurred from 1957 to 1959 at Ocean City, Md., peaking at 20 kg in 1957, 24.1 kg in 1958, and 28.6 kg in 1959. The difference between the modal sizes in consecutive years presumably represents the annual growth for these hypothetical year classes.

Nakamura (1971) calculated the constants a and b in the equation, $W = a\,L^b$ (W = weight in pounds and L = total length in inches), describing the length-weight relationships for white marlin taken in the Gulf of Mexico. He presented the length-weight-girth calculations for fish from 70 to 110 inches (177.8 to 279.4 cm) in total length which resulted from the measurements taken on 162 individuals ranging from 75 to 100 inches (195.6 to 254 cm) in total length (Table 5).

3.44 Metabolism

Metabolic rates of the white marlin have not been determined.

3.5 Behavior

3.51 Migrations and local movements

Seasonal changes in distribution led to suppositions about the migrations of white marlin, but tagging has provided more positive information. In the first tagging efforts at Ocean City, Md., in the summer of 1939, Earle (1940) marked 84 white marlin, but none of these tags were returned. Tagging by the Cooperative Game Fish Tagging Program of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, U.S.A., (Mather, 1960; Mather et al., 1972; Mather et al., 1974) has produced considerable insights into the movements of white marlin in the western North Atlantic. As of

Table 5.—Calculated weights and girths for white marlin, 70-110 inches total length, based on 162 specimens, New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, 1966, 1968, 1970, with size range and constants shown.

Total length (inches)	Weight (pounds)	Girth (inches)
70	23	19.3
72	25½	19.8
74	28½	20.5
76	31½	21.1
78	35½	21.7
80	39	22.3
82	43	22.9
84	47	23.5
86	51½	24.1
88	56½	24.7
90	62	25.4
92	67½	26.0
94	73½	26.6
96	79½	27.2
98	86	27.9
100	93½	28.5
102	101½	29.2
104	109	29.8
106	117	30.4
108	126	31.0
110	135½	31.6

Size range			Weight constants		Girth constants	
Total length (inches)	Weight (pounds)	Girth (inches)	Log (a)	b	Log (a')	b'
75-100	29-100	20-32	-5.85911	3.91484	-0.73896	1.09713

Source: Nakamura, 1971, Tables 27 and 29.

January 1973, some 9,000 of these fish had been marked in that area, and 144 tags had been returned.

The times of arrival in the various fishing grounds, and observations of the behavior of the fish themselves (Farrington, 1937) indicate that the white marlin which concentrate in summer in the Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod area first enter its southern portions then move northward and eastward along the coast as the season advances. Tag returns (Mather et al., 1974, Fig. 2), however, show that the fish may move in various directions within this area during the summer. The fish leave these waters and move eastward (Fig. 9), sometimes as far as long. 40°W, in September and October. In late fall and winter, they gather off the northern coast of South America, from the Guianas to Colombia. In spring they migrate northward, some passing through the Yucatan Channel and the Straits of Florida, others through the other Passages of the Greater Antilles, and still others moving northward with the Antilles Current east of the West Indies and the Bahamas. Their migration from around the Bahamas back to their summering

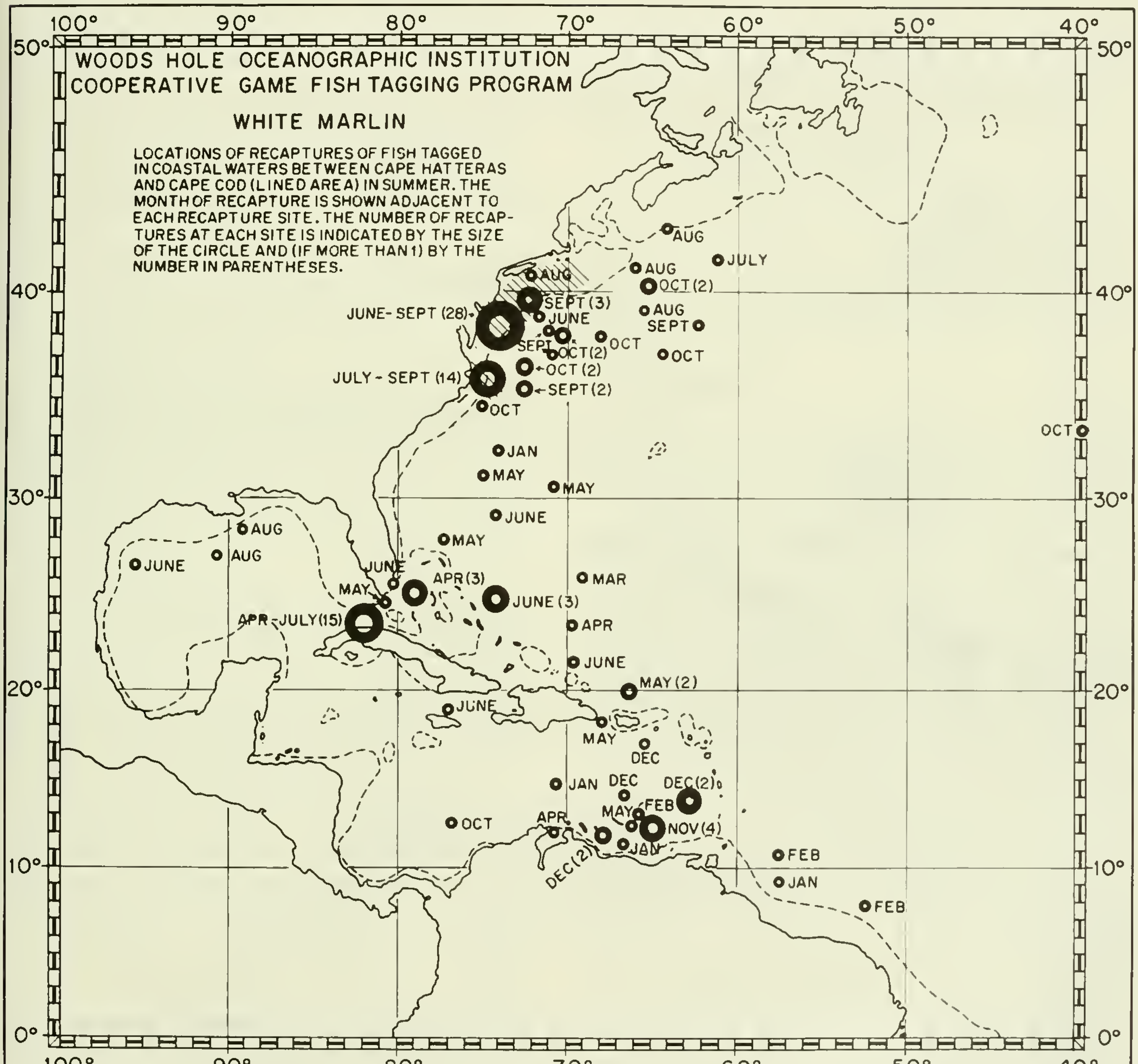


Figure 9.—Tag returns from white marlin released in coastal waters between Cape Hatteras, N.C. and Cape Cod, Mass.

area apparently passes well east of the American coast. Fewer than 5% of the 124 returns from fish tagged in the Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod area show substantial deviations from this pattern. The release and recapture data for one fish released off Venezuela in the fall and three released among the Bahamas in spring (Fig. 10) also fit with the above pattern.

Results (Fig. 10) from tagging two groups of white marlin, presumably different from each other and from the one just discussed, which concentrate in the northern Gulf of Mexico in summer and off Venezuela in late summer and early fall, respectively, are less clear-cut. Seasonal interchanges between the Gulf of Mexico in the warm season and the Straits of Florida and the adjacent Bahamas in the cold season have been demonstrated, but fish marked in the latter area have also been recaptured in the northern Caribbean and well east of Brazil. Individuals marked off La Guaira, Venezuela, in August-September have been recaptured off the Guianas in November-December, but also in the release area in November and January. The monthly distribution of longline catches indicates

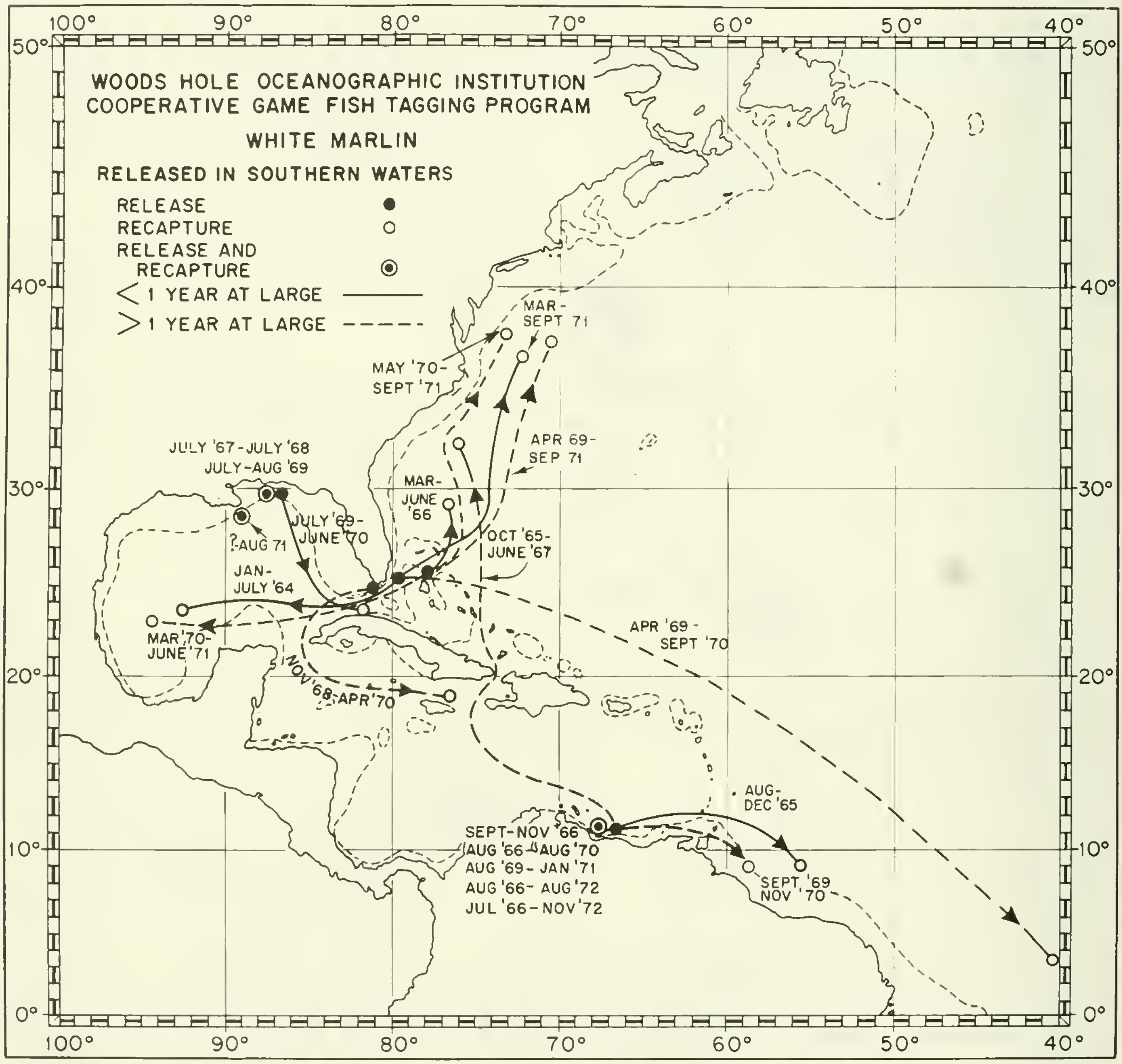


Figure 10.—Tag returns from white marlin released in waters south of lat. 32°N. (Migration routes are diagrammatic.)

that a group of white marlin winters off Venezuela and summers in the Gulf of Mexico (Mather et al., 1972). The distribution of the group which summers off the middle Atlantic coast of the United States coincides in winter (off northern South America) with that of white marlin which summer off Venezuela and in the Gulf of Mexico, and in spring (in the Straits of Florida) with other fish which summer in the Gulf of Mexico. Thus interchanges between these groups, such as have been indicated by a few tag returns, are probable.

The fact that not one of the white marlin tagged in the western North Atlantic has been recaptured in other areas, and the low longline catch rates in the equatorial area (Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Hayasi et al., 1970; Mather et al., 1972), as well as the widely separated spawning areas (see 3.16), indicate that the marlin stocks of the North and South Atlantic are distinct. The lack of tag returns showing migrations from the western to the eastern North Atlantic is less conclusive as an indication of stock separation, since the longline and sport fishing efforts in the latter area are slight.

Robins (1974) cites Ueyanagi et al. (1970, appendix, Figs. 2j, k, l) as an indication that the white marlin which concentrate off Gibraltar in late summer may move progressively south along the coast of Africa in the fall to about lat. 5°N.

The monthly distribution of longline catches in the South Atlantic (Fig. 5) shows a heavy concentration of white marlin off Brazil in September-February and a lesser one off western Africa in June-July, with considerable areas of high catch rate in various mid-ocean areas in July and October-February (Hayasi et al., 1970; Mather et al., 1972), but it is not certain that these occurrences represent the migrations of a single group of fish.

Most fish migrations relate to spawning or feeding. The summer concentrations of white marlin in the North Atlantic (Venezuela, Gulf of Mexico, Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod area, and off Gibraltar) are for feeding (see 2.3), and occur in areas which are highly productive, at least in comparison with the surrounding waters. The spring concentration in the vicinity of the Greater Antilles, the Bahamas, and Florida is for spawning (see 2.3 and 3.16). Tagging has shown that one group of white marlin migrates from a summer feeding area (Cape Hatteras-Cape Cod) eastward and southward to a wintering area (off northern South America) whose attractive properties are not known, then northward to a spring spawning area (Greater Antilles-Bahamas) and thence further north to the summering area. Tagging also indicates that another group of white marlin may migrate from a summer feeding ground in the Gulf of Mexico to winter among the northwestern Bahamas, spawn in spring in the Bahamas-Cuba area, and return to summer in the Gulf. The group, which, on the basis of longline catch distribution (Mather et al., 1972), appears to summer in the Gulf and winter in the southeastern Caribbean, may also spawn in spring near the Greater Antilles.

In the South Atlantic, the summer concentration off southern Brazil is for spawning (see 2.3 and 3.16). It appears that the marlins move to this area from off northeastern Brazil in October-November and disperse northward in March-May (Hayasi et al., 1970). These authors also note a feeding concentration of large females off Africa around lat. 10°S from June through August.

3.52 Schooling

Generally not considered a schooling fish, white marlin are most often seen as individuals or in pairs "tailing" with only the dorsal lobe of their caudal fins showing. Small schools (5-12 fish), however, are occasionally seen feeding on schools of bait, or tailing, but loose aggregations of numerous fish scattered over fairly large areas are more typical.

At some point in their life cycle the white marlin may come together in schools. De Sylva and Davis (1963) proposed that they may school according to size or sex at various seasons of the year. Little concrete evidence is available, however, for determining the extent of time a school may remain together or the size such schools may attain.

3.53 Responses to stimuli

As discussed previously, temperature seems to play a crucial part in the response of white marlin. Their disappearance from the Ocean City fishery during a temperature drop of a few degrees and return in numbers similar to catches before the drop as soon as the temperature returned to normal (Earle, 1940) is one example. Similarly the white marlin arrive along the east coast of the United States during the warm summer season and move offshore and to the southward as fall and cold water approach (Mather et al., 1972). Gibbs (1957) noted the relationships between the distribution of white marlin in the Gulf of Mexico and the 75°F (23.9°C) isotherm (see 2.3).

Hayasi et al. (1970) note that the two separate areas of high hooking rates for white marlin in the North and South Atlantic both shift northward during May-October and southward during November-April. In other words, they both move to higher latitudes as the water warms and to lower latitudes as it cools.

De Sylva and Davis (1963) performed a most exhaustive environmental study of white marlin grounds from Atlantic City, N.J. to Ocean City, Md. They found that temperature, salinity, oxygen content, and plankton volumes all played a role in the presence of the white marlin as explained in 2.3.

If marlin seek certain optimum environmental conditions at one time or another, they may swim in deeper layers when surface conditions are not favorable. In such a case types of fishing gear used will play a role in determination of their presence. For example, longline gear may be necessary to catch the deeper strata of fish while trolling gear (baits, artificial lures, and teasers) attract those near the surface.

The behavior of white marlin toward trolling baits is very indicative of his intentions according to Jaen (1964). If the fish is pale green and placidly following the bait, he will probably not attack. However, if he is dark-colored and his fins become a shiny bright blue, a reaction known to fishermen as "lighting up," he will strike immediately. The raising of the first dorsal fin is also considered to be an indication of excitement.

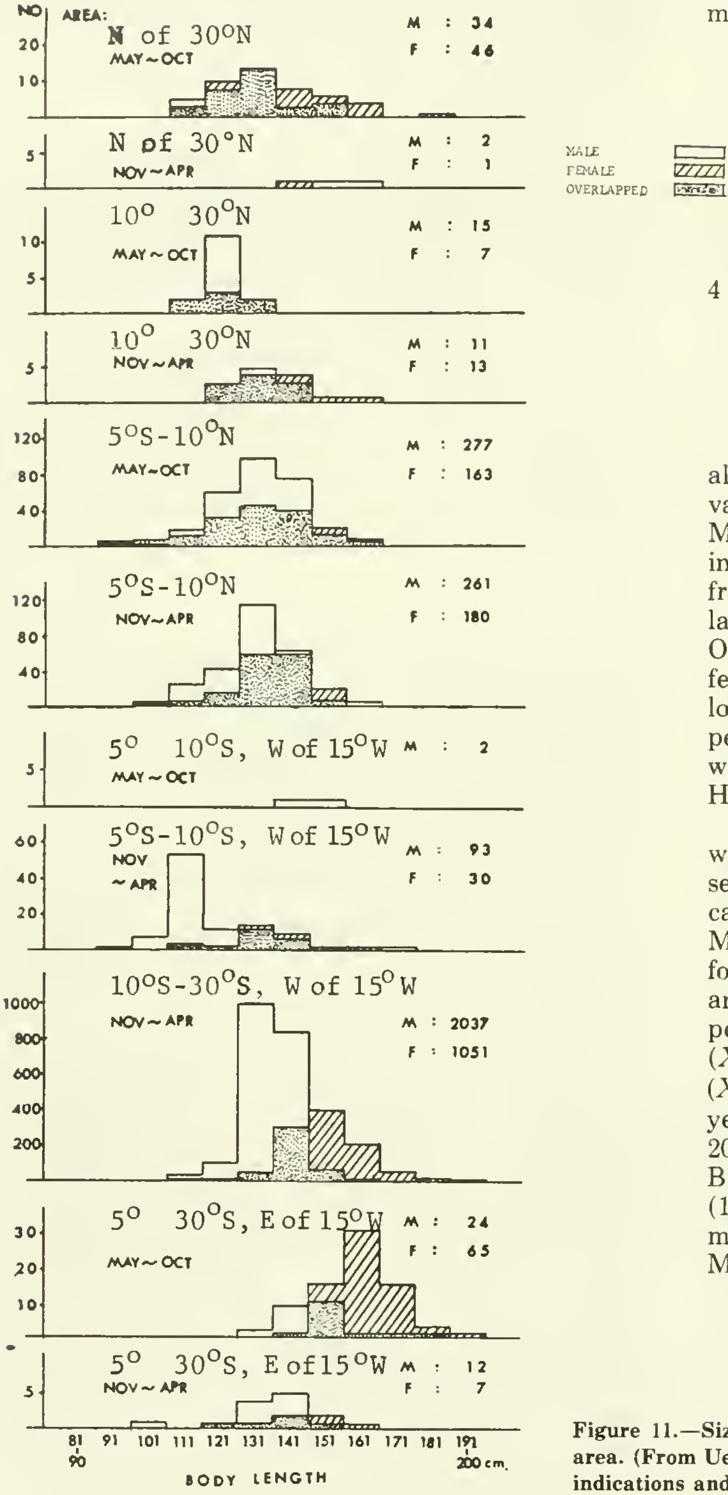


Figure 11.—Size composition of white marlin by season and area. (From Ueyanagi et al., 1970, Fig. 19 and caption.) (Area indications and legend added.)

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

Extensive sampling of oceanic catches (Ueyanagi et al., 1970) shows that the sex ratio of white marlin varies considerably with season and area (Fig. 11). Males appear to be predominant in most areas except in three cases: north of lat. 30°N in May-October, from lat. 10°N to 30°N in November-April and from lat. 5°S to 30°S, and east of long. 15°W in May-October. The proportion of 2,037 males to 1,051 females in the area from lat. 10°S to 30°S and west of long. 15°W during November-April, the area and period in which the major spawning of South Atlantic white marlin evidently occurs (Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Hayasi et al., 1970), is interesting.

Sex ratios of white marlin collected in inshore waters also varied considerably according to areas and seasons. De Sylva and Davis (1963) examined fish caught between Atlantic City, N.J., and Ocean City, Md., during the summers of 1959 and 1960. They found 17 males and 41 females in 1959, and 50 males and 58 females in 1960. "The deviation from the expected 1:1 ratio is highly significant in 1959 (X^2 = 6.63; $P < 0.001$), non-significant in 1960 (X^2 = 0.44), and probably significant for the combined years (X^2 = 5.02; P = 0.02)," Krumholz (1958) found 20 males and 22 females in a sample caught off Bimini, Bahamas, in April 1956. Nakamura and Rivas (1972) reported that females definitely outnumbered males in samples examined at four ports in the Gulf of Mexico during May-October:

	1967 M:F	1968 M:F	1969 M:F	1970 M:F	1971 M:F
South Pass, La.	20:46	15:59	4:25	4:16	3:12
Pensacola, Fla.					2:16
Panama City, Fla.					7:13
Destin, Fla.					19:91

Jaen (1964), however, stated that the majority of the white marlin taken off Venezuela, mainly in August-October, were males.

4.12 Age composition

No age determinations were found in the literature.

4.13 Size composition

The length composition of the white marlin population as a whole is best illustrated by Figure 11, which shows the length frequencies for samples of longline catches in various seasons and oceanic areas.

De Sylva and Davis (1963, Figs. 1-5) present weight frequencies for white marlin caught in the sport fisheries off Ocean City in 1940, 1941, and 1945-59; off Atlantic City in 1958 and 1959; between Ocean City and Atlantic City in 1959 and 1960; off Puerto Rico in 1950-57; and off the Bahamas in 1956. They state that if these marlin belong to the same population, it seems that marlin may school together according to size or sex at various seasons.

The maximum documented size which we have found for white marlin was 161 pounds (73.2 kg) and 8 feet 8 inches (264 cm)—the present world record rod and reel catch from off Miami Beach, Fla., in 1938 (Anon., 1972a).

We found no information on the density of size groups, beyond the size composition data and catch rates shown above.

De Sylva and Davis (1963) showed that, at small sizes [less than 68 inches (173 cm) fork length] female white marlin tended to be heavier than males of the same length (Fig. 12), according to the length-weight formula (see 3.43):

$$\text{Males: } W = 6.0 \times 10^{-4} L^{3.6}$$
$$\text{Females: } W = 4.6 \times 10^{-3} L^{3.0}$$

The constants were derived from measurements of postspawning fish taken from June through September between Atlantic City and Ocean City.

Figure 12.—Length-weight relationship of white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, caught between Atlantic City, N.J. and Ocean City, Md., July-September 1959 and 1960. Males are represented by dotted line and closed circles; females are represented by solid line and open circles. (From de Sylva and Davis, 1963, Fig. 6 and caption.)

4.2 Abundance and Density (of Population)

4.21 Average abundance

Since no estimates of population size are available, the actual average abundance is unknown.

4.22 Changes in abundance

Local changes in abundance caused by hydrographic conditions were discussed in 2.3.

The apparent relative abundance of white marlin, as indicated by catch rates of the Japanese longline fishery in 1958-66 (Ueyanagi et al., 1970, Fig. 26), declined slightly after reaching a peak in 1962. More recent information (Table 6), however, shows that this net downward trend has continued through 1970, resulting in a decline from a maximum of 2.06 fish per 1,000 hooks in 1962 to 0.80 fish per 1,000 hooks in 1970. Important declines have occurred in the areas (Fig. 13) in which the largest catches were taken: from 4.34 in 1962 to 1.86 in 1970 in BAH; from 10.77 in 1967 to 1.20 in 1970 in RIO; from 2.31 in 1966 to 1.00 in 1970 in NOW; and from 2.44 in 1966 to 0.62 in 1970 in GUI. S. Ueyanagi (pers. commun.) has stated that the average size of the white marlin taken in the fishery has also declined with the catch rates. This is an additional indication that the fisheries have actually caused a decline in the abundance of the white marlin stocks.

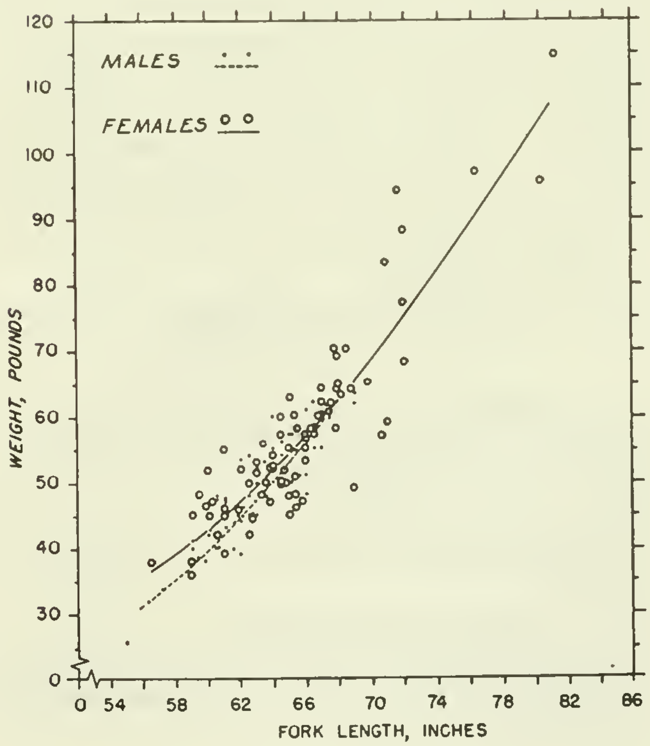


Table 6.—Catch rates (numbers of fish/1,000 hooks) for white marlin of the Japanese Atlantic longline fishery, 1956-70, by years and areas. Note: 0.00 = <0.005 but>0; 0 = effort but no catch; - = no effort. Data furnished by J. P. Wise (pers. commun.). See Figure 13 for areas.

Year	GM	NOW	NOE	CAR	GUI	CV	GG	BAH	BEN	RIO	Total
1956	-	-	-	-	0.04	-	-	0	-	-	0.04
1957	0	-	-	0	0.57	0.24	0.05	0	-	-	0.25
1958	-	-	-	0	0.19	0.31	0.01	0.15	-	-	0.17
1959	-	0	0	0.24	0.13	0.35	0.09	1.73	0	3.00	0.44
1960	-	0	0.09	0.06	0.33	0.09	0.03	2.06	2.70	0	0.55
1961	-	0.40	0.11	0.43	0.70	0.26	0.70	4.24	2.21	0	1.43
1962	-	0.66	3.37	3.49	1.10	0.61	1.13	4.34	3.40	2.50	2.06
1963	1.90	1.55	1.05	2.00	1.11	0.85	0.25	4.09	2.91	1.99	1.58
1964	3.63	2.10	0.65	2.94	1.32	0.78	0.20	2.75	0.64	7.29	1.93
1965	8.02	1.66	0.41	2.07	1.35	0.77	0.08	3.86	0.35	6.22	1.33
1966	5.02	2.31	0.40	5.10	2.44	0.59	0.05	2.58	0.21	4.72	1.66
1967	4.50	1.06	0.23	6.44	0.94	0.63	0.08	2.46	0.34	10.77	1.37
1968	2.29	1.23	0.05	3.68	0.83	0.43	0.08	3.76	0.04	7.19	1.42
1969	3.74	1.64	0.07	5.75	0.90	0.49	0.05	2.92	0.15	1.32	0.91
1970	5.01	1.00	0.41	1.77	0.62	0.32	0.06	1.86	0.03	1.20	0.80
Fish/1,000 hooks	4.14	1.61	0.45	3.33	1.07	0.58	0.30	3.34	0.71	4.33	1.42
N fish × 10^3	26.5	113.7	4.9	56.6	97.3	50.6	26.6	193.9	61.4	154.1	784.6
N hooks × 10^4	6.4	70.8	10.9	17.0	90.8	86.8	89.9	58.1	86.9	35.6	553.1

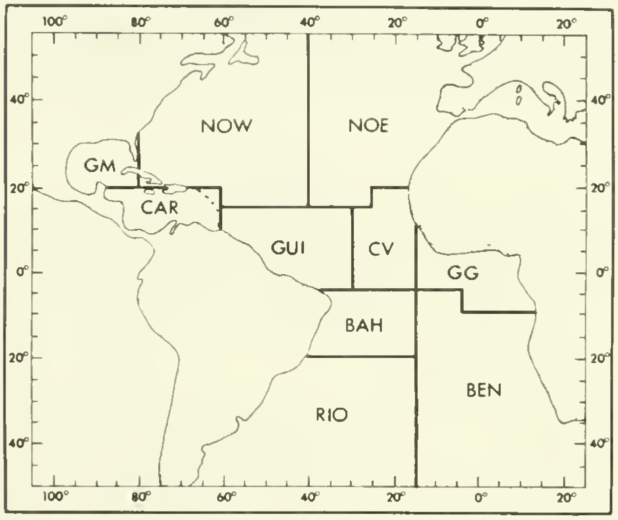


Figure 13.—Division of the Atlantic Ocean. (From Wise and Davis, 1973, Fig. 1 and caption.)

No information was found on the effects of food competition, predation, and natural fluctuations on the abundance of the species.

4.23 Average density

No information was found in the literature.

4.24 Changes in density

Seasonal and areal variations in density, as indicated by longline catch rates, are shown in Figures 4, 5, and 7.

Some indications of seasonal changes in density with depth are given by the relative success of longline and rod and reel fishing, and also by the availability of white marlin to longline fishing in situations in which they are not seen on the surface. Off the U.S. coast between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod, surface trolling is effective in summer, when white marlin are concentrated on or at the edge of the continental shelf, and longline fishing is poor. In late September and October, the fish have left the shelf (Mather et al., 1972) and longline catches in the adjacent deep waters are at their peak (Fig. 5). A similar situation exists off Venezuela, where surface (sport) fishing is at its peak from August-October, while longline results are relatively poor. Longline fishing, on the other hand, is good in the area in December and February when few white marlin are taken on rod and reel (Fig. 5, for longline catch rates; Jaen, 1964, for sport fishing success).

A generally deeper distribution in oceanic than in coastal waters is indicated by the lack of visual observations of white marlin in deep, oceanic waters, even in areas and seasons in which longline fishing produces good catches.

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.31 Reproduction rates

Nothing found in the literature.

4.32 Factors affecting reproduction

Nothing in the literature.

4.33 Recruitment

No information on rates, seasonal patterns, or annual variations of recruitment was found in the literature, nor was any information on the relation of recruitment to stock size and reproductive rates.

The overlapping migratory patterns found for different groups of white marlin (Mather et al., 1972) suggest that some groups may recruit adult fish from others, in addition to their recruitment from spawning.

The length (from orbit to fork of tail) of white marlin at first capture in the Japanese longline fishery varies with season and area (Fig. 11), but is usually in the 90- to 120-cm range. The length (from tip of lower jaw to fork of tail) at first capture in the sport fishery off the middle Atlantic coast of the United States is about 140 cm for males and 155 cm for females (de Sylva and Davis, 1963). Erdman (1956) reported that the smallest white marlin that he had observed at Puerto Rico was 22 pounds (10 kg). Among the white marlin examined by Krumholz (1958) at Bimini, Bahamas, the smallest male was 20 pounds (9 kg) and the smallest female 45 pounds (20 kg). Nakamura and Rivas (1972) reported that the smallest white marlin taken in each of three areas off northwestern Florida in 1971 weighed 31-42 pounds (14-19 kg), and that the smallest taken off South Pass, La., in each year from 1966 weighed 29-39 pounds (13-18 kg).

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

4.41 Mortality rates

See 3.32.

4.42 Factors causing or affecting mortality

Little is known about the effect of natural factors such as predators, food abundance, and environmental conditions (see 3) on the mortality of the white marlin. The changes in its apparent relative abundance (see 4.22) which have occurred since the development of extensive oceanic longline fisheries, however, indicate that fishing is an important cause of mortality.

4.43 Factors affecting morbidity

See 3.35.

4.44 Relation of morbidity to mortality rates

No information appears in the literature.

4.5 Dynamics of Population (as a Whole)

De Sylva and Davis (1963) studied the dynamics of the Ocean City-Atlantic City sport fishery up until 1960. Assuming similar effort over the years and similar median weights for all fish caught whether boated or released, they found no apparent regular decrease in median weight as the number of marlin caught increased over the years observed. Thus, they concluded there was no reason to believe that angling had affected the stocks.

The present indications that the apparent abundance of the stocks and the average size of the fish taken are decreasing, however, show that studies of the dynamics of the population should be undertaken.

4.6 The Population in the Community and the Ecosystem

As the white marlin is an oceanic species, no specific study has dealt with the ecology of its wide range of distribution. De Sylva and Davis (1963) discuss the relationship of the white marlin with the round herring. On the basis of frequency of round herring in the marlin stomachs, they determined that areas of subsurface plankton concentration may be an important factor of the white marlin community. Squid, too, are a big item in the marlin's diet.

Certain physical features of the oceanic environment are also pointed out by these authors. Salinity, temperature, and oxygen patterns seem to play a role in the location of marlin grounds. Submarine ridges also seem to identify marlin feeding areas. This may be due to an upwelling of plankton attracting the fish and squid on which the marlin feed.

Being members of the holoepipelagic community (Parin, 1968) they perfer the isothermic surface layer of the North subtropical, tropical, and South subtropical regions of the Atlantic and adjacent seas. They reside above the main thermocline but during feeding excursions may pass into its upper horizons.

In the epipelagic environment the white marlin is located on the sixth of seven trophic levels (Fig. 14) beneath only the most powerful and swiftest sharks, *Carcharodon* and makos (Parin, 1968).

Fluctuations in populations occur in a cyclical manner according to the seasonal migration and distribution discussed in 2.

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gears

The types of fishing gears used for the white marlin vary somewhat from one area to another but all employ the basic hook and line technique. The major classifications are rod and reel, handline, and longline.

In the early days of sport fishing for white marlin the equipment (depending on the experience of the angler) consisted of linen line, varying between 9 and 18 thread (27- to 54-pound [12- to 25-kg] test), a rod with a 6- to 12-ounce (170- to 340-g) split bamboo tip,

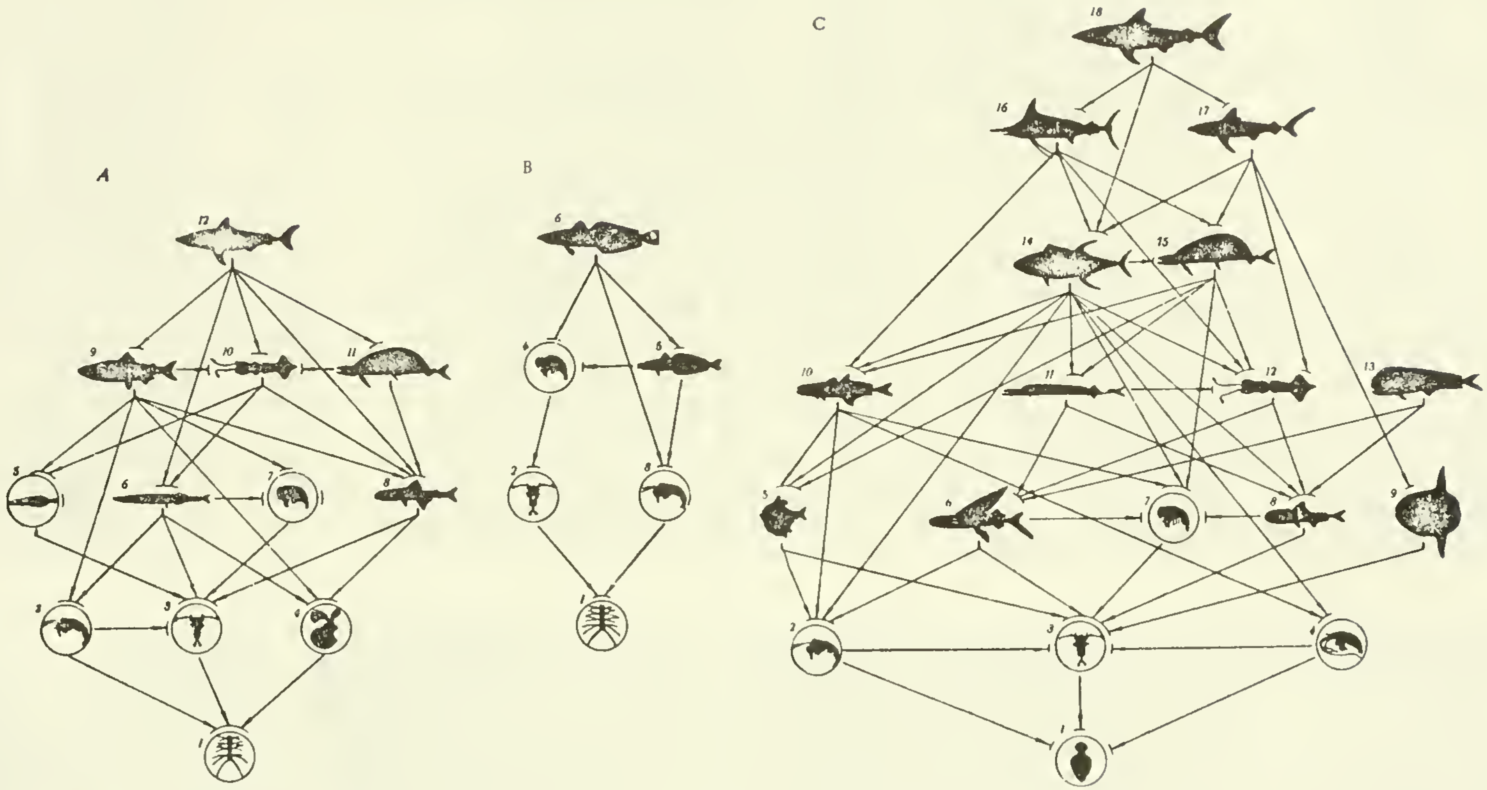


Figure 14.—Diagram of the trophic links among epipelagic fishes (from Parin, 1968, Fig. 49 and caption).

A—subarctic waters; level I—phytoplankton (1); level II—phytophagous zooplankton: euphausiids (2), copepods (3), Pteropoda (4); level III—predatory plankton and planktophagous fishes: fish juveniles (5), saury (6), hyperiids (7), myctophids (8); level IV—nektonic predators: Pacific salmon (9), squid (10), lancetfishes (11); level V—large nektonic predators: mackerel shark (12).

B—antarctic waters: level I—phytoplankton (1); level II—copepods (2), euphausiids (3); level III—hyperiids (4), planktophagous fishes (5); level IV—predatory fishes (6).

C—tropical waters: level I—phytoplankton (1); level II—euphausiids (2), copepods (3), shrimp (4); level III—fishes of the "shifting layers" (5), flyingfishes (6), hyperiids (7), "subsurface" lanternfishes (8), moals (9); level IV—small deepwater ichthyophages (Chiasmodon, etc.) (10), nyctoepipelagic predators (snake mackerel) (11), squid (12), Corphaena (13); level V—tuna (14), lancetfishes (15); level VI—marlins (16), medium-sized sharks (17); level VII—large sharks (18).

and a 4/0- or 6/0-star drag reel (Farrington, 1937). The standard hooks were 7/0 or 8/0. Today's equipment permits greater enjoyment through the use of lighter tackle. Experienced anglers usually use 20- or 30-pound (9- or 14-kg) test synthetic (nylon monofilament or braided dacron) line and a 2½/0, 4/0, or 6/0 reel. The more expensive modern reels with lever drag controls are preferred, but the older and less costly star drag type is still adequate. Leaders are at least 3 m long and of about 60- to 100-pound (27- to 45-kg) test. They may consist of nylon monofilament, stainless steel wire, or nylon coated stainless steel cable. A combination of long length of monofilament or coated cable followed by a short length of wire or coated cable ("Venezuelan rig") is very popular. There is also a trend toward using smaller hooks.

Surface trolling baits for white marlin take on many forms (Brooks, 1968). Squid is generally regarded as the best bait off Ocean City with balao, mullet (15-18 cm in length), eels and strip baits cut from fish also being used. Balao and mullet are the most popular in southern waters. White marlin will also hit artificial lures such as squids, feathers, pork rind strips, cedar and bone jigs, and spoons.

An important, but not essential, accessory for trolling is the outrigger or tangon, a long bamboo, fiber glass, or aluminum pole which is swung outboard to an angle of about 45° from the vertical when in use. The line, after the bait has been let out to the desired distance, is set in a clip which is hauled to the end of the outrigger. This gives an attractive action to the baits in an area outside the direct wake, as well as keeping them separated. It also serves to give the fish a "drop back" when the initial strike pulls the line out of the clip, perhaps making the fish believe that he has stunned his prey and certainly giving him time to take it back into his mouth so that the chances of hooking him are better. When fishing "directly" (without an outrigger) the angler must be constantly alert and ready to give the necessary "drop back" by releasing the drag on his reel at the critical moment.

Handline fishing is commonly practiced by commercial fishermen in the Caribbean. Called "cordeles" by the Venezuelans, the handlines basically consist of one or more hooks fastened to a strong wire leader which is in turn attached to the handline made of hemp or other suitable material (Fiedler, Lobel, and Lucas, 1947). The fishermen drift in certain areas with their lines at various depths waiting for a fish to strike.

The Cuban criollo line (palangre criollo) is a modified version of the handline. It consists of three lines of different lengths, each attached to a float and connected to each other and to the boat or an identifying buoy by a horizontal line. The interval between the floats is about 12-15 m. The standard set consists of 10 of the 3-hook outfits placed about 90 or 180 m apart in a straight line (Farrington, 1971).

The most widely used and productive commercial method for the capture of white marlin is the Japanese longline. Known as "palangre" or "palangre japonais" to Cuban and Venezuelan fishermen, it consists of a horizontal mainline to which vertical branch lines, each consisting of a short length of line, a leader (often of two components), and a hook, are attached at regular intervals. The basic unit is a "basket," which consists of a specified length of mainline with a specified number of branch lines attached. Enough baskets are fastened together to form a set of the desired length. The fishing depth is determined mainly by the length of the dropper lines which connect the mainline, at each junction between "baskets," to buoys (Captiva, 1955; Yoshida, 1966; Gottschalk, 1972). In a modernized variation of the longline, designed to increase the speed of operation and reduce manpower requirements, a continuous mainline is stored on a power-driven reel or drum, and branch and float lines are attached as the mainline is set and removed as it is retrieved (Captiva, 1955; Anon., 1966). The physical characteristics of the longline gear vary according to the sizes and species of the intended catch. The fishing depth is also selected to take advantage of the observed hydrographic conditions and the known habits and preferences of the fish whose capture is desired.

Since the white marlin is very sensitive to water temperature, surface thermometers are useful to fishermen who troll on the surface, whereas bathythermographs are more helpful to longline and handline fishermen.

5.12 Boats

Various types of boats are used for white marlin fishing ranging from the large oceangoing longliners and some very expensive sport fishing craft down to outboard motorboats and small 4.5- to 6-m wooden sailboats and rowboats of the Caribbean area.

Power, too, ranges from a pair of oars or lateen sail, through outboard motors of all sizes, to the large expensive engines needed to power high-speed sport fishermen or 60-m longliners.

The sport fisherman needs only a roomy cockpit and enough power and range to take him where he wants to go and troll at the required speeds (Jaen, 1964). Everything else is surplus equipment depending on how comfortable he wants to be and how fast he wants to travel. Appropriate models are available from the 5.5-m open outboard to the luxurious, expensive, twin engine sport fishermen.

Commercial vessels range from small rowboats or sailboats to converted trawlers and snapper schooners rerigged for longlining (Bullis, 1955) to the specialized Japanese fishing vessels described by Yoshida (1966).

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographic distribution

See 2 and 5.22.

5.22 Geographic ranges

White marlin fisheries range from the coastal waters out to mid-ocean areas. The longline fishery, however, is the only one operating much beyond the continental shelves. Most of the sport fishermen and the smaller commercial boats fish from 1 km off the coast to the edge of the continental shelf.

In the area from Cape Hatteras, N.C., to Cape Cod, Mass., white marlin are sought by sport fishermen traveling as far as 130 km offshore to the canyons along the edge of the continental shelf. Fish have been captured as far north as Nova Scotia but these are probably strays that wandered further to the north than usual in especially warm summers (Morrow, 1965). The major center of abundance in this region seems to be from off Cape Hatteras to off Atlantic City (Mather et al., 1972). The Jack Spot, a shoal 36 km southeast by south of Ocean City has become internationally known (Farrington, 1937; Migdalski, 1958).

Havana, Cuba, and the northwestern Bahamas are other areas of intense fishing. The Cuban commercial fishermen travel only from 1 to 6 km offshore before setting their lines in the Straits of Florida (Farrington, 1971) and sport fishermen at Walkers Cay, Cat Cay, and Bimini in the Bahamas, and at Miami can be putting out lines within minutes of leaving the dock.

The sport and small-boat commercial fisheries off Venezuela are centered about 24 km offshore. Farrington (1949a) noted the abundance of white marlin off Caracas but realized the need for improved equipment and crews with greater maturity and experience before it would be utilized. By 1958, Migdalski predicted that the area north of Venezuela would be another Ocean City and Jaen (1964) calls it the paradise for white marlin anglers.

A newly developing area of interest which shows a promise of abundance is in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Mather et al., 1972). White marlin also occur along the eastern coast of South America as far south as Rio de Janeiro, off the Azores, Madeira, Portugal, southern Spain, and South Africa.

5.23 Depth ranges

Parin (1968) reports that during feeding excursions marlin may pass even into the upper levels of the main thermocline 200-250 m in depth. Their usual range, however, varies between the surface and 20-30 m. Studies of the results of the Japanese longline fishery also indicate that almost all billfish catches are made while the line is moving near the surface (Watanabe, 1961).

5.24 Conditions of the grounds

De Sylva and Davis (1963) give the most detailed description of conditions on white marlin grounds. See 2 and 4.6.

5.3 Fishing Seasons

5.31 General pattern of seasons

See 2 and 3.5.

The white marlin ranges farther into the temperate zones during the warm seasons and congregates seasonally in certain coastal areas. Along the eastern United States, white marlin are abundant during the warm season from Cape Hatteras north to Cape Cod as well as in the Gulf of Mexico. During the colder seasons the marlin congregate in the more southern waters of the Bahamas—peak in spring—and Venezuela—peak August-October—where they can be found at all seasons of the year (Mather et al., 1972).

The offshore fishery reflects the same general pattern with longline catches being greater in north and south temperate waters during their respective warm seasons and higher in tropical areas in the cold ones (Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Wise and Davis, 1973). The middle of fall marks the beginning of the major southward movement from North Atlantic fisheries after the marlin have moved offshore from the coast (Mather et al., 1972).

5.32 Dates of beginning peak and end of season

See 2 and 3.5.

In the middle Atlantic coast sport fishery, white marlin arrive at Cape Hatteras in June and move north all the way to Cape Cod with fishing lasting until October in some areas. The peak usually progresses northward starting off Oregon Inlet, N.C., in July and moving up to Ocean City in late July and early August and on up to Montauk, Long Island, in late August before the fish move offshore in September (Mather et al., 1972).

Although some white marlin are available to sport fishermen off the Bahamas throughout the year, they appear off the northwestern Bahamas, northern Cuba, and southeastern Florida in greater numbers in January and stay until June, with the best fishing from mid-April to mid-June (Migdalski, 1958).

The sport fishing season for white marlin in the northern Gulf of Mexico extends from early June into October with peaks off the Mississippi Delta in July and in the northeastern Gulf in August (Nakamura and Rivas, 1972).

The Venezuelan sport fishery also produces some white marlin on a year around basis, but the really intensive fishing occurs from August through October. The fish start moving into the western coast in July. Schools may be seen off Puerto La Cruz (Distrito Federal), moving east progressively until they reach La Guaira (the port of Caracas) in September (Jaen, 1964).

The seasonal trends in the oceanic longline catches of white marlin differ considerably from those of the inshore sport fisheries. The former are illustrated in Figure 5, on which the following discussion is based. In the North Atlantic, most of the successful fishing in winter occurs off the north coast of South America. In spring, the most productive areas are around the West Indies and the Bahamas, and in the western Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico. The latter two areas are the only productive ones in the summer. In early fall, catch rates are high in oceanic waters off the middle Atlantic coast of the United States out to long. 55°W, and also in the Gulf of Mexico. Otherwise there is little longline fishing success in the fall until catch rates improve in the southeastern Caribbean in December.

In the South Atlantic, the most important longline catches occur from September through February off Brazil. The location and extent of this fishery varies from month to month, gradually shifting southward. There are also scattered areas of high catch rates in various months, expecially spring, in mid-ocean, and another concentration occurs in June-July between lat. 5° and 15°S, long. 5°E, and the African coast.

5.33 Variations in date or duration of seasons.

Nothing appears in the literature dealing with variations in the seasons of offshore longline fisheries.

Several factors have been noted which contribute to variations in the seasons of some of the sport fisheries. If there were not an accumulation of small forage fishes on which the white marlin could thrive or if the water temperature were not satisfactory, Farrington (1949a) noted white marlin may not occur in the Ocean City area in quantities. Earle (1940) also showed that records from the Ocean City fishery show a direct relationship between catches and water temperatures. Nakamura and Rivas (1972) reported that the bluer the water in the South Pass, La., and Northwest, Fla., areas the greater the abundance of white marlin. Current also plays an important role off South Pass. The Loop Current, which comes through the Yucatan Channel up toward South Pass and loops eastward to the De Soto Canyon and down through the Straits of Florida, holds the fish together and brings them right up to South Pass when it is strong, but when it is weak and failing, the fish scatter all over the Gulf of Mexico (H. B. Howcott, pers. commun.) The dates and durations of seasons are influenced by the times when these factors become favorable or unfavorable.

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

The effort of longline fisheries is easily measured by the number of hooks set, which is usually recorded in thousands. The catch per unit of effort is usually recorded in terms of fish per 100 hooks or per 1,000 hooks. In handline or troll fisheries, effort is usually recorded by boat-days, although greater refinement may be achieved by considering boat- or line-hours. The catch per unit of effort is recorded in the terms in which the data are available.

The effort of Japanese longline vessels in the Atlantic, 1956-70, in numbers of hooks fished by years and areas (Fig. 13) is shown in Table 7. These correspond with the catch rates for white marlin shown in Table 6. Logbook data for annual fishing effort for the years 1956-70 by months and 5° (lat. and long.) quadrangles have been published by Shiohama et al (1965) and the Research Division of the Fisheries Agency of Japan (1965, 1966, 1967a, 1967b, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972). Factors to adjust these data to estimates for the whole fleet are supplied by Wise and Davis (1973).

Since comparable data are not available for other longline fisheries, it is difficult to estimate total fishing effort. The Japanese effort reached a peak of nearly 100 million hooks in 1965 and has ranged between about 30 million and 42 million from 1967 through 1970. The numbers of Canadian, Japanese, Korean, and Taiwanese vessels which fished in the Atlantic in various years from 1960 through 1971 may give some idea of the relative effort of these fisheries (Miyake and Tibbo, 1972). While the Japanese effort from 1966 through 1970 was well below the 1965 peak, the increased participation of Korean and Taiwanese vessels kept the total effort high in most of those years and the number of Japanese vessels rose sharply in 1971. The Canadian fishery, which was for swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, and a similar United States fishery, for which we have no effort data, were virtually terminated in 1970 because of the discovery of heavy metals in swordfish. Likewise, we have no effort data for Scandinavian longline fisheries, which were primarily directed toward the porbeagle shark, *Lamna nasus*, but also caught white marlin like the Canadian and United States fisheries (neither country of which marketed this species).

There are several Latin American commercial fisheries directed toward tunas and billfishes—all of which are marketed in the respective countries. In addition to its local small-boat fishery, Cuba has 4 longliners of about 400 gross tons each and 19 of about 700 gross tons each (Ferrer Guzmán, Carrillo Cárdenas, and Jimenez Guerras, 1972). These vessels fish in the tropical Atlantic, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea. The Venezuelan longline fishery based at Cumaná originated in 1959 and leveled off at about 40 vessels of from 20 to 300 gross tons which fish

Table 7.—Numbers of hooks (in thousands) fished by the Japanese longline fishery in the Atlantic, by years, 1956-70, and areas, (see Fig. 13). Data furnished by J. P. Wise (pers. commun.).

Year	Fishing effort										
	GM(0)	NOW(1)	NOE(2)	CAR(3)	GUI(4)	CU(5)	GG(6)	BAH(7)	BEN(8)	RIO(9)	Total
1956	0	0	0	0	129	0	0	2	0	0	131
1957	0	0	0	5	867	1,133	1,328	42	0	0	3,376
1958	0	0	0	290	3,534	2,019	1,806	353	0	0	8,001
1959	0	4	6	258	4,300	5,419	3,009	2,294	4	17	15,312
1960	0	2	127	330	4,704	5,649	5,609	3,918	379	7	20,727
1961	0	55	275	92	1,616	5,416	10,942	4,833	3,346	84	26,660
1962	0	4,177	161	1,324	12,260	8,076	9,884	12,028	6,012	997	54,921
1963	433	9,478	233	2,560	10,100	9,163	9,182	6,003	5,049	2,803	55,004
1964	2,556	17,098	1,830	2,628	17,172	12,956	5,191	11,387	8,912	5,269	84,998
1965	519	14,231	3,535	1,909	17,192	14,127	18,273	5,761	16,775	5,258	97,580
1966	263	5,997	1,244	4,538	4,168	7,585	6,905	7,446	12,774	2,871	53,791
1967	345	4,495	774	175	3,824	5,930	6,230	1,814	5,638	1,928	31,154
1968	652	3,459	645	806	3,523	3,769	4,252	1,169	8,515	3,411	30,200
1969	158	3,382	268	1,061	3,994	3,784	4,262	451	7,254	5,063	29,676
1970	1,460	8,382	1,796	977	3,413	1,809	3,032	592	12,251	7,842	41,554
Total	6,388	70,761	10,894	16,952	90,796	86,835	89,906	58,092	86,909	35,551	553,085

mainly in the eastern Caribbean and adjacent Atlantic waters (Mihara and Griffiths, 1971). Five Brazilian longliners set 598,000 hooks in 554 fishing days in 1971 (Paiva, 1972). Miyake and Tibbo (1972) show only small (less than 50 ton) annual catches of Atlantic billfishes for Mexico (1964-70) and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (1967-71), but we found no further information on these fisheries. Moroccan, Portuguese, and Spanish trap and hook and line fisheries also take some white marlin (Furnestin et al., 1958; Rodríguez-Roda and Howard, 1962; Robins, 1974).

The average geographical distribution of the Japanese longline fishery in terms of intensity is shown by quarters of the year by Wise and Davis (1973, Fig. 3). Most of the effort is in tropical waters. Extensions of intensive effort to latitudes higher than 20° occur in the central North Atlantic during each quarter and in the western North Atlantic, including the Gulf of Mexico, in the second and third quarters. In the South Atlantic, such extensions occur mainly on the western side in the first quarter and on the eastern side in the second and third quarters. In the fourth quarter, the southward extension is nearly oceanwide.

Seasonal changes in effort are probably caused mainly by the seasonal distributional cycles of the species being fished, which are in turn affected by various factors (see 2.2, 2.3).

Year-to-year changes in effort are probably caused, for the most part, by the interaction of economic and biological factors. The basic determinants are, for capitalistic countries at least, the market value of the fish and the costs of catching them. Naturally, costs depend on wage scales and the costs of boats, equipment, and bait, as well as the availability of the fish. Since the white marlin is usually an incidental catch, however, the commercial fishing effort to which it is subjected is usually determined by the economics of the fisheries for more important species, such as the yellowfin tuna, the albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, and the bigeye tuna, *T. obesus*.

The effort of sport fisheries is much more difficult to determine. Hundreds of charter and thousands of private sport fishing boats fish for white marlin from Cape Hatteras to Cape Cod, off southeastern Florida, in the Gulf of Mexico, off the Bahamas and the West Indies, and off Venezuela. The number of boats is difficult to estimate, as many move from place to place seasonally. The actual effort for white marlin is even more difficult to estimate, since other species are usually being fished for concurrently, and boats often divide their effort, over the season or the year, among various types of fishing.

Nakamura and Rivas (1972) listed the effort expended by members of the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club off South Pass, La., 1967-71, and by anglers from the Florida ports of Destin, Panama City, and Pensacola in 1971. The effort varied between 2,339 and 5,801 boat-hours per season off South Pass and totalled 7,890 boat-hours in one season off the three Florida ports.

When the white marlin sport fishery at Ocean City began in 1936, there were 12 charter boats and by 1939, there were 39. After the lull during World War II, there were about 40 boats during the period from 1946 through 1953 (June and Reintjes, 1957). Since then the number increased to the present level of about 70.

The number of boats in the Venezuelan international fishing tournaments (in most of which sailfish and blue marlin are taken, as well as white marlin) increased from the low to middle 20's in the earlier years to 43 in 1970 (Anon., 1971).

The number of boats in the Atlantic City Marlin

Tournament has been as high as 200 in 1964 and 1965, but has declined to 120 to 130 in recent years (Atlantic City Public Relations, pers. commun.).

5.42 Selectivity

There appears to be little difference between the various hook and line gears as to the sizes of white marlin taken (see 4.13). Full selectivity in regard to the species of fish taken by the various gears is also difficult. With deep fishing methods (longline and handlines), selection may be attempted by the areas, seasons, depths, and environmental conditions in which fishing is carried out. In surface fishing, the areas, seasons, and environmental conditions are also instrumental in determining the species caught. This may also be influenced, however, by fishing tactics, such as type and size of bait or line and hook, position of bait or lure relative to boat, and trolling speed.

5.43 Catches

The total annual yield of white marlin as recorded by the FAO Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics (FAO, 1971) declined from about 5,000 tons in 1965 to about 1,000 tons in 1967-70. These totals, however, include figures for Japan and China (Taiwan) only (Table 8); the total catches must actually be considerably greater.

The Japanese white marlin catch attained highs of 163,415 fish and 4,600 tons in 1965, and has varied between about 27,000 and about 43,000 fish weighing from 700 to 1,000 tons in the years 1967-70 (Table 8; J. P. Wise, pers. commun.). The Taiwanese fishery took from 100 to 500 tons of white marlin annually in 1966-70 (Table 8). No data are available for white marlin catches of Korea, Cuba, Venezuela, and Brazil, but figures for the yearly catches of "others" (fishes other than albacore, yellowfin, bigeye, and bluefin tunas) by Korea, and of "billfishes" (marlins, sailfish, and spearfishes) by Cuba, Venezuela, and Brazil are provided by Miyake and Tibbo (1972). These authors' data indicate that white marlin comprised an average of 1.9% (by weight) of the total Japanese longline catches in 1967-71. Assuming that the tonnage of white marlin formed a similar percentage of the Korean catches, the estimated yearly totals increased from about 210 tons in 1967 to 705 tons in 1971. The Cuban catches of "billfishes" in 1961-71 ranged from 300 to 1,700 tons; those of Venezuela in 1968-71, from 300 to 500 tons; and those of Brazil in 1962-71, from 100 to 200 tons. In the Japanese Atlantic longline fishery, 1964-70, catches of white marlin constituted from 29 to 36%, by weight, of the total catches of marlins and sailfish, with an average of 33% (FAO, 1971). Catches of the Canadian and United States fisheries are not known, since the white marlin caught were discarded as no market exists in those nations. The considerable effort expanded by these fisheries in waters frequented by white marlin, however, must have resulted in numerous captures. The same is true of the Scandinavian longline fisheries which operated in the western North Atlantic in the early 1960's. The white marlin catches of Moroccan, Spanish, and Portuguese fishermen are likewide unknown. The total yearly commercial catches of white marlin in the years 1962-70 probably ranged between 2,000 and 6,000 tons (see 4.22).

Total catches for the numerous sport fisheries could only be estimated, but certain results from some of these areas are available to give indications. The Atlantic City Marlin Tournament catches have ranged from 7 fish in the first 3-day tournament in 1955 to 223 in 1963. Table 9 shows the catches, number of days fished, and number of boats fishing (Atlantic City Public Relations, pers. commun.). The numbers of white marlin caught in the Gulf of Mexico by the

Table 8.—Nominal catches of white marlin by fishing areas and by countries, as reported to the FAO (FAO, 1971).

Atlantic white marlin	4.0	5.0	3.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Tetrapturus albidus (= *Makaira albida*)							
Atlantic, Northwest	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	--	(0.0)
Japan (. . . D)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	--	0.0
Atlantic, Northeast	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	--	(0.0)
Japan (. . . D)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	--	0.0
Atlantic, Western Central	(1.3)	(1.6)	(1.5)	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.4)
China (Taiwan) (. . . D)	--	--	--	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Japan (. . . D)	1.3	1.6	1.5	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3
Venezuela (Aguja blanca)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Atlantic, Eastern Central	(0.3)	(0.6)	(0.3)	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.1)
China (Taiwan) (. . . D)	--	--	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Japan (. . . D)	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
Atlantic, Southwest	(1.6)	(2.1)	(1.1)	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.5)	(0.3)
China (Taiwan) (. . . D)	--	--	--	--	--	0.2	0.1
Japan (. . . D)	1.6	2.1	1.1	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.2
Atlantic, Southeast	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.3)
China (Taiwan) (. . . D)	--	--	--	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2
Japan (. . . D)	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Table 9.—Atlantic City, New Jersey, Marlin Tournament, results 1955-70, from the Atlantic City Public Relations Department.

Year	White marlin caught	Number of boats	Number of days fished
1955	7		2
1956	13	97	3
1957	36	100	3
1958	117	110	3
1959	104	180	3
1960	20	228	3
1961	5	182	4
1962	144	135	4
1963	223	165	3
1964	118	200	4
1965	85	200	4
1966	17	140	2
1969		120	3
1970	70	130	4
1971			4
1972		110	4

New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club from 1966 to 1970 were 151, 113, 95, 38, and 22 respectively (Nakamura, 1971), and in Venezuela in 1970, 190 white marlin were caught in 3 days of September from 45 sport fishing boats (Anon., 1970). The Ocean City catches for the first active season of marlin fishing in 1936 were 175 but by 1939 the figure had jumped to 1,343 (Earle, 1940). Table 10 shows the white marlin landings in Ocean City from 1936 to 1971 (June and Reintjes, 1957; Reintjes and Roithmayr, 1960; Ocean City Marlin Club, pers. commun.) In 1972 Ocean City Public Relations reports 837 marlin recorded by the 2nd of October; while boats based at Hatteras and Oregon Inlet, N.C., reported catching 1,212 white marlin in 1971 (Oregon Inlet Charter Boat Association, pers. commun.).

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory (Legislative) Measures

6.11 Limitation or reduction of total catch

At the present time no limitations have been put on the white marlin fishery by any legislative body. The need for such measures is being studied and may be considered in the future by the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas. This body has been given regulatory authority over both tunas and billfisheries to maintain maximum sustainable yield.

6.12 Protection of portions of population

Although no official protection measures are presently in force, conservation of this species is being carried on by sport fishermen in many areas. Ocean City, Md., is one major area where conservation has become the rule rather than the exception. In 1934 only 84 out of 1,343 fish caught were released back into the ocean even though they would serve no practical purpose, but up to July in the 1956 season 500 of approximately 800 fish caught were released (Migdalski, 1958). Continuing this practice, nearly 60% of the Ocean City catch is released yearly, many with tags from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution to aid in tracing the migrations of the white marlin (Brooks, 1968).

Oregon Inlet, N.C., and southern New Jersey fishermen, too, are deeply involved in this important conservation effort. Of the 1,212 white marlin caught by Hatteras and Oregon Inlet-based boats in 1971, 800 were reported released and many of these were tagged (Oregon Inlet Charter Boat Association, pers. commun.).

Other areas where tagging and releasing of fish are practiced include Long Island, Cape Cod, the Bahamas, Florida, the Gulf of Mexico, Virgin Islands, and off Venezuela (Mather et al., 1972). Table 11 shows the number of white marlin tagged by years in these various areas by cooperating sport fishermen and the numbers of tags returned.

6.2 Control or Alteration of Physical Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.3 Control or Alteration of Chemical Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.4 Control or Alteration of the Biological Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.5 Artificial Stocking

Nothing found in the literature.

7 FISH POND CULTURE

Not applicable.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The preparation of this synopsis was supported by the Office of Sea Grant, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), U.S. Department of Commerce Grant Nos. GH-82 and 04-3-158-12 and the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, U.S. Department of Commerce, Contract No. 03-3-043-29.

Table 10.—Ocean City marlin history 1936 through 1971, recorded by the Ocean City Marlin Club.

Year	Total caught	Total released	Largest caught	Date first caught	Date last caught
1936	175	NR	112 lb.	NR	NR
1937	200	NR	130 lb.	NR	NR
1938	781	NR	118 lb.	23 June	5 Sept.
1939	1,259		113 lb.	16 June	26 Aug.
1940	134	19	114 lb.	20 July	23 Sept.
1941	107	3	111 lb.	28 June	15 Sept.
1942		No records kept during war years			
1943		" " " " " "			
1944		" " " " " "			
1945	227	2	92 lb.	13 July	14 Sept.
1946	374	50	96 lb.	6 July	1 Sept.
1947	509	60	110 lb.	27 June	15 Sept.
1948	260	18	100 lb.	25 June	20 Sept.
1949	108	1	90 lb.	22 June	18 Sept.
1950	317	11	115 lb.	20 June	29 Sept.
1951	283	33	103 lb.	25 June	1 Oct.
1952	349	88	123 lb.	29 June	23 Sept.
1953	824	282	114 lb.	28 June	1 Oct.
1954	1,022	525	129 lb.	24 June	8 Sept.
1955	520	279	94 lb.	23 June	24 Sept.
1956	1,616	947	130½ lb.	22 June	19 Sept.
1957	1,062	622	106 lb.	19 June	21 Sept.
1958	616	322	121 lb.	21 June	22 Sept.
1959	1,082	569	100 lb.	24 June	13 Sept.
1960	503	228	115 lb.	20 June	16 Sept.
1961	545	317	95 lb.	23 June	15 Sept.
1962	926	545	115 lb.	15 June	13 Sept.
1963	1,267	688	109 lb.	16 June	18 Sept.
1964	721	370	82 lb.	20 June	18 Sept.
1965	654	325	117 lb.	22 June	24 Sept.
1966	544	256	80½ lb.	1 July	18 Sept.
1967	1,146	721	106 lb.	4 July	10 Sept.
1968	1,735	925	105 lb.	26 June	29 Sept.
1969	2,507	1,696	94 lb.	17 June	1 Oct.
1970	2,098	1,520	91 lb.	12 June	14 Oct.
1971	2,206	1,635	108½ lb.	19 June	10 Oct.

Important additional support has been received from the Sport Fishing Institute as well as from many sport fishing organizations and individual sportsmen.

LITERATURE CITED

AGASSIZ, L.
1843. Recherches sur les poissons fossiles. Poissons cycloides. Neuchâtel 5:160 p.

ANONYMOUS.
1966. Power reel to save labor on tuna vessels (from *Suisan Tsushin*, February 22, 1966). Commer. Fish. Rev. 28(5):52.
1968. Relentless sea relinquishes rarity to resourceful researchers. Fla. Conserv. News 3(11):5.
1970. Bulletin 29th ILTTA Sept. 24-27 Venezuela. International Light Tackle Association (results of tournament), 3 p. [Processed.]
1971. Statistic of thirteen international fishing tournaments at La Guaira-Venezuela. *In* XI Torneo Internacional de Pesca Caraballeda, Venezuela, Sept. 16-19, 1971 (announcement) Caracas, Venezuela, Federacion Venezolana de Pesca. [Processed.]
1972a. World record marine game fishes. Int. Game Fish Assoc., Fort Lauderdale, Fla., 18 p.
1972b. List of open records. Game Fish Union of Africa, Salisbury, Rhodesia.

BINI, G.
1968. Atlante dei pesci delle coste Italiane. Vol. 6. Mondo Sommerso Editrice, Milano, 177 p.

BLOCH, M. E., and J. G. SCHNEIDER.
1801. Systema ichthyologiae, iconibus CX illustratum, post obitum auctoris opus inchoatum absolvit, correxit, interpolavit lo. Gottlob Schneider, Berl., 584 p.

BONAPARTE, C. J. L.
1841. Iconografia della fauna Italica . . . 3, Part 1, Pesci. Rome, Salviucci, n.p.

BROOKS, J.
1968. Salt water game fishing. Harper and Row, N.Y., 340 p.

BULLIS, H. R., JR.
1955. Preliminary report on exploratory long-line fishing for tuna in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Part 1 - Exploratory fishing by the *Oregon*. Commer. Fish. Rev. 17(10):1-15.

Table 11.—Releases (after slash) and returns (before slash) for white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, grouped by major tagging localities. Nearly all were caught on rod and reel (trolling) and tagged by sport fishermen cooperating with Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution.

Year	Hatteras to Chesapeake	Chesapeake to Barnegat	Barnegat to Cape Cod	Oceanic North Atlantic	S.E. Florida and W. Bahamas	West Indies and vicinity	Gulf of Mexico	Venezuela and vicinity	Cozumel and Yucatan	Totals
1954			0/4							0/4
1955		1/116				0/8	0/21			1/145
1956		1/402				0/3	0/8			1/413
1957	0/3	0/140	0/1	0/1						0/145
1958	0/1	0/39	0/1							0/41
1959		0/190	0/10					0/2		0/202
1960		0/96	0/2		0/4	0/1	0/4	0/4		0/111
1961	0/2	2/187	0/10		0/13	0/9	0/11	0/30		2/262
1962	0/30	4/294	0/18		0/41		0/4			4/387
1963	0/75	4/533	0/4	0/3	0/35		0/10			4/660
1964	4/182	8/258	0/1	0/5	1/67		0/13			13/526
1965	0/15	6/258	0/5		0/67	0/5	0/10	2/25		8/385
1966	1/36	9/172	1/64	0/6	1/54	0/4	0/23	4/149		16/508
1967	0/37	6/234	0/6		0/88	0/7	1/46	0/103		7/521
1968	2/100	15/569	1/32		1/95	0/16	0/56	0/16		19/884
1969	8/360	12/829	0/27		2/86	0/18	2/35	2/46		26/1,401
1970	12/320	8/463	1/55		2/49	0/15	0/24	0/17	0/4	23/947
1971	2/247	11/559	0/17		1/57	0/20	0/18	0/95	0/4	14/1,017
1972	0/167	0/164	0/14		0/36	0/10	0/62	0/21	0/1	0/475
Unknown	2/2	4/4					1/1			7/7
Totals	31/1,577	91/5,507	3/271	0/15	8/692	0/116	4/346	8/508	0/9	145/9,041

CALDWELL, D. K.

1962. Postlarvae of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from off Jamaica. Los Ang. Cty. Mus. Nat. Hist., Contrib. Sci. 53:1-11.

CANESTRINI, G.

1861. Sopra una nuova specie di *Tetrapturus*. Arch. Zool. Anat. Fisiol. Genoa 1:259-261.

1872. Pesci d'Italia. *In* E. Cornalia, Fauna d'Italia. Part 3. Vallardi, Milano, 208 p.

CAPTIVA, F. J.

1955. Preliminary report on exploratory long-line fishing for tuna in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Part II - Long-line gear used in yellowfin tuna exploration. Commer. Fish. Rev. 17(10):16-20.

CARPENTER, E. J., S. J. ANDERSON, G. R. HARVEY, H. P. MIKLAS, and B. B. PECK.

1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science (Wash., D.C.) 178:749-750.

CESAREO, A.

1967. Pesca d'altura: bilancio d'una stagione movimentata da due eccezzionali catture. Mondo Sommerso 9:950-952.

DE BUEN, F.

1950. Contribucion a la ictiologia. 3. La familia Istiophoridae y descripción de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezi* de Buen). Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr., Montevideo 5:163-178.

DESBROSSES, P.

1938. Sur les poissons-épées du genre *Tetrapturus* Rafin. 1810 rencontrés près des cotes d'Europe. Bull. Soc. Zool. Fr. 63:48-58.

DE SYLVA, D. P.

1958. Juvenile blue marlin, *Makaira ampla* (Poey), from Miami, Florida, and West End, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:412-415.

1963. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida Current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:123-132.

In press. Family istiophoridae. *In* J. C. Hureau, Check-list of the fishes of the north-east Atlantic and of the Mediterranean.

DE SYLVA, D. P., and W. P. DAVIS

1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the middle Atlantic bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

EARLE, S.

1940. The white marlin fishery of Ocean City, Maryland. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. 6, 15 p.

EDMUNDS, P. H.

1972. Genic polymorphism of blood proteins from white marlin. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Res. Rep. 77, 15 p.

ERDMAN, D. S.

1956. Recent fish records from Puerto Rico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 6:315-340.

1957. Marlin fishing in Puerto Rican waters. Proc. Second Int. Game Fish Conf., 13 p. Univ. Miami Mar. Lab., Miami.

1958. Foods of pelagic fishes from Puerto Rico and the Bahama Islands. Proc. Third Int. Game Fish Conf., 12 p. Univ. Miami Mar. Lab., Miami.

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations).

1971. Yearbook of fishery statistics. Catches and landings, 1970. Vol. 30, 476 p.

FARRINGTON, S. K., JR.

1937. Atlantic game fishing. Kennedy Brothers, N.Y., 298 p.

1949a. Fishing the Atlantic, offshore and on. Coward-McCann, N.Y., 312 p.

1949b. Spearfish of the world. *In* B. Vesey-Fitzgerald and F. LaMonte (editors), Game fish of the world, p. 144-155. Harper & Brothers, N.Y.

1971. Fishing with Hemingway and Glassell. David McKay Co. Inc., 118 p.

FERRER GUZMAN, R., E. CARRILLO CARDENAS, and E. JIMENEZ GUERRAS.

1972. Sintesis de las pesqueras Cubanas en el Oceano Atlantico durante el ano 1971. Int. Comm. Conserv. Atl. Tunas, SCRS/72/68.

FIEDLER, R. H., M. J. LOBELL, and C. R. LUCAS.

1947. The fisheries and fishery resources of the Caribbean area. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Leafl. 259, 211 p.

FISHERIES AGENCY OF JAPAN, RESEARCH DIVISION.

1965. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1962. 183 p.

1966. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1963. 322 p.

1967a. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna long line fishery, 1964. 379 p.

1967b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna long line fishery, 1965. 375 p.

1968. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1966. 299 p.

1969. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1967. 293 p.

1970. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1968. 283 p.

1971. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1969. 299 p.

1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tune longline fishery, 1970. 326 p.

FOX, W. W.

1971. Temporal-spatial relationships among tunas and billfishes based on the Japanese longline fishery in the Atlantic Ocean, 1956-1965. Univ. Miami, Sea Grant Tech. Bull. 12, 78 p.

FURNESTIN, J., J. DARDIGNAC, C. MAURIN, A. VINCENT, R. COUPÉ, and H. BOUTIÈRE.

1958. Dounées nouvelles sur les poissons du Maroc Atlantique. Rev. Trav. Inst. Pêches Marit. 22(4):379-493.

GEHRINGER, J. W.

1957. Observations on the development of the Atlantic Sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), with notes on an unidentified species of istiophroid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:139-171.

GIBBS, R. H., JR.

1957. Preliminary analysis of the distribution of white marlin, *Makaira albida* (Poey), in the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:360-369.

GOODE, G. B.

1881. The taxonomic relations and geographical distribution of the members of the sword-fish family, Xiphiidae. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 4:415-433.

GOTTSCHALK, J. S.

1972. Longlines and billfish. Mar. Fish. Rev. 34(11-12):20-25.

GREY, Z.

1928. Big game fishing in New Zealand seas. Nat. Hist. 28:46-52.

HARVEY, G. R., V. T. BOWEN, R. H. BACKUS, and G. D. GRICE.

1972. Chlorinated hydrocarbons in open-ocean Atlantic organisms. *In* D. Dyrssen and D. Jagner (editors), Nobel Symp. 20, The changing chemistry of the oceans, p. 177-186. John Wiley Sons, Inc., N.Y.

HAYASI, S., T. KOTO, C. SHINGU, S. KUME, and Y. MORITA.
1970. Status of tuna fisheries resources in the Atlantic Ocean, 1956-1967. [In Jap. and Engl.] *In* Resources and fisheries of tunas and related fishes in the Atlantic Ocean, p. 1-72. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab., S Ser. 3.

HEMINGWAY, E.
1935 Marlin off Cuba. *In* E. V. Connett (editor), American big game fishing, p. 55-82. Derrydale Press, N.Y.
1949. Cuban fishing. *In* B. Vesey-Fitzgerald and F. LaMonte (editors), Game fish of the world, p. 156-160. Harper & Brothers, N.Y.

HIRASAKA, K., and H. NAKAMURA.
1947. On the Formosan spearfishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:9-24.

HORN, M. H., J. M. TEAL, and R. H. BACKUS.
1970. Petroleum lumps on the surface of the sea. Science (Wash., D.C.) 168:245-246.

JAEN, R.
1964. Fishing in the Caribbean (version inglesa-Ana Teresa Arcaya de Arcaya). Editorial Arte, Caracas, Venezuela, 228 p.

JONES, E. C.
1971. *Isistius brasiliensis,* a squaloid shark, the probable cause of crater wounds on fishes and cetaceans. Fish. Bull., U.S. 69:791-798.

JORDAN, D. S., and B. W. EVERMANN.
1896. The fishes of North and Middle America. U.S. Natl. Mus. Bull. 47:1-1240.
1926. A review of the giant mackerel-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfish. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:1-113.

JUNE, F. C., and J. W. REINTJES.
1957. Survey of the ocean fisheries off Delaware Bay. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 222, 55 p.

KRUMHOLZ, L. A.
1958. Relative weights of some viscera in the Atlantic marlins. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist 114:402-405.

KRUMHOLZ, L. A., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1958. Some foods of marlins near Bimini, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:406-411.

LAMONTE, F. R.
1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira.* Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.
1958a. Scales of the Atlantic species of *Makaira.* Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:381-395.
1958b. Notes on the alimentary, excretory, and reproductive organs of Atlantic Makaira. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 114:396-401.

LAMONTE, F., and D. E. MARCY.
1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

LEGENDRE, R.
1928. Présence du *Tetrapturus belone* au large de la Bretagne. Bull. Soc. Zool. Fr. 53:391-392.

LOWE, R. T.
1840. On new species of fishes from Madeira. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. Part VIII, p. 36-39.

LOZANO CABO, F.
1958. Los escómbridos de las aguas españolas y marroquíes y su pesca. Primera parte. Trab. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 25, 254 p.

MAÉDA, H.
1967. Distribution pattern of fish in relation to fishing method, with special reference to that of tuna along longline. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 1025-1041. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

MATHER, F. J., III.
1960. Recaptures of tuna, marlin and sailfish tagged in the western North Atlantic. Copeia 1960:149-151.

MATHER, F. J., III, A. C. JONES, and G. L. BEARDSLEY, JR.
1972. Migration and distribution of white marlin and blue marlin in the Atlantic Ocean. Fish. Bull., U.S. 70:283-298.

MATHER, F. J., III, J. M. MASON, JR., and H. L. CLARK.
1974. Migration of white marlin and blue marlin in the western North Atlantic Ocean—tagging results since May 1970. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 211-225. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

MIGDALSKI, E. C.
1958. Angler's guide to the salt water game fishes—Atlantic and Pacific. Ronald Press, N.Y., 506 p.

MIHARA, T., and R. C. GRIFFITHS.
1971. La flota atunera Venezolana. Projecto Investigacion Desarrollo Pesquero MAC-PNUD-FAO. Inf. Tech. 26, 20 p.

MIYAKE, M., and S. HAYASI.
1972. Field manual for statistics and sampling of Atlantic tunas and tuna-like fishes. Int. Comm. Conserv. Atl. Tunas, 79 p.

MIYAKE, M., and C. G. TIBBO.
1972. Statistical bulletin 2. Int. Comm. Conserv. Atl. Tunas.

MONOD, T.
1968. Le complex urophore des poissons téléostéens. Mem. Inst. Fondam. d'Afr. Noire 81, 705 p.

MORRIS, B. F.
1971. Petroleum: Tar quantities floating in the northwestern Atlantic taken with a new quantitative neuston net. Science (Wash., D.C.) 173:430-432.

MORROW, J. E.
1957. On the morphology of the pectoral girdle in the genus *Makaira.* Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Collect., Yale Univ. 16:88-105.
1965. White marlin. *In* A. J. McClane (editor), McClane's standard fishing encyclopedia and international angling guide, p. 997-999. Holt, Rinehart, Winston, N.Y.

NAKAMURA, E. L.
1971. An analysis of the catches and biology of big game fishes caught by the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, 1966-1970. East Gulf Sport Fish. Mar. Lab. Rep., 38 p.

NAKAMURA, E. L., and L. R. RIVAS.
1972. Big game fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Panama City, Fla., 20 p.

NAKAMURA, H.
1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Reports of the Taiwan Government-General Fishery Experiment Station, No. 10. [Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1955, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153, 46 p.]
1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shobō, Tokyo. [Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1952, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.]

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.
1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NARDO, G. D.
1832. (*Skeponopodus*). Ber. ü. Verein. Dtsch. Naturf. u. Aerzte:99.

NIKOLAYEVA, V. M., and K. EZPELETA.
1966. On parasitic fauna of fishes in the Gulf of Mexico. [In Russ.] Naukova Dumka, Kiev, p. 194-204.

OVCHINNIKOV, V. V.
1970. Mech-ryba i parusnikovye (Atlanticheskii okean. Ekologiya i funktsional'naya morfologiya) (Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology). Atl. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Kaliningrad, 106 p. (Translated by H. Mills, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT 71-50011.)

PAIVA, M. P.
1972. Pesquerias de tunidos y especies afines de Brasil, en al año 1971. Int Comm. Conserv. Atl. Tunas, SCRS/72/57, 6 p.

PARIN, N. V.
1968. Ikhtiofauna okeanoskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone). Akad. Nauk SSSR, Tr. Inst. Okeanol., Moskva. (Translated by M. Raveh, 1970, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 206 p.)

POEY, F.
1861. Memorias sobre la historia natural de la Isla de Cuba. acompañadas de sumarios latinos y extractos en frances. Vol. 2. Viuda de Barcina, Havana, 442 p.

POSTEL, E.
1959. Liste commentée des poissons signalés dans l'Atlantique tropico-oriental nord, du Cap Spartel au Cap Roxo, suivie d'un bref apercu sur leur répartition bathymétrique et géographique. Bull. Soc. Sci. Bretagne 34(1+2) (Premiere partie), (3+4) (Deuxieme partie):129-170, 241-281.

POTTHOFF, T., and W. J. RICHARDS.
1970. Juvenile bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus* (Linnaeus), and other scombrids taken by terns in the Dry Tortugas, Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:389-413.

RADCLIFFE, L.
1926. "Opah" and "Skilligallee" landed at Boston fish pier. Copeia 151;112.

RAFINESQUE, C. S.
1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopri i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

REINTJES, J. W., and C. M. ROITHMAYR.
1960. Survey of the ocean fisheries off Delaware Bay. Supplement Report, 1954-57. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 347, 18 p.

RIVAS, L. R.
1954. A preliminary report on the spawning of the western North Atlantic bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) in the Straits of Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:302-322.
1956. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf. Caribb. 6:18-27.

ROBINS, C. R.
1974. Summer concentration of white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, west of the Straits of Gibraltar. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 164-174. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on the Western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.
1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.

RODRÍGUEZ-RODA, J., and J. K. HOWARD.
1962. Presence of Istiophoridae along the south Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of Spain. Nature (Lond.) 196:495-496.

ROSA, H., JR.
1950. Scientific and common names applied to tunas, mackerels and spearfish of the world with notes on their geographic distribution. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.), Wash., D.C., 235 p.
1965. Preparation of synopses on the biology of species of living aquatic organisms. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.) Fish. Synop. (1), Rev. 1, 75 p.

SARÀ, R.
1968 La evoluzione della pesca del tonno nel basso Tirreno, negli ultimi anni. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol., New Ser. 23:33-46.

SASSI, A.
1846. De pesci del mare di Genova. Nuovi Ann. Sci. Nat. Rend. Sess. Soc. Agr. Accad. Sci. Ist Bologna, Ser. 2, 6:386-393.

SCOTTON, L. N., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1972. Fish babies. Sea Front. 18:194-201.

SHIOHAMA, T., M. MYOJIN, and H. SAKAMOTO.
1965. The catch statistic data for the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the Atlantic Ocean and some simple considerations on it. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 21, 131 p.

SILAS, E. G.
1967 Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part I. Monogenetic trematodes, digentic trematodes, and cestodes. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 799-875. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

SILAS, E. G., and A. N. P. UMMERKUTTY.
1967. Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part II. Parasitic copepoda. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 876-993. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

SMITH, J. L. B.
1956. Swordfish, marlin and sailfish in South and East Africa. Rhodes Univ., Dep. Ichthyol., Ichthyol Bull. 2:25-33.

SQUIRE, J. L., JR.
1962. Marlin and swordfish in oceanic waters of the western North Atlantic. Copeia 1962:216-219.

STEPHENS, W. M.
1965. Summer cruise to the Sargasso Sea. Sea Front. 11:108-123.

TALBOT, F. H., and M. J. PENRITH.
1962. Tunnies and marlins of South Africa. Nature (Lond.) 193:558-559.
1963. The white marlin *Makaira albida* (Poey) from the seas around South Africa. S. Afr. J. Sci. 59:330-331.

TORTONESE, E.
1940. Sugli scomberoidei mediterranei del genere *Tetrapturus*. Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. Torino 48, Ser. 3(115):173-178.
1961. Mediterranean fishes of the family Istiophoridae. Nature (Lond.) 192:80.
1962. Osservazioni comparative intorno alla ittiofauna del Mediterraneo e dell'Atlantico occidentale (Florida e Isole Bahamas). Natura (Milano) 53:1-20.
1970. Comparsa di *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey (Pesci S gombroidi) nel Golfo di Genova. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol., New Ser. 25(1):81-83.

UEYANAGI, S.
1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146. (Translated by W. G. Van

Campen, 1961, 20 p.; available at Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, Hawaii.)

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. WATANABE.
1965. On certain specific differences in the vertebrae of the istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 22:1-8.

VÈRANY, J. B.
1847. Aggiunto al catalago de' pesci della Liguria. Atti Ottava Riunione Sci. Ital. Genoa 1846:492-494.

VOSS, G. L.
1953. A contribution to the life history and biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* Cuv. and Val., in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3:206-240.

WALLACE, D. H., and E. M. WALLACE.
1942. Observations on the feeding habits of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey. Dep. Res. Educ., Board Nat. Resour., Publ. Chesapeake Biol. Lab. 50:3-10.

WATANABE, H.
1961. Study of tuna hooked layer by longline. [In Jap.] Kanagawa Prefect. Fish. Exp. Stn. Rep. Ser. 4, 10 p.

WISE, J. P.
1968. The Japanese Atlantic longline fishery, 1964, and the status of the yellowfin tuna stocks. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 568, 5 p.

WISE, J. P., and C. W. DAVIS.
1973. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF 662, 24 p.

WISE, J. P., and W. W. FOX, JR.
1969. The Japanese Atlantic longline fishery, 1965, and the status of the yellowfin tuna and albacore stocks. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 582, 7 p.

WISE, J. P., and J. C. LE GUEN.
1969. The Japanese Atlantic long-line fishery, 1956-1963. *In* Proc. Symp. Oceanogr. Fish. Resour., Trop. Atl.-Rev. Pap. Contrib. 26:317-347.

YOSHIDA, H. O.
1966. Tuna fishing vessels, gear, and techniques in the Pacific Ocean. *In* T. A. Manar (editor), Proc. Gov. Conf. Cent. Pac. Fish. Resour., p. 67-89. State of Hawaii.

Synopsis of the Biology of the Sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder, 1791)[1]

G. L. BEARDSLEY, JR.,[2] N. R. MERRETT,[3] and W. J. RICHARDS[2]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder, 1791) (Fig. 1).

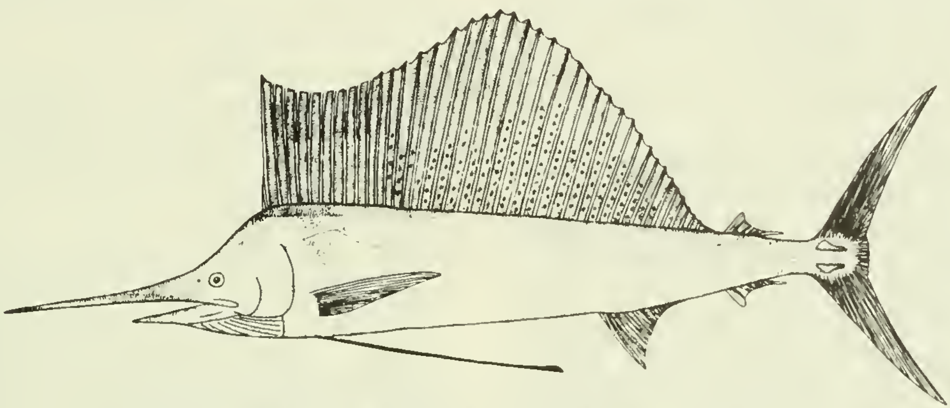


Figure 1.—Sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder, 1791).

Originally described as *Xiphias platypterus* Shaw and Nodder, 1791. Type locality, Indian Ocean. Holotype, British Museum of Natural History (BMNH) Catalog No. 1964.7.2.1 (G. Shaw and F. P. Nodder. 1791. *Xiphias platypterus*. The broadfinned swordfish. Natural Misc. No. 28. pl. 88).

1.12 Objective synonymy (modified after Morrow and Harbo, 1969).

Xiphias platypterus Shaw and Nodder, 1791 (see above).

Scomber gladius Block, 1793. Type locality, East and West Indies. Type specimen, none.

Xiphias velifer Block and Schneider, 1801. Type locality, India. Replacement name for *S. gladius* Block, 1793.

Istiophorus gladifer Lacépède, 1802. Type locality, Indian Ocean. Type specimen, none (based on Broussonette's "Le Voilier").

Histiophorus indicus Cuvier, *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831. Type locality, Indian Ocean. Holotype, BMNH Catalog No. 1964.7.2.1.

Histiophorus americanus Cuvier, *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831. Type locality, Atlantic Ocean off Brazil. Type specimen, none (based on Marcgrave's description and figure).

Histiophorus pulchellus Cuvier, *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831. Type locality, South Atlantic. Holotype, a juvenile, current location unknown.

Histiophorus gracilirostris Cuvier, *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831. Type locality, Mauritius (?). Holotype, Masée National d'Histoire Natural, Paris (NMHN) Catalog No. A9462.

Histiophorus ancipitirostris Cuvier, *in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831. Type locality, Red Sea. Holotype, NMHN A9463.

Makaira velifera Cuvier, 1832. Type locality, Haiti. Holotype, NMHN Catalog No. B1648 (?).

Histiophorus orientalis Temminck and Schlegel, 1844. Type locality, Japan. Type specimen, none extant, based on a fresh specimen.

Histiophorus immaculatus Rüppel, 1835. Type locality, Red Sea near Djedda. Holotype, an 18-inch juvenile, whereabouts unknown.

---

[1]Contribution No. 234, Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Miami, Fl 33149.

[2]Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Miami, FL 33149.

[3]Institute of Oceanographic Sciences, Surrey, England.

Histiophorus granulifer Castelnau, 1861. Type locality, Cape of Good Hope. Holotype, a mutilated skeleton, said to be in the Capetown Museum.

Istiophorus greyi Jordon and Evermann, 1926. Type locality, Cape San Lucas, lower California. Type specimen, California Academy of Sciences (CAS) Catalog No. 605, a photograph.

Istiophorus wrighti Jordan and Evermann, 1926. Type locality, off Miami, Fla. Type specimen, CAS Catalog No. 603, a photograph.

Istiophorus maguirei Jordan and Evermann, 1926. Type locality, off Long Key, Fla. Type specimen, CAS Catalog No. 604, a photograph.

Istiophorus volador Jordan and Evermann, 1926. Type locality, off Long Key, Fla. Type specimen, CAS Catalog No. 606, a photograph.

Istiophorus eriquius Jordan and Evermann, 1926.[4] Type locality, Hawaii. Holotype, Bernice P. Bishop Museum Catalog No. 3424.

Istiophorus brookei Fowler, 1933. Type locality, Tahiti. Holotype, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia Catalog No. 55923.

For further lists see Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968).

Several authors have recently considered the senior synonym of the Atlantic form of the sailfish to be *Istiophorus albicans* (Latreille, 1804). Whitley (1939) first called attention to a series of volumes entitled "Nouveau Dictionaire d'Histoire Naturelle" published in Paris from 1802 to 1804. The fish sections in these volumes were by L. A. G. Bosc and are clearly designated with the letter (B) at the end of each fish account. Bosc (1803) in volume 13 described the Atlantic sailfish based on Marcgrave's description and figure. Bosc applied the common name 'le makaira blanchâtre' to this species. Latreille (1804) in volume 24, following his description of the genus *Makaira*, clearly applied a scientific name to Makaira blanchâtre, in the following manner: "Makaira blanchâtre, *makaira albicans* Bosc." Latreille wrote nothing else, thus under the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature this name must be considered a nomen nudum. Had Latreille referred to Bosc's description in the earlier volume the name would be available.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
Subphylum Vertebrata
Superclass Gnathostomata
Class Osteichthyes
Subclass Actinopterygii
Order Perciformes
Suborder Xiphioidei
Family Istiophoridae

Gosline (1968) in his review of perciform suborders presented evidence that the relation of billfishes to scombrids and their allies may be one of convergence. He placed the family Istiophoridae along with the family Xiphiidae and provisionally, the Luvaridae, in a separate suborder Xiphiodei.

Generic

Monotypic genus, see specific diagnosis.

Istiophorus Lacépède, 1802. (ref.). Type species designated as *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder, 1791). Holotype, BMNH 1964.7.2.1. Designated by Morrow and Harbo (1969).

Specific

Diagnosis, first dorsal fin very high, sail shaped, the middle rays decidedly the longest; the ventral fin rays very long and fin membrane well developed.

1.22 Taxonomic status

Two recent reviews have treated the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Morrow and Harbo (1969) and Nakamura et al. (1968). The latter recognized two species of sailfishes—*I. platypterus* (Pacific sailfish, Bashokajiki) from the Indo-Pacific and *I. albicans* (Atlantic sailfish, Nishibashokajiki) from the Atlantic. They based their separation on greater length of the pectoral fin and the caudal fin on Atlantic specimens less than 90 cm in length. Above 90 cm in length they are indistinguishable. Morrow and Harbo disputed this contention in a footnote on p. 39 of their paper saying that their data (though not presented) do not support such a distinction. In this synopsis we follow Morrow and Harbo, but emphasize that studies are needed to determine exactly the specific status of the genus *Istiophorus*.

1.23 Subspecies

Various authors have recognized subspecies. Based on Morrow and Harbo (1969) this does not seem to be justified.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names.

The names capitalized are official or in more common use. Compiled mostly from FAO (1950).

Arabia — FÁRAS
Brazil — AGULHÃO DE VELA, Agulhão bandeira, Agulhão, Bicudo, Guebuçú.

[4]Jordan and Evermann (1926) attribute *I. eriquius* to Jordan and Ball, but under present interpretation of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, Jordan and Evermann must be given the responsibility for the name.

British West Indies — SAILFISH, Billfish, Ocean gar, squadron, Mère, Balahoo, Mammon balahoo (Patois names).
Ceylon — SAILFISH, Thalapatha (Sinhalese dialect), Myl min (Tamil dialect).
China — TONG FANG CHIYII
Comores Is. — MBASSI KOURI
Cuba — AGUJA VOLADORA, Aguja de abanico, Abanico, Prieta, Voladora, Bicuda.
France — LE VOILIER
Ghana — AMERICAN SAILFISH, Onyankle (Ga), Adzietekwesi (Adanme), Fetiso (Fante).
India — SAILFISH, Yemungolah (Tamil dialect), Plain sailfish, Tadmása (Marathi dialect).
Japan — BASHOKAJIKI, Nishibashokajiki (Atlantic Ocean form).
Kenya — NSULI NSULI, Mbassi
Madagascar — NDWARO
Malaya — LAYER, Mersuji
Mexico — PEX VELA, Volador
Philippines — SAILFISH, Sailfin, Malasugi (Bikol), Kandayan, Kandelan (Marinao, Samal and Tao Sug), Dogso, Dugso, Malasugi, Liplipan (Visayan), Dumosok (Pangasinan).
Portugal — VELEIRO
Senegal — ESPADON, Oumbajhe
Sumatra — IKAN-JEGAN, Johoo malags
Taiwan — YU SAN YU, yu sanchiyu
Tanzania — NSULI NSULI, Mbassi
USSR — PARUSNIK-RYBA
Union of South Africa — SAILFISH
United States — SAILFISH, Atlantic sailfish, Pacific sailfish, Mexican volador, Pacific volador, Florida sailfish, Spikefish, Boohoo, Woohoo, Voilier, Volador, Au-lepe (Hawaiian).
Venezuela — AGUJA VELA
Vietnam — CÁ CO

1.3 Morphology (condensed from Nakamura et al., 1968; Morrow and Harbo, 1969).

1.31 External morphology

The dorsal fin is extremely high, sail shaped with the middle rays decidedly the longest. The ventral fin rays are very long, almost reaching the vent, and the fin membrane is well developed. On the sides of the body there are 10 rows of striped crest patterns consisting of many light blue dots. There is a clear crest on the outer edge of the head between the preocular area and the base of the first dorsal fin. The body is extremely flat; the cranium long and narrow. The neural spines and hemal spines of the central vertebrae form a triangular shape. There are 24 vertebrae (12 + 12 = 24). The lateral apophysis is not well developed.

There are two dorsal fins and two anal fins (counts are given in Table 1). The pectoral fin has 17-20 soft rays; the ventral fin has 1 spine and 2 soft rays. The caudal fin has 17 principal rays (9/8) and 20-22 secondary rays (10/10 or 11/11).

The body is elongated and laterally compressed. The snout is long and round in cross section. Many of the scales have a single point which is not sharp. The lateral line is easily distinguishable, curving above the pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward the tail. The caudal fin is deeply forked and two scutes precede it on each side of the caudal peduncle. The pectoral fin is low on the body, relatively long and pointed. The second dorsal and second anal fins are small. Internally, the nasal rosette is radially shaped with about 48 nasal laminae. The abdominal cavity is extremely long, extending past the vent to the middle of the base of the second anal fin. The visceral organs are also elongate.

Other than the differences noted above between the

Table 1.—Number of dorsal and anal rays. (Modified from Morrow and Harbo, 1969; Merrett, 1971.)

	Number of dorsal fin rays																
	First dorsal fin														Second dorsal fin		
Region	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	$\bar{x}$	6	7	8
Atlantic	1	2	-	3	2	12	13	29	21	5	1	1	-	43.66	25	55	3
Peru									2	3	4			46.22	-	17	-
Pacific							1	-	5	4	7	5	2	46.63	7	17	-
Indian								1	3	2	7	5	-	46.67	1	18	-
Africa			3	-	3	15	16	9	10	3	4	-	3	43.59	7	34	2

	Number of anal fin rays													
	First anal fin										Second anal fin			
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	$\bar{x}$	5	6	7	8
Atlantic	1	1	3	3	14	39	19	-	1	12.80	-	39	44	-
Peru				5	1	2	1			11.89		1	8	
Pacific					1	8	12	3		13.71		6	18	
Indian					2	10	3	1		13.19		4	13	
Africa	4	2	6	22	14	12	7			11.55	2	11	23	2

Atlantic and Pacific populations (see 1.22) there are some indications of possible differentiation of certain populations, but according to Morrow and Harbo (1969), "there is little consistency in the direction of these indications."

Morrow and Harbo show some differentiation with age, and Vick (1963) examined allometric and isometric growth of adult *I. platypterus* in some detail, but extreme differences are noted in the young and will be covered in 3.2.

1.32 Cytomorphology

Nothing found in the literature.

1.33 Protein specificity

Nothing found in the literature.

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total area

Sailfish are circumtropical, occurring in all warm waters of the world. In the Atlantic Ocean sailfish range from lat. 30°S to 30°N on the western side with only occasional stragglers beyond these limits. Voss (1953) stated that individuals taken as far north as the Gulf of Maine are apparently summer stragglers and their distribution is extended during long, hot summers with prevailing southerly winds. In the eastern Atlantic distribution is generally more restricted, from lat. 10°S to 20°N (Fig. 2). It may be inferred that the densest concentrations also occur in the western Atlantic close to land masses according to data from the Japanese longline fishery with the tacit realization that Japanese commercial vessels fail to

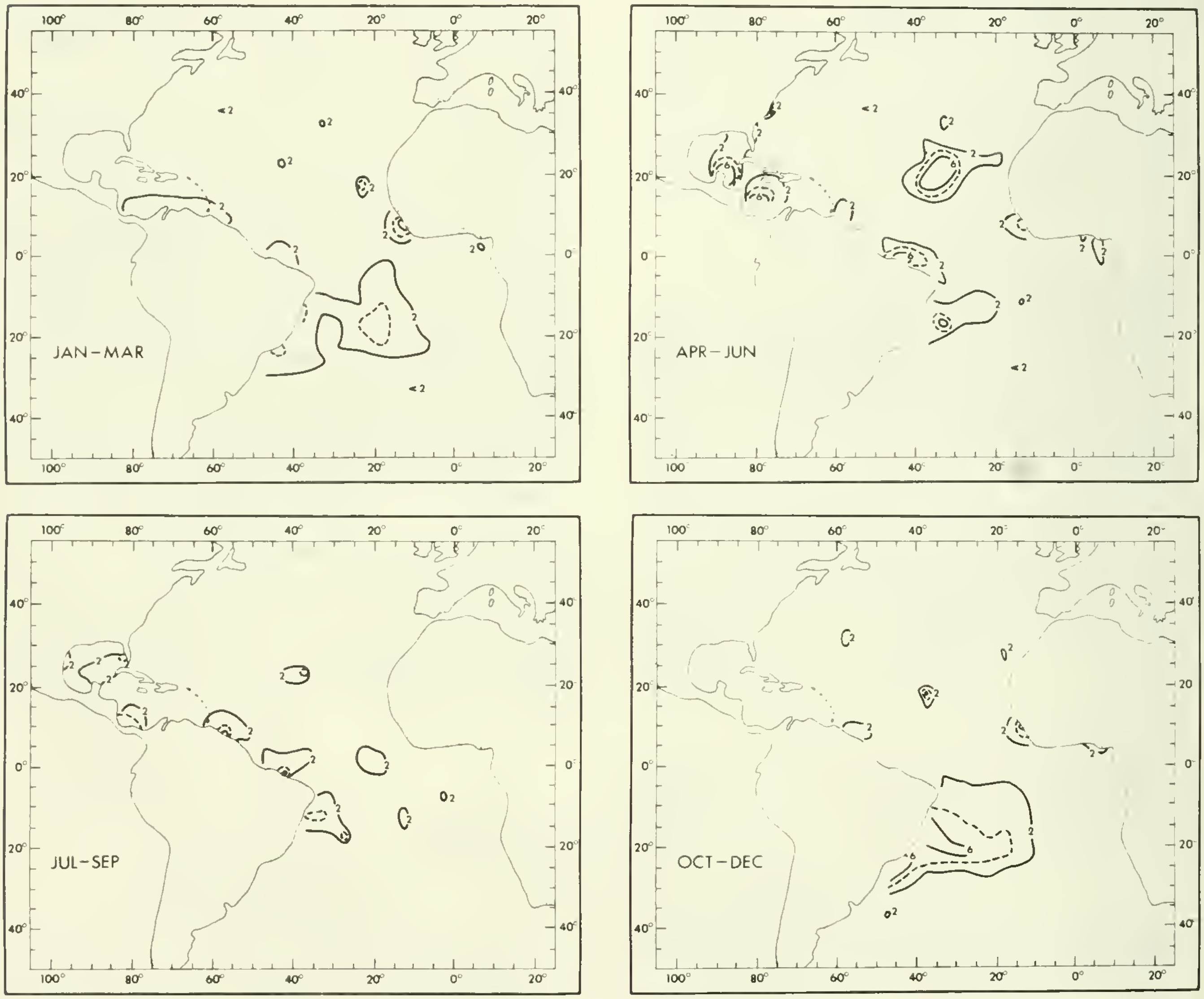


Figure 2.—Distribution of catches of sailfish and spearfish (per 1,000 hooks) in the four quarters of the year, 1956-68 (from Wise and Davis, 1973).

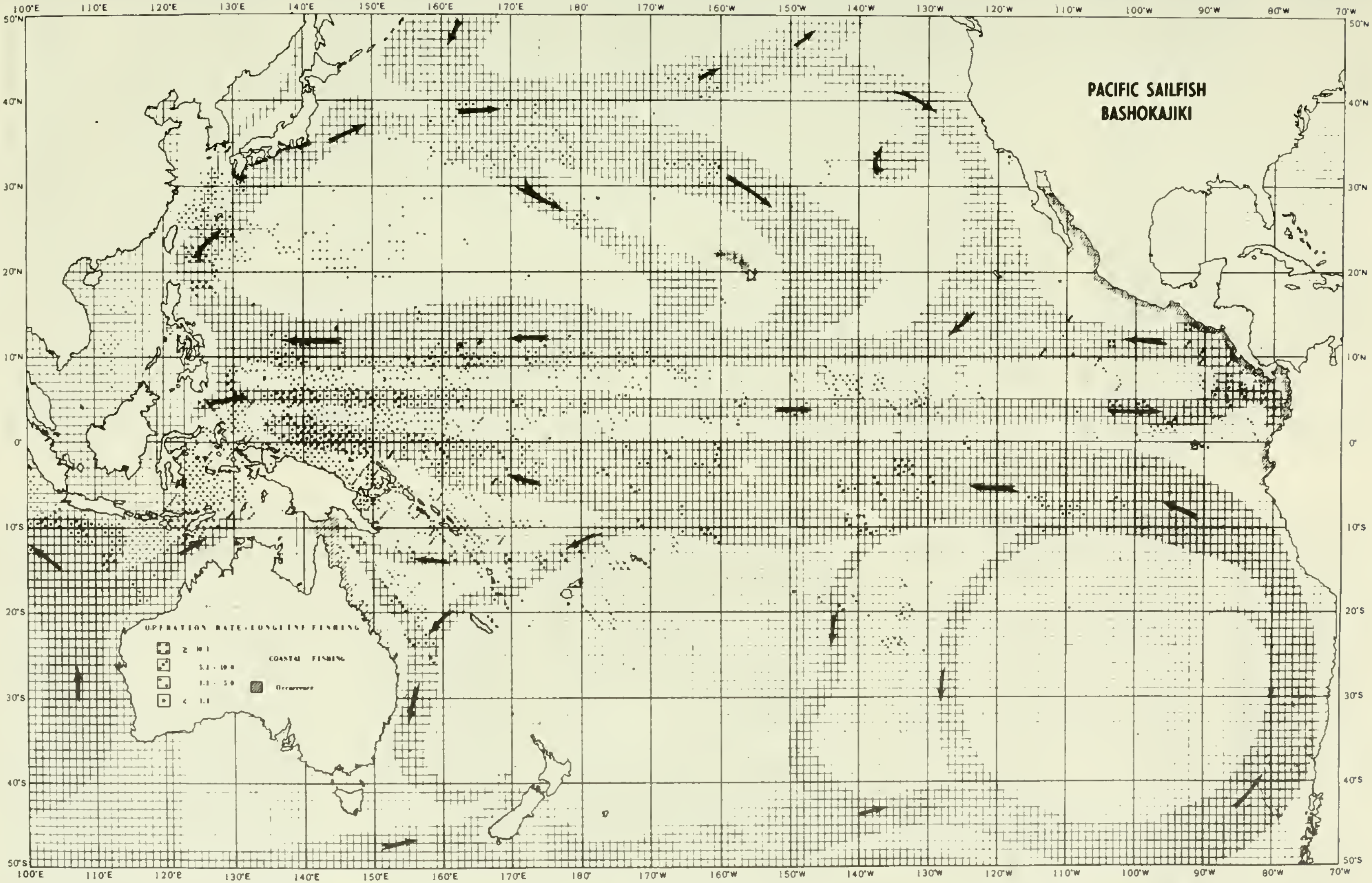


Figure 3.—Distribution of the sailfish, *Istiophorus gladius,* in the Pacific Ocean (from Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965).

differentiate between sailfish and spearfish. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) indicate, however, that concentrations of Atlantic sailfish are greatest on the western side. Large concentrations of sailfish in the Gulf of Mexico, along the southeast coast of Florida, and throughout the Carribbean are heavily fished by sports fishermen.

In the eastern Atlantic abundance is apparently low based on longline catch records. This may be misleading since there are no established sport fishing centers in the eastern Atlantic and longline operations are often not close enough to shore to detect sailfish concentrations. However, a localized area of high concentration of sailfish has been noted by Ovchinnikov (1970) off West Africa (the Freetown-Conakry region). He indicated that a similar accumulation of sailfish also occurred in the western Atlantic in the region of eastern and northeastern Brazil.

In the Pacific, sailfish distribution is also more extensive in the western half than in the eastern (Fig. 3). Longline catch data show sailfish catches as far south as 27°S and as far north as lat. 40°N. Koto, Furukawa, and Kodama (1959) reported heaviest concentrations near New Guinea, the Caroline Islands and Solomon Islands, and in the Banda Sea, Timor Sea, and East China Sea. Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) suggested that there is a close relationship between the distribution of sailfish in the western Pacific and the Kuroshio Current since both adults and juveniles are found in the coastal waters of Japan in the Kuroshio Current. In the eastern Pacific, longline catch records show a rather restricted distribution from lat. 5°S to 25°N (Kume and Joseph, 1969a). High catch rates near the coast of Mexico indicate areas of high abundance. Sailfish are caught by sport anglers near shore from the Gulf of California to northern Peru.

There is little information on sailfish distribution in the Indian Ocean. Williams (1964) indicated that sailfish are distributed throughout the East African coastal area from lat. 1°30′N to 10°30′S with localized concentrations. Japanese longliners catch small numbers of sailfish throughout most of the Indian Ocean to at least lat. 29°S in the western Indian Ocean.

Sailfish have been reported from the Mediterranean; however, most of these reports were based on larval or juvenile specimens and in at least one case (Ben-Tuvia, 1966) have been subsequently identified as the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*. It is doubtful if sailfish occur in the Mediterranean.

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Gehringer (1956) reported on sailfish larvae captured in the western Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico from March through October. He concluded that early development of Atlantic specimens takes place in warm Gulf Stream waters. In a later paper (Gehringer, 1970) he examined larvae from the eastern Atlantic captured in April.

Ueyanagi (1959) found that sailfish larvae are closely associated with the Kuroshio Current in the western Pacific. In the eastern Pacific sailfish larvae and juveniles have been captured from September through April (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965).

Jones (1959) reported on 16 sailfish larvae captured in February from the Laccadive Sea.

See also 3.16.

2.22 Adults

Sailfish are year-round residents over most of their range, however pronounced seasonal variations in abundance and distribution are evident in most areas. Wise and Davis (1973) showed that sailfish are caught off Brazil by longliners all year long, but catches are larger and over a broader area from October through March than from April through September. Greatest abundance in the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico is from April through September; few are caught in the winter months. Voss (1953) stated that sailfish are found off the lower Florida coast throughout the year in considerable numbers, but during the summer months they are less concentrated than in winter. Cadenat (1961) has shown that sailfish in the eastern Atlantic, off the Ivory Coast, are present inshore in greatest abundance during the winter months, but practically disappear from the coastal waters during August to November.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) reported that in the eastern Pacific sailfish are present all year but seasonal changes in density are marked. Kume and Joseph (1969a) stated that sailfish appear to be abundant off central Mexico all year with apparent seasonal movements. In the Gulf of Panama sailfish are most abundant from April-May through November-December with a peak from June to September. Near Acapulco, sailfish appear to be most abundant in winter. From the Gulf of California northward the period of greatest abundance is from May to October.

Nakamura (1949) stated that sailfish are most abundant around June in the Kuroshio Current east of the Philippine Islands and Formosa, and Koto et al. (1959) indicated that sailfish are most abundant in the East China Sea from November through April with low densities from May through August.

There is little information on seasonal distributions in the Indian Ocean; however, at Malindi, Kenya, Williams (1970) reported that sport catches are restricted to the period October to March with peak catches in December and January. That sailfish show a peak in abundance during the northeast monsoon in this and the broader area of the equatorial western Indian Ocean was confirmed by Merrett (1971).

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

Voss (1953) stated that sailfish distributions along the east coast of Florida appear to be affected by wind and temperature. In the summer there is a "diffusion" of sailfish to the northward correlated with a northward extension of warm water. These same fish are driven southward to congregate in schools off the Florida coast with the beginning of cold weather and northerly winds.

Evidence presented by Ovchinnikov (1966) indicates that the frontal zone of the Canaries Current and the Equatorial Countercurrent is responsible for the aggregation of sailfish off the coast of West Africa. He stated that in spring sailfish move along the coast from south to north, and apparently move back again from north to south in the autumn, following the 28°C isotherm. Similarly, Cadenat (1961) indicated that the period of increased abundance off the Ivory Coast coincides with the periods of maximum surface temperature, around 28°C.

In the western Pacific the distribution of postlarvae and adult sailfish appears to be closely related to the Kuroshio Current (Nakamura, 1949; Ueyanagi, 1959). Nakamura also stated that the season of dense distribution in this area coincides with the spawning season. Koto et al. (1959) found that sailfish over 160 cm long migrate southward out of the East China Sea, presumably for spawning.

In the eastern Pacific, Kume and Joseph (1969a) found that seasonal north-south movements of sailfish off the coast of Mexico appear to coincide with the seasonal movements of the 28°C isotherm.

Williams (1964, 1970) concluded that the abundance and distribution of sailfish in the Indian Ocean off East Africa is positively correlated with the months of the northeast monsoons when the East African Coastal Current reaches its maximum temperature (29°-30°C) and minimum salinity (35.2-35.3‰). This is also the time of highest biological productivity in surface waters caused by a mixing due to the junction of the southward flowing Somali Current and the northward flowing East African Coastal Current. The inshore penetration of nutrient rich Somali Current water fluctuates seasonally. Williams (1970) summarized by stating that: "The known fluctuations in overall productivity and the seasonal abundance of shoals of pelagic fish in the north Kenyan area during the northeast monsoon might well be due to the fluctuations in the penetration of the SC tongue."

2.4 Hybridization

Nothing found in the literature.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

Sailfish are heterosexual. There are no external characters known to distinguish males from females, although Jolley (1974) and Nakamura and Rivas (1972) indicated that large Atlantic sailfish were usually females.

3.12 Maturity

There is little information available on size at first maturity. Merrett (1971) examined gonads from 65 female sailfish from the equatorial western Indian Ocean but found only one immature specimen 130 cm long (measured from center of orbit to shortest caudal ray) and weighing 13.6 kg. According to de Sylva (1957) sailfish this size in the western Atlantic are approximately 18 mo old.

3.13 Mating

Mating in large pelagic fishes has often been assumed to be promiscuous with sexual products released indiscriminately and fertilization occurring by chance. Nakamura (1949) stated, however, that "Spawning (in sailfish) is carried on with a male and a female paired or two or three males chasing a single female, and this act can be seen often during the spawning season." Voss (1953) reported observing similar behavior in sailfish off the Florida coast. Sailfish were often sighted in groups of two or three swimming very slowly in shallow water. The ovaries of females captured in this area were all extremely large and very ripe. Voss also reported that another observer sighted two sailfish pressed tightly together and swimming slowly in shallow water. One was harpooned and was identified as a female containing ripe overies weighing about 3.2 kg.

3.14 Fertilization

Fertilization is probably external.

3.15 Gonads

According to Voss (1953) the number of eggs spawned by a female sailfish is large based on western Atlantic specimens. He determined that a 1.4-kg ovary contained 2.3 million eggs and obtained counts as high as 4.7 million eggs in later analyses. Voss also stated that gonads from female sailfish may be as long as 50.8 cm and weigh up to 3.6 kg. Jolley (1974) showed that ripe gonads of Atlantic sailfish weighed 8.1-12.5% (mean 9.9%) of total body weight. Fecundity estimates ranged from 0.75 to 1.56 million ova. Only the most advanced ova, 1.2- to 1.4-mm diameter, were counted. Ovchinnikov (1970) gave fecundity estimates of 1.6-11.5 million eggs from ovaries of 1.1-2.1 kg from Atlantic sailfish. Merrett (1971) found as many as 19.5 million eggs in sailfish from East African waters and pointed out that fecundity increased sharply with fish size.

A definite relation between relative ovary weight (ovary weight $\times 10^3$/fish weight) in *I. platypterus* and the state of gonad development has been established (Merrett, 1971). Having demonstrated that egg diameter is a reliable means of determining the state of maturity of an overy, he compared the relative ovary weight with this criterion. It was found that while this character did not provide staging evidence throughout the oogenic cycle, it could provide for accurate diagnosis during the growth phase. Comparable application of relative testis weight was found to be less meaningful due to the lack of seasonal variation in testis weight of the sailfish examined. From a total of 111 male sailfish examined over a period of 3½ yr, none was found to be in a running ripe condition, although spermatozoa were present in all testes examined due to differential maturation of the lobules within the gonad. It was suggested that the viability of the male was maintained at all times, owing to the possession of a muscular seminal vesicle in which spermatozoa are stored. The vesicle is thought to be capable of active expulsion of milt and subsequent passive replenishment, at all times, by suction.

3.16 Spawning

In the Atlantic, Voss (1953) summarizing early accounts, stated that, "From the literature it can be seen that it has previously been considered, mostly through capture of gravid females, that the sailfish breed near or off the Florida coast and the consensus of opinion gives the time as the early summer." Voss also reported that larvae from 3.9 to 8.0 mm standard length were captured on the east side of the Gulf Stream from 29 May to 2 July. Voss believed that sailfish move into shallow inshore waters to breed. Gehringer (1956) stated that, ". . . spawning appears to extend from April to September from south of Cuba north to Carolina waters, and beyond the 100 fathom line." Gehringer also indicated that there was a northward shift of size occurrences of larvae as the season progressed, indicating a corresponding northward shift in general spawning season. De Sylva (1957) indicated an extended spawning season in the western Atlantic and that very young larvae were captured from late April until mid-August. He also cited a personal communication with Al Pflueger who stated that he had found ripe females off southern Florida as late as October. Jolley (1974) found ripening females prominent among Atlantic sailfish examined during May through September.

Spawning in the eastern Atlantic has been observed all year long (Ovchinnokov, 1970), with peak intensity during the summer months on the West African shelf in the Conakry-St. Louis region. Ovchinnikov (1970) stated that sailfish in the Conakry-Freetown region become mature in February, March, and April, and at the end of April the fish spawn intensively. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) reported taking sailfish larvae off Angola and Sierra Leone in the period November to April. Gehringer (1970) reported on 34 specimens from 13.8- to 238.0-mm standard length captured in the Gulf of Guinea in April, and Cadenat (1961) reported two larvae from the same area in February and April, 35 and 44 mm total length.

In the Gulf of Mexico, Baughman (1941a) stated that several ripe females were taken late in the season (probably late August) off the Texas coast, and females in all stages of maturity were captured in early August. Based on the occurrence of larvae and the surface current patterns in the Gulf of Mexico, Gehringer (1956) concluded that two separate spawning areas existed in the Gulf, one in the southeastern Gulf from April through August and the other in the western Gulf from June through August.

In the Pacific Ocean, sailfish apparently spawn throughout the year in warm tropical waters (Nakamura, 1932, 1940; Yabe, 1953; Ueyanagi, 1964). Based on the distribution and occurrence of larvae, Ueyanagi (1964) concluded that spawning took place in inshore waters near islands. The capture of ripe adults from the western Pacific has been reported by Nakamura (1949) in May, July, August, and December and by Ueyanagi (1964) in May, July, November, and December. Ueyanagi stated that although data were insufficient it appeared that the spawning season in the northwest Pacific and the South Pacific is in their respective summers.

Laurs and Nishimoto (1970) reported on five juvenile sailfish captured in September in the eastern Pacific off Central America. Surface temperature was 29.1°C, and high standing stocks of zooplankton were measured in the vicinity. Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) stated that W. L. Klawe reported to them the capture of juvenile sailfish in the equatorial waters of the eastern Pacific in the months of February, April, May, and December. Beebe (1941) reported the capture of two juveniles off the coast of Mexico, one in March and the other in November, and Howard and Ueyanagi reported on 11 juvenile sailfish taken in the Gulf of Panama in September. Based on these accounts, the spawning season in the eastern Pacific is lengthy, and probably some spawning occurs all year long.

Jones and Kumaran (1964) concluded from the distribution of larvae in the Indian Ocean that sailfish in the eastern Indian Ocean spawn west of Sumatra in September and October, and in the western Indian Ocean they spawn near Madagascar and the Seychelles Islands in December and January. Morrow (1964) examined sailfish at Taiwan and found running roe and milt in July. He stated that sailfish examined at Ceylon and the Maldive Islands in August and September, the Seychelles in October and November, and off the East African coast in January and March

1950 and November 1957-January 1958 were not in a breeding condition. He concluded that most istiophorids apparently spawn in the summer months, roughly May through September.

Williams (1963) stated that sailfish move into coastal waters of Kenya in December, January, and February for spawning based on the presence of mature and spent adults in the area. Merrett (1971), however, suggested that the abundance of sailfish in inshore waters off Kenya was not for spawning but was a postspawning, feeding migration and reported capturing two running-ripe sailfish on longline gear approximately 111 km from the coast, one in January and the other in April. Williams (1970) revised his earlier spawning hypothesis and concluded that a combination of the two hypotheses was most likely correct. Jones (1959) indicated an additional spawning locality in the Laccadive Sea.

3.17 Spawn

A redescription of the egg of *I. platypterus* is given by Nakamura (1949) who wrote: "The ripe ovarian eggs are about 0.85 mm. in diameter and they have a single oil globule. Around the oil globule there is a pale yellow indefinite nimbus. There are no structures on the vitelline membrane and the egg as a whole is almost colorless and clear." Merrett (1970) described oogenesis and spermatogenesis in this and other billfish species. He measured eggs shed from a captured sailfish and reported that the mean diameter was 1.304 mm. He also examined the morphology of the spermatozoa of this species and *Tetrapterus audax* and *Makaira indica*. Measurements showed the heads to be 1.3-1.9 μm in diameter; in length, the middle pieces measured 0.8-1.3 μm, and the tails up to 30 μm. The only difference observed between the species was that the heads of the spermatozoa in sailfish tended to be in the upper part of the diameter range, and the middle pieces were found generally to be shorter than in the other two species.

3.2 Preadult phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

(Defined as from fertilization to hatching, i.e., during incubation period.) Nothing found in the literature.

3.22 Larvae phase

See 3.23.

3.23 Adolescent phase

Since young of these fishes gradually transform from larvae to adults, both the larval phase and adolescent phase are discussed here in one unit.

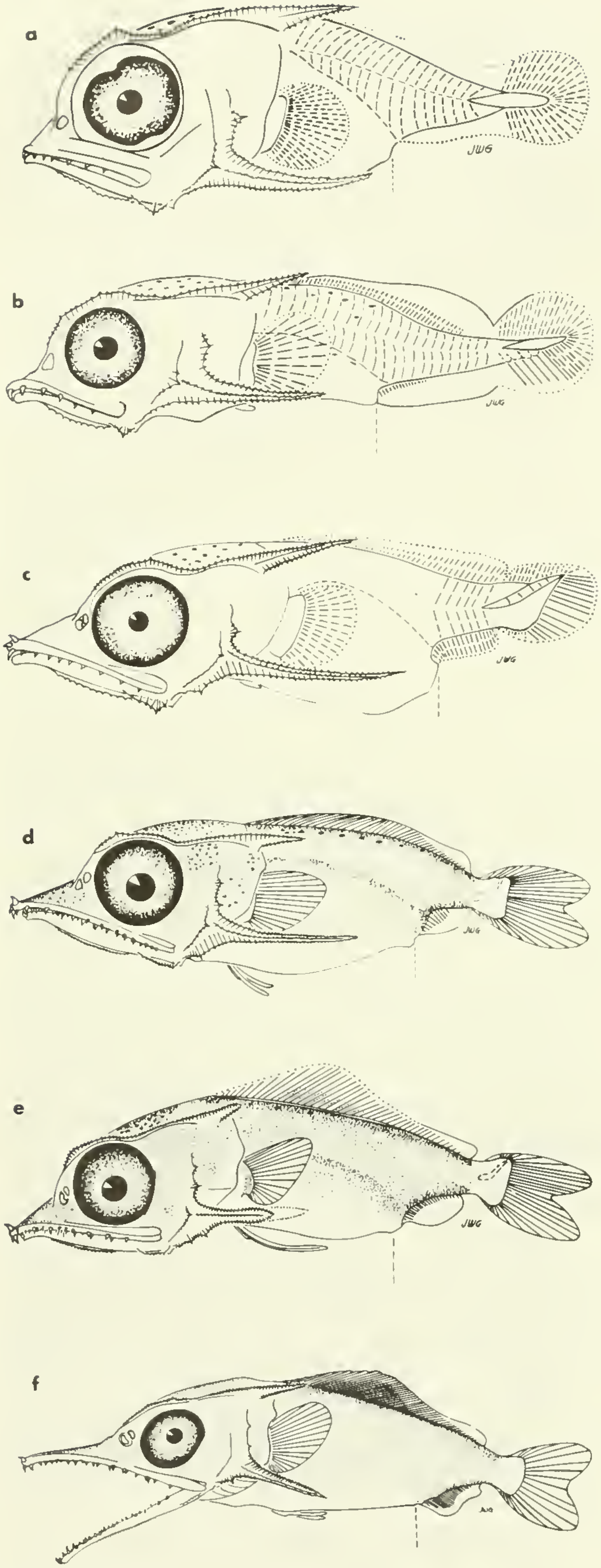
Young billfishes (Istiophoridae) are all very similar in their development, and consequently identification of the young stages is difficult. The first description of a young sailfish was by Cuvier (*in* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831). This specimen was 108 mm long and is the type specimen of *Histiophorus pulchellus* (see 1.12). Rüppell (1835) reported on a 45.7-cm juvenile from the Red Sea which he described as *H. immaculatus*. Günther (1873-74) published figures of young billfish 9, 14, and 60 mm long, and these were republished in one of his later works (1880). Lütken (1880) also republished these figures as well as a 5.5-mm specimen of his own. It is difficult to say positively that the specimens of Günther and Lütken are in fact sailfish. Goode (1883) also republished these figures and included an English translation of Lütken (1880). LaMonte and Marcy (1941) described a 14-mm specimen, and Beebe (1941) described two 12-cm specimens. Beebe also reviewed briefly the early work mentioned above and republished all of the figures mentioned. However, the fine detail presented in the earlier figures was not reproduced by Beebe and for detailed study we recommend that the original work be consulted. Descriptions of occasional specimens thought to be sailfish have appeared prior to papers describing complete series. Such descriptions are by Nakamura (1932, 1940, 1942, 1949) and Deraniyagala (1952).

Two studies describing complete series of larval through juvenile stages of sailfish were published in 1953, one by Voss based on Atlantic specimens and the other by Yabe based on Pacific specimens. Following these two papers, several papers also described sailfish based on complete series or else give important data on young forms. These studies are by Gehringer (1956, 1970), Jones (1959), Sun (1960), Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1962, 1964), de Sylva (1963), Ueyanagi (1963b) Mito (1966, 1967), and Strasburg (1970). We have reproduced here the figures of larval sailfish from Gehringer 1956 and 1970 (Fig. 4) that best delineate changes which take place during development. The most striking features are the early development of prominent pterotic and preopercular spines, the beaklike snout, and the very dark pigmentation which is acquired in early stages. At lengths greater than 10 mm the large dorsal fin begins to develop and with the long bill make this a most striking juvenile.

When seen in life between 4 and 15 mm in length the dark area is dark metallic blue (brown when preserved); the belly silvery (white when preserved); the head area, particularly the opercles, are flecked with a brilliant gold (this is lost soon after preservation); and the dorsal fin is a deep velvety black. The juvenile is colored very similar to the adult.

Ueyanagi (1963a, 1964) gave methods for distinguishing sailfish young from the other billfish species in the Indo-Pacific. His methods (1964 paper) are as follows:

> It is not easy to identify the larvae of different istiophorid species, because of their close resemblance with each other and



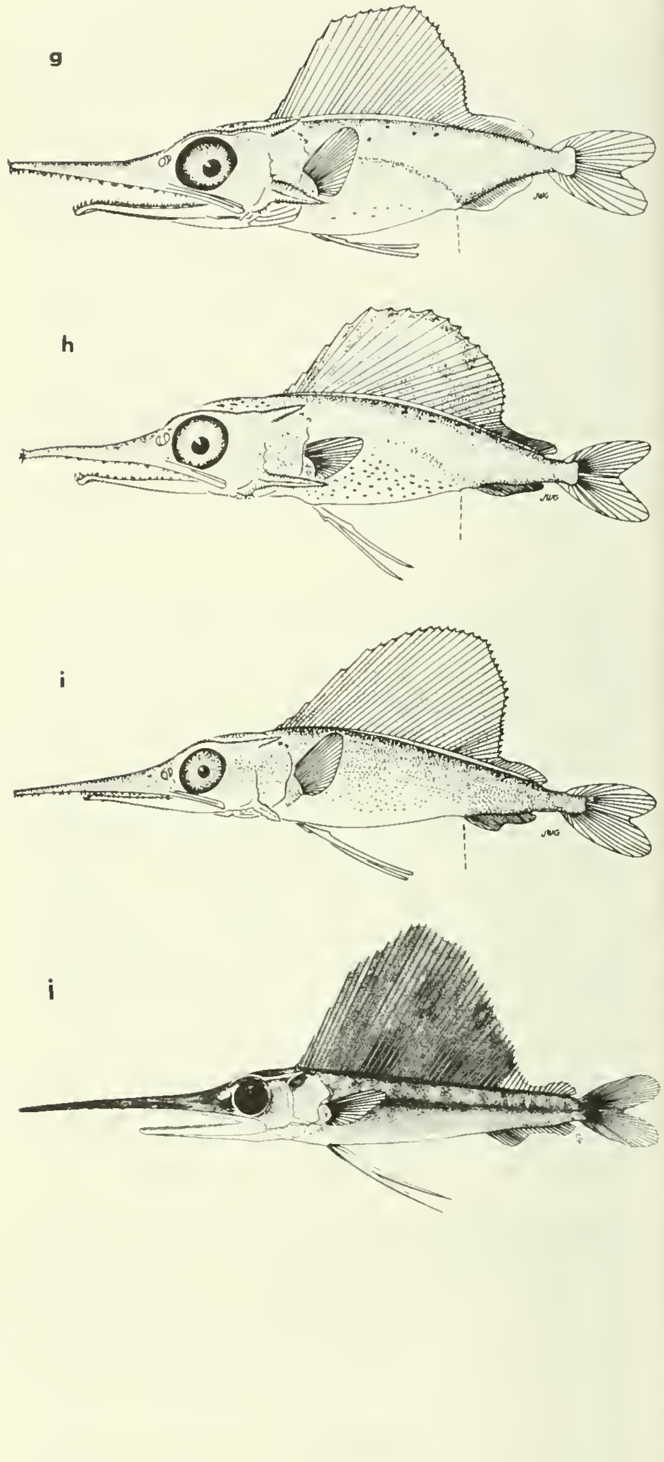
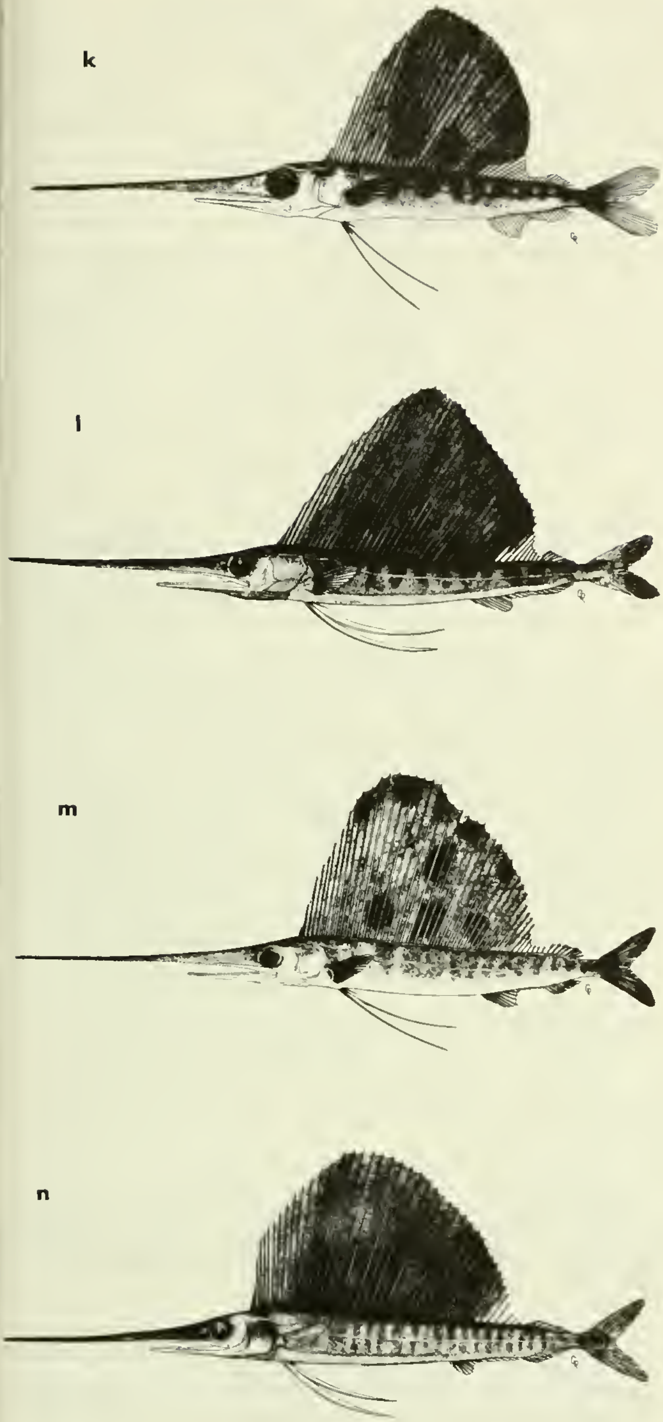


Figure 4.—Young sailfish: (a) 3.6 mm standard length (SL); (b) 4.7 mm SL; (c) 5.6 mm SL; (d) 8.1 mm SL; (e) 9.5 mm SL (f) 11.3 mm SL; (g) 18.2 mm SL; (h) 20.9 mm SL; (i) 27.4 mr

> of marked differences from their respective adults, generally speaking, in their morphological characteristics. This is particularly true with those of very early stage before the snout develops its specific characteristics. However, the specific separation of the larvae is possible throughout their entire range mainly on the basis of their head profile.
>
> Following are the criteria for identification:
>
> (1) *Larvae under 5 mm in length*: The characters, as shown in Table A [Table 2], can be used for specific separation, although snout length does not provide a useful clue.
>
> (2) *Larvae between 5 and 10 mm in length*: Besides the criteria given in Table A [Table 2], snout length and size of eyes can be used. Black marlin larvae are recognized by their snout. . . . The ratio of snout length to diameter of orbit is largest in sailfish, smallest in black marlin, and is between in shortnosed spearfish. More precisely, the ratio tends to be >1 in sailfish, <1 in black marlin, and $=1$ in shortnosed spearfish in specimens 7—8 mm length.
>
> (3) *Larvae between 10 and 20 mm in length*: They are grouped into two on the basis of their snout length; the long snout group with shortnosed spearfish, sailfish and striped marlin, and the short snout group with black marlins. In the former, the snout length exceeds 1/5 of their body length, while in the latter, it does not. For the specific separation of the former group, Table A [Table 2]; shortnosed spearfish is distinguishable by black chromatophores on brachiostegal membrane, while sailfish is separated from striped marlin by the difference of their head profile: Unlike striped marlin with a straight snout, sailfish has a beak-like snout. And because of this difference in the shape of the snout, they are separable by the difference of the location of snout in terms of the center of eyes. In sailfish, the center of eyes is above the tip of snout, while in striped marlin, they are on a nearly same level.
>
> Separation of white marlin from black marlin can be made on the basis of the form of the pectoral fin.
>
> (4) *Larvae over 20 mm in length*: On top of the criteria of Table A [Table 2], the following characters, as listed in Table B [Table 3], can be applied.
>
> In addition to the above, the distance between anus and the first anal fin insertion works as a reference to discriminate shortnosed spearfish. The distance of the said species is larger, as compared with other species.
>
> The vertebral formulae are also useful tools for separation: the formulae of shortnosed spearfish, sailfish and striped marlin are all 12+12, while those of black and white marlin are 11+13.

Ueyanagi (1964) discussed some of the misidentifications of sailfish larvae made by Sun (1960). He stated that Sun's specimen No. 3 (Fig. 5c; 19.1 mm total length) and No. 4 (Fig. 5d; 30.5 mm total length) seem to be blue marlin. Ueyanagi (1959) pointed out that the larvae identified tentatively by Gehringer (1956) as *Tetrapturus belone* are probably blue marlin. He added that Gehringer's (1956) sailfish figures 6, 10, and 14 closely resemble striped marlin young and hence may be the larvae of the Atlantic cognate of striped marlin, namely white marlin, *T. albidus*.

Little is known on the biology of young sailfish.



SL; (j) 37.1 mm SL; (k) 55.1 mm SL; (l) 98.9 mm SL; (m) 155 mm SL; (n) 216 mm SL (from Gehringer, 1956, 1970).

Table 2.—Summary of the prominent diagnostic characters of istiophorid larvae less than 5 mm in length (from Ueyanagi, 1964).

Species characters	*Tetrapturus angustirostris*	*Istiophorus orientalis*	*Makaira mitsukurii*	*Eumakaira nigra*	*Marlina marlina*
Profile of head	Tip of snout is lower in level than center of eye.	Same to the left.	Tip of snout and center of eye are on a nearly equal level.	Tip of snout is lower in level than center of eye.	Same to the left.
	Anterior edge of orbit does not project forward.	Same to the left.	Same to the left.	Anterior edge of orbit projects forward.	Anterior edge of orbit does not project forward.
Presence or absence of chromatophores on the branchiostegal membrane.	Present	Absent Chromatophores generally present on the peripheral zone of lower jaw membrane.	Absent	Absent	Absent
Pectoral fins	Fins extend along the lateral side of the body and can be readily folded against the side of the body.	Same to the left.	Same to the left.	Same to the left.	Fins stand out from the lateral side of the body at a right angle and cannot be folded against the body without breaking the joint.

Table 3.—Diagnostic characters usable in distinguishing the istiophorid larvae more than 20 mm in standard length (from Ueyanagi, 1964).

Species characters	*Tetrapturus angustirostris*	*Istiophorus orientalis*	*Makaira mitsukurii*	*Eumakaira nigra*	*Marlina marlina*
Number of first dorsal fin-rays	More than 48	[1]43-47	Less than 45	Less than 45	Less than 45
Shape of first dorsal fin	Anterior-high type	Posterior-high type	Anterior-high type	Anterior-high type	Anterior-high type (presumed).
Lateral line	Single	Single	Single	Complex-having branches	Not single(2)[2] (obscure).

[1]This range is estimated from a small number of materials examined, so it seems to become somewhat wider with an increase of materials.

[2]Lateral line pattern is not yet ascertained.

Beebe (1941) reported that they primarily eat copepods. Voss (1953) identified the stomach contents of his specimens and found predominantly copepods and fish larvae. Gehringer (1956) also identified the stomach contents of his specimens and his results are shown in Table 4.

In summary, sailfish less than 10 mm long generally eat copepods, while fish larvae predominate in larger sizes.

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

De Sylva (1957) stated that natural mortality is undoubtedly high, pointing out that off Florida the sport fishery is dependent upon 1- and 2-yr-old fish. Mather et al. (1974) has recorded the recovery of a tagged sailfish that was at liberty for more than 4 yr. The fish was estimated to weigh 21.3 kg when tagged, which according to de Sylva would be about a 2-yr-old. This specimen, therefore, was at least 6 yr old when recaptured.

There is no information available for the Pacific or Indian oceans, although Koto and Kodama (1962) found that the growth rate of sailfish in the East China Sea is similar to that of sailfish in the Atlantic.

3.32 Hardiness

Adult sailfish are probably adaptable to relatively large changes in their environment and in their ability to utilize different food items.

3.33 Competitors

Although sailfish probably compete with many of the large pelagic scombridlike fishes for food and

Table 4.—Stomach contents of specimens from *Theodore N. Gill* collections (from Gehringer, 1956).

Size of fish (mm)	Contents
3.9	5 copepods
5.4	Parts of 9 copepods
6.0	3 copepods; parts of 7 copepods
6.0	7 copepods; parts of 1 fish larva
9.4	2 copepods; parts of 3 fish larvae (heads 1.4 mm)
[1]10.1	1 fish larva,[2] 4.2 mm
10.1	1 copepod; part of 1 fish larva
[1]10.3	1 fish larva,[2] 4.8 mm
[1]10.3	1 fish larva, 6.0 mm; part of 1 fish larva[2]
[1]10.8	4 fish larvae,[2] approximately 5.4 mm
[1]11.3	Part of 1 fish larva (head, 3.0 mm)
[1]11.4	1 fish larva,[2] 6.6 mm; piece of another fish larva
[1]12.3	1 copepod; part of 1 unidentified crustacean; 1 fish larva,[2] 5.1 mm; part of 1 fish larva
[1]12.8	1 fish larva,[2] 7.2 mm
12.8	4 flying fish larvae, 4.8 to 6.0 mm; head of 1 fish larva
[1]13.0	2 copepods; 1 istiophorid larva, 6.0 mm
13.0	1 flying fish larva, 4.8 mm; parts of 2 other fish, one approximately 6.0 mm
[1]13.9	1 flying fish larva, 5.1 mm; 1 fish larva,[2] 7.2 mm
14.6	Part of 1 fish larva (head, 2.1 mm)
15.3	3 flying fish larvae, 3.6 mm; parts of 2 flying fish larvae
16.2	1 istiophorid larva (head, 2.4 mm)
16.9	Part of 1 fish larva (head, 1.8 mm)
16.9	1 fish larva, 8.4 mm
17.8	3 fish larvae, 3.0 mm, 3.6 mm, and 7.2 mm
18.2	1 thin fish larva, 11.4 mm; part of fish larva
20.9	Parts of fish larva
[1]21.0	1 istiophorid larva, 10.2 mm
27.4	Parts of fish larva
[1]34.5	Parts of fish larvae
38.8	8 flying fish larvae, 4.8 to 8.7 mm; 2 fish larvae, 6.3 mm. and 6.6 mm; parts of 3 fish larvae
[1]45.0	Parts of fish larvae
[1]45.0	Parts of fish larvae

[1]Unidentified species.

[2]All fish listed under footnote 2 appear to be identical, and unless otherwise noted, measurements given are of standard lengths.

spawning areas, it is likely that they are relatively unaffected by this competition. Among the billfishes, sailfish and black marlin, *Makaira indica*, are the dominant inshore species in the Pacific (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) and undoubtedly compete for food and living space, although black marlin probably utilize larger food items than do sailfish. Royce (1957) examined 11 black marlin captured in the Pacific and found fishes weighing up to 18 kg in the stomach contents as well as remains from other fishes which were probably too large for a sailfish to consume. Dissimilarities in distribution are evident between sailfish and some of the other billfishes. Kume and Joseph (1969a), for example, showed that the centers of abundance of the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, and the sailfish in the eastern Pacific are widely separated. The shortbill spearfish did not occur in the catches of research vessels fishing within 370-550 km of the coast while the majority of the sailfish were caught within this limit.

Williams (1967) noted that, ". . . in East Africa longline catches of striped marlin were high and of sailfish low, whereas the sport fishery catches of striped marlin were low and of sailfish very high." Williams suggested that this was partly due to the different habits of the two species. Similar results were obtained by Merrett (1968a, 1971) from the same area, indicating that the sailfish was the most coastal of the five istiophorid species present in the equatorial western Indian Ocean.

In the Atlantic, however, Wise and Davis (1973) showed that during certain seasons of the year, centers of sailfish abundance coincide with centers of white marlin, *T. albidus*, and blue marlin, *M. nigricans*, abundance. Fox (1971) also indicated that sailfish and blue marlin distributions show a strong overlap.

3.34 Predators

There is little information about predation on adult sailfish. Baughman (1941a) reported on the sighting by another observer of a school of bottlenose porpoise, *Tursiops truncatus*, attacking and apparently consuming an adult sailfish in the Gulf of Mexico. Maéda (1967) stated that killer whales attack "marlins," a category which undoubedly includes sailfish. He added, however, that "marlins" are probably not preyed upon to any great extent. Merrett (1968a) commented that shark attacks on fishes hooked on longline gear are well known, but predation on free-swimming tunas and billfishes would be considerably less.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

Silas (1967) and Silas and Ummerkutty (1967) summarized previous accounts of parasites of scombroid fishes (Table 5). Williams (1967) stated that he found thousands of euryphorids (copepods, Caligoidea) up to 10 mm in length on the skin of sailfish near the head and caudal areas. He also recorded a heavy infestation of ascarid nematodes in the stomach of one specimen. Ward (1954) listed the helminth parasites *Bothriocephalus manubriformis* (Linton), *Contracaecum histiophori* Yamaguti, and *Hirudinella marina* Garcin as occurring in the viscera of sailfish from Florida waters. Jones (1971) reported on crater wounds caused by the squaloid shark, *Isistius brasiliensis*, in istiophorids.

Billfish are often found with portions of their bill broken off. Marlins and swordfish have been reported as attacking vessels and burying their bills in wooden planking. Sailfish, however, are apparently not as

Table 5.—List of parasites found on sailfish (adapted from Silas, 1967, and Silas and Ummerkutty, 1967).

Locality	Parasite	Location on host
Monogenetic trematodes (Silas, 1967)		
Japan and Sri Lanka	*Capsala ovalis* (Goto)	body surface
West coast of Sri Lanka	*Capsala megacotyle* (von Linstow)	body surface
Japan	*Capsaloides sinuatus* (Goto)	gills
Digenetic trematodes (Silas, 1967)		
Japan	*Hemiurus sardinioe* (Yamaguti)	stomach
Cestodes (Silas, 1967)		
N.W. Atlantic	*Bothriocephalus manubriformis* (Linton)	intestines
Copepods Silas and Ummerkutty (1967)		
Japan	*Caligus quadratus* Shiino	?
?	*Caligus* sp. (Silas and Ummerkutty	behind eye
Pacific off Mexico	*Gloiopotes costatus* Wilson	body surface
Gulf of Mannar	*Gloiopotes longicaudatus* (Marukawa)	body surface and inside gill cover
Sri Lanka	*Gloiopotes watsoni* (Kirtisinghe)	body surface
Pacific off Mexico	*Pennella filosa* (Linnaeus)	buried in body
Sri Lanka	*Pennella instructa* (Wilson)	body surface
Formosa	*Pennella* sp. Ho	buried in body

guilty of aggressive behavior of this type as are marlins and swordfish.

Evans and Wares (1972) examined stomachs from 151 sailfish captured in the eastern Pacific and found 22% with stomach ulcers. They suggested that injuries from the spines of prey fishes were factors in the ulcerations.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

One of the most detailed accounts of sailfish feeding is found in Voss (1953):

> Apparently no feeding was done at night for in the early morning the fish were scattered. Around 9:00 the first schools began to appear as the sailfish, numbering from 6 or 8 to 25 or 30 began to mill about small groups of "pilchards," forcing them into compact schools by slowly circling about them at the surface, their sails half raised. While feeding the sailfish were oblivious to their own danger and a boat could be eased down into the mass of circling fish until often the sailfish would actually bump against the sides of the vessel. . . .
>
> At short intervals, while the "pilchards" were kept bunched up by the circling sailfish, a single sailfish would break out of the circle and swim rather slowly directly through the small school of "pilchards," thrashing vigorously sideways with its bill, hitting fairly large numbers of the small fish stunning or killing them. After thrashing through the school, the sailfish would then turn, swim slowly downward beneath the school where it would then swim about picking up the dead "pilchards" as they sank downwards.

Voss added that in normal feeding, sailfish were relatively slow in their actions and bursts of speed were exceptions. He concluded that accounts of sailfish being fast swimmers were exaggerated and that speeds of over 13 knots were probably unusual.

3.42 Food

It has been fairly well established that the food of very young sailfish consists primarily of copepods (Beebe, 1941; Voss, 1953; Gehringer, 1956) (see 3.23). Voss noted that with only a few millimeters increase in size, the diet of young sailfish changed to predominately fishes. Gehringer (1956) stated that in the 32 larvae he examined from the South Atlantic coast of the United States, fish were a major portion of the diet in all larvae above 6.0 mm. He also noted that no copepods were found in sailfish above 13.0 mm long (15 specimens). The food of sailfish from the eastern and western Atlantic, off the West African shelf and off northeast Brazil, was examined by Ovchinnikov (1970), who gave a list of food items taken from the stomachs of sailfish from both areas. He stated that the composition of food from eastern Atlantic fish altered according to the season. He reported that in February the food was mainly cephalopods, anchovies, and *Otoperca*, whereas in April sailfish fed on *Sardinella* and in May jack mackerel. He indicated that forage resources were more scant in the open ocean with about half of the stomachs examined being found empty. The qualitative composition of the food was also different, squid and gempylids being the main items.

The above confirms what appears to be a general consensus that although fish and squid form the major portion of their diet, adult sailfish are fairly opportunistic feeders and eat whatever happens to be present. Nakamura (1949) stated that billfishes in general probably do not have any particular tastes in food and probably feed on whatever was abundant in the area or what could be most easily seen or caught. He added that billfish definitely did not feed on demersal organisms although they did feed occasionally on deep-sea fishes. He also stated that it is more reasonable to believe that deep-sea fishes are eaten at night when they approach the surface rather than billfishes diving deep to feed during the day. Ovchinnikov (1970) presented data on the degree of stomach fullness of sailfish off the West African shelf, which indicated that they fed most intensively during the evening hours. Again, judged on the degree of stomach fullness, he found that they fed most intensively at the beginning of February, in the second half of April, and in May. He observed that this sporadic intensity of feeding was correlated inversely with periods of intensified spawning.

Evans and Wares (1972) found mostly squid and fishes in stomachs from sailfish captured in the eastern Pacific. Voss (1953) stated, however, that sailfish often feed on typical bottom dwellers such as sea robins (Triglidae) and gastropod mollusks (Table 6). He also added that one of the cephalopods, *Grimpoteuthis* sp., found in the stomach contents, is a bottom dweller from rather great depths. Baughman (1941a, b) stated that sailfish examined from the western Gulf of Mexico contained a large proportion of shrimp in their stomachs.

3.43 Growth rate

Sailfish apparently have a very rapid growth rate. De Sylva (1957) studied the growth of sailfish in the Florida region based on length frequencies of almost 9,000 young and adult sailfish. He stated that sailfish average a total length of 17.8 cm at the end of their first month, 50.8 cm by the end of the second month, 89 cm by the end of the third month, and 111.7 cm at the end of 4 mo. He added that there was considerable variation in these lengths due to variation in time of spawning and subsequent variation in availability and abundance of planktonic food. By the end of their first year of life sailfish average 183 cm in total length, 216 cm the second year, and 233.7 cm by the end of the third year. De Sylva noted that determination of age after 2 yr was difficult. Variation in weight is large; a 3-yr-old fish with a modal length of 233.7 cm may vary in weight from 19 to 49.4 kg. Jolley (1974) suggested the possibility of differential growth between male and female Atlantic sailfish. This hypothesis partially explains the wide variation in weight and length at a given age described by de Sylva. Jolley showed significant differences between the length-weight relationship of males and females.

Koto and Kodama (1962) estimated growth of sailfish from the East China Sea. Their growth rates for categories "n, $n+1$, $n+2$" were similar to those estimates by de Sylva for 1-, 2-, and 3-yr-old fish. Koto and Kodama also noted marked seasonal changes in growth rate with a maximum from June to December.

Williams (1970) discussed growth of sailfish off the coast of East Africa, and although his data were too few for a detailed analysis of growth, he noted that based on de Sylva's work the majority of the sailfish caught off East Africa were 3 yr old or older. He stated that sailfish in the Indian and Pacific oceans undoubtedly grow larger than Atlantic sailfish and this could be due to a longer life span or some other feature of growth.

Table 6.—Stomach contents of 241 adult specimens of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (from Voss, 1953).

Specimens	Number	Total
Scombridae (mackerels, etc.)		59
Euthynnus alletteratus (little tuna or false albacore)	35	
Acanthocybium solanderi (wahoo)	1	
Scomberomorus (*regalis* (?) painted mackerel)	1	
Hemiramphidae (halfbeaks)		42
Hemiramphus sp. (*brasiliensis*?) balao	16	
Exocoetidae (flying fish)		6
Cypselurus heterurus (Atlantic flying fish)	1	
Belonidae (needlefish)		25
Ablennes hians (flat needlefish)	2	
Strongylura notatus (common needlefish)	5	
Trichiuridae (cutlassfish)		14
Trichiurus lepturus (cutlassfish)	13	
Monocanthidae (filefish)		2
Monocanthus hispidus (common filefish)	2	
Tetradontidae (swell or blowfish)		1
Lagocephalus laevigatus (rabbitfish)	1	
Mugilidae (mullet, some undoubedly bait)		10
Mugil cephalus (black mullet)	1	
Mugil trichodon (silver mullet)	1	
Mugil curema (silver mullet)	3	
Priacanthidae (Bigeye)		1
Priacanthus sp. (catalufa)	1	
Clupeidae (herrings)		19
Sardinella anchovia (Spanish sardine)	11	
Engraulidae (anchovies)		2
Carangidae (jacks)		43
Decapterus macarellus (mackerel scad)	7	
Caranx ruber (blue runner)	9	
Oligoplites saurus (leather jacket)	3	
Sparidae (porgies)		12
Lagodon rhomboides (pinfish)	12	
Balistidae (triggerfish)		2
Balistes (*forcipatus*?) (spotted triggerfish)	1	
Balistes carolinensis (common triggerfish)	1	
Coryphaenidae (dolphins)		1
Coryphaena hippurus (dolphin)	1	
Triglidae (sea robins)		1
Pomatomidae (bluefish)		2
Pomatomus saltatrix (bluefish)	2	
Gerridae (mojarras)		1
Gadidae (cod)		1
Myrophidae (worm eel)		1
Unidentifiable fish		138
Cephalopoda (octopods and squid)		77
Octopoda (octopods)		
Argonautidae (paper nautilus)		
Argonauta argo (paper nautilus)	15	
Argonauta sp. (*hyans*?)	1	
Stauroteuthidae		
Grimpoteuthis (?)	11	
Decapoda (squid)		49
Ommastrephidae		
Sthenoteuthis bartrami (flying squid)	29	

3.5 Behavior

3.51 Migrations and local movements

Sailfish perform long-range migrations of thousands of miles as well as fairly extensive short-term movements most likely based on local environmental conditions.

Mather et al. (1974) reported on the results of 18 yr of billfish tagging under the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Cooperative Gamefish Tagging Program. Over 12,000 sailfish were tagged and 95 recoveries were recorded (Table 7). The longest distance between release and recovery was from off Cape Hatteras, N. C., to just north of Surinam, a distance of over 1,853 km (Fig. 5). The longest time at large was over 4 yr. Voss (1953) believed that there is a population of sailfish present off Florida all year long, but in summer with the extension of warm water northward there is a movement of sailfish northward along the inside edge of the Gulf Stream. With the arrival of the winter northerlies these fish are driven southward to regroup off the coast of Florida.

Squire (1974) reported on the results of a billfish tagging program in the eastern Pacific from 1954 through 1971. Over 4,700 sailfish were tagged; only 8 were recovered. Most recaptures were near the tagging locality and the longest period at large was 15 mo.

Nakamura et al. (1968) stated that sailfish in the western Pacific migrate from New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, and the Philippines along the Japanese Current to Japan and the Pacific coast of Mexico. In autumn sailfish enter the warm Tsushima Current and move into coastal waters where they are sometimes captured in traps. In the East China Sea, Koto et al. (1959) reported that sailfish migrate northward in summer and return southward in autumn where they overwinter in the southernmost area. They also reported that fish under 160 cm long move into the area between May and July while fish over 160 cm move southward out of the area, probably for spawning.

In the Indian Ocean, Williams (1970) and Merrett (1971) discussed the movements of sailfish off the coast of East Africa. Williams believed that there are two overlapping migratory patterns, one a localized onshore-offshore migration with a superimposed migration from the north and northeast with the intrusion of the Somali Current. Merrett believed that the onshore migration was a postspawning, feeding migration.

3.52 Schooling

Sailfish occasionally form schools or groups of from 3 to 25 or 30 individuals. More often, however, concentrations of sailfish occur in loose aggregations over a broad area. Large numbers of sailfish occur off the southeast coast of Florida during the winter months. Voss (1953) reported that in early morning sailfish off the Florida coast were scattered, but by 0900 schools of up to 30 fish began to form and feed on concentrations of small forage fish.

Furukawa (1961) presented a method of calculating the size of an average school or aggregation using the

Table 7.—Releases for Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, in the western North Atlantic by years, and returns from these by months at liberty (from Mather et al. 1974).

Releases		Months at liberty								
Year	Number	0-0.9	1-1.9	2-5.9	6-11.9	12-17.9	18-23.9	24-35.9	36-47.9	Totals
1954	27									
1955	16				1					1
1956	0									
1957	24									
1958	28				1	1				2
1959	113									
1960	827		2	1	1	1				5
1961	1,157	1		1	2	2				6
1962	1,284	2	1	1	5	1				10
1963	1,162	3	1	4	1					9
1964	1,080	2	2	1	1					6
1965	1,093	2	1	2	3	1				9
1966	1,139	5		4	4		2	1	1	17
1967	828	2	2	7	1	1				13
1968	775	3	1	1	3	1	1			10
1969	763	1	1	2		1				5
1970	621	1								1
1971	1,068				1					1
Total	12,005	22	11	24	24	9	3	1	1	95

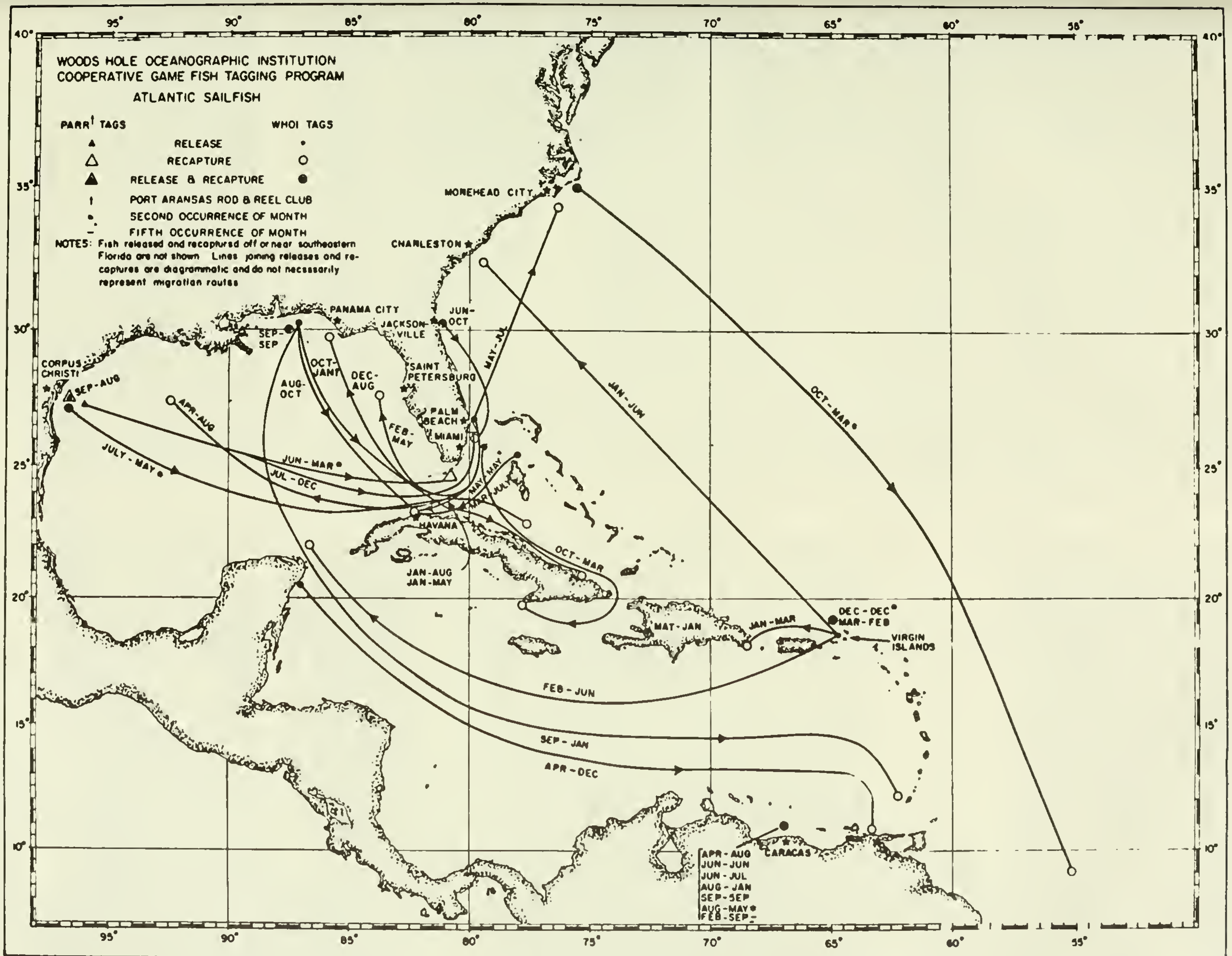


Figure 5.—Releases and recaptures of sailfish in the North Atlantic Ocean (from Mather et al., 1974).

number of sailfish caught by one longline. His estimates for the East China Sea and for the Okinawa region were 2,462 and 624, respectively, which was less than for striped marlin or black marlin but greater than for blue marlin or swordfish.

Ovchinnikov (1970) reported a high degree of schooling in sailfish off West Africa from the frequency of occurrence on neighboring hooks along a tuna longline. He found percentage catches on adjacent hooks extremely high; often sailfish were caught, or lost, from every hook for a length of several kilometers.

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) examined 353 sailfish from the Atlantic and found 208 females and 145 males, and Nakamura (1971) also reported on predominance of females in the Gulf of Mexico sport fishery. He examined 81 sailfish over a period of 4 yr and found an overall ratio females to males of 2.4:1.

Nakamura (1949) stated that the sex ratio of sailfish in the East China Sea area was about even and did not change greatly throughout the year. Williams (1964) found a sex ratio males to females of 3.25:1 in 17 specimens captured by longline gear off East Africa. He later (Williams, 1970) examined sport catches off Malindi, Kenya, and found a sex ratio males to females of 2:1. Merrett (1971) examined 79 sailfish caught by longlines off East Africa and found males predominating, although not as greatly as in Williams' sample. In the inshore troll fishery, Merrett noticed no significant deviation from a 1:1 ratio.

4.12 Age composition

De Sylva (1957) concluded from his analysis of age and growth of sailfish off southern Florida that most of the population consisted of fish less than 3 yr old. He stated that the winter sport fishery is almost entirely dependent upon fish which are about 6 and 18 mo old. In the summer, the majority caught are 1- and 2-yr-old fish.

Williams (1970) stated that if growth rates for the Atlantic and Indian oceans were similar, then the majority of the sailfish caught off Kenya are over 3 yr old. He believed that the single mode in length frequencies of sailfish caught off East Africa undoubtedly included at least two successive year classes. Williams added that growth rates may not be similar, however, and the larger sizes of Pacific and Indian ocean sailfish may indicate much longer life or some other factor.

4.13 Size composition

De Sylva (1957) examined length frequencies of over 9,000 sailfish from off southern Florida (Fig. 6). The majority of the sport catch range from about 102 to 140 cm trunk length (posterior edge of the orbit to the anterior insertion of the caudal keels) or 173 to 229 cm total length (tip of upper jaw to vertical line drawn between tips of caudal lobes) with a wide range in weight from 6.0 to 49.4 kg. The second largest group is from 61 to 94 cm trunk length averaging under 6 kg. The small fish begin to appear in the catch in late summer, becoming prominent in November, December, and January. De Sylva stated that these fish are the incoming year class.

Ueyanagi et al. (1970) found a unimodal distribution in length frequencies of sailfish caught on longlines in the Atlantic. The majority were from 125 to 165 cm body length (from posterior edge of orbit to centralmost caudal rays). The largest sailfish caught by sport fishing gear from the Atlantic is a 55.8-kg specimen caught off the Bahamas in 1950.

Williams (1970) found a unimodal distribution in length frequencies of sailfish caught in the sport fishery at Malindi, Kenya (Fig. 7). The majority ranged from 203 to 254 cm fork length (tip of snout to central rays of the caudal fin) or from 224 to 279 cm total length (same as de Sylva's total length) with a weight range of from 18.1 to 47.2 kg. Williams reported that the Kenya record for 1957 weighed 62.1 kg. Merrett (1971) examined 77 sailfish caught on longlines off East Africa. He also found a unimodal distribution with the majority of the specimens between 160 and 185 cm body length (center of orbit to tip of shortest caudal ray).

Koto et al. (1959) presented length frequencies of sailfish caught by longlines in the East China Sea (Fig. 8). Size ranged from 105 to 240 cm body length (tip of lower jaw to central rays of caudal fin). Sixty percent were from 165 to 190 cm body length. The distribution is essentially unimodal except in June when a group of 125 to 150 cm fish suddenly appeared in the catch. Koto et al. believed that these small fish enter the East China Sea from other areas during this month. The largest sailfish recorded on sport fishing gear in the Pacific is a 100.2-kg specimen caught near the Galapagos Islands in 1947.

Length-weight relationships have been reported by de Sylva (1957), Merrett (1968b, 1971), Kume and Joseph (1969b), Williams (1970), Nakamura (1971), and Jolley (1974). These results are summarized in Table 8. None but Jolley were able to detect any differences between sexes. Nakamura (1949) stated that sex differences, if any, were inconspicuous in Pacific sailfish.

4.2 Abundance and Density (of Population)

4.21 Average abundance

Nothing found in the literature.

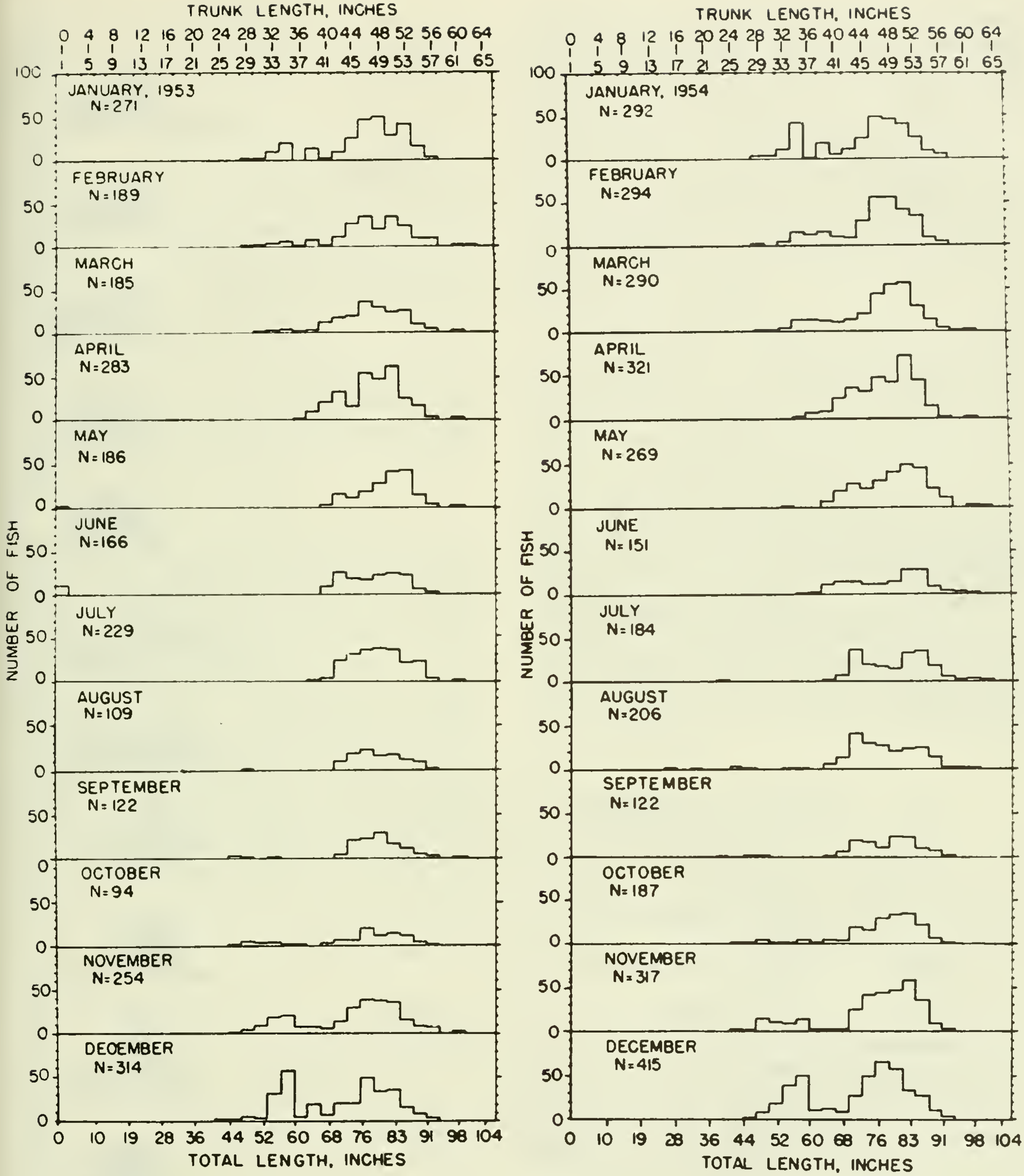


Figure 6.—Left, length-frequencies for Atlantic sailfish from southern Florida, 1953. Right, length-frequencies for Atlantic sailfish from southern Florida, 1954 (from de Sylva, 1957).

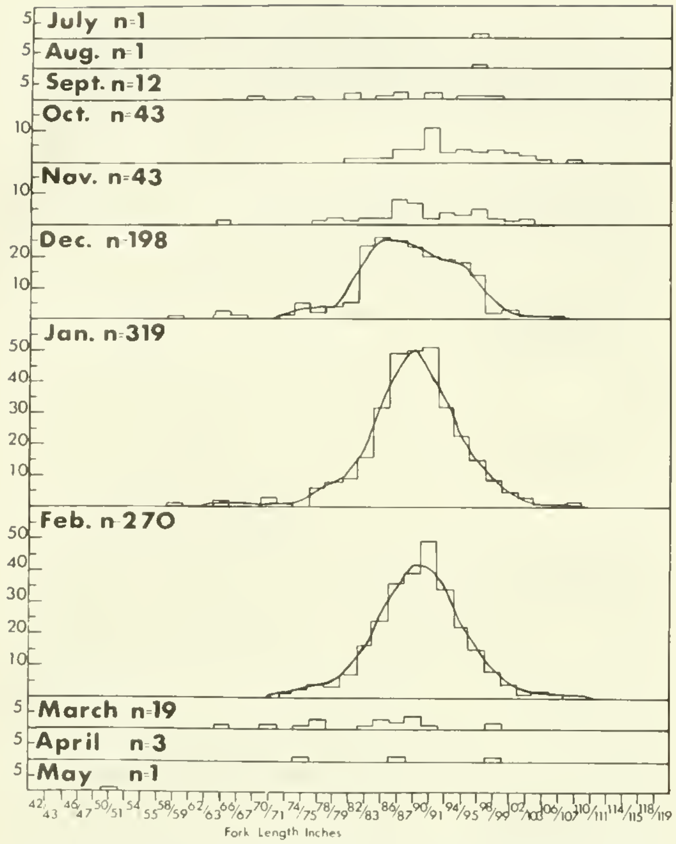


Figure 7.—Monthly length-frequencies of sailfish from Malindi, Kenya, pooled for the four seasons from 1958 through 1962. (Smoothed curves from three figure moving average.) (From Williams, 1970.)

Table 8.—Length-weight relationship of sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*.

Author	Measurement	Range	Log *a*	Log *b*
Merrett (1968b)	Eye-fork length in centimeters, weight in pounds	126-194 cm	-4.459	2.819
Kume and Joseph (1969b)	Eye-fork length in centimeters, weight in kilograms	134-205 cm	-3.9357	2.4156
Williams (1970)	Tip of snout to fork in inches, weight in pounds	60-100 inches	-2.1458	1.8896
Nakamura (1971)	Total length in inches, weight in pounds	70-110 inches	-4.68194	3.26326
Jolley (1974)	Trunk length in centimeters, weight in kilograms	70-144 cm (males)	-5.784	3.342
		42.5-151.5 cm (females)	-4.941	2.950

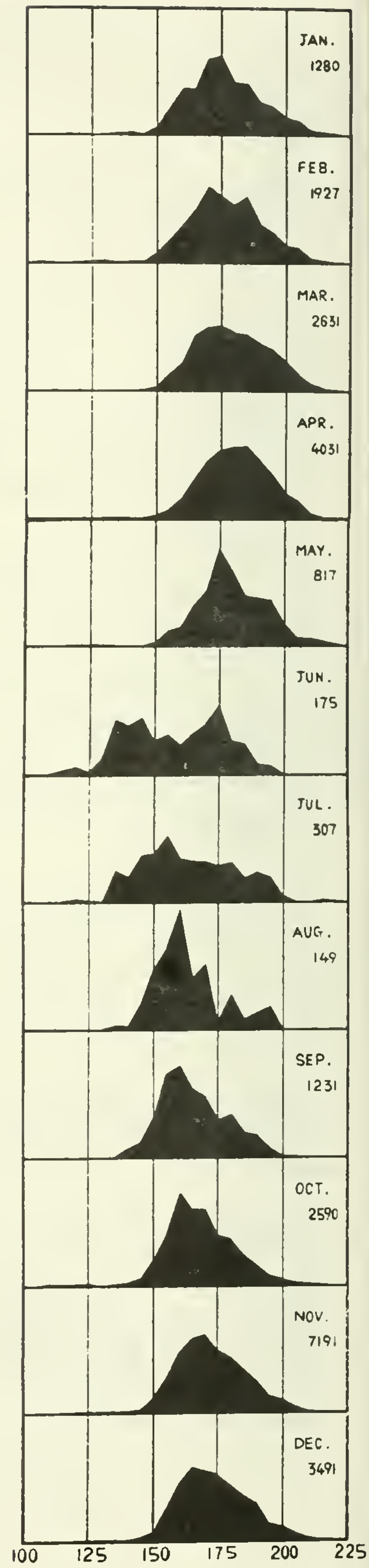


Figure 8.—Body length composition of sailfish in the East China Sea, by month from (Koto, Furukawa, and Kodama, 1959).

4.22 Changes in abundance

Changes caused by hydrographic conditions are referred to in general terms in 2.3.

4.23 Average density

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) indicated catches of *I. platypterus* by the number caught per tuna longline operation (approximately 2,000 hooks) for a composite year in the Pacific Ocean. In oceanic fishing operations the catches are shown to be generally 1.1-5.0 fish per operation while closer to land masses the average density was approximately 5.1-10.00 fish per operation in areas commonly fished by Japanese longliners.

For comparison, an average hook-rate of 0.168 sailfish per 100 hooks was obtained from 154 longlining operations in the equatorial western Indian Ocean during 1964-67 (Merrett, 1971). This figure is similar to that (0.14 for 100 hooks) obtained by Williams (1967) during an earlier survey.

4.24 Changes in density

Kume and Joseph (1969a) showed that heavy longline fishing had affected the apparent abundance of sailfish in the waters off Central America. The initial hook-rate in 1964 was 10.6 per 100 hooks, 9.5 the following year, and 5.8 in 1966.

Williams (1970) examined the catches of a sport fishery in the equatorial western Indian Ocean off the Kenya coast from 1958-68 and his results are shown in Figure 9. He indicated that, with effort relatively stable, the catch and catch per unit effort (CUE) paralleled one another over the 10-yr period. He pointed out, however, that while the CUE and catches have increased since 1962, there was a sharp decline in the mean (and median) weight of fish caught.

Kume and Joseph (1969a) indicated the seasonal trends in density reflected by the catches of sailfish within 370-550 km of the coast in the tropical eastern Pacific. They showed that in the northern hemisphere the area of highest sailfish abundance is between Guatemala and the mouth of the Gulf of California. In the area around central Mexico sailfish appear abundant all year; during the first quarter this is the only area where they are. During the second quarter, there appears to be a southerly extension of the area of high abundance to as far south as lat. 10°N. This is maintained during the third quarter as well as a northward movement of fish to about lat. 20°-22°N. By the fourth quarter they reported a northward shift in the southern limit to about 15°N and in the northern limit to about lat. 25°N.

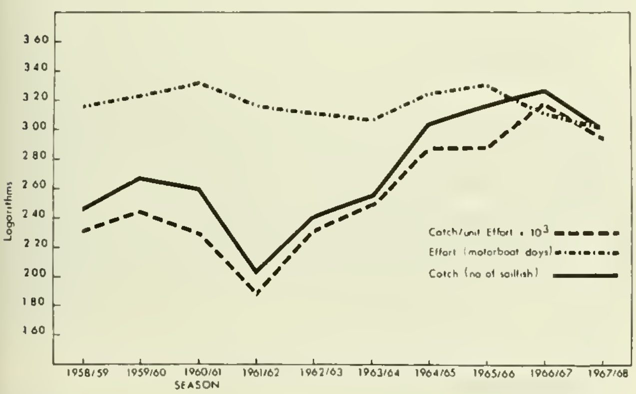


Figure 9.—Sailfish effort, catch, and catch per unit effort for the 10 seasons from 1958 through 1968 at Malindi, Kenya (from Williams, 1970).

Evidence of seasonal changes in density of sailfish in the equatorial western Indian Ocean was given by Williams (1967, 1970) and Merrett (1968a, 1971). In the tuna longline survey off the East African coast during 1958-60, Williams (1967) found a mean hook-rate of 0.01 per 100 hooks during the southeast monsoon (April-October) while in the northeast monsoon (November-March) it rose to 0.31 per 100 hooks. Continuing this survey (1964-67) in a wider area of the equatorial western Indian Ocean, Merrett (1971) confirmed the earlier results by obtaining hook-rates of 0.11 per 100 hooks during the southeast monsoon and 0.35 per 100 hooks during the northeast monsoon. Williams (1970) indicated more specifically the seasonal variation in density off the Kenya coast. He showed that, with few exceptions, sailfish are restricted to the period October to March, with peak catches coming in December and January. The catches of the latter 2 mo constituted 47.6-77.3% of the seasonal totals.

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.31 Reproduction rates

Nothing found in the literature.

4.32 Factors affecting reproduction

Nothing found in the literature.

4.33 Recruitment

According to de Sylva (1957) some sailfish first enter the catches of the sport fishery in the southern Florida area during the winter at an age of about 6 mo. Based upon de Sylva's age determinations, the age of recruits to the East China Sea fishery reported upon by Koto and Kodama (1962) is likely to be approximately 1 yr old (modal size: 140-175 cm). In the sport fishery off Malindi, Kenya, Williams (1970) found a modal size of 249-cm total length (29.5-31.3 kg), which is slightly longer at the same weight than that of a 42-mo-old Atlantic fish. However, he pointed out that this mode may be expected to include at least two successive year classes and that a constant growth rate over the range of the species is doubtful. Thus, factors affecting recruitment such as growth, predation, and migration act differentially in various stocks of sailfish throughout the world's oceans.

No estimates of recruitment have been found in the literature. Yet in the light of the high growth rate and high natural mortality suggested by de Sylva, it follows that the reproductive rate and recruitment rate should be higher than in slower growing, longer lived species of similar population size.

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

4.41 Mortality rates

There have been no studies on the mortality of sailfish, although de Sylva (1957) stated that it seemed evident that natural mortality is high off southern Florida based on the fact that only two year classes support the sport fishery.

4.42 Factors causing or affecting mortality

See 3.34.

4.43 Factors affecting morbidity

See 3.35.

4.44 Relation of morbidity to mortality rates

Nothing found in the literature.

4.5 Dynamics of Population (as a Whole)

Nothing found in the literature.

4.6 The Population in the Community and the Ecosystem

There has been no detailed study of the ecology of *I. platypterus* over the whole range of its distribution. However, the direct relation between this species and some of the physical features of the biotope in certain localities have been discussed by Voss (1953), Gehringer (1956), Cadenat (1961), Ovchinnikov (1966, 1970), Williams (1967, 1970), Kume and Joseph (1969a), and Yurov and Gonzales (1971). On a broader basis these features are discussed fully by Parin (1968). The vertical zone of the community in which the sailfish lives is characterized by good illumination and is likely to be delimited below by temperature at the main thermocline (from 10-20 m to 200-250 m, depending on area). Temperature is apparently important also in the latitudinal distribution of the species and some authors, Ovchinnikov (1966, 1970) and Kume and Joseph (1969a), suggested that the 28°C isotherm is optional for the species, while Cadenat (1961) indicated that the increased abundance of sailfish in the inshore waters off the Ivory Coast coincided with approximately this temperature. The association of larval *I. platypterus* with the warm waters of the Gulf Stream was indicated by Gehringer (1956) and of larvae and adults with the Kuroshio Current by Yabe (1953), Ueyanagi (1959), and Howard and Ueyanagi (1965). It is likely that the greatest effect salinity produces on the ecosystem in which sailfish live occurs at the boundaries of surface water masses and other regions in which a rise in salinity occurs simultaneously with a rise in temperature, which produces conditions conducive to high productivity. Aggregations of sailfish in such areas have been shown off West Africa and off the east coast of Brazil by Ovchinnikov (1966, 1970) and by Ueyanagi et al. (1970).

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gear

The primary commercial fishing gear for sailfish is the tuna longline. Basically, the tuna longline is a drifting horizontal line of considerable length (up to 120 km), from which single-hooked branch lines hang down at regular intervals. The gear and fishing methods are well known and have been described by Yoshida (1966).

Trolling is the primary method used by sport fishermen for catching sailfish and in principal consists of towing a baited hook or lure through the water to simulate a swimming fish. The bait is trolled astern of a motor launch, and the line is loosely connected on its passage inboard to a clip attached at the tip of a laterally directed trolling pole (locally called "tangon" or "outrigger"). When a sailfish strikes the bait, the line snaps free from the clip. This momentarily stops the bait's progress through the water and is supposed to resemble the effect of the preliminary strike on a live fish after which the sailfish turns and swallows the bait.

5.12 Boats

The types of fishing vassels used in tuna longlining have been described, again by Yoshida (1966). No special boat is required by sport fishermen. All that is necessary is one which has an open stern where the angler may stand, a trolling pole on one or both sides, and the power to troll at up to 6 knots. Nevertheless, the design of many modern, sport fishing boats is highly sophisticated, incorporating additional facilities for the fisherman.

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographic distribution

See 5.22.

5.22 Geographic ranges

Although incidental in tuna longline catches throughout the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific oceans, sailfish are specifically sought around the edges of the continental shelf in many tropical areas of the world. The most important fisheries are concentrated in southeastern Florida; the northern and northeastern Gulf of Mexico; the Bahamas; the Caribbean region; Venezuela; the eastern tropical Pacific between Southern California and Chile; Hawaii; New Zealand; eastern Australia; Kenya to Cape Town; South Africa and Ghana to Senegal.

Since sport fishing is a leisure activity, the areas of maximum fishing effort may or may not coincide with the areas of greatest density of sailfish. Within the distributional range of sailfish, some areas of greatest fishing intensity may be correlated with the density of human population on the adjacent land mass. The seaward extent of the fishery is similarly affected by the desires of the angler. Thus, in most cases, the range is governed by the optimum distance offshore which can be attained during a day trip.

5.23 Depth ranges

Merrett (1968a) showed that sailfish are caught with equal frequency on all hooks on a longline which fish at depths from the surface down to about 160 m.

5.24 Conditions of the grounds

Nothing found in the literature.

5.3 Fishing Seasons

5.31 General pattern of seasons

Sailfish are caught during all seasons of the year.

5.32 Dates of beginning, peak, and end of seasons

Sailfish are most abundant in the Atlantic longline catch in spring and summer (Wise and Davis, 1973). The sport fishery in the western Atlantic captures sailfish all year long with best fishing in winter and early spring.

Williams (1970) stated that the best sport fishing for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, is from October to March with peak catches in December and January.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) indicated that in the eastern Pacific sailfish are caught in good numbers off Acapulco all year long, but peak fishing is during the winter months.

5.33 Variation in date and duration of season

Williams (1970) stated that the start and finish of the period of peak abundance of sailfish in the sport fishery at Malindi, Kenya, shows a marked relationship to annual fluctuations in overall environmental conditions in the area.

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

The oceanic longline fishery, initially a Japanese effort but recently joined by China, Cuba, Republic of Korea, Venezuela, and others, is the primary commercial fishery utilizing sailfish. The unit of effort commonly used in this fishery is number of fish caught per 100, 1,000, or 10,000 hooks fished.

In the Atlantic, peak Japanese fishing effort was in 1965 when more than 97 million hooks were fished, resulting in a catch of 118,000 "other marlins," a category which includes spearfish and sailfish. Catch per 10,000 hooks for this category rose from 39.0 in 1959 to a high of 189.0 in 1967.

Kume and Joseph (1969a) presented data on catches from the eastern Pacific that indicated a high abundance of sailfish in this area. Almost 330,000 sailfish were caught in 1965, and catch per 100 hooks was 9.4. Catch per effort declined from 10.6 per hundred hooks in 1964 to 5.8 in 1966. Total fishing effort in this area declined from a high of 62 million hooks in 1964 to 47 million in 1966.

5.42 Selectivity

Nothing found in the literature.

5.43 Catches

See 5.41.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory (Legislative) Measures

6.11 Limitation or reduction of total catch

The State of Florida has a catch limit of two sailfish per day per person.

6.12 Protection of portions of population

Nothing found in the literature.

6.2 Control or Alteration of Physical Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.3 Control or Alteration of Chemical Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.4 Control or Alteration of Biological Features of the Environment

Nothing found in the literature.

6.5 Artificial Stocking

Nothing found in the literature.

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

LITERATURE CITED

BAUGHMAN, J. L.

1941a. Notes on the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Lacépède), in the western Gulf of Mexico. Copeia 1941: 33-37.

1941b. Scombriformes, new, rare, or little known in Texas waters with notes on their natural history or distribution. Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci. 24:14-26.

BEEBE, W.

1941. A study of young sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Zoologica (N.Y.) 26:209-227.

BEN-TUVIA, A.

1966. Red Sea fishes recently found in the Mediterranean. Copeia 1966:254-275.

BLOCH, M. E.

1793. Naturgeschichte der auslandischen Fische, Vol. 7, Berlin.

BLOCH, M. E., and J. G. SCHNEIDER.

1801. Systema ichthyologiae, inconibus CX illustratum, post obitum auctoris opus inchoatum absolvit, correxit, interpolavit lo. Gottlob Schneider, Berl., 584 p.

BOSC, L. A. G.

1803. Les poissons, les reptiles, les mollusques et les vers. Nouveau Dictionaire d'Histoire Naturelle (Paris) 13: 557-558.

CADENAT, J.

1961. Notes d'Ichthyologie ouest-africaine XXXIII,—Note sur les poissons-Épeé d'Côte d'Ivoire, et plus spécialement sur les "Voiliers". Bull. Inst. Fr. Afr. Noire, Ser. A, 23: 116-130.

CASTELNAU, F. L.

1861. Memoire sur les poissons de l'Afrique australe, Vol. 7, 78 p., Paris.

CUVIER, G.

1832. Sur le poisson appelé machaera. Nouv. Ann. Hist. Nat. (Paris) 1:43-49.

CUVIER, G., and A. VALENCIENNES.

1831. Histoire naturalle des poissons. Chez F. G. Levrault, Paris, Vol. 8, 509 p.

DERANIYAGALA, P. E. P.

1952. A colored atlas of some vertebrates from Ceylon. Ceylon Natl. Mus. Publ. 1:106-107.

DE SYLVA, D. P.

1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carribb. 7:1-20.

1963. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida Current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:123-132.

EVANS, D. H., and P. G. WARES.

1972. Food habits of striped marlin and sailfish off Mexico and southern California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Res. Rep. 76, 10 p.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS.

1950. Scientific and common names applied to tunas, mackerels and spear fishes of the world, with notes on their geographic distribution; a progress report on the compilation of scientific and common names of important food fishes. FAO (Food Agric. Organ. U.N.), Wash., D.C., 235 p.

FOWLER, H. W.

1932. A new species of sailfish, *Istiophorus brookei*, from Tahiti. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 84:403-404.

FOX, W. W.

1971. Temporal-spatial relationships among tunas and billfishes based on the Japanese longline fishery in the Atlantic Ocean, 1956-65. Univ. Miami, Sea Grant Tech. Bull. 12, 78 p.

FURUKAWA, I.

1961. Studies on the tuna long line fishery in the eastern China Sea and Okinawa region — II. School composition. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 27: 566-577.

GEHRINGER, J. W.

1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier) with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:139-171.

1970. Young of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 68:177-190.

GOODE, G. B.

1883. Materials for a history of the sword-fish. Rep. U.S. Fish Comm. (1880). Part 8:289-394.

GOSLINE, W. A.

1968. The suborders of perciform fishes. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 124:1-78.

GÜNTHER, A.

1873-74. Erster ichthyologischer Beitrage nach Exemplaren aus dem Museum Godeffroy. J. Mus. Godeffroy, Hamburg 1:169-173.

1880. An introduction to the study of fishes. Adam and Charles Black, Edinb., 720 p.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.

1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (*Istiophoridae*) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

JOLLEY, J. W., JR.

1974. On the biology of Florida east coast Atlantic sailfish (*Istiophorus platypterus*). *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 81-88. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

JONES, E. C.

1971. *Isistius brasiliensis*, a squaloid shark, the probable cause of crater wounds on fishes and cetaceans. Fish. Bull., U.S. 69:791-798.

JONES, S.

1959. Notes on eggs, larvae and juveniles of fishes from Indian waters. II. *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonet). Indian J. Fish. 6:204-210.

JONES, S., and M. KUMARAN.

1964. Distribution of larval billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) in the Indo-Pacific with special reference to the collections made by the Danish Dana Expedition. Proc.

Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 483-498. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

JORDAN, D. S., and B. W. EVERMANN.

1926. A review of the giant mackeral-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfishes. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:1-113.

KOTO, T., I. FURUKAWA, and K. KODAMA.

1959. Studies on the tuna longline fishery in the East China Sea - III. Ecological studies on the sailfish. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 10:88-106.

KOTO, T., and K. KODAMA.

1962. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size-frequencies in commercial catches. I. Attempts to estimate the growth of sailfish. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 15:97-107.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.

1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.

1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl., Jap. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

LACEPEDE, B. G. E.

1802. Histoire naturelle des poissons. Plasson, Paris, Vol. 2, 558 p.

LAMONTE, F., and D. E. MARCY.

1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

LATREILLE, P. A.

1804. Tableau méthodique des poissons. Nouveau Dictionaire d'Histoire Naturelle (Paris) 24:104.

LAURS, R. M., and R. N. NISHIMOTO.

1970. Five juvenile sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, from the eastern tropical Pacific. Copeia 1970:590-594.

LÜKTEN, C. F.

1880. Spoilia Atlantica. Bidrag til kundskab om formforandringer hos fiske under deres vaext og unviklong, saerligt hos nogle af Atlanter havets hojsofiske. [In Dan., Fr. summ.] K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. 5 ser 12:441-447, 592-593. (English translation of the French summary published as: Lütken, C. F. 1881. Spoilia Atlantica: Contributions to the knowledge of the changes of form in fishes during their growth and development, especially in the pelagic fishes of the Atlantic. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Ser. 5, 7:1-14, 107-123.)

MAÉDA, H.

1967. Distribution pattern of fish in relation to fishing method, with special reference to that of tuna along longline. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 1025-1041. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

MATHER, F. J., III, D. C. TABB, J. M. MASON, JR., and H. L. CLARK.

1974. Results of sailfish tagging in the western North Atlantic Ocean. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 194-210. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

MERRETT, N. R.

1968a. Tuna longline survey in the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Agric. For. J. 34:17-65.

1968b. Weight-length relationships for certain scombroid fishes from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Agric. For. J. 34:165-169.

1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 160:355-370.

1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 163:351-395.

MITO, S.

1966. Nihon kaiyo plankton zukan—Dai 7 Kan—Gyoran —Chigyo (Japanese marine plankton picture book—Volume 7—Fish eggs—Larvae). [In Jap.] Soyosha, Tokyo, 75 p.

1967. Some ecological notes on the planktonic fish larvae. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Inf. Bull. Planktol. Japan 14: 33-49.

MORROW, J. E.

1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish of the Indian Ocean. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 429-440. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

MORROW, J. E., and S. J. HARBO.

1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia 1969:34-44.

NAKAMURA, E. L.

1971. An analysis of the catches and biology of big game fishes caught by the New Orleans Big Game Fishing Club, 1966-1970. East Gulf Sport Fish. Mar. Lab. Rep., 38 p.

NAKAMURA, E. L., and L. R. RIVAS.

1972. Big game fishing in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico during 1971. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Panama City, Fla., 20 p.

NAKAMURA, H.

1932. The ripe eggs of the sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* (Temminck and Schlegel). [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 44: 244-245.

1940. On the spawning habits of sailfish. [In Jap.] Zool. Mag. 52:296-297.

1942. Habits of fishes of the family Istiophoridae in Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Suisan Gakkwai Ho 9:45-51.

1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shobō, Tokyo, 118 p. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1952, U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.)

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

OVCHINNIKOV, V. V.

1966. The effect of oceanographic conditions on distribution of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus*, off the West African coast. Oceanology 6:566-567.

1970. Mech-ryba i parusnikovye (Atlanticheskii okean. Ekologiya i funktsional'naya morfologiya) (Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology). Atl. Naucho-Issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr., Kaliningrad, 106 p. (Translated by H. Mills, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1971, 77 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT 71-50011.)

PARIN, N. V.

1968. Ikhtiofauna okeanoskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone). Akad. Nauk SSSR, Tr. Inst. Okeanol. (Translated by M. Raven, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1970, 206 p.)

ROYCE, W. F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

RÜPPEL, M. E.
1835. Mémoire sur une nouvelle espèce de poisson du genre *Histiophore*, de la Mer Rouge. Trans. Zool. Soc. Lond. 2:71-74.

SHAW, G., and F. P. NODDER.
1791. *Xiphias platypterus*. The broadfinned swordfish. Natural Misc. 28.

SILAS, E. G.
1967. Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part I. Monogenetic trematodes, digenetic trematodes, and cestodes. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 799-875. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

SILAS, E. G., and A. N. P. UMMERKUTTY.
1967. Parasites of scombroid fishes. Part II. Parasitic copepoda. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 3, p. 876-993. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

SQUIRE, J. L., JR.
1974. Migration patterns of Istiophoridae in the Pacific Ocean as determined by cooperative tagging programs. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 226-237. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

SUN, T. G.
1960. Lichinki i mal'ki tuntsov, parusnikov i mech-ryby (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) tsentral'noi i zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana [Larvae and fry of tuna, sailfish and sword-fish (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) collected in western and central Pacific.] [In Russ.] Tr. Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk SSSR 41:175-191. (Engl. transl. by W. L. Klawe, Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm., 1960, 18 p.)

TEMMINCK, C. J., and H. SCHLEGEL.
1844. Pisces. *In* P. F. von Seibold, Fauna Japonica, 323 p.

UEYANAGI, S.
1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1961, 20 p.; available at Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96812.)

1963a. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150.

1963b. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorida. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165.

1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 499-528. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. WATANABE.
1962. Methods of identification for larval billfishes and young tunas (I). [In Jap.] Prelim. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., 17 p.

1964. Methods of identification of larvae of tunas and young billfishes (II). [In Jap.] Materials for Tuna Fisheries Research Council, Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., Kochi, 16 p. (English translation of sections pertaining to larval tunas available at National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, HI 96812.)

UEYANAGI, S., S. KIKAWA, M. UTO, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1970. Distribution, spawning, and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 3:15-55.

VICK, N. G.
1963. A morphometric study of seasonal concentrations of the sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with notes on other Gulf istiophorids. Texas A & M Univ., Dep. Oceanogr. Meteor. Rep., Proj. 286-D, Ref. 63-14T, 41 p.

VOSS, G. L.
1953. A contribution to the life history and biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* Cuv. and Val., in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3:206-240.

WARD, H. L.
1954. Parasites of marine fishes of the Miami region. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:244-261.

WHITLEY, G.
1939. Ichthyological genotypes: Some supplementary remarks. Aust. Zool. 8:189-192.

WILLIAMS, F.
1964. The scombroid fishes of East Africa. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 107-164. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

1967. Longline fishing for tuna off the coast of East Africa 1958-1960. Indian J. Fish., Sect. A, 10:233-390.

1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, 1958-1968, with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:830-852.

WISE, J. P., and C. W. DAVIS.
1973. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-662, 24 p.

YABE, H.
1953. On the larvae of sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* collected in the South-western Sea of Japan. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6, 10 p. (Engl. transl. available at Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96812.)

YOSHIDA, H. O.
1966. Tuna fishing vessels, gear, and techniques in the Pacific Ocean. *In* T. A. Manar (editor), Proc. Gov. Conf. Cent. Pac. Fish. Resour., p. 67-89. State of Hawaii.

YUROV, V. G., and J. C. GONZALES.
1971. Possibility of developing a sailfish fishery in the eastern Pacific Ocean. *In* Sovetsko-Kubinskie Rybokhoziaistvennye Issledovaniya, 3:104-110. [In Russ., Span. summ.] Pishchevaya Promyshlennost, Moscow.

Synopsis of Biological Data on the Mediterranean Spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque[1]

DONALD P. de SYLVA[2]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid name

The valid scientific name of this taxon is *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, 1810. The synonymy of this species has been recently treated by de Sylva (1973) and is reproduced here with slight changes.

1.12 Synonymy

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque, 1810.

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque, 1810, Caratteri, p. 54-55, pl. 1, Fig. 1 (original description; type locality: Sicily). Robins and de Sylva, 1963, Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13(1):84-122 (redescription; neotype based on a 1,268-mm specimen from Sicily, USNM 196527.

Skeponopodus typus Nardo, 1833, Isis (Oken) 26(4): 416-419 (type locality: Adriatic Sea).

Tetrapterurus belone Bonaparte, 1841, Icon. Fauna Ital. 3(1):19 (emended orthographic spelling of *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque).

Tetrapterus belone Agassiz, 1843, Recherches Poiss. Foss. 5:7, 89-90, table E (emended spelling).

Tetraplurus belone Vérany, 1847, Atti Ott. Riun. Sci. Ital. Genoa, p. 492-494 (Camogli, Ligurian Sea; misprint for *Tetrapturus*?).

Histiophorus belone Günther, 1860, Cat. Fishes 2:513 (new combination).

Scheponopodus prototypus Canestrini, 1872, Fauna Italia (3):112 (type locality: Italy; variation of spelling of *Skeponopodus* Nardo, 1833).

Histiophorus (*Tetrapturus*) *belone* Lütken, 1876, J. Zool. (Gervais) 5:60-63, pl. 3 (*Tetrapturus* a subgenus of *Histiophorus*).

Tetrapturus imperator Goode, 1883, Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish Fish. for 1880: 306-307 (*T. belone* erroneously placed in synonymy of *T. imperator* Schneider, a synonym of and based upon a drawing of *Xiphias gladius*, copied from Aldrovandi).

Makaira belone Tortonese, 1958, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. 97(4):330 (new combination).

Tetrapturus beloni [sic] Briggs, 1958, State Mus. 2(8): 287 (erroneously listed from Florida; *non* Rafinesque but *pfluegeri*, as shown by Robins and de Sylva, 1963).

1.2 Taxonomy

The identity of this species has been very uncertain. For example, LaMonte and Marcy (1941:21-22) suggested that *belone* merely represented the young of some other billfish. Lack of specimens precluded determination of the identity of this taxon until Robins and de Sylva (1960), thanks largely to the late Al Pflueger, presented data on 23 western Atlantic specimens which they tentatively identified as *T. belone.* In 1960 and 1961 C. Richard Robins and the late John K. Howard visited Mediterranean countries to obtain specimens, especially from Sicily—the type locality of *T. belone.* Subsequently, Robins and de Sylva (1963) presented data on 35 specimens of *T. belone* from the Mediterranean, redescribed the species, and designated a neotype.

1.21 Affinities

The phylogenetic relations of this species have been reviewed by Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963). This species clearly has affinities with other small spearfishes and is somewhat closely related to the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*, showing fewer affinities to the genus *Makaira* (*sensu stricto*). It is most closely related to the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, of the Indo-Pacific and is more distantly related to the longbill spearfish, *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva, of the Atlantic. Its relationships with the roundscale spearfish, *T. georgei* Lowe, are discussed by Robins (1974a). Within the genus, its most distant relatives are the white marlin, *T. albidus* Poey, and the striped marlin, *T. audax* (Philippi).

The genus *Tetrapturus* is briefly characterized by having: the anterior lobe of the spinous dorsal fin higher than the body depth at the dorsal-fin origin, with the lobe often rounded; 12 precaudal plus 12 caudal vertebrae; flesh red; and the size usually small, usually less than 300 pounds (136.1 kg).

A synonymy of *Tetrapturus* was given by Robins

[1]Contribution No. 1834, University of Miami, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science.

[2]Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

and de Sylva (1963:385). Because Robins (1974b) repeats this synonymy for *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, it is not duplicated here.

Artificial key to species of the adult stages (over 10 pounds or 4.5 kg) of *Tetrapturus*

A. Scales along sides of body between pectoral fin and anal fin flexible, broadly rounded anteriorly, with 2 or 3 flattened, soft projections posteriorly . . . . roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei* Lowe

A. Scales along body between pectoral fin and anal fin stiff, decidedly lanceolate, pointed anteriorly, with flattened, hard projections posteriorly . . . . B

B. Spinous dorsal fin high throughout, the posterior rays about equal in height to the anterior lobe; anus anterior to anal-fin origin by a distance equal to or greater than the anal-fin height; dorsal profile, from dorsal-fin region to near tip of bill, straight; dorsal fin unspotted, body bands absent or faint; premandibular portion of bill shorter than distance from tip of mandible to eye C

B. Spinous dorsal fin low posteriorly, except in small juveniles (less than 10 pounds or 4.5 kg); anus closer to anal-fin origin, distance between them decidedly less than anal-fin height; dorsal profile strongly arched over and behind eyes except in very small juveniles; dorsal fin spotted, the spots usually fading after death but usually apparent in dorsal groove; body bands prominent; premandibular portion of bill longer than distance from tip of mandible to eye . . . . D

C. Dorsal spines 39 to 46; Mediterranean Sea . . . . Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque

C. Dorsal spines 45 to 53; Atlantic or Indo-Pacific . . . . E

D. Tips of spinous dorsal, anal, and pectoral fins strongly rounded; height of first dorsal fin less than depth of body at first dorsal-fin origin: Atlantic . . . . white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey

D. Tips of spinous dorsal, anal, and pectoral fins pointed; height of first dorsal fin equal to depth of body at first dorsal-fin origin; Indo-Pacific . . . . striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi)

E. Bill short, only slightly exceeding length of lower jaw, premandibular portion of bill contained three times or more in preorbital distance; pectoral fin short, decidedly shorter than pelvic fin length; Indo-Pacific . shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka

E. Bill long, decidedly longer than lower jaw, premandibular portion of bill contained less than three times in preorbital distance; pectoral fin long in adults, almost equal to pelvic fin in length; Atlantic . . longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque

Type specimen: It is not known if a type specimen was so designated in the generalized account given by Rafinesque (1810:54-55, pl. 1, Fig. 1), or indeed if it was ever preserved.

Neotype: USNM 196527, a male, body length 1,268 mm, collected 2 August 1961 (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:93, Fig. 4, p. 93).

Type locality: Sicily, 200 m off the coast of Punta S. Ranieri, Strait of Messina.

Diagnosis: The diagnosis of *T. belone* is that given by Robins and de Sylva (1963:90-92) as follows:

> First dorsal elements 39-46 (usually 41-46), second dorsal elements 5-7 (usually 6), first anal elements 11-15 (usually 12-14), second anal elements 6 or 7, pectoral rays 16-20 (usually 17 or 18); second anal elements usually equal to or one more than second dorsal elements. Vertebrae 24 (12 precaudal, 12 caudal). Anus far anterior to anal-fin origin, distance 7.8-11 per cent body length (tip of lower jaw to fork of tail), the distance equal to or exceeding height of first anal fin. First dorsal fin unspotted and with high profile, especially in juveniles, its 25th element varying from 13 per cent of body length (at 1268 mm) to 5 or 6 per cent at 1700 mm or longer. Pectoral fin small (10-13 per cent body length throughout range studied). Dorsal profile straight from first dorsal-fin origin to in front of eyes. Bill short, the distance from tip of upper jaw to anterior margin of eye 20-15 per cent of body length (the lower figures characterizing the larger specimens so that the growth of bill shows negative allometry).

The description of *T. belone*, based on 35 specimens, is from Robins and de Sylva (1963:92-95) as follows:

> . . . All [specimens] had 12 caudal and 12 precaudal vertebrae. As the total number of 24 is not known to vary in the Istiophoridae, only caudal vertebrae were counted on 27 specimens; all had 12.
>
> The general body form of *T. belone* changes with growth. Specimens of moderate size (Fig. 4 [upper]; Robins and de Sylva, 1961 [1960]: Fig. 3a) are not unlike *pfluegeri*, although *belone* is heavier (Table 6). As they become larger they become more robust forward (Fig. 5) and in this respect resemble *angustirostris*. The dorsal profile from the origin of the spinous dorsal fin to the base of the bill is straight (Fig. 1 a-c), a feature enhanced by the usual slope of the partly folded dorsal fin. *T. belone* does not have a dorsal hump as in *T. albidus* (see Robins and de Sylva, 1961 [1960]: Fig. 3c). The dorsal and anal profiles are subparallel except in the larger specimens, which are deeper anteriorly. Both *T. belone* and *T. pfluegeri* are flat- or slab-sided but *belone* is thicker (in width) (see graph, Fig. 3) and proportionately deep posteriorly (Fig. 4).
>
> The dorsal fin is lower throughout than in *T. pfluegeri* though the form is much the same. Its anterior height varies from 13-15 per cent of body length (at 766 to 1500 mm body length), gradually decreasing to 12-13 from 1500-1900 mm. This is a gradual trend with considerable variation. The 25th spine is correspondingly reduced and as the posterior spines do not con-

tinue to grow the reduction in percentage of body length is great, from 16 per cent (at 766 mm body length) to 5.1 per cent (at 1868 mm body length). The corresponding proportional reduction, though slight, in anterior height of the spinous dorsal, coupled with increasing depth at the origin of the spinous dorsal, means that in the 1000- to 1500-mm range the fin is higher than the corresponding depth, whereas the reverse is true in the larger specimens.

To show the overall height of the spinous dorsal fin, additional measurements were made in two instances. Med-22: spine 14 (97 mm), 20 (107), 25 (122), 30 (108), 35 (102). Med-26: spine 10 (99), 16 (107), 20 (122), 25 (117, slightly broken), 30 (26), 35 (81).

The first anal fin is low, its anterior height less than the distance from its base to the anus (in one specimen the two distances are equal). Proportionally, the first anal fin varies from 7.2 to 9.3 per cent of body length with no allometry in the size series studied.

A characteristic feature of *T. belone* is its short pectoral fin. It varies somewhat in length and in shape (see Figs. 4-5) but is always quite short (10-13 per cent of body length) and has the upper (or anterior) edge curved, the lower (or posterior) edge nearly straight. The arch of the lateral line ends between the mid-point and the tip of the pectoral fin.

The body is not banded (if bands are present they must not be prominent), but fresh material was not seen by the authors. Body color varied from dark slate above to dull whitish or grey below. The dorsal fin was unspotted in all specimens. While it may be argued that spots may fade, we always found spots in that portion of the dorsal fin below the edge of the groove in the dorsum in each species as white marlin and sailfish, even in very poorly treated specimens. Also, Col. Howard saw some specimens within a few hours of their capture, and noted that none had bands on the body or spots on the spinous dorsal fin. An unspotted dorsal characterizes *T. belone* as it does *pfluegeri* and probably *angustirostris*.

The flesh is pale in *belone* except for the tissue under the lateral line. The importance of this feature in istiophorid taxonomy is uncertain for it may reflect nothing more than feeding habits.

The gas bladder was examined in most specimens and its chambers were arranged in two rows, one layer deep, extending back to the level of the second anal fin. The species has a large pineal window nearly the size of a half dollar.

One juvenile (UMML 11056, Med-36) 766 mm in body length is available to us. Morphometric data are not included in Figure 3 but are available in the tables. At this size it has the characteristic features of the larger specimens.

Material examined:

Spec. Med-2: 1,340 mm body length, weight 25.1 pounds (11.4 kg), male. Zona Scaletta, south of Messina, Aug. 7, 1961 (pectoral girdle, UMML 11074).

Spec. Med-3: 1,290 mm, 26.4 pounds (12.0 kg), male, Torre Faro, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-4: 1,545 mm, 40.7 pounds (18.5 kg), male, off Sicily, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-5: 1,670 mm, 50.6 pounds (23.0 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug. 7, 1961.

Spec. Med-6: 1,730 mm, 51.7 pounds (23.5 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-7: 1,680 mm, 59.4 pounds (26.9 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-8: 1,430 mm, 24.2 pounds (11.0 kg), male, off coast of Messina, south side, Aug. 8, 1961.

Spec. Med-9: 1,500 mm, 29.5 pounds (13.4 kg), male(?), Scaletta, Aug. 1961.

Spec. Med-10: 1,522 mm, 28.5 pounds (12.9 kg), male, Tropea, Aug. 9, 1961.

Spec. Med-11: 1,715 mm, 46.2 pounds (21.0 kg), sex unknown, Strait of Messina, Aug. 7, 1961 (piece of skin, UMML 11075).

Spec. Med-12: 1,745 mm, 57.2 pounds (26.0 kg), male, coast of Calabria, region of Calabria, Aug. 7, 1961.

Spec. Med-13: 1,855 mm, 60.5 pounds (27.4 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 17, 1961.

Spec. Med-14: 1,565 mm, 41.8 pounds (19.0 kg), male, Scaletta, southern section of Straits of Messina.

Spec. Med-15: 1,450 mm, 34.1 pounds (15.5 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug. 10, 1961.

Spec. Med-16: 1,345 mm, 23.5 pounds (10.7 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug. 1961.

Spec. Med-17: 1,265 mm, 17.6 pounds (8.0 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug. 3, 1961.

Spec. Med-18: 1,350 mm, 24.2 pounds (11.0 kg), male, Sicily, Aug. 1961.

Spec. Med-19: 1,435 mm, 26.4 pounds (12.0 kg), sex unknown, Straits of Taormina, Aug. 7, 1961.

Spec. Med-20: 1,510 mm, 30.4 pounds (13.8 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 4, 1961.

Spec. Med-21: 1,465 mm, 32.8 pounds (14.9 kg), female(?), coast of Messina, Aug. 8, 1961 (pectoral girdle UMML 11073).

Spec. Med-22: 1,455 mm, 30.8 pounds (14.0 kg), male, Zona Scaletta, south of Messina, Aug. 8, 1961.

Spec. Med-23: 1,370 mm, 21.3 pounds (9.7 kg) (gutted), sex unknown, coast of Calabria.

Spec. Med-24: 1,410 mm, 23.1 pounds (10.5 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 3, 1961.

Spec. Med-25: 1,375 mm, 24.2 pounds (11.0 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 7, 1961.

Spec. Med-26: 1,460 mm, 29.7 pounds (13.5 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 3, 1961.

Spec. Med-27: 1,326 mm, 22 pounds (10.0 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 2-3, 1961.

Spec. Med-28: 1,307 mm, 20.9 pounds (9.5 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 1961.

Spec. Med-29: 1,390 mm, 26 pounds (11.8 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug. 2-3, 1961.

Spec. Med-30: 1,382 mm, 22 pounds (10.0 kg), male, Torre Faro, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-31: Mutilated, 20.5 pounds (9.3 kg), male, Contesse, 500 m off coast, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-32: 1,493 mm, 50.6 pounds (23.0 kg), sex unknown, Strait of Messina, Aug. 4, 1961.

Spec. Med-33: 1,640 mm, 44.4 pounds (20.1 kg), female, Strait of Messina, Aug. 4, 1961 (pectoral girdle UMML 11071).

Spec. Med-34: 1,360 mm, 26.4 pounds (12.0 kg), male, Strait of Messina, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-35: 1,868 mm, 81.4 pounds (36.9 kg), sex unknown, Sicily, Aug.-Sept. 1961.

Spec. Med-36: UMML 11056, 766 mm, juvenile, vicinity of Malta, between Oct. 1 and 13, 1961, Joe Barbara.

In addition, Walter A. Starck, II, has measured and photographed three mounted specimens at the Museo Civico de Storia Naturale di Genova in September 1960, through the courtesy of Enrico Tortonese. All represent *T. belone*, however, and were so identified by Tortonese (1940:175).

Museo Civico Storia Naturale, 18388, 1,773 mm, Laigueglia, West Riviera, Bay of Genoa, Italy, May 18, 1924.
Museo Civico Storia Naturale, uncat., 1,522 mm, no data.
Museo Civico Storia Naturale, uncat., 1,605 mm, no data.

1.22 Taxonomic status

This species is clearly distinguishable from all other species of *Tetrapturus* in the juvenile and adult stage, based upon the research of Robins and de Sylva (1963). Meristic and morphometric data given in that paper clearly permit separation from all other species. *Tetrapturus georgei* Lowe is discussed by Robins (1974a), and is separable from *T. belone* based on characters discussed by Robins.

1.23 Subspecies

No subspecies are recognized.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names

In English-speaking countries this species is frequently referred to as the Mediterranean spearfish (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:89). In Italy and Monaco it is known as aguglia imperiale, as aguglia pelerana in Sicily, pastardella in Malta, iglan and iglokljun in Yugoslavia, auggia imbriale in Algeria, bu mkhiat in Morocco, and marlín in Spain. The Japanese have given the common name chichukai-furai, which they distinguish from all other istiophorids. Bini (1968:60, 62) gives regional variation of Italian spelling and pronunciation as the following: agugghia 'mpiriali (Messina and Catania, Sicily); aguggha imperiale, ugghia 'mpiriali (Reggio de Calabria and Crotone); uguglia imperiali (Manfredonia); auglia 'mperiale (Naples); acura 'mperiale (Gallipoli).

1.3 Morphology

The external morphology of the species is described by Rafinesque (1810) and Robins and de Sylva (1963:92-95), and given earlier in the present paper under Diagnosis. Valenciennes (1831:280-286, pls. 227-228) supplied detailed information on the gross morphology and skeletal structure. Characterization of the larval and juvenile stages is discussed herein under the sections on "Reproduction" (3.1).

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

The Mediterranean spearfish, *T. belone*, is known only from the Mediterranean Sea including the Ligurian, Adriatic, and Ionian seas (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:96-97). It is the most common istiophorid in the central basin around Italy.

Tetrapturus belone is recorded with reasonable certainty from Sicily (Rafinesque, 1810:54-55, Fig. 1), Messina (Cocco, 1884:373; Spartà, 1953, 1961, Cavaliere, 1962), the Gulf of Naples (Padoa, 1956: 513-516), Palermo (Gigliogli, 1880), Taranto (Costa, 1850:10; Canestrini, 1872:12), Venice (Ninni, 1912:271), the Ligurian Sea (Parona, 1898:368; Tortonese and Trotti, 1949:134), Malta (Gulia, 1861, 1871), Mallorca (Barceló y Combis, 1868:388), the Adriatic (Trois, 1880: 643-645), and Split, Yugoslavia (Kolombatvić, 1886; Šoljan, 1948:376, 389).

Although Robins and de Sylva (1963:96) indicated that it has not been taken from the eastern Mediterranean, Ben-Tuvia (1953) reported upon a juvenile billfish (356 mm) from off Haifa, Israel, which he identified as *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonnett). The present writer subsequently examined the specimen and identified it as the young of *T. belone*, which was later reported by Ben-Tuvia (1966:271-272). A second juvenile specimen (597 mm SL) was collected by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution's vessel RV *Chain* on 2 October 1966. This specimen (de Sylva and Ueyanagi)[3] was taken by night light and dip net off Lebanon, lat. 34°20.5'N, long. 34°41.0'E, and was one of two reported seen under the light (F. J. Mather III, Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Miami, FL 33149, pers. commun.) However, no adults have been reported east of the Ionian Sea. Because of the difficulty in identification of juvenile and adult billfish, it is possible that the species is more widely distributed in the Mediterranean than has been reported in the literature and that spearfish may have been identified by sport and commercial fishermen as white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey, which occur in the western and central Mediterranean (Rodríguez-Roda and Howard, 1962; de Sylva, 1973).

References to *T. belone* outside of the Mediterranean Sea cannot be verified (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:96-97) and are probably based upon *T. albidus* Poey or *T. georgei* Lowe. For a discussion of the latter,

[3]de Sylva, D. P., and S. Ueyanagi. Systematics, development, and distribution of the Atlantic species of the family Istiophoridae. Manuscript in preparation. Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

poorly known species, see Robins (1974b). Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara (1968) refer to spearfish being taken "from the northeast and north-central Atlantic." However, their illustrations (Fig. 18) do not appear to be of *T. belone* or of *T. pfluegeri*; they may represent *T. georgei* or even an undescribed species.

Tetrapturus belone belongs ecologically to the ichthyofauna of the oceanic epipelagic (Parin, 1968). It evidently completes its entire life history in the open sea. However, because of the steepness of the continental shelf and the proximity to shore of oceanic waters in the Mediterranean, this spearfish could come very close to land.

Vertical distribution is unknown. It is usually taken at the surface by harpoon and several types of nets. In the Gulf of Castellammare (Sicily) and near the towns of Torretta Granitola and Marinella, a few are caught in tuna traps (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:96). It is occasionally caught by using flag lines and drifted handlines. Like other billfish, it probably feeds in the upper 200 m (epipelagic), generally above and within the thermocline.

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Spawning areas are unknown. Lo Bianco (1903, 1909), Spartà (1953, 1961), Padoa (1956), and Cavaliere (1962) reported larval stages of *T. belone* from the Strait of Messina.

The larvae reported by Lo Bianco (1903, 1909) cannot be identified with certainty, in spite of the statement by Robins and de Sylva (1963:95-96), which notes that one larva (illustrated by Padoa, 1956:514-516, pl. 36, fig. 7) "is clearly an istiophorid and, . . . probably . . . *T. belone*." It seems probable that the larvae depicted by Spartà (1961) may well be those of *T. belone* because the adults of other istiophorids are not common near the Strait of Messina.

As mentioned earlier, two juveniles (356 mm and 597 mm) were taken from Haifa, Israel, and off Lebanon, respectively. These represent the only two early juvenile specimens of *T. belone* which can definitely be identified. Rafinesque's (1810) type specimen, a juvenile, was from Sicily but this does not indicate that the specimen was spawned nearby. A juvenile of 37 mm was taken in the Strait of Messina along the beach at Ganzirri (Cavaliere, 1962:Fig. 2), which agrees with the 597-mm specimen collected from Lebanon except for the lower dorsal fin and the lack of spots on the anterior rays. A juvenile billfish (BMNH) from Malta is figured by de Sylva and Ueyanagi (see footnote 3); however, is it unlikely that this is the young of *T. belone* because of the peculiar, extensive markings on the dorsal fin, which are limited to a few spots on the anterior rays in the larger juveniles of *T. belone* from Israel and Lebanon. Thus, nursery grounds for juveniles of *T. belone* are known only from the eastern Mediterranean Sea.

2.22 Distribution of adults

Adults of *T. belone* are most common in the central Mediterranean about the Strait of Messina. Such inferences are based solely upon the catch of commercial fishermen, usually using harpoons, who are concentrated in this area. However, commercial fishing using the same method occurs throughout the Mediterranean for broadbill swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, and it could be expected that *T. belone* would be collected elsewhere if it were common. There are no data on seasonal and annual variations in abundance or availability. Spartà (1961) noted that spearfish occurred in the Strait of Messina in August and September, and were rare in October and November, with some examples being taken during the winter. He noted that they preferred the upper waters of the Strait of Messina, which may well be associated with upwelling and the consequent concentration of food in these upper waters.

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

As an inhabitant of the oceanic epipelagic, *T. belone* is a stenotopic species whose habitat at all stages of its life history is characterized by narrow geographical and seasonal variation in temperature, salinity, and other physicochemical parameters. Like other billfishes, it is typically a clear-water species requiring high-transparency waters for its feeding (which is largely visual. Robins and de Sylva (1963:97-98) postulated that the hypersaline waters and associated changes in temperature and dissolved oxygen of the eastern Mediterranean, especially the Levantine Basin, probably were influential in excluding *T. belone* from the eastern Mediterranean. This may be true for adults, although it does not apply to juveniles inasmuch as three are now reported herein from Israel and Lebanon.

Its food habits are poorly known. Probably it feeds upon clupeoids and sauries, whose distribution is closely determined by oceanographic conditions. Thus, changes, either natural or man-made, should be expected to affect the distribution of *T. belone*. Organisms concentrated at or just above the thermocline (de Sylva, 1962; de Sylva and Davis, 1963) should be expected to concentrate *T. belone* for feeding purposes (Hela and Laevastu, 1970).

Presumably, drastic changes in the habitat, such as from local freshwater runoff or pollutants, would affect the distribution of this stenotopic species at all stages of its life history.

2.4 Hybridization

No natural hybrids of this species are known. Popular speculation contends that all billfish hybridize, but there is no scientific evidence to substantiate this.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

As far as known, all billfishes, including *T. belone*, are dioecious. Fat deposits adhering to the ovaries of billfishes during their vegetative period are frequently mistaken for testes by fishermen, and hence it is popularly believed that some billfishes are hermaphroditic.

Sexual dimorphism is marked in the related istiophorid genus *Makaira* (*sensu stricto*), with the females growing to a much larger size (de Sylva, 1963a). Nakamura (1949) noted that the Pacific *T. angustirostris* did not exhibit sexual dimorphism, there being no difference in the mean weight of males and females.

Robins and de Sylva (1963:96) found that their data on the mean weight of males and females of *T. belone* were inadequate. No difference in mean size of the sexes was found in the related *T. albidus*, according to de Sylva and Davis (1963). There is no evidence that there are sexual differences in color or morphometric characteristics in *T. belone*.

3.12 Maturity

Nothing is known regarding the size or weight at which sexual maturity is reached in *T. belone*.

3.13 Mating

The spawning act has not been observed, nor is anything known about the location of spawning. Rafinesque (1810) commented that the fish usually travel in pairs, a male and a female together, and that very often both are captured together.

3.14 Fertilization

Reproductive behavior or fecundity have not been studied. Undoubtedly, fertilization is external. Spartà (1953, 1961) has described the pelagic eggs, from the plankton, of *T. belone*.

3.15 Gonads

Robins and de Sylva (1963:96) noted that the sex of 27 specimens of *T. belone* was difficult to determine. This may be because they were examined in August, which should represent a refractory period when the gonads are not well developed, if the hypothesis of Spartà (1953) is correct that spawning occurs from spring to summer. That Spartà (1961) found eggs in the plankton in May would further suggest that spawning is long complete by August.

The gonads of 27 fish examined from Sicily were asymmetrical, λ-shaped (the left side longer in one female, the right side longer in most others), and very orange (Robins and de Sylva, 1963:96).

3.16 Spawning

Spartà (1953) reported on eggs and larvae from the Strait of Messina. He identified eggs from plankton taken in May. The identity of the larvae, 4.88 and 5.24 mm, is questionable (Gehringer, 1956:169; Ueyanagi, 1962:186; Robins and de Sylva, 1963:95). Subsequently, Spartà (1961) indicated the spawning period as spring to summer. The difficulty encountered in identifying the sex of gonads from 27 specimens of *T. belone* collected in August from Sicily suggests that spawning did not occur during this period. The occurrence of juveniles in October (Spartà, 1961:20) also suggests a late-spring spawning period. However, an earlier spawning season (i.e., winter months) cannot be precluded. A spawning season of December through February is postulated for *T. pfluegeri* in the western Atlantic by de Sylva and Breder,[4] and a winter or spring spawning season might not be an unreasonable hypothesis for *T. belone*. Ueyanagi, 1962:188; Ueyanagi (in Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:103) concluded that *T. angustirostris* spawned more intensively in winter in the Pacific.

Spawning has not been observed, but larval stages of *T. pfluegeri* have been reported from far offshore (de Sylva and Ueyanagi (see footnote 3)). Other istiophorids (excluding the neritic *Istiophorus*) appear to spawn far from shoal water, and it is likely that *T. belone* similarly spawns offshore.

3.2 Pre-Adult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

The pelagic eggs of *T. belone* collected from the plankton are described in detail by Spartà (1953, 1961). The eggs averaged 1.48 mm in diameter and the oil globule was yellow-green. The eggs were incubated for several days and their development is described in detail.

3.22 Larval phase

Two larval specimens of *T. belone* collected near Capri, off Punta Campanella, were described by Lo Bianco (1903:127, 166, 238). Comparisons of these specimens with other istiophorid larvae were made by Lo Bianco (1909:755). Larvae from Messina reported by Spartà (1953) do not seem to be those of istiophorids (Gehringer, 1956:169; Ueyanagi, 1962:186; Robins and de Sylva, 1963:95-96). Larger specimens (29 and 54 mm) were reported from the coast of Faro, Strait of Messina, apparently thrown ashore from the southeast wind (Sirocco). These two

[4]de Sylva, D. P., and P. R. Breder. Gonad histology and reproductive cycle in the Atlantic species of the Istiophoridae. Manuscript in preparation. Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL 33149.

specimens were an extreme rarity, other examples not having been found in the past 50 yr in spite of diligent research (Spartà, 1961).

3.23 Adolescent phase

A juvenile specimen of *T. belone* (356 mm) was reported (as *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonet) by Ben-Tuvia (1953:18), which was subsequently reidentified (Ben-Tuvia, 1966) as *T. belone*. A second specimen (597 mm) was collected by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution's RV *Chain* off Lebanon. The striking characteristic of these specimens is that they generally resemble the adult except that the first dorsal fin is high and saillike, almost as in the genus *Istiophorus* (see de Sylva, 1963b:Fig. 2). A high dorsal fin in the adolescent phase is common to all istiophorids, and accounts for much misidentification of young stages in the literature.

The dorsal fin is unlike that of the young of *Istiophorus* in that it lacks diffuse blotches (see Gehringer, 1956, 1971; de Sylva, 1963b:Fig. 3). *Istiophorus* has not been reported from the Mediterranean, nor has the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacépède, but both could occur there and should be looked for (de Sylva, 1973). The dorsal fin of the young of *Makaira* is distinctively convex, reaching its highest point anteriorly. It has a distinct wavy pattern not seen in other istiophorids. Young of *Tetrapturus albidus* are known from North Carolina (de Sylva, 1963b: Fig. 1) and off Havana (Anonymous, 1968). They have five or six distinctive dark ocelli rimmed with pale areas, near the base of the first dorsal fin. The young of *T. belone* is unique in that the dorsal fin bears several small, dark blotches at the bases of the anterior rays, and at the tips of the first few rays, the rest of the fin being dusky and otherwise unmarked.

Other features of development between the adolescent and adult stages are less distinctive. The body of the adolescent is typically thin and slab-sided, which increases in robustness in the adult. The bill, long and slender in the adolescent, is negatively allometric, being relatively short in the adult. Characteristic of all the spearfishes is the shape of the first dorsal fin in the adult, which has a slight lobe anteriorly, sloping abruptly behind the first several rays, then running long and high, paralleling the dorsal profile (see Robins and de Sylva, 1960:406; 1963:93, Fig. 4).

3.3 Adult Phase

3.31 Longevity

Nothing is known of the rate of growth or maximum age of *T. belone*. Size-frequency analysis of adults, used by de Sylva (1957) to estimate age and growth of *Istiophorus americanus*, requires a great deal of size data from individual specimens, which are presently unavailable.

3.32 Competitors

Tetrapturus belone is ecologically quite similar to the broadbill swordfish and *T. albidus*, with which it undoubtedly competes for food. The blue shark, *Prionace glauca*, and the bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus*, are other large predators which occur in the same ecological niche and which probably feed upon the same organisms. The broadbill swordfish and the bluefin tuna are routinely caught by commercial fishermen about Sicily using the same harpoon and trap-net techniques by which *T. belone* is taken.

3.33 Predators

Because of the relatively large size attained by *T. belone*, it is probably not preyed upon extensively in the adult phase except by sharks. The blue shark is occasionally common off Sicily and probably could be considered as an important predator, though the blue shark, being somewhat sluggish, would probably be more successful in capturing species not as swift as *T. belone*.

3.34 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

Nothing has been published on parasites and diseases of *T. belone*. A parasitic copepod (*Penella*), common on all istiophorids, has not been reported for *T. belone*. Abnormalities, such as deformed dorsal fins, broken or bent bills, and broken pectoral or caudal rays, are common among other istiophorids, but no such deformities are reported for *T. belone*.

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

Feeding habits of *T. belone* have not been reported in the literature. Based on their food habits, however, they probably are visual feeders of the upper, well-lit layers. It is not known if they feed at night. Antonio Spartà reports (in Robins and de Sylva, 1963) that *T. belone* follows schools of Atlantic sauries, *Scomberesox saurus*, into the Strait of Messina and, hence, in this region they are feeders in the shallower strata of the epipelagic zone. Spartà (1961:20) wrote that *T. belone* preferred the upper waters of the Strait of Messina.

Probably because there is considerable upwelling of food and nutrients into the upper layers of the Strait of Messina, *T. belone* finds an ample food supply in the upper waters so that it does not have to search the deeper strata for food, such as occurs with many other istiophorids. About Messina, fishermen harpoon them during their fishing period from early in the morning (0530-0600) until about 1600. Since night fishing is not carried out here, therefore, specimens have not been studied to disclose if they feed at night. Cavaliere (1962:172) reported that, to the south of the

Strait of Messina, *T. belone* is caught at night with "palamidara," vertical nets used to catch albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*. Possibly *T. belone* is feeding at this time, although no reports on feeding or food habits based on night-caught specimens are forthcoming.

3.42 Food

The food of *T. belone* was discussed by Robins and de Sylva (1963:95), based on specimens caught by fishermen. Since specimens reported on from Sicily were not fresh, and many had been ultimately frozen, thawed, and refrozen, most contained only unrecognizable remains. Many had fish skeletons, which were evidently of Atlantic sauries and sardinelike vertebrae. A few contained the needlefish *Belone belone*. Rafinesque (1810) reported that in autumn off the Sicilian coast, *T. belone* pursues dolphins; pilotfish, *Naucrates*; and flyingfishes.

3.5 Behavior

3.51 Migrations and local movements

Seasonal movements of *T. belone* are based entirely upon their capture by commercial fishermen. Distinct migrations are not documented, nor is it known whether the appearances of *T. belone* in the commercial fishery results in longitudinal or vertical movements to the surface fishery where they can be captured by harpoons and shallow nets.

Adults occur in the Strait of Messina, the area of heavy fishing, in August and September, and occasionally in October and November. Some examples are rarely captured in winter (Spartà, 1953, 1961; Cavaliere, 1962; Bini, 1968).

3.52 Schooling

No mention is made in the literature as to the schooling of *T. belone*, but it seems unlikely because other istiophorids do not school in the strict sense. Rafinesque (1810) and Valenciennes (1831) reported that *T. belone* frequently travels in pairs, this being known to occur in other istiophorids, possibly being a behavioral mechanism for feeding.

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

Nothing is known of the sex ratio or age composition of the populations of *T. belone*. Robins and de Sylva (1963:96) reported that of 27 specimens taken off Sicily by commercial fishermen, 19 were males and 8 females.

The usual size composition of the commercial catch of *T. belone* is from 10 to 30 kg (Cavaliere, 1962:172), averaging about 2 m long (Spartà, 1961:20). Specimens of 4 to 5 kg are rarely caught. Maximum size reported is about 70 kg (Rafinesque, 1810).

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

The fishery for *T. belone* occurs incidentally to that carried out for the swordfish (Spartà, 1961; Cavaliere, 1962:174). In the Strait of Messina, the major gear is the harpoon (fiocini), although *T. belone* is occasionally captured in nets (ravastina) which are used for Atlantic sauries, locally called "costardella," on which *T. belone* feeds. To the south *T. belone* is occasionally caught in vertical nets (palamidare) which are used principally for albacore.

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographic distribution

See 5.22.

5.22 Geographic ranges

The fishing area in the Strait of Messina (both Sicilian and Calabrian coasts) occurs from Bagnara-Capo Rasocolmo in the north in the Tyrrhenian Sea, and from Capo Giardini-Melito di Porto Salvo to the south in the Ionian Sea. In addition to the harpoon fishery, a few specimens of *T. belone* are caught in traps set for tuna in the Gulf of Castellammare and near the towns of Torretta Granitola and Marinella. Little is known specifically about the fishing grounds in the remainder of the Mediterranean Sea, and no quantitative data are available on the annual or seasonal catch in various counties.

Francesca R. LaMonte kindly sent me an English translation of a paper by Mazzullo (1906) which documents the swordfish fishery in the Strait of Messina; because this fishery also captures *T. belone*, the techniques and gear used in the fishery are noteworthy. Mazzullo gives a general summary of the composition of manpower in a typical fishing operation for swordfish off Sicily, including the number and kinds of personnel involved per vessel and the eventual distribution of fish and profits.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory (Legislative) Measures

No data.

6.2 Control or Alteration of Physical Features of the Environment

See 6.3.

6.3 Control or Alteration of Chemical Features of the Environment

The relationship between the community population structure, though presently unknown, and the ecosystem will ultimately depend on man's effects upon the high-seas environment in which *T. belone* lives. Hypersaline conditions resulting from the reduced freshwater flow of the Nile River are increasing in the eastern Mediterranean, from which two juveniles of *T. belone* are reported, so that, if this were to constitute an important nursery ground for the juveniles, high salinity water would be expected to be unfavorable to this stenotypic species.

Man-made pollution, especially from oil and other petrochemicals, sewage pollution, and radioactivity, is potentially detrimental via the food chain, even to an epipelagic species such as *T. belone*. For example, Horn, Teal, and Backus (1970) found lumps of crude oil residue to be widely dispersed in the Mediterranean Sea and the eastern North Atlantic Ocean, stressing that toxic fractions of hydrocarbons have been isolated from these lumps. They found large amounts of tar in the stomachs of Atlantic sauries collected southwest of Sardinia, and concluded that "this ingestion of the tar by sauries provides a direct introduction of a material known to be toxic into the oceanic food web." Because *T. belone* feeds mainly upon sauries, there is a possibility that an important part of the food web of *T. belone* could be affected if sauries are eventually killed by the toxic hydrocarbons. Further, concentrations of toxic hydrocarbons which were sublethal to the sauries could be theoretically concentrated within their bodies and eventually in *T. belone* and persons feeding upon them. Other man-made components, especially the chlorinated hydrocarbons, should be expected to occur in the tissues of *T. belone*, and could conveivably affect spawning or other metabolic processes, in addition to becoming concentrated in various tissues eaten by man.

6.4 Control or Alteration of the Biological Features of the Environment

See 6.3.

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am especially grateful to Francesca R. LaMonte who gave me her personal library of billfish literature, including many valuable and accurate translations by her of the foreign literature on billfish.

My colleague, C. Richard Robins, kindly reviewed the manuscript and has always stimulated many discussions on billfish and other ancillary matters. The late John K. Howard and Al Pflueger were instrumental in supplying information, specimens, and contacts which permitted our study of spearfish; the many others who enabled this study are acknowledged by Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963).

The research for this paper was supported in part by the National Science Foundation, grants NSF GB-893 and NSF G-23745/GN-2676; the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, contracts BSFW 14-16-0008-775/DI-14-16-0008-957; the Sport Fishing Institute, Washington, D.C.; the Port Aransas Rod and Reel Club; and the Maytag Chair of Ichthyology, University of Miami.

LITERATURE CITED

AGASSIZ, L.
1843. Poissons cycloides. Recherches sur les poissons fossiles Neuchâtel. Vol. 5, 160 p.

ANONYMOUS.
1968. Relentless sea relinquishes rarity to resourceful researchers. Fla. Conserv. News 3(11):5. [Photograph and article on a young white marlin.]

BARCELÓ Y C., F.
1868. Catálogo metodico de los peces que habitan ó frecuentan las costas de las Islas Baleares. Rev. Prog. Cienc. Madred 18(3/4):219-221, 224-234, 299-315, 385-395.

BEN-TUVIA, A.
1953. Mediterranean fishes of Israel. Bull. Isr. Sea Fish. Res. Stn. Haifa 8:1-40.
1966. Red Sea fishes recently found in the Mediterranean. Copeia 1966:254-275.

BINI, G.
1968. Atlante dei pesci delle coste Italiane. Vol. 6. Mondo Sommerso, Editrice, Milano, 177 p.

BONAPARTE, C. L. P.
1832-1841. Iconografia della fauna Italica per le quattro classi degli animali vertebrati. Vol. III. Roma, Salviucci, n.p.

BRIGGS, J. C.
1958. A list of Florida fishes and their distribution. Bull. Fla. State Mus., Biol. Sci. 2:223-318.

CANESTRINI, G.
1872. Pesci. *In* E. Cornalia, Fauna d'Italia, Part 3. Vallardi, Milano, 208 p.

CAVALIERE, A.
1962. Notizie su biologia e pesca de *Tetrapturus belone* Raf., cenni sull'adulto e descrizione di un suo rarissimo stadio giovanile. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol., New Ser. 15(2):171-176.

COCCO, A.
1884. Indice ittiologico del mare di Messina. Nat. Sicil. 5:35-40.

COSTA, O.
1850. Fauna del regno di Napoli . . . Pesci. Naples, Azzolino, Part 1(49):10-11.

CUVIER, G., and A. VALENCIENNES.
1831. Histoire de naturelle poissons. Paris, 8:1-509.

DE SYLVA, D. P.

1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 7:1-20.

1962. Red-water blooms off northern Chile, April-May 1956, with reference to the ecology of the swordfish and the striped marlin. Pac. Sci. 16:271-279.

1963a. Preliminary report on the blue marlin sport fishery of Port Antonio, Jamaica. Univ. Miami, Inst. Mar. Sci., 15 p.

1963b. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida Current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:123-132.

1973. Istiophoridae. *In* J. D. Hureau and T. Monod (editors), Clofnam (Check-list of the fishes of the north-eastern Atlantic and of the Mediterranean) 1:477-481. UNESCO, Paris.

DE SYLVA, D. P., and W. P. DAVIS.

1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the middle Atlantic bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia 1963:81-99.

GEHRINGER, J. W.

1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:139-171.

1970. Young of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. U.S. Fish Wildl. Service., Fish. Bull. 68:177-189.

GIGLIOGLI, E. H.

1880. Elenco . . . dei pesci italiani. Pisces, Florence, p. 18-55.

GOODE, G. B.

1883. Materials for a history of the sword-fish. U.S. Comm. Fish and Fish. Rep. Comm. 1880, Part 8:289-394.

GULIA, G.

1861. Faunae Melitensis Quarta Classis Animalium Vertebratorum. Pisces. *In* Tentamen Ichthyologiae Melitensis, Malta, p. 9-34.

1871. L'aguglia imperiale. II Barth, Malta.

GÜNTHER, A.

1860. Catalogue of the acanthopterygian fishes in the collection of the British Museum. London 2, 548 p.

HELA, I., and T. LAEVASTU.

1970. Fisheries hydrography. How oceanography and meteorology can and do serve fisheries. Fish. News (Books) Ltd. Lond., 137 p.

HORN, M. H., J. M. TEAL, and R. H. BACKUS.

1970. Petroleum lumps on the surface of the sea. Science (Wash., D.C.) 168:245-246.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.

1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (*Istiophoridae*) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami, Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

KOLOMBATOVIĆ, J.

1886. Imenik kraljesnka Dalmacije. Spalato, 12 p.

LAMONTE, F. R., and D. E. MARCY.

1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contrib. Int. Game Fish Assoc. 1(2):1-24.

LO BIANCO, S.

1903. Le pesche abissali eseguite de F. A. Krupp col yacht Puritan nelle adiacenze di Capri ed in altre località del Mediterraneo. Mitt. Zool. Stn. Neapel 16:109-279.

1909. Notizie biologiche reguardanti specialmente il periodo di maturità sessuale degli animali del golfo di Napoli. [In Ital.] Mitt. Zool. Stn. Neapel 19:513, 760, 761.

LÜTKEN, C. G.

1876. Sur les histiophores à bec arrondi, en particulier l'*Histiophorus orientalis*. J. Zool. (Gervais) 5:60-63.

MAZZULLO, L.

1906. Monograph on the [commercial] swordfishing in the Straits of Messina. Chamber of Commerce and Arts of Messina, Rosario Alico, Messina, 18 p. [Engl. translated by F. R. LaMonte.]

NAKAMURA, H.

1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shobō, Tokyo, 118 p. [Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1952, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.]

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.

1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin, and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NARDO, G. D.

1833. De skeponopodo novo piscium, genere el du Guebucu marcgravii specii, ill cognata. Isis (Oken) 26:415-419.

NINNI, E.

1912. Catalogo dei pesci del Mare Adriatico, Venice, 271 p.

PADOA, E.

1956. Monographia: Uova, larvae e stadi giovanili di Teleostei. Divisione: Scombriformes (Eggs, larvae and juvenile stages of the Scombriformes (in part) of the Gulf of Naples). [In Ital.] Fauna Flora Golfo Napoli 38:471-547. [Translated by J. P. Wise and G. M. Ranallo, 1967, Transl. No. 12 of the Trop. Atl. Biol. Lab., 49 p.; avail. at Bur. Commer. Fish. (Natl. Mar. Serv.), Miami, Fla.]

PARIN, N. V.

1968. Ikhtiofauna okeanoskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone). [In Russ.] Akad. Nauk. SSSR. Tr. Inst. Okeanol., Moscow, 186 p. [Translated by M. Raven, Israel Program Sci. Transl. 1970, 206 p.; available Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA 22151 as TT 69-5902].

PARONA, C.

1898. La pesca marittima in Liguria. Atti Soc. Ligustica Sci. Nat. Geogr., Genova 9:327-393.

RAFINESQUE, C. S.

1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie de animali e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopri i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

ROBINS, C. R.

1974. The validity and status of the roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972. Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 54-61. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

1975. Synopsis of biological data on the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, Robins and de Sylva. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972. Part 3. Species Synopses, p. 28-38. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.

1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.

1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.

RODRÍGUEZ-RODA, J., and J. K. HOWARD.

1962. Presence of Istiophoridae along the South Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of Spain. Nature (Lond.) 196:495-496.

SOLJAN, T.

1948. Fauna i flora jadrana. 1. Ribe. Inst. Oceanogr. Ribarst. jugoslavia. Zagreb, Hrvatske, 437 p.

SPARTÀ, A.

1953. Uova e larve di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. (aguglia imperiale). Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 8(1):58-62.

1961. Biologia e pesca di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. e sue forme post-larvali. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 15(1):20-24.

TORTONESE, E.

1940. Sugli scomberoidei mediterranei del genere *Tetrapturus.* Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. Torino 48:173-178.

1958. Elenco dei leptocardi, ciclostomi, pesci cartilaginei ed ossei del Mare Mediterraneo. Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. 97: 309-345.

TORTONESE, E., and L. TROTTI.

1949. Catalogo dei pesci del mar Ligure. Atti Accad. Ligure 6:49-164.

TROIS, E. F.

1880. Annotazione sopra gli avanzi di un *Tetrapturus belone* preso nell'Adriatico. Atti Istit. Sci. Venezia, 1879-1880, Ser. 5, 6:643-645.

UEYANAGI, S.

1962. On the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 16:173-189.

VÉRANY, J. B.

1847. Aggiunto al catalogo de' pesci della Liguria. Atti Ottava Riunione Sci. Ital. Genoa, 1846:492-494.

Synopsis of Biological Data on Striped Marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi), 1887

SHOJI UEYANAGI[1] and PAUL G. WARES[2]

1 IDENTITY

1.1 Nomenclature

1.11 Valid Name

Tetrapturus audax (Philippi), 1887 is the name adopted by the most recent review of the family (Nakamura, Iwai, and Matsubara, 1968). The original combination was *Histiophorus audax* Philippi, 1887. Anal. Univ. Chile 71:34-39.

1.12 Objective synonymy

All synonyms are assumed to be subjective without consulting original papers and are listed under section 1.21.

1.2 Taxonomy

1.21 Affinities

Suprageneric

Phylum Chordata
Subphylum Vertebrata
Superclass Gnathostomata
Class Osteichthyes
Subclass Actinopterygii
Order Perciformes
Suborder Xiphioidei
Family Istiophoridae

Generic

Genus *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque, 1810.

Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali [principalmente di pesci] e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopra i medisimi. Palermo, 105 p.

Type-species *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, 1810.

Robins and de Sylva (1960, 1963) placed the striped marlin in *Tetrapturus*, following the works of hierarchical classification of the family by Hirasaka and Nakamura (1947) and Nakamura (1949). This placement of *audax* in *Tetrapturus* is supported by Ueyanagi (1963b), Howard and Ueyanagi (1965), and Nakamura et al. (1968).

We follow the generic concept of Nakamura et al. (1968), who described the genus as follows:

> The height of the dorsal fin is greater than the body depth. The ventral fin rays are rather long, the fin membrane not well developed. The body is compressed (flat) and except for the striped marlin (Makajiki) and the white marlin (Nishimakajiki), extends in a straight line from the pre-occular area to the base of the dorsal fin. The cranium is long and narrow. The neural and haemal spines of the central vertebrae form a parallelogram. There are 24 vertebrae (12 + 12 = 24). The lateral appophysis[3] is not well developed.

These authors include the following species in the genus: *T. angustirostris* Tanaka, 1914; *T. belone* Rafinesque, 1810; *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva, 1963; *T. albidus* Poey, 1861; *T. audax* (Philippi, 1887).

Specific

Identity of type specimen:

Species *T. audax* (Philippi, 1887).

Type specimen: Apparently one of the two deposited in the Museo Nacional de Historia Natural, Santiago, Chile by Rudolfo A. Philippi.

Type Locality: Iquique, Chile.

Diagnosis: Ventral fins and two caudal keels are present; snout cross section is nearly circular; first dorsal fin anteriorly is about same height as body depth or greater[4] and is not saillike but slopes abruptly

[1]Fisheries Agency of Japan, Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu 424, Japan.

[2]Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Tiburon, CA 94920; present address: Northwest Fisheries Program, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 495 Tyee Drive, Tumwater, WA 98502.

[3]See Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1965) for usage of this term.

[4]Due to allometric growth of the dorsal fin relative to body depth the fin height may be less than body depth in fish larger than 360 cm FL (Royce, 1957).

posteriorly, the middle rays being much shorter than the anterior; snout is fairly long; vent is located very close in front of first anal fin; pectoral fins are fairly broad and long and fold against body; and the tips of pectorals, first dorsal, and first anal fins are pointed.

Subjective synonymy:

Histiophorus audax	Philippi, 1887
Istiophorus audax	Delfin, 1901
Tetrapterus mitsukurii	Jordan and Snyder, 1901
Tetrapturus ectenes	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Makaira audax	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Makaira grammatica	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Makaira holei	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Makaira mitsukurii	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Makaira zelandica	Jordan and Evermann, 1926
Marlina mitsukurii	Grey, 1928
Marlina zelandica	Whitley, 1937
Kajikia mitsukurii	Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947
Kajikia formosana	Hiraska and Nakamura, 1947
Tetrapturus tenuirostratus	Deraniyagala, 1951
Tetrapturus acutirostratus	Deraniyagala, 1952
Makaira formosana	Matsubara, 1955
Tetrapturus brevirostris	Munro, 1955
Marlina audax	Smith, 1956a, b
Marlina jauffreti	Smith, 1956b
Tetrapturus audax	Robins and de Sylva, 1960
Makaira jauffreti	Jones and Silas, 1964

Artificial key to genus (Nakamura et al., 1968):

A. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin fairly high, posterior rays about same height; vent situated decidedly anterior to origin of the first anal fin; second anal fin anterior to second dorsal fin.

B. Pectoral fin narrow and short

C. Snout very short. . . Shortbill spearfish (Furaikajiki) *T. angustirostris* Tanaka.

CC. Snout fairly long . . . . Mediterranean spearfish (Chichukaifurai). *T. belone* Rafinesque.

BB. Pectoral fin wide and long . . . . .Longbill spearfish (Kuchinagufurai) *T. pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva.

AA. Height of anterior portion of first dorsal fin about same as the body depth but gradually decreasing in height posteriorly; vent directly anterior to the origin of the first anal fin; second dorsal fin and second anal fin in parallel positions.

D. Pectoral fin wide and its tip rounded. The tip of the first dorsal fin and first anal fin rounded . . . . White marlin (Nishimakajiki) *T. albidus* Poey.

DD. Pectoral fin narrow, and its tip pointed; the tips of the first dorsal fin and first anal fin pointed . . . . Striped marlin (Makajiki) *T. audax* (Philippi).

1.22 Taxonomic status

The species is established on the basis of morphology without breeding data.

The species may be polytypic (see 1.31 below).

1.23 Subspecies

No subspecies are recognized.

1.24 Standard common names and vernacular names

Country	*Standard common name*	*Vernacular name(s)*
Sri Lanka		Seraman Koppara
Chile		Pez aguja
China		Chi zuo fo yii
Japan	Makajiki	Maka, Kajiki, Kajikimaguro, Nairagi, Nairage, Nairanbo
Kenya		Nduaro
Mexico	Marlin rayado	Marlin, agujon, pez puereo
New Zealand	Striped marlin	New Zealand marlin
Philippines		Spearfish
Russia		Polosatii marlin
Taiwan	Hung ju chi yii	Hung ju ting pan
United States	Striped marlin	Pacific striped marlin, barred marlin, Pacific marlin, striped swordfish, spearfish, spikefish
Vietnam		Ca co Mitsukurii

1.3 Morphology

1.31 External morphology (for description of spawn, larvae, and adolescents, see 3.17, 3.22, 3.23).

Generalized: Gregory and Conrad (1939) provide a scale diagram of the striped marlin outline based on modal body proportions of 30 specimens from New Zealand and Australia using standard length as the basic body measurement. Thirty-eight measurements were made on each specimen and are published in absolute and as percentage of standard length along with total body weight.

Nakamura et al. (1968) provide the following description:

External Characters. The first dorsal fin has 37-42 fin rays. The second dorsal fin has 6 soft rays. The first anal fin has 13-18 fin rays. The second anal fin has 5-6 soft rays. The pectoral fin has 18-22 soft rays. The ventral fin has one spine and 2 soft rays. The body is elongated (the body length is about 5.9-7.3 times the body depth) and is rather thick. The snout is long (the head length is about 0.88-0.99 times the length of the maxillary), and its cross-section is almost round. The body is densely covered with scales; the tips of the scales are pointed. Scales from specimens less than 1 meter in length do not have this species characteristic. There are small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and on the palate. The lateral lines on the sides curve over the pectoral fin and then continue in a straight line to the area of the caudal fin. The head is large (the body length is 3.6-3.8 times the length of the head). The eyes are moderately large. There is a relatively conspicuous crest on the outer edge of the head between the pre-occular region and the origin of the first dorsal fin. There are 2 scutes on each side of the tail near the caudal peduncle; the tail is strong and deeply forked. The pectoral fin, has a pointed tip and is located rather low on the body; it is shorter than the head (the head length is about 1.14-1.99 times the length of the pectoral fin). The first dorsal fin begins above the posterior end of the pre-opercle bone; its first few rays are larger than the body depth, but as it progresses towards the back, it gradually becomes shorter, ending just in front of the origin of the second dorsal fin. The tip of the first anal fin is pointed, large and sickle-shaped. The second dorsal fin and the second anal fin are about the same size and shape. The latter is located a little further forward on the body than the former. In spite of the fact that the ventral fin is longer than the pectoral fin in smaller specimens, the opposite is true for larger specimens. The fin membrane of the first dorsal fin is dark blue. The back of the body is dark blue with splotches of black on it; towards the ventral side of the body, 10 or more rows of cobalt-colored stripes are clearly visible. The other fins are blackish brown, or sometimes a dark blue. The bases of the first and second anal fins are silvery-white.

Morrow (1952a) published morphometric data on 49 specimens from New Zealand and later (Morrow, 1957) published extensive morphometric data and anal ray counts on 39 fish from Peru. These data include standard length as the basic body length measurement. Ueyanagi (1957b) presented morphometric data on young specimens, 80- to 180-cm eye-fork length, from the western North Pacific. Royce (1957) reported extensive morphometric data of 25 specimens from the central Pacific using fork length as the basic measurement but also giving standard length and eye-fork lengths for some specimens. He also published more limited data on 30 specimens measured by the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game. Kamimura and Honma (1958) published morphometric data on five characters using eye-fork length as the basic body measure for 56 fish south of the equator and 124 fish north of the equator in the western Pacific. Williams (1967) presented dorsal and anal fin ray counts of 13 specimens from East Africa. Merrett (1971) gives fin measurements on about 23 other specimens.

Counts have been given by several authors and are shown in Table 1.

Georgraphic variation: Geographic variation appears to be considerable. Morrow (1957) concluded that striped marlin from Peru and northern New Zealand represented separate and distinct populations based on significant differences in 11 morphometric and meristic characters as follows: average absolute lengths of pelvic fins, counts of spines and rays in the first anal fin, and the regressions of the following measurements on standard length: greatest body depth, length of base of second dorsal fin, length of base of first anal fin, width of base of pectoral fin, snout tip to origin of first dorsal fin, snout tip to origin of second dorsal fin, snout tip to origin of first anal fin, snout tip to posterior edge of operculum, snout tip to posterior end of maxillary. By a character index (CI) in which

$$CI = \frac{\text{pelvic length}}{10} - \frac{100}{SL} \text{ (Depth + Length of anal base + Width of pectoral base)},$$

Morrow could separate correctly about 72% of the 69 specimens from which the index was derived. The New Zealand specimens tended to have character indices of considerably lower numerical value than the Peru specimens.

In the western Pacific (west of long. 170°W) Kamimura and Honma (1958) found a remarkable difference in the lengths of the pectoral fins between northern (lat. 30°-35°N) and southern (lat. 18°-25°S) striped marlin. Covariance analysis of regression of pectoral fin on eye-fork length showed no significant difference in slope of regression but a highly significant (0.01) difference in adjusted means. Also significant differences (0.05) were found for both regression coefficients and adjusted means for regressions of eye-to insertion of second dorsal on eye-fork length. From these differences these authors concluded northern and southern populations in the western Pacific were extremely separated. In intermediate waters of the northern hemisphere (lat. 5°-25°N) all but three fish had pectoral lengths clustered about the regression line for the northern population. The pectoral lengths of the other three fish, which were taken from lat. 5° to 15°N, were close to the regression line for the southern population and were presumed to have strayed from that population.

Honma and Kamimura (1958) supported the hypothesis of separate north and south populations in the western Pacific with the following observations:

a) a zone of low hook-rate along the equator separates the populations;
b) the main spawning grounds are widely separated and spawning seasons are a half-year apart;
c) the maximum size attained is much larger in the southern population;
d) adaptations of the two populations to environmental circumstances do not coincide in details, differing with growth stages.

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) extended the

Table 1.—Fin-ray counts of *Tetrapturus audax*.

Area and author	First dorsal fin	Second dorsal fin	First anal fin	Second anal fin	Pelvic fins	Pectoral fins
Chile						
Philippi, 1887	38	5	12	5	1	
Western Pacific						
Nakamura, 1938, 1949	37-43 (III+12−15+XXII−XXV)	6	14-15 (II+12−13[1])	6	1+2	
Western Pacific						
Ueyanagi, 1959	37-44					
New Zealand						
Morrow, 1957			12-16			
Peru						
Morrow, 1957			14-17			
East Africa						
Williams, 1967	35-41	5-7	11-15	5-6		
Peru						
Morrow (unpubl.) (after Williams, 1967)	37-44	5-7	14-17	5-7		
East Africa						
Morrow (unpubl.) (after Williams, 1967)	36-41	5-7	11-15	5-6		
East Africa						
Merrett, 1971	38-42	5-7	13-16	5-6		19-23
Eastern North Pacific						
Wares and Sakagawa, 1974		5-7		5-7		

[1]The figure of 25 which appears here in the translation of the 1949 paper is evidently a misprint.

hypothesis by including eastern Pacific fish in the southern population and demonstrating that growth of the pectoral fin is allometric with an inflection at about 185-cm eye-fork length. They pointed out that mixing of the two populations occurs in the tropics and suggested that Mexican fish belong principally to the southern-eastern group and that southern California fish are derived from both groups but dominated by the northern.

Merrett (1971) found striped marlin of the tropical western Indian Ocean to have relatively long pectoral fins indicating a closer relation to the southern-eastern population than to the northern.

There has been little mention in the literature of geographical variation in color pattern, but the striking almost zebralike bars on the freshly caught New Zealand specimen in the photo published by Gregory and Conrad (1939) appears more pronounced than in fish from other regions.

To date, the knowledge of subpopulations, if they truly exist, is insufficient for morphological definition.

The morphological changes of larvae and adolescent phases are of course remarkable. See 3.22 and 3.23.

Morrow (1952a) found significant ($P < 0.001$) negative allometry in the dorsal and ventral lobes of the caudal fin and a slight but not statistically significant ($P = 0.065$) negative allometry in the length of the pectoral fin of 49 adult fish from Cape Brett, New Zealand. The pelvic fins show extreme negative allometry appearing to cease growth after reaching a certain size (Morrow, 1957; Royce, 1957). Negative allometry was found in Peruvian specimens for body depth and snout tip to origin of first anal fin (Morrow, 1957). Ueyanagi (1957b) found extreme negative and positive allometry, respectively, in central dorsal rays relative to body depth and pectoral length relative to body depth in young specimens (85-175 cm) which proved the synonymy of *Kajikia formosana* and *T. audax*. Royce (1957) also found similar allometry.

Ontogenetic change in body form is shown in Figure 1. The morphological change of the snout (its growth relative to the body length) from the postlarval to adult stage of striped marlin is relatively small in comparison with those of other istiophorid species. However, the change of the dorsal fin shape during growth is remarkable in this species (Ueyanagi, 1963b).

In relation to functional morphology, Fierstine (1968) found an average aspect ratio (span/surface area of one side of fin) of 9.0 for the caudal fin of three striped marlin from the eastern Pacific. This high ratio, indicating relative efficency as a hydrofoil, was greater than that for seven other scombroid species but less than that for the sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, and the white marlin, *T. albidus* (10.0 and 10.3, respectively).

Published weight-length regression constants are summarized in Table 2.

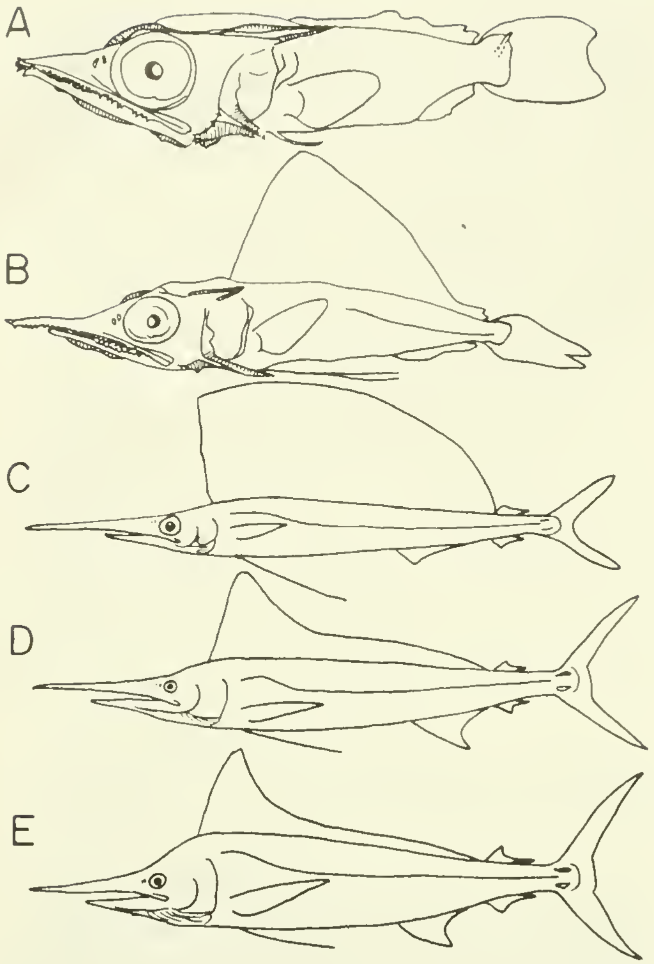


Figure 1.—Ontogenetic change in body form of striped marlin. A. 7.9 mm SL, B. 21.2 mm SL, C. 121.5 mm body length, D. 1,050 mm body length, E. 1,882 mm body length. (From Nakamura, 1968.)

1.32 Cytomorphology

No data available.

1.33 Protein specificity

No data available.

2 DISTRIBUTION

2.1 Total Area

In the eidogical classification of Parin (1968) the striped marlin is holoepipelagic, i.e., it inhabits the isothermic surface pelagic layer of the ocean at all stages of its life cycle. Such species are chiefly limited in distribution to the tropics, where a permanent thermocline exists, but penetrate higher latitudes in the warm season. Atypical of the distribution of most scombroids, the striped marlin seems to prefer the more temperate waters. In the Pacific the distribution resembles that of the albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*, and bluefin tuna, *T. thynnus*, in contrast to that of the other billfishes and tunas (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Parin, 1968), however, in the Indian Ocean the striped marlin distribution is centered in warmer waters.

Striped marlin occur throughout the warmer waters of the Indian and Pacific oceans. The species ranges eastward to the coast of the American continents and westward to the African coast. Off South Africa they are found a slight distance into Atlantic waters (Talbot and Penrith, 1962). Extreme poleward distribution has been recorded to lat. 40°-45° in both hemispheres. In the north this occurs in the Kuroshio extension, primarily between long. 165°E and 180°, but also at long. 150°W (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-71). In the southern hemisphere this occurs in the Agulhas Current (Talbot and Penrith, 1962; Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72) and also rarely at long. 105°E (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969), which appears to be West Wind Drift water. On the eastern perimeter of the Pacific, Point Conception (lat. 35°N) and Chañaral, Chile (lat. 29°S) appear to be the northern and southern limits of distribution.

The broad geographical distribution of this species makes it difficult to generalize on the physical and biological characteristics of the areas inhabited. Temperature, however, is one parameter which has been considered to influence total distribution. The 20° and 25°C isotherms tend generally to bound the total distribution at least in the western Pacific (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965).

2.2 Differential Distribution

2.21 Spawn, larvae, and juveniles

Although information is lacking on the distribution of eggs, there are several reports (Ueyanagi, 1959, 1964; Jones and Kumaran, 1964; Nishikawa and Ueyanagi, 1969) pertaining to the distribution of larvae.

In the Pacific, larvae have been observed in the northwestern Pacific (west of long. 180°) between lat. 10° and 30°N; and in the South Pacific (west of long. 130°W) between lat. 10° and 30°S. The larvae are most abundant in early summer, with the peak occurrence in the northwestern Pacific during May-June, and in the South Pacific in November-December. The seasonal occurrence of mature females coincides with that of the larvae (Ueyanagi, 1964). While the distribution of larvae is not known for the

Table 2.—Weight-length constants for ***Tetrapturus audax*** (log W = log a + b log L).

Location	Weight	Units of weight	Length	Units of length	Number	Approximate length range of specimens	a	b	s	Source
New Zealand and Australia	Whole	lb	FL[1]	cm	27	265-310	−6.515	3.624	0.045	Gregory and Conrad, 1939 (after Royce, 1957)
New Zealand	Whole	lb	FL[1]	cm	48	218-310	−5.024	3.011	0.056	Morrow, 1952a (after Royce, 1957)
Central Pacific	Whole	lb	FL	cm	13	142-304	−6.648	3.691	0.502	Royce, 1957
Hawaii	Whole[2]	lb	FL[3]	cm	30	166-253	−6.110	3.446	0.048	Hawaii Division of Fish and Game (after Royce, 1957)
East Africa	Whole	lb	FL	cm	98	170-270	−4.629	2.844	?	Williams, 1967
Fiji area	Gilled and gutted	kan[4]	Eye-fork[2]	cm	562	160-260	−6.737	3.504	?	Koga, 1967
Equatorial west Indian Ocean	Whole	lb	Eye-fork	cm	156	120-196	−4.782	[5]3.062	?	Merrett, 1968c
Eastern Pacific	Whole	kg	Eye-fork	cm	51	108-211	−5.255	3.089	?	Kume and Joseph, 1969b
Eastern Pacific	Whole	lb	Eye-fork	cm	1,982	110-215	−4.816	3.072		Wares and Sakagawa, 1974
Eastern Pacific	Whole	kg	Eye-fork	cm	1,982	110-215	−5.157	3.071		Wares and Sakagawa, 1974
Eastern Pacific	Whole	lb	FL	cm	535	153-271	−5.007	2.986		Wares and Sakagawa, 1974
Eastern Pacific	Whole	kg	FL	cm	535	153-271	−5.340	2.982		Wares and Sakagawa, 1974

[1]The original measurement was SL which apparently Royce converted to FL on the basis of regression for nine Hawaiian specimens and mislabeled "*total*" length in caption to Appendix Table 3-A.

[2]Presumed.

[3]The original measurement was naris to fork which Royce converted to FL on the basis of regression for 21 Hawaiian specimens.

[4]1 kan = 3.75 kg = 8.287 lb.

[5]±0.197.

eastern Pacific (east of long. 120°W), mature fish are reported to occur there between lat. 5° and 20°N, largely in May-June (Kume and Joseph, 1969b).

In the Indian Ocean, larvae have been reported to occur in the Banda and Timor seas during January to February (Ueyanagi, 1959), and in the western Indian Ocean during December to January between lat. 10°S and 18°S and in the eastern Indian Ocean during October to November between lat. 6°N and 6°S (Jones and Kumaran, 1964). Mature females are reported to occur in March-May in the Bay of Bengal although larval occurrence is not yet known there (Ueyanagi, 1964).

The lower temperature limit in the distribution of larvae is approximately 24°C both in the Indian and Pacific oceans. However, the distributions differ in that in the Pacific the larvae are scarcely found in equatorial waters. It is noted that striped marlin larvae are not likely to appear in the Kuroshio area, while sailfish larvae occur there exclusively (Ueyanagi, 1959).

Information is very sparse on the distribution of the juveniles. Nakamura (1968) reported on two juveniles (body length, 12.15 and 14.5 cm) found in stomachs of a yellowfin tuna, *Thunnas albacares*, and a dolphin, *Coryphaena hippurus*, taken by longline. One juvenile was found on 13 January 1955 at lat. 23°52′S, long. 175°49′W and the other on 21 December 1964 at lat. 17°57′S, long. 67°29′E. These two occurrences coincide with larval distributions in the South Pacific and Indian Ocean, respectively.

2.22 Adults

Major areas of high abundance are the western Arabian Sea, the central North Pacific (lat. 15°-30°N) and the eastern Pacific as shown in Figure 2. This figure shows distributions based on highest quarter-year hook rates by 5° squares for the years 1967-69 (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72). Lesser areas of abundance occur off South Africa, northern Madagascar, northern Sumatra, Sri Lanka, eastern and western Australia, central Pacific coast of Japan, and the south central Pacific.

The high density in the Arabian Sea appears to be seasonal, occurring in the second quarter of the year. However, fishing effort in other seasons has been very slight. Off East Africa (lat. 0°-12°S) where striped marlin are the most abundant marlin, the works of Merrett (1968a, b) showed highest hook rates occurred between lat. 2° and 4°S. The hook rate was six times higher in the northeast monsoon (Nov.-Mar.) than in the southeast monsoon (Apr.-Oct.).

The season of high abundance off western and eastern Australia is the fourth quarter (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72). Koga (1967) states, however, that good catches occur in winter off western Australia. In the South Pacific, Koga states that it is a remarkable feature that the main fishing areas, which show good catches from August to December, show very poor catches from January to July.

In the northwestern Pacific, striped marlin are abundant in Formosan waters, both in the Kuroshio and in the South China Sea, during the whole northeast monsoon season with a peak in the middle of that season. Later in the spring, they move north into the waters of Japan where they appear at about the same time as the albacore do (Nakamura, 1949).

In the Hawaiian area, striped marlin occur from fall through spring with the seasonal distribution being

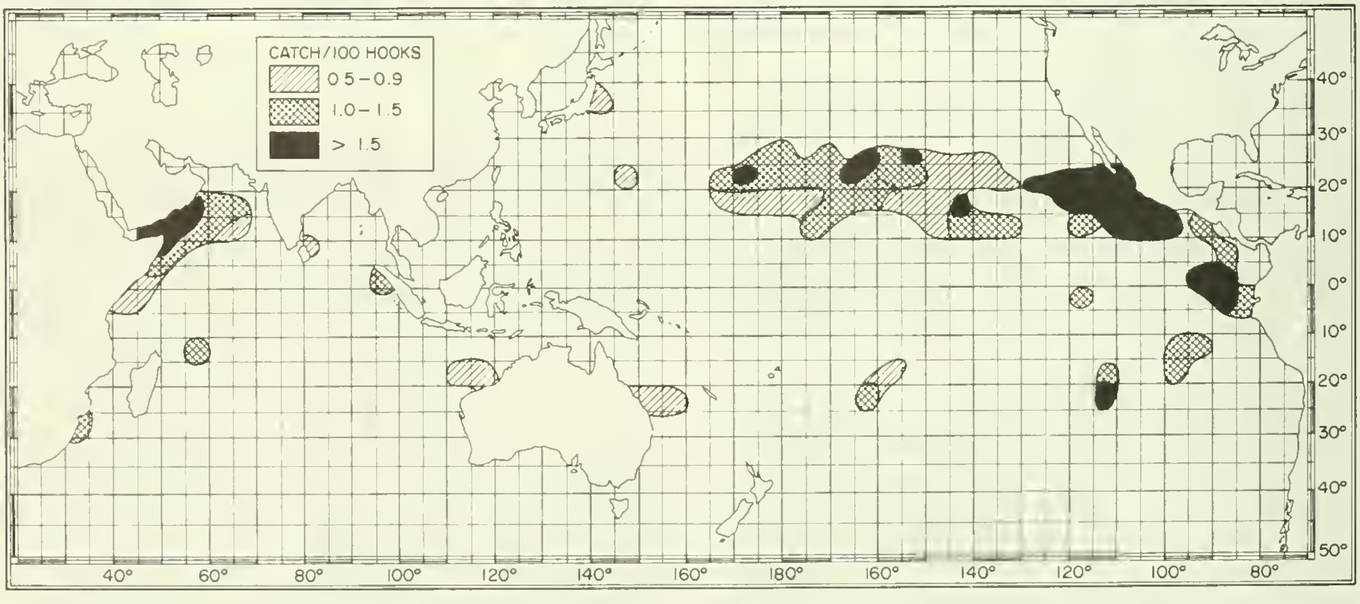


Figure 2.—Areas of high apparent abundance of striped marlin, 1967-69. (After Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72.)

complimentary to that of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, which occurs primarily in the summer (Strasburg, 1970).

In the eastern Pacific, striped marlin are present throughout the year from lat. 30°N to 30°S. High abundance is maintained throughout the year in the areas of the Revilla Gigedo Islands, Baja California, Ecuador, the Galapagos Islands, and in the high-sea area bounded by long. 90°-110°W and lat. 10°-30°S (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). Seasonal changes in apparent density are marked. The concentration between Baja California and the Revilla Gigedo Islands, which is restricted to a narrow band in the first quarter, expands southeast along the coast and seaward to long. 115°W during the second quarter, and then north to lat. 28°N, south to lat. 3°N and seaward to long. 125°W during the third quarter. During the fourth quarter the southern extension expands further to long. 130°W. Another seasonal concentration develops in the second and third quarters in the offshore area between long. 100° and 115°W centered at about lat. 8°-13°N. The area of high density around the Galapagos Islands extends eastward to the coast of Ecuador in the third and fourth quarters and then recedes again in the first.

The sport fisheries for striped marlin off Mexico and southern California are seasonal. In southern California it is highly seasonal with almost all fish being taken between August and October. In Mexico some fish may be taken year round, but the best fishing occurs from December through March at Mazatlán and April through August near the tip of Baja California (Eldridge and Wares, 1974).

In addition to differential distribution in density, there is also some differential distribution in size. In the eastern Pacific, fish on the southern spawning grounds are larger than those on the northern. The length frequency of the southern group has a single mode at 180-200 cm whereas that of the northern group has two modes, one at 140 cm and one at 180 cm (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). In the western Pacific latitudinal stratification occurs. Honma and Kamimura (1958) show small marlin occurring in equatorial waters; these small fish are absent in the region of lat. 5°-16°S. In mid-latitudes (15°-30°S) of the central South Pacific longitudinal stratification is apparent; larger fish (> 180 cm) occur in the western Pacific (Koga, 1967). There may also be some vertical stratification. Furukawa, Koto, and Kodama (1958) found harpooned fish to be larger than longline-caught fish in the East China Sea. The harpooned fish were also fatter at a given length.

Off Formosa the smaller fish, which were long thought to be the separate species *Kajikia formosana*, occur with the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, offshore from the center of the Kuroshio, while the larger fish occur inshore (Nakamura, 1949).

2.3 Determinants of Distribution Changes

Probably behavioristic factors related to feeding and reproduction are the primary determinants of changes in distribution. These in turn are affected by the seasonal cycle of warming of the surface waters, development of thermoclines and currents, and seasonal cycles in abundance of food organisms. The subject of the factors and relationships causing concentration of striped marlin has not received much discussion in the literature.

Nishimura and Abe (1971) have found a correlation between the position of the Kuroshio as indicated by the latitude at which the current crosses 139°30′E, and the catch made off Izu.

Kume and Joseph (1969b) noted that the appearance of the area of high hook rate centered at lat. 8°-13°N from long. 100° to 115°W is associated with the strong development of the Equatorial Countercurrent. They noted further that a diagonal band of high abundance extending from lat. 5°S, long. 120°W to lat. 8°S, long. 95°W was in the general region of the eastern extension of the South Equatorial Countercurrent.

In the area west of Australia, both the striped marlin and southern bluefin tuna grounds are centered at the boundary of currents which run along long. 115° E meridian in winter (Koga, 1967).

Manning (1957) states that off Chile, striped marlin are found in the green water that is normally found from shore to 10 to 25 miles offshore. Their occurrence in these waters was in common with bonito, sardines, and anchovies and in contrast to swordfish which occurred farther offshore in the blue and white waters.

Furukawa et al. (1958) show the fishing ground in the western Pacific associated with the surfacing of the 20°C isotherm over the edge of the continental shelf.

Nakamura (1938) states that surfacing of fish is associated with high waves generated by opposing wind and current as in the case of the Kuroshio and the northeast monsoon.

2.4 Hybridization

No record.

3 BIONOMICS AND LIFE HISTORY

3.1 Reproduction

3.11 Sexuality

Striped marlin are heterosexual with no reported intersexuality or hermaphroditism.

Sexual disorphism has not been reported in this species and the sexes are indistinguishable externally. Nakamura (1949) mentioned the sexual difference in body size is not great in the genus *Tetrapturus* in contrast to the case in *Makaira*. Differences in greatest size or modal size between the sexes are small. Ueyanagi (1953) found, in the northwestern Pacific, that the modal size of males is about 10 cm smaller than that of females. Koga (1967) showed a length-frequency distribution by sex for 210 fish from the Fiji area in which the modal lengths for males and females were 195 and 205 cm, respectively. In a sample of 105 striped marlin taken by longline off East Africa, Williams (1967) found males did not exceed 240 cm fork length (equivalent to 182 cm eye-fork length from regression of Merrett, 1971). About 16 females were taken above this length to a size of about 270 cm (205 cm eye-fork length). Merrett (1971), however, found males up to 193 cm eye-fork length off East Africa. Modal size differences between the sexes were not found in Hawaiian fish (Strasburg, 1970) nor in the eastern Pacific (Kume and Joseph, 1969b).

3.12 Maturity

As has been found in other pelagic species such as albacore and dolphin, quantitative measure of maturity for males is difficult. There is only a small increase in testis size during the maturation cycle. Merrett (1971) found little correlation between relative testis size and maturity-stages based on microscopic examinations. In fact, Merrett (1970) suggests that there is continuous availability of spermatozoa in mature males based on differential maturation of the testicular lobules and the possession of a muscular seminal vesicle.

In the female, maturation is synchronous throughout the ovary and seasonal maturation is accompanied by marked increase in relative size of the gonads. Data from Kume and Joseph (1969b) showed a twentyfold increase. Moreover, there is good correlation of relative ovary weight and mean maximum egg diameter (Merrett, 1971; Eldridge and Wares, 1974).

Williams (1967) concluded from longline data in East Africa that first maturity was reached between 180 and 200 cm fork length (50-80 lb) which is equivalent to 141-157 cm eye-fork length (Merrett, 1971). Merrett reported similar results, 140-160 cm or 62-93 pounds. Ueyanagi (1957b) mentioned that 154 cm eye-fork length was the smallest size found in the spawning group of the northwestern Pacific. Kume and Joseph (1969b), using a gonad index, reported that individuals from the eastern Pacific do not regularly enter the spawning group until reaching about 160 cm eye-fork length but found one as small as 148 cm. Other data from the eastern Pacific (Eldridge and Wares, 1974) agree with these conclusions.

Since age at specific size is not known for striped marlin, age at maturity is also unknown. Koga (1967), however, stated "it is likely that growth rate of this species shows different values between the Indian Ocean and the Pacific Ocean and the groups in the Indian Ocean attain maturity earlier than those in the Pacific."

3.13 Mating

Nothing has been published relating to mating habits of this species.

3.14 Fertilization

Fertilization is externally.

3.15 Gonads

Merrett (1970) has described the gonads of billfish in detail. The following description is taken from his work.

> The gonads are paired organs lying in the posterior half of the body cavity, on each side of the stomach and intestine. They are suspended from the lateral edges of the chambered air bladder by mesenteries . . . the gonads are almost bilaterally symmetrical and both terminate at their point of discharge to the exterior in the urino-genital papilla . . . which lies posterior to, and in a common groove with, the anus . . . The urinary and genital systems are closely linked.
>
> The ovaries are elongate sausage-shaped organs, which taper at both ends, and joined only at their posterior ends . . . A strong muscular sheath binds the ovaries to the urino-genital papilla and the basal part of the intestine. They are invested in thick layers of connective tissue which sometimes contain deposits of fat; fat is also occasionally found in the mesovarium. Beneath the connective tissue the ovaries are pale flesh-pink to wine red in colour, depending upon the stage of maturity. Internally, at certain stages, a central lumen runs the length of the ovary . . . the ovaries have been found to be unequal in length . . . either ovary can be the longer of a pair.
>
> . . . Immediately posterior to . . . [the anal papilla] . . . is the urino-genital papilla. In the female this carries only the urinary duct. The point of discharge of the ovaries is situated between the bases of the anal papilla and the urino-genital papilla.

This opening between the anal and urino-genital papillae which is absent in the males should serve as an external characteristic in distinguishing the sexes. But in the experience of the junior author this difference is difficult to observe consistently in this species. It is more obvious in the sailfish.

Nakamura (1949) stated that the fecundity of billfishes ranges from 1 to 1.2 million eggs, depending on fish size and species. Morrow (1964) estimated 2 million eggs for New Zealand marlins. These appear to be low estimates, however. Merrett (1971) reported an estimated fecundity of 12 million for one Indian Ocean specimen of 182 cm eye-fork length, 126 pounds with ovary weight of 1.53 kg, and mean maximum egg diameter of 0.470 mm. Eldridge and Wares (1974) reported fecundity estimates of three eastern Pacific specimens which ranged from 11 to 29 million eggs. These fish ranged in size from 150 to 180 cm eye-fork length but the fecundities showed no relation to size of the fish. Gosline and Brock (1960) estimated 13.8

million eggs were contained in one ovary of a 154-pound striped marlin landed in Honolulu. The other ovary of this fish was immature.

3.16 Spawning

Examination of size-frequency distributions of egg diameters (Eldridge and Wares, 1974) indicates only one spawning per season.

In the western Indian Ocean it appears that the high catch rates during the northeast monsoon period which peak from December to February are associated with a postspawning feeding migration (Williams, 1967; Merrett, 1971). Spawning must occur elsewhere in the Indian Ocean.

From larval occurrence, spawning was suggested to take place in the Banda and Timor seas during January to February (Ueyanagi, 1959). On the basis of larval occurrence, Jones and Kumaran (1964) stated that striped marlin spawn in the western Indian Ocean during December-January between lat. 10° and 18°S and in the eastern Indian Ocean during October-November between lat. 6°N and 10°S. Furthermore mature females are known to occur in March-May in the Bay of Bengal and in October-December in the waters south of the Lesser Sunda Islands (Ueyanagi, 1964).

In the western Pacific, mature females are found from lat. 15° to 30° (north and south) in early summer, from May to June and October to January in the northern and southern hemispheres, respectively. Larvae are also found in these areas (Ueyanagi, 1964). Nakamura (1949) stated that in the Formosa area, spawning is thought to take place mainly in the South China Sea with its peak occurring from April to May. Koga (1967) reported that the spawning areas (lat. 18°-30°S) in the western South Pacific is also the main fishing area and that the period of spawning corresponds to the season of northward migration which occurs from September to November.

In the eastern Pacific, the spawning season also appears to be the early summer in each hemisphere, quarters II and III in the northern and quarters IV and I in the southern. Highest frequencies of spawning fish occur from May to June in the north and November to December in the south (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). Evidence of spawning in the eastern Pacific is based only on relative gonad sizes of females. The northern spawning area appears to be isolated in a narrow band from long. 107° to 114°W extending from about lat. 6° to 19°N (Kume and Joseph, 1969b).

Ovaries of striped marlin caught in the Mexican sport fishery undergo rapid development in June; ripe fish were never observed (Eldridge and Wares, 1974). Japanese fishermen, however, have reported ripe and running ripe striped marlin in the waters around Socorro Island from June to October (J. L. Squire, Jr., Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, La Jolla, Calif., pers. commun.).

The southern spawning area appears fairly well confined to lat. 20°-25°S and long. 125°-130°W (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). Highest frequencies of the mature females occur in November and December.

Nakamura (1949) stated that sex ratios approached 1:1 at the peak of the spawning season. However, it was found that males dominate during the spawning season in the northwestern Pacific (Nakamura, Yabuta, and Ueyanagi, 1953). Kuma and Joseph (1969b) also found a high proportion of males in the spawning groups in the eastern Pacific. Male:female ratios ranged from 1.8 to 6.6 in spawning groups, whereas in nonspawning groups they tended to be less than 0.5 and to decrease with increased size of fish.

3.17 Spawn

There is little information pertaining to the eggs of this species. Nakamura (1949) mentioned that the external morphology of the eggs of striped marlin closely resembles that of sailfish eggs which are spherical, transparent, and buoyant, with a single oil globule and with no special structure on the egg membrane. Morrow (1964) reported that the ovarian eggs of striped marlin from New Zealand average about 0.85 mm in diameter. Size of the ovulated eggs of this species is presumed to exceed 1 mm in diameter considering that the mean diameter of eggs for shortbill spearfish is 1.442 mm and for sailfish is 1.304 mm as reported by Merrett (1970).

3.2 Pre-Adult Phase

3.21 Embryonic phase

No information available.

3.22 Larval phase

The postlarval stage of striped marlin is described in detail by Ueyanagi (1959). The study was based on 40 specimens ranging from 2.9 to 21.2 mm in standard length, collected from the northwestern Pacific, South Pacific, and the Indian Ocean. These specimens were captured by surface tows of the larvae net. The morphology of the striped marlin postlarvae is similar to that of other istiophorid species in the development and degeneration of head spination, fin formation, pigmentation, etc. Figure 3 from Ueyanagi (1959, 1963a) represents the postlarval stage of this species from an early stage with short snout to an advanced stage with elongated jaws. The snout begins to lengthen at around 7 mm standard length. Head spination becomes most conspicuous at this size. Fin rays of each fin reach their full complement at around 20 mm standard length. Pigmentation extends almost all over the body surface and on the dorsal fin membrane at this size. The dorsal fin begins to increase its height at around 10 mm and stands very high like a sail in larvae exceeding 20 mm. The key diagnostic character for the striped marlin larvae was reported as

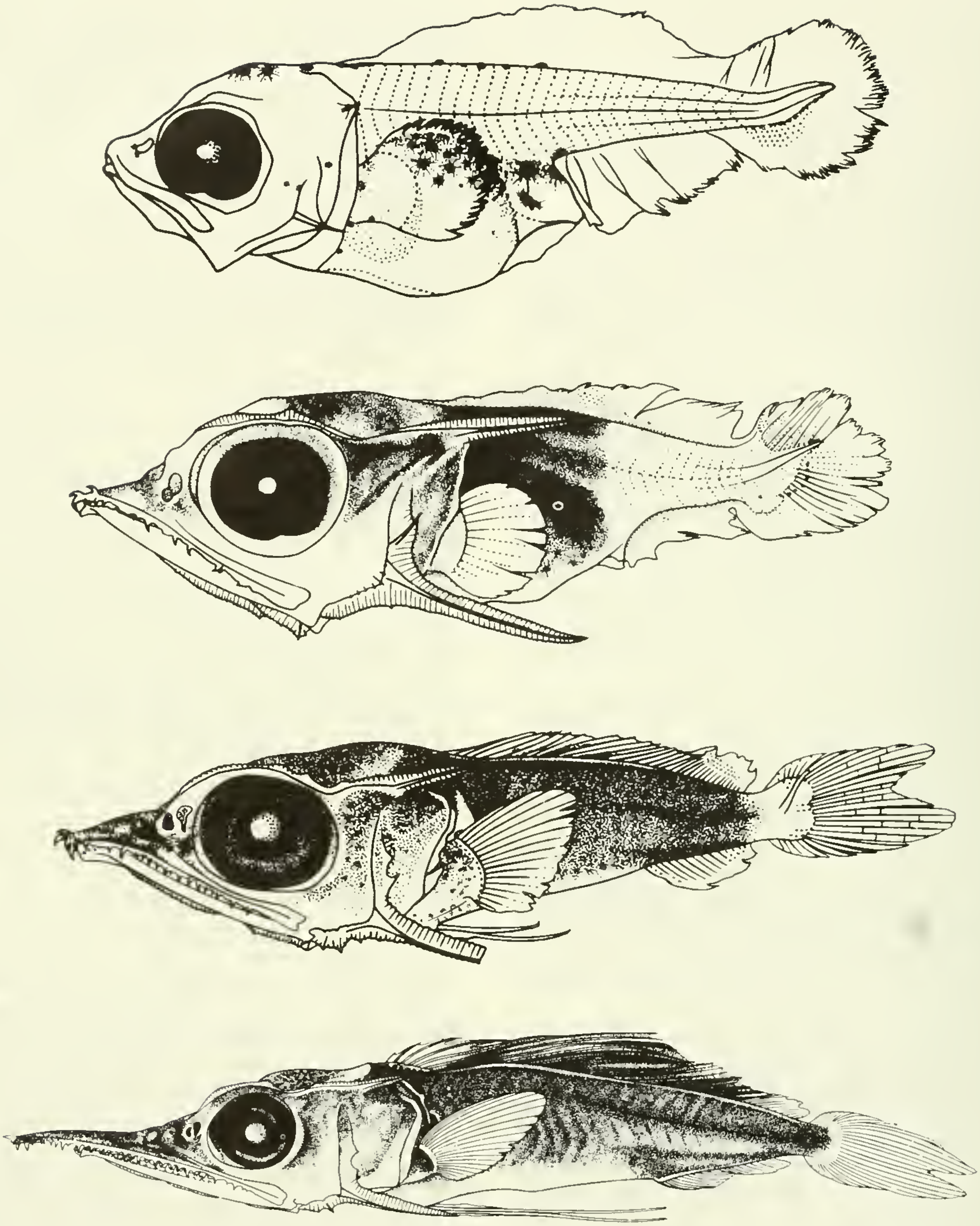


Figure 3.—Larvae of striped marlin. From top to bottom: 2.9, 5.0, 12.0, and 21.2 mm SL. (From Ueyanagi, 1959, 1963a.)

follows: ". . . the profile of head, tip of snout and center of eye are on a nearly equal level" (Ueyanagi, 1963a). In addition, the shape (arrangement) of the pterotic and preopercular spines is diagnostic for larval identification (Ueyanagi, 1974).

On the vertical distribution of billfish larvae, Ueyanagi (1964) indicated that larvae appear to be distributed most abundantly in the surface layer during the daytime and vertical, diurnal migration seems to occur in the upper 50 m of waters (Table 3.). Billfish larvae appear from time to time in the stomach contents of the larvae and juveniles of sailfish and swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* (Arata, 1954; Gehringer, 1956). It is assumed that striped marlin larvae are therefore preyed upon by many surface feeding species, including the billfishes. Considering the very large numbers of eggs spawned by the striped marlin (see 3.15), it appears that mortality at the larval stage is extremely high.

Time of first feeding: No direct information is available. There is an observation that five copepods were seen in the stomach of a 3.9-mm sailfish larva (Gehringer, 1956).

Type of feeding: There is no information pertaining to the larvae of striped marlin. Of the larvae of sailfish in the Atlantic, Gehringer (1956) noted that "copepods constituted the food of specimens less than 6 mm. long. At this size fish larvae also were eaten, and no specimen exceeding 13 mm. had copepods in its stomach." Furthermore, it is also known that sailfish larvae have consumed istiophorid larvae half as long as their own body length. It is believed that the larvae of striped marlin, like the sailfish, begin to feed on fish larvae after reaching a size of about 7 mm.

Table 3.—Comparison of numbers (and percentage) of tows from which istiophorid larvae were captured, showing the various depths and times of towing, in the western Pacific area. (From Ueyanagi, 1964.)

Depth (m)	32 day tows		31 night tows	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0	22	68.8	12	38.7
ca. 20	8	25.0	12	38.7
40-50	2	6.2	10	32.3

3.23 Adolescent phase

Nakamura (1968) described the juveniles of striped marlin based on two specimens collected from the South Pacific and the western Indian Ocean (see 2.21). His drawing has been reproduced as Figure 4. In the juvenile stage the snout is very elongate and, in fact, is longest at this stage relative to body length. The shape of the first dorsal fin still differs from the adult configuration, being highest anteriorly and decreasing gradually in height posteriorly. The arrangement of the viscera is similar to that of the adult. Nakamura also mentioned that the juvenile of striped marlin is similar to that of the white marlin in many respects except that the former has no ocelli on the first dorsal fin.

It is believed that large, powerful pelagic fishes such as tunas, billfishes, dolphins, etc., are the principal predators of juvenile striped marlin.

Little is known about parasites in juvenile striped marlin.

Immature striped marlin (80-100 cm eye-fork

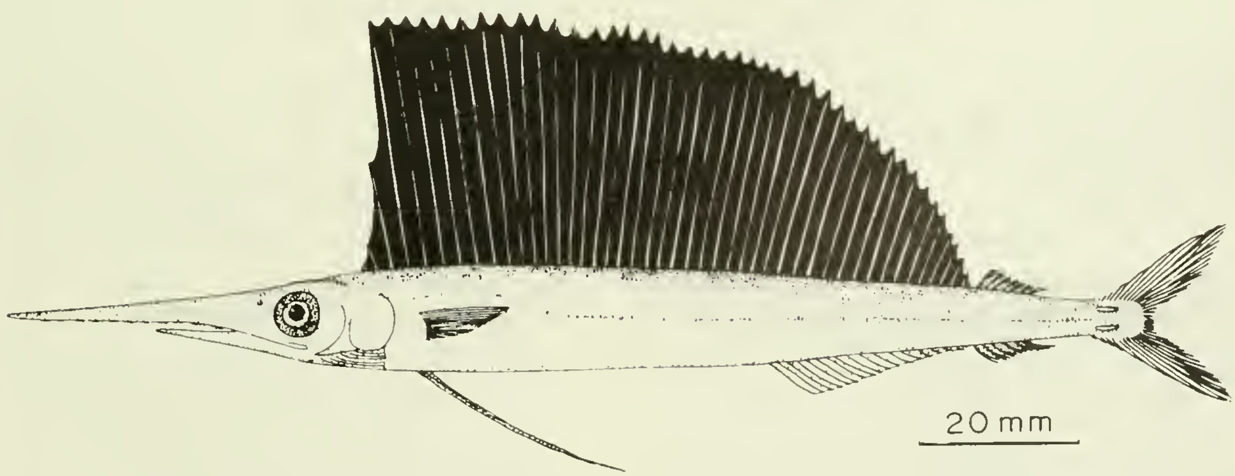


Figure 4.—Juvenile striped marlin (121.5 mm body length) collected from the southwestern Indian Ocean. (From Nakamura, 1968.)

length) are taken by longline. The shape of the first dorsal fin in these fish differs from the adults in that the posterior rays are still high (Ueyanagi, 1957b). Fish and squid are found in the stomachs, as in the adults.

Following the 1954 hydrogen bomb test in Bikini, it was reported that virtually all of the radioactively contaminated striped marlin found in the northwestern Pacific were fish under 130 cm long (Anon., 1955). It is not clear what the implications are with respect to ecological differences between young and adult fish.

3.3 Adult Phase (Mature Fish)

3.31 Longevity

The ability to determine age of individual striped marlin has not been developed and thus life tables cannot be developed and life expectancy and maximum age are unknown.

Koto (1963a), using size-frequency data from western Pacific catches, was able to discern six age classes (which he designates as n though $n + 5$) in fish greater than 100 cm eye-fork length. The Walford growth transformation of his data indicated an ultimate size of about 290 cm. Specimens of this size are apparently occasionally taken in the South Pacific (Honma and Kamimura, 1958). From the general pattern of growth indicated by Koto, fish of this size would be expected to be at least 10 yr old.

3.32 Hardiness

Very little is known. Because of the large size and activity of this species, physiological experimentation is difficult. The return rate for tagged fish is much higher for striped marlin than for sailfish (Squire, 1974), and this may indicate greater general hardiness for striped marlin. Healing of severely broken bills (Wisner, 1958) may also be an indication of hardiness. Sportsmen usually report that the striped marlin fights harder than the sailfish when hooked and tends not to die as easily as the sailfish.

3.33 Competitors

The other billfishes, particularly the smaller species (sailfish and probably the shortbill spearfish), swordfish, and the larger tunas are probably the closest competitors for food. Even the smaller scombrids share many forage species with the striped marlin. The dolphin and pelagic sharks such as *Prionace*, *Carcharhinus*, and *Isurus* utilize many of the same forage species (Parin, 1968). Striped marlin tend to feed more on epipelagic species and less on mesopelagic species than the oceanic tunas or the swordfish.

3.34 Predators

Predators of adults are probably extremely limited, the only likely candidates being some of the large pelagic sharks and the toothed whales.

Bills of billfishes have been found in floating objects and other fish. Occasionally bills of striped marlin are found to have been broken off, and the fish are known sometimes to ram fishing boats when hooked, but it is not certain that any of these occurrences have any relation to defense or aggressive action.

3.35 Parasites, diseases, injuries, and abnormalities

Parasites and diseases: The body surface usually harbors many caligoid copepods which frequently congregate on the ventral surface, particularly in the area around the anal fin and on the head. Williams (1967) reports they may occur in the thousands. The skin surface in areas of concentration often appears red and irritated. Penellid copepods (*Penella fillosa*) are frequently found penetrating the skin and anchored in the muscle or sometimes in internal organs such as the gonads. Koga (1967) reports the percentage occurrence of caligoid copepods and penellid copepods on striped marlin in Fiji waters was 100% and 20%, respectively. Eldridge and Wares (1974) report the percent occurrence of penellids above and below the lateral line on one side of the body as 26.2% and 22.8% with average infections of 3.3 and 2.3 copepods per fish. Stalked barnacles (*Conchoderma irgatum*) frequently are attached to the penellid copepods and often to the marlin skin, normally near the vent (Williams, 1967). Digenetic trematodes were reported found on the gills by Williams (1967). Monogenetic trematodes of the family Capsalidae are quite common on the surface of the skin (Eldridge and Wares, 1974).

Cestode worms resembling *Dibothrium manubriformes* have been found in the intestines and nematodes (*Contracaecum incurvum*) are very common in the stomach occurring in densities greater than 200 per stomach (Morrow, 1952b). The copepod, *Philichthys xiphiae*, has been found in the mucus canals of the preopercular and opercular bones, and capsalid trematodes are commonly found in the nasal capsule (Eldridge and Wares, 1974).

Injuries and abnormalities: Gastric ulcers were reported in 14% of 563 eastern Pacific striped marlin (Evans and Wares, 1972). These may be associated with the presence of nematodes (R. T. B. Iversen, Southwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, Hawaii, pers. commun.). The small squaloid shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), the probable cause of crater wounds on many pelagic fishes including istiophorids (Jones, 1971), probably parasitizes striped marlin.

There is evidently little ability for regeneration as broken bills and pelvic fins are seen to heal over rather than regenerate. Striped marlin have recovered after losing almost all of the bill (Wisner, 1958).

3.4 Nutrition and Growth

3.41 Feeding

Most active feeding probably takes place in the morning. LaMonte (1955) reported that squid found in the stomachs of striped marlin off Peru and Chile were less digested in fish caught in the morning than those landed after noon. Kobayashi and Yamaguchi (1971), examining only fish caught after noon, found a decline in feeding activity toward sunset. Williams (1967), however, suggests that East African fish feed at any time of the day or night.

Apparently the food is usually captured by grasping with the mandibles rather than by spearing, slashing, or clubbing with the bill. Fish which have lost the bill completely survived well. Some food specimens are occasionally found, however, which have been neatly speared (Wisner, 1958; Evans and Wares, 1972).

3.42 Food

Several authors have reported on food habits. Table 4 gives an idea of the variety of food species which have been found most important in different studies. It is notable that, despite the large size and lack of gill rakers in striped marlin, relatively small forage items are commonly taken (Nakamura, 1949).

Food habits do not appear to vary appreciably with sex or size over the range of sizes commonly caught. Considerable variation in species composition of the diet occurs, however, with season and geographic location (Evans and Wares, 1972). Such variations probably reflect variations in availability of the food organisms in keeping with the generally accepted concept that these fish are broadly carnivorous, nonselective feeders. This is true of epipelagic fishes generally (Parin, 1968).

The average volume of food found in stomachs of striped marlin caught by the eastern Pacific sport fishery ranged from 14 to 23 fluid ounces per stomach (Evans and Wares, 1972). Yamaguchi (1969) reports that empty stomachs were found in 66% of striped marlin caught by longline. This percentage tends to be larger in billfish than in tunas. Evans and Wares (1972) found 19% empty stomachs.

3.43 Growth rate

Weight-frequency modal progressions in Hawaii landing data suggest an annual growth rate of about 30 pounds (Royce, 1957). Merrett (1971) found agreement with Royce's data in size-frequency distributions from East Africa. Possible modal lengths of about 152, 167, 177, and 197 cm eye-fork length were found in the length-frequency distribution for the total catch. Computed weights at modal lengths gave annual weight increments of 27, 21, and 23 pounds.

Table 4.—Some reported major food species for striped marlin.

Area	Food species	Author
East Africa	*Fistularia* sp. *Auxis* sp. Squid	Williams, 1967
New Zealand	*Scomberesox saurus* *Arripis trutta* *Loligo* sp.	Morrow, 1952b
New Zealand	*Ommastrephes sloani* *Caranx lutescens* *Scomber japonicus*	Baker, 1966
Tasman Sea	*Alepisauridae* *Clupeidae*	Koga, 1968
Bonin Islands	*Gempylus* sp. Cephalopods *Pseudoscopelus* sp. *Alepisaurus* *Ostracion* Crustacea	Yabuta, 1953
California	*Cololabis saira* *Engraulis mordax* *Sardinops caerulea*	Hubbs and Wisner, 1953
California	*Engraulis mordax* *Trachurus symmetricus*	Evans and Wares, 1972 Craig, 1972
Mazatlán, Mexico	Squid *Etrumeus teres* *Fistularia* *Argonauta* sp.	Evans and Wares, 1972
Baja California, Mexico	Squid *Etrumeus teres* *Scomber japonicus* *Fistularia* sp.	Evans and Wares, 1972
Peru-Chile	Squid	LaMonte, 1955
Chile	*Engraulis ringens* *Trachurus symmetricus* Squid	de Sylva, 1962

Koto (1963a) working with length-frequency data from the western North Pacific, found six modal groups (n though $n+5$). The monthly progression of these modes is shown in Figure 5. The designations of these modal groups are as follows:

Group	*Lengths* (cm)	*Increment* (cm)
n	100-120	?
$n+1$	120-160	35
$n+2$	160-185	27
$n+3$	185-205	19
$n+4$	205-220	16
$n+5$	220-233	13

There is a marked seasonal change in growth rate with rapid growth occurring from June to November and very little growth in the remainer of the year for age groups $n+1$, $n+2$, and $n+3$. Age group n appears

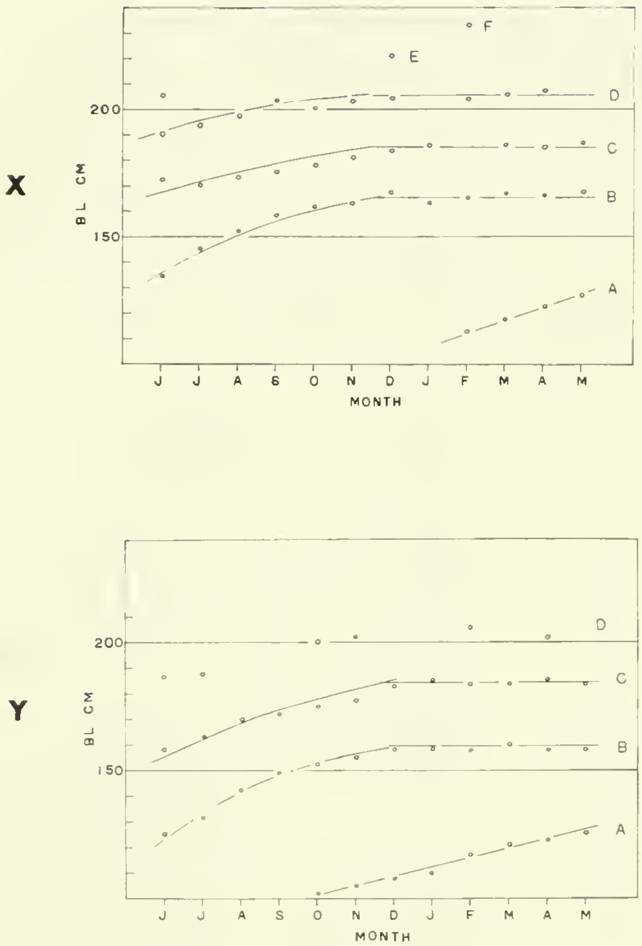


Figure 5.—Seasonal changes in modes derived from average year's length frequencies of longline-caught striped marlin. A. North Pacific Current area; B. East China Sea (long. 120°-130°E). (From Koto, 1963a.)

in the catch only after September, as fish larger than 100 cm and shows rapid growth right through the winter. The failure of the fishery to capture many fish below 100 cm makes it impossible to say what the absolute ages of the groups are.

The annual growths of the $n+1$ and $n+2$ age groups differ between areas and years. Koto (1963b) showed that in the North Pacific Current area the yearly differences in the length composition were caused by differences in the average length of the $n+1$ age group. In the North Equatorial Current area, however, these differences were probably caused by differences in age composition and the relative abundance of the n and $n+1$ age groups.

Koto (1963b) has shown growth rate to be affected by population density. The very close inverse relationship between growth of the $n+1$ age group and the total fish abundance, or especially the abundance of the n and $n+1$ groups is shown in Figure 6. The correlation coefficients between growth of the $n+1$ age group and total fish abundance were −0.958 (df = 6) for the North Equatorial Current area and −0.737 (df = 8) for the North Pacific Current areas.

Royce (1957) suggested the maximum size reached by striped marlin is less than 226.8 kg (500 pounds). Records were given as follows: 172.8 kg (381 pounds) off New Zealand; 142.4 kg (314 pounds) from Pacific equator; a "questionable" record of 196.9 kg (434 pounds) from the Hawaiian market, where normally only occasional specimens approach 136.1 kg (300 pounds); a somewhat questionable record because of possible confusion with the blue marlin of 219.1 kg (483 pounds) from Chile; the world's record, taken off California, was 692 pounds, which was based on a misidentified blue marlin.

The theoretical maximum length of about 290 cm mentioned in section 3.31 is equivalent to 259.5 kg (572 pounds). A fish of 290 cm was taken by longline in the South Pacific (Honma and Kamimura, 1958).

Average semimonthly condition factors (K) computed

$$K = \frac{W \times 10^5}{L^3}$$

where W is whole fish weight in kg
L is eye-fork length in cm

for eastern Pacific fish ranged approximately from 0.80 to 1.26 (Eldridge and Wares, 1974).

In the East China Sea, condition factor

$$K = \frac{W}{L^3}$$

where W = gilled and gutted weight in kan (= 3.75 kg)
L = eye-fork length in m

was found to increase with body length from about 8 at 110 cm to a peak of about 10 at 180 cm and then to decline to about 9 with larger fish up to 230 cm

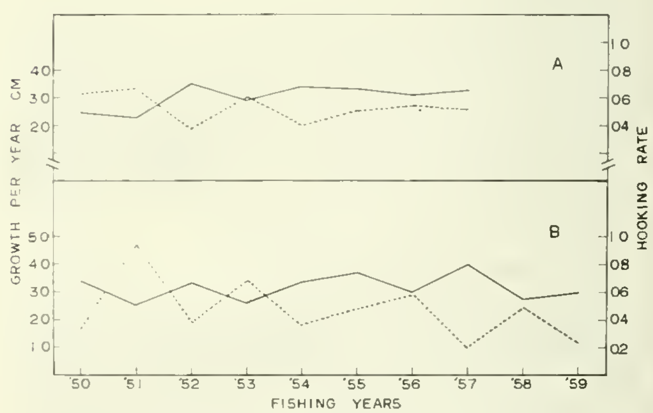


Figure 6.—Relation between total fish abundance and growth of the $n+1$ age group. A North Equatorial Current area; B. North Pacific Current area. ____ growth per year; ......hook rate. (From Koto, 1963b.)

(Furukawa et al., 1958). The condition factor also showed a seasonal drop from about 10.8 in December to about 8.7 in June for fish of body length 166-195 cm. The drop in condition factor before June was much more abrupt than the increase after June. A similar seasonal cycle was also apparent for fish of 136-165 cm.

3.44 Metabolism

There are no data on metabolic rates for this species. Lindsey (1968) found body muscle temperatures as much as 2.6°C higher than the surrounding seawater. The highest temperature recorded occurred near the center of the epaxial muscle mass with a lesser maximum slightly below the hypaxial muscle mass center. Red muscle was found to be lower than white muscle at comparable depths beneath the skin. Temperatures of the viscera exceeded seawater temperatures by 0.7-1.3°C.

Barrett and Williams (1965) report the mean hemoglobin content in 16 striped marlin was 11.3 ± 0.75 g Hb/100 ml and ranged from 5.8 to 16.8.

3.5 Behavior

For feeding behavior, see 3.41; for reproductive behavior see 3.13, 3.21.

3.51 Migrations and local movements

See also 2.22 and 2.3.

The migration pattern of striped marlin appears to be principally a simple latitudinal movement between spawning areas and productive feeding areas (Parin, 1968). The movement is toward higher latitudes in the summer of each hemisphere and back toward equatorial waters in winter. In the northern hemisphere the peak of the northward migration is August-September and the southward migration begins in October and continues through February. The northward movement is also accompanied by an eastward expansion in the eastern Pacific (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72).

In the central North Pacific small fish of about 13.6 kg (30 pounds) appear in Hawaii in winter, grow to 22.7-27.2 kg (50-60 pounds) by May or June, then migrate north for several months, and return to Hawaii as larger fish the next year. A similar pattern of migration is common to areas west of long. 180° (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965).

In the southern hemisphere west of long. 150°W fish migrate north from south of lat. 30°S from August through November and form concentrations which are exploited in the area lat. 18°-19°S. The period of this migration corresponds to the spawning season. After November the fish appear to migrate south (Koga, 1967).

In the eastern South Pacific a high density area, which occurs in the area lat. 10°-17°S, long. 90°-115°W during the second and third quarters, appears to move southwest to the region of lat. 20°-28°S, long. 100°-110°W in the fourth and first quarters (Kume and Joseph, 1969a, b).

In the eastern North Pacific the seasonal north-south movements are apparent but less pronounced. Striped marlin do occur in their extreme northern range (southern California) during late summer and fall when surface temperatures reach a peak, but it is not clear whether these fish have come from the south or from the west (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965). Data from fish tagged in the sport fisheries of southern California and Mexico provide evidence that striped marlin are capable of fairly long migratory movements up to 3,000 miles (Fig. 7). Some fish do move from California southward to the tip of Baja California and further, but there is no evidence of migration from Mexican waters to southern California (Squire, 1974).

Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) suggested on the basis of the appearance of an unusually small size group in California in 1958 and subsequent appearance 2 yr later of a small group in New Zealand, which was of a size expected for fish 2 yr older than the former, that there may be transpacific interchange between these remote areas.

Following the 1954 hydrogen bomb test in Bikini, contaminated fish were found only from the North Pacific, suggesting the possibility of separate populations in the two hemispheres (Nakamura, 1969).

In addition to the primary migratory trend, there are also lesser local movements reported. The area of high density off the central Mexican coast generally tends to expand westward seasonally reaching its maximum westward extent at about long. 130°W during the fourth quarter of the year (Kume and Joseph, 1969a, b). The region of high density around the Galapagos Islands during the second and third quarters expands eastward to the coast of Ecuador during the fourth and first quarters (Kume and Joseph, 1969a, b; Kume and Schaefer, 1966).

Nakamura (1949) mentions dense schools move from south to north along the coast of Vietnam in March and April.

In the western Pacific, Furukawa et al. (1958) report a gradual westward migration of fish from the vicinity of the Bonin Islands to the East China Sea in July and August where they stay until November after which a southward emigration takes place.

Migratory patterns in the Indian Ocean are unknown. The seasonal increase in density off East Africa during the northeast monsoon is believed to be a postspawning feeding migration (Williams, 1967; Merrett, 1971). The north-south type of seasonal movements that are typical in the Pacific are most evident off South Africa. A northward movement in the springtime (second quarter) is evident in the

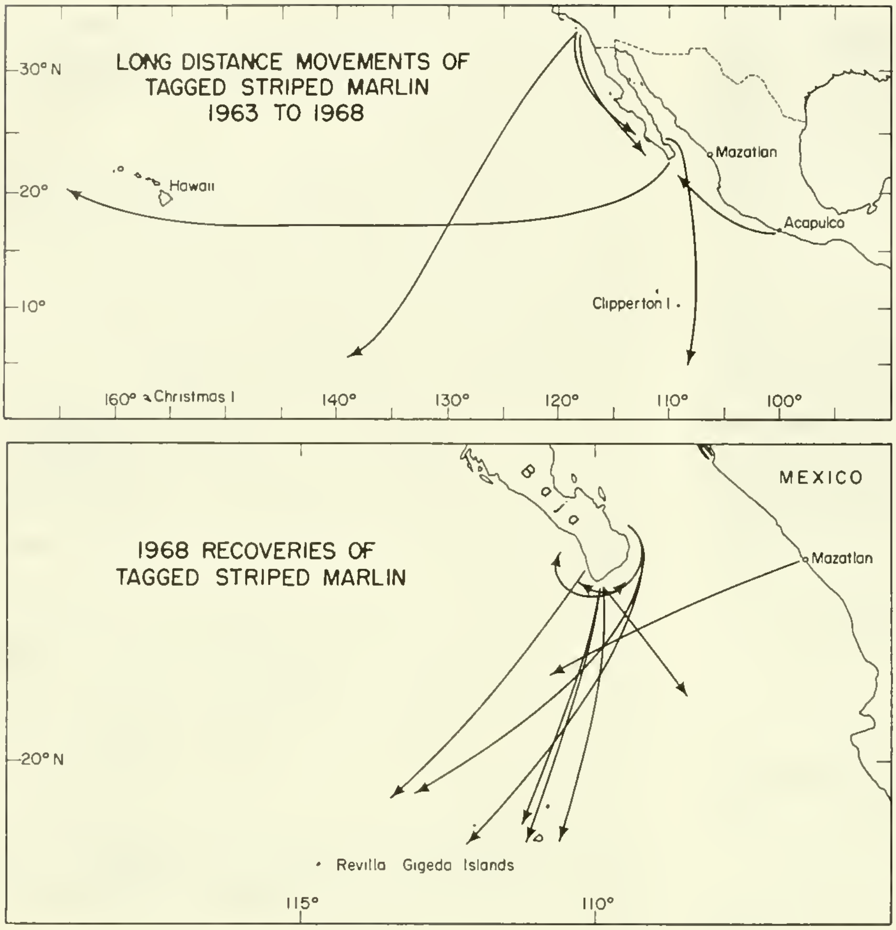


Figure 7.—Movements of tagged striped marlin in the eastern Pacific Ocean.

western Arabian Sea (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1969-72).

3.52 Schooling

Striped marlin, like the other istiophorids, do not form dense schools like the tuna, and the individuals are usually dispersed at wide intervals (Nakamura, 1949). Frequently, however, several fish are seen together; sometimes following one another, especially during the spawning season.

Surfacing is apparently more common when the wind and waves are high. When wind and current are moving in the same direction, the surface is calm and few fish are seen at the surface. When the wind runs counter to the current, high waves result, and fish are most often seen at the surface and are usually swimming in the direction of the wind, at least in Formosan waters (Nakamura, 1938).

When surfaced, the striped marlin usually is swimming very slowly with the upper caudal lobe above the surface and the dorsal fin retracted and not showing. This characteristic reportedly distinguishes them from swordfish which are unable to depress the dorsal fin and show both the dorsal and caudal fins when surfaced. Striped marlin swim faster and are less easily approached when surfaced than the swordfish (Philippi, 1887).

Little is known about how far the fish move vertically. Saito et al. (1972) report that striped marlin have been caught at 150- to 290-m depths by vertical longline experiments in Fiji waters.

For composition of stocks by size see also section 2.22. As mentioned previously, there is considerable variation in size composition between various regions and particularly between the northern and southern groups in the Pacific (see, for example, Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Koga, 1967; and Kume and Joseph, 1969b). As mentioned earlier, southern fish tend to be larger than northern fish throughout the Pacific. Size composition of striped marlin in the Indian Ocean resembles the North Pacific size distribution more than the South Pacific.

Striped marlin "schools" occur in waters in common with the schools of most of the Indo-Pacific scombroids, particularly albacore, yellowfin tuna, and bigeye tuna, *Thunnus obesus.*

3.53 Responses to stimuli

Very little is known of this subject as it relates to striped marlin. The possible response to temperature has been mentioned previously. It may be pertinent to note here that when billfishes are caught by hook or harpoon, they first make several leaps into the air and then swim wildly in broad circles near the surface. Tunas, on the other hand, try to escape in a vertical direction by diving deep (Nakamura, 1949).

4 POPULATION

4.1 Structure

4.11 Sex ratio

Sex ratio of the population as a whole is unknown; but from the data of Williams (1967), Kume and Joseph (1969b), and Merrett (1971), females usually predominate in longline catches. The notable exception to this is on the spawning grounds, where males tend to predominate (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). The percentage of females tends to increase with size of fish (Kume and Joseph, 1969b). There is a tendency for spawning grounds to be dominated by larger fish than in nonspawning areas.

4.12 Age composition

Since age determination of individual fish is not possible at present, age composition of the population has not been studied. See 3.43 on growth rate.

4.13 Size composition

Size composition varies greatly between stocks and with seasons (see 3.52).

Size at first capture by tuna longline gear is about 80 cm eye-fork length.

Size at first maturity is between 140 and 160 cm eye-fork length.

Maximum size is probably about 290 cm eye-fork length or 258.6 kg (570 pounds).

See 1.31 for length-weight relationships.

4.2 Abundance and Density (of Population)

4.21 Average abundance

No data.

4.22 Changes in abundance

Relative abundance in terms of average CPUE (catch per unit of effort) for major ocean areas is shown in Table 5 for the years 1962-70. These data show no apparent trend for the eastern, northern or the Pacific Ocean at large, however, there is a general decline noted for the South Pacific and a slight decline in the Indian Ocean, the latter since 1966 (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1965-72).

Year-to-year changes in CPUE for the various

Table 5.—Catch statistics by major ocean areas of Japanese longline fishery for striped marlin for 1962-1970 (Fisheries Agency of Japan, Research Division, 1965-72).

	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
Indian Ocean									
E[1]	68.4	57.3	68.9	79.9	89.6	126	119	101	78
C[2]	48	34	38	81	106	114	63	59	45
CPUE[3]	0.07	0.06	0.06	0.10	0.12	0.09	0.05	0.06	0.06
Whole Pacific									
E	290	337	283	288	301	306	286	306	282
C	287	338	508	421	351	406	506	323	450
CPUE	0.10	0.10	0.18	0.14	0.12	0.13	0.18	0.11	0.16
North Pacific									
E	156	154	140	153	150	193	165	169	163
C	144	123	210	156	98	159	154	101	242
CPUE	0.09	0.08	0.15	0.10	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.06	0.15
South Pacific									
E	109	131	81.2	92.2	104	70.6	71.0	70.1	67.7
C	59	49	28	29	30	17	14	14	32
CPUE	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.05
Eastern Pacific (E of 130°W)									
E	24.7	52.1	62.0	43.6	47.5	42.4	50.4	67.2	52.1
C	84	166	270	236	223	230	338	208	177
CPUE	0.34	0.32	0.44	0.54	0.47	0.54	0.67	0.31	0.34

[1]E = Effort in hooks $\times 10^6$.
[2]C = Catch $\times 10^3$.
[3]CPUE = Catch/100 hooks.

regions of the Pacific and Indian oceans are examined in section 5.41.

Seasonal variations in available stock are marked. See 2.22 on differential distribution. Kume and Joseph (1969a) have shown that there is a threefold seasonal fluctuation in CPUE for the various regions in the eastern Pacific.

4.23 Average density

No data.

4.24 Changes in density

No data.

4.3 Natality and Recruitment

4.31 Reproduction rates

Annual egg production rates have not been estimated. Little is known of fecundity relationship with fish size. See 3.15 for some estimates.

Nothing is known of survival rates of eggs and larvae because they are so rarely collected.

4.32 Factors affecting reproduction

No data.

4.33 Recruitment

There is little information pertaining to the variation in annual recruitment (see 3.43 and 4.24).

4.4 Mortality and Morbidity

No work has been done on mortality rates or causes of mortality.

4.5 Dynamics of Population (as a Whole)

No work has been done.

4.6 The Population in the Community and the Ecosystem

There is no specific information on this subject available; some general information on distribution and life history is presented in sections 2 and 3.

5 EXPLOITATION

5.1 Fishing Equipment

5.11 Gear

Virtually all of the commercial catch of striped marlin is by longlining. The harpoon fishery for billfishes is responsible for less than 5% of the total catch.

The longline gear aims largely at tunas and billfishes which are distributed at depths of around 100-150 m. The gear consists of mainline, float lines, branch lines, hooks, and buoys. The construction of the longline gear differs according to the species of fish sought, but Morita (1969) presents an example of a "standard" gear (Table 6). Several hundred of these units (each unit is referred to as a "basket") are joined in a series to make up a set. The gear is retrieved with a longline hauler.

Suda and Schaefer (1965) gave examples of the various types of longline gear presently in use (Table 7), and indicated that types 1 through 5 are the more typical ones in use. They also included the estimated hook depths for the different types of gear.

Billfishes are generally found closer to the sea surface than tunas. Therefore, in fishing primarily for billfishes, the longline gear is modified by shortening the float line and the branch lines and also by adding another buoy in the middle of the mainline section, the latter bringing the hooks closer to the surface. Furukawa et al. (1957) reported that for fishing billfishes in the East China Sea, the combined length

Table 6.—General form of tuna longline. (From Morita, 1969.)

Name of part	Material	Length	Number used for 1 basket
Mainline	Cremona (20S, 55×3×3)	250 m[1]	1
Branch line	Cremona (20S, 55×3×3)	11 m	4
Sekiyama	Steel wire (27 # 3×3) and hemp yarn coiled with thread No. 5)	5.5 m	4
Kanayama	Steel wire (27 #, 3×3, Type M)	3 m	4
Hook	Steel	3.8 sun[2]	4
Float Line	Cremona (20S, 55×3×3)	22 m	1
Flag buoy	Flag, bamboo, float (glass ball or synthetic resin ball)	—	1
Radio buoy			2 or 3 (for all basket)

[1]Length per one basket.
[2]1 sun = 3.03 cm.

Table 7.—Some examples of Japanese tuna longline gear. (From Suda and Schaefer, 1965.)

Type no.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A. The structure of one basket of the line (unit of length: meters)								
Length of mainline	300	300	300	300	300	245	360	350
Length of branch line								
Cotton or vinyl rope	13.5	10.5	12.0	11.5	12.0	12.0	14.5	12.0
Ganged wire leader	6.0	6.0	8.0	6.0	7.0	8.0	7.0	7.0
Wire leader	1.5	2.0	2.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	3.5	2.5
Length of float line	18.5	19.5	20.0	16.5	22.0	18.0	22.5	25.0
Number of hooks	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	6
B. The estimated maximum depth of each hook of the lines shown above								
No. 1 hook	86.5	85.0	89.5	82.5	90.0	84.5	113.5	92.5
2	127.5	126.0	130.5	123.5	131.0	123.0	169.5	136.5
3	148.5	147.0	151.5	144.5	152.0	123.0	169.5	168.5
4	127.5	126.0	130.5	123.5	131.0	84.5	113.5	168.5
5	86.5	85.0	89.5	82.5	90.0			136.5
6								92.5

of the float line and branch line should not exceed 30 m.

As for the amount of gear fished per day, Yoshida (1966) reported that "Vessels of 39 to 99 gross tons fish 210 to 355 baskets; vessels 100 to 190 gross tons fish 355 to 400 baskets; and vessels 200 to 500 tons fish 400 to 450 baskets." Suda and Schaefer (1965) reported that Japanese vessels in the eastern Pacific fished an average of 2,000 hooks (about 400 baskets) per set.

The basic construction of the longline gear has remained unchanged over the years. However, due to manpower problems some effort has been directed towards developing laborsaving devices in longlining. Two examples are the reel-type and tub-type of longlining.

In the reel-type, the mainline is continuously reeled onto a drum, while in the tub-type, the retrieved line is coiled into a large tub. Important advances in addition to the line hauler, include the "slow-conveyor" (for line setting and line hauling), the "guide stand" and "guide roller" (for leading line), gear-transporting conveyor system, line-winder system, etc. In using these methods, the branch lines are joined to the mainline by the use of snaps (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

The principal bait used in longlining is frozen Pacific saury, *Cololabis saira.* Squid is also commonly used. Mackerel, *Scomber* sp., as well as mackerel scad, *Decapterus* sp., have been used as alternate bait. In addition, experiments are underway to utilize silver carp, *Hypophthalmichthys molitrix*, as well as artifical preparations (e.g., infused with extracts of saury) as longline bait.

Depending on the location, certain baits have been reported to have advantages in catching billfishes. For instance, in the East China Sea fishing grounds, live mackerel were believed effective and were used extensively. However, Furukawa et al. (1957) reported that using live or dead mackerel did not significantly affect the catches of white marlin (= black marlin), striped marlin, and broadbill.

The main piece of equipment in the harpoon fishery is the harpoon itself. The harpoon pole of oak is about 4 m long and at its tip is a three-pronged iron piece about 7 mm in diameter. The detachable harpoon of steel about 10 cm in length, connected to about 100 m of line, is placed over this iron tip. Recently the electric harpoon has been used in order to kill the fish quickly. When the harpoon enters the fish, a wire distributed along the harpoon line is charged with electricity.

5.12 Boats

The longline vessels fishing in the Indian and Pacific oceans for striped marlin are largely those from Japan. Other vessels are from Taiwan and Korea.

The details on the construction of longline vessels are given by Kanasashi (1960) and by Yoshida (1966). There are two types of longline vessels: those that use longline exclusively and those that use both longline and pole and line. The holds on longline vessels are not divided into small compartments to carry live bait. Thus, the hold space in the longliners is 20% to 40% greater than in the combination vessels.

Longline vessels are constructed of wood or steel; those larger than 100 gross tons are usually constructed of steel. Most of the longliners are 250 to 350 gross tons; at this stage of the fishery they appear to be the most economical and efficient size to operate. The specifications of typical longliners of this size class and those of some typical combination vessels are given in Yoshida (1966).

Other than the independently operating vessels, there is the mother ship operation in which several catcher boats are transported on the deck of a mother ship to the fishing grounds.

Small mother ships of 400 to 800 gross tons are able to carry only one portable catcher boat, but the larger 2,000- to 3,000-ton mother ships carry six catcher boats. The portable catcher boats measure about 15 m in length (Yoshida, 1966). To decrease the weight of the portable boats, recent constructions have been of fiber-reinforced plastic (FRP). The weight of a FRP boat is about 13 tons, or approximately two-thirds the weight of former catcher boats (Kazama, 1967).

Significant advances have also been made in preserving the catch of high-quality sashimi fish. Many vessels are equipped with refrigeration equipment capable of preserving the catch at very low temperatures of −40° to −45°C. In this way, the vessels are able to deliver fish in excellent condition and as a result, billfish prices have increased greatly in the Japanese market.

In addition, there have been advances in automating ship operations, fishing gear, and other equipment. Almost all longliners are equipped with fish detectors. Living conditions on the ships have also been improved considerably, and many vessels are now equipped with air conditioning for the crew's comfort (Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan, 1969).

Harpoon vessels are constructed with an extended prow where the harpooner is stationed. These vessels are constructed of wood, and range in size from about 10 to 40 tons. Billfishes taken by these vessels are kept in ice for delivery to the market.

5.2 Fishing Areas

5.21 General geographic distribution

The longline fishery now virtually covers the entire distribution of the species (see 2.1 and 2.22). The major sport fishing areas are southern California, Mexico, Panama, Ecuador, Peru, Chile, Hawaii, Tahiti, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, and East Africa (not listed in order of importance).

5.22 Geographic ranges

See also 5.41.

Longlining is carried out across the high seas to within 5 miles of coastlines in places. The sport fishery is generally restricted to within about 75 miles of coastlines with the bulk of the fishing much closer.

The greatest fishing pressure is exerted in the North Equatorial Current in the Pacific and western Indian oceans, in the Kuroshio and Kuroshio extension, in the North Pacific Gyral northeast of the Hawaiian Islands, in the South Equatorial Current from about long. 90° to 140°W, and also off Mexico and Ecuador.

Regarding the development of the Japanese longline fishery, Suda and Schaefer (1965) report that prior to about 1952 the fishery was confined to the western and central Pacific. After this date it expanded into the Indian Ocean extending west of long. 80°E in 1954 and throughout the Indian Ocean by the end of 1955. In the Pacific, the fishery expanded eastward between lat. 10°N and lat. 10°S reaching 130°W by late 1956 and long. 85°W by 1961. After 1963 the fishery in the eastern Pacific expanded rapidly poleward, the northward expansion being primarily for striped marlin (Kume and Joseph, 1969a).

The fishing grounds for the Japanese harpoon fishery are located in the waters of Sanriku (off northeast of Honshu), around Izu, and East China Sea.

5.23 Depth range

Little has been written regarding fishing effort by depth range. Merrett (1968a) reports almost half of the striped marlin caught during experimental longlining off East Africa were caught over less than 1,000 fathoms even though most of the effort was expended beyond this depth contour.

5.24 Conditions of the grounds

See sections 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3.

5.3 Fishing Seasons

For sections 5.31, 5.32, and 5.33 see section 2.22.

The fishing season for the Japanese harpoon fishery in the waters of the Sanriku fishing ground extends from June to November with the peak occurring from July through September; in the Izu area from December to August with its peak from February through April; and in the East China Sea from December to February.

5.4 Fishing Operations and Results

5.41 Effort and intensity

Type of unit of effort: Detailed data on fishing effort and catch in the Japanese tuna longline fishery are published in the "Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery" by the Research Division, Fisheries Agency of Japan. Fishing effort is reported in terms of number of operations and number of hooks fished; catch is reported in terms of number of fish. The statistics are reported on a monthly basis by 5° units.

Since 1967, Taiwan has also begun to publish data from their tuna longline fishery, following the same format as the Japanese publication. The Taiwan data are published annually in "Report on survey of production and marketing of Taiwan's tuna longline fishery" by the Taiwan Fisheries Bureau. Publication of effort and catch statistics of the Korean longline fishery started in 1970 in "Yearbook of catch and effort statistics on Korean tuna longline fishery" issued by the Office of Fisheries, Korea.

Landings per unit of fishing effort: As noted above, the catch statistics are reported in terms of numbers of fish taken in the various unit areas. Landings by weight can be estimated from the data along with average body weight data.

Catches per unit of fishing effort: The catch per unit of effort (CPUE) can be obtained in terms of catch in numbers per 100 or 1,000 hooks fished. Strasburg (1970) studied year-to-year changes in CPUE of billfishes in the Pacific by analyzing the 1953-63 Japanese longline data for quadrangles measuring 20° of latitude and longitude. He noted a progressive decline over the years in the CPUE for the striped marlin of western and central South Pacific (lat. 20°-40°S) areas. Strasburg (1970) concluded that while some workers have attributed the decline in CPUE to heavy fishing, "It is impossible to determine its real cause without more information on various biological features related to migration, reproduction, age, and year classes."

Honma and Suzuki (1969) studied the apparent abundance of striped marlin in the principal fishing grounds in the Pacific (northwestern Pacific, eastern Pacific, and waters east of Australia) for the years 1960-66. They noted no apparent trends in CPUE in the northwestern Pacific and eastern Pacific grounds. On the other hand, for waters east of Australia, they reported a definite decreasing trend; the CPUE has been at a low level of around 0.1 fish per 100 hooks since 1964.

Of the striped marlin in the Indian Ocean, Kikawa et al. (1969) examined the annual changes in CPUE (number of fish per 1,000 hooks) based on data for the years 1962-67. They reported CPUE of about 0.6 fish per 1,000 hooks between 1962 and 1964, followed by an increase to about 1.0 in 1965-67. The authors concluded that "An increasing trend in the CPUE for striped marlin in this period may probably represent the increase in effectiveness in catching fish."

Fishing effort per unit area: Figure 8 shows the distribution of fishing effort of the Japanese tuna longline vessels in 1970. The effort, in terms of numbers of hooks fished, is shown by 5° quadrangles.

If we examine the data along with catch per unit area data of striped marlin (Fig. 9) it is apparent that the relatively large fishing effort in the eastern Pacific off Mexico and Ecuador is principally related to pursuit of striped marlin in those areas.

Total fishing intensity: The total fishing effort of the Japanese longline vessels in recent years (1965-69) for the Pacific and Indian oceans is estimated at about 400 million hooks fished per year. The efforts by areas are given in Table 5 (see 4.23).

Since 1963 there has been a significant increase in fishing effort in the eastern Pacific region. Correspondingly the fishing grounds for striped marlin also has increased during this period.

In the South Pacific region, however, effort has decreased from about 100 millin hooks in 1965-66 to around 70 million hooks beginning in 1967.

5.42 Selectivity

Small striped marlin under 80 cm eye-fork length are virtually never taken by longline.

Furukawa et al. (1958) have reported that striped marlin taken by harpooning in the East China Sea fishing grounds are relatively heavier (higher fatness index) than fish taken by longline.

5.43 Catches

Total annual yields: The FAO "Yearbook of fishery statistics" reports the total annual yields of striped marlin; Table 8 summarizes the 1970 catch (FAO, 1971). The recent total annual landings of striped marlin have been around 25,000 tons from the Pacific and Indian oceans.

Total annual yields from different fishing grounds: As seen in Table 8, the striped marlin catches are high in the eastern Pacific; the catch from this area comprises about one-half of the total Pacific

Table 8.—Catches of striped marlin by fishing areas for 1964-70. (From FAO, 1971.)

Area	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
	In thousands of metric tons						
Indian Ocean	(2.4)	(3.8)	(3.8)	(6.2)	(3.8)	(4.3)	(3.1)
Western	1.2	2.1	3.2	4.9	2.2	2.5	2.1
Eastern	1.2	1.7	0.6	1.3	1.6	1.8	1.0
Pacific Ocean	(25.6)	(22.5)	(20.5)	(19.5)	(21.6)	(20.5)	(22.1)
Northwest	8.6	8.8	7.0	6.9	7.2	8.5	8.4
Eastern central	14.0	11.3	9.1	10.4	11.0	8.7	10.9
Southwest	1.4	1.3	2.3	0.9	1.7	1.6	1.6
Southeast	1.6	1.1	2.1	1.3	1.7	1.7	1.2
Total	28.0	26.3	24.3	25.7	25.4	24.8	25.2

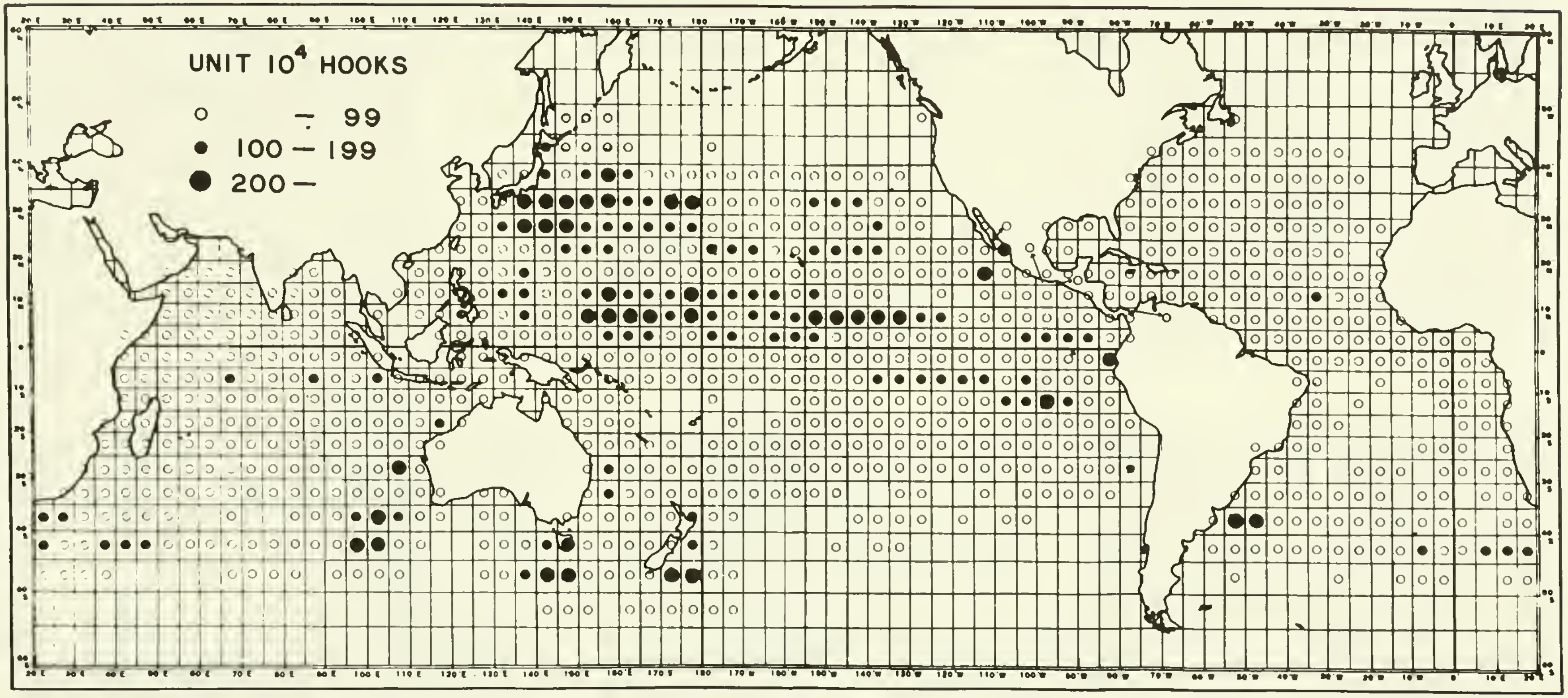


Figure 8.—Distribution of estimated total fishing effort, in numbers of hooks per unit area (1970).

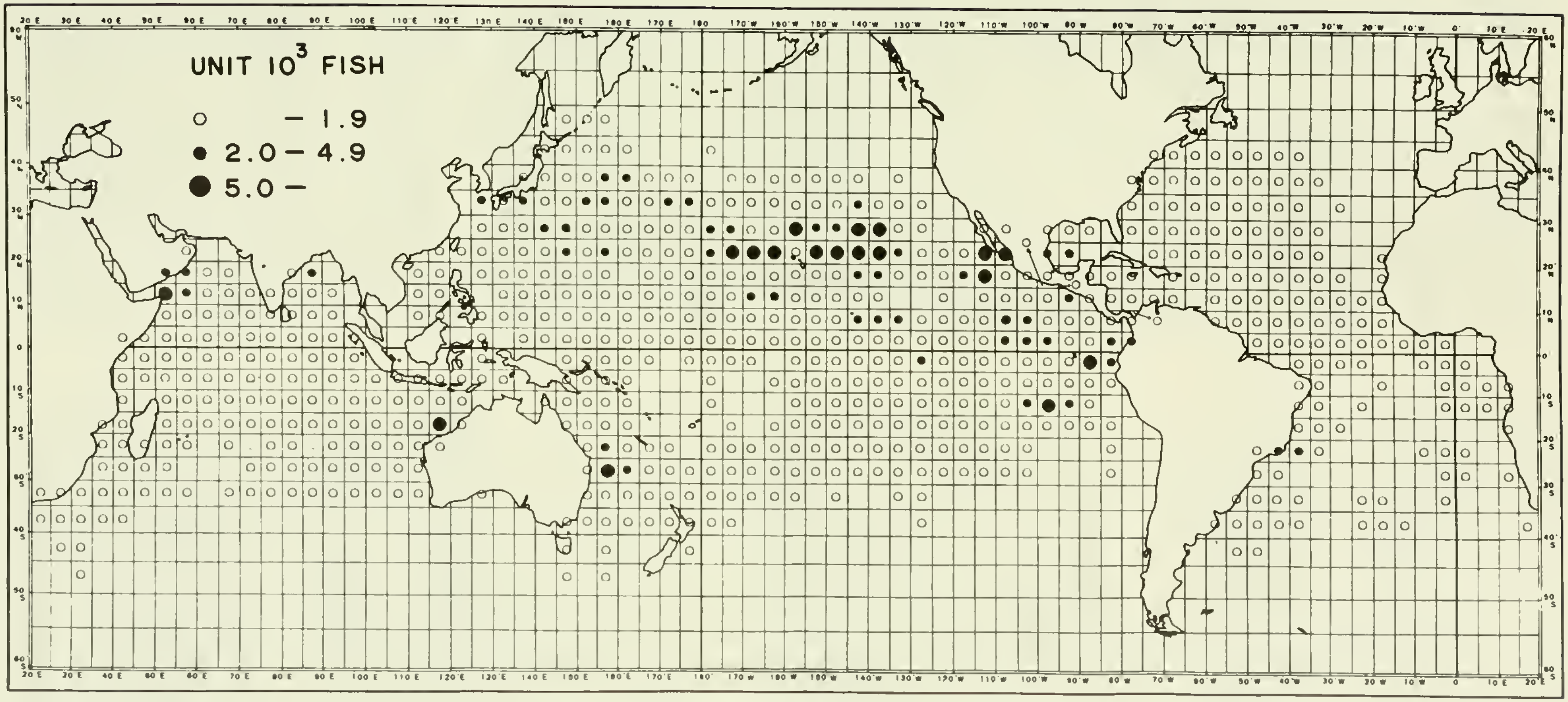


Figure 9.—Distribution of the catch of striped marlin in numbers per unit area (1970). Catch data in Atlantic Ocean area pertains to white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*.

landings. The Indian Ocean landings of striped marlin amount to approximately 20% of the Pacific landings.

Maximum equilibrium yield: Honma and Suzuki (1969) made some preliminary determinations of the maximum sustainable yield on the basis of 1960-66 data. They suggested that striped marlin catches in the Pacific can probably be increased about 60% over the recent average annual landings.

However, judging by the fact that catches have leveled off in recent years after fishing effort has virtually covered all of the known areas of striped marlin distribution, it appears that the present catches may be close to the maximum equilibrium yield level.

Obviously, further research is needed on this subject.

6 PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

6.1 Regulatory (Legislative) Measures

6.11 Limitation on reduction of total catch

The Japanese tuna longline fishery is regulated in terms of fleet size by the vessel licensing system. Licensing is reviewed at 5-yr intervals and fleet size is governed on the basis of the condition of the tuna resources. No increase in fleet size has been permitted since 1963. However, other countries such as Korea and Taiwan have increased the size of their longline fleet.

7 POND FISH CULTURE

Not applicable.

LITERATURE CITED

ANONYMOUS.
1955. Fish contamination by radioactivity. *In* Research report of the effects and influences of the radioactivity caused by the H-bomb tests at Bikini in 1954, p. 101-121.

ARATA, G. F., JR.
1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, from the South Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 4:183-243.

BAKER, A. N.
1966. Food of marlins from New Zealand waters. Copeia 1966:818-822.

BARRETT, I., and A. A. WILLIAMS.
1965. Hemoglobin content of the blood of fifteen species of marine fishes. Calif. Fish Game 51:216-218.

CRAIG, W. L.
1972. Game fish bulletin. Calif. Res. Agency, Dep. Fish Game, Long Beach, Calif., 3 p. [Processed.]

DELFIN, F. T.
1901. Catalogo de los pesces de Chile. Rev. Chil. Hist. Nat. 3 and 4:1-133.

DERANIYAGALA, P. E. P.
1951. The Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae of Ceylon. Spolia Zeylan. Bull. Natl. Mus. Ceylon 26:137-142.
1952. A colored atlas of some vertebrates from Ceylon. Vol. 1. Fishes. Ceylon Natl. Mus. Publ., 149 p.

DE SYLVA, D. P.
1962. Red-water blooms off northern Chile, April-May 1956, with reference to the ecology of the swordfish and the striped marlin. Pac. Sci. 16:271-279.

ELDRIDGE, M. B., and P. G. WARES.
1974. Some biological observations of billfishes taken in the eastern Pacific Ocean, 1967-1970. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 89-101. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

EVANS, D. H., and P. G. WARES.
1972. Food habits of striped marlin and sailfish off Mexico and southern California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Res. Rep. 76, 10 p.

FIERSTINE, H. L., and V. WALTERS.
1968. Studies in locomotion and anatomy of scombroid fishes. Mem. South Calif. Acad. Sci. 6, 31 p.

FISHERIES AGENCY OF JAPAN, RESEARCH DIVISION.
1965. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1962. 183 p.
1966. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1963. 322 p.
1967a. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1964. 379 p.
1967b. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1965. 375 p.
1968. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1966. 299 p.
1969. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1967. 293 p.
1970. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1968. 283 p.
1971. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1969. 299 p.
1972. Annual report of effort and catch statistics by area on Japanese tuna longline fishery, 1970. 326 p.

FAO (FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS).
1971. Yearbook of fishery statistics. Catches and landings, 1970. FAO, Vol. 30, 476 p.

FURUKAWA, I., N. ANRAKU, Y. KUROHIJI, T. KOTO, and K. KODAMA.
1957. Study on the tuna long line fishery in the East China Sea - I. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:46-76.

FURUKAWA, I., T. KOTO, and K. KODAMA.
1958. Study on the tuna long line fishery in the East China Sea - II. Ecology of the striped marlin. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 8:49-60.

GEHRINGER, J. W.
1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier) with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Bull. 57:139-171.

GOSLINE, W. A., and V. E. BROCK.
1960. Handbook of Hawaiian fishes. Univ. Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 372 p.

GREGORY, W. K., and G. M. CONRAD.
1939. Body-forms of the black marlin (*Makaira nigricans marlina*) and striped marlin (*Makaira mitsukurii*) of New

Zealand and Australia. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 76:443-456.

GREY, Z.
1928. Big game fishing in New Zealand seas. Nat. Hist. 28: 46-52.

HIRASAKA, K., and H. NAKAMURA.
1947. On the Formosan spearfishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan 3:9-24.

HONMA, M., and T. KAMIMURA.
1958. A population study on the so-called makajiki (striped marlin) of both northern and southern hemispheres of the Pacific. II. Fishing conditions in the southern hemisphere. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 8:12-21.

HONMA, M., and J. SUZUKI.
1969. Distribution and catches of striped marlin caught by long-line in the Pacific Ocean 1960-1966. [In Jap.] Tuna Fish. (82 old series no.):9-22.

HOWARD, J. K., and S. UEYANAGI.
1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (*Istiophoridae*) of the Pacific Ocean. Univ. Miami Inst. Mar. Sci., Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 2, 134 p.

HUBBS, C. L., and R. L. WISNER.
1953. Food of marlin in 1951 off San Diego, California. Calif. Fish Game 39(1):127-131.

JONES, E. C.
1971. *Isistius brasiliensis*, a squaloid shark, the probable cause of crater wounds on fishes and ceteceans. Fish. Bull., U.S. 69:791-798.

JONES, S., and M. KUMARAN.
1964. Distribution of larval billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) in the Indo-Pacific with special reference to the collections made by the Danish Dana Expedition. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 483-498. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

JONES, S., and E. G. SILAS.
1964. A systematic review of the scombroid fishes of India. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 1-105. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

JORDAN, D. S., and B. W. EVERMANN.
1926. A review of the giant mackerel-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfish. Calif. Acad. Sci., Occas. Pap. 12:1-113.

JORDAN, D. S., and J. O. SNYDER.
1901. Descriptions of nine new species of fishes contained in museums of Japan. J. Coll. Sci., Imp. Univ. Tokyo 15:301-311.

KAMIMURA, T., and M. HONMA.
1958. A population study of the so-called makajiki (striped marlin) of both northern and southern hemispheres of the Pacific. I. Comparison of external characters. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 8:1-11.

KANASASHI, Y.
1960. Longline fishing: Deck design and equipment. *In* J.-O. Traung (editor), Fishing boats of the world, 2:73-83. Fish. News (Books) Ltd., Lond.

KATSUO-MAGURO NENKAN.
1969. Katsuo-Maguro Nenkan (Skipjack-Tuna Yearbook). [In Jap.] Suisan Shinchosha, Tokyo, 950 p.

KAZAMA, J.
1967. Recent developments in Japanese tuna longliners. *In* J.-O. Traung (editor), Fishing boats of the world, 3:550-557. Fish. News (Books) Ltd., Lond.

KIKAWA, S., T. KOTO, C. SHINGU, and Y. NISHIKAWA.
1969. Status of tuna fisheries in the Indian Ocean as of 1968. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab., S Ser. (2), 28 p.

KOBAYASHI, H., and Y. YAMAGUCHI.
1971. Feeding ecology and the hooking tendency of tunas and marlins in the eastern equatorial Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 37:83-89.

KOGA, S.
1967. Studies on the fishery biology of the tuna and marlin in the Indian Ocean and the South Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] J. Shimonoseki Univ. Fish. 15(2):1-208.
1968. A study of the fishing conditions of the tuna and marlin in the Tasman Sea. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] J. Shimonoseki Univ. Fish. 16(2):1-20.

KOTO, T.
1963a. Some considerations on the growth of marlins, using size frequencies in commercial catches. III. Attempts to estimate the growth of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi) in the western North Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:63-85.
1963b. Annual variations in the growth of striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi) in the western North Pacific Ocean. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:87-92.

KUME, S., and J. JOSEPH.
1969a. The Japanese longline fishery for tunas and billfishes in the eastern Pacific Ocean east of 130°W, 1964-1966. [In Engl. and Span.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 13:277-418.
1969b. Size composition and sexual maturity of billfish caught by the Japanese longline fishery in the Pacific Ocean east of 130°W. [In Engl., Jap. summ.] Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (Shimizu) 2:115-162.

KUME, S., and M. B. SCHAEFER.
1966. Studies on the Japanese long-line fishery for tuna and marlin in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean during 1963. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 11:103-170.

LAMONTE, F. R.
1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 107:323-358.

LINDSEY, C. C.
1968. Temperatures of red and white muscle in recently caught marlin and other large tropical fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 25:1987-1992.

MANNING, J. A.
1957. Summary investigations of the pelagic fish survey of Chilean waters with special reference to the swordfish, marlins and tunas. Q. Rep. Fish. Mar. Lab., Fla. Board Conserv., Univ. Miami Publ. 57-4, 12 p.

MATSUBARA, K.
1955. Fish morphology and hierarchy. Part I. [In Jap.] Ishizaki-Shoten, Tokyo, 789 p.

MERRETT, N. R.
1968a. Tuna longline survey in the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Agric. For. J. 34:17-65.
1968b. Tuna fishing research in the Indian Ocean. Africana 3(7):20-23.
1968c. Weight-length relationships for certain scombroid fishes from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Agric. For. J. 34:165-169.
1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 160:355-370.
1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (Lond.) 163: 351-395.

MORITA, T.
1969. Studies on the fishing gear of tuna long-line. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Mem. Fac. Fish., Kagoshima Univ. 18:145-215.

MORROW, J. E.
1952a. Allometric growth in the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand. Pac. Sci. 6:53-58.
1952b. Food of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand. Copeia 1952:143-145.
1957. Races of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, in the Pacific. Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Collect., Yale Univ. 16(2):72-87.
1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish of the Indian Ocean. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 429-440. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

MUNRO, I. S. R.
1955. The marine and fresh water fishes of Ceylon. Dep. External Affairs, Canberra, 351 p.

NAKAMURA, H.
1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. [In Jap.] Reports of the Taiwan Government-General Fishery Experiment Station, No. 10, p. 1-34. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1955, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153, 46 p.)
1949. The tunas and their fisheries. [In Jap.] Takeuchi Shōbo, Tokyo, 118 p. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1952, U.S. Dep. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82, 115 p.)
1969. Tuna distribution and migration. Fish. News (Books), Ltd., Lond., 76 p.

NAKAMURA, H., Y. YABUTA, and S. UEYANAGI.
1953. Relation between the spawning season and the sex-ratio of some fishes of the family Istiophoridae. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(13), 8 p.

NAKAMURA, I.
1968. Juveniles of the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Phillipi). Mem. Coll. Agric., Kyoto Univ. 94:17-29.

NAKAMURA, I., T. IWAI, and K. MATSUBARA.
1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. [In Jap.] Kyoto Univ., Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Spec. Rep. 4, 95 p.

NISHIKAWA, Y., and S. UEYANAGI.
1969. Spawning areas of the billfishes. [In Jap.] Tuna Fish. 3:13-16.

NISHIMURA, K., and N. ABE.
1971. A study on fishing conditions of the striped marlin around the Izu Island. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 37:1062-1066.

PARIN, N. V.
1968. Ikhtiofauna okeanoskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone). Izdatel'stov "NAUKA" Moscow. (Translated by M. Raveh, Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1970, 206 p.; available U.S. Dep. Commer., Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT 69-59020.)

PHILIPPI, R. A.
1887. Sobre los tiburones y algunos otros pesces de Chile. Anal. Univ. Chile 71:34-39.

POEY, F.
1851. Memorias sobre la historia natural de la isla de Cuba, acompañadas de sumarios latinos y extractos en frances. Imprenta de la Viuda de Barcina, Habana, Vol. 1, 463 p.
1856-58. Memorias sobra la historia natural de la isla de Cuba, acompañadas de sumarios latinos y extractos en frances. Imprenta de la Viuda de Barcina, Habana, Vol. 2, 442 p.

RAFINESQUE, C. S.
1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopra i medesimi. Palermo, 105 p.

ROBINS, C. R., and D. P. DE SYLVA.
1960. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on Western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 10:383-413.
1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 13:84-122.

ROYCE, W. F.
1957. Observations on the spearfishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 57:497-554.

SAITO, S., G. KOBAYASHI, H. YASUMA, and S. SASAKI.
1972. Swimming depths of large sized albacore in the South Pacific Ocean - II. Depths of capture of albacore by improved vertical longline gear. [In Jap.] Proceedings, 1971 Tuna Research Conference, Shimizu, Japan, 2-4 February 1972. Fish. Agency, Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab., p. 144-147.

SMITH, J. L. B.
1956a. The striped marlin (*Makaira audax* Phillipi) in South Africa. Nature (Lond.) 177(4512):758.
1956b. Swordfish, marlin and sailfish in South and East Africa. Rhodes Univ., Dep. Ichthyol., Ichthyol. Bull. 2: 25-34.

SQUIRE, J. L., JR.
1974. Migration patterns of Istiophoridae in the Pacific Ocean as determined by cooperative tagging programs. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 226-237. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

STRASBURG, D. W.
1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:575-604.

SUDA, A., and M. B. SCHAEFER.
1965. General review of the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean 1956-1962. [In Span. and Engl.] Bull. Inter-Am. Trop. Tuna Comm. 9:307-462.

TALBOT, F. H., and M. J. PENRITH.
1962. Tunnies and marlins of South Africa. Nature (Lond.) 193:558-559.

TANAKA, S.
1914. Figures and descriptions of the fishes of Japan, including Riukiu Islands, Bonin Islands, Formosa, Kurile Islands, Korea, and South Sakhalin. [In Jap. and Engl.] Daichi Shoin 18:295-318. Tokyo.

UEYANAGI, S.
1953. The sexual difference of the sizes of marlins. [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(14), 5 p.
1957a. Young of the black marlin, *Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:91-102.
1957b. On *Kajikia formosana* (Hirasaka et Nakamura). [In Jap., Engl. abstr.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 6:107-112.
1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). [In Jap., Engl. summ.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 11:130-146. (Translated by W. G. Van Campen, 1961, 20 p.; available at Southwest Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, Hawaii.)
1963a. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distributing in the Indo-Pacific. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:137-150.
1963b. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 17:151-165.

1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorid species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Part 1, p. 499-528. Mar. Biol. Assoc. India, Mandapam Camp.

1974. On an additional diagnostic character for the identification of billfish larvae with some notes on the variations in pigmentation. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 73-78. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

UEYANAGI, S., and H. WATANABE.
1965. On certain specific differences in the vertebrae of the istiophorids. [In Jap., Engl. synop.] Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 22:1-8.

WARES, P. G., and G. T. SAKAGAWA.
1974. Some morphometrics of billfishes from the eastern Pacific Ocean. *In* R. S. Shomura and F. Williams (editors), Proceedings of the International Billfish Symposium, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii, 9-12 August 1972, Part 2. Review and Contributed Papers, p. 107-120. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF-675.

WHITLEY, G. P.
1937. Studies in ichthyology. No. 10. Rec. Aust. Mus. 20(1): 3-24.

WILLIAMS, F.
1967. Longline fishing for tuna off the coast of east Africa 1958-1960. Indian J. Fish., Sect. A, 10:233-390.

WISNER, F. L.
1958. Is the spear of istiophorid fishes used in feeding? Pac. Sci. 12:60-70.

YABUTA, Y.
1953. On the stomach contents of tuna and marlin from the adjacent seas of Bonin Islands. [In Jap.] Contrib. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 1(15), 6 p.

YAMAGUCHI, Y.
1969. Studies on the feeding habits of tunas. [In Jap., Engl. summ.] J. Fac. Fish. Prefect. Univ. Mie 8:1-15.

YOSHIDA, H. O.
1966. Tuna fishing vessels, gear, and techniques in the Pacific Ocean. *In* T. A. Manar (editor), Proc. Gov. Conf. Cent. Pac. Fish. Resour., p. 67-89. State of Hawaii.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1975—698-822 /36 REGION 10

648. Weight loss of pond-raised channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*) during holding in processing plant vats. By Donald C. Greenland and Robert L. Gill. December 1971, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

649. Distribution of forage of skipjack tuna (*Euthynnus pelamis*) in the eastern tropical Pacific. By Maurice Blackburn and Michael Laurs. January 1972, iii + 16 pp., 7 figs., 3 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

650. Effects of some antioxidants and EDTA on the development of rancidity in Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*) during frozen storage. By Robert N. Farragut. February 1972, iv + 12 pp., 6 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

651. The effect of premortem stress, holding temperatures, and freezing on the biochemistry and quality of skipjack tuna. By Ladell Crawford. April 1972, iii + 23 pp., 3 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

653. The use of electricity in conjunction with a 12.5-meter (Headrope) Gulf-of-Mexico shrimp trawl in Lake Michigan. By James E. Ellis. March 1972, iv + 10 pp., 11 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

654. An electric detector system for recovering internally tagged menhaden, genus *Brevoortia*. By R. O. Parker, Jr. February 1972, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 1 appendix table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

655. Immobilization of fingerling salmon and trout by decompression. By Doyle F. Sutherland. March 1972, iii + 7 pp., 3 figs., 2 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

656. The calico scallop, *Argopecten gibbus*. By Donald M. Allen and T. J. Costello. May 1972, iii + 19 pp., 9 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

657. Making fish protein concentrates by enzymatic hydrolysis. A status report on research and some processes and products studied by NMFS. By Malcolm B. Hale. November 1972, v + 32 pp., 15 figs., 17 tables, 1 appendix table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

658. List of fishes of Alaska and adjacent waters with a guide to some of their literature. By Jay C. Quast and Elizabeth L. Hall. July 1972, iv + 47 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

659. The Southeast Fisheries Center bionumeric code. Part I: Fishes. By Harvey R. Bullis, Jr., Richard B. Roe, and Judith C. Gatlin. July 1972, xl + 95 pp., 2 figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

660. A freshwater fish electro-motivator (FFEM)-its characteristics and operation. By James E. Ellis and Charles C. Hoopes. November 1972, iii + 11 pp., 9 figs.

661. A review of the literature on the development of skipjack tuna fisheries in the central and western Pacific Ocean. By Frank J. Hester and Tamio Otsu. January 1973, iii + 13 pp., 1 fig. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

662. Seasonal distribution of tunas and billfishes in the Atlantic. By John P. Wise and Charles W. Davis. January 1973, iv + 24 pp., 13 figs., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

663. Fish larvae collected from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and Puget Sound during April and May 1967. By Kenneth D. Waldron. December 1972, iii + 16 pp., 2 figs., 1 table, 4 appendix tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

664. Tagging and tag-recovery experiments with Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*. By Richard L. Kroger and Robert L. Dryfoos. December 1972, iv + 11 pp., 4 figs., 12 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

665. Larval fish survey of Humbolt Bay, California. By Maxwell B. Eldridge and Charles F. Bryan. December 1972, iii + 8 pp., 8 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

666. Distribution and relative abundance of fishes in Newport River, North Carolina. By William R. Turner and George N. Johnson. September 1973, iv + 23 pp., 1 fig., 13 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

667. An analysis of the commercial lobster (*Homarus americanus*) fishery along the coast of Maine, August 1966 through December 1970. By James C. Thomas. June 1973, v + 57 pp., 18 figs., 11 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

668. An annotated bibliography of the cunner, *Tautogolabrus adspersus* (Walbaum). By Fredric M. Serchuk and David W. Frame. May 1973, ii + 43 pp. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

669. Subpoint prediction for direct readout meteorological satellites. By L. E. Eber. August 1973, iii + 7 pp., 2 figs., 1 table. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

670. Unharvested fishes in the U.S. commercial fishery of western Lake Erie in 1969. By Harry D. Van Meter. July 1973, iii + 11 pp., 6 figs., 6 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

671. Coastal upwelling indices, west coast of North America, 1946-71. By Andrew Bakun. June 1973, iv + 103 pp., 6 figs., 3 tables, 45 appendix figs. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

672. Seasonal occurrence of young Gulf menhaden and other fishes in a northwestern Florida estuary. By Marlin E. Tagatz and E. Peter H. Wilkens. August 1973, iii + 14 pp., 1 fig., 4 tables. For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

673. Abundance and distribution of inshore benthic fauna off southwestern Long Island, N.Y. By Frank W. Steimle, Jr. and Richard B. Stone. December 1973, iii + 50 pp., 2 figs., 5 appendix tables.

674. Lake Erie bottom trawl explorations, 1962-66. By Edgar W. Bowman. January 1974, iv + 21 pp., 9 figs., 1 table, 7 appendix tables.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS STAFF
ROOM 450
1107 N.E. 45TH ST
SEATTLE, WA 98105

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

FOURTH CLASS
book

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
COM-210

U.S.MAIL

Marine Biological Laboratory S
Library - Periodicals
Woods Hole, MA 02543

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL
1776-1976